


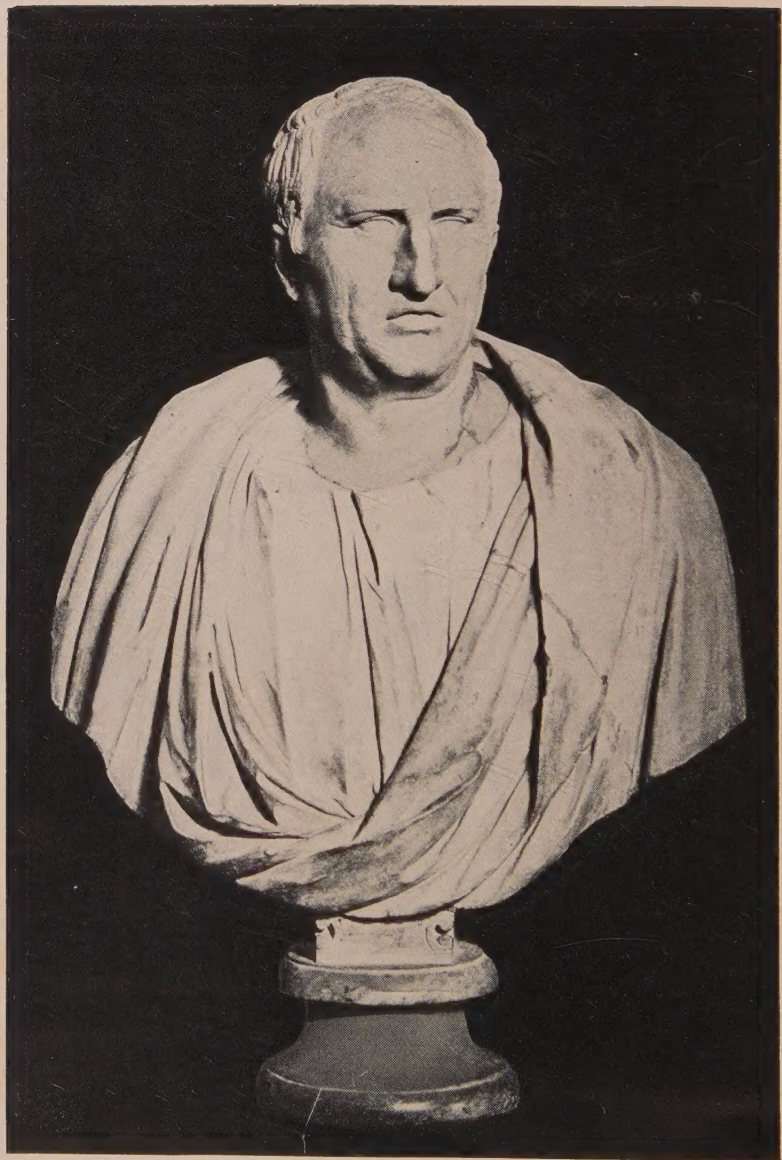


159



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024

https://archive.org/details/bwb_T2-AXJ-747



MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO
From the bust in the Capitoline Museum

Ten Oration Edition

SELECTED

ORATIONS AND LETTERS

OF

CICERO

TO WHICH IS ADDED THE CATILINE OF SALLUST

WITH HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, AN OUTLINE OF THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION, NOTES, VOCABULARY AND INDEX

BY

HAROLD WHETSTONE JOHNSTON, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN THE INDIANA UNIVERSITY

REVISED BY

HUGH MACMASTER KINGERY, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN WABASH COLLEGE

SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY

CHICAGO

ATLANTA

NEW YORK

Copyright, 1891, 1910

By SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY

274,13

PREFACE

In this revision the aim has been to preserve the spirit of the original edition, and with the spirit not a little of the matter has survived. The Introduction has been retained almost bodily—the Life of Cicero with condensation and additions, the Roman Commonwealth with hardly any modification. Much of the annotation, too, on the four orations and eleven letters which appear in both editions has been retained with little or no change of phraseology; though new material has been added and an occasional statement simplified.

In the matter of selections the deviation has been wider. The six orations most commonly studied in our schools are placed first, with full notes and grammatical references. Then comes the Verres (Actio I and a brief selection from Actio II), to illustrate the orator's earlier style and his methods as a prosecutor. This is followed by three speeches of the latest period—two Caesareans and the fourth Philippic. The twenty-one letters also cover a wide range of time and subject matter, though special prominence is given to the year of exile.

The introduction of the Catiline of Sallust is an innovation which it is believed will meet the approval of teachers. The text is given in full, except for a few chapters which have no essential bearing on the history of the conspiracy. This may be used merely for reference and parallel reading, or it may be read entire as an introduction to the study of the Catiline orations; and this reading may come at the opening of the

third year, or, if the teacher finds it more convenient, at the end of the second. The notes and grammatical references have been made sufficiently full for such use.

In regard to the text the same principles have been followed which were adopted for the original edition. With very slight exceptions the standard text of C. F. W. Mueller and his associates is used. The employment of italics and brackets to indicate variations from manuscript readings has been discarded, and the few sentences in which the readings are hopelessly corrupt or obscure have simply been omitted altogether; all this, to quote the original Preface, 'in order to furnish a clear, straightforward, readable text which will render unnecessary the suggestion or discussion of various readings.'

For the convenience of both student and teacher the notes are placed on the same page with the text, but a separate text is supplied for use in the classroom. The notes are intended to afford the necessary help on difficulties of text, supply directly or by reference such collateral information as is needed and so far as possible lead the student to some appreciation of the great orator's language and style and the life and thought of his time. They should be not merely glanced at for momentary aid in translation, but studied thoroughly, and the student should be held rigidly responsible for their content.

The attempt has been made to maintain throughout the principles of annotation enunciated in the first edition: (1) The notes are brief and to the point, and are positive. In most cases, even where controversy is possible, only that explanation is given which seems to the editor most satisfactory; for the discussion which is so stimulating and profitable in college classes is likely to result only in confusion to younger students.

(2) As a rule cross references are made only to text or notes preceding—backward, that is, not forward. (3) The references in the notes, though very numerous, are confined to the Introduction, four Grammars in common use, Abbott's Roman Political Institutions, and Johnston's Private Life of the Romans. A list of helpful books, to which the teacher may refer the pupil for wider information on special topics, is given on page 73. In the Index a star (*) indicates passages on which references to the grammars are given.

Throughout the text long vowels are marked, hidden quantities being indicated in general accordance with the principles formulated in Bennett's Latin Language (1907).

It has not seemed best to break up the text by the insertion of headings, but in the notes on the same page a running analysis in italics is given, which will prove helpful in 'keeping track of the thought.' But even this and the daily review are not sufficient alone. Reading a small amount each day and centering his attention on the difficulties of language and style the student is too apt to forget the larger purpose of the whole argument. It is a good practice, therefore, for the teacher on the completion of a given oration to take a recitation period and read the whole speech through at once—or, even better, have some member of the class do so, while the rest follow his translation with the text before them. One of the Catiline orations can be translated easily in less than forty minutes.

Attention is called to the review of certain grammatical points at the close of the notes on each chapter in the first two orations, and to the alphabetical index of grammatical references on page 104, at the close of oration I, where the suggestion is offered that the student be required or encouraged to make

for himself similar indexes of other orations. From the first, however, free use of the general index should be urged, so that the student may have at his command the full equipment offered by the book.

In his labors the reviser has enjoyed the cordial support and advice of the original editor and of the publishers. Helpful hints have been given by Professor **Lillian** Gay Berry, of the Indiana University, while Mr. Keith Preston, instructor in the same institution, has read the proofs, with especial attention to vowel quantities. Particular acknowledgment is due to Professor Frank Frost Abbott, of Princeton University, who made a careful review of the article on The Roman Commonwealth, and offered some valuable suggestions.

WABASH COLLEGE, July, 1910.





CONTENTS

	PAGE
Preface.....	3
List of Maps and Illustrations.....	9
Introduction.	
Life of Cicero	11
Place in Roman History.....	11
To the Canvass for the Consulship.....	14
The Canvass of 64.....	18
His Consulship	21
His Exile and Return	33
His Later Life.....	39
Chronological Table	43
The Roman Commonwealth.....	47
The Roman People.....	47
The Assemblies.....	52
The Magistrates.....	56
Ministers of Religion.....	63
The Senate.....	66
How the Orations and Letters were Preserved.....	71
A Typical Oration Outline.....	72
Some Books for Reading and Reference....	73
Abbreviations	74
Orationes Selectae.....	
<i>Prima in Catilinam</i>	75
Index of Grammatical References on Oration I.....	104
<i>Secunda in Catilinam</i>	105
<i>Tertia in Catilinam</i>	129
<i>Quarta in Catilinam</i>	154
<i>Pro Lege Manilia (de Imperio Pompei)</i>	177
<i>Pro Archia Poeta</i>	222
Roman Criminal Trials.....	244
<i>Prima in Verrem (Accusatio)</i>	247
<i>Secunda in Verrem</i> , chapters 61-66 (Crucifixion of a Citizen)...	279
<i>Pro Marcello</i>	288
<i>Pro Ligario</i>	304
<i>Quarta in M. Antonium (Philippica IV)</i>	322
Roman Correspondence.....	333

Epistolae Selectae

No.	To	SUBJECT MATTER	PAGE
1	Atticus.	Politics; the birth of a son.....	337
2	Pompey	Protest at Pompey's coldness	338
3	Antony.	Slanders; a favor for Atticus.....	340
4	Atticus.	Premonitions of trouble.....	342
5	Atticus.	Beginnings of exile	344
6	Atticus.	Despair: appeal to Atticus to 'come'.....	345
7	Atticus.	Thanks; another appeal.....	345
8	Atticus.	Plans for residence abroad.....	346
9	Family.	Departure from Italy; a farewell.....	347
10	Family.	Six months later; hopes and fears	351
11	Family.	Misery; business; a move homeward.....	353
12	Atticus.	Return from exile; 'a new life'.....	356
13	Atticus.	Entering his province as governor.....	361
14	Tiro.	Approach of civil war	363
15	Marius.	Cicero's course in the civil war.....	367
16	Paetus.	A dinner party	370
17	Atticus.	Credit for executing the conspirators.....	373
18	Curius.	An election; a one-day consul	374
19	Basilus.	Congratulations on Caesar's death	376
20	Atticus.	Octavian's attitude toward Antony.....	377
21	Brutus.	Political situation; two Philippics	379
Sallust's <i>Bellum Catilinae</i>			381
Vocabulary.....			1
Index.....			95

LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Marcus Tullius Cicero (bust in the Capitoline Museum).....	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Roman Empire in B. C 63.....	<i>Following</i> 6
Rome.....	<i>Following</i> 74
Italy.....	<i>Following</i> 96
Pompey (bust in the Vatican Museum).....	<i>Facing</i> 178
The Roman Forum Today	
A Plan of the Forum (From Huelsen) }	<i>Following</i> 224
Gaius Julius Caesar (bust in the British Museum).....	<i>Facing</i> 275
Marc Antony (bust in the Vatican Museum)	<i>Facing</i> 323
The Young Octavian (bust in the Vatican Museum).....	<i>Facing</i> 377

INTRODUCTION

LIFE OF CICERO

PLACE IN ROMAN HISTORY

Marcus Tullius Cicero (106-43*) is the most prominent figure in the history of the last years of the republic. Born in an obscure country town, his family of the middle class only, without the prestige of wealth or noble birth, brought into contact with some of the greatest men Rome ever produced—Sulla, Caesar, Pompey, Antony, Octavian—aided only by his natural talent, high ambition and tireless industry, he left a name remarkably free from moral reproach, prominent in politics, incomparable in literature, the second if not the first in oratory.

His Private Life.—Judged by the standard of to-day—a 2 standard by which Cicero alone of all the Romans is ever judged—his character was not spotless. He was intensely vain, hot tempered, not always considerate of his friends, vindictive toward his enemies, extravagant and selfish. On the other hand his morals were conspicuously pure. In an age of corruption and social degeneracy he was always above all scandal and reproach. He was merciful and compassionate to his slaves; his dealings with the poor and helpless were just and humane. The lifelong devotion of Atticus and Tiro testifies 3 to his amiable and affectionate nature; his defense of Roscius, Sestius and Milo to his courage and loyalty. His tenderness to his daughter Tullia and his love for his brother Quintus touch us still. His wealth was acquired honorably, and, if spent lavishly, was spent on books and villas and works of

*B. C. is to be understood with all dates in this book.

art, not on the gratification of the meaner passions. His domestic relations became unhappy. After thirty years of married life he divorced Terentia. He married a young heiress and divorced her too. The sufferings of Tullia caused him the keenest sorrow, and his only son was dissipated and incapable. He found distraction, however, in his studies, and consolation in philosophy.

His Political Career.—Cicero's political career began with his quaestorship in Sicily in 75. At the earliest legal age he became aedile (69) and praetor (66). In 63 he was consul, and suppressed the conspiracy of Catiline. In 58 he was exiled, but was soon recalled. During the so-called first triumvirate he was kept in the background, neglected alike by friends and foes. During the civil war (49–45), after long and anxious hesitation, he espoused the cause of Pompey against Caesar, but finally was reconciled to the latter and lived on friendly terms with him until his assassination. He took no part in the plot against Caesar's life, yet openly exulted in the deed of the conspirators. For a short time his early vigor reasserted itself, and he headed the patriotic party against the new triumvirate. When the cause of the republic was finally lost he was among the first to fall victim to the proscription. He was murdered in 43 at the age of 63.

Cicero was a patriot—as a politician he was a failure. He seemed unable to comprehend the tendencies of the times, the fickleness of the people, the rottenness of the aristocracy, the insufficiency of the old constitution. He was short-sighted, hesitating, by turns lenient to weakness and harsh to cruelty. He was easily swayed by circumstances, and often the tool of unscrupulous men. He lacked the far-seeing statesmanship, self-control and resolute determination that gave Caesar the victory, and the disinterestedness of purpose and stubbornness of will that made Cato great in defeat. But Augustus said of him, 'He loved his country.' His motives were pure, his integrity unimpeached, and he laid down his life for the republic.

His Position in Literature.—To the pursuit of literature 6 Cicero brought extraordinary intellectual capabilities, a strong imagination, refined and elevated tastes and habits of application that excite our amazement. His learning was great—Varro alone of his contemporaries surpassed him—and to the end of his life he read and studied incessantly. His memory, like Macaulay's, was always in action, and he seems to have run easily over the immense accumulations of his intellect. He raised the Latin language to the highest plane of its development; Ciceronian Latin means all that is clear, direct and forcible. It is doubtful whether any writer of any age has been more widely read; it is certain that none has exercised a more powerful influence upon the world. There is no style of literature that he did not attempt; but it is to rhetoric, philosophy and his letters that he chiefly owes his fame. In 7 the first two his services to the Roman world as the mediator of Greek culture are beyond estimation; he was the first apostle to the Romans. His letters are to us a still more priceless treasure. They are a complete history of the times, bringing before us most vividly the last days of the republic. They are more than eight hundred in number and of various styles, some mere records of the events of the day, a few carefully prepared for publication as political pamphlets, the larger number friendly communications on all sorts of subjects to all sorts of people, revealing the writer's most personal relations and thoughts with the most transparent and engaging candor. Many of the letters of his correspondents too are preserved among them, and add still more, if possible, to their value.

Cicero as an Orator.—Quintilian says of him: *Apud posteros 8 id est consecutus, ut 'Cicero' iam non hominis nomen sed eloquentiae habeatur.* In clearness, fulness, life and energy of style he has never been surpassed. He made for every speech the most careful and conscientious preparation, and handled his subjects with the most consummate skill **He could confuse a**

thing when he chose, and weave a web of sophistry almost impossible to disentangle. What he wished to make clear he could put in the simplest, plainest, most forcible way, and he generally did it in the shortest sentences. He could be humorous, sarcastic, pathetic, ironical, satirical, and when he was malignant his mouth was most foul and his bite most venomous. His orations are distinguished by variety and rapid change of sentiment. His delivery was impassioned and fiery, his voice strong, full and sweet, his figure tall, graceful and impressive. He possessed a wonderful influence over the senses and feelings of his hearers, and when other counsel were associated with him it was usual for Cicero to be the last to address the jury. By universal consent he is placed side by side with Demosthenes, or at least close after him. He surpassed the great Attic orator in variety and brilliancy, but lacked his moral earnestness and consequent impressiveness. In all ages he has been the model 10 and despair of the greatest orators. Petrarch and Erasmus, Chatham and Burke, Webster, Everett and Choate, all have felt and owned the powerful influence of his example.

We know of over one hundred orations which he delivered; fifty-seven have been preserved entire, some twenty others in a fragmentary condition. We do not have them, however, in the precise form in which they were delivered, because it was his custom to prepare his speeches for publication by removing the parts of less permanent interest, and revising the rest.

TO THE CANVASS FOR THE CONSULSHIP

His Early Education.—Cicero was born on the 3d of 11 January, 106, at Arpinum, an old town in the land of the Volsci and the birthplace of Gaius Marius also. His family belonged to the equestrian order, and none of his ancestors had ever been a magistrate. Forced, therefore, to rely upon 12 his own merits to recommend him to the people, he devoted himself with all his might to the study of oratory, which was

then, even more than law is now, the gateway to a political career. The best teachers of rhetoric—and they were chiefly Greeks—were his; but he visited the forum daily to listen to those orators of his own country whose eloquence was most admired, especially Lucius Crassus and Marcus Antonius. He was a diligent student of Roman law also, under the Scaevolae, and this knowledge was afterwards of great value to him. He 13 read with unflagging zeal the best Greek writers, especially the poets, and of these Homer above all others; and from them he derived a wealth of noble and exalted ideas, and the beauty of style which he conspicuously possessed. But to complete his ideal of a well-rounded orator and statesman he added philosophy and logic to his studies, having for his teachers representatives of the three chief schools, Phaedrus the Epicurean, Diodotus the Stoic, and Philo the Academic. To this list of his instructors must be added the famous rhetorician Molo, who had come to Rome as ambassador from Rhodes.

His First Cases.—Thus prepared, Cicero in his twenty-14 sixth year (81) commenced his career as an advocate. It was customary for young men to make their first bid for notoriety and public favor by bringing a criminal suit, on good grounds or none, against some prominent but unpopular man: so Caesar (77) unsuccessfully prosecuted Dolabella. Cicero, however, preferred the more honorable course of appearing for the defense, and in his first public case (80) he spoke in behalf of Sextius Roscius, charged with parricide. This was the justest case that Cicero ever championed; and the courage with which he opposed the favorite of the dictator Sulla, and exposed the corruption of the Sullan reign of terror, brought him into immediate prominence. It may be that he feared the resent-15 ment of Sulla, for the next year (79), pleading ill health and the need of further study, he went to Athens and thence to Asia and Rhodes. In Athens he studied for six months under the most famous philosophers, and there formed his memorable friendship with Titus Pomponius Atticus. In Asia also he

visited the most distinguished masters of eloquence; but it was at Rhodes, and under the same Molo whose lectures he had heard at Rome, that he profited the most. Under the influence of his criticisms Cicero put aside 'the juvenile superfluities and redundancies' that had marred his earlier style.

His Quaestorship.—Greatly improved—*prope mutatus* he 16 calls it—he returned to Rome in 77 (Sulla had died in 78) and resumed his labors in the courts. His talent, skill and unselfishness so recommended him to the people that when in 76 he offered himself for the quaestorship, an office carrying with it a seat in the senate, he was unanimously elected. As quaestor (75) he was sent to Sicily, at that time the chief source of the grain supply of Rome, where his honorable administration did much to reconcile the provincials to the burdensome exactions of the government. All his spare time was devoted to study, and at the expiration of his year of office he returned to Rome with the confidence and esteem of the whole province.

In 70 he was elected aedile for 69, and took advantage 17 of the trial of Gaius Verres to pose as the zealous champion of the people's rights. Verres had been proprætor of Sicily for three years, and had shamefully abused and plundered the province. On the expiration of his term of office the Sicilians brought suit against him for extortion, laying damages at \$2,000,000. Bound by a promise given during his quaestorship Cicero departed from his custom and undertook their case, thus appearing for the first time as prosecutor in a public cause. He made the case a political one by publishing through Rome his intention to proceed against Verres not as an individual but as a type. He promised to expose in this trial the corruption of the senate's system of administering the provinces, which had made the title of governor a synonym for plunderer and extortioner. The culprit did not venture to stand his trial. He went into exile, the Sici-

lians were avenged if not recompensed, and Cicero was acknowledged the first advocate of Rome.

The next year (69) he was aedile. The aedileship was not 18 a necessary step in a political career, but it carried with it the management of certain of the public games, and upon these the aediles were expected and accustomed to spend immense sums of their own money in the hope of gaining popular favor. Such an expenditure was entirely beyond Cicero's means; but the Sicilians had not forgotten his uprightness in his quaestorship and his eloquence in the prosecution of Verres. With their assistance he furnished grain at unusually low rates, and the grateful people received with favor the comparatively modest games he was able to give them, while his popularity was undiminished.

His Praetorship and the Oration for the Manilian 19 Law.—When the two years required by law between successive official terms had elapsed he became (67) a candidate for the praetorship. The election was several times interrupted and postponed, but on each occasion Cicero's name was at the top of the list of candidates in all the centuries. In his year of office he presided over one of the standing courts. Here his minute knowledge of the law was of great service to him, and his tribunal was thronged with young men listening to his decisions. The most important political event of the year was the proposal of the tribune, C. Manilius, to transfer the command against Mithridates from Lucullus to Pompey. The latter was to have unlimited funds, unlimited 20 troops, unlimited authority over citizens and allies, in short such powers as not even the ancient kings had possessed. The measure was clearly unconstitutional, and as such was vigorously opposed by the conservatives. Besides, they hated Pompey for his own sake, because to him they owed the loss of the courts and the re-establishment of the tribunate. The bill was supported by Caesar and Cicero, by the latter, perhaps, because he felt it his duty to take the side approved

by the party to which he owed the very position that gave weight to his opinion. He therefore delivered in support of the Manilian law the eloquent oration *De Imperio Cn. Pompei* (see introductory note, p. 177), his first distinctively political address to the people from the rostra, though there had been no lack of politics in his speeches for Roscius and against Verres. The bill was carried, and the successful termination of the war seemed to vindicate the policy of Cicero, who, notwithstanding many rebuffs and wrongs, continued the ardent supporter and eloquent apologist of Pompey all his life.

THE CANVASS OF 64

But the real goal of Cicero's ambition was the consulship, 21 to which he had long looked forward (Ep. 1) and for which he became candidate in 64, *suo anno*. His most prominent and most dangerous competitor was Lucius Sergius Catilina, of patrician family, born about 108. In his early youth Catiline flung himself into all possible excesses, which, without undermining his gigantic strength, blunted his moral feeling and coupled with an inordinate ambition led him into a series of awful crimes almost beyond belief. He entered upon public life just at the time of Sulla's reign of terror, during which, stained by the guilt of a brother's murder, he had the murdered man's name put upon the proscription list as if he had still been living. He is also accused by Cicero of the murder of his wife and son to clear the way for a second marriage. He is supposed to have gone through the regular course of offices at the regular age for each, and, by his rare gift of attaching people to him, succeeded in spite of the stains upon his character in obtaining the praetorship in 68.

Catiline's First Attempt at the Consulship.—The following year 2 he administered as propraetor the province of Africa, which he left in the summer of 66 to appear in Rome as a candidate for the consulship. But even before his departure from the province

envoys from Africa had appeared before the senate to present complaints about the scandalous oppression of which he had been guilty; hence, threatened with a prosecution for misgovernment, he was obliged to retire from his candidature.

The (so-called) First Conspiracy.—The candidates elected 23 for 65 after Catiline's withdrawal were Publius Autronius Paetus and Publius Cornelius Sulla, and they were immediately brought to trial on the charge of bribery, were convicted and deposed. In their places were elected the rival candidates, Lucius Aurelius Cotta and Lucius Manlius Torquatus. Autronius is said to have conspired immediately with Catiline and Cn. Calpurnius Piso, a youth of good family but abandoned character, to murder the consuls at the very outset of their official career when they appeared in the Capitoline temple on the 1st of January to make the customary vows for the welfare of the state. Catiline and Autronius were to be pro- 24 claimed consuls and Piso was to be furnished with an army to gain fame and fortune in Spain. Sallust declares that the plot was formed early in December, 66, but became known before the end of the month, and a body-guard was provided by the senate for the consuls-elect. The execution of the plot was therefore postponed until the 5th of February, 65, and its scope was enlarged to include the murder of the leading senators. It was asserted that it failed only because on the appointed day Catiline gave the signal before a sufficient number of his followers appeared.

Although tradition has assigned to Catiline the leading 25 part in this plot, and although it is usually called his first conspiracy, it is very doubtful whether he was actively engaged in it. He probably sympathized at the time with Autronius and Sulla in their disappointment, and was afterwards made their scapegoat when their sins were discovered. In fact, it became quite the usual thing at Rome to ascribe to Catiline all unfathered crimes and outrages. It is at least significant that after the failure of the plot he went on with his plans

to get place and power by the forms of law, even if his methods were violent and unscrupulous.

His Second Attempt.—Again in 65 Catiline's candidacy 26 was defeated by prosecution for misgovernment. In 64 he was actively supported by the more radical democrats, the influence of Caesar and Crassus being secretly but no less effectively exerted for him. Besides Catiline and Cicero there were five candidates. Of these the most promising was Gaius Antonius Hybrida, who in character and antecedents strongly resembled Catiline. To him Catiline attached himself, and both resolved to leave untried no means of canvassing, lawful or unlawful, to defeat Cicero—of the other candidates they had no fears. Catiline found friends to assist him with their money and credit in the purchase of votes, and at the expense of other friends shows of gladiators were promised the people in his name. Finally, in June, Catiline called together his 27 trusted adherents and laid before them his plans and the means of executing them. To the ambitious he promised high positions in the state, to the bankrupt complete or partial relief by legislation, to all alike the rich spoil of an unscrupulous administration and the plunder of the provinces. All was conditioned of course upon his success in the election of the following month; and so, after ratifying their engagements with the most fearful oaths (it is said that they pledged each other in wine mixed with human blood), they separated to work, each in his own way, for the election of Catiline and Antony.

Cicero's Chances.—While Catiline was indulging in the 28 most confident hopes, the prospects of Cicero were by no means bright. He could count certainly upon the support of the knights only—the order to which his own family belonged. The nobles despised him as a *homo novus*, hated him for his attacks upon them in his speeches against Verres and for the Manilian law, and feared that in the future he might work in the interests of the democrats, and further the ambitious designs of Pompey.

The Result.—A fortunate accident—providence, he would 29 have called it—turned the tide in his favor. Q. Curius, one of Catiline's penniless adventurers, began suddenly to set a day for the fulfilment of his long-standing promises to his mistress Fulvia: gold, jewels, everything should be hers—after the election. She told her friends of her expectations, of course with due exaggeration. The vaguest and most extravagant rumors spread through the city. The terrors of the Sullan revolution were revived in the minds of all who owned property, valued peace, and cared for their lives. The threatened danger broke the pride of the nobles, and they cast their votes for Cicero as the most conservative democrat among the candidates. He was elected at the head of the list with Antony second and Catiline in the minority by a few centuries only. For the first and last time had a *homo novus* been elected consul at the earliest age permitted by the laws.

HIS CONSULSHIP

His Official Duties.—Mr. Trollope has called attention 30 to the little that we know of the administrative work done by the great Roman officers of state: 'Though we can picture to ourselves a Cicero before the judges or addressing the people from the rostra, or uttering his opinions in the senate, we know nothing of him as he sat in his office and did his consular work. We cannot but suppose that there must have been an office and many clerks. There must have been heavy daily work. The whole operation of government was under the consul's charge, and to Cicero, with a Catiline on his hands, this must have been unusually heavy.' In spite of his 31 official duties Cicero continued his practice in the courts. He has given us a list of twelve speeches, *consulares* he calls them, delivered this year, four of which are contained in this volume. He entered upon office on the 1st of January, 63. The winter and spring were occupied with contentions about the agrarian

law of Rullus, the trial of Rabirius for the death of Saturninus, the proposal to restore to their rights the children of those whom Sulla had proscribed, Caesar's intrigues to secure the office of *pontifex maximus*, Cicero's law to check bribery, and above all the rivalry of the candidates for the consulship of 62. One of these candidates was Catiline.

Catiline's Third Attempt.—Discouraged and disheartened 32 as Catiline was by his second failure, he could not give up and turn back. He had staked his all and his friends' all upon the consulship: he would make one more effort to secure the prize—if that failed there was nothing left him but ruin or civil war. He had already exhausted all means countenanced or employed by the Romans in their party struggles. One last resort remained, and so without openly renouncing the support of the democrats he strove to attach to himself a personal following, not a 'party,' of the bankrupt and the ruined. There was no lack of material to work upon. There 33 were the dissipated youth, those who had no possessions, the spendthrifts and criminals of all kinds, the veterans of Sulla who after quickly squandering their ill-gotten riches longed for new booty, the great mass of those who had been driven from house and home by the military colonies, and finally—the most dangerous element—the mob of the capital, always thirsting for pillage and blood. What hopes Catiline held up before these new supporters, cannot be definitely determined; the designs of anarchists are not usually very precise and well defined. He undoubtedly promised a cancellation of debts (*novae tabulae*), and the spoils of office with hints at the proscription of the rich—just as he had promised in 64, but on a larger scale. The threats of fire, pillage, outrage and murder that we read of must have been the idle mouthings of his followers, or thrown back upon this time from the events of the following summer and fall.

The Election of 63.—Cicero, who had kept accurately 34 informed of Catiline's designs, fully appreciated the critical

condition of the state. As Catiline had turned from the democrats to the anarchists, so Cicero turned to the conservatives. He tried to win the confidence of the senators, to open their eyes to the threatened danger, to arouse their energies in behalf of the republic which he believed could be saved by the senate alone. To convince them of his disinterestedness he had declined a province in advance of the lots. The rich one, Macedonia, which afterwards fell to him, he turned over to his doubtful colleague Antony as a bribe to win him from his connection with Catiline, or at least to secure his neutrality. The less desirable one he caused to be given to a stanch conservative, Quintus Metellus Celer. He bribed Fulvia, and 35 through her Curius, to keep him informed of Catiline's plots. To counteract his election intrigues he proposed and carried through a law in reference to bribery, adding to the number of acts that were declared illegal, and increasing the severity of the penalties. He looked to his personal safety by forming a body-guard of friends and clients, who also served him as a secret police. Finally, in July, when news reached him of a secret meeting of a particularly atrocious character, he called the senate together the day before the election, and laid the danger before them. The senate determined to discuss the condition of the state the next day instead of holding the election. This was done, and when Cicero had acquainted them with all that he knew, he challenged Catiline to reply to his charges. Nothing daunted, Catiline replied 36 in an exultant and defiant speech, for which, says Cicero, he ought not to have been allowed to leave the house alive. The senate, however, took no decisive steps, the election was no longer deferred, and Catiline left the senate house with an air of triumph. Fortunately the revelations of Cicero were noised about, and had more effect upon the better classes of citizens than upon the senate, and his conduct upon the day of the election increased their dread of violence. He appeared at the voting place wearing but half-concealed beneath his

official toga a glittering cuirass, and surrounded by a numerous body-guard. The expected attack was not made, but the people, duly impressed with a sense of the consul's danger, rejected Catiline for the last time, and elected Lucius Licinius Murena and Decimus Junius Silanus.

The Conspiracy of Catiline.—It is at this point that what is known as the conspiracy of Catiline really begins. However radical, however revolutionary his designs had been previous to his defeat, he had aimed at overthrowing the existing government only, not at subverting the very order of the state itself. Now, however, his plans were changed. In despair he set about the utter destruction of the republic which he could no longer hope to rule. He collected stores of arms in various convenient places in and out of Rome. He sent money, raised upon his own and his friends' credit, to his trusted lieutenant Gaius Manlius at Faesulae in Etruria. Three armies of Sulla's veterans and other disaffected persons were to assemble in Etruria, Apulia and Picenum. Outbreaks of slaves, mostly gladiators, were arranged for. He counted also upon the aid of Piso in Spain and Antony in Rome, but both failed him. On the 27th of October Manlius was to raise the standard of rebellion at Faesulae; on the 28th Catiline himself was to put to the sword the leading men at Rome. But Cicero had contrived to keep informed of all these plans, and on the 21st of October he laid before the senate all the information he had gained. For the moment the senate awakened from its lethargy. It passed the resolution always reserved for the gravest crises, *VIDEANT CONSULES NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPIAT*, equivalent, says Caesar, to calling the Roman people to arms. A few days later came the news that Manlius had done his part—desperate men of all sorts were gathering around him ready for open war. The senate sent the proconsuls Q. Marcius Rex and Q. Metellus (Creticus) to Etruria and Apulia, and the praetors Q. Pomponius Rufus and Q. Metellus Celer to

Capua and Picenum, with authority to raise troops as needed. Rewards were offered for information concerning the conspiracy. The bands of gladiators in Rome were hurried away to distant points, and to lessen the danger from incendiaries armed watchmen patrolled the streets under the direction of the inferior magistrates.

A week passed by. There was a report that an unsuccessful attempt had been made to surprise Praeneste, an important fortress east of Rome, but in the city itself nothing occurred to justify Cicero's extraordinary precautions. The senate began to believe that the upstart consul had been trifling with its fears, and Catiline assumed the air of injured innocence. In fact, when he was charged at last with treason, he offered, as if confiding in the purity of his motives, to surrender himself to the watch and ward of any good citizen (*custodia libera*). All this time, however, he was getting ready to leave Rome and join Manlius. He saw clearly enough that the only chance of success lay in a sudden attack upon the city before the senate's forces were enrolled and equipped. For this reason, deceiving his guard or securing his connivance, 41 he gathered together at the house of the senator, M. Porcius Laeca, on the night of November 6th, the leaders of the conspiracy. He informed them of his intended departure, assured them of his early return with an army, selected some to accompany him, despatched others to important points in Italy, and assigned to those who were to remain at Rome the duty of setting the city on fire in twelve places when his approach was announced. He spoke bitterly of Cicero's unusual watchfulness, whereupon two knights volunteered to murder the consul at his house at daybreak. The night was so far spent, however, that the attempt was postponed for twenty-four hours. In the meantime Cicero was warned by Fulvia, and when, early in the morning of the 8th, the assassins presented themselves at Cicero's door as if to make the usual morning call, they were refused admittance. Several prominent men,

summoned by Cicero for the purpose, bore witness to the attempt, and helped to spread the news through the city.

The First Oration against Catiline.—On the same day⁴² (November 8th) Cicero assembled the senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator, on the northern slope of the Palatine hill and probably within the original fortifications of the ancient city. Here lived Cicero and Catiline, here lived the aristocracy, and hence is derived our word *palace*. The senators came in large numbers. The late hour of the day, the unusual place of meeting, and the supposed subject of deliberation, excited their liveliest anticipations. Among them came Catiline, undismayed by the watchmen already patrolling the streets, by the guards already posted, by the crowds of people anxiously running to and fro, by the band of knights who surrounded the senate fully armed and who regarded him with no friendly eyes. As he made his way toward his usual place, where as ex-praetor he sat near the ex-consuls, no one spoke to him, no one greeted him, and as he took his seat those near him rose from theirs and left him alone. Cicero,⁴³ losing his self-control at this exhibition of Catiline's effrontery, broke forth in a fiery speech, upbraided him with the events of the last two nights, and demanded that he quit the city. Even now Catiline attempted a defense. He begged the senators not to believe the charges too hastily: he was sprung from such a family, had so lived from his youth that he might hope for every success; they could not think that he, a patrician, needed the overthrow of the republic when Cicero, an immigrant into Rome, put himself forward as its savior. He was going on with further insults when the senate interrupted him with cries of *hostis, parricida*. He rushed from the temple, and, after a last meeting with his accomplices, he left the city the same night to join Manlius. His friends spread the report that he was going into exile at Massilia, a report that Catiline craftily confirmed by letters written to prominent men at Rome.

The Second Oration.—The next day Cicero delivered 44 an address to the people, corresponding to a proclamation of the president of the United States or an 'inspired editorial' in a European court journal. He acquainted the citizens with the condition of affairs within and without the city, defended himself from a double charge, busily circulated by his enemies, that Catiline if guilty had been allowed to escape, if innocent had been driven into exile, encouraged those who were anxious over the result of the apprehended war, and finally tried to frighten from their purposes the conspirators that were in the city.

In a few days, as Cicero had predicted, came the news that 45 Catiline, with the *fascēs* and other insignia of a consul, had entered the camp of Manlius. The senate immediately declared them both outlaws and traitors, promised amnesty to their followers who should lay down their arms by a fixed day, and commissioned the consuls to raise troops. Antony was directed to take the field against Catiline, while Cicero took charge of the city. Days passed with no decisive action—outside the city both parties were gathering forces, inside they were watching and waiting.

Catiline's Representatives at Rome.—Catiline had left 46 the senators Lentulus, Cassius and Cethegus to watch over his interests at Rome. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura had been consul in 71, but had been removed from the senate on account of his immoral life, and, in order to regain his seat, had a second time stood for and obtained the praetorship. He was slow of thought and action, and extremely superstitious—at this time the victim of pretended soothsayers, who assured him he was the third Cornelius whom fate had destined to rule at Rome. L. Cassius Longinus had been one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship; he was looked upon as indolent and stupid rather than wicked, and people could scarcely believe him in the plot. C. Cethegus was a young man of 47 reckless life who was said to have been concerned in the con-

spiracy of 65. Besides these, the knights P. Gabinus Capito, whom Cicero calls Cimber Gabinus, and L. Statilius were especially active. Lentulus was the authorized leader, and he refused to resort to the torch and dagger until Catiline should move upon the city. At last his impatient and sanguine accomplices forced him to appoint the night of the 19th of December, the feast of Saturn, for the general rising. Cicero was convinced of their complicity in the plot, and was informed of their plans, but in the absence of legal proofs he could only wait for some overt act while providing for the safety of the city as best he could.

The Arrest and the Third Oration.—There happened to 48
be in Rome at this time envoys of the Allobroges, a Gallic people whose country lay between the Rhone and the Alps, trying to obtain from the senate some relief from the cruelty and avarice of the Roman governors. Their efforts had been fruitless, and in the worst of tempers they were preparing to return to their homes. With them Lentulus opened negotiations, using as go-betweens Cimber Gabinus and one P. Umbrenus, a freedman who had traded in Gaul and was personally known to the envoys. Lentulus promised the Gauls full relief under the new dispensation of Catiline, and asked in return that the warlike nation would assist Catiline in the field, especially with cavalry. The Allobroges hesitated for a while, and at length consulted their patronus, Q. Fabius Sanga. He revealed the plot to Cicero, and at the latter's suggestion directed the envoys to feign the most active interest in the conspiracy but to demand from the leaders in it written pledges to show to their people at home. Lentulus, Statilius, 49
Gabinus and Cethegus fell into the trap, but Cassius explained that he was soon going to Gaul in person, and immediately left the city. The envoys also secured letters from the conspirators to Catiline, by pretending that they meant to turn aside to see him on their journey. Finally, on the night of the 2d of December, they left Rome, having all these dam-

aging documents in their possession, and accompanied by T. Volturcius, who was to guide them to Catiline. In accordance with a pre-arranged plan they were arrested not far from the city gates, where the *via Flaminia* crosses the Tiber by the Mulvian bridge, and some show of violence was made to shield the Allobroges from suspicion of treachery. On the morning of the 3d of December the senate met in the temple of Concord. The meeting lasted all day, but in the evening Cicero gave to the expectant people a report of the proceedings in the THIRD ORATION. The four leaders, Lentulus, Statilius, 50 Gabinius and Cethegus, had been confronted in the presence of the senate by the envoys and by T. Volturcius, who had been allowed to turn state's evidence. The letters written by their own hands and attested by their seals had been produced and read, and the culprits had confessed. The senate had ordered rewards to be given to the Allobroges, the four conspirators to be kept in custody, and others implicated to be arrested if possible. The effect of this speech upon the people was wonderful. Those who had been disposed to doubt could doubt no longer, and Sallust tells us that the lower classes, who had sympathized with Catiline more or less openly, now cursed him when they understood that their hereditary enemies, the Gauls, had been summoned to burn the city over their heads.

The Punishment.—The fate of the conspirators was now 51 to be determined. Their guilt had been fully established. It was proved that they had formed a conspiracy against the government, that they had planned an uprising with torch and sword, that—a still more heinous offense in Roman eyes—they had summoned a foreign people to arms against their country, and had contemplated calling up the hordes of slaves against their masters. In a well-ordered commonwealth this would have been enough—the punishment of high treason has always in all communities been death. The civil courts would have dealt with the leaders in the city, and the army

with Catiline in the field. But the state was utterly dis-52
organized. In the first place, it was doubtful if the criminals
could be held for trial. They had been put under the care
of certain eminent men—Caesar and Crassus among them—
who were responsible for their safe keeping, but the freedmen
of the prisoners were stirring, Rome was full of desperadoes,
the government had no efficient police or military force at
its disposal; and finally Catiline was close at hand. In the
second place, even if brought to trial, it was doubtful if they
could be convicted. The courts of Rome were notoriously
corrupt; if it was difficult to get a verdict against an influ-
ential man in an ordinary criminal case, in a political one it
would have been almost impossible. No one knew how far
the conspiracy extended—Caesar and Crassus were suspected,
though perhaps unjustly, of complicity in it—and the very
jurors selected to try the accused might have proved to be
their accomplices. In the third place, granting that the 53
prisoners could be held for trial, and that a fair trial was pos-
sible, their punishment was a still more puzzling question.
Penal imprisonment had never been known at Rome, and the
death penalty, originally imposed by the people in full assem-
bly only, had ceased to be inflicted. In ordinary practice a
criminal who looked upon his conviction as certain was
allowed to escape the theoretical punishment of death by
going into exile, but the courts no more imposed exile as a
penalty then than our courts today banish defaulters.
The criminal, by a legal fiction, left his country of his own
accord and was merely forbidden to return. In the case
of Lentulus and his associates this voluntary exile would
have been farcical—they would simply have joined Catiline
to take up arms against the country. Such an act would have
been a confession of weakness almost fatal to the govern-
ment.

The Consultum Ultimū.—It was therefore suggested 54
that the prisoners be put to death without a trial, by the

mere order of the consul. It has been said that on the 21st of October the senate had passed the *consultum ultimum*, VIDEANT CONSULES NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPIAT. Good constitutional lawyers, Cicero among them, had always maintained that by this decree the consuls were empowered to perform any act deemed necessary for the safety of the state, that the laws and constitution were temporarily suspended. On the other hand, authorities equally good maintained that by this decree the senate delegated only its own powers to the consuls, and that, as the senate had no judicial powers at all, it did not and could not give the consuls any authority over courts and processes of law. This is the great 55 constitutional question that had so much to do with Cicero's career. It was undecided in his day, and we cannot decide it now. Cicero had always asserted the unlimited powers of the consuls by this decree, but when he became the consul upon whom rested the fearful responsibility he hesitated to act. Convinced, however, that the death of the ringleaders was necessary to the security of the state, he resolved to incur the responsibility, but he felt that the senate should at least declare in set terms that it counseled and approved their execution. He therefore summoned the senate on the 5th of December, the fateful *Nonae Decembres* of which he so often speaks, to pronounce upon the fate of the conspirators.

The Fourth Oration.—The first to give his opinion was 56 the consul-elect, D. Junius Silanus, who boldly declared for the death penalty. With him agreed the senators one by one, until it came Caesar's turn. He proposed imprisonment for life in the country towns with confiscation of property, and in an eloquent speech dwelt upon the unconstitutionality of putting the men to death untried, and upon the vengeance the people would surely exact from the consul who should thus disregard their ancient right to impose the sentence. His speech turned the tide. All who followed him, including Cicero's brother, voted with him, and many who

had followed Silanus changed their votes. The consul's friends crowded around his chair imploring him to think of his own safety and lend his eloquence to the support of the safer proposal. All eyes were turned upon him as he rose 57 to speak, as the consul had a right to do at any point in the debate. Without giving his voice outright for either proposal, he declared his belief that the prisoners, by confessing themselves *hostes*, had lost their rights as *cives*, and urged the senators to take no thought of his safety, but consider the interests of the state only. Still the senate wavered, and the decision was about to be postponed, when Cato in a vigorous speech declared for death. The majority followed him, and that night the five ringleaders were strangled in the *Tullianum*, the dungeon beneath the prison.

The End of the Conspiracy.—This bold and decisive act 58 broke the backbone of the conspiracy. From this moment Catiline received no accessions of strength and his followers even began to desert him. His attempted retreat with his army into Gaul was blocked by the praetor Metellus Celer, while M. Petreius, the legatus of Antony, advanced against him from the south. Early in 62, when Cicero's year of office had expired, the opposing forces met near Pistoria in Etruria. Catiline and his followers, after fighting with the most desperate courage, were defeated and slain to a man. The body of their leader was found far in advance of his men, covered by a heap of dead soldiers, grim evidence of Catiline's savage strength.

But before Cicero's term had ended he received an earnest 59 of the reward he was to get for his boldness in behalf of the state. On the 31st of December, as he was about to lay down his office before the assembled people, and as he ascended the rostra to deliver the usual address, the newly elected tribune, Q. Metellus Nepos, forbade him to speak: 'A man who had put Roman citizens to death without a hearing did not himself deserve a hearing.' He permitted the consul, however,

to take the customary oath that he had observed the laws, and Cicero added in a loud voice that he had saved the country too. The people shouted their assent, hailed him as *pater patriae* and in crowds escorted him, now ex-consul, to his home.

HIS EXILE AND RETURN

Agitation of Nepos; The Oration for Archias. — The 60 political disputes between the conservatives and democrats, which had ceased during the common danger from the conspiracy, revived in the year 62. The tribune, Metellus Nepos, a friend of Pompey and initiated into his plans while his legatus in Asia, fiercely assailed Cicero and through him the whole senate. He denounced the execution of the conspirators as arbitrary and unconstitutional, and reproached the senate bitterly because of the continued prosecution of Catiline's associates. At last in connection with Caesar, who was now praetor and wished to lessen the power of the senate, he proposed a bill recalling Pompey with his army to defend the state endangered by Cicero's misrule. But the conservatives had gained courage by their victory over the anarchists, and strength by the better feeling which Cicero had fostered between the senate and the equites. They met the proposal of Metellus with such determined bravery that he left the city and returned to Pompey. For a time the democratic opposition languished, and with the ascendancy of the conservatives Cicero was secure. In this year occurred the trial of the poet Archias, in whose defense the celebrated oration was spoken (see introductory note, p. 222).

The Affair of Clodius.—Toward the close of the year oc-61 curred a circumstance that excited party strife again, and exercised the most baneful influence over Cicero's later fortunes. P. Clodius Pulcher, a young man of ancient and noble family, but guilty of all sorts of excesses, in prosecution of an intrigue with Caesar's wife ventured to disguise himself

as a dancing-girl, and steal into Caesar's official residence at the time when the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*, at which the presence of men was strictly forbidden, were being celebrated there. Caesar was then *pontifex maximus*, but absent as proprætor in Spain. Clodius was detected, but escaped. The high priests declared the act sacrilegious, and required the matrons and vestals to repeat the rites. Besides this the senate ordered a judicial inquiry, and for the purpose of securing greater rigor resolved that the jurors should be selected by the prætor, and not, as was usual, be drawn by lot. This required the assent of the people, and party feeling prolonged the discussion into the year 61, when the senate was defeated. The jurors were selected by lot, and the money of Crassus, who, in concert with Caesar, used every opportunity to humiliate the senate, secured the acquittal of Clodius by a vote of thirty-one to twenty-five. Cicero had from the beginning championed the cause of the senate, but without personal bitterness toward Clodius. Now, however, for reasons unknown to us, he suddenly became his most vindictive foe. He not only destroyed during the trial the attempted *alibi* by testifying that Clodius was at his house when he claimed to be miles from Rome, but after the verdict was rendered he let no opportunity pass to twit him with the crime and the trial. Clodius soon went to Sicily as quaestor, but he had resolved on revenge, and was merely biding his time.

The First Triumvirate.—In 61 Pompey returned victorious from Asia, but was coldly received by the conservatives. A triumph was granted him and celebrated with great magnificence, but the arrangements made by him in the east and the rewards promised to his soldiers met with much opposition and delay. In 60 Caesar returned from Spain, and there was soon formed the so-called First Triumvirate between Pompey, Crassus and Caesar. Pompey contributed his military reputation, Crassus his wealth, and

Caesar his influence as a political manipulator. United they were irresistible—the only opposition they feared came from Cato and Cicero. They silenced Cato by sending him to Cyprus on government business. They made every effort to win Cicero's support, and, when this had failed, to secure his silence and neutrality. They tried to induce him to accom- 64
pany Caesar into Gaul as *legatus* on his staff, then to go abroad at public expense (*libera legatio*) as if on public business, and finally to preside over the board of twenty senators appointed to distribute lands in Campania—all with a view to getting him out of Italy, or at least out of Rome. Cicero declined all these offers. Even his unreasoning admiration for Pompey could not reconcile him to the desertion of the conservatives. His refusal to be silenced cost him dearly. Unable to cajole him, the regents resolved to coerce him, and employed as their tool for this purpose Clodius, who had now returned to Rome.

Clodius' Revenge.—Eager to wreak his vengeance upon 65
Cicero, Clodius had sought to arm himself with the formidable power of the tribunate. For this purpose it was necessary that he, patrician born, should be adopted into a plebeian family, a proceeding violently resisted by the conservatives, and accomplished only by Caesar's help. Clodius entered upon his new office on the 10th of December, 59, and proceeded, by various proposals, to attach to himself men of all parties, especially Cicero's personal or political enemies. As 66
soon as he had thus secured a following upon which he could rely he came forward early in 58, in the consulship of L. Calpurnius Piso and Aulus Gabinius, with a bill providing that any person who had caused a Roman citizen to be put to death without a formal trial should be punished with banishment. Cicero's name was not mentioned, but it was easy to see that the law was aimed at the proceedings of the 5th of December, 63. Cicero seemed at once to lose all his wonted resolution. Without awaiting the progress of events, while

it was yet uncertain that the bill would pass, he put off his senatorial dress, assumed that of a knight, and, in deep mourning, went about appealing for sympathy and assistance as if already accused. There was no lack of sympathy: 20,000 citizens, knights and senators put on mourning too, although the consuls by edict forced the senate to resume its usual dress. L. Ninnius, a tribune, and L. Lamia, a knight, were especially active in Cicero's behalf, until Clodius prevented the former from addressing the people, and Gabinius banished the latter from the city. Cicero's friends were harassed also at all times by Clodius' hired bullies. Opinions differed as to what Cicero ought to do. Some advised him to remain until a direct attack was made upon him; L. Lucullus in particular was eager to resort to force in his behalf, knowing that the great mass of moderate and peaceful citizens, especially those in the country towns, were devoted to him. But others, among them many of his sincerest friends, counseled temporary submission, encouraging him to hope for an immediate recall. To these Cicero yielded, and, accompanied by crowds of those who loved and honored him, he left the city about the end of March, 58; into exile itself he was afterwards followed by clients, freedmen and slaves.

Cicero's Banishment.—No sooner had he gone than Clodius proposed his formal banishment, and the people voted it. He was forbidden the use of fire and water within 400 miles of Rome, all who sheltered him within these limits were threatened with punishment, and the senate and people were forbidden to agitate for his recall. Not a night was suffered to pass before his property was seized by his unrelenting enemies. His house on the Palatine was reduced to ashes, and on a part of its site a temple was consecrated by Clodius to the goddess Libertas. His villas at Formiae and Tusculum were pillaged and destroyed, and the consuls appropriated a good deal of the spoil. Nor was his family spared. Cicero tells us that his children were sought that they might

be murdered. His wife, Terentia, fled to her half-sister Fabia, a vestal, and was dragged from Vesta's temple to a bank to give security for paying over Cicero's ready money to his enemies. The news of these outrages reached him before he left Italy, and he already regretted not having followed the advice of Lucullus. He had left Rome uncertain as to his 69 destination. He repaired at first to Vibo, in Bruttium, where he had a friend named Sicca, and there he first heard of the enactment of the law and of the limits fixed in it. He was refused an asylum in Sicily by the praetor, C. Vergilius, who feared the dominant party in Rome, although Cicero's services to the Sicilians would have insured a kindly reception by the provincials. He went, therefore, to Dyrrachium, declining an invitation to the estate of Atticus and avoiding Greece for fear of meeting some Catilinarians who were living there in exile. In Macedonia he found a devoted friend in the quaestor, Cn. Plancius, who had hurried to meet him at Dyrrachium and offered his hospitality. At his house, not far from Thessalonica, Cicero lived in security but in deep dejection. He apprehended that his brother Quintus, then returning from his administration of Asia, might be persecuted for his sake, suspected false dealings on the part of Hortensius and others, and was tormented by fears for his wife and children.

Efforts for His Recall. — Meanwhile, his friends in 70 Rome had not been idle. The conservatives felt bound to secure the recall of the man through whose exile their weakness had been so exposed. As early as the 1st of June the tribune L. Ninnius had proposed his recall before the senate, and, while the measure did not pass, it at least nerved the senate from this time to devote all its energies to Cicero's cause. On the 27th of October all the tribunes except Clodius and Aelius Ligus repeated the proposition. So long, however, as Clodius was in office nothing could be accomplished; besides Caesar, who from Gaul exercised great influ-

ence on affairs at Rome, had not yet declared for Cicero, and Pompey, to whom Cicero had written in May, also failed him. At last Clodius quarreled with Pompey, and the latter determined, out of spite, to recall the former's arch-enemy Cicero. On the 1st of January, 57, two new consuls entered office, P. Lentulus Spinther and Q. Metellus Nepos. Lentulus was a devoted friend of Cicero, and Metellus gave up his enmity at the instance of Pompey. It was determined to 71 recall Cicero not by a decree of the senate but by a vote of the tribes, and the 25th of January was fixed for the attempt. Although Clodius was now out of office he was still as active and unscrupulous as ever in his opposition, and sought to make up for his loss of power by the use of force and arms. With a band of gladiators he took possession of the forum early in the morning of the appointed day, drove away the friends of Cicero, and spread terror through the streets. The tribunes Sestius and Milo, on the other side, adopted like tactics, and for weeks the city was the battle-ground of the two factions. Finally, as the tribes could not meet for the transaction of business, the senate determined to put an end to the struggle by a vote of the centuries, and summoned to Rome citizens from all parts of Italy. Pompey visited in person the towns and colonies, and exerted all his influence for Cicero. So, on the 4th of August, the resolution for his recall was finally passed by an assembly that the Campus Martius could scarcely contain and Clodius could not daunt. The news filled the city with indescribable joy.

Cicero's Return.—Cicero had not waited in Macedonia 72 for the decree to pass. Having learned from his friends that his recall was merely a question of time, he had returned in November, 58, to Dyrrachium, where he waited and watched the progress of events. He sailed for Brundisium as it chanced on the very day that the people authorized his return, and reached Italy on the 5th of August, 57, after an absence of about sixteen months. At Brundisium his daughter

Tullia met him—the 5th of August happened to be her birthday—and here on the 8th he learned finally that his banishment was at an end. His return to Rome was a triumphal march. Crowds attended him; deputations from all over Italy met and welcomed him; no sign of joy or mark of honor was omitted on the way, and in the city itself the demonstrations were on the grandest scale (Ep. 12).

During the remainder of the year 57 Cicero was employed ⁷³ in recovering the remnants of his property and getting his affairs in order. The site of his town residence was restored to him, and damages paid for the destruction of his house and villas. In 56 he was busy as an advocate, taking but an insignificant part in affairs of state. The rival factions were employing the courts to annoy each other; suits and counter-suits were brought in rapid succession, and Cicero had ample opportunity to defend his friends and assail his enemies.

Among the events of the next few years may be men- ⁷⁴ tioned Caesar's conquest of Gaul; the renewal of the agreement among the triumvirs (56); the defeat and death of Crassus in the east (53); the death of Julia, daughter of Caesar and wife of Pompey (54), and the consequent estrangement of the two great rivals; the death of Clodius at the hands of Milo, and Cicero's defense of the latter when brought to trial (52). During the absence of Caesar in Gaul and Crassus in the east Pompey was in Rome, and everything pointed to his supremacy. As proconsul of Spain and as commissioner of the grain supply he was invested with the highest military authority, and by remaining at Rome he made his influence promptly felt.

In 51 Cicero was made proconsul governing Cilicia, and ⁷⁵ was absent from Italy for about eighteen months, May, 51, to November, 50, and from the city a little longer. To this period belong some of his most interesting letters, one of which is given in this volume (Ep. 13). He professed and perhaps felt reluctance to accept the appointment, but enjoyed

the distinction it brought, and was very anxious to enjoy, on his return, the honor of a triumph—though his military operations had been neither extensive nor dangerous to himself—nor to the enemy.

Meantime the rivalry of Caesar and Pompey had reached 76 its culmination. Controlled by Pompey the senate had refused Caesar the privilege of standing in absence as candidate for the consulship, and had ordered him to surrender the command of his army in Gaul at the expiration of his term, in March, 49. Realizing that this would place him at the mercy of his enemies Caesar led his armed forces across the Rubicon, a small stream that separated his province from Italy proper, and so began the civil war.

Pompey had been organizing a defense, and among those 77 who supported him was Cicero, to whom was given oversight of the defensive preparations in Campania, with headquarters at Capua (Ep. 14). Caesar's advance was too prompt for Pompey to meet, who crossed over to Greece, there to complete the concentration of his forces. After much hesitation Cicero joined him there in June, 49, but was not present at the decisive battle of Pharsalus (48). He presently returned to Italy, remaining in retirement at Brundisium for a year. Toward the end of 47 he was invited by Caesar to Rome, and his opposition was forgiven. In letter 15 he explains his course in the civil war.

From 47 to his death in 44 Caesar was dictator. Cicero 78 mourned the downfall of the republic, and took little part in public affairs. He attended meetings of the senate, but rarely spoke. This policy of silence was interrupted (in 46) by the oration for Marcellus (see introductory note, p. 288), an extravagant eulogy of the dictator's clemency in pardoning one who, like the orator himself, had taken the side of Pompey against Caesar.

To his grief at the state of his country were added troubles 79 of a domestic nature. His wife, Terentia, to whom he had

written so affectionately when an exile (Ep. 9), after thirty years of wedded life was divorced. He married a young woman named Publilia, but soon separated from her. But the crowning sorrow was the death of his daughter, Tullia, which almost crushed him. It was only by devoting himself with tremendous energy and concentration to literary labors that he was able to forget his public and private cares. In these last years of his life he turned out an enormous amount of work, mostly on philosophical subjects.

The year 44 was full of stirring events. In a letter to his 80 friend Curius (Ep. 18), written early in that year, Cicero describes with some humor the dictator's growing arrogance, and in the light of what he tells we are not surprised to read a little later of the conspiracy and the assassination of Caesar. In Ep. 19, written on the Ides of March, Cicero seems to express his approval of the deed.

In part because of the conspirator's failure to follow up their 81 blow, and in part because of the energy of Mark Antony and other friends of Caesar, the hoped-for restoration of the republic was not realized. For a time it appeared that the dictatorship was to continue, merely transferred from Caesar to Mark Antony. But presently the young Octavian, Caesar's nephew and heir, made his power felt, and the republicans began to cherish the hope that by playing these two ambitious leaders against each other they might yet succeed (Ep. 20). Toward the end of the year Antony's aggressions became so intolerable that Cicero, in the hope of discrediting and finally defeating him, uttered that remarkable series of invectives known as the fourteen Philippics. The fourth of these is given in this book (see introductory note, p. 322), and Ep. 21 deals with the events of the day on which that oration was delivered.

In the end the sole effect of the orator's efforts was to arouse 82 the implacable hatred of Antony. Within a few months he and Octavian reached an understanding, and with Lepidus

formed the Second Triumvirate. Each of the three made a list of men whom he considered dangerous to the new regime, and these, to the number of some thousands, were put to death. As might have been expected, Cicero's name appeared on Antony's list. He started to leave Italy, but was overtaken by cavalry and beheaded, Dec. 7, 43. He did not long survive the republic which in his consulship he had saved and throughout his life had served with all his wonderful talents.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

B. C.	Aet. Cic.	
106	1	Coss., C. Atilius Serranus, Q. Servilius Caepio. Cicero born Jan. 3d. Pompey born Sept. 30th.
105	2	Coss., P. Rutilius Rufus, Cn. Manlius.
104	3	Coss., C. Marius II, C. Flavius Fimbria.
103	4	Coss., C. Marius III, L. Aurelius Orestes.
102	5	Coss., C. Marius IV, Q. Lutatius Catulus. Marius defeats the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae. Birth of Q. Cicero.
101	6	Coss., C. Marius V, M'. Aquilius. Marius defeats the Cimbri.
100	7	Coss., C. Marius VI, L. Valerius Flaccus. Saturninus and Glaucia put to death. Birth of Caesar.
99	8	Coss., M. Antonius, A. Postumius Albinus.
98	9	Coss., Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos, T. Didius.
97	10	Coss., Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, P. Licinius Crassus.
96	11	Coss., C. Cassius Longinus, Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus.
95	12	Coss., L. Licinius Crassus, Q. Mucius Scaevola.
94	13	Coss., C. Caelius Caldus, L. Domitius Ahenobarbus.
93	14	Coss., C. Valerius Flaccus, M. Herennius.
92	15	Coss., C. Claudius Pulcher, M. Perperna.
91	16	Coss., L. Marcius Philippus, Sex. Iulius Caesar. Cicero assumes the <i>toga virilis</i> . Drusus is killed in a riot.
90	17	Coss., L. Iulius Caesar, P. Rutilius Rufus. Social War.
89	18	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Strabo, L. Porcius Cato. Cicero serves his first and last campaign.
88	19	Coss., L. Cornelius Sulla, Q. Pompeius Rufus. Civil War. Marius is driven from Romè by Sulla.
87	20	Coss., Cn. Octavius, L. Cornelius Cinna. The consuls quarrel. Marius is recalled by Cinna. Reign of Terror.
86	21	Coss., L. Cornelius Cinna II, C. Marius VII. Death of Marius. Birth of Sallust.
85	22	Coss., L. Cornelius Cinna III, Cn. Papirius Carbo.
84	23	Coss., Cn. Papirius Carbo II, L. Cornelius Cinna IV. Cinna, about to make war upon Sulla in the east, is killed by his own soldiers.
83	24	Coss., L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus, C. Iunius Norbanus Bulbus. Sulla returns and begins the civil war by defeating Norbanus.

- 82 25 Coss., C. Marius C. F., Cn. Papirius Carbo III. Sulla becomes Dictator for life. Proscriptions.
- 81 26 Coss., M. Tullius Decula, A. Cornelius Dolabella. Sulla's Reforms. Courts restored to the Senate.
- 80 27 Coss., L. Cornelius Sulla II, Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius. Cicero defends Roscius. Int. §14.
- 79 28 Coss., P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, Appius Claudius Pulcher. Abdication of Sulla. Cicero studies in the east. Int. §15.
- 78 29 Coss., M. Aemilius Lepidus, Q. Lutatius Catulus. Death of Sulla. Civil war between the consuls.
- 77 30 Coss., D. Iunius Brutus, Mam. Aemilius Lepidus Livianus. Cicero returns to Rome and marries Terentia. Defeat of Lepidus. Pompey takes command against Sertorius.
- 76 31 Coss., Cn. Octavius, C. Scribonius Curio. Cicero elected to the quaestorship *anno suo*. Int. §16. Birth of Tullia.
- 75 32 Coss., C. Octavius, C. Aurelius Cotta. Cicero is Quaestor at Lilybaeum in Sicily. Int. §16.
- 74 33 Coss., L. Licinius Lucullus, M. Aurelius Cotta. Cicero returns to Rome. Lucullus appointed to command against Mithridates in the east.
- 73 34 Coss., M. Terentius Varro, C. Cassius Varus. Cicero labors in the forum. Spartacus heads the Servile War.
- 72 35 Coss., L. Gellius Poplicola, Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus.
- 71 36 Coss., Cn. Aufidius Orestes, P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura. Defeat of Spartacus. Conclusion of the war in Spain.
- 70 37 Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus, M. Licinius Crassus Dives. Cicero elected Aedile. Impeachment of Verres. Courts reformed by the *lex Aurelia*. Int. §17.
- 69 38 Coss., Q. Hortensius, Q. Caecilius Metellus (Creticus). Cicero is Aedile. Lucullus defeats Tigranes. Int. §18.
- 68 39 Coss., L. Caecilius Metellus, Q. Marcius Rex. Mithridates reconquers Armenia Minor.
- 67 40 Coss., C. Calpurnius Piso, M'. Acilius Glabrio. Cicero is elected Praetor. Pompey takes command against the Pirates. Mithridates resumes his throne.
- 66 41 Coss., M'. Aemilius Lepidus, L. Volcatius Tullus. Cicero is Praetor. Supports the bill of Manilius, transferring the command against Mithridates from Lucullus to Pompey. Int. §§19, 20.
- 65 42 Coss., L. Aurelius Cotta, L. Manlius Torquatus. Cicero begins his canvass for the consulship. Birth of his son

- Marcus. Pompey retakes Pontus and reduces Tigranes to submission. 'First Conspiracy.' Int. §§23-25.
- 64 43 Coss., L. Iulius Caesar, C. Marcius Figulus. Cicero is elected Consul *anno suo*. Marriage of Tullia. Pompey makes Syria a Roman Province. Int. §§26-29.
- 63 44 Coss., M. TULLIUS CICERO, C. Antonius Hybrida. Orations against Catiline and for Murena. Death of Mithridates. Pompey enters Jerusalem. Birth of C. Octavius, afterwards Caesar Augustus. Int. §§30-59.
- 62 45 Coss., D. Iunius Silanus, L. Licinius Murena. Orations for Sulla and for Archias. Clodius violates mysteries of Bona Dea. Int. §§60, 61.
- 61 46 Coss., M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus, M. Valerius Messalla Niger. Pompey triumphs. Trial of Clodius. Q. Cicero propraetor of Asia. Caesar propraetor of Spain. Int. §62.
- 60 47 Coss., L. Afranius, Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer. Coalition between Pompey, Crassus and Caesar. Int. §§63, 64.
- 59 48 Coss., C. Iulius Caesar, M. Calpurnius Bibulus. Clodius is adopted into a plebeian family and becomes Tribune. Int. §65.
- 58 49 Coss., L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus, A. Gabinius. Cicero goes into exile. Int. §§66-69.
- 57 50 Coss., P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos. Cicero is recalled. Int. §§70-72.
- 56 51 Coss., Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Marcellinus, L. Marcius Philippus. Cicero defends Sestius. Int. §73.
- 55 52 Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus II, M. Licinius Crassus Dives II. Caesar invades Britain.
- 54 53 Coss., L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, Appius Claudius Pulcher. Crassus is defeated by the Parthians.
- 53 54 Coss., Cn. Domitius Calvinus, M. Valerius Messalla. Cicero is elected Augur in place of Crassus.
- 52 55 Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus III, sole Consul for seven months, then Cn. Pompeius Magnus III, Q. Metellus Scipio. Cicero defends Milo.
- 51 56 Coss., Ser. Sulpicius Rufus, M. Claudius Marcellus. Cicero goes as proconsul to Cilicia. Int. §75.
- 50 57 Coss., L. Aemilius Paulus, C. Claudius Marcellus. Cicero returns to Italy but not to Rome.
- 49 58 Coss., C. Claudius Marcellus, L. Cornelius Lentulus Crus. War begins between Caesar and Pompey. Cicero in June joins Pompey in Greece. Int. §§76, 77.

- 48 59 Coss., C. Julius Caesar II, P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus. Pompey defeated at Pharsalia and murdered in Egypt. Cicero returns to Italy but remains at Brundisium.
- 47 60 Coss., Q. Fufius Calenus, P. Vatinius (only at end of year). Caesar becomes dictator, with M. Antonius as *magister equitum*. Cicero pardoned by Caesar.
- 46 61 Coss., C. Julius Caesar III, M. Aemilius Lepidus. Caesar finally crushes opposition and celebrates a fourfold triumph. Reforms the calendar. Cicero speaks his orations for Marcellus and Ligarius. Int. §78.
- 45 62 Coss., C. Julius Caesar IV, alone; also dictator with M. Aemilius Lepidus as *magister equitum*. Cicero divorces Terentia, marries and divorces Publilia. Death of Tullia.
- 44 63 Coss., C. Julius Caesar V, M. Antonius, P. Cornelius Dolabella. Caesar dictator, with M. Aemilius Lepidus (II), C. Octavius and Cn. Domitius Calvinus as *magistri equitum*. Caesar assassinated March 15. Cicero speaks the first four Philippics against Antony.
- 43 64 Coss., C. Vibius Pansa, A. Hirtius, C. Julius Caesar Octavianus, C. Carrinas, Q. Pedius, P. Ventidius. Octavian, Antony and Lepidus form Second Triumvirate. Cicero speaks the last ten Philippics, is proscribed by the triumvirs, and beheaded Dec. 7. The poet Ovid born.

THE ROMAN COMMONWEALTH

ABOUT THE TIME OF CICERO'S CONSULSHIP

[It is assumed that the student has studied some manual of Roman history, and will understand in a general way the terms used without definition in the earlier sections. For a fuller discussion of the several topics see Abbott's *Roman Political Institutions*.]

THE ROMAN PEOPLE

I. Citizenship.—The official designation of the Roman people was *POPULUS ROMANUS QUIRITES* or *QUIRITIUM*, or simply *POPULUS ROMANUS*. All inhabitants of Italy (excluding women, children and slaves) were now citizens (*cives*) of Rome, but their rights and privileges differed.

The full rights of citizenship, enjoyed by *cives optimo iure* only, were as follows:

a. Private Rights (privata iura): (1) *Ius Commercii*, right of holding property; (2) *Ius Conubii*, right of contracting a legal marriage.

b. Public Rights (publica iura): (1) *Ius Suffragii*, right of voting; (2) *Ius Provocationis*, right of appeal to the whole people on a criminal charge; (3) *Ius Honorum*, right of holding office.

These *iura* had belonged at first to the Patricians exclusively, and were obtained by the Plebs only after a long and bitter struggle, the details of which belong to Roman history. The *ius commercii* was the first to be granted them; the Servian organization, date uncertain, in its later development gave them the *suffragium* in its systematic form; the *lex Valeria* (509), supplemented by certain later statutes, gave them the

ius provocationis; the *lex Canuleia* (445) the *ius conubii*; and the *lex Licinia* (367) gave them the right to hold the consulship, and paved the way to unrestricted *ius honorum* by the year 300.

Below the *cives optimo iure* came a numerous body, who 4 had either never enjoyed full citizenship, or had lost it in whole or in part. Of the former the most important class were the freed slaves (*Libertini*), who stood to their former masters much as in earlier times the clients had stood to the patricians. They were enrolled as *cives*, held property and voted, but were practically denied the *ius honorum* until the taint of their origin had been removed by several generations.

There were several ways in which a citizen might lose some 5 or all of his *civitas*. Conviction for certain offenses (*infamia*), or going into exile to avoid condemnation on a capital charge, involved the loss of certain *iura* for life; while the censure of the Censors (*ignominia*) took away certain rights during their term of office. Citizenship was altogether lost by the citizen's transferring his allegiance to another state, or by his being taken captive in war and sold by the enemy into slavery; though in the latter case he recovered his rights (by what was called *postliminium*) on the recovery of his freedom by escape or release.

From the standpoint of a magistrate each citizen was a 6 *caput*, a political unit, and the loss of citizenship to a less or greater extent was called *Deminutio Capitis*. Hence such expressions as *crimen capitale*, *iudicium capitis*, *poena capitis*, do not mean a charge, trial or punishment in which the life of a citizen was at stake, but such a one as involved the whole or partial loss of his *civitas*. It is very important to remember this when reading of Roman courts.

Citizenship was acquired by birth in lawful wedlock of parents 7 having the *ius conubii*, or was conferred by law, or was (rarely) given by some duly authorized magistrate. A citizen born was enrolled as such on reaching his seventeenth year, taking

at once the class his father had, and thenceforth enjoyed all his rights. These rights were in force wherever in Roman territory he might take up his abode, except that he must be in the city to vote. There were practically no burdens imposed 8 by citizenship. The citizen was theoretically liable for military duty from his seventeenth to his sixtieth year, and to pay a tax if such was found necessary in time of war. Since the time of Marius, however, citizens no longer served in the army against their will, and the rich revenues from the provinces made taxation unnecessary even in time of war.

Entirely outside the pale of citizenship, and forming, of 9 course, no part of the *Populus Romanus*, were two numerous elements in the population of the city, foreigners (*Peregrini*) and slaves (*Servi*). The persons and property of the former were secured by law, though they might at any time be removed from the city by vote of the people. Slaves were looked upon as mere property, and had no rights of any sort.

II. Class Distinctions.—Although the government of Rome 10 is called republican, and although the old distinction between patricians and plebeians had long since ceased to be of political importance, still there were differences of position between even the *cives optimo iure* that are entirely foreign to our ideas of republican equality. The government was really 11 aristocratic; and the preservation of its democratic features was due solely to the fact that there were two aristocracies, one of office-holders and the other of capitalists, which struggled most bitterly with each other during the last years of the Republic.

a. *The Nobles.*—The Roman nobility was now a hereditary 12 rank, based not upon birth but upon the holding of office. Any man who held any curule office, i.e., any dictator, consul, censor, praetor or curule aedile, secured to his descendants to the last generation the right (*ius imaginum*) to display in their halls and carry at funerals a wax mask representing his features. The possession of such a mask, or in other words descent from 13

a curule magistrate, was the patent of nobility, and all descendants of curule magistrates were, therefore, nobles (*nobiles*). The dignity of a noble depended upon the number of such masks that he could display.

Ordo Senatorius.—Sulla had increased the number of senators 14 from 300 to 600 life-members, and had chosen the new members from ex-curule magistrates. He also provided that all holders of curule offices, or even of the quaestorship, should be *ipso facto* members of the senate. Such proved to be the influence 15 of the senate over the elections that it was able virtually to restrict the holding of office to persons of its own choice. The candidates supported by the senators were naturally members of their own families (therefore nobles), and so it came about that the Senatorial Order and the Nobility were one and the same thing.

Of course there might be exceptions. In the first place a man 16 not a noble might be elected to office in spite of the senate. Such men (e.g., Cato the censor, Marius and Cicero) were contemptuously called *Homines Novi*, 'Men without Ancestry,' and although their descendants would be *nobiles*, they were not so themselves. In the second place there were always nobles who 17 had not been elected to office, and were not therefore of the senatorial order. But men of these two classes were comparatively so few in number that for practical purposes we may consider the *Nobilitas* and the *Ordo Senatorius* as identical. The senators wore as *insignia* the *tunica laticlavia* (with a broad purple stripe), and those who had also held curule magistracies wore the *mulleus*, a purple shoe.

b. *The Knights*.—There had grown up since the second 18 Punic war a class of capitalists, bound loosely together by community of interests. These were men who preferred trade and speculation to politics, and had amassed large fortunes by their business ventures. Until the time of Gracchus their position had been ill defined though their influence had been considerable. He won their support by securing the passage of a law by the 19

people giving the right of serving on juries, which had formerly belonged to the senatorial order exclusively, to those persons not senators who were worth not less than 400,000 sesterces (\$20,000). This gave the state a new order; and the nobles, prevented by law from engaging in trade, found themselves confronted by an aristocracy of wealth, which they in turn excluded from political preferment. To this second order the 20 name *Ordo Equester* was given, not that it had anything to do with military service, but because its census (400,000 sesterces) was the same that had in early times entitled a citizen to serve in the cavalry. The *insignia* of the knights were a gold ring and the *tunica angusticlavia* (with two narrow purple stripes).

c. *The Commons*.—Below the Nobles and the Knights 21 came the great mass of the citizens, the Commons. They did not really form an order, had no *insignia*, and no distinctive name. They were called slightly the *Plebs*, and flatteringly the *Populus*; but there were powerful plebeian families among the knights and nobles, and both these classes were also covered by the name *Populus*. The condition of the commons in 22 Cicero's time was pitiable. The combinations of capital shut them out of commerce and manufacture, while the competition of slave labor almost closed agriculture and the trades against them. Some found employment in the colonies and provinces, some eked out a scanty living on their farms, some made war their trade; but the idle and degraded flocked into the capital to live on the cheap grain provided by the treasury, and to sell their votes to the highest bidder.

It must be remembered, however, that no citizen was abso- 23 lutely excluded from either of the *ordines*. The meanest citizen could become a Knight by amassing the required sum of 400,000 sesterces, and the poorest could make himself a senator and his descendants noble by beating the senatorial candidate for a quaestorship, and then gaining a curule office.

Nothing certain is known of the number of citizens at this 24 time. The census of 241 showed 260,000 citizens of military

age (§ 8). That of 70, when the franchise had been extended over all Italy, showed 450,000, but probably only those were counted who presented themselves at Rome for the purpose. These figures would give a total free population of about 780,000 and 1,350,000 respectively for the area covered by each census. The census of 28 gave 4,063,000 for all Italy; but it is a matter of dispute whether this was the sum of the whole population, or of those only of military age.

THE ASSEMBLIES

For administrative purposes the citizens were divided into 25 various groups, as are those of all civilized communities to-day. During the regal period the citizens were divided into thirty *curiae*, 'wards.' At a later (republican) period all the people of the city and adjacent territory were divided according to locality into *tribus*, 'tribes,' which in Cicero's time numbered thirty-five. At a still later date each tribe was subdivided on a basis of wealth and age into ten *centuriae*, 'centuries,' making of course three hundred and fifty *centuriae* for all the people possessing the minimum of property required.

Each citizen on being enrolled as such (§ 7) was assigned 26 by the censors to his proper tribe and century, and it was only as a member of such tribe or century that he could exercise that most important of his *iura publica* (§2) the *ius suffragii*. That is, each ward, or tribe, or century, was counted as a whole, its vote being determined, as is the electoral vote of one of our states, by the majority of the individual votes of the citizens who composed it.

In accordance with this triple division of the citizens there 27 were three great popular assemblies (*comitia*, from *cum* and *eo*), known respectively as the *Comitia Curiata*, *Comitia Tributa*, and *Comitia Centuriata*. The word *comitia* is plural in Latin, but is used by English writers as a singular also, equivalent to assembly.

I. The Comitia Curiata.—This ancient assembly had lost²⁸ all political power, and was called together merely as a matter of form to confer the *imperium* upon the consuls, to authorize adoptions, etc. Its authority was so shadowy that the *curiae* were merely represented by a single delegate each.

II. The Comitia Tributa.—This had once been an assembly²⁹ of plebeians only, but had grown in influence until in Cicero's time it was the most important of the *comitia*, and all legislation had practically passed into its hands. It could be summoned by a consul, praetor or tribune. Its meetings were held in the forum. It elected tribunes, quaestors, aediles, and petty magistrates. Most of the laws that have come down to us were adopted in this assembly and were called *plebiscita*.

III. The Comitia Centuriata.—Originally devised by³⁰ Servius Tullius this assembly had been reconstructed at about the time of the second Punic war. It was composed of the three hundred and fifty *centuriae* mentioned in § 25, formed by dividing each of the thirty-five tribes into five classes, according to wealth, and each of these classes into two *centuriae* according to age—one of *Seniores* (above 45), one of *Juniores*. To these were added eighteen *centuriae* of young nobles who had not been magistrates (§ 17), and five *centuriae* of smiths, trumpeters and citizens (called *aerarii*) who lacked the property qualification for the regular classes, making a total of three hundred and³¹ seventy-three *centuriae*. This assembly could be summoned by a dictator, consul or praetor. It met on the Campus Martius. It elected consuls, praetors and censors. It possessed full rights of legislation, but almost never used them. It possessed judicial authority in criminal cases, but had delegated this to the standing courts. It had the power of declaring war, but had allowed the senate to usurp this function.

* The same method of voting was used in all assemblies. In³² the *comitia tributa* the people arranged themselves by tribes in enclosures (*saepta*) marked off by ropes or other barriers. Each citizen was supplied with tickets marked 'for' and 'against'

when a law was proposed, or with the names of the candidates when an election was in progress. One tribe (*tribus praerogativa*) was selected by lot to vote first; and the members of that tribe passed out of the *saepta* one by one through a narrow opening (*pons*), each depositing his ticket in a box provided for the purpose. The vote of this tribe was immediately announced to the remaining thirty-four, and (as the gods were supposed to direct the lot) it was usually confirmed by a majority of the others. The rest of the tribes then voted in the same manner as the first, but at the same time, and the matter was decided by a majority (eighteen) of the tribal votes.

The *comitia centuriata* went through similar formalities. The people were arranged, each century to itself, around the sides of the Campus Martius, a large space being left unoccupied in the centre. The seventy centuries of the first and wealthiest class cast lots to see which should vote first (*centuria praerogativa*), and the result of its vote was announced. Then the remaining centuries of the first class (sixty-nine) and the eighteen centuries of nobles (§ 30) voted at the same time. The other classes followed in order of wealth; but with each of these four classes voted an extra century made up of citizens who had arrived too late to vote with their proper centuries, thus making a total of three hundred and seventy-seven votes, a majority of which decided the matter.

None of these assemblies were in any sense deliberative bodies. They could assemble only when called together by the proper magistrate, and then only to vote 'yes' or 'no,' without the right to debate or amend, upon the question which he put before them, or to elect or reject some candidate whom he nominated to them. They were dissolved at any moment when it was his pleasure to stop their proceedings, and if he saw fit he could annul the election of a successful candidate by simply refusing to proclaim the result officially.

Nor were the assemblies at the mercy of the presiding magis-

trate only. After notice had been given of the meeting of the *comitia* it could be countermanded by any magistrate equal or superior in authority to the one appointing it. Even after the voting had begun it had to be suspended if lightning was seen, or if a storm arose, or if any one present had an epileptic fit, or if a tribune of the people interposed, or if night came on before the business was completed. After any such interruption the proceedings had to be repeated from the very beginning—they could not be resumed at the point where they were discontinued. Thus if at an election of the eight praetors an interruption took place after six had been chosen, their election was null and void; they had to take their chances again with the other two whenever the balloting was renewed. The time required for holding an election was therefore very uncertain, as, by one pretext or another, it might be postponed for weeks and months.

As a citizen could vote at the elections only as a mere fraction of a tribe, or ward, or century, and at the cost of a journey to Rome if he lived elsewhere, and at the risk of loss of time by interruptions and postponements, the *comitia* were, except in times of great excitement, very scantily attended. Sometimes out of an entire century only five citizens would be present, and at all times the assembly was at the mercy of the demoralized rabble of the city (§ 22).

Contiones.—In the *comitia* the people met to elect magistrates and enact laws, but in another class of assemblies (*contiones*, from *cum* and *venio*) their part was a purely passive one. Any magistrate had a right to get the people together at any convenient time and place for the purpose of informing them about matters in which he or they might be interested. He could address them himself or give any one else the right to speak. These assemblies had no powers of any kind, no resolutions were adopted, no voting was done, no debate was allowed; but they were the one means of acquainting the public, citizens and slaves and foreigners, with public events before

the days of Court Journals, Congressional Records or enterprising newspapers.

THE MAGISTRATES

The principal magistrates, with the dates on which their offices were created and thrown open to the plebeians, are shown in the following table:

OFFICE	CREATED	OPEN TO PLEBEIANS
Consul	509	367
Dictator (shortly after)	509	356
Censor	443	351
Praetor	366	337
Curule Aedile	365	364
*Quaestor	509	421
Tribune of the Plebs	494 }	Confined to the Plebs
Plebeian Aedile	494 }	

These offices are classified in several ways by writers upon Roman history and antiquities:

- I. (a) Extraordinary: Dictator, with his Master of the Horse.
- (b) Ordinary: Consul, censor, praetor, tribune, aedile, quaestor.
- II. (a) With *imperium* (military power): Dictator, consul, praetor.
- (b) Without *imperium*: Censor, tribune, aedile, quaestor.
- III. (a) Major (having the right to take the auspices [§ 87] anywhere): Dictator, consul, censor, praetor.
- (b) Minor (having the right to take the auspices at Rome only): Tribune, aedile, quaestor.
- IV. (a) Curule (having an ivory chair): Dictator, consul, censor, praetor, curule aedile.
- (b) Non-curule: Tribune, plebeian aedile, quaestor.

*Perhaps a development of the office of that name under the kings.

The duties of these magistrates, none of whom received salary, are given below in the order of I (a) and (b).

(a) **The Extraordinary Magistrates.**—In times of danger 46 without or of anarchy within the state, the senate might call upon one of the consuls to appoint, for six months only, an officer called Dictator, who had supreme and absolute authority in all matters concerning the state. The dictator appointed an assistant or vice-dictator, who ranked next to himself in authority and was called *magister equitum*. After 202 the 47 only dictators were Sulla and Caesar, who entirely changed the character of the office by taking it for life (*perpetuus*), and doing away with the *magister equitum*.

The word *dictator* was also applied in a very different sense to a very insignificant person, the chief magistrate of certain free towns.

(b) **The Ordinary Magistrates.**—These (excepting the 48 censor, § 56) were elected for a term of one year, the consuls, censors and praetors by the *comitia centuriata* (§ 31), the others by the *comitia tributa* (§ 29). All except the tribunes and quaestors entered upon office on the first of January; the official year of the quaestors began December 5, that of the tribunes December 10. All were elected in 'colleges' or 'boards' 49 of two or more—all members of a college having equal authority, and each having the right to veto the official acts of his colleagues. All had civil authority (*potestas*), sufficient for their several duties, conferred upon them by the *comitia* at their election. This *potestas* varied in extent with the different 50 offices, but always included the right to make rules for the procedure of the office during the year, the right to punish those who violated these rules, and the right to hold *contiones* (§ 42). The consuls and praetors had, besides the *potestas*, *imperium*, 'military authority,' which was conferred upon them subsequent to their inauguration by the *comitia curiata* (§ 28). The 51 consuls, censors and curule aediles wore on ordinary occasions the official *toga praetexta*, a white toga with purple border; and

at public festivities a toga wholly of purple; they also sat upon an official chair made of ivory and called the *sella curulis* (representing the ancient throne of the kings, whose authority had been divided among these magistrates), and hence were called curule magistrates (*magistratus curules*). The tribunes, quaestors and plebeian aediles had no *insignia*. Magistrates 51 could not be dismissed during their year of office, and were not amenable to the courts while in office, though they were liable to prosecution for bribery at their election before their term began, and for misbehavior in office as soon as their terms expired. Hence no magistrate could be elected to successive terms of the same office.

(1) The *Consules*.—The consulship was the goal of every 53 Roman's ambition, the highest magistracy. The consuls were two in number, and were elected several months before their term began, usually in July, but the precise date was fixed by the senate or by the consuls. They were the ordinary presiding officers of the senate, directed its deliberations, and executed its orders. They took precedence over all other magistrates in summoning the senate and *comitia centuriata*, and presided 54 over the latter body at the election of all curule magistrates. They usually took turns in acting as head of the administration, each taking precedence for a month, beginning with the elder. During his month each consul was always attended in public by twelve *Lictores*, who marched before him in single file, each carrying upon his shoulder the *fascēs*, a bundle of rods typifying the consul's right to scourge. Originally an axe had been 55 bound up with the rods, but this was not carried in the city after the granting of the *ius provocationis* (§ 3). The consuls gave their names to their year of office, and as ex-consuls (*consulares*) retained much of their dignity, took precedence of other senators in debate, and were alone eligible to certain positions of honor.

(2) The *Censores*.—The censors were two in number, elected 56 from the *consulares* (§ 55), originally at the minimum interval

of four years, afterwards once in five years—the period called a *lustrum*—and holding office for eighteen months. Their duties were of three kinds: (a) They took the *census*, which was a register of the citizens with their families and the amount of their property, fixed, in accordance with this census, the position of each citizen in his tribe, class and century, and filled vacancies in the senate. (b) They had a general oversight of public morals, and could punish any citizen for scandalous conduct by removing him, if a senator or knight, from his *ordo* (§§ 14, 20), or, if a commoner, to a lower class in his tribe, or even into the ranks of the *aerarii* (§ 30). (c) They had general oversight of the public finances, collected the revenues by ‘farming’ them to the highest bidders, let out contracts for public works, and superintended their construction. During the interval between the abdication of one board of censors and the election of their successors these last duties were delegated by the senate to the consuls, praetors, aediles or other magistrates.

(3) The *Praetores*.—The praetors were eight in number, and corresponded to our higher judges, being assigned by lot to the several courts. The one to whom fell jurisdiction in civil cases between Roman citizens was called *praetor urbanus*; the one having civil jurisdiction between citizens and foreigners (§ 9) was called *praetor peregrinus*; the others had jurisdiction in criminal cases, presiding over six of the *quaestiones perpetuae*, ‘standing courts.’ The *praetor urbanus* was at the head of the Roman judicial system, and while possessing no more real power than his colleagues was looked upon as of superior dignity. During the absence of both consuls from the city he presided over the senate. All the praetors had the right to summon the senate and *comitia*, and each was attended in the city by two lictors, without the city by six.

(4) The *Tribuni*.—The tribunes of the plebs were ten in number, elected from the plebeians only (but these now practically included the whole *populus*), by the *comitia tributa* pre-

sided over by an actual tribune. They were the most powerful officers of the state, though their power was of a negative kind, and they had few specified duties. Their authority was confined to the city itself, and their persons were sacred, i.e., it was death to offer violence to a tribune in the exercise of his authority. They could summon, preside over, and bring business 62 before the senate, and in the right to summon the *comitia tributa* they took precedence over all other magistrates. But the real source of the tremendous power of the tribunes lay in their unrestricted *ius intercedendi*, 'veto power.' They could veto any bill brought before the senate or the *comitia*, and in general any public act of any magistrate. They could thus 63 at any time bring about a 'deadlock,' completely stopping the wheels of government. The only constitutional checks upon the power of a tribune were the veto of his colleagues and the shortness of his term. They had no *insignia*, but each was attended in public by a single *Viator* (§ 71).

(5) The *Aediles*.—The aediles were four in number, two 64 curule and two plebeian. Notwithstanding this distinction they were all elected in the *comitia tributa* and were practically of the same rank, differing but little in their duties. (a) They were the superintendents of the markets, and had tribunals in the forum from which they decided petty disputes between buyers and sellers. (b) They superintended the distribution of the grain furnished by the state at a low cost to the needy commons. (c) They had general police duties, including 65 oversight of public order, the water supply, streets and squares, and precautions against fire. (d) They had the management of certain public games. This last function made the office eagerly sought, for the commons took great delight in the shows, and the aedile who gratified them with expensive games would reap his reward when he ran for another office.

(6) The *Quaestores*.—The quaestors were twenty in number, 66 and had duties connected more or less closely with the treasury. On the first day of their term (§ 48) they determined their

respective places by lot. Two, called *quaestores urbani*, remained in the city, having charge of the treasury (*aerarium*) and of the laws, decrees of the senate and other archives which were deposited there for safe keeping. They kept the state accounts, received the taxes, and paid out moneys to the proper officers on order of the senate. Four others were 67 assigned to points in Italy where the public revenues required the presence of state agents. Others accompanied the generals in the field as pay and quarter-masters, and the rest were sent to the provinces, where their duties resembled those of the city quaestors to whom they rendered their accounts.

Petty Magistrates.—Besides these important magistrates 68 there were several boards of inferior magistrates charged with less extensive duties and elected in the *comitia tributa*. There was a Board of Ten, plebeian lawyers who advised the tribunes; a Board of Three, who looked after prisons and executions; another Board of Three, who superintended the coinage; a Board of Four, who, under the censors and aediles, cared for the streets of the city; and a Board of Two, who looked after 69 the roads outside of the city. There were also four *Praefecti*, 'circuit judges,' who represented the praetor in Campania. These petty magistrates are often grouped together under the title *Vigintisexviri*, 'Board of Twenty-six.'

The Civil Service.—For the discharge of public business 70 an army of clerks and other attendants of the magistrates was maintained at public expense. Chief among these were the *Scribae*, 'clerks,' whole bureaus of whom were kept employed by the senate and all the higher magistrates. They were so numerous and important that they were called collectively the *Ordo Scribarum*. The *Lictores* were the attendants of the 71 dictators, consuls and praetors, executed their orders when force was required, cleared a way for them through the streets, and dispersed disorderly crowds that impeded public business. The *Viatores* had similar duties and were the attendants especially of the tribunes. *Praecones*, 'criers,' were employed

on all occasions when it was necessary to make public proclamation by word of mouth. All these officers received pay for their services, and held their places during good behavior.

Relative Rank of the Magistrates.—It has been said 72 (§ 49) that a magistrate had the right to veto the official acts of a colleague. Besides this a superior magistrate could thus annul any proceedings which had been directed by an inferior magistrate. For the exercise of this veto power the Extraordinary Magistrates were superior to all others. Of the Ordinary Magistrates the tribunes were supreme (§ 62); the consuls were superior to the censors and praetors, but the lower stages are uncertain.

Promagistrates.—The consuls and praetors began their 73 duties with *potestas* only (§ 50), but in case of sudden danger requiring their services in the field they were at once invested with the *imperium* (§ 28). Otherwise they did not receive it, after Sulla's time, until their year of civil authority had expired, i.e., on Jan. 1, the day of the inauguration of their successors. They were then sent, under the titles of *Pro consule* and *Pro praetore* respectively, to govern the various provinces, and thus their term of office was extended for a year and might be further prolonged. As governors of provinces there was no 74 distinction between the proconsuls and propraeors, but the more lucrative provinces were usually assigned to the former. In his province the governor was supreme, at once commander of the army, chief executive and judge in both civil and criminal cases. In such a position there was abundant opportunity for gaining immense wealth. In times of peace there were a 75 thousand methods of extortion, and the average governor left none untried; in time of war there were cities to be plundered and captives to be sold as slaves. A provincial governorship was looked upon by Roman nobles as a gold mine from which to pay their debts and buy new pleasures and honors. It was under these promagistrates that the provincial quaestors (§ 67)

served, and the relations between them were naturally close and confidential.

Under certain circumstances the senate might have the *imperium* conferred upon inferior magistrates or even private citizens, and send them to the provinces as promagistrates, though they had not filled the magistracies themselves.

No person having the *imperium* was allowed to enter Rome, and promagistrates were not permitted to return from their provinces *cum imperio* until relieved by their successors. In case of a proconsul's withdrawal before the arrival of his successor his duties devolved upon the quaestor.

The Cursus Honorum.—The road to the gold mine of the provinces was not, however, a short and easy one. The laws fixed directly or indirectly the age at which each magistracy could be held, and provided that they should be taken in regular order. This fixed order was called the *cursus honorum*; the first step was the quaestorship, legal age thirty; then the praetorship, legal age forty; then the consulship, legal age forty-three. Two years had to elapse after one curule office had been held before the next higher could be taken, no matter what was the age of the candidate. A man standing for (or elected to) an office at the earliest date permitted by these rules was said to have stood (or been elected) *suo anno*. An aspirant for political honors liked to hold the aedileship (see § 65 [d]) or the tribuneship between the quaestorship and consulship, but was not required to do so.

MINISTERS OF RELIGION

The Roman commonwealth was conceived of as founded by the gods, and continuously and directly dependent upon them. The national religion was a stately ceremonial having little to do with the lives and morals of the citizens, but maintained upon a lavish scale for the purpose of securing the favor of the gods, and with it the perpetuity of the state.

These ceremonies were directed by various priests, or colleges 80 of priests, religious guilds and societies. The priests, however, had none of the characteristics which we are accustomed to associate with the word. They did not form an exclusive class or caste, nor did they require preliminary training or education. They were not excluded from other offices; on the contrary, the more important priesthoods were filled by the greatest statesmen and generals—Julius Caesar was Pontifex Maximus while he was fighting in Gaul.

The Pontifices.—The most important of the priestly 81 colleges was that of the *Pontifices*, who had the supervision of the whole state religion, including general oversight of all the other ministers of religion, thus exerting a vast political influence. The president of the college was called Pontifex Maximus, and the position was upon the whole the first in dignity and importance in Rome. He was originally chosen by his colleagues, who had formed a self-perpetuating body, but in 82 Cicero's time all were appointed by the vote of seventeen tribes selected by lot from the thirty-five. He held office for life, lived in the ancient palace of the kings, the *Regia*, appointed the fifteen *flamines* (priests of particular gods), selected the Vestal Virgins, superintended religious marriages and other important family ceremonies, and with the aid of his colleagues regulated and published the calendar.

The Augures.—Next in dignity came the college of augurs, 83 also fifteen in number, and elected in the same way as the pontifices. They were charged with the interpretation of the auspices (*auspicia*), which played a very important part in political affairs. The auspices were entirely distinct from omens (*omina*), being simply answers 'Yes' or 'No' to questions put to the 84 gods in regard to the propriety of some contemplated act which was distinctly specified. Custom required that the gods 84 should thus be consulted on all important public occasions. Favorable auspices, i.e., the permission of the gods, were required before the *comitia* could be held, the senate convoked,

magistrates inaugurated, battles fought, or any act affecting the commonwealth performed. These questions the gods would answer only when put to them by a duly authorized person, and the answers were given by the peculiar chirp or flight of birds. The right to put the questions for the state⁸⁵ (*auspicia publica*) was vested in each of the higher magistrates, who was said *habere auspicia*; the interpretation was a science (*ius augurium*), the special study and care of the augurs. Magistrates and augurs were therefore dependent upon each other; neither alone could get the information desired.

For taking the auspices an open space was marked out by⁸⁶ the augurs, called *templum*, the original sense of the word not implying at all a sacred building. The proper *templum* for *auspicia publica* was the *auguraculum* upon the Capitol, but for convenience other places, e.g., the *Rostra* in the forum, the *hortus Scipionis* in the Campus Martius, and the buildings erected as homes of the gods (*templa*, in our sense), were 'inaugurated,' but only by direct permission of the auspices taken in the *auguraculum*. Similarly, generals before going on a campaign⁸⁷ took the auspices on the Capitol, and were said to 'carry their auspices' with them; if they were unsuccessful they were thought to have 'lost their auspices,' and had in early days to return to Rome for new ones (*auspicia repetere*). The inconvenience of this rule led to the invention of a new method of taking auspices, by watching the feeding of sacred chickens which the general took along with him wherever he went. Hence the classification of magistrates in § 45, III.

To both the augur and the magistrate the auspices were a⁸⁸ source of great political power. So minute and intricate were the rules and regulations of augury that a zealous augur could pick a flaw in almost any auspices, and thus effectually prevent action on the part of magistrate, senate and people. And, besides, it was a principle of augural law, confirmed by statute law, that no action could be taken by a magistrate if he was notified that another was engaged in taking auspices. This

was because it was thought that the will of the gods was not yet fully ascertained. If therefore a magistrate gave notice that on 89 a certain day, or series of days, he intended to 'watch the heavens' (*servare de caelo*), none of the acts requiring auspices (§ 84) could be performed on that day or that series of days. This notice was called *obnuntiatio*, and was frequently employed against an obstinate tribune by magistrates who had otherwise no power over him (§ 72), as well as by the other magis-90 trates against each other. From this it will be seen that a position in the college of augurs was one to be coveted by men of the greatest dignity and highest rank—Cicero himself became a member of the college ten years after his consulship. The insignia of the office were the *toga praetexta*, the purple striped tunic (*trabea*) and a curved staff (*lituus*).

Other Boards.—Below the augurs were numerous other 91 boards and guilds. The *Quindecimviri Sacris Faciundis* had charge of the prophetic books (*libri Sibyllini*) which the Cumaean Sibyl had sold to Tarquinius Superbus. They contained oracles relating to the state, and could be consulted and interpreted by the board only by direct command of the senate. The *Haruspices* were an unofficial guild, though they were some-92 times consulted by the senate when unusual omens or portents were announced. They foretold the future by lightning and the entrails of victims slain in sacrifice, and thus claimed to do much more than the augurs, who could at best only get responses to such questions as could be answered 'Yes' or 'No.' On the other hand the augurs ridiculed the pretensions of the *haruspices*, and asserted that they merely worked upon the superstitious fears of the ignorant.

THE SENATE

The senate was originally the body of old men (*senatus*, cf. 93 *senex*) called upon by the King to advise him when in doubt. It had never acquired any additional rights by law, in fact it had no constitutional powers at all, but it had come to dominate

all departments of state, to be in itself the government with the magistrates as its servants.

One source of its power was its membership, the *ordo senatorius* described in § 14. All the higher magistrates became members of the senate for life as soon as their term of office ended, and all but the quaestors were senators before their term began. The senate thus contained by indirect election all the picked men of the state. Its leaders were men trained from boyhood in the principles of government, with all the advantages of experience. All great generals, all the men who had acquaintance with foreign countries from having lived in them as governors or ambassadors, all distinguished jurists and economists, all the higher priests even were in the senate. The influence of such a body was irresistible. It is true that it could not enforce its recommendations, but we can easily see that its advice would not be lightly disregarded, or its good opinion forfeited, by magistrates who for one year only, and with little previous experience, were charged with the enormous responsibility of government.

The senate took cognizance of all affairs of administration, but it concerned itself chiefly with foreign affairs, finance and religion. In these its second source of influence was felt—its permanence. It was the only organized body in the state that possessed a continuous knowledge of public affairs. To it therefore the foreign nations sent embassies; with it they made treaties. Appointing as it did all promagistrates with *imperium* (§ 73), it virtually directed war and concluded peace, although constitutionally this was the right of the *comitia centuriata* (§ 31). Its control over the finances was due to the interval between the abdication of one board of censors (§ 56) and the election of their successors. In this period of from two-and-one-half to three-and-one-half years there was at all times money to receive and to pay out on orders and contracts, with which the magistrates for the time had had nothing to do. To the senate, therefore, as the one continuous body, fell the right

to direct financial matters during this period (§ 58); and to it the next board would naturally look for advice in all questions of taxation and expenditure. In religious matters its influence 99 was due to the fact that the priests (§ 80), as such, had no magisterial powers, and had to act through the regular magistrates. The influence of the senate over them has been explained in § 95. In all these matters, and in the countless others on which 100 the senate acted, it must be remembered that it ruled wholly by moral influence. At any time a magistrate might become recalcitrant, and carry a question, in spite of the senate, to the only constitutionally authoritative bodies—the *comitia*. In such a case the senate could only oppose its influence to his, and, if the people were on his side, either give way, or try to tire out the opposition by the many means of delay that could be practiced in the *comitia* (§§ 39, 89).

Meetings of the Senate.—The senate came together at 101 the call of any qualified magistrate (consul, praetor, tribune), who, by virtue of having summoned it, was its president for the time. It was the only deliberative assembly in Rome, i.e., the only one in which debate was allowed. Of course it could 102 discuss only such questions as the president laid before it; but among the twenty magistrates who possessed the right it could always find one who would ask its advice about the business it wished to discuss. The time and place for meeting 103 were always named in the call, which was made either through the *praecones* (§ 71) or by a written notice posted in the forum. The senate had no fixed hour or place for meeting, though usually the time was early in the day, because sunset put an end to all deliberations, and the place had to be a *templum* (§ 86). The auspices were always taken before the meeting began (§ 84).

The president laid (*refferre*) the matters about which he 104 desired 'advice' (§ 102), before the senate in general terms, and in such order as he pleased. No one could make a motion without his permission, and no one could give an opinion unless called upon by him. He might at once demand a vote; but if

debate was allowed he called upon the members to express their views in a regular order, sanctioned by ancient custom, giving his own opinion at any point he pleased. The first to be called 105 upon was the *Princeps Senatus*, an honorary title given by the censors to the senator (generally a patrician) whom they deemed most worthy. After him came the *consulares*, *praetorii* and *aedilicii*, i.e., such members as sat in the senate by virtue of having held these offices. If, however, the debate occurred 106 between the time of the annual elections and the inauguration of the successful candidates, these magistrates-elect (*designati*) took precedence over ex-magistrates of the same rank. It is a matter of dispute whether or not the *pedarii* (those who had held no curule [§ 45, IV, b] office) had the *ius sententiae*, 'right of debate.' The president might, however, vary the regular 107 order, and thus honor or slight any senator by calling him out of turn, or by passing him over altogether. As each senator was called upon he could give his opinion in full (*sententiam dicere*), or simply express his agreement with a previous speaker (*verbo assentiri*). He might also include in his remarks any other matters that he pleased, and this made it easier than now to prevent action by talking against time (*diem dicendo consumere*) until sunset (§ 103). The final vote was taken by 108 division (*discessio*). If several conflicting *sententiae* had been expressed the magistrate presiding put such as he pleased to the house, and they were voted upon singly until one received a majority of the members present. All present, except actual magistrates, were obliged to vote, but there was no rule as to a quorum. When a *sententia* had been adopted it was written 109 out, after the adjournment of the senate, by the *scribae* (§ 70), in the presence of the president and of its principal supporters, who attested its genuineness by their signatures. There are frequent complaints of forged *sententiae*.

Decrees of the Senate.—The senate had no power to 110 pass laws; it could merely express its opinion in the form of advice to the magistrate who convoked it. This advice might

be rejected by that magistrate, or, even if he adopted it, might be vetoed by any magistrate equal or superior to him (§ 72). If it successfully ran the gantlet of these vetoes, it was taken for granted that it would find no sufficient opposition in the *comitia* (where alone laws could be passed), and was promulgated as a *senatus consultum*, 'ordinance of the senate.' If vetoed by a superior magistrate it was put forth as *auctoritas senatus*, 'the deliberate utterance of the senate,' having all the moral weight attaching to such a body as that described in § 94, but no binding force with either magistrates or people. If its friends looked upon the opposition to it as capricious or weak, proceeding, e.g., from the personal feeling of the individual who vetoed it, they brought to bear upon him every possible influence and argument to induce him to withdraw his opposition. If he remained firm they might still get a superior magistrate, if there was such, to bring it before the *comitia*, with the hope of getting it passed by the people as a regular and authoritative law.

HOW CICERO'S WORKS WERE PRESERVED

Of Cicero's orations we have fifty-seven complete or nearly so, with portions of twenty others and the titles of thirty more. Some were written carefully before delivery, and at least one—*cum senatui gratias egit*, on his return from exile—was read from manuscript. On the other hand the first oration against Catiline, delivered impromptu, was 'afterward written out and published' (Sall. 31). In his defense of Milo the orator broke down, and what we know as *pro Milone* was written afterward to show what he had meant to say. Sometimes a mere outline was used in speaking and the full text written out later. In some cases omissions have been made in preparing for publication, in others new matter has been inserted (see note in italics at end of I. 10).

For much of the text we are indebted to Cicero's faithful secretary, Tiro, who had a system of shorthand of his own; and for its preservation to Atticus, who as a publisher handled many of the orations and letters (for the methods followed see Johnston's *Private Life of the Romans*, §§ 393-402).

Of the 864 letters extant all but about ninety are Cicero's own. They are assembled in 'books'—two to M. Brutus, three to Q. Cicero, sixteen to Atticus and sixteen to various intimate friends (*ad Familiares*). The selections in this volume are taken from the books *ad Familiares* and *ad Atticum*.

The oldest manuscript copy we have of the orations against Catiline was made nearly a thousand years after their delivery, and except for some fragments dating perhaps to the fourth or fifth century A.D. the same is true of all Cicero's works. The orations were first printed (*editio princeps*) at Rome (or Venice?) in 1471, and the complete works at Venice in 1534-37.

A TYPICAL ORATION OUTLINE

Oratory was an art most thoroughly studied and diligently practiced by the Romans, and precise rules were laid down for every phase. The great rhetorician Quintilian outlines an argument as consisting of five parts: *Exordium*, *Narratio*, *Probatio*, *Refutatio* and *Peroratio*. In many speeches this formal arrangement is modified or covered up, but it is admirably exemplified in the oration for the Manilian Law.

DE IMPERIO POMPEII

- I. EXORDIUM (introduction), §§1-3.
- II. NARRATIO (statement of the case), §§4, 5.
- III. PROBATIO (affirmative argument), §§6-49.
 - (Partitio—division of theme, §6, ll. 19, 20)
 - 1 Genus belli, §§6-19.
 - a* Gloria populi Romani agitur, §§7-12.
 - b* Salus sociorum agitur, §§12, 13.
 - c* Vectigalia aguntur, §§14-16.
 - d* Bona civium aguntur, §§17-19.
 - (Recapitulatio)
 - 2 Magnitudo belli, §§20-26.
 - 3 de Imperatore deligendo, §§27-49.
 - a* Res in summo imperatore, §§27-48.
 - (1) Scientia rei militaris, §28.
 - (2) Virtus, §§29-42.
 - (*a*) Pompeii res gestae, §§29-35.
 - (*b*) Artes comites virtutis, §§36-42.
 - (3) Auctoritas, §§43-46.
 - (4) Felicitas, §§47, 48.
 - (Recapitulatio, §49)
- IV. REFUTATIO, §§50-68.
 - 1 Hortensius: 'Omnia non uni tribuenda.'—At Pompeius imperio simili bene est usus, §§51-58.
 - 2 Catulus: 'Nequid novi fiat.'—At multa nova, Catulo auctore, in Pompeio iam sunt constituta, §§59-67.
 - 3 Auctores alterius partis, §68.
- V. PERORATIO, §§69-71.

The terminology is not always the same, but this is a typical form. It will be a good exercise to see how it will apply to other orations in this book

SOME BOOKS FOR READING AND REFERENCE

[It is not intended nor desired to give a bibliography, but merely to name a few books most of which are easily obtainable and should be in the school libraries.]

HISTORY

- DURUY, VICTOR—History of Rome, trans. by Ripley and Clarke, 8 vols. Jewett Publishing Co., Boston.
- FERRERO, GUGLIELMO—Greatness and Decline of Rome, trans. by A. E. Zimmern and H. J. Chaytor. Putnams, N. Y. See especially vols. I-III.
- LONG, GEORGE—Decline of the Roman Republic, 5 vols. Bell & Sons, London.
- MOMMSEN, THEODOR—History of Rome, 4 vols., trans. by W. P. Dickson. Scribners, N. Y.
- SMALLER ROMAN HISTORIES by F. F. Abbott (Scott, Foresman & Co., Chicago); W. F. Allen (Ginn & Co., Boston); Arthur Gilman, in Stories of the Nations (Putnam, N. Y.); W. W. How and H. D. Leigh (Longmans, N. Y.); R. F. Leighton (Maynard, Merrill & Co., N. Y.); H. G. Liddell (Harpers, N. Y.); Charles Merivale, in Students' Series (Harper, N. Y.); Mommsen, abridged by C. Bryan and F. J. R. Hendy (Scribners, N. Y.); P. V. N. Myers (Ginn & Co., Boston); H. F. Pelham (Putnams, N. Y.); E. S. Shuckburgh (Macmillan, N. Y.).
- GREENIDGE, A. H. J., and CLAY, A. M., Sources of Roman History, B. C. 133-70. Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- MUNRO, D. C.—Sourcebook of Roman History. D. C. Heath, Boston.

ANTIQUITIES AND THE LIFE OF THE TIME

- BECKER, W. A.—Gallus, trans. by Frederick Metcalfe. Longmans, Green & Co., N. Y.
- BOISSIER, GASTON—Cicero and his Friends, trans. by A. D. Jones. Putnams, N. Y.
- CHURCH, A. J.—Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.
- FOWLER, W. WARDE—Social Life at Rome in the Age of Cicero. Macmillan, N. Y.
- GUHL (E.) and KONER (W.)—Life of the Greeks and Romans, trans. by F. Hueffer, Chatto & Windus, London.
- HUELSSEN, CH.—The Roman Forum, its history and monuments, trans. by Jesse B. Carter. Loescher & Co., Rome.
- JOHNSTON, H. W.—Private Life of the Romans. Scott, Foresman & Co., Chicago.
- LANCIANI, RODOLFO—The Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome. Houghton Mifflin & Co., Boston.
- PLATNER, S. B.—Topography and Monuments of Ancient Rome. Allyn & Bacon Boston.
- RAMSAY, WM.—Manual of Roman Antiquities, revised by R. Lanciani. Scribners, N. Y.
- RICH, ANTHONY—Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities. Longmans, N. Y.
- RODONACHI, E.—The Roman Capitol, trans. by Frederick Lawton. Heinemann, London.
- The life of the times is illustrated also in such stories as A. J. Church's Two Thousand Years Ago (Dodd, Mead & Co., N. Y.) and W. S. Davis's A Friend of Caesar (Macmillan, N. Y.); and in such plays as Addison's Cato, Ben Jonson's Catiline, Shakspeare's Julius Caesar.

CICERO'S LIFE

The classical biography is that of Plutarch. Modern 'Lives' will be found in any cyclopedia or classical dictionary, as well as in the formal biographies of Wm. Forsyth (Scribners, N. Y.), Conyers Middleton and Anthony Trollope (Harpers, N. Y.).

HIS PLACE IN LITERATURE

- TEUFFEL, W. S.—History of Roman Literature, revised by Ludwig Schwabe and trans. by G. C. W. Warr. George Bell & Sons, London.
- MIDDLETON (GEORGE) and MILLS (T. R.)—Companion to Latin Authors. Macmillan, N. Y. Gives original authorities for all statements.

There are also histories of Latin (or Roman) literature by R. W. Browne (Bentley & Son, London); C. T. Cruttwell (Scribners, N. Y.); H. N. Fowler (D. Appleton & Co., N. Y.); W. C. Lawton (Scribners, N. Y.); J. W. Mackail (Scribners); G. A. Simcox (Harpers, N. Y.).

Interesting discussions are found in Collins' Cicero in the series of Ancient Classics for English Readers, and in DeQuincey's essay on Cicero.

ROMAN INSTITUTIONS AND LEGAL METHODS

ABBOTT, F. F.—Roman Political Institutions. Ginn & Co., Boston.

FORSYTH, WM.—Hortensius the Advocate. John Murray, London.

GRANRUD, J. E.—Roman Constitutional History, 753-44 B. C. Allyn & Bacon, Boston.

GREENIDGE, A. H. J.—The Legal Procedure of Cicero's Time. Oxford Press.
—Roman Public Life. Macmillan, N. Y.

ABBREVIATIONS

References to Latin Grammars are made thus, with article-number:—

A. = Allen and Greenough (1903)

B. = Bennett (1908)

H. = Harkness (1898)

H.-B. = Hale and Buck (1903)

Cross references to the various parts of this volume are made as follows:—

I, II, III, IV = The four orations against Catiline.

Sall. = The Catiline of Sallust.

Ar., Arch. = The oration for Archias.

Verr. = The oration against Verres.

Ep. = Epistle, Letter.

Introd. = The Introduction, to which reference is made by page and section.

Lig. = The oration for Ligarius.

C. T. = Excursus on Roman Criminal Trials.

Mar. = The oration for Marcellus.

M. L. = The oration for the Manilian Law (de Imperio Pompeii).

R. C. = Excursus on Roman Correspondence.

Phil. = The fourth Philippic.

A black-face numeral refers to the chapter of an oration or of Sallust, or to one of the Letters, while a plain Arabic numeral refers to the line. Thus I. 7. 19 means the first oration against Catiline, chapter 7, line 19; Lig. 3. 12 means chapter 3, line 12 of the oration for Ligarius; Sall. 51. 98 means chapter 51, line 98 of Sallust's Catiline; Ep. 9. 32 means line 32 of the ninth letter in this selection.

cf. = confer, compare.

init. = at or near the beginning.

ch. = chapter, chapters.

l., ll. = line, lines.

e.g. = exempli gratia, for instance.

p., pp. = page, pages.

f., ff. = following.

sc. = understand, supply.

fin. = at or near the end (chapter or note). tr., trans. = translate.

C A M P V S
M A R T I V S



T. Veneris, Victricis
Pompei

Theatrum
Pompei

Porticus
Pompeiana

T. Bellonae

Aesculetum

Pons Fabricius

INSVLA

Pons Cestius

Via Aurelia

Pons Aemilius

Pons Sublicius

PAGVS

MANICVLENSIS

ROME

SAEPTA
(Ovilla)

Villa
publica

Ara Martis

Porta Triumphalis

Palus
Capreae

CIRCVS
FLAMINIVS

T. Herculis
Follacinae

T. Iunonis

T. Iovis

T. Apollinis

Forum
Holitorium

Porta Flumentana

Porta Carmentalis

FORVM

T. Herculis

BOARIVM
Ara maxima

Navale
Inferius

T. Cereris

Porta Trigemina

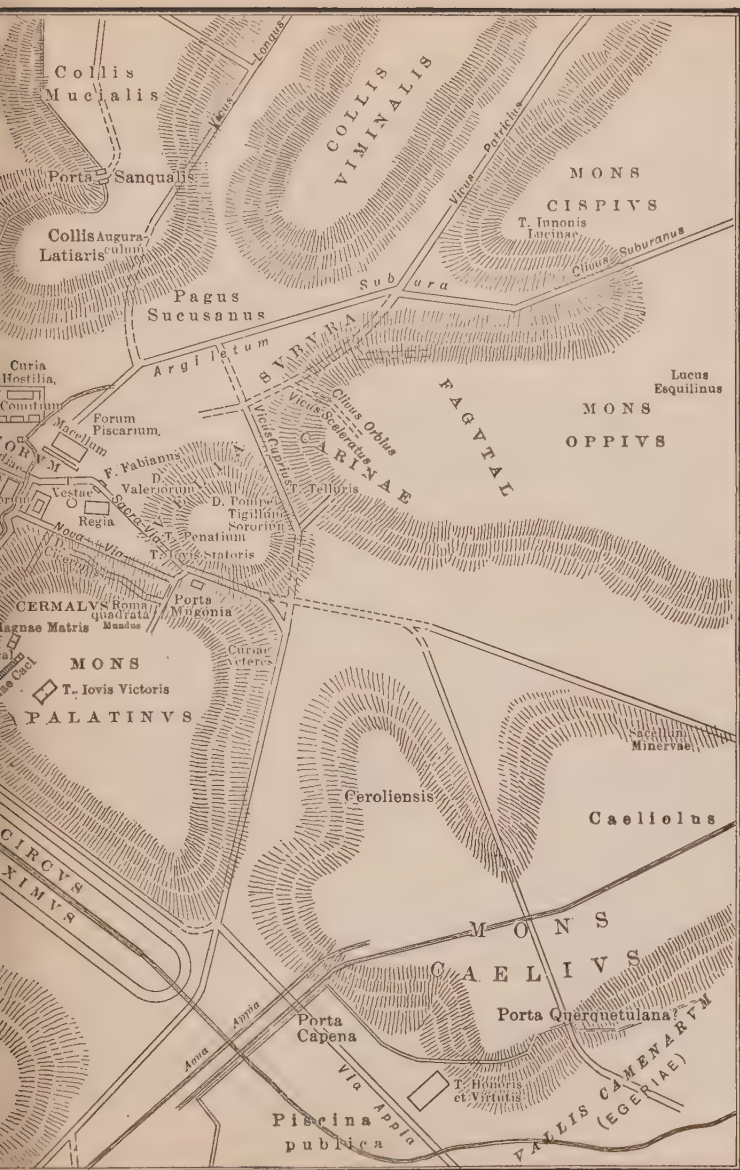
T. Lunae

T. Iunonis
Reginae

MONS

AVENTIVS

METERS
0 100 200 300



M. TULLI CICERONIS

ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA

IN SENATU HABITA

i

ca

1. Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? 1
quem diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? quem ad finem
effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum prae-
sidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil con-
sensus bonōrum omnium, nihil hic mūnītissimus habendī

TITLE.—M. Tullī Ciceronis: On the three names cf. A. 108; B. 373; H. 354, 3; H.-B. 678; on the gen. -ī for -īl see A. 49, b; B. 25, 1; H. 83, 6; H.-B. 71, 2. **Cicero** is said to be derived from **cicer**, 'a small pea.' Decline the three names side by side. **Oratio.** nom., used absolutely in the title of books, etc. **in Catilinam:** 'against Catiline.' **prima:** there are four orations commonly called 'against Catiline.' **in senatu:** explain the circumstances under which this oration was delivered. See Introduction.

Catiline's audacity in appearing in the senate, where his guill was known, §§1, 2.

1. 1. **tandem:** 'I pray,' in interrogative and imperative sentences is the sign of intense feeling. **abutere:** 'use up,' 'exhaust' (not 'abuse,' 'misuse'); observe the quantity of penult and thus determine tense. Cf. also tense of *eludet* and *iactabit* in the two following questions.

2. **etiam:** 'still,' in temporal meaning. **iste** alone means 'that of yours'

(A. 297, c; B. 87; H. 505; H.-B. 271); here it is strengthened by addition of *tuus*.

3. **Nihilne:** an emphatic *nonne*. Note the repetition (anaphora) of the same word *nihil* at the beginning of successive clauses instead of a connective. **Nihil** is adv. acc. (A. 390 d, note 2; B. 176, 3; H. 416, 2; H.-B. 387, III), and -ne, attached to the first *nihil*, is the question-mark for the whole sentence.

4. **Palatī:** *mons Palatinus*. This hill was the original seat of Rome, and remained a point of great strategic importance, always promptly garrisoned when danger within the city was apprehended. On the brow of the hill toward the *Via Sacra* stood the temple of Jupiter Stator, where the senate was now assembled. Cicero had increased the guards for political effect. **vigiliae:** an abstract noun here with concrete meaning.

5. **bonorum:** 'loyal men,' the political sense of the word, including all persons in the speakers' party, and exclud-

senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltūque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs, cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgerīs, ubi fuerīs, quōs convocāverīs, quid, 10 cōnsiliū cēperīs, quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris? Ō tempora, ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hic tamen vīvit. Vīvit? immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsiliū particeps, notat et dēsīgnat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem fortēs virī satis facere rei 15 pūblīcae vidēmur, sī istius furōrem ac tēla vitēmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilina, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportē, in tē cōnferri pestem, quam tū in nōs māchināris. An vērō

ing all others; opposed to it are the words *improbi, perditī*. The gen. here is subjective (A. 343 note 1; B. 199; H. 440, 1; H.-B. 344); what in *Palati, urbis, populi, senatus*?

6. **locus**: see on l. 4. **horum**: the senators. So in next line. **ora voltusque**: 'expression on the faces.' The conveying of an idea by two connected nouns instead of by a single modified noun is called *hendiadys*.

7. **constrictam teneri**: how different in meaning from *constrictam esse*? (A. 497, b; H.-B. 605, 5.) *Habeo* is more common than *teneo* in this use. **scientia**: i. e., is powerless, because every one knows of it. The strength of a conspiracy lies in secrecy.

8-11. What places, times and measures are meant? Some of the men called together are named in Sallust's account of the Conspiracy. Among them were ten senators, four knights, and many from places in Italy outside of Rome. **quem . . . arbitraris**: 'Who of us do you suppose does not know?' This is the principal clause, and all preceding (what kind of clause are they?) are objects of *ignorare*. Explain mood and tense of *egeris*, etc. **nostrum**: gen. plu. of *ego*, how used? **arbitraris**: In the present indicative of deponent verbs Cicero writes *-ris* not *-re*. What

does he write in the future tense? c. l. 1. **O tempora, mores**: acc. in exclamation (A. 397, d; B. 183; H. 21; H.-B. 399).

12. **immo vero** is used to correct a previous statement as either too weak or too strong: which here? Trans. 'Lives, did I say? nay, he even,' etc. **publici consilii**: 'a council of the state,' here the senate. The word *consilium* is used of any organized body taking common action. Cf. meaning and construction of *consilii* here and in l. 11.

13, 14. **unum quemque nostrum**: 'every single one of us.' **Nos**: A. 295, a; B. 242, 1; H. 500; H.-B. 257. **virī fortes**: nom. The epithet is ironical.

15. **istius** = *Catilinae*. This is the demonstrative used most frequently of one's opponent in court, debate, etc., and thus it often has a certain contemptuous force (A. 297, c; B. 246, 4; H. 507, 3; H.-B. 274, 4). See note on *iste*, l. 2.

16. **oportebat**: literally 'It was fitting'; an impersonal verb with the infinitive clauses *te duci* and *pestem conferri* as its subjects.

Precedents for summary action, which nevertheless is postponed, §§3-5.

17. **an**: See A. 335, b; B. 162, 4, a; H. 380, 3; H.-B. 236. **an vero**: the words go with both *interfecit* and *perferemus*. Note the exact parallel and con-

amplissimus, P. Scipiō, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum rei pūblicae prīvātus inter-
 20 fēcit; Catilinam orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vāstare cupientem nōs cōsulēs perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereō, quod C. Servilius Ahāla Sp. Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occidit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs, ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciis cīvem perni-
 25 ciōsum quam acerbissimum hostem coērcērent. Habēmus senātūs cōsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave, nōn deest rei pūblicae cōsiliū neque auctoritās huius ōrdinis; nōs, nōs, dicō apertē, cōsulēs dēsumus.

trast between the two members of the sentence in their subjects (*vir* and *nos*), appositives (*privatus* and *consules*), objects (*Gracchum* and *Catilinam*), participial modifiers (*mediocriter labefactantem* and *orbem vastare . . . cupientem*), and verbs (*interfecit* and *perferemus*).

18. P. Scipio Nasica was at the head of the optimates who (133) killed Ti. Sempronius Gracchus.

19. **privatus**: Though *pontifex maximus*, Nasica held no political office at the time of the death of Gracchus. *Privatus* is opposed in meaning to *magistratus*, the general term for political officials, and here in particular to *consules*.

20. **orbem terrae**: 'the circle of land' around the Mediterranean, 'the whole earth.'

21. **illa**: 'the following precedents' explained by the clause *quod . . . occidit* (A. 297, b, c; B. 246, 2; H. 507; H.-B. 273, a). The plural is used either to imply that more precedents might be given, or with deliberate exaggeration. **nimis antiqua**: 'as too ancient.'

22. **praetereo**: Though he says 'I pass over,' the mere mention of the case called it before his hearer's minds. This is a favorite device of Cicero's. **Sp. Maelium**: Maelius was a rich plebeian who sold grain to the poor at low rates during the famine of 439. He was

accused of courting the favor of the people, with a view to making himself king, and was summoned before the dictator Cincinnatus to answer to the charge. On his hesitating to obey he was killed by Ahala, the *magister equitum*. **novis rebus**: See A. 367; B. 187 II, a; H. 426; H.-B. 364, 1. For meaning see phrase in Vocabulary under *novus*.

23. **ista**: 'such,' not used of an opponent here, and so not contemptuous (see notes on 2 and 15). Note the strict use of the 'demonstrative of the second person': bravery on the part of such men as *you* (senators), in earlier times.

26. **consultum**: 'decree.' For the formalities attending the passage of a 'consultum,' and the distinction between a *consultum* and *auctoritas* see Abbott, R. P. I. §§275, 287. Sallust (Cat. 29) says it conferred the right 'to raise an army, conduct war, restrain allies and citizens in every manner, and hold supreme authority, military and judicial.'

27. **consilium**: 'wisdom,' 'advice,' 'statesmanship.' In how many meanings is *consilium* used in this chapter? **huius ordinis**: the senate.

Explain the case of **patientia** (1, 1), **consilia** (7), **nocte** (9), **consilii**, **quem** (10), **virī**, **rei publicae** (14), **consules** (21), and mood of **coercerent** (25).

2. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus, ut L. Opīmius cōsul vidēret, 4
 nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet; nox nūlla intercessit;
 interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditionū suspiciōnēs C.
 Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus, occīsus est cum
 5 liberīs M. Fulvius cōsulāris. Similī senātūs cōsultō C. Mariō
 et L. Valeriō cōsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica; num ūnum
 diem postea L. Sāturnīnum tribūnum pl. et C. Servīlium prae-
 tōrem mors ac rei pūblīcae poena remorāta est? At nōs vicē-
 simum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis.
 10 Habēmus enim huiusce modī senātūs cōsultum, vērūm

2. 1. quondam: In 121 Gaius Gracchus, tribune 123-122, had carried a series of measures tending to overthrow the power of the senate. The senate took advantage of a riot to pass the *consultum ultimum* (Abbott, R. P. I. §287), arming L. Opimius, the one consul then at Rome, against the revolutionists. Gracchus himself, his chief supporter M. Fulvius Flaccus, with the latter's young son and three thousand of their followers, were killed.

2. quid detrimenti: 'any harm' (lit., 'anything of harm'). For indefinite force of *quid* see A. 149, b; B. 91; H. 186; H.-B. 276, 1.

4. clarissimo patre: abl. of quality. The construction is slightly irregular. Such an abl., or equivalent gen., or adj., usually modifies a generic noun (*homo*, *vir*) in apposition to the proper name; but the generic noun is often omitted as here. The whole phrase means 'of most illustrious ancestry.' **occisus est:** Note the position of this verb and the preceding in their respective clauses, gaining emphasis by inversion. The same is true of *decrevit*, l. 1.

5. liberis: Really but one son was killed in the riot, and the plural is used by rhetorical exaggeration, as *illa*, l. 24. **C. Mario:** What does C. stand for? (A. 108, c; B. 373; H. 354, 6; H.-B. 678, 3). Write the full name. **Mario et Valerio:** During their consulship (100) revolutionary measures were proposed

by L. Saturninus and C. Glaucia. In fear of violence the senate passed the *consultum ultimum*; and, in the conflict that followed, Saturninus and his followers were stoned to death in the senate house.

7. pl. = plebis.

8. mors ac rei p. poena: 'the death penalty fixed by the State.' Name the grammatical figure, and quote an illustration from §1. **rei publicae:** subjective gen.; the Romans looked upon all punishments (originally fines) as belonging to the injured party, to whom the fines were in early times given as recompense or damages. **remorata est:** 'caused to wait.' The criminal is represented as always expecting punishment, and waiting for it to overtake him. The sentence in brief means, 'The nation's vengeance did not keep Saturninus and Servilius in suspense, did it?' **vicesimum:** in round numbers. Find the exact number (Oct. 22—Nov. 3), remembering that the Romans counted in the starting-point.

9. diem: as in l. 7 (A. 423, 2; B. 181; H. 417; H.-B. 387 and II). **hebescere aciem:** The authority conferred by the *senatus consultum* is spoken of as a sword whose edge is growing dull from disuse. The same figure is continued in *vagina*, l. 11.

10, 11. huiusce modi: A. 345, a; D. 203, 1; H. 440, 3; H.-B. 355. For the form

inclūsum in tabulīs tamquam in vāginā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōsultō cōnfestim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vivis, et vivis nōn ad dēpōnendam, sed ad cōfirmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōscriptī, mē esse clēmentem, cupiō
 15 in tantīs rei pūblicae periculīs mē nōn dissolutum vidēri, sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō. Castra sunt in Italiā 5 contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta, crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem cast-rōrum imperātorem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque
 20 adeō in senātū vidēmus intestinam aliquam cotidiē perniciem rei pūblicae mōlientem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi, nē nōn potius hoc omnēs bonī sērius ā mē quam quisquam crudēlius factum esse

huiusce see A. 146, note 1; B. 87, footnote 1; H. 178, 3; H.-B. 138, 2, c. **in-clusum in tabulis**: With what is the decree compared? *Tabulae* are here the blocks of stone or metal on which the laws were inscribed. They were hung up in public for seventeen days, and then deposited in the *aerarium*, the public treasury, in the temple of Saturn, in care of the quaestors.

12. **interfectum esse . . . convenit**: Give the tense and subject of *convenit*. What tense might have been expected for *interfectum esse*? See *duci* . . . *oportebat*, 1. 18 (A. 486, a; B. 270, 2; H. 618, 2). Sometimes with such verbs as *convenit*, *oportuit*, *potui*, etc., an apparent perf. passive (not active) infin. is found. In such cases the participle is to be regarded as a predicate adj. (cf. *Gallia est omnis divisa*), and not as forming a true perfect.

14. **patres conscripti**: The original members of the senate were all patricians, and were called *patres*; but, after the expulsion of the kings (509), some of the leading plebeians were admitted to the republican senate under the title of '*conscripti*,' 'added to the roll.' The term *patres conscripti* is therefore shortened from *patres et conscripti*; but so thoroughly was the origin of the phrase

forgotten that Cicero calls a single senator *pater conscriptus*.

15. **dissolutum**: 'lax.'

16. **inertiae**: case? (A. 352; B. 208, 2, a, H. 456; H.-B. 342).

17. **In . . . faucibus**: 'In the mountain passes of Etruria,' near Faesulae. This camp was temporarily under command of C. Manlius.

19. **atque adeo**: either corrects a previous statement, 'or rather,' or adds to and intensifies it, 'and actually.' Which here? Cf. *immo vero*, 1. 12.

21. **molientem**: What difference of sense would the use of infinitive *moliri* have given? **comprehendi**: same mood as *interfici*. **si**: What other conjunction might have been used? See on 1. 3.

22. **iussero**: translate a Latin future perfect after *si*, *cum*, *ubi*, by an English present. For the form of the condition see A. 516, a, c; B. 302, 1; H. 574; H.-B. 579, a. **erit verendum . . . dicat**: *credo* is parenthetical and ironical. Cicero might fear two opposite criticisms upon his conduct: (a) *ne omnes boni serius factum esse dicant*; (b) *ne quisquam crudelius factum esse dicat*. He really fears (a), so when speaking ironically he reverses the case and says: 'I shall have to fear, I suppose, not (a) rather than (b).' Trans. the whole: 'I

dicat. Vērum ego hoc, quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit,
 25 certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique inter-
 ficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī
 similis invenīrī poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur.
 Quamdiū quisquam erit, quī tē dēfendere audeat. vīvēs, et
 vīvēs ita, ut vīvis, multīs meis et firmīs praesidiīs obsessus, nē
 30 commovēre tē contrā rem publicam possīs. Multōrum tē etiam
 oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sicut adhūc fēcērunt, specu-
 lābuntur atque cūstōdient.

3. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius expectēs, sī
 neque nox tenebrīs obscurāre coeptūs nefariōs nec privāta domus
 parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūratiōnis tuae potest, sī illūs-
 trantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam istam mentem, mihi
 5 crēde, obliviscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique;
 lūce sunt clārīora nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia; quae iam mēcum licet

shall have to fear, I suppose, not that all loyal men will call my action tardy, but that some one will call it excessively cruel.' **ne:** What force after a verb meaning 'fear'? (A. 564 and note; B. 296, 2; H. 567, 1; H.-B. 502, 4).

25. **certa de causa:** explained by the rest of the chapter. Begin the translation with this phrase.

26-28. **tui similis:** In Cicero *similis* nearly always takes the gen. of nouns and pronouns denoting persons; and with nouns denoting things the gen. is rather more common than the dative. **qui** (= *ut is*) . . . **fateatur:** expresses result (A. 537, 2; B. 284, 2; H. 591, 2; H.-B. 521, 1), while **qui** . . . **audeat** gives the closely related idea of characteristic (A. 535; B. 283; H. 591, 1; H.-B. 502, 1).

Explain the case of **detrimenti** (2), **Mario** (5), **aciem** (9), **rei publicae** (21), **mihi** (22), **me** (23); mood of **possis** (30). Give principal parts of **decrevit** (1), **cupio** (14), **crescit** (18), **audeat** (28).

Warning and proof that the conspirators' plans are known, §§6-9.

3. 1. **Etenim quid est,** etc.: gives the reason for *vives, et vives*, etc., 2. 28, and prepares the way for the general theme 'Leave the city!' **quod** . . . **expectes:** characteristic (see on 2. 27), with result idea prominent—'what is there of such character that you should await it further?'

2. **coeptus:** a very rare noun; the usual word is *conatus*.

3-5. **parietibus:** Synonyms: *murus*, wall in general; *paries*, wall of a house; *moenia* (cf. *munire*), walls of a city for defense. **illustrantur:** repeats the thought of *nox* . . . *obscurare* . . . *potest*; **erumpunt** that of *domus* . . . *continere* . . . *potest*. **istam mentem:** 'that purpose of yours' (see on 1. 2). **mihi crede:** 'follow my advice' (A. 367; B. 187, II, a; H. 426; H.-B. 364, 1). For case of *caedis* and *incendiōrum* see A. 350, b; B. 206, 2; H. 454; H.-B. 350.

6, 7. **licet recognoscas:** See A. 565, note 2; B. 295, 6, 8; H. 564, II, 1; H.-B. 531, 2. What other mood might have been used for *recognoscas*? **Meminit:** = *nonne meministi*; -*ne* is often used for *nonne*, especially in questions

recognōscās. Meministīne mē ante diem xii Kalendās No-
vembris dicere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus
esset ante diem vi Kal.² Novembris, C. Mānlium, audāciae
10 satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna,
nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incredibilis, vērūm, id
quod multō magis est admirandum, diēs? Dixī ego idem in
senātū caedem tē optumātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalen-
dās Novembris, tum cum multī principēs civitātis Rōmā nōn
15 tam suī cōservandī quam tuōrum cōsiliōrum reprimendōrum
causā profūgērunt. Num infitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē meīs
praesidiīs, meā diligentīā circumelūsum commovēre tē contrā rem
pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum nostrā tamen,
quī remānsissēmus, caede tē contentum esse dicēbās? Quid?
20 cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum
nocturnō impetū esse cōnfīderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam meō

of a rhetorical nature and in colloquial language. It is probable that it had originally a negative force. **ante diem xii Kal. Nov.:** The full phrase would naturally be *die duodecimo ante Kalendas Novembres* (A. 424, g; 631; B. 371, 372; H. 754, 755; H.-B. 664 ff.). What should we expect for the same words in ll. 9 and 13? **xii** here, **vi** in l. 9 and **v** in l. 13 stand for what kind of numeral? Give each in full.

8. **dicere:** represents the imperfect indicative in direct discourse (A. 584, a, note; H.-B. 593, b). What tense should we expect?

10. **fefellit:** from *fullo*. Its subjects are *res* and *dies*, but the sentence should 'be recast in English, 'I was not deceived in, etc.'

11. **res:** Think what 'the thing' meant really is, and translate accordingly, never using the vague 'event,' 'fact,' etc., where definiteness is possible.

12. **idem:** nom. (A. 298, b; B. 248 1; H. 508, 3; H.-B. 270, a).

13. **in ante diem:** the prep. *in* governs the date-phrase as if the latter were one word.

14. **tum cum:** 'at the time when.'

15. **sui conservandi:** see A. 504, c; B. 339, 5; H. 626, 3; H.-B. 614. Gender, number and case of *sui*? Is *conservandi* gerund or gerundive? How determined? The sentence is bitterly ironical, a withering rebuke to the cowardice of the senate.

18, 19. **nostra . . . qui:** The possessive pronoun *nostra* (agreeing with *caede*) is equivalent to *nostri*, the gen. pl. of *ego*, and from this gen. pl. as its true antecedent *qui* takes its gender and number (A. 302, a; B. 243, 2 and 251 2; H. 501, 2). **Quid:** This little anticipatory question draws attention to what follows; its full meaning is 'What do you think of what I am going to say?'

20. **Praeneste:** A town twenty miles southeast of Rome, in the Hernican mountains. It had been the last stronghold of the younger Marius in 82, and on its capitulation Sulla had put most of its citizens to death. He subsequently established one of his colonies on its site, and Catiline hoped to use it as a fortified post.

*Sui - has no ill. form
in form must be*

iussū meīs praesidiīs, cūstōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnitam? Nihil agis, nihil mōliris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

4. Recognōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem rei pūblīcae. Dicō tē priore nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs (nōn agam obscurē) in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrēs eiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam, quī tēcum unā fuērunt. Ō dī inmortālēs! ubinam gentium sumus? in quā urbe vīvimus? quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōscriptī, in hōc orbis terrae sāctissimō gravissimōque cōsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē huius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent! Hōs ego videō cōsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō et, quōs ferrō trucidārī

22. **praesidiīs**: Synonyms: *praesidia*, a 'garrison' on the walls; *custodiae*, the 'sentinels' at the gates; *vigiliae*, the night watch.

23, 24. **quod . . . sentiam**: characteristic, as in 2. 28 and 3. 1. **non** (23) modifies *audiam*, *videam* and *sentiam*, while *non modo* and *sed etiam* distribute its force between the clauses. **audiam**: 'hear of.'

Explain the case of **luce** (6), **te** (16), **impetu** (21), **quod** (23); mood of **obliviscere** (5), **futurus esset** (8), **remansissemus** (19).

4. 1. **Recognosce**: Imperative here is used in place of the protasis (condition) whose apodosis (conclusion) is *intelleges*. **tandem**: see on 1. 1. **superiorem noctem**: 'night before last' (Nov. 6), as in 1. 9.

3, 4. **inter falcarios**: 'into the street of the scythemakers.' Several streets of Rome were called after the tradesmen who lived upon them. For the prepositional phrase as a name cf. the famous avenue of Berlin, 'Unter den

Linden.' **non agam obscure**: anticipates the more precise statement which follows. **in M. Laecae domum**: When accompanied by a possessive pronoun or a genitive *domum* (whither) may or may not have a preposition.

7, 8. **esse . . . quosdam**: '(the fact that) there are some in the senate.' **video quosdam** without *esse* would mean 'I see some men in the senate' (cf. *ducem . . . videmus . . . molientem*, 2. 19-21). **dī immortales**: 'ye gods!' How does this exclamation differ from *o tempora, o mores*, 1. 10? **ubinam gentium**: 'where in the world?' Case of *gentium* (A. 346, 4; B. 201, 3; H. 443; H.-B. 346).

11. **nostro omnium**: The adjective agrees with the gen. pl. of the personal pronoun implied in the possessive *nostro*; see 3. 18, and cf. A. 302, e; B. 243, 3, a; H. 446, 3; H.-B. 339, b. **atque adeo**: see on 2. 19.

13. **sententiam rogo**: As presiding officer the consul would call upon the senators in order for their vote on questions before the body, and those in-

oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce volnerō! Fuistī igitur apud
 15 Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna, distribuistī partēs Itāliae, statuistī,
 quō quemque proficiscī placēret, dēlēgistī, quōs Rōmae relin-
 querēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs, discrīpsistī urbis partēs ad
 incendia, cōnfirmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum, dixistī
 paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego vīverem. Repertī
 20 sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī, quī tē istā cūrā liberārent et sēsē illā
 ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs
 pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia vixdum etiam coetū vestrō 10
 dīmissō comperī; domum meam maiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī
 atque firmāvī, exclūsī eōs, quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne
 25 miserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent, quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs
 viris ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

volved in the conspiracy, not yet convicted or 'deposed,' could still vote with the others. **trucidari**: regular or irregular tense? See on 2. 12, 1. 16.

14. **fuisti**: placed first, in emphatic repetition of the statement in ll. 3 ff. **igitur**: 'well then.' In this its so-called 'resumptive' use *igitur* is often employed to pick up the broken thread of a sentence or train of thought. Here it recalls attention to the unanswered challenge *num audes*, l. 6, the thought having been interrupted by the digression on the senators.

16. **quo**: interrogative adverb. Give its correlatives (A. 152; B. 140; H.-B. 144). **placeret**: sc. *tibi*—'You decided to what point it pleased you each should set out.'

18. **iam**: best rendered 'soon' with a future verb.

19. **morae**: partitive with *paulum*.

20. **equites**: The two men were C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius. The latter is called a senator by Sallust (Cat. 28), but it is supposed that he had lost his seat by some judicial proceedings, and so ranked as *eques*.

21-23. **lucem**: 'daybreak.' **lectulo**: For the termination see A. 243; B.

148, 1; H. 340, 1; H.-B. 207, 1. **interfecturos pollicerentur**: 'promised to kill.' For the future inf. with subj. acc. where the English idiom has a present complementary see A. 580, c; B. 331, I; H. 619, 1; H.-B. 593, a. Could the English idiom have been used? **vixdum . . . dimisso**: 'when your meeting had barely adjourned.'

24, 25. **ad me**: depends on *miseras*. **salutatū**: 'to pay their respects;' a supine (A. 509; B. 340, 1; H. 633; H.-B. 618). It was the custom at Rome for prominent men to hold levees in the early morning (*ante lucem*, l. 21). Hence the coming of the assassins at that time would excite no suspicion. **illi ipsi**: the two assassins.

26. **id temporis**: 'at that hour' (A. 346, 3; 397, a; B. 185, 2; H. 416, 2; H.-B. 388, b). For case of *id* cf. *nihil*, 1. 3; for that of *temporis* cf. *gentium*, l. 8; the phrase = *eo tempore*.

Explain the case of **multo** (2), **sententiam** (13), **Romae** (16), **tibi** (19), **cura** (20), **coetu** (22); mood of **cogitent** (12), **placeret** (16), **viverem** (19), **pollicerentur** (22), **venturos esse** (26). What part of speech is **eodem** (5), **una** (7)?

5. Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, perge, quō coepisti, egredere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae; proficiscere. Nimium diū tē imperatōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsiderant. Educ tēcum, etiam omnēs tuos, sī minus, quam plūrimos; pūrgā urbem. Magnō mē metū liberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbiscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. Magna dīs immortālibus habenda est atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antiquissimō cūstōdī huius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque infestam rei publicae pestem totiēns iam effūginus. Nōn est saepius in unō homine summa salūs periclitanda rei publicae. Quamdīū mihi cōsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, insidiātus

Leave Rome, Catiline, as you have planned, §§10–12.

5. 1. **quae . . . sint:** 'since this is so.' In Latin a relative often occurs at the beginning of a sentence when the English would have a personal or a demonstrative; this is especially noticeable when (as here) the verb is introduced by a subordinating conjunction. **quo:** (= *ad eum locum ad quem*; sc. *ire*). How does this *quo* differ from the one in 4. 16?

3. **imperatorē:** While Manlius (see on 2. 17 and 3. 9) was in charge of the insurgents' camp at present the real commander (2. 19), under whose auspicia the campaign was to be conducted, was Catiline, and he here is exhorted to go and take up his duties as such. **Manliana:** = *Manli*. Explain the adj. **Educ:** What verbs lose the final -e in this form? (A. 182; B. 116, 3; H. 241; H.-B. 164, 1).

4. **sī minus:** i.e., *sī minus* (= *non omnes educere poteris, quam plurimos educ.*)

6. **murus:** see on *parietibus*, 3. 3.

7. **nōn feram, patiar, sinam:** This is not an example of climax, but a device, very common in Latin, for emphasizing an idea by an accumulation of synonymous words. Trans. 'I may not, cannot, will not endure it,' or 'I'll not bear it, submit to it, permit it.' **dis . . .**

atque . . . Iovi: (not dat. of agent), 'to (all) the gods, but especially to, etc.'

8. **huic:** Why is the demonstrative of the first person used? See on 1. 4. **Statōrī:** '(flight) stayer.' Tradition said that a temple was dedicated to Jupiter under this name by Romulus for having stopped the flight of the Romans during the decisive battle in the war with the Sabines. Hence *antiquissimo custodi*. Decline **Iovī Statōrī** (A. 79 and b; B. 41; H. 107, 3; H.-B. 92).

9. **hanc tam taetram:** The *tam* is not to be translated. When a demonstrative and a positive adjective of quality modify a noun the Latin idiom inserts a *tam*; so *hic tantus* (= *tam magnus*) *vir*, *haec toti* (= *tam multa*) *pericula*, etc.

11. **uno homine:** 'in the person of one man'—often taken as referring to Catiline, but better to Cicero, as shown in ll. 18, 19 below. **summa salus rei publicae:** 'the best interests of the nation,' a very common phrase for which *summa res publica* is often used with no difference in meaning.

12. **consuli designato:** A man was *consul designatus*, 'consul elect,' from his election in July to his inauguration, Jan. 1st: *consul* during his year of office, and *consularis*, 'ex-consul,' during the

es; nōn publicō mē praesidiō, sed privātā diligentīā dēfendi.
 Cum proximīs comitiīs cōsulāribus mē cōsulem in campō et
 15 competitōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs
 nefariōs amicōrum praesidiō et cōpiis nullō tumultū publicē
 concitātō; dēnique, quotiēscumque mē petistī, per mē tibi
 20 obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciēm meam cum magnā
 calamitātē reī publicae esse coniūctam. Nunc iam apertē
 rem publicam ūniversam petis, templa deōrum inmortalium,
 tēcta urbis, vītā omnium cīvium, Italiā tōtā ad exitium et
 vāstitatē vocās. Quārē, quoniam id, quod est primum, et
 quod huius imperiī disciplinaeque maiōrum proprium est,
 25 et ad commūnem salutē ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iusserō,
 residēbit in rē publicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn tū,
 quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum
 comitum magna et perniciōsa sentīna reī publicae. Quid est, 13

rest of his life: when was Cicero *consul designatus*?

14. **proximis comitiis**: 'at the last election.' Who presided at this election? Who were the successful *competitores*? In what comitia were the consuls elected? See Abbott, R. P. I. 27, 301, and Chronological Table for the year 62. **campo**: sc. *Martio*.

16. **nullo tumultu publice concitato**: abl. abs.—'without an official summons to arms.' *Publice* should never be translated by 'publicly.'

17. **per me**: 'by personal means,' not public or official.

18. **quamquam . . . coniunctam**: 'though I saw all the time (force of tense) that my destruction was linked inseparably with disaster to the state' (see note on *uno homine*, I. 11).

22, 23. **est primum**: The English idiom would suggest the subjunctive, meaning 'would be,' but in certain short phrases with adjectives the indicative is always used in Latin (A. 437, a; B. 271, 1, b; H. 525, b; H.-B. 582, b). **primum**: may mean 'first to suggest itself,' and

so 'most obvious,' or 'foremost in importance.' **imperii**: case? (A. 385, c; B. 204, 2; H. 435, 4; H.-B. 339, c); the word refers to the special powers conferred by the *consultum ultimum* (see on I. 26).

24. **ad severitatem**: 'if you look at severity.' There is no point to the phrase in itself, but it is inserted to balance *ad communem salutem* which, is necessary to define *utilius*.

27. **iam dudum**: moves a present back in time to a perfect, and an imperfect to a pluperf. So also *iam diu*, *iam pridem* (A. 466; B. 259, 4; H. 533, 1; H.-B. 485). **exhaurietur**: 'there will be drained off' as through a sewer—a metaphor appropriate to the literal meaning of the subject *sentina*, here applied contemptuously to Catiline and his followers.

28. **sentina rei publicae**: 'dregs of the state,' forms a single expression upon which depends the explanatory genitive *tuorum comitum*, 'consisting of your companions.' Notice that the word *comitum* denotes the same objects as

Catilina? num dūbitās id mē imperante facere, quod iam tuā
 30 sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōsul hostem. Inter-
 rogās mē, nūr in exilium; nōn iubeō, sed, sī mē cōsulis,
 suādeō.

6. Quid est enim, Catilina, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre
 possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūratiōnem perditōrum
 hominum, quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō, quī nōn ōderit. Quae
 nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītāe tuae est? quod
 5 privātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? quae lubidō
 ab oculis, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium
 ā tōtō corpore āfuit? cui tū adulēscēntulō, quem corruptēlārum
 inlecebrīs inrētissēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad
 lubidinem facem praetulisti? Quid vērō? nūper cum morte 14

sentina, but does not agree in case. For this use of the genitive in place of an appositive see A. 343, d; B. 202; H. 440, 4; H.-B. 341.

30. **facebas**: force of imperfect? (A. 471, c; B. 260, 3; H. 530; H.-B. 484). **hostem**: 'the enemy of his country;' *inimicus* would mean a personal enemy.

31, 32. **num in exilium**: sc. *te ire iubeam*. For **num** see A. 332, b, note; B. 300, 1 b; H. 649, II, 2; H.-B. 538, d, 2; how does it differ from **num** in l. 29? **si me consulis**: 'if you ask my advice.' **suadeo**: What must be supplied to complete the sentence?

Explain the case of **metu** (5), **dis** (7), **praesidio** (13), **tibi** (17), **sponte** (30). Give the principal parts of **perge** (1), **sinam** (7), **compressi** (15), **petisti** (17), **suadeo** (32).

Your character and fortune are gone, §§13, 14.

6. 1. **quid . . . possit**: as at the opening of ch. 3.

2-4. **perditorum**: for meaning see on 1. 5. Do not translate 'perditionous'; there is no such English word. **hominum**: When the word 'man' is accompanied by an adjective implying re-

proach *homo* must be used, by one implying a compliment either *homo* or (more commonly) *vir*. See an example of the latter in 1. 17. **oderit**: though a different tense, denotes the same time as *metuat* (A. 476; B. 133, 2; H. 299, 2; H.-B. 199, 1). **nota**: an expression borrowed from slave life; branding was the regular punishment for heinous offenses. **domesticae turpitudinis**: 'infamy in your home.' **quod**: Why not *quid*? (A. 148 and b; B. 90; H. 184 and 1; H.-B. 141 and a).

5. **privatarum rerum**: 'private life,' a wider reference than in *domesticae turpitudinis* above, as it includes his relations with persons outside of his own family. **haeret in fama**: 'is not attached to your reputation.' For case of *fama* see A. 368, 3, n.; B. 228, d; H. 485, 1; H.-B. 436.

7, 8. **quem . . . inretisses**: 'whom you had ensnared by the allurements of your corrupting arts.' Catiline is said to have had a wonderful influence over all with whom he came into intimate relations, and especially over the young. **inretisses**: subj. of characteristic (see on 2. 28). In what does the characteristic lie?

9. **facem**: to guide him to places of dissipation which would naturally be

- 10 *superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, hōnne etiam aliō incrēdibili scelere hoc scelus cumulāstī? quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc civitāte tantī facinoris inmānitās aut extitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārū tuārū, quās omnis inpendere*
- 15 *tibi proxumīs Idibus sentiēs; ad illa veniō, quae nōn ad privātam ignōminiam vitiōrū tuōrū, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrum vitam salūtemque pertinent. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut huius caelī spīritus esse*
- 20 *iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrū nēminem, quī nesciat tē pridie Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum telō, manum cōsulum et principum civitātis*

visited at night; yet a figurative sense is easily seen—'a firebrand to kindle his evil passions.' **Quid vero:** see on *quid*, 3. 19. **morte superioris uxoris:** The second wife was Aurelia Orestilla, a woman of great beauty, but infamous life. **morte:** intentionally ambiguous; it might be ablative of time, but Cicero intends it to be taken as means (= *nece, caede*).

11. **incrēdibili scelere:** the murder of his son. Orestilla objected to marrying a man with children.

12. **praetermitto**, etc.: a common rhetorical trick (*praeteritio, occultatio*), by which the speaker, affecting forbearance, carefully says what he pretends to leave unsaid. Give example from ch. 1. **silerī:** 'be passed over in silence.'

13. **non:** may be rendered by English prefix **un-**; *non vindicata* = 'unpunished.'

15. **Idibus:** what day of the month? Now that Catiline's hopes were blighted his creditors would not be likely to show further forbearance, and the Ides and Kalends were the regular days for the settlement of accounts. The orator intimates that Catiline's financial ruin will be accomplished within six days (Roman count) from the time he is speaking.

17, 18. **difficultatem:** 'embarrassment,' i.e., in money matters; see preceding note. **summam rem publicam:** what is the fuller expression? See on 5. 11. **nostrum:** gen. pl. of *ego*, denoting possession. What is the regular construction? See on 3. 18. This use of the genitive is allowable only when the pronoun is accompanied by *omnium*, and even then the regular construction is as common (see on 4. 11).

You are accomplishing nothing here, §15.

19-21. **caeli:** 'atmosphere.' **cum:** causal, but to be translated 'when.' **te:** subject of *stetisse* and *paravisse*. **pridie Kalendas:** see A. 432, a; B. 144, 2; H. 420, 5; H.-B. 380, c. **Lepido**, etc.: B. C. 66—see Chron. Table. Cicero puts the time one day earlier than other authorities. It was the very next year (65) that Cicero in a letter to his friend Atticus (Ep. 1) mentions his purpose to defend Catiline against the prosecution for misgovernment as *propraetor* in Africa in the hope of winning Catiline's support in his own (Cicero's) candidacy for the consulship—the election of 64.

22. **comitio:** In the singular the word denotes a part of the forum where meetings of the people were held. **cum telo:** (= *telo armatum*), a legal term

interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī
 25 obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō (neque enim sunt aut obscura aut nōn multa commissā postea); quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es! quot ego tuās petitiōnēs ita coniectās, ut vitārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut aiunt, corpore effūgi! Nihil adse-
 30 queris neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam 16 extorta est ista sica dē manibus, quotiēns excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit, nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōsulis corpore dēfigere.

7. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sic enim iam tēcum

implying criminal intent. **manum:** 'a band,' i.e., of desperate men. **consulūm et principū:** to be taken, of course, with *interficiendōrum*.

23. **scelerī ac furorī:** (hendiadys), after *obstitisse*; how governed? **mentem:** 'thought,' 'consideration.'

25. **illa:** those earlier acts, in contrast with the more recent ones which he proceeds to enumerate. **neque,** etc.: 'for your crimes committed since then are neither few (lit. 'not many') nor hidden.' **omitto:** Name the rhetorical figure (12).

26. **designatum, consulem:** i.e., before and after the active duties of the office had been assumed (see on 5. 12).

28, 29. **petitiones:** the technical term for the thrusts of a gladiator. **ut . . . viderentur:** 'that it did not seem possible to avoid them.' The English idiom requires the impersonal form, though the Latin prefers the personal (A. 582; B. 322, b; H. 611, n. 2; H.-B. 590). **declinatione et corpore:** See on 1. 6, and quote two examples. Tr. 'bending of the body,' 'side-stepping.' **ut aiunt:** frequently used to introduce a proverbial or technical expression, as *corpore*, borrowed from the prize ring.

30-32. **Quotiēns . . . elapsa est:** A figurative way of saying, 'How often have your attempts at assassination been defeated (1) through active resistance, (2) through mere chance!' **tibi:** 'your,' a dat. of reference or relation (A. 376; B. 188; H. 425, 4; H.-B. 368). **extorta est:** 'been wrested (twisted) from your hands' (by your opponent). **quae . . . nescio:** 'which (dagger) has been consecrated with I-know-not-what solemn rites.' **initiata,** etc.: The weapons with which some successful deed had been accomplished were often dedicated to some deity or other.

33. **quod:** there is a slight ellipsis, as *quod* gives the reason not for the consecration of the weapon, but for Cicero's assertion that it had been consecrated: '(I say you have consecrated it) for you think, etc.' **in corpore:** Why not accusative after *defigere* = 'plunge into'? (A. 430; B. 228; H. 418, 3; H.-B. 433, c).

Explain the case of **nuptiis** (10), **Idibus** (15), **Lepido** (21), **consulūm, civitatis** (22), **casu** (31); mood of **pos-sit** (2), **vacuefecisses** (10), **viderentur** (28), **velle** (30), **devota sit, esse** (33), **defigere** (34).

loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentīā, totque tuis amīcīs
 5 ac necessariīs salūtāvit? Sī hoc post hominum memoriā contigit nēminī, vōcīs expectās contumēliā, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs cōsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōstitutī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī,
 10 partem istam subselliōrum nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi ferundum putās? Servī meherculē 17
 mei sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnes civēs tui,

You are hated and despised by all,
 §§16, 17.

7. 2, 3. **quo debeo:** sc. *permotus esse*. **ut:** sc. *permotus esse videar*. **quae nulla:** besides the adjs. of quantity, *multi, pauci*, etc., *nullus* is put in agreement with relatives and demonstratives where the whole and not a part only is meant. *Nullus* is then equivalent to an emphatic *non*. What other word may be used for *non*? Cf. 1. 3.

4. **hac tanta:** 'this great,' not 'so great' (see on 5. 9).

6. **contigit:** generally used of good fortune, unless accompanied by a negative, as *nemini* here; for bad fortune *accidit* is the usual word. **cum:** see on 6. 20, and point out another example in this chapter.

7. **Quid, quod, etc.:** 'what do you think of this, that, etc.?' For *quid*, see on 3. 19; for *quod*, on *illa*, 1. 21. Note that in this use *quid* is often followed by a second question, here *quo tandem animo*, etc., 1. 11. **ista subsellia:** 'the benches near you' (see on 1. 2). The senators sat on benches without backs, probably in the order of their rank, the *consulares* together and near them the *praetorii*, the class to which Catiline belonged. What sort of a seat had the consul?

8. **tibi:** agent. What would be the regular construction? The dative

of the agent is used by Cicero with the gerundive regularly (e.g. in 1. 11), and the perfect participle frequently, but with no other parts of the verb (A. 374, 375; B. 189; H. 431; H.-B. 373).

9. **constituti fuerunt:** not a mere variation for *constituti sunt*, though the distinction cannot be expressed concisely in English; with *fuerunt* the meaning is 'have been (but are no longer) doomed;' with *sunt* the words in parenthesis would not necessarily be implied (A. 495, n.; H. 538, 1). **adsedisti:** 'had taken your seat near (*ad-*) them;' for the tense see A. 543; B. 287; H. 602; H.-B. 557.

11. **quo . . . putas:** 'In what spirit, pray, do you think you ought to take (bear) this?' **mehercule:** 'by heavens;' the full form, *me Hercules juvet*, meant 'so help me Hercules,' but the idea of invocation shrank with the words to the meaning and form here used.

12. **si:** notice how far it is crowded from its proper place (where?) to make *servi* emphatic. **pacto** = *modo*. **metuerent:** what time and thought does the imperfect subj. express in conditional sentences? (A. 517; B. 304; H. 579; H.-B. 581). **ut:** with ind. 'as' or 'when;' which here? So in lines 20 and 31 below. **cives:** 'fellow citizens;' so in ll. 14, 15.

domum meam relinquendam putārem; tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? et, sī mē meis cīvibus iniuriā suspectum tam
 15 graviter atque offēsum vidērem, carere mē aspectū cīvium quam infēstis omnium oculis cōspici māllem; tū cum cōscientiā scelerum tuōrum agnōscās odium omnium iustum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vitāre? Sī tē parentēs timē-
 20 rent atque ōdissent tuī neque eōs ullā ratiōne placāre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculis aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac metuit et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricidiō suō cōgitāre; huius tū neque auctōritatem verēbere nec iūdicium sequēre nec vim
 25 pertimēscēs? Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sic agit et quōdam modō 18 tacita loquitur: 'Nullum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi unī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum inpūnita fuit ac libera;

13. **urbem**: sc. *relinquendam esse*.

14. **iniuria**: 'without cause,' an abl. of manner. **tam graviter**: there is often a slight ellipsis with *tam*, *tot* and *tantus*; here, *quam tu*.

15. **carere**: depends, like *conspici*, on *mallem*. The subj. acc. *me* is not really needed here, but serves to emphasize the personal side of the assertion. For case of *aspectu* see A. 401; B. 214, 1, c; H. 462; H.-B. 425.

16. **cum . . . agnoscās**: as in 6. 20.

18. **dubitās**: Where *dubitare* means 'to hesitate' (about a course of action), and the sentence is negative (or interrogative assuming a negative answer, as here), an infinitive regularly follows, as *vitare*, l. 19 (cf. 5. 29).

20. **placare**: does not mean 'please.'

21. **aliquo**: = *aliquem in locum* (see on *quo*, 5. 1). **Nunc**: 'now, as it is,' not a mere temporal idea, but serving to introduce an actual fact in contrast to the supposition *si . . . concederes*.

22. **nostrum**: see on 6. 18. **odit ac metuit**: tenses? See *timerent* and

odissent, ll. 19, 20, and note on *oderit*, 6. 3.

23. **iudicat**: see on *iam dudum*, 5. 27. **parricidio**: instead of *caede*, because the country is our *communis parens*.

24. **verebere**: In the indicative of dep. verbs how are the endings *-ris* and *-re* used by Cicero? See on 1. 10. Note the difference of meaning in *verebere* and *pertimesces*.

The nation's appeal, §18.

25, 26. **quodam modo**: used to soften an unusually free or bold use of language, here *tacita loquitur*. **tacita loquitur**: the rhetorical figure called oxymoron, the use of contradictory words in the same phrase (A. 641; B. 375, 2; H. 752, 12; H.-B. 632, 3).

28. **vexatio**, etc.: Catiline's first candidacy for the consulship had been brought to naught by a prosecution based on his oppression of the inhabitants of the province Africa (see on 6. 21). He had not been formally convicted and punished, hence the phrase *impunita ac libera*.

tū nōn solum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērū etiam
 30 ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quam-
 quam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē
 tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpauerit, ¹²⁷
 Catilinam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse,
 quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem
 35 discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; sī est vērū, nē oppri-
 mar, sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.'

8. Haec si tēcū, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōne impetrāre 19
 dēbeat, etiamsī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid, quod tū tē ipse
 in cūstōdiam dedistī, quod vītandae suspiciōnis causā ad M'.
 Lepidum tē habitāre velle dixistī? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam
 5 ad mē venīre ausus es atque, ut domī meae tē adservārem,

29. **tu:** 'You have been able not only to evade but utterly to subvert justice.'
quaestiones: courts of special jurisdiction.

30. **superiora illa:** 'those former acts of lawlessness' (cf. *illa*, 6. 25 and note).

31-33. The three infinitive clauses (*me . . . esse*, *Catilinam timeri*, *nullum . . . posse*) are subjects of *est ferendum*. **quicquid increpauerit:** 'at the slightest sound;' what literally? **quicquid:** = *si quid* (A. 519; B. 312, 1; H. 593; H.-B. 577). **increpauerit:** (A. 593; B. 324, 2; H. 652; H.-B. 539). The clause is subordinate to *timeri*. **videri . . . consilium . . . posse:** = *nullum consilium* ('plan,' 'design') *videri posse iniri* ('formed') *contra me*. For English idiom see on 6. 28.

34. **abhorreat:** 'is inconsistent with,' subj. of characteristic or by attraction.

35. **si est verus:** 'If it is well grounded.' With *verus* and *falsus* sc. *timor*, and understand each conditional clause as having *eripe* for its apodosis.

Explain the ablatives **miseriordia**, paulo (3), **amicis** (4), **iudicio**, **adventu** (7), **animo** (11), **pacto** (12), **consentia** (16), **ratione** (20), **te** (25), **annis** (26); the infinitives **cogitare** (23), **timere** (34).

Catiline's vain pretense of innocence; the senate's silent verdict, §§19-21.

8. 1. **loquatur:** What time and thought does the present subj. express in conditional sentences? (A. 514, B. 2, a; 516, 2, b; B. 303; H. 576; H.-B. 580). **impetrare:** 'obtain her wish,' often thus used absolutely.

2. **Quid, quod:** as in 7. 7. **tu te ipse:** The Latin idiom connects the intensive pronoun with the subject rather than the object, even when the latter seems to us to be the emphatic word.

3. **in custodiam:** A citizen was not ordinarily imprisoned pending his trial. He usually gave bail for his appearance, though sometimes he was put under the charge of some man of reputation who became responsible for his safe keeping; this was called *in custodiam liberam dari*. **ad M'. Lepidum:** 'at the house of Manius Lepidus.' In this sense of *ad* the prep. *apud* is more common. Lepidus was consul in 66 (cf. 6. 21). What do *M.*, *M'*. and *Mam.* stand for? See on 2. 5.

5. **domi meae:** for case of each word see A. 427, 3; 428, k; B. 232, 2; H. 484, 2, n. 1; H.-B. 449, a, 454, 1. What other common nouns have a locative case?

rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse isdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī magnō in periculō essem, quod isdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnistī. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem
 10 tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum, dēmigrāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad cūstōdiendum diligentissimum et ad suspīcandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse dēbēre, quī sē ipse iam dignum cūstōdiā iūdicārit! Quae cum ita sint,
 15 Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in aliquās terrās et vītā istā multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitisque ēreptā fugae sōlitūdīnīque mandāre?

‘Refer,’ inquis, ‘ad senātum’; id enim postulās et, sī hic ōrdō placēre dēcreverit tē ire in exilium, optemperātūrum tē esse
 20 dicis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meis mōribus, et tamen

7. **parietibus**: for meaning see on 3. 3; for case see A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b; H. 491, 2; H.-B. 436. **tūtō esse**: ‘be safe.’ Adverbs are thus used in pred. with esse, when (a) esse has the idea of ‘living,’ ‘existing,’ ‘staying,’ etc., or (b) when the adverbs indicate (1) general relations of space, e.g., *prope*, *procul*; or (2) general relations of quality, e.g., *ut*, *sic*, *ita*, *aliter*, *contra*; or (3) a certain state of mind or body, e.g., *bene*, *male*, *commode*, *recte*, *tuto*. **quī . . . essem**, **quod . . . contineremur**: Each of these subjunctives may be accounted for in either of two ways—how?

10. **virum optimum**: how used? Cf. *virī fortes*, 1. 14. **M. Metellum**: nothing more is known of him than can be gathered from this passage. What? **quem . . . putastī**: ‘who, of course, you thought would be,’ etc. Avoid the common error of saying ‘whom’ in such connection (so in 1. 10). **custodien-dum**, ‘etc.’: gerund or gerundive? How determined?

11. **videlicet**: compounded of *videre* + *licet*, ‘one may see,’ ‘evidently.’ The sentence is ironical.

13. **quam longē . . . debere**: ‘how

far does it seem he ought to be,’ etc. The antecedent of *quī* may be nom., subj. of *videtur* (cf. 6. 28 and note), or acc., subj. of *debere*, in which case *videtur* is impersonal. **carcere**: The Romans did not use the prison as a place of penal confinement, but for merely temporary detention, or as a place of execution.

14. **Quae cum ita sint**: ‘under these circumstances,’ a favorite formula of Cicero (see on 5. 1). Explain the mood of *sint* and use of the relative. For *ita* cf. *tuto*, 1. 7. b. (2).

15. **emori**: by the hand of an executioner or as a suicide. **abire**: for the mood see on 7. 18.

18. **refer**: For form cf. *educ*, 5. 3 and note. *Referre* meant to lay a question before the senate for action (Abbott, R. P. I. §272). **hic ordo**: ‘this body,’ i.e., the senate, as in 1. 27.

19. **placere**: ‘that its pleasure is.’ The subject is *te ire*. **decreverit** (*decerno*): what mood and tense in direct discourse? How is that tense to be translated? See on 2. 22.

20. **Non referam**: his real reason was that the senate, not being a judicial

faciam, ut intellegās, quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna, liberā rem pūblicā metū, in exilium, sī hanc vōcem expectās, proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent.

25 Quid expectās auctōritātem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis? At sī hoc idēm huic adulēscentī optimō, 21 P. Sēstio, sī fortissimō virō, M. Mārcellō, dīxissem, iam mihi cōsulī hōc ipsō in templō iūre optimō senātus vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant,

30 cum patiuntur, dēcernunt, cum tacent, clāmant; neque hī solum, quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vilissima, sed etiam illi equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō

35 ante exaudire potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam, ut tē haec, quae

body, had no power to impose a sentence upon any one; a fact that Cicero ignored to his cost a little later. **id** (appositive to the clause *non referam*) **quod**: 'an act which.'

21. **hi**: the senators, as *horum*, 1. 6 and in l. 24 below.

22. **hanc vocem**: 'this word,' i.e., *exilium*. After *proficiscere* Cicero pauses for a moment; as no one gives any sign of disapproval he proceeds *Quid est*, etc. **ecquid**: case? Cf. *id*, 4. 26: *nihil*, 1. 3.

25. **auctoritatem loquentium**: cf. *vocis contumeliam*, 7. 6.

26, 27. **optimo**: how different in sense from *optimum*, 1. 10? Show the same variation in the force of an adj. in ch. I. **P. Sestio**: the friend for whom Cicero a few years later delivered the oration *pro Sestio*. **si . . . dixissem**: Note the force of mood and tense in the condition—'If I had said' (but I didn't)—A. 517; B. 304; H. 579; H.-B. 581. **fortissimo viro**: could he have used *homini*? See on 6. 3. **M. Marcello**: probably the consul of 51, a bitter foe of Caesar, but pardoned by him after the

civil war. The oration *pro Marcello* was delivered on the occasion of the pardon.

28, 29. **hoc templo**: see notes on 1. 4 and 5. 8. **vim et manus**: 'violent hands,' what figure of speech? **quiescunt, probant**, etc.: oxymoron (see on 7. 26).

30-33 **hi, equites, cives**: the three 'orders' (*ordines*) of the Roman state. There was great excitement in the city, and citizens of all degrees had gathered about the meeting place of the senate, eager to hear the latest news. **videlicet**: as in l. 11. **cara**: 'precious,' explained ll. 18-20. **vilissima**: 'most cheap,' explained by 7. 8, 9.

34, 35. **paulo ante**: 'a little while ago.' Construction of *paulo*? **exaudire**: 'have heard;' the word means to hear with difficulty, whether owing to distance, noise, or the low tones of the speaker. Is the tense regular or irregular? See on 2. 12. **quorum . . . tela**: They were ready to mob Catiline.

36. **haec**: 'these things'='this city:' it is object of *relinquentem*.

vāstāre iam prīdem studēs, relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

9. Quamquam quid loquor? tē ut ūlla rēs frangat, tū ut 22
umquam tē corrigās, tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre, tū ut ūllum
exilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortālēs
duint! tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus ire in exilium
5 animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus
in praesēns tempus recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in
posteritatem impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit
prīvāta calamitās et ā reī pūblicae periculīs sēiungātur. Sed
tū ut vitīis tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut
10 temporibus reī pūblicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque
enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine aut

37. **studes**: for tense see on 5. 27.
usque ad: 'all the way to.'

38. **prosequantur**: A distinguished man leaving the city was often attended by crowds of citizens to indicate their esteem for him. Cicero speaks ironically here, for Catiline's escort would be of a different character.

Explain the case of **causa** (3), **te** (4), **moenibus** (8), **Metellum** (10), **custodia** (14), **animo** (15), **metu** (22), **mihi** (27), **quorum** (33), **te** (36); mood of **adservarem** (5), **debere** (13), **iudicaret** (14), **optemperatum esse** (19), **faciam**, **intellegas**, **sentiant**, **egredere** (21), **prosequantur** (38).

Your going into exile would ruin me; but you will go not into exile but to war against our country. Your preparations are made, §§22-24.

9. 1. **Quamquam** and **tametsi** (l. 4) at the beginning of a sentence have a 'corrective' force, meaning 'and yet.' **ut . . . frangat**: 'anything break you down?' an 'exclamatory question' (A. 462, a; B. 277 and a; H. 559, 5; H.-B. 503).

3. **Utinam . . . duint**: On the form of the verb see A. 183, 2; B. 127, 2; H. 244, 3; H.-B. 197, a; for the mood see A. 441; B. 279; H. 558 and 2; H.-B. 511. 1. **mentem**: 'state of mind.'

5. **animum induxeris**: 'make up your mind,' 'determine.' **quanta . . . impendeat**: indirect question, object of *video*. **nobis**: number? (A. 143, a; B. 242, 3; H. 500, 2; H.-B. 259). Note the collocation of the singular possessive *mea*, l. 4, with this plural personal referring to the same person; *nostra* in l. 4 or *mihi* here would have been better. **si minus**: 'if not' (cf. 5. 4). From this use of *minus* (= *non*) is derived the English mis-

6. **in praesens tempus**: 'for the present.' **in posteritatem**: the words were prophetic, as Cicero did suffer for his act in condemning citizens unheard.

7. **est tanti**: 'it is worth the cost' (A. 417; B. 203, 3; H. 448, 1; H.-B. 356). **dum seiungatur**: proviso (A. 528; B. 310; H. 587; H.-B. 529).

8. **privata**: 'personal,' concerning myself alone.

9. **commoveare**: in the pres. subj. of deponent and passive verbs Cicero usually writes *-re*, very rarely *-ris*; what in the pres. and fut. ind.?

10. **temporibus**: 'necessities,' 'perils,' a very common meaning in Cicero, in the singular as well as plural.

11. **is**: = *talis* 'such,' when followed by *ut* and subj.

metus ā periculō aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit. Quam ob rem, 23
 ut saepe iam dixī, proficiscere ac, si mihi inimicō, ut praedicās,
 tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exilium; vix feram
 1. sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris, vix mōlem istius invidiae, sī in
 exilium iussū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae
 laudī et glōriae māvīs, ēgredere cum inportūnā scelerātōrum
 manū, cōfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvēs, sēcerne
 tē ā bonīs, infer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā
 2. mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invitātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.
 Quamquam quid ego tē invitem, ā quō iam sciam esse prae- 24
 missōs, quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī,
 cui iam sciam pactam et cōstitūtā cum Mānliō diem, ā quō
 etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus
 2. cōnfidō perniciosam ac fūnestam futūrā, cui domī tuae

13. **ut praedicās:** 'as you affirm,' a parenthetical clause. Note quantity of *ē* and distinguish this verb from the other whose first form is the same.

14. **tuō:** with *inimico*; what case and why? Distinguish *inimicus* and *hostis* (see on 5. 30). Cicero insisted that Catiline was *hostis*. What does *inimico* suggest as Catiline's contention? **recta:** 'straightway' (*recte* = 'correctly'); for the form see A. 214, e; H. 307, 2; H.-B. 126, 4, and cf. *obscure*, 4. 4. **perge:** cf. 5. 1. Principal parts? For this form of a conditional sentence and especially for the imperative in the apodosis (conclusion) see A. 515, a; B. 302, 4; H. 581; H.-B. 582, 1.

15. **sermones:** 'reproaches.' **istius invidiae:** 'that (caused by you) unpopularity.' So *ista* in l. 7 (see on 1. 23).

17. **laudi et gloriae:** Account for case (A. 367; B. 187, II, a; H. 426, 1; H.-B. 362, footnote 3 (b)).

19. **impio latrocinio:** 'treasonable brigandage;' case? (A. 404, a; B. 219; H. 475, H.-B. 444). *Impius* is applied to any crime against the gods, the country, or the family.

20. **non:** with *eiectus*. **alienos:** a

possessive adj. derived from *alius* and meaning 'another's.' It is here contrasted with *tuos*, next line. Supply with each some such word as *amicos* or *sodales* (cf. 8. 9). **ipse:** principal parts?

21. **Quamquam:** see on l. 1. **invitem:** what kind of question? (A. 444; B. 277; H. 557; H.-B. 503). **a quo:** = *cum a te* (A. 535, e, note 1; B. 283, 3; H. 592; H.-B. 523). **esse praemissos:** The subject is the (omitted) antecedent of *qui*. **qui:** = *ut ii* (A. 531, 2; B. 282, 2; H. 590 (cf. 568); H.-B. 502, 2).

22. **Forum Aurelium:** an unimportant village about fifty miles from Rome on the Aurelian Way.

23. **cui:** = *cum tibi*; for case see on 7. 8. **pactam:** from *paciscor*; from what might it come?

24. **aquilam:** subj. of *esse praemissam*, l. 26. C. Marius introduced the emblem as the legionary standard, and Sallust (Cat. 59) says of the one mentioned here: *quam [aquilam] bello Cimbrico [104-101] C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur*.

25. **cui:** ind. obj. **domi tuae:** cases? See on 8. 5.

sacrarium cōstitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carere diūtius possis, quam venerārī ad caedem proficiscēns solēbās, ā cuius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?

10. Ibis tandem aliquandō, quō tē iam pridem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna
5 servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupistī. Nactus es ex perditis atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā, vērū etiam spē dērelictis cōflātam impro-
bōrum manum. Hic tū quā laetitiā perfruere, quibus gaudiis
10 tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! Ad huius vitāe studium meditātī illī sunt, quī feruntur, labōrēs

26, 27. **sacrarium**: 'a sanctuary.' The eagles of the legion when in camp were kept in a sacred place, and Catiline, as commander of his army, was said to have a similar shrine for this eagle—for which he seems to have had a superstitious regard. **ut . . . possis**: see on 1. 1. **illa**: cf. *aspectu*, 7. 15.

28. **altaribus**: 'altar,' more common in the plural than in the singular.

Explain the subjunctives **impendeat**, **sit** (7), **commoveare** (9), **revocarit** (12), **videaris** (20); the datives **tibi** (3), **nobis** (5), **temporibus** (10), **inimico** (13). Point out four kinds of questions and explain the use of the mood in each.

That task and the company there will be congenial §§25, 26.

10. 1. 2. **tandem aliquando**: 'some-time at length' = an impatient 'at last.' So **aliquando** alone is sometimes used (cf. 5. 2). **quo**: = *eo quo* (see on 5. 1). **iam pridem rapiēbat**: cf. *studes*, 8. 37. The tense has here its true force — 'already was hurrying you.' **haec res**: 'civil war' (see on 3. 11).

4. **peperit**: from *pario*.

5. **Numquam . . . non modo**, etc.: In Latin as in English two negatives are usually equivalent to an affirmative, but a general negative (here *numquam*) is not destroyed by a following *non modo*, 'not only,' or *ne . . . quidem*, 'not even.' Notice that the verb *concupisti* goes with both *otium* and *bellum*. Trans.: 'Not only have you never desired peace, but you have not even desired any war except one which was infamous.'

6–9. **ab . . . fortuna**: The preposition *ab* (*a*) with a passive verb ordinarily distinguishes the agent (a person) from the means or instrument (a thing). When, as here, it accompanies a common noun it shows that the thing is personified, a rhetorical figure which is sometimes marked in English by a capital, 'by Fortune and by Hope.' Explain the ablatives in these lines. **perfruere**: How may the tense be determined? See on *abutere*, 1. 1.

10. **bonum**: 'loyal,' 'patriotic' (cf. *bonorum*, 1. 5).

11–13. **huius vitae**: i.e., in a bandit camp. **meditati**: How is the deponent used here? What part of a deponent is



tuī, iacēre humi nōn solum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērū
etiam ad facinus obeundum, vigilāre nōn solum insidiantem
sōmnō maritōrum, vērū etiam bonīs ōtiōsōrum. Habēs,
15 ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris,
inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōfectum
esse sentiēs. Tantum profēcī tum, cum tē ā cōsulātū reppulī, 27
ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōsul vexāre rem publicam
possēs, atque ut id, quod esset ā tē sceleratē susceptum, latrō-
20 cinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

11. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōscriptī, quandam prope iūstam
patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō,
diligenter, quae dicam, et ea penitus animis vestris mentibusque
mandāte. Etenim, sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vitā meā multō
5 est cārīor, sī cūncta Italia, sī omnis rēs publica loquatur: 'M.

always passive in meaning? What part is sometimes (frequently) passive? **qui feruntur**: 'boasted,' lit. 'which are talked about.' Catiline's physical powers were extraordinary, and his followers boasted of his ability to endure hunger, cold, fatigue and loss of sleep. Cicero, however, insists that these qualities are virtues only when used for good purposes. **iacere, vigilare**: in apposition to **labores**. **humi**: case? (see on 8. 5). **obsidendum stuprum**: 'watch for an intrigue.' **facinus obeundum**: 'commit a crime,' i.e., theft, robbery, etc. **insidiantem**: agrees with *te*, to be supplied with *iacere* and *vigilare*.

14. **somno maritorum**: balances and explains *stuprum* above, as *bonis otiosorum* corresponds to *facinus*. Construction of *somno* and *bonis*?

15. **ubi ostentes**: 'an opportunity to display.' *Ubi* here is a relative (not interrogative) adverb, and *ostentes* is therefore subjunctive not of indirect question but of characteristic.

16. **quibus**: the antecedent is *rerum*.

17, 18. **Tantum profeci . . . ut, etc.**: 'So much I accomplished, viz., that,' etc. **tum, cum . . . reppulī**: at the time when I kept you from.'

He means by his influence in the election of 63. Note the antithesis of the cognate nouns *exsul* and *consul*. **temptare**: 'annoy,' **vexare**: 'harm,' 'ruin.'

[It is probable that Cicero inserted §§27-30, or parts of them, containing an elaborate explanation of his course, at the time he revised the orations for publication, when he felt bitterly the consequences of his illegal punishment of the conspirators.]

Point out the correlatives in chapter 10. Give the principal parts of **rapiebat** (2), **peperit** (4), **concupisti, nactus es, perditis** (6), **confectum esse** (16), **reppulī** (17).

A natural criticism of the consul's forbearance, §§27, 28.

11. 2. **dētester ac dēprecer**: 'avert by entreaty and prayer.'

3-5. **quae dicam**: *quae* is a relative, not interrogative; will this fact fix the mood of *dicam*? (cf. 10. 15). **ea penitus . . . mandate**: 'let these words sink deep into.' Construction of *animis mentibusque*? **si . . . loquatur**: The apodosis ought to appear in the present subjunctive, but owing to the long quotation Cicero abandons the logical form and leaves the condition incomplete.

Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem expectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, principem coniūratiōnis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exīre
 10 patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōne hunc in vincla dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō mactārī imperābis? Quid tandem tē
 28 impedit? mōsne maiōrum? At persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē publicā perniciosōs cīvēs morte multārunt. An lēgēs, quae
 15 dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe, quī ā rē publicā dēfēcērunt, cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō

6. **tu-ne**: = *tu* (subj. of *patiere*, l. 10) plus the enclitic mark of interrogation. **comperistī**: a word much affected by Cicero (cf. *omnia . . . comperi*, 4. 23), and ridiculed by his enemy, Clodius.

9. **evocatorem servorum**: After the war with Spartacus the Romans feared an insurrection of their slaves as they feared no other danger from within or without. The conspirators laid great stress upon the aid they would get from this numerous, strong and daring class of men.

10. **abs**: This form of the preposition *ab* is found almost exclusively in the phrase *abs te*. **non emissus . . . sed immissus**: 'not sent out of . . . but let loose against.' Note the play on cognate words, as in *exsul* and *consul* above, 10. 18. Cf. the very similar expression in 9. 20: *ut non eiectus . . . sed invitatus . . . isse videaris*.

11-13. **hunc . . . duci . . . imperabis**: What is the construction of phrases following *iubeo* and *impero*? Cicero and Caesar use only the passive infinitive with the latter verb. **quid . . . impedit**: The orator proceeds to enumerate and answer three pleas which might be made in defense of his inaction—(1) precedent, (2) statute, (3) fear of the hatred which would be aroused by vigorous measures. **mos malorum**: 'the custom of your ances-

tors,' the unwritten constitution, to which the Romans paid as much deference as to the written laws (*leges*, l. 14). Supply the ellipses with *mos* here, and *leges* below. **persaepe**: an exaggeration; Cicero gives but the one instance of Nasica and Gracchus, 1. 18.

14. **morte**: see A. 353; B. 208, 2, b; H. 456, 3; H.-B. 428. It is substantially an abl. of price. **multarunt**: (1) 'fined,' (2) 'punished.' Trace the connection, comparing note on 2. 8. **leges**: i.e., the laws forbidding magistrates to kill or scourge a citizen before he had been tried and condemned by the people. The earliest were the *leges Valeriae* (509, 449, 300), then the *leges Porciae*, then the *lex Sempronia*. Owing to the custom of permitting the accused to anticipate conviction by going into exile the infliction of capital punishment was almost unknown.

15. **rogatae**: properly meaning 'proposed,' rarely as here means 'passed.' **numquam . . . iura tenuerunt**: Cicero here anticipates the argument, already hinted at in his use of the word *hostis* (5. 30), which he later used in the fourth oration—that the conspirators had forfeited their rights as citizens. Sc. *ii* as subj. of *tenuerunt* and antecedent of *qui*.

17, 18. **Praeclaram** refers *gratiam*: ironical—'You make a fine return.' On

Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē, hominem per tē cognitum, nullā commendātiōne maiōrum, tam mātūrē ad summum imperium
 20 per omnīs honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiam aut alicuius periculī metum salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. Sed, 29
 sī quis est invidiae metus, non est vehementius sevērītātis ac fortitudinis invidia quam inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda.
 An, cum bellō vāstābitur Ītalia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ārdē-
 25 bunt, tum tē nōn existumās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?’

12. His ego sānctissimis reī pūblicae vōcibus et eōrum hominum, quī hoc idem sentiunt, mentibus pauca respondēbō. Ego sī hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōscriptī, Catilinam morte multārī, ūnūs ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad
 5 vivendum nōn dedissem. Etenim, sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs Sātūrninī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum com-

the adjective cf. *fortes*, 1. 14, and *optimum*, 8. 10. *quī*, of course, relates to *populo Romano*.

19. *tam mature*: Cicero was very proud of the fact that he attained each of the curule offices (*honorum gradus*) *suo anno*, i.e. at the earliest age the law allowed—the quaestorship at 31, praetorship 40, consulship 43 (Abbott, R. P. I. 173). *summum imperium*: = *consulatum*.

22, 23. *si quis est metus*: What does the mood imply? *severitatis ac fortitudinis invidia*: ‘the unpopularity arising from severity and rigor.’ What is understood after *quam*?

24. *An . . . non existumas*: see on 1. 17.

Explain the case of *vita*, *multo* (4), *Tulli*, *eum* (6), *te* (10), *supplicio* (12), *iura* (16), *commendatione* (19), *invidiae* (22), *nequitiae* (23); mood of *detester* (2), *esse* (6), *videatur* (11), *vastabitur* (24).

His answer: An overt act of treason is necessary to convince doubting patriots, §§29, 30.

12. 1. *His . . . respondebo*: These words ought to be the apodosis to *si*

. . . *loquatur*, 11. 4, 5, but, by a change in construction (anacoluthon), they are put in the form of an independent sentence.

2. *pauca*: ‘a few words,’ ‘briefly,’ really a cognate object (A. 390; B. 176, 4; H. 409; H.-B. 396, 2). He spares Catiline’s life in order (1) to furnish to doubters the clearest proofs of his treasonable designs, (2) to get rid of all his followers with him.

3, 4. *optimum factu*: see A. 510; B. 340, 2; H. 635 and 1; H.-B. 619, 1. *hoc*: explained by the infinitive clause in apposition. *morte*: as in 11. 14. *iudicarem . . . dedissem*: for mood see on 8. 26; for tense of *iudicarem* A. 517, a; B. 304, 2; H. 579, 1; H.-B. 581. What tense should we expect? *gladiatori*: ‘bully,’ a mere term of abuse. *vivendum*: gerund or gerundive? How determined?

5, 6. *summi viri et clarissimi cives*: By *viri* he means *magistratus*, by *cives*, *privati* (see on 1. 19); for the plural cf. 11. 13; 2. 5; 1. 21, and quote examples. *Saturnini*, *Gracchorum*, *Flacci*: see on 2. 6; 1. 18; 2. 1. Give the full names of these men.

plūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat, nē quid hōc parricidā cīvium interfectō invidiae in posteritātem redundāret. Quodsi
 10 ea mihi maximē inpendēret, tamen hōc animō fuī semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem. Quamquam nōn nūlli sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea, quae
 30 imminent, nōn videant aut ea, quae vident, dissimulent; quī spem Catilinae mollibus sententiis aluērunt coniūrātiōnemque
 15 nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritāte multī nōn solum improbi, vērū etiam inperitī, sī in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervē-
 nerit, nēminem tam stultum fore, quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem
 20 esse factam, nēminem tam improbum, quī nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō intellegō hanc rei pūblicae pestem paulis-

8. **mihi**: agent with *verendum erat*, must be supplied as ind. obj. with *redundaret*, l. 9. **quid**: governs the part. gen. *invidiae*, l. 9. **hoc parricida interfecto**: = *si hunc parricidam interfecissem*; for *parricida* see on 7. 23.

9. **redundaret**: metaphor from the overflowing of a stream, 'that any flood of unpopularity would for the future overwhelm me.' **Quodsi**: in connection with *si* the adverbial accusative *quod* has become a mere connective 'but.'

10. **ea**: sc. *invidia*. **maxime**: 'ever so much,' intensifies the *si*. **inpenderet**: conditional in form, but with concessive (or adversative) suggestion, as shown by *tamen* following. **hoc animo**: what use of case? (cf. 2. 4). **fui**: There is really a slight ellipsis: *tamen hoc animo [essem atque] semper fui, ut, etc.* As the indicative clause expresses a fact that is true independently of the concession, it alone is retained.

11. **partam** (*pario*): 'acquired,' 'won.'

12. **Quamquam**: What is this use of the word called? See on 9. 1. **non nulli**: 'some,' entirely indefinite, perhaps few, perhaps many.

12-17. The relative clauses in these lines are worthy of study. Note that while *qui* in line 12 has the subjunctive, *qui* in line 13 has the indicative. The former expresses a characteristic (what is it?); the latter is a mere connective = *et autem*. Again *quorum* (15), still co-ordinate with *qui*, is followed by a potential subjunctive in apodosis to *si . . . animadvertisset*. On the other hand the subordinate clauses *quae imminet . . . vident*, dealing with facts, have indicative. **dissimulent**: sc. *se videre*. **improbi**: corresponds to *qui dissimulent* above; **inperiti**: to *qui non videant*.

18. **Nunc**: see on 7. 21. **iste**: see on 1. 15. **quo**: = *in quae* (cf. 5. 1). What is its antecedent?

19. **qui . . . videat . . . fateatur**: result, as in 2. 27. Here again the adjectives correspond, *stulti* to *imperiti* (16) and *improbum* to the same word in l. 16 (see on 12-17).

20. **hoc . . . interfecto**: abl. abs. expressing condition, as in l. 9.

21, 22. Note the repetition of the letter p in these lines. **reprimi . . . comprimi**: see on 11. 10. Cicero is

per reprimi, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quodsī sē
ēiēcerit sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique
collēctōs naufragōs adgregārit, extinguetur atque delēbitur
25 nōn modo haec tam adulta reī pūblicae pestis, vērū etiam
stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

13. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōscriptī, in hīs periculīs con-31
iūratiōnis insidiisque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō omnium
scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātūrītās in nostrī cōn-
sulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quodsī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus
5 tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et
metū esse relevātī, periculum autem residēbit et erit inclūsum
penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicae. Ut saepe
hominēs aegrī morbō gravī cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī
aquam gelidam bibērunt, prīmō relevārī videntur, deinde multō
10 gravius vehementiusque afficiantur, sic hic morbus, quī est in
rē pūblicā, relevātus istīus poenā vehementius reliquīs vīvīs
ingravēscet. Quārē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, 32
ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam
dixī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs; dēsinant insidiārī domī suae cōnsulī,

very fond of playing on words (1) of the same stem, but compounded with different prepositions, or (2) of different stems to which the same preposition is prefixed.

25. **adulta**: 'fully developed.' This word, with the nouns *stirps* and *semen* (26), suggests a comparison of the rise of treason with the growth of a plant.

Explain the case of **hominum** (2), **mihi** (10), **quae** (12), **quae** (13), **neminem** (20), **pestem** (21), **semen** (26); mood of **multari** (4), **putarem** (11), **animadvertissem** (17), **pervenerit** (18), **elecerit** (23).

Halfway measures will not serve; every citizen must declare his position, §§31, 32.

13. 1. **iam diu**: has what effect upon a tense? (see on 5. 27). **patres conscripti**: explain the origin of the phrase (cf. 2. 14).

2. **nescio quo pacto**: 'somehow or

other.' For *pacto* see on 7. 12. *Nescio quis* is sometimes in effect a mere indefinite pronoun without influence upon the rest of the sentence (A. 575, d; B. 253, 6; H. 512, 7; H.-B. 537, e). Sometimes the *nescio* retains its verbal force, and is followed by the subjunctive of ind. question; which here? Which in 6. 33?

4. Compare this whole sentence carefully with 5. 25 ff. **Quodsi**: see on 12. 9. **latrocinio**: 'band of brigands;' the abstract noun is here used in a collective sense.

7. **ut**: 'as,' correlative to *sic*, l. 10.

8. **cum**: not the preposition.

11. **reliquis vivis**: abl. abs. What kind of clause will best translate it?

13. **quod**: relative, with clause *seccernantur* as antecedent; may here be rendered 'as' (cf. *ut saepe*, l. 7).

14, 15. **domi suae**: see on 8. 5. The allusion is to the attempt of the

15 circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiis
 cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad inflammandam urbem comparāre;
 sit dēnique inscriptum in fronte ūnīus cuiusque, quid dē rē pū-
 blicā sentiat. Polliceor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōscriptī, tantam
 in nōbīs cōsulis fore diligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōri-
 20 tātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in
 omnibus bonis cōsēnsiōnem, ut Catilīnae profectiōne omnia
 patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Hisce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī publicae salūte, 33
 cum tuā peste ac perniciē cumque eōrum exitiō, quī sē tēcum
 25 omni scelere parricidiōque iūnxērunt, proficiscere ad impium
 bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī isdem quibus haec

two knights to assassinate Cicero (4. 19–26). **circumstare**: 'surround' for the purpose of intimidation—not greatly different in force from *obsidere*, next line. **tribunal praetoris urbani**: The city praetor seems to have had a fixed place for his judgment-seat in the forum, while the other praetors set up their tribunals wherever it was convenient. **cum gladiis**: see on 6. 22. Notice in these lines the reference to the three departments of government—executive, judicial, legislative.

16. **malleolos**: hammers, the hollow heads of which were filled with tow and pitch. They were thrown upon the roofs while the *faces* were applied below.

19. **nobis consulibus**: Cicero's colleague, C. Antonius Hybrida, was in sympathy with the conspirators. To prevent his active opposition Cicero yielded to him his own claim to a proconsulship for the following year. He promises here the loyalty of both consuls in the hope of committing Antony still further to his policy of non-resistance. In this plural, with *vobis* (the senators), *equitibus* and *omnibus bonis*, the orator endeavors again to show how general is the support he can command.

21. **bonis**: see on 1. 5. Observe how the different orders of the state are mentioned. **profectione**: The abl. of

time is common in such words as *anno*, *die*, *hora*, etc. (A. 423, 1; B. 230, 1; H. 486, 1; H.-B. 439); less so with words which do not themselves suggest the idea of time.

22. **patefacta**, etc.: The four participles are to be taken in two groups of two each, a very common arrangement in Cicero. This may be brought out in English by inserting 'not only' before *patefacta* and 'but also' before *oppressa*.

Go, and may the gods destroy you! §33.

23. **Hisce**: form? (A. 146, n. 1; B. 87, footnote 1; H. 178, 3; H.-B. 138, 2, c). **ominibus**: explained by the three *cum*-phrases that follow.

25. **omni**: 'every sort of,' a very common meaning in both singular and plural.

26. **Tu**: subject of *arcebis*, l. 30, and *mactabis*, l. 33. **Iuppiter**: He turns to the statue near him. **isdem . . . auspiciis**: We should expect *isdem auspiciis quibus*, but in Latin it is a regular usage to incorporate the antecedent in the relative clause (A. 307, b; B. 251, 4; H. 399, 3; H.-B. 284, 6). Things done 'under the same auspices' must be done at the same time; and the words, therefore, are equivalent to *eodem tempore*. This is, of course, an exaggeration, as the temple was not vowed, much less

urbs auspiciis ā Rōmulō es cōstitūtus, quem Statōrem huius
urbis atque imperiū vērē nōmināmus, hunc et huius sociōs
ā tuīs cēterisque templis, ā tēctis urbis ac moenibus, ā vitā
30 fortūnisque cīvium arcēbis et hominēs bonōrum inimicōs, hostīs
patriae, latrōnēs Italiae scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā
societāte coniūctōs, aeternīs suppliciis vivōs mortuōsque
mactābis.

built, for years after the founding of the city (see on 5. 8).

27. **Statorem**: 'stay, support,' in a slightly different sense from its original one (see on 5. 8).

28. **hunc**: (Catiline), object of *arcēbis*, l. 30 and *mactābis*, 33.

Explain the case of **patres**, **periculis** (1), **pacto** (2), **tempus** (4), **consuli** (14), **consulibus** (19), **homines** (30), **suppliciis** (32); mood of **secedant** (12), **insidiari** (14), **videatis** (22), **proficiscere** (25).

Plutarch in his life of Cicero (ch. 16) says: 'Cicero summoned the senate to the temple of Jupiter Stator, at the end of the Via Sacra. When Catiline came, as if to make a defense, none would sit near him, and when he began to speak he was shouted down. . . . At length Cicero arose and ordered him to leave the city, saying that as he himself was ruling by speech and the other by force of arms there ought to be a wall between them. Catiline speedily left the city with three hundred men, and having surrounded himself as if consul with the fasces and military standards he set out to Manlius.'

Of the first oration Sallust (Cat. 31. 13 ff.) says: '*Tum M. Tullius consul . . . orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei publicae.*'

INDEX OF GRAMMATICAL REFERENCES IN THE NOTES ON THE FIRST ORATION

ADJECTIVES in gen. w. noun in loc., 8.5.

ADVERBS: in -a, 9.14. *pridie* w. acc., 6.20. *quo* (interrog.), 4.16.

an, an vero, 1.17.

CASES—

Genitive: appositional, 5.28.

partitive (w. adv.), 4.8; *id temporis*, 4.26.

quality, 2.10; value, 9.7.

subjective, 1.5.

of the crime, 2.16.

with noun in loc., 8.5; possessive pron., 4.11; verb of memory, 3.5.

Dative: of agent, 7.8.

reference, 6.30.

with special verbs, 1.22.

Accusative: adverbial, 1.3; *id temporis*, 4.26.

cognate, 12.2.

in exclamations, 1.10.

time, 2.9.

with *pridie*, 6.20.

Ablative: of cause, 9.19.

place within which, 8.7.

price (penalty), 11.14.

separation, 7.15.

with *in* after *defigere*, 6.34; after *haerere*, 6.5.

CONDITIONS: Indicative, fut. pf. and fut., 2.22.

Subjunctive, primary tenses, 8.1.

in clauses of proviso, 9.7.

impf. in both clauses, 7.12.

plupf. in both clauses, 8.26.

impf. and plupf., 12.3.

Imperative in conclusion, 9.14.

DATES, how expressed, 3.7.

DIMINUTIVES, 4.21.

duc, etc., 5.3.

duint, 9.3.

Iuppiter, inflection, 5.8.

MOODS—

Imperative in apodosis, 9.14.

Indicative: *est primum*, 5.22.

MOODS—Continued

Infinitive in ind. disc. for Indic. impf. of direct, 3.8.

Subjunctive: characteristic, 2.28.

in conditions—see Conditions.

optative, 9.3.

result in rel. clause, 2.27.

after *licet*, 3.7.

subord. clauses in ind. disc., 7.32.

Supine in -um, 4.24; in -u, 12.3.

NAMES: I, title; 2.5.

ne after expression of fear, 2.22.

num, 'whether,' 5.31.

OXYMORON, 7.26.

PERSONAL CONSTR. w. *videri*, 6.28.

PRONOUNS: *hisce*, *huiusce*, 2.10.

idem, 'also,' 3.12.

illa w. appositive clause, 1.21.

iste, meanings, 1.2, 1.15.

nescio quis, 13.2.

nos expressed, 1.14; for *ego*, 9.5.

nostra . . . *qui*, 3.18.

quicquid for *siquid*, 7.32.

quid indef., 2.2.

quod interrog., 6.4.

sui w. gerund., 3.15.

relative clauses: characteristic, 2.28; result, 2.27; incorporation of antecedent, 13.26.

TENSES: Indic. impf. conative, 5.30.

perf., 'had done,' 7.9; w. pf.

part., 7.9. *iam diu*, etc., 5.27.

fut. pf. in conditions, 2.22

Subjunc. in conditions—see Conditions.

Infin. w. *polliceri*, 4.21; w. *oportet*, etc., 2.12.

videri, personal constr., 6.28.

Students will find at the end of the volume an exhaustive index of grammatical (and also historical) subjects. To it reference should be made hereafter.

M. TULLI CICERONIS ORATIO IN CATILINAM SECUNDA

AD POPULUM

1. Tandem aliquandō, Quiritēs, L. Catilinam furem audaciā, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefariē molientem, vobis atque huic urbi ferrō flammāque minitantem ex urbe vel eiecimus vel emisimus vel ipsum egredientem verbis
5 prosecuti sumus. Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit. Nulla iam

TITLE. Read the notes on I. *Title*.
Ad populum: A speech delivered *ad populum*, 'before the people,' was called a *contio*; and a gathering of the people to hear the speech was called by the same name. For the circumstances under which this *contio* was delivered see Introduction.

Catiline is gone; we have him where we want him, §§1, 2.

1. 1. **Tandem aliquando:** see on I. 10. 1: which word might be omitted?
Quirites: the formal title of the Roman people when assembled in their civil capacity and addressed by a Roman. The derivation and meaning of the word are uncertain. What is the formal title of the senators as a body?

3. **vobis** and **urbi** are indirect objects, *ferro* and *flamma* are ablatives of instrument; instead of the ablatives accusatives might have been used: we can say *minitari alicui aliqua re* or *minitari alicui aliquid*.

4. **vel . . . vel . . . vel:** imply liberty of choice, 'either . . . or . . . or,

as you please.' In this passage each *vel* substitutes a milder form of expression for the preceding, because Cicero does not yet feel quite sure of the attitude of the people. He speaks more boldly in the third oration. The sentence may be translated: 'We have driven him out—let him go, if you will—at least bidden him good speed on his voluntary departure.' In the next sentence each word is stronger than the preceding, thus reversing the order here. **ipsum**=*sua sponte, ultro*, as sometimes in colloquial English. **verbis prosecuti sumus:** ironical; quote a similar ironical expression from I. 8. 35-38. What are the *verba* he speaks of?

5. **Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit:** the four words are to be taken in two pairs, i.e., with a slight pause after *excessit*; see on I. 5. 7, and quote a parallel from I. 13. 22. **Nulla iam:** 'no longer,' a little more emphatic than *non iam*, I. 8; cf. I. 7. 3. Note that all the verbs so far have been perfect, tell-

perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigiō moenibus ipsīs intrā
 moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum huius bellī
 domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam
 inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur, nōn in campō, nōn in
 10 forō, nōn in cūrīā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs
 pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus.
 Palam iam cum hoste nūllō inpediente bellum iūstum gerēmus.
 Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem magnificēque vīcimus, cum
 illum ex occultīs insidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus.
 15 Quod vērō nōn cruentum mūrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod 2
 vīvīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus,
 quod incolumēs civēs, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō
 tandem illum maerōre esse afflietum et prōfligātum putātis?
 Iacet ille nunc prōstrātus, Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque
 20 abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc
 urbem, quam ē suis faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae quidem
 mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque
 prōiēcerit.

ing what has been accomplished; the next one is future, and then to l. 14 the tenses alternate almost exactly.

8. **domesticī**: 'civil.' Do not translate the word by 'domestic.' **sine contrōversia** = *sine dubio*, 'without doubt,' 'undoubtedly,' 'beyond question.'

9, 10. **sīca illa**: 'the famous,' a common meaning of *ille*; for *sīca* cf. I. 6. 31. **versabitur**: 'be busy.' **in campo**: what occasion is meant? See on I. 5. 14 ff. **in curia**: the *Curia Hostilia*, the original senate house. It was built by Tullus Hostilius. **domesticos parietes**: 'the walls of our own houses.' Explain the difference in meaning between *parietes* and *moenibus*, I. 6.

11. **Loco motus est**: 'he was forced from his position (vantage ground),' a phrase borrowed from the gladiators' vocabulary; give two other words from the same source, I. 6. 28. 29.

12. **nullo**: does not modify *hoste*, but represents the missing form of

nemo (A. 314, a; B. 57, 3; H. 513, 2; H.-B. 106, 3) in the abl. absolute with *impediente*. **bellum iustum**: 'regular war,' i.e., against an open and declared enemy, opposed to *tumultus* and *latrocinium*.

13. **Sine dubio** = what phrase above?

15. **non cruentum**: 'unstained' with our blood, as is shown by *vivis nobis*.

16. **nobis**: abl. abs. **ei . . . e manibus**: cases? See on I. 6. 30.

17. **quanto tandem**: for position of interrogative clause cf. I. 7. 7 ff; for *tandem* I. 11. 12.

20. **retorquet oculos**: as a wild beast driven from its prey. The metaphor is continued in the next line.

21-23. **quam** = *et eam*. **quae quidem**: 'but it, on the contrary;' *quidem* is used in its so-called 'adversative' sense. **quod . . . proiecerit**: cf. *quod . . . extulit*, l. 15. Notice that the two clauses are precisely parallel, each

2. Ac sī quis est tālis, quālēs esse omnēs oportēbat, quī in 3
hōc ipsō, in quō exultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer
accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim
potius quam ēmiserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, Quiritēs, sed
5 temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimō
suppliciō adfectum iam prīdem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs
maiorum et huius imperiī sevērītās et rēs pūblica postulābat.
Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis, quī, quae ego dēferrem, nōn
crēderent, quam multōs, quī etiam dēfenderent! Ac, sī illō
10 sublātō dēpellī ā vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem, iam prīdem
ego L. Catilinam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērūm etiam vitāe

depending upon a word of 'emotion' or 'feeling' (*lactari*, l. 22, and *maerore*, l. 18), and explain the difference in the moods (A. 540; B. 286, 1; H. 588; H.-B. 555 535, 2, a). **foras**: this so-called adverb and the related form *foris* are really plural cases of the obsolete *forae*, -*arum*, meaning probably 'openings;' *foras* (acc.) therefore answers the question 'whither?' and *foris* (loc.) the question 'where?'

Explain case of **Catilinam** (1), **verbis** (4), **monstro moenibus** (7), **maerore** (18), **quam** (21), **mihī** (22). Give the principal parts of **erupit** (5), **vicimus** (8), **pertimescimus**, **motus est**, **depulsus est** (11), **geremus** (12), **perdidimus** (13), **extulit** (15), **extorsimus** (16), **perculsum** (19).

First Part: Why Catiline was allowed to escape, §§3-16: (1) *To convince doubters that a conspiracy exists*, §§3, 4.

2, 1, 2 **qui=ut is**, introducing result clause (cf. I. 2. 27). **in hoc ipso**: 'in this very point.' Explained by the clause *quod . . . comprehenderim*, l. 3.

3, 4, **comprehenderim**: what mood should we expect? Why subjunctive here? Cf. 1. 22. **potius quam emiserim**: the mood is due not merely to the *quod* but to *potius quam*, which in Cicero is always followed by the subjunctive of the act to be avoided, with or (usually) without *ut* (see A. 571, a;

B. 284, 4; H. 570, 1; H.-B. 521, 2, c). **non est ista**: slightly elliptical; the real apodosis should be 'I reply that;' for a similar ellipsis see on I. 6. 33.

5. **Interfectum esse**: regular or irregular tense? See on I. 2. 12. **et**: 'that is,' the so-called 'explanatory' use of *et* to define a word or phrase by a more exact term. Here we would otherwise have an extreme instance of *hysteron proteron*, a reversal of the natural order of ideas.

6, 7. **mos maiorum**: see on I. 11. 13. **huius imperii**: for translation see on I. 5. 23. **res publica**: 'the public interests.' This phrase, as all containing *res*, must always be translated, according to the context. It seldom means 'republic,' usually 'nation,' 'constitution,' 'politics,' 'public life,' etc. **postulabat**: why singular?

8. **quae deferrem**: 'the facts which I laid before them for their information;' *referre* would mean 'lay before them for action' (I. 8. 18); *deferrem* is subj. by attraction; what attracts it?

9. **crederent, defenderent**: characteristic (cf. I. 2. 28); how else may the mood be accounted for? **defenderent**: 'tried to justify,' sc. *ea quae deferrem*, not *Catilinam*.

10 **iudicarem . . . sustulissem** (l. 12): for tenses see on I. 12. 3.

11. **invidiae . . . vitae periculo**: 'at the risk of unpopularity . . . at the

periculō sustulissem. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem 4
 omnibus rē etiam tum probātā sī illum, ut erat meritis, morte
 multāssem, fore ut eius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn
 15 possem, rem hūc dēdūxī, ut tum palam pugnāre possētis, cum
 hostem apertē vidērētis. Quem quidem ego hostem, Quiritēs,
 quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intel-
 legātis, quod etiam illud molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum
 comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnīs sēcum suās cōpiās
 20 ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā
 coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum
 contrāctum in popinā nūllum rei pūblicae mōtum adferre
 poterat; reliquit quōs virōs, quantō aere aliēnō, quam valentis,
 quam nōbilis!

3. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānis legiōnibus 5

peril of my life.' There is a slight change of standpoint; what should we expect for *vitae*?

12. **vobis**: contrasted with *multos*, l. 8; it is dat. of ind. obj.

13-15. **re . . . probata**: 'as his guilt was not even then proved to you either.' **si . . . multassem fore ut . . . non possem**: the sentence is thrown into the indirect form by *cum viderem*, the direct form being *si multaverō, non potero*. The change of the *protasis* is perfectly regular and that of the *apodosis* is due to the lack of a supine stem in *posse* (A. 569, 3, a; B. 270, 3; H. 571, 1; 619, 2; H.-B. 472, c). **huc**: (= *ad hoc*) explained by the clause *ut . . . possētis*—'to such a point that you could,' etc.

17. **quam vehementer**: ironical. **foris**: why not *foras* as in l. 22? **licet hinc intellegatis**: what mood might have been used? See on I. 3. 7. **hinc**: (= *ex hoc*) explained by the clause *quod . . . fero*; cf. *in hoc*, l. 2.

18, 19. **quod**: 'that,' so twice in this line. **quod . . . exierit**: appositive to *illud*. **parum comitatus**: Sallust (Cat. 32) says of Catiline's departure: *nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est*. **comitatus**:

voice? Cf. *meditati*, I 10. 11. **exierit**: mood? See on l. 22. **omnis**: acc. pl. Note the other ending in l. 1.

20. **eduxisset**: what kind of wish is expressed by the pluperfect subj.? See on I. 9. 3. **mihi**: not to be translated (A. 380; B. 188, 2, b); H. 432; H.-B. 372). **eduxit**: 'He did take.' **in praetexta**: 'in boyhood.' The *praetexta*, or *toga praetexta*, had a purple border, and was worn by boys until about the seventeenth year, and by magistrates; the *toga* of the private citizen of full age was not dyed. Nothing more is known of the three men named here.

21. **aes alienum**: 'debt,' literally, 'other people's money.' The clause means that these men would not have been dangerous even if they had remained at Rome.

23. **quos, quanto, quam**: interrogative words used in exclamation (A. 333, note; H.-B. 228, 3).

Explain the subj., **accuset** (3), **sustulissem, viderem** (12), **possem, possētis** (15), **videretis** (16), **putem** (17).

(2) *He and his army are less to be feared than his confederates in Rome*, §§5, 6.

3. 1. **illum exercitum**: Catiline's. **prae**: 'in comparison with.' It gov-

et hōc dīlētū, quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiis, quae ā nōbīs cotidiē comparantur, magnō opere contemnō collēctum ex senibus dēspērātis, ex agrestī
 5 lūxuriā, ex rūsticis dēcoctōribus, ex iīs, quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērū etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. Hōs, quōs vidēō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentis,
 10 quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs milītēs ēdūxisset; quī sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs, quī exercitum dēseruērunt, pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod, quid cōgitent, mē

erns *dilectu* and *copiis* as well as *legionibus*. **Gallicanis legionibus**: a small standing army was kept in Gallia Cisalpina in view of possible danger from the Gauls, and to these troops Quintus Metellus (as praetor) was adding reinforcements by a fresh levy.

2. **agro Piceno et Gallico**: point out upon Map. The *ager Gallicus* is the district lying along the coast north of Picenum, and once held by the *Galli Senones*.

4. **collectum**: agrees with *exercitum* in l. 1. **senibus desperatis**: the veterans of Sulla, of whom Sallust (Cat. 28) says: *quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat*. **ex agresti luxuria**: 'of boorish high-livers;' for this use of the abstract noun see on I. 13. 4, and give two examples.

5. **vadimonia deserere**, etc.: 'to desert their bonds [men] rather than, etc.' *Vadimonium* was a promise, secured by bail, to appear in court on a fixed day, and *vadimonium deserere* = 'to forfeit bail.' The plural is here accommodated to that of *maluerunt*.

6-8. **quibus ego** *ē* = *qui*, *si ego eis*; the Latin idiom prefers to put the relative in the subordinate clause; tr., 'and they will collapse not merely if I show them our army's array, but even if I show them the praetor's proclamation'

—i.e., it will be sufficient simply to read them the riot act, without resorting to force. This, of course, is hyperbolic, for Catiline's forces proved the following spring at Pistoria that they could and would fight. **non modo . . . verum etiam**: with these correlatives a weaker expression may be followed by a stronger (a + B), 'not only . . . but also . . .,' or a stronger by a weaker (A + b), 'I do not say . . . but . . .'. Which here? **video volitare**: translate the infinitive by a present participle, which might have been used in the Latin (A. 497, d; B. 337, 3; H. 613, 4; H.-B. 605, 1). *Volitare* in these orations has always a contemptuous force.

9-11. The use of perfumes and the wearing of colors in public excited the contempt of the sober-minded Romans. **māllem**: potential in mild statement —'I'd rather,' etc.; the tense retains its proper force (A. 447, 1, note; B. 280, 4; H. 556; H.-B. 518, b). **eduxisset**: see A. 565, note 1; 442, b; B. 296, 1, a; H. 565, 2; 614, 1; H.-B. 519, 1, c. **suos milites**: 'as his own corps,' in apposition to *hos*, l. 8. **qui si permanent**: indicative here suggests an almost causal idea—'since they remain.'

12. **pertimescendos esse**: The subjects are *exercitum* and *hos*.

13. **hoc**: abl. of cause.

scire sentiunt neque tamen permoventur. Videō, cui sit 6
 15 Āpūlia adtribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum,
 quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās insidiās caedis atque
 incendiōrum dēpoposcerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia
 ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē;
 Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit; hī quid expectant? Nē illi
 20 vehementer errant, sī illam meam pristinam lēnitātem
 perpetuam spērant futūram.

4. Quod expectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam
 esse apertē coniūratiōnem contrā rem pūblicam vidērētis; nisi
 vērō sī quis est, quī Catilīnae similis cum Catilīnā sentīre nōn
 putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus; sevērītatem rēs ipsa flāgitat.
 5 Unum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant, proficiscantur, nē
 patiantur dēsideriō suī Catilīnam miserum tābescere. Dēmōn-

14-17. **cui sit**: what. kind of clause? Cf. those that follow—*quis habeat*, etc. **quis . . . depoposcerit**: Sallust (Cat. 43) gives the names of Lentulus, Bestia, Statilius, Gabinius and Cethegus as Catiline's agents in the city. **superioris noctis**: 'of that former night,' i.e., the night of the meeting at Laeca's (see on I. 4. 1). The report of Cicero's first oration had spread so widely through the city that his hearers would readily understand the allusion, and not take the words in their literal sense, 'night before last.'

18. **patefeci hesterno die**: see I. 4. 14 ff.

19, 20. **Ne vehementer errant**, etc.: 'truly they make a great mistake if, etc.' **ne**: interjection (not adv. or conj.); in classical prose it is always at the beginning of the sentence, and always followed by a personal or demonstrative pronoun.

Explain case of **exercitum** (1), **agro** (2), **copiis**, **nobis** (3), **exercitum**, **quibus** (6), **hos**, **quos** (8), **se** (10), **nobis** (12), **hoc** (13), **sibi** (16), **die** (18).

4. 1-3. **Quod**: explained by the clause *ut . . . videretis*, which is appositive

to *id*, omitted antecedent of *quod* and obj. of *adsecutus*; give example from §4. **expectavi**: 'have been waiting for,' not 'have expected,' the three perfects in these lines are 'definite' (A. 473; B. 257, 2; H. 537, 1; H.-B. 468, 4, footnote 2). **aperte**: modifies *videretis*, in spite of its position; cf. 2. 16. **videretis**: 'can now see.' The tense here follows the form rather than the actual time of the principal verb (A. 485; B. 268, 1; H. 546; H.-B. 476). **nisi vero**: the regular phrase to introduce an ironical exception (here to *omnes*, I. 1); it always takes the indicative. **nisi si**: the addition of *si* to *nisi* gives the latter an adverbial force, 'unless, perhaps.' **Catilinae**: gen. or dat.? See on I. 2. 26. **similis**: for case cf. *omnis*, 2. 19.

5. **Unum . . . concedam**: 'make one concession.' **Exeant**: mood? (A. 439 and note 2; B. 275; H. 559, 2; H.-B. 501, 3; cf. *secedant*, I. 13. 12). So *proficiscantur* and *patiantur*.

6. **sui**: object. gen.: number? **miserum**: 'poor Catiline.'

His evil associates; our danger is from such men within the state, §§7-11.

strābō iter: Aurēliā viā profectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad
 vesperam cōnsequantur. Ō fortunātā rem pūblicā, sī 7
 quidem hanc sentinā urbis eīecerit! Ūnō meherculē Catilinā
 10 exhaustō levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid
 enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest, quod nōn ille
 concēperit? quis tōtā Italiā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis
 latrō, quis sicārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum subiecto-
 15 quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae
 mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis
 perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilinā non familiārissimē
 vixisse fateātur? quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta
 est, quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? Iam vērō quae 8
 tanta umquam in ūllō iuventūtis inlecebra fuit, quanta in illō?
 20 quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē
 serviēbat, aliīs fructum lubīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum
 nōn modo inpellendō, vērū etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur.
 Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn solum ex urbe, vērū etiam ex
 agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum collēgerat!
 25 Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed ūllō in angulō tōtius Italiae

7, 8. **Aurelia via:** the road along the west coast leading from Rome to Pisa, the direct route to Etruria, the land route to Massilia. **ad vesperam:** 'by evening;' in this phrase *vesperum* (*vesper*) is more common. **rem publicam:** cf. I. 1. 10.

9, 10. **si quidem:** 'at least if,' the 'restrictive' use of *quidem*. **elecerit:** for tense see on I. 2. 22. **sentinam . . . exhausto:** cf. I. 5. 27, 28.

12. **quis:** What is the more usual adjective form?

14. **nepos:** 'spendthrift.'

16, 17. **qui . . . fateatur:** characteristic (see on I. 2. 28); so in I. 3. **per hosce annos:** 'in all these years;' for the use of *per* and acc. where we should expect to find the abl. of 'time within which' see A. 424, a; B. 181, 2; H. 417, 1; H.-B. 387, II, a. **hosce:** for the form see on I. 13. 23.

18. **per illum:** 'by his agency.'

Iam vero: 'now, again,' marks the transition to a new point; so *nunc vero*, I. 23. **quae tanta,** etc.: see on I. 6. 7-9.

21. **fructum:** 'enjoyment,' 'gratification.'

22. **non modo . . . verum etiam:** see on 3. 6, and give the formula for this passage. Notice the accumulation of these correlatives in the next few lines.

23. **Nunc vero:** see above, I. 18.

25. **Nemo non modo Romae, sed,** etc.: 'there was no one, I don't say at Rome, but in, etc.' *Nemo* goes with both clauses. See on I. 10. 5. The formula for these correlatives is either a + B or A + b; which here?

Explain the subjunctives **videretis** (2), **putet** (4), **conceperit** (12), **fateatur** (17), **asciverit** (27); the case of **desiderio** (6), **via** (7), **Catilina** (9), **malī** (11), **Italia** (12), **iuventutis** (15), **Romae** (25).

oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hoc incrēdibile sceleris foedus asciverit.

5. Atque ut eius diversa studia in dissimili ratiōne perspicere 9 possitis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad facinus audāciōr, quī sē nōn intimum Catilinae esse fateātur, nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior, quī sē nōn eiusdem prope sodālem fuisse 5 commemoret. Atque idem tamen stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuēfactus frīgore et famē et siti et vigiliis perferundis fortis ab istis praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrūmenta virtūtis in lubidine audāciāque cōsūmeret. Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe 10 exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiosī gregēs, ō nōs beātōs, ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam, ō praeclāram laudem cōsulātūs mei! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum lubidinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās

5. 1, 2. **ut . . . possitis**: the sentence is elliptical, and the verb upon which this clause depends must be supplied, 'I tell you this;' such final clauses are found to denote 'the purpose, not of the action, but of the mention of the action.' Cf. the similar ellipses with *si*, 2. 4, and *quod* I. 6. 34. **dissimili ratione**: 'in different directions, lines.' **ludo gladiatorio**: there were regular training schools for gladiators, some of the most famous at Capua. Gladiators and actors were usually slaves, and held in about as high estimation as prize-fighters and variety dancers now. **audacior**: 'more reckless' than his fellows; standard of comparison omitted (A. 291, a; B. 240, 1; H. 498; H.-B. 241, 2). So *levior* and *nequior*.

4, 5. **sodalem**: 'brother,' a stronger word than *intimum*, as it signified a fellow member of an (originally religious) order or fraternity. It gradually lost this meaning, and sank (as here) to 'pal,' 'crony.' **commemoret**: 'assert,' always in Cicero a word of 'say-

ing,' never of 'reminding' or 'remembering.'

6, 7. **exercitatione adsuefactus**, etc.: 'trained by his practice of debauchery and crime to bear cold,' etc.; *exercitatione* is ablative of means, modifying the whole phrase *adsuefactus . . . perferundis*; for *frigore . . . perferundis* see B. 222, A; H. 476, 3; H.-B. 431. We may perhaps regard the phrase as a mere ablative of respect, and tr., 'trained in.' **istis**: note the contempt implied (cf. I. 1. 15). **cum**: concessive.

10. **o nos**, etc.: for this form of the apodosis, see on I. 9. 14. Give example from §7.

13. **audaciae**: 'acts of recklessness;' the word in good writers has almost always a bad sense. The plural of abstract nouns may be rendered 'acts of,' 'instances of,' or the Eng. singular may be used. **nihil nisi**: 'nothing but;' *nisi*, as a mere connective, takes the same construction after as before it; but cf. I. 7. 23.

15 suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem deseruit, fidēs nūper
 dēficere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantia,
 lubidō permanet. Quodsi in vinō et āleā cōmissatiōnēs solum
 et scorta quaererent, essent illi quidem dēspērāndi, sed tamen
 20 fortissimīs virīs insidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs
 sōbriīs, dormientīs vigilantibus? quī, mihi accubantēs in
 convīviīs complexī mulierēs inpudicās, vinō languidī, cōnferti
 cibō, sertīs redimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ēruc-
 tant sermōnibus suis caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.
 25 Quibus ego cōnfidō impendēre fātum aliquod, et poenam iam 11
 diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libidīnī dēbitam aut instāre
 iam plānē aut certē adpropinquāre. Quōs sī meus cōsulātus,
 quoniam sārāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod
 tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgarit rei pūblicae. Nulla est
 30 enim nātiō, quam pertimēscāmus, nullus rēx, quī bellum populō
 Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnūs virtūte terrā
 marīque pācāta; domesticum bellum manet, intus insidiae
 sunt, intus inclūsum periculum est, intus est hostis. Cum
 lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentīā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic
 35 ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quirītēs; suscipiō inimicitias
 hominum perditōrum; quae sārārī poterunt, quācumque

15. **res:** 'cash;' contrasted with **fides**, 'credit,' as *iam pridem* 'long ago,' with *nuper*, 'recently.' **nuper:** see on I. 6. 15. For facts cf. Sallust, Cat. 16.

16, 17. **in abundantia:** 'in the days of their plenty;' in this sense *abundantia* is usually accompanied by *rerum*. **Quodsi:** see on I. 12. 9.

18. **quidem desperandi**, etc.: 'beyond redemption, I admit, but still,' etc.; a good instance of the 'concessive' use of *quidem*. What other use in §7?

19-21. Notice the absence of connectives between the pairs of words: this is called asyndeton. **mihi:** see on 2. 20.

23. **oblitī:** from *oblino*; how does it differ from the participle of *obliviscor*?

26. **aut instare**, etc.: 'is either now actually pressing upon them, or at least nearing them' (see on I. 2. 8); the subject is *poenam*.

28, 29. **sustulerit:** from *tollo*, 'remove,' 'do away with.' Explain mood and tense. **nescio quod:** how many uses? See on I. 13. 2. Which here? **propagarit:** 'will have added.' **rei publicae:** dative.

31. **unlus:** Pompey, who had swept the sea of pirates and conquered the east.

34. 35. **luxuria, amentia, scelere:** see on *luxuria*, 3. 5. **huic bello:** 'for this war,' against the vices just named. **Quirites:** see on 1. 1.

36, 37. Metaphors from surgery. **quācumque ratione:** sc. *potero*, 'by any possible means.'

ratione sãnābō, quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem cīvitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quiēscant aut, sī et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea, quae merentur, 40 expectent.

6. At etiam sunt, quī dīcant, Quirītēs, ā mē ēiectum in 12 exilium esse Catilinam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem, quī haec locuntur. Homō enim videlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōsulis ferre nōn potuit; 5 simul atque ire in exilium iussus est, pāruit, ivit. Hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōscriptōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit, quis salūtāvit, quis dēnique ita aspexit ut 10 perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam principēs eius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum,

38, 39, 40. **exeant, quiescant, expectent:** as in 4. 6. **in urbe et in,** etc.: 'in the city, and of the same mind.' Notice the literal and metaphorical uses of *in* so closely connected.

Explain mood of **fateatur** (3), **deficere** (16), **quaererent** (18), **ferre** (19), **insidiari** (20), **impendere** (25), **pro-pagarit** (29), **pertimescamus** (30), **expectent** (40); case of **scaena** (3), **istis** (7), **nos** (10), **consulatus** (11), **viris** (20), **sermonibus** (24).

Having answered the boni, who might think his measures not strong enough (§§3-11), Cicero now turns his attention to the improbi, who might think them too strong (§§12-16).

6. 2. **in exsiliū:** It was claimed by Catiline's friends that he had been driven by the consul's tyranny to Marseilles, there to live in exile. Cicero is so sure of Catiline's real destination that he ridicules the claim. **Quod ego si:** *quod* is object of *adsequi*, 'effect'; cf.

4. 1. How does this differ from the use of *quod* (also with *si*) in I. 13. 4?

3. **Homo:** 'the fellow'—slightly

contemptuous; cf. 1. 13. **videlicet:** 'of course,' giving the sentence its ironical tinge.

Yesterday's scene in the senate, §§12, 13.

5. **iussus est:** tense? See on I. 7. 9. **Hesterno die:** really modifies *interfectus essem*, but by its position is ambiguous; his hearers might connect it with *convocavi* only. For a similar (intentional?) ambiguity, see on I. 6. 10. **paruit, ivit:** figure of speech? See on 5. 19-21.

8. **dētulī:** 'reported.' Compare with the whole passage §16 of oration I. **quo:** part of speech? Cf. I. 12. 18. Point out another example in this chapter. The Latin sentence begins with two relative words, one of which must be rendered by an English demonstrative—'when he had come there.' **quis:** though in effect adjective with *senator*, *quis* has the substantive form here as in the following clauses, where it stands alone (cf. 4. 12).

11. **Quin etiam:** 'Why! even.' In this use of *quin* (= *qui ne* 'why not'), developed from the interrogative, it is always followed by a startling state-

ad quam ille accesserat, nūdā atque inānem relīquērunt. Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōsul, quī verbō cīvīs in exilium ēiciō, 13
 quaesivī ā Catilinā, in nocturnō conventū apud M. Laecam
 15 fuisset necne. Cum ille homō audācissimus cōscientiā con-
 victus primō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera; quid eā nocte ēgisset,
 quid in proximam cōstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō
 tōtius bellī dēscripta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur,
 quaesivī, quid dubitāret proficīscī eō, quō iam pridem parāret,
 20 cum arma, cum secūrēs, cum fascēs, cum tubās, cum sīgna
 militāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium
 domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. In exilium 14
 ēiciēbam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam?
 Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulanō
 25 castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indixit, et
 illa castra nunc nōn Catilinam ducem expectant, et ille ēiectus
 in exilium sē Massiliam, ut aiunt, nōn in haec castra cōferet.

ment and is exclamatory in nature; cf. the English 'why?' and 'why!' **principes eius ordinis** = *omnes consulares*, I. 7. 8. **subselliorum**: describe them (see on I. 7. 8).

13. **Hic**: 'hereupon.' This adverb is used (a) of place, (b) of time, (c) of circumstances; which here? Give an example of (a) from I. §9. **vehemens** . . . **ēicio**: Cicero quotes ironically the charge of the *improbi*. **vehemens ille consul**: The Latin idiom does not ordinarily connect adjectives of praise and blame directly with names and titles of persons. Instead, the adjective is usually separated from the noun by (a) an appositive (see on I. 2. 4), or (b) *ille*. **civīs**: case? cf. *similis*, 4. 3. **verbo**: 'a mere word:' what is referred to?

14, 15. **a Catilina**: 'asked Catiline.' Do not translate *a* (A. 396, a; B. 178, 1, a; H. 411, 4; H.-B. 393, c). **fuisset necne**: 'whether or not' (A. 335, a; B. 162, 4; H. 380, 1; H.-B. 234, a). How is the mood accounted for here? **homo**: could *vir* have been used? See on I. 6. 3.

16-18. **ea nocte**: at Laeca's house (I. 4. 14 ff). **in proximam constituisset**: the assassination of Cicero (I. 4. 22-30). **quem ad modum**: 'how.' **ei**: case? See on I. 7. 8. **ratio totius belli**: 'the whole campaign.'

19-21. **proficisci**: mood? See on I. 7. 21. **cum**: causal, with—? **cum arma, cum secures, cum**, etc.: What figure of speech? See on I. 1. 3. **Arma, secures**, etc., indicate his usurpation of the consular power. **aquilam**: see on I. 9. 24. **illam**: meaning? See on I. 9. **sacrarium**: see on I. 9. 26.

24. **credo**: parenthetical and ironical as often (not always): give an example from I. 2. 22. **iste**: meaning here? See on I. 1. 15.

27. **Massiliam**: construction? A city (originally a Greek colony) in the south of Gaul, of considerable size, wealth and culture, and a favorite refuge for Romans avoiding punishment by going into exile. **ut aiunt**: 'as they say' (cf. I. 1).

Explain mood of **dicant** (1), **possem** (2), **eicerem** (3), **interfectus essem**

7. *Ō* condiōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērū etiam cōservandae rei pūblīcae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōsiliīs, labōribus, periculis meis circumelūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, 5 cōsiliū bellī faciendī abiēcerit et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā diligentīā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indem-nātus innocēns in exilium ēiectus ā cōsule vī et minīs esse 10 dicētur; et erunt, quī illum, sī hoc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn diligentissimum cōsulem, sed crūdēlissimum tyrannū exīstimārī velint! Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, huius 15 invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs huius horribilis bellī ac nefariī periculum dēpellātur.
- 15 Dicātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ab dīs immor-tālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitū hostiū atque in armīs volitāre

(6), *fuisset* (15), *egisset* (16), *scirem* (22), *aiunt* (27). Define the following 'figures of speech,' and give an example of each from these orations: anaphora, asyndeton, hendiadys, ellipsis.

Catiline has gone not into exile but to war against us, §§14-16.

7. 1-3. *condicionem*: 'terms,' 'task,' case? See on I. 1. 10. *consillīs, laboribus, periculis*: figure of speech? Point out other examples in this chapter.

4. *pertimuerit . . . et converterit*: Note the series of five future perfects, of which the last two only are connected by *et*. In such enumerations, when the several units are regarded as of equal importance, either (a) the connective is written between each two, or (b) is omitted altogether, or (c) *-que* is attached to the last. When, as here, *et* (or *atque*) is placed between the last two, the units are not of equal importance, but those before the *et* are to be

taken collectively (a + b + c + d) + e'. This should be carefully indicated by the translation: 'Now, if Catiline . . . not only becomes suddenly frightened, changes his mind, deserts his friends, and gives up his plan of making war, but also turns,' etc.

7. *spoliatus*: predicate with *esse* *dicetur* (9), as are the other participles except *indemnatus*, which like *innocens* is attributive.

12. *Est tanti*: subject of *est*? Case of *tanti*? See on I. 9. 7. *huius invidiae*: i.e., arising from excessive rigor.

14. *depellatur*: for mood see note on I. 9. 8.

15. *dicatur*: subject? How determined? *sane*: 'for all I care,' concessive.

16. *mihi credite*: 'take my word for it,' in a different sense, I. 3. 4. *ab dis optabo*: same construction as with some verbs of asking (see on 6. 14).

18. *ducere, volitare*: for translation see on 3. 8.

audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō,
 20 nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmiserim potius
 quam quod ēiecerim. Sed cum sint hominēs, quī illum, cum
 profectus sit, ēiectum esse dicant, idem, sī interfectus esset,
 quid dicerent? Quamquam istī, quī Catilinam Massiliam ire 16
 dictitant, nōn tam hoc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō
 25 est istōrum tam misericors, quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam
 ad Massiliēnsēs ire mālīt. Ille autem, sī meherculē hoc, quod
 agit, numquam antea cōgitāset, tamen lātrōcinantem sē
 interficī māllet quam exulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil
 adhūc praeter ipsius voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit,
 30 nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius, ut
 eat in exilium, quam querāmur.

8. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē eō hoste, 17
 quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper
 voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē hīs, quī dissimulant, quī
 Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs

19-21. **trīduo**. 'within three days,' 'in two days,' by our reckoning. **illud**: explained by *ne... si*. Explain use of *ut* and *ne* after a verb of fear (cf. I. 2. 22). **quod emiserim... elecerim**: mood? See on 1. 22.

22-24. **idem**: nom. plural. **quid**: crowded out of its place before *idem* (cf. *si*, I. 7. 12). **Quamquam**: what is this use called? See on I. 12. 12. **isti**: cf. 6. 24. **dictitant**: for form see A. 263, 2; B. 155, 2; H. 364; H.-B. 212, 1.

25-27. It would be better for him to go into exile at Massilia than to meet the fate that will surely be his in war, but his accomplices prefer the latter course for him. **mehercule**: full form? See on I. 7. 11. **si... tamen**: cf. I. 12. 10.

31. **queramur**: mood? See on *emiserim*, 2. 4.

Explain case of *rei publicae* (2), *faciendi* (5), *me* (6), *armis* (7), *diligentia*, *spe* (8), *me* (11), *mihi* (12), *causa* (17), *trīduo*, *multo* (19), *nobis*

(30); mood of *fecerit* (10), *velint* (12), *sit* (20), *acciderit* (29), *optemus* (30).

Second part: Cicero now (§§17-23) turns his attention from Catiline to his followers in the city. They are of several classes, §17.

8. 2-3. **quem, quia, quod**, etc.: an excellent example of the important principle of 'suspension of clauses.' Any clause, principal or subordinate, is suspended when any subordinate connective appears between the first and last words of that clause; and the rest of the clause does not appear until the whole of the subordinate clause is finished. Here we have three clauses: *quem non timeo, quia murus interest, quod semper volui*, and the suspension may be indicated best by different types: QUEM, QUIA, *quod semper volui*, MURUS INTEREST, NON TIMEO. Almost any complex sentence will furnish illustrations. **quod**: relative, with the fact *murus interest* as antecedent. **his**: the

5 quidem ego, si ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulciscī studeō
 quam sārāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre rei pūblicae, neque, id quārē
 fierī nōn possit, si mē audire volent, intellegō. Expōnam
 enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae
 cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulis medicīnam cōsiliī atque
 10 ōrātiōnis meae, si quam poterō, adferam. Ūnum genus est 18
 eōrum, quī magnō in aere aliēnō maiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs
 habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt.
 Hōrum hominum speciēs est honestissima (sunt enim locu-
 plētēs), voluntās vērō et causa inpudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū
 15 aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus
 et cōpīosus sīs et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquirere
 ad fidem? Quid enim expectās? bellum? Quid ergō? in
 vāstātiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsānctās futūrās

choice of the demonstrative of the first person is explained by the clause *qui nobiscum sunt*. **dissimulant:** sc. a clause from line 2.

5, 6. **si . . . studeo:** note the subjunctive in protasis and the indicative in apodosis, the idea of contingency being sufficiently indicated by the *meaning* (not mood) of *studeo*. So in I. 1. 15: *videmur, si vitemus*. **sibi:** 'for their own good,' dat. of reference. Really of no special point in itself, but inserted for the sake of symmetry to balance *rei publicae*. **ipsos:** agrees with *quos*, l. 4.

8. **ex quibus generibus:** Cicero divides the followers of Catiline into six classes, and then describes the circumstances and needs of each.

9, 10. **singulis:** 'one by one,' sc. *generibus*. **si quam:** sc. *medicinam adferre*.

10-28. *The First Class: Rich land-holders, but greatly in debt—they must pay their debts by selling all or part of their land, § 18.*

10. **Unum:** 'the first.' In enumerations *unus* and *alter* (*alius*) are gen-

erally used before *tertius*, *quartus*, etc., instead of the ordinals *primus* and *secundus*. **est eorum:** 'consists of those:' case? (A. 344; B. 197; H. 440, 3; 447; H.-B. 349.)

11. **in aere alieno:** see on 2. 25. The phrase has a concessive force 'although in—.' **possessiones:** always of 'landed property.'

12. **dissolvi:** 'free themselves from debt,' with perhaps a second sense, 'separate themselves from their possessions.' For the reflexive or 'middle' force of the passive see A. 156, a; B. 256, 1; H. 517; H.-B. 288, 3.

13-17. **species:** 'outward appearance.' **voluntas**, etc.: 'intentions and principles.' **Tu . . . sis et dubites:** 'would you be . . . and hesitate?' Mood? See on I. 9. 21. Each *tu* would naturally be accompanied by a gesture toward some person present or imagined. **argento:** 'silver-plate.' **familia:** 'slaves,' never 'family' in the English sense. **fidem:** as in 5. 15.

18. **omnium:** neut.—'all things,' a very rare use of the adj. as a substantive for *omnium rerum* (A. 288, b; B. 236, 2; H. 494; H.-B. 250, 2, b).

putās? An tabulās novās? Errant, quī istās ā Catilinā
 20 expectant; meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērū
 auctiōnāriae; neque enim istī, quī possessiōnēs habent, aliā
 ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere
 voluissent neque, id quod stultissimum est, certāre cum ūsūris
 fructibus praediōrum, et locupletioribus hīs et melioribus
 25 civibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēs-
 cendōs, quod aut dēducī dē sentiētiā possunt aut, sī permanē-
 bunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicā
 quam arma lātūrī.

9. Alterum genus est eōrum, quī quamquam premuntur aere 19
 aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen expectant, rērum potiri volunt,
 honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērānt, perturbātā sē
 cōsequi posse arbitrantur. Quibus hoc praecipiendum
 5 vidētur, ūnum scilicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus, ut

19. **tabulas novas:** 'new account books,' the watchword of Catiline's needy followers. This expression in a political sense always denotes an alteration of debts in favor of the debtor, whether the creditors were compelled by law to sacrifice a part only of their claims or the whole, as the conspiracy promised.

20-22. **meo beneficio,** etc.: 'thanks to me' (lit. 'by my kindness'), 'new account books shall be introduced, but (they shall be) those of the auctioneers.' He means that he will propose a law compelling these debtors to sell and pay. **qui habent:** the class of conspirators just described. **salvi:** 'solvent,' 'safe' in a financial sense. **Quod si:** case of *quod*? See on 6. 2.

23. **id quod:** see A. 307, d; B. 247, 1, b; H. 399, 6; H.-B. 325, a, note 2. **id:** in apposition to the clause to which the relative refers; when, as here, the antecedent clause is not substantive, and has no case, we may consider *id* to be used independently, as in titles (see on title of I). **certare:** depends upon *maluissent* to be supplied from *voluissent*. **cum usuris:** 'against the pay-

ment of interest:' use of *cum*? (A. 413, b; H. 429, 5, footnote; H.-B. 419, 4). Give examples from 5. 33 f.

24, 25. **fructibus praediorum:** 'the income from their farms.' **fructibus:** a simple abl. of means. **locupletioribus . . . uteremur:** 'we should find in these men richer and better citizens.' **minime:** 'the least' (not 'by no means,' 'very little'), i.e., of the six classes this is least formidable.

27, 28. **facturi, laturi:** 'likely to make,' 'likely to bear.'

Compare the adjectives **magno** (11), **honestissima** (13), **inpudentissima** (14), **copiosus** (16), **stultissimum** (23) **locupletioribus, mellioribus** (24).

9. 1-16. *Second Class: Men whose ambition has been disappointed—they must give up their hopes of power, §19.*

1. **Alterum genus est eorum:** see on 8. 11. **qui, quamquam:** suspension: see on 8. 2.

2-5. **dominationem:** 'a despotism,' always the rule of one person. **rerum potiri:** 'to get control of the supreme power;' *potior* always governs the genitive of *res* in this sense; some-

dēspērent sē id, quod cōnantur, consequī posse: primum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre reī publicae; deinde magnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, magnam concordiam, magnās praetereā militum cōpiās; deōs dēnique immortālis
 10 huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentīs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quodsi iam sint id, quod summō furōre cupiunt, adeptī, num illī in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnscele-
 15 etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Non vident id sē cupere, quod si adeptī sint, fugitivō alicui aut gladiātōrī cōncēdī sit necesse?

times too of other words. What is the regular construction? **honores**: 'public office' (cf. *consules, dictatores*, I. 14). A Roman's political career was called *cursus honorum* (see on I. 11. 19). **perturbata**: sc. *re publica*; opposed to *quieta* above. What construction? **hoc praecipiendum**: 'this warning should be given'; *hoc* is explained by the infinitive clauses in ll. 7–11. *Ut desperent* expresses the purpose of *praecipiendum*—'that they may lay aside the hope of being able to gain what they are attempting.' **scilicet**=*scire licet*; 'any one may know,' 'self-evidently' (cf. *videlicet*, I. 8. 11).

6, 7. **primum omnium**: see on 8. 18. In this phrase the genitive plur. neuter is common as a substantive, the gender being suggested by *primum*. Note the series *primum, deinde, denique*, introducing co-ordinate expressions. **vigilare**, with all the infinitives to *esse laturos*, is appositive to *hoc*, I. 4.

9, 10. **magnas copias**: sc. *adesse*, 'are at hand,' from *esse*, I. 8, as *maluissent* from *voluissent* 8. 23. This use of a verb (*esse*) with several words (*animos, concordiam, copias*), to one of which it does not strictly apply, is called *zeugma*. **invicto**: 'invincible,' lit. 'unconquered;' the first meaning is an inference only from the second.

11. **tantam vim**: sc. *quanta est*. This slight ellipsis after *tantus* is found

in English after 'such' ('such an eloquent address!') and need not be indicated in the translation. What other words are used in the same way? See on I. 7. 14. **praesentis**: 'in person,' with *deos*.

12. **Quodsi**: how does the *quod* differ in construction from the *quod* in *quod si*, 8. 22? **summo furore**: abl. of manner. Why may the preposition be here omitted? **num**: be sure to indicate in the translation the answer that is expected.

13. **quae**: 'things which;' note that the antecedents *cinere* (*cinis*) and *sanguine* are masculine, while the relative is neuter; both antecedents, however, denote things without life, and in such cases a relative (or predicate adj.) may be neuter.

14. **consules**, etc.: see note on *honores*, I. 3.

15, 16. **non** for *nonne* is used in questions of indignant surprise only. **quod si adepti . . . concedi sit necesse**: 'which, if for the moment gained, must be surrendered,' etc.: *quod* is really object of *adepti sint* (cf. 3. 6), though the English idiom connects it with *concedi*, etc. **fugitivo**: 'runaway slave' always. Cicero means that if this class should succeed in establishing a new order of things, it would have in turn to yield to a still lower class—that of mere brute force.

Tertium genus est aetate iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitā-20
 tiōne rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc
 Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex iīs colōniīs, quās Sulla
 cōstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et
 fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen iī sunt colōnī, quī sē
 in inspērātīs ac repentinīs pecūniīs sūmptuosius insolentiusque
 iactārent. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs
 lētīs, familiīs magnīs, conviviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in
 25 tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla
 sit iīs ab inferīs excitandus; quī etiam nōn nullōs agrestīs
 hominēs tenuēs atque egentēs in eandem illam spem rapinārum
 veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere
 praedātōrum direptōrumque pōnō, sed eōs hoc moneō, dēsinant
 30 furere ac prōscriptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim
 illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est cīvitatī, ut iam ista nōn
 modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse
 videantur.

17-33. *Third Class: Veterans of Sulla*—they must not hope for a repetition of his reign of terror, §20.

17, 18. **aetate adfectum**: 'advanced in years.' Note agreement of adjectives with *genus*, though properly describing the individuals embraced in the class. **Manlius**: said to have been a centurion in Sulla's army, twenty years before this.

19, 20. **coloniis**: note the difference between this word and *coloni*, l. 21. **quas Sulla constituit**: Sulla had assigned land in Italy, especially in Etruria, to 120,000 of his soldiers. **universas**: 'as a whole.' **esse**: meaning? Cf. l. 1.

22, 23. **sumptuosius, insolentius**: standard omitted, see on 5. 2. **se . . . iactarunt**: 'have plumed themselves:' for formation of verb see on 7. 24. **beati**: 'rich,' a common meaning in Cicero.

24, 25. **familiis magnis**: 'great numbers of —': see on 8. 15. **conviviis apparatis**: 'splendid banquets,'

with reference both to the choice of dishes, and the style of serving them. **salvi**: 'solvent' (cf. 8. 22). **Sulla**: their former commander and benefactor.

26-28. **iis**: case? cf. *nobis*, 5. 34. **ab inferis**: 'from the dead,' abl. of separation. **veterum**: 'of former times,' properly 'of long standing.' **quos utrosque**: 'both which classes' (i.e., the veterans and their rustic dupes); the singular *quem utrumque* would mean 'both which persons.' **eodem genere**: 'in the same category:' case? See on *corpore* I. 6. 34.

29. **praedatorum, direptorum**: nouns, not participles. **eos hoc moneo**: 'I give them this advice:' for case of *hoc* see A. 390, c (cf. d, note 1); B. 178, 1, d; H. 412, 1; H.-B. 397, 1. **desinant**: mood? See on 4. 5.

30-32. **dictaturas**: cf. ll. 3, 14. **tantus**: trans. by adverb, 'so deeply is,' etc. **inustus est**: for the metaphor see on I. 6. 4. **non modo homines, sed ne . . . quidem**: a second *non* must be supplied with the first clause,

10. Quārtum genus est s̄nē varium et mixtum et turbulen-21
tum; quī iam pridem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt,
quī partim inertīā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam
sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant, quī vadimōniis.
5 iūdicīis, prōscriptiōne bonōrum dēfetigātī permulti et ex urbe
et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōferre dicuntur. Hōsce ego nōn
tam milītēs ācrīs quam infitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī
hominēs quam prīmum, sī stāre nōn possunt, corruant, sed ita,
ut nōn modo civitās, sed nē vicīnī quidem proximī sentiant.
10 Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vīvere honestē nōn
possunt, perīre turpiter velint, aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs
sē cum multis, quam sī solī pereant, arbitrentur. Quintum 22

'not only do men *not* seem, etc., but not even beasts (seem, etc.).' Cicero sometimes writes the full form, *non modo non*; but when the predicate is common to both clauses he more frequently omits the second *non*, as here. It makes a neater translation, however, to connect the negative in *ne . . . quidem* with the predicate: 'Not only men, but beasts as well, seem to me unlikely to,' etc. Notice the difference between this use of the correlatives and that explained on I. 10. 5. *pecudes*: typical of patient suffering (cf. Isaiah 53:7).

Explain reference and force of the pronouns *se* (3), *idem* (5), *huic* (10), *illi* (13), *hi* (19), *illorum*, *ista* (31).

10. 1-12. *Fourth Class: Bankrupts of both town and country—their condition is hopeless and will not be improved by a revolution*, §21.

1, 2. *sane*: two meanings (a) intensive, 'wholly,' 'utterly;' (b) concessive, 'for all I care;' which here? in 7. 15? *turbulentum*: 'heterogeneous.' The three adj. are synonyms. See on I. 5. 7. *iam . . . premuntur*: 'long have been weighed down' by debt (for tense see on I. 5. 27).

3-5. *qui partim . . . partim*: 'some of whom . . . others.' *vetere*: in its proper sense (see on 9. 28). *vadi-*

monis . . . bonorum: 'securities, judgments, execution'—the three steps in legal proceedings against debtors: (1) They had to furnish security for their appearance on the day of trial. (2) Judgment was then pronounced against them in due form. (3) By warrant of the court their property was sold. *bonorum*: substant. neut. pl., causing no difficulty, as the two words were formal legal phrase (see on 8. 18). *permulti*: 'in large numbers;' force of *per-*? *urbe et agris*: 'city and country.'

7. *infitiatores lentos*: 'shirking defaulters;' i.e., persons who make all sorts of excuses for not fulfilling promptly their engagements. Cicero thinks they will shirk their military duties in the same way.

9. *non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem*: see on 9. 31-33. What must be supplied? In translating connect the neg. with *sentiant*—'be ignorant of.'

10. *illud*: explained by the clauses *quam ob rem . . . velint* and *cur . . . arbitrentur*; what kind of clauses are these? *si*: 'since,' being almost causal in force though conditional in form (cf. 3. 11). How does *si . . . pereant*, l. 12, differ?

12-16. *Fifth Class: Common criminals*. 16-33. *Sixth Class: Dissipated*

genus est parriçidārum, sicāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorō-
 sōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilinā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō
 15 divelli possunt et pereant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita
 multī, ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit. Postrēmum autem
 genus est nōn solum numerō, vērū etiam genere ipsō atque
 vitā, quod proprium Catilinae est, dē eius dilēctū, immō vērō
 dē complexū eius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō nitidōs aut inberbīs
 20 aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātis et tālāribus tunicis,
 vēlis amictōs, nōn togis; quōrum omnis industria vitāe et vigi-
 landī labor in antelūcānis cēnis exprōmitur. In his gregibus 23
 omnēs āleātōrēs, omnes adulterī, omnēs inpūrī inpudicique
 versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidī ac dēlicātī nōn solum amāre
 25 et amārī neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sicās vibrāre et
 spargere venēna didicērunt. Quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt,
 etiamsī Catilina perierit, scītōte hoc in rē publicā sēminārium

young men—good riddance to both!
 §§22, 23.

15. **et pereant**: 'and (I say this) let them,' etc.: the *et* is correlative to *neque* (= *et non*); and, as unlike constructions cannot be connected by co-ordinate conjunctions, we must assume a slight ellipsis (see on 2. 4; 5. 1; I. 6. 33). **sane**: force here? See on I. 1.

16. **carcer**: 'the prison,' not 'a prison.' There was at this time but one prison at Rome, a part of which, called *Tullianum*, served for the execution of sentences of death, the rest for temporary detention until sentence was pronounced. The imprisonment of free men as a punishment was absolutely unknown at Rome (see on I. 8. 13). **Postremum**, etc.: 'The last class is last,' etc.

17-20. **genere**: 'in kind,' 'rank,' give examples from §§20-22 of *genus* in three meanings. **quod**: conjunction. **propriū Catilinae**: 'Catiline's own,' case? See on I. 5. 23. **immo vero**: how used? See on I. 1. 12. What other phrase might have been employed? See on I. 2. 19. **pexo** (*pecto*) **capillo**: abl. of quality (so

tunicis, 20), equivalent to an adjective and so parallel with *nitidos*, etc. All these adjectives denote foppish peculiarities unbecoming the Roman character. **inberbis aut bene barbato**: 'without (a sign of) beard, or heavily bearded.' The former was due to their effeminacy, in consequence of which they would be of little use in warfare. The heavy beard was a mark of affectation in Cicero's time, as the Romans were accustomed to shave the beard first on their twenty-first birthday, and to let it grow afterwards only as a sign of mourning. **manicatis ac talaribus**: the correct tunic was short and sleeveless.

21. **velis**, etc.: 'wrapped in sails, not togas,' i.e., these fops affected togas of unusual width, which gave them the appearance of ships under full sail.

24, 25. **tam lepidi**: sc. what? See on I. 7. 14, and cf. 9. 11. **saltare et cantare**: accomplishments which were considered very disgraceful for Roman citizens.

27. **scitote**: for this apodosis see on I. 9. 14; for tense see A. 449, 2, a; B. 281, 1, a; H. 560, 2; H.-B. 496, c.

Catilinārum futūrum. Vērū tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? num suās sēcūm mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī?
 30 Quem ad modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pactō illī Appennīnum atque illās pruīnās ac nivēs perferent? nisi idcirco sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in conviviīs saltāre didicērunt.

11. Ō bellum magnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit 24 habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Instruite nunc, Quiritēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et prīmum gladiātōrī illī cōn-
 5 fectō et sauciō cōsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātam manum flōrem tōtīus Italiae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus.

Give example of same tense in §5. **hoc**: for *hos*, 'these men;' for gender and number see A. 296, 2, a; B. 246, 5; H. 396, 2; H.-B. 326, 1.

28. **sibi . . . volunt**: 'mean.'

30. **his iam noctibus**: at the time when this speech was delivered the Roman calendar was in great confusion, and it is only by hints such as that in this line that we can even approximately determine the time of year in which this particular November came. What season does Cicero seem to mean?

31. **Appenninum**: The camp at Faesulae was near the base of the Apennines. It was not far from the same place that Hannibal (B.C. 216) suffered heavy loss in men and elephants on account of the severe winter weather.

33. **saltare**: the complementary infinitive frequently follows verbs of knowing in the sense of 'know how,' 'have learned' (cf. I. 26).

Explain case of **negotio** (3), **aere**, **vadimonis** (4), **parricidarum** (13), **eo** (14), **latrocinio** (15), **numero** (17), **tunicis** (20), **illis** (30); mood of **corruant** (8), **sentiant** (9), **pereant** (12 and 15), **possit** (16), **cantare** (25).

Third Part, to 12. 13: A comparison of the resources of the two parties shows that in open warfare Catiline is not to be feared, §§24-26.

11. 2, 3. **cohortem praetoriam**: the picked force of veterans and personal friends which, since the time of the younger Scipio, had formed the general's bodyguard: cf. Napoleon's 'Old Guard.' **has tam praeclaras**: use of *tam*? See on I. 5. 9.

4, 5. **praesidia**: as opposed to *exercitus*, means 'garrisons,' fixed at certain definite places. **gladiatorum confecto**: Catiline (cf. I. 19, and see on I. 12. 4). **saucio**: 'crippled,' not literally but in having been robbed of part of his strength.

6-8. **florem ac robur**: 'the strength and might,' a favorite metaphor. **urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum**: 'cities of the colonies and municipalities.' Originally *coloniae* were communities of persons who had, and always had had, the Roman or Latin franchise; *municipia* were communities formed by Italians, who had afterwards been given the franchise. In Cicero's time the distinction was historical only. **respondebunt**: 'will answer,' metaphorical in

Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum
 10 illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōferre dēbeō. Sed sī 25
 omissis hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille, senātū,
 equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerārīō, vectīgālībus, cūctā Italiā,
 prōvinciīs omnibus, exterīs nātiōnibus, sī hīs rēbus omissis
 15 causās ipsās, quae inter sē cōnfligunt, contendere velimus,
 ex eō ipsō, quam valdē illī iaceant, intellegere possumus. Ex
 hāc enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia,
 illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc
 scelus; hinc cōstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc
 turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc lubidō; dēnique aequitās,
 20 temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant
 cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temeritāte, cum vitiīs omnibus;
 postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns
 sāna cum āmentia, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum
 dēspērātiōne, cōnfligit. In eius modī certāmine ac proeliō
 25 nōnne sī hominum studia dēficient, dī ipsi inmortalēs cōgant

English as in Latin. **tumulis:** dat. after *respondebunt*—‘will answer Catiline’s wooded hills;’ i.e., the provincial towns will be matched against the camp of the conspirators.

10-13. **conferre:** ‘compare,’ so *contendere*, l. 14. **omissis his rebus:** ‘saying nothing of.’ Rhetorical figure? See on I. 6. 12. **quibus:** used in different constructions with *suppeditamur*, ‘with which,’ and *egret*, ‘of which.’ Note the absence of a connective between the verbs: what is it called? Cf. 6. 5. **senatu . . . nationibus:** appositive to *his rebus*, 11. **si . . . omissis:** ‘omitting, I say,’ etc.; the words are repeated on account of the long list of ablatives.

14, 15. **causas:** for meaning cf. 8. 14. **inter se configunt:** ‘grapple with each other.’ What case should we expect for *se*? See on *usuris*, 8. 23. For the accusative see A. 301, f; B. 245; H 502, 1; H.-B. 266. **contendere:**

‘compare.’ **velimus . . . possumus:** for change in mood, see on 8. 5.

16-24. In this long and highly artificial antithesis the meaning of each word is more accurately defined by the corresponding word in the contrasting clause, and a close attention to this fact will assist in the translation. The first series of qualities, *pudor*, l. 16, . . . *lubido*, l. 19, is summed up (*denique*) in the four so-called cardinal virtues, *aequitas* . . . *prudentia*; the second series of more material qualities, *copia*, l. 22, . . . *amentia*, l. 23, is likewise summed up (*denique* again) in *spes* . . . *desperatione*. Notice then that *postremo*, l. 22, is the connecting link between two groups only, and that *denique*, l. 19, and *denique*, l. 23, are in no way correlative with *postremo* or each other.

25. **nonne:** note position in sentence. What words are similarly postponed in 7. 23, and in I. 7. 12?

ab his praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

12. Quae cum ita sint, Quiritēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam 26
anteā dixī, vestra tēcta vigiliīs cūstōdiisque dēfendite; mihi,
ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset
praesidiī, cōnsultum atque prōvīsum est. Colōnī omnēs
5 mūnicipēsque vestrī certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilinae facile urbēs suās finēsque dēfendent; gladiātōrēs,
quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam
animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen
nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hoc prōspiciēs
10 in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque praemīsī. aut opprimit
hominem aut eius omnīs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit.
Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōstituendis, mātūrandīs, agendis
iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

Nunc illōs, quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā 27
15 urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilinā relictī
sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt civēs, monitōs

26. **ab . . . virtutibus:** why the preposition? See on I. 10. 6.

Explain case of **bellum** (1), **gladiatori** (4), **inopia** (10), **rebus**, **quibus** (11), **desperatione**, **modi** (24).

12. 1, 2. **Quae . . . sint:** see on I. 8. 14. **dixi:** a slip of the memory; he has said nothing of the sort. **vigiliis custodiis:** distinction? See on I. 3. 22. **mihi:** cf. *ei*, 6. 17.

3, 4. **urbi:** construction? **consultum**, etc.: 'care has been taken and provision made;' what is the subject? **Coloni . . . vestri:** 'your fellow-citizens in the colonies,' etc. (see on 11. 7).

7. **quam . . . putavit:** 'although he,' etc.; the context gives the concessive force. Note gender and number of **quam**; why not **quos**? **quamquam:** as in 7. 23; the clause is parenthetical, and **quamquam** is not correlative with **tamen**, 1. 8.

8. **animo:** abl. of quality. **patriciorum:** such as Catiline, Cethegus, Lentulus, leading conspirators.

9. **Q. Metellus** Celer did assist in hemming in Catiline's forces so that they were crushed the following spring.

10. **Gallicum, Picenum:** see on 3. 2.

13. **referemus:** see note on I. 8. 18. **quem vocari:** the senators were summoned to important meetings by *praecones*, 'heralds' (cf. our sergeants-at-arms), and the people could see these heralds hurrying to and fro. Note the force of tense in *vocari*, 'is now being summoned.'

14-27. *Threats and warnings for the conspirators, §27.*

14-16. **illos:** subject of *monitos (esse)*, 1. 16. Its emphatic position may be indicated by translating 'as to those.' **atque adeo:** meaning here? See on I. 2. 19. **vestrum:** what should we expect? Cf. I. 4. 11. When can the form here found be used? See on I. 6. 18. **hostes, cives:** a contradiction in terms. In his fourth oration (5. 20) Cicero argues that 'one who is the

etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās adhūc sī cui solūtior vīsa est, hoc expectāvit, ut id, quod latēbat, ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum oblīvīscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs cūstōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae; sī quī exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum; quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cuius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōsulēs vigilantīs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum ac manifestōrum scelerum maiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

13. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quiritēs, ut maxumae 28
rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intes-
tīnum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum
et maximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātore sēdetur. Quod
5 ego sic administrābō, Quiritēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fierī poterit,
nē inprobis quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris

enemy (*hostis*) of his country cannot be a citizen' (cf. I. 11. 15 ff.). **monitos volo:** for tense cf. *interfectum esse*, 2. 5.

17. **adhuc:** modifies *mea lenitas*, 'my forbearance up to this point,' a rare use of the adverb as an attributive adjective. For its use as a predicate adj. see on I. 8. 7. **solutior:** 'too lax' (cf. *dissolutum*, I. 2. 15). **hoc:** explained by *ut . . . erumperet* (cf. 4. 1; for the ellipsis see on 2. 4).

18. **Quod reliquum est:** 'as to the rest'; for this see A. 572, a; B. 299, 2; H. 588, 3, note; H.-B. 552, 2.

20. **horum, his:** the loyal citizens whom he is addressing, in strong contrast to *illos*, I. 14. **mihi:** how does this use of the dative differ from that in I. 2?

22. **viae:** dat. (A. 367, d; H. 436; H.-B. 363, a, b). **qui:** = *siquis* (see on *quicquid*, I. 7. 32). What kind of pronoun is *qui* here? What is *si qui*?

23. **non modo . . . sed:** see on 4. 25, and give the formula.

26. **carcerem:** what function of the prison is meant? See on 10. 16. A commission of three men (*tresviri*) had general oversight of the prisons and executions.

27. **voluerunt:** 'meant,' 'intended.'

Explain case of **vigiliis** (2), **urbi** (3), **praesidiis** (4), **me** (5), **motus** (11), **scelerum** (27); point out three expressions for the agent of a passive verb.

13. *Comfort and encouragement for the loyal, §§28, 29.*

4. **me togato:** As the *toga* was the dress worn by citizens and magistrates in the city, opposed to the *sagum* and *paludamentum* worn by the soldier and the general in the field, we may trans.: 'with me, a civil magistrate, as your only leader and general.' Cicero prided himself especially upon having thwarted the designs of the conspirators without the aid of an armed force. Construction of *me . . . imperatore?* **sedetur:** not from *sedeo*.

sufferat. Sed si vis manifestae audaciae, si inpendens patriae periculum me necessario de hac animi lenitate deduxerit, illud profecto perficiam, quod in tanto et tam insidiioso bello vix
 10 optandum videtur, ut neque bonus quisquam intreat paucorumque poenam vos omnes salvi esse possitis. Quae quidem ego neque mea prudentia neque humanis consiliis fretus polliceor vobis, Quirites, sed multis et non dubiis deorum immortalium significationibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc
 15 spem sententiamque sum ingressus; qui iam non procul, ut quondam solabant, ab externo hoste atque longinquo, sed hic praesentes suo numine atque auxilio sua templa atque urbis tecta defendunt. Quos vos, Quirites, precari, venerari, implorare debetis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam florentissimamque esse voluerunt, hanc omnibus hostium copiis terra
 20 marique superatis a perditissimorum civium nefario scelere defendant.

9-11. **vix optandum:** 'almost beyond hope:' the gerundive approaches dangerously near to the idea of 'possibility' (cf. 5. 19). **neque . . . paucorumque** = *neque . . . neque multorum*, a rare variation for *neque . . . et paucorum*. Trans. -*que* by 'but' (II. 657, 4; II.-B. 309, fourth example; Madvig, 433, 2: 'If a negative proposition is followed by an affirmative in which the same thought is expressed or continued, -*que*, *ac* or *et* is employed in Latin, where in English we use *but*').

14. **significationibus:** 'signs,' 'tokens,' such as earthquakes, unusual thunder and lightning, etc., instance of which, occurring at this time, are given

in the third oration. **quibus:** relates to *deorum*; for its construction cf. *me*, I. 4. We may translate, 'under whose leadership.'

20, 21. The emphatic words are **hostium** and **civium** (see on 12. 16). **terra marique:** locative ablatives; the regular prepositions may be omitted with these words only when they are found together, as here.

Explain the ablatives **motu** (2), **me**, **duce** (4), **modo** (5), **urbe** (6), **lenitate** (8), **poena** (11), **prudentia** (12), **hoste** (16), **auxilio** (17), **copiis** (20). Write an outline of the speech, showing the several parts into which it is divided and giving a summary of the arguments employed in each.

This oration is not mentioned by either Sallust or Plutarch.

With the index on p. 104 as a starting point combine with it the grammatical points referred to in notes on this oration, thus making an index on the two orations. The various constructions may be assigned for collection and classification to different students—cases to one, moods to another, and so with tenses, pronouns, etc., as well as rhetorical features.

M. TULLI CICERONIS ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA

AD POPULUM

1. Rem publicam, Quirites, vitamque omnium vestrum, 1
bona, fortunās, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs atque hoc domi-
cilium clāriissimū imperiū, fortunātissimam pulcherrimamque
urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum inmortalium summō ergā vōs
5 amōre, labōribus, cōsiliis, periculis meis ē flammā atque ferrō
ac paene ex faucibus fātī ereptam et vōbīs cōservātam ac
restitūtā vidētis. Et sī nōn minus nobīs iucundī atque 2
inlūstrēs sunt hī diēs, quibus cōservāmur, quam illi, quibus
nāscimur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta con-
10 diciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur,

For the circumstances see Introduction, and Sallust, Cat. 40, 44-47.

1. 1-22. EXORDIUM: *You are rejoicing over the safety of the city, and waiting to hear how that safety has been assured*, §§1, 2.

1. **Quirites**: see on II. 1. 1.

4. **hodierno diē**=*hodie*, i.e., Dec. 3. The senate had been in session all day, considering the documents seized on the Mulvian bridge in the early morning, and examining the persons compromised by them. This oration contains Cicero's account to the citizens of the day's events. It is less a true oration than a bit of narrative.

6, 7. The participles *ereptam*, etc.,

modify all the accusatives to *urbem*: how is their form explained? **videtis**: a general idea of the events of the morning and preceding night had spread through the city, but particulars were wanting. **Etsi**: here, as often, the condition cannot be distinguished in sense from a causal clause with *quod*, *quia* (see on II. 10. 10); so in English.

9. **nascendi condicio**: 'the terms of birth,' i.e., the lot into which we are born.

10. **sensu**: 'consciousness.' **voluptate**: 'a sense of pleasure,' the so-called 'pregnant' use of a word, the sense requiring an extension of its strict meaning.

profectō, quoniam illum, quī hanc urbem condidit, ad deōs
 immortalis benevolentia fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs
 posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is, quī eandem hanc
 urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbī,
 15 templīs, delūbris, tēctīs ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam
 ignis circumdatōsque restinximus, idemque gladiōs in rem
 publicam dēstrictōs rettudimus mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulis
 vestris dēicimus. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, pate-
 20 facta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter,
 Quirītēs, ut, et quanta et quam manifestā et quā ratiōne invēs-
 tigāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et ignōrātis et expectātis,
 scīre possītis.

Prīncipiō ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum
 sceleris suī sociōs huiusce nefariī bellī ācerrimōs ducēs Rōmae
 25 reliquisset, semper vigilāvi et prōvidī, Quirītēs, quem ad modum
 in tantīs et tam absconditīs insidiīs salvī esse possēmus.

2. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilīnam ēiciēbam (nōn enim

11, 12. **illum, qui**: Romulus, deified under the name of *Quirinus*, and honored with a yearly festival on the 17th of February. **benevolentia famaque**: 'affection and praise,' perhaps hendiadys. **sustulimus**: from *tollo*, here in its more literal sense (cf. a derived or secondary sense in II. 5. 28).

13. **is, qui**: Cicero.

15. **templis, delubris**: 'temples and shrines;' in this phrase the distinction is merely of size, though strictly the *delubrum* differed from the *templum* in being dedicated to a particular divinity and implying always a building, or at least a shrine.

16. **idem**: nom. plur., as in II. 7. 22; for its force cf. I. 3. 12.

17-19. **rettudimus, deleicimus**: 'beaten down, turned aside,' fencing terms. **inlustrata**, etc.: the three participles are arranged in the order of their importance in Cicero's mind; in the order of time the series would be *comperta*, *patefacta*, *in senatu inlustrata*. For the word *comperta* see on I. 11. 6. **per me**:

'by my agency,' a little more modest than *a me* or *mihi*. **exponam** has for its object the implied antecedent of *quae*.

20. **quanta . . . comprehensa sint**: *quanta* is the subject of the two passive verbs, not of *sint*, to be supplied from them, but, as this accumulation of interrogatives cannot be literally trans., turn thus: 'the importance, completeness and method of these discoveries and proofs.'

Part first of the speech: the story of the arrest, §§3 (I. 23)—15. Preparations, §§4, 5. See Sall. 44-47.

23-25. **ut**: in temporal meaning; so in 2. 6, 13. **cum . . . reliquisset**: the cause of *vigilavi*. **paucis ante diebus**: how long before? His flight occurred in the night between the dates of the first and second orations. **duces**: Their names are given in ch. 6—Cethegus, Lentulus, Cassius, all senators, with the knights Gabinius and Statilius.

2. 1. **ēiciebam**: the conative imper-

iam vereor huius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit), sed tum, cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram aut eōs, 5 quī restitissent, infirmōs sine illō ac debīlēs fore putābam. Atque 4 ego ut vidī, quōs maximō furōre et scelere esse inflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbiscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnēs diēs noctēsque cōsūmpsī, ut, quid agerent, quid mōlirentur, sentīrem ac vidērem, ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incrēdibilem 10 magnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrātiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculīs maleficium ipsum vidērētis. Itaque, ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum bellī Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque 15 in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs eōdemque itinere cum litterīs mandātisque ad Catilinam esse missōs, comitemque iīs adiūctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilinam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut, quod erat difficillimum,

fect (see on I. 5. 30). Why not subjunctive? (A. 545; B. 288, A; H. 601, 2; H.-B. 550, a).

2. **huius verbī invidiam:** 'the prejudice aroused by this word,' i.e., *exiebam* (see on II. 1. 4). **illa:** sc. *invidia*, explained by *quod . . . exierit*.

3. **sed:** resumptive; what other word might have been used? See I. 4. 14. **exterminari:** 'put out (of the state),' 'banished;' the meaning 'exterminated' is not found in classical Latin.

6-8. **ego . . . consumpsī:** an excellent example of suspension of clauses; see on II. 8. 2. **in eo ut:** 'in the effort to.' The substantive clause of purpose is appositive to *eo*. **agerent, moli-
rentur:** 'aim at, strive after.'

10. **minorem . . . oratio:** 'my words gained less credence' than they deserved (see on II. 5. 2), or 'too little credence.'

11, 12. **ut . . . videretis:** while the meaning is plain a more logical arrangement would have been, *ut oculīs male-*

ficiū videretis quoniam tum demum (i.e., *cum . . . videretis*) *animis salutī vestrae provideretis*. **cum:** not the preposition. What construction have *animis* and *oculis*?

13. **belli, tumultus:** *bellum* is a general term, *tumultus* a special one applied to war within the Italian peninsula.

14. **P. Lentulo:** see on 1. 24. All this is brought out in chapters 4, 5.

15. **cum litteris mandatisque:** 'with a letter and verbal directions.' Cicero exaggerates here. The only letter addressed to Catiline was written by Lentulus and carried by Volturcius (I. 17); the three letters carried by the Allobroges were written by Cethegus, Lentulus and Statilius, and addressed to the senate and people of the Allobroges. *Litterae* may denote a single epistle or several.

17. **huic:** indirect object of *datas*, while ad *Catilinam* is joined closely with *litteras*—'letter to Catiline.'

quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs inmortalibus, ut tōta rēs
 20 nōn solum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifestō dēpre-
 henderētur. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum 5
 praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rei publicae virōs,
 ad mē vocāvī, rem exposuī, quid fieri placēret, ostendī. Illi
 autem, quī omnia dē rē publicā praeclāra atque ēgregia senti-
 25 rent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscepērunt
 et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium per-
 vērunt atque ibi in proximīs villīs ita bipertitō fuērunt, ut
 Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine
 cuiusquam suspiciōne multōs fortīs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex
 30 praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrēs delēctōs adulēscentēs, quōrum

19. **ut tota:** this *ut* is merely a repetition for the sake of clearness of the *ut*, l. 18, a very common occurrence after intervening clauses.

21. **hesterno diē=heri**, what day? **L. (Valerium) Flaccum:** after the expiration of his praetorship Flaccus went as propraetor to Asia, and, on his return, was successfully defended by Cicero in 59 when prosecuted for misgovernment. **C. Pomptinum:** two years later, as propraetor of farther Gaul, Pomptinus quelled an uprising of these same Allobroges, whose services to the state at this crisis had secured them no relief from the rapacity of the Roman governors.

22. **praetores:** these officers were selected in this emergency because they had the *imperium* (see Abbott, R. P. I. 149, 154). **amantissimos rei publicae:** one word in English.

23. **placeret:** sc. *mihi*. Strictly *quid* is subject of *fieri* and the infinitive clause of *placere*.

24. **qui=cum ii.** This causal relative clause, if unaccompanied by *quippe*, *ut* or *utpote* to mark its meaning, stands in classical prose before the principal verb. **omnia=nihil nisi**, 'nothing but,' in this place 'all' would not give the sense.

25. **advesperāsceret:** what kind of

verb? A. 263, 1; B. 155, 1; H. 277; H.-B. 212, 2. Why subjunctive? A. 546; B. 288, B; H. 600, II; H.-B. 524 (cf. *eiciebam*, l. 1). **pontem Mulvium:** a bridge over the Tiber two miles from Rome, at the beginning of the *via Flaminia*. It was built by M. Aemilius Scaurus in his censorship (109), and the name *Mulvius* may be a vulgar contraction for *Aemilius*.

27. **bipertito fuerunt:** 'staid in two divisions,' for the adverb with *esse* see on I. 8. 7. The purpose was to let the travelers enter the bridge and then to seize the two ends and catch them as in a trap.

28. **Tiberis et pons interesset:** explain the singular verb. **inter eos:** i.e., Flaccus and Pomptinus, who took positions on opposite sides of the river. **eodem:** the adverb. **et ipsi . . . et ego:** 'Pomptinus and Flaccus themselves . . . and I.' Why is *ego* written? (A. 295, a; B. 166, 2, a; H. 500; H.-B. 257).

30. **praefectura Reatina:** 'the prefecture of Reāte.' A *praefectura* was a provincial town, governed by a magistrate (*praefectus*) sent yearly from Rome. Reāte was an ancient town of the Sabines, northeast of Rome, which had lost its independence in the third Sabine war. Cicero was its *patronus*,

operā ūtor adsiduē in rei pūblicae praesidiō, cum gladiīs miseram. Interim tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā cum iam pontem 6 Mulvium magnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredi inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladii 35 et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābātur ā cēterīs.

3. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flaccī pugna, quae erat commissā, sēdātur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integrīs signīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē, cum iam dilūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum 5 omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem, Cimbrum Gabīnium, statim ad mē nihildum suspicantem vocāvī; deinde item accersitus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandīs praeter cōsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat. Cum summīs 7 10 et clārissimis huius cīvitātis virīs, quī audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, litterās ā mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferri placēret, nē, sī nihil esset inventum, temere ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus cīvitātī vidērētur, negāvī mē esse

and so could confidently rely upon the devotion of its people.

31. **opera**: first declension, not from *opus*.

The capture; prisoners led to the consul, and the senate called, §§6, 7.

32. **tertia vigilia**: what time? (H. 756, 1; H.-B. 670, 2).

33-35. **inciperent**: see on l. 26. **unaque** = *et una cum eis*. **Res**: 'my plan.'

Explain the subjunctives in ll. 8-12.

3. 2. **erat commissā**: insert 'already' in the translation.

3. **integrīs signīs**: 'seals unbroken,' proving that the Allobroges had not tampered with the letters. **ipsi**: in distinction from *litterae*, means the legates and Volturcius.

4. **dilucēsceret**: cf. 2. 26.

6. **vocavi**: the consul had the right

to summon (*ius vocationis*) citizens to his presence, using force if necessary (*ius prehensionis*).

8. **credo**: ironical (see on II. 6. 24), as the letter he had lost so much rest in writing is barely four lines long.

9-13. **cum . . . placeret**: concessive. **summīs virīs**: summoned to act as witnesses, as at a similar crisis, before: cf. I. 4. 25, 26. **frequentes**: 'in large numbers' **prius quam deferri**: 'before being submitted.' The regular construction with *prius quam* would here require the subjunctive (*deferrentur* or active *deferrem*), but sometimes the comparative idea prevails and the infinitive follows, as here (A. 583, c; B. 314, 4; H. 643, 2; H.-B. 535, 1, c). **nihil**: i.e., nothing incriminating, treasonable. **temere**: 'causelessly.' **tumultus**: 'excitement,' not as in 2. 13.

factūrum, ut dē periculō publicō nōn ad cōnsilium publicum
 15 rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quiritēs, sī ea, quae erant
 ad mē delāta, reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar
 in tantīs reī publicae periculīs esse mihi nimiam dīligentiam
 pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vīdistis,
 coēgī. Atque intereā statim admonitū Allobrogum C. Sul-
 20 picium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsi, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī,
 sī quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille maximum sicārum
 numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

4. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem publicam iussū
 senātūs dedi; hortātus sum, ut ea, quae scīret, sine timōre
 indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vix sē ex magnō timōre
 recreāset, ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam mandāta et
 5 litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam
 prīmum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō consiliō, ut, cum
 urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum discriptum
 distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque infīnitam cīvium
 fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientīs exciperet et sē

14-16. **facturum, ut non deferrem** = *non delaturum* (A. 568, n; B. 297, 1; H. 566, 1; H.-B. 521, 3, a). **consilium publicum**: see on I. 1. 12. **integram**: 'untampered with,' 'unprejudiced.' **deferrem**: 'report.' **si ea . . . tamen**: what force has *si*? Cf. II. 7. 26; I. 12. 9.

17, 18. **nimiam diligentiam**: 'the reproach of excessive diligence;' pregnant (see on I. 10). **Senatum frequentem**: 'a full senate.' Cicero elsewhere calls an attendance of 417 senators *frequentissimus*.

19-21. **coegi**: the place of meeting was the temple of Concordia, between the forum and the capitol. **C. Sulpicium**: not elsewhere mentioned. **aedibus**: for distinction in meaning between sing. and pl. see vocab. Mention two other words with the same peculiarity. **si quid**: 'whatever.'

Explain the subjunctives in ll. 12-16.

4. *Examination of witnesses before the senate, §§ 8, 9.*

1, 2. **Volturcium sine Gallis**: so witnesses are often examined separately now. Why? **fidem publicam**: 'protection on the part of the state,' i.e., Volturcius turned states-evidence. **iussu senatus**: because the consul could not do this unless authorized by the senate.

4-7. **mandata et litteras**: cf. 2. 15, where the *mandata* are assigned to the Allobroges. **ut . . . accederet**: the substance of the *mandata*. **id**: in apposition to the clause *ut . . . accederet*. **consilio**: 'plan,' defined by its appositive clause *ut . . . esset* (6-9). **omnibus partibus**: 'on all sides;' in twelve places according to Sallust, one hundred according to Plutarch.

8, 9. **erat**: a remark of Cicero, not part of what Volturcius said (A. 583; B. 314, 3; H. 643, 3; H.-B. 535, 1, d). **qui . . . exciperet**: 'to cut off'—purpose.

10 cum hīs urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. Intrōductī autem Gallī 9
iūs iūrāndum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad
suam gentem data esse dīxērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L.
Cassiō esse praescriptum, ut equitātum in Italiam quam
15 primum mitterent; pedestrēs sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās. Lentu-
lum autem sibi cōfirmāsse ex fātis Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque
respōnsīs sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum
huius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam
ante sē et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc
20 annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōlī autem

12, 13. **data:** for gender see on II.

9. 13. **L. Cassio:** The praenomen, omitted with the other names, is given because this is Cicero's first mention of him. **esse praescriptum:** one of three clauses (besides *data esse*) depending upon *dixerunt*, each of which has a clause dependent upon it (wheel within wheel), thus:

a. (l. 12), ita sibi ab his et a Lucio Cassio esse praescriptum . . . { ut equitatum mitterent; [pedestres sibi copias non defuturas.]

b. (l. 14), Lentulum autem sibi ex fatis, etc., confirmasse . . . { se esse illum . . . Sullam fuisse.

c. (l. 18), eundem dixisse . . . { fatalem hunc esse . . . vicesimus.

From this arrangement it will be easily understood that the reflexive pronoun in each dependent clause refers to the subject of the verb upon which its clause directly depends.

14-16. **copias . . . defuturas:** '(adding that) forces,' etc., dependent upon a verb of saying to be supplied from the general idea of *praescriptum*. **Sibyllinis:** very ancient books said to have been sold to King Tarquin by the sibyl and regarded by the Romans with great reverence as containing divine guidance in public affairs. The original books had been burned in 83 (see on l. 20).

but a new collection had been made from various sources, to which the same authority was ascribed as to the old. **haruspicum responsis:** unofficial fortune-tellers who based their prophecies on the appearance of the entrails in slain animals, the occurrence of thunder, etc. **Cornellum:** his full name was *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*; Cinna's was *L. Cornelius Cinna*; Sulla's, *L. Cornelius Sulla Felix*.

18. **fatalem:** 'set by fate,' 'fated,' not 'fatal.'

20, 21. **virginum:** sc. *Vestaliūm*. The Vestals (called by Cicero *virgines* and *virgines Vestales*, but never *Vestales* alone) were the six virgin priestesses of *Vesta*, the goddess of the city hearth. They were bound by vow to chastity while serving in the temple of *Vesta* and kept constantly burning the 'eternal flame' upon her altar, which, instead of a statue, was the symbol of the deity. The order was older than the republic, and special honors and privileges were granted to it. **absolutionem:** 'we do not know what 'acquittal' is referred to. The sins of the Vestals which were looked upon as national calamities, and were expiated by state sacrifices, were (1) violation of the vow of chastity, termed incest, and punished by burying the offender alive in the forum, and (2) allowing the

incēnsiōnem vicēsimum. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēterīs 10 contrōversiam fuisse dīxērunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Sāturnalibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

5. Ac nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferri iussimus, quae ā quōque dicēbantur datae. Primō ostendimus Cethēgō; signum cognōvit. Nōs linum incīdimus, lēgimus. Erat scriptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātui et populō sēsē, quae eōrum lēgātis cōfirmāset, factūrum esse; orāre, ut item illi facerent, quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs ac sicīs, quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa, respondisset dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātis litterīs

sacred fire to go out, punished by scourging. **Capitoli incensionem:** from some unknown cause in the consulship of L. Cornelius Scipio and C. Norbanus, 83. The capitol was looked upon as the symbol of the perpetuity of the state, and its burning as most ominous.

22-24. **Saturnalibus:** 'the feast of Saturn,' Dec. 19th, extending sometimes over several days, and celebrated in remembrance of the Golden Age of the world, when Saturn reigned in heaven. All business was suspended, distinctions of class were forgotten, the rich feasted the poor, friends exchanged presents, and masters waited upon their slaves. In the confusion incident to such a time of good fellowship—to which our Christmas festivities go back—the conspirators hoped to find a favorable opportunity for carrying out their plans. **Cethēgo:** He realized the danger involved in delay and wished to act at once. **longum:** 'too distant a time.'

The leading conspirators, confronted with their own treasonable letters, confess, §§10-13 (l. 48).

5. 1. **ne longum sit:** 'not to be tedious:' for the clause cf. II. 5. 1.

tabellae: 'letters,' really pairs of thin boards, one side covered with wax and surrounded by a raised edge. Upon the wax the letter was written with a pointed instrument (*stilus*) of metal or ivory. The two pieces were then put together face to face, the raised edges preventing the wax surfaces from touching, and were wrapped with thread (*linum*). This was tied and sealed in the same way as express packages now are. For a fuller account of the manner of writing, sealing and sending letters see excursus on 'Roman Correspondence,' immediately before Ep. 1. **proferri:** Flaccus (2. 21) had the letters in his keeping.

3. **signum cognovit:** 'he acknowledged the seal,' a very important point, as the letters were often written by slaves from dictation, and the seal was the only means of identifying the writer. So in opening the letter the cord was cut, and the seal preserved entire with the *tabellae*.

4-6. **sese facturum esse; orare:** infinitive clauses, subjects of *scriptum erat*. **sibi . . . recepissent:** 'had taken upon themselves,' 'undertaken.'

7-9. **quae:** for gender see on II. 9. 13. **apud ipsum:** 'at his house.' **bonorum ferramentorum:** 'good cut-

10 dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōnsentiā repente conticuit. Intrōductus est Statilius; cognōvit et signum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et quaesivī, cognōsceretne signum. Adnuit. 'Est vērō', inquam, 'nōtum quidem sig-
 15 num, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit unicē patriam et cīvēs suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiā mūta revocāre dēbuit.' Leguntur eādē ratiōne ad 11 senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae. Sī quid dē hīs
 20 rēbus dicere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille primō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indicio expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesivit ā Gallīs, quid sibi esset cum iīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī breviter cōstanterque respondissent, per quem ad

lery:' the word is chosen to imply that it was the quality of the weapons, not the use for which they were designed, that secured them a place in his 'collection.'

11, 12. **manum:** 'handwriting;' so also in colloquial English. **tabellae:** 'his letter;' so in l. 13 (see on 2. 15). **in eandem sententiam:** 'to the same purport,' an adjective phrase to be joined directly with *tabellae*. Such attributive phrases are usually connected with their nouns by a participle (here we should expect *scriptae*) or a relative clause.

13. **-ne:** 'whether.'

15. **imago:** i.e., the head only; the son of the elder Scipio had also such a signet ring, on which his father's head was cut. **avī tuī:** Lentulus' grandfather, P. Cornelius Lentulus, was consul in 162.

16-19. **unice:** 'to the exclusion of all else,' 'with his whole heart.' **quae etiam muta:** figure of speech? See on I. 7. 26. **revocare debuit:** for tenses see I. 2. 12, first reference. **eadem ratione:** (=in eandem sententiam, l. 12), abl. of quality, to be joined,

despite its position, with *litterae*. **ad . . . populum:** see on *in sententiam*, l. 12; here we should expect *datae*.

21-23. **indicio exposito, edito:** 'the evidence having been arranged and put in form.' The stories of the Gauls and Volturcius, and the letters of the three conspirators, agreed in general, with some repetitions and minor differences. After all had been written down by the clerks the several parts were carefully compared, the facts were arranged in their proper order, and the whole was then copied out in a connected and coherent form. **Exposito** refers to the sifting and arranging; **edito** to the drawing up in form. It was the completeness and straightforwardness of the combined evidence that broke Lentulus down. **surrexit:** (*surgo*), 'leaped to his feet.' **quid sibi esset cum iīs,** etc.: 'what business he had with them, to bring them to his house.' **quam ob rem:** relative, not interrogative clause.

24. **constanter:** 'consistently;' i.e., all told the same story. **per quem:** Gabinius and a freedman named Umbrenus; *quem* is interrogative.

25 eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesissentque ab eō, nihilne
 sēcum esset dē fatīs Sibyllīnīs locūtus, tum ille subitō scelere
 dēmēns, quanta cōscientiae vīs esset, ostendit. Nam, cum
 id posset infitiārī, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōfessus
 est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dicendī exercitātiō,
 30 quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifestī
 atque dēprehēnsī inpudentia, quā superābat omnīs, improbitās-
 que dēfecit. Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferri atque
 aperiri iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilinam datās esse dicē-
 bat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen
 35 et sīgnum et manum suam cognōvit. Erant autem sine
 nōmine, sed ita: 'Quis sim, sciēs ex eō, quem ad tē
 mīsī. Cūrā, ut vir sis, et cōgitā, quem in
 locum sis prōgressus. Vidē, ecquid tibi
 iam sit necesse, et cūrā, ut omnium tibi
 40 auxilia adiungās, etiam infimōrum.' Gabī-
 nius deinde intrōductus cum primō impudenter respondēre
 coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex iīs, quae Gallī insimulābant,
 negāvit. Ac mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa
 sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, sīgna, manūs,
 45 dēnique ūnūs cuiusque cōfessiō, tum multō certiōra illa, color,

26, 27. **secum**: 'to them,' the regular construction with *loquor*. **nihil-ne**: as in l. 13. **quanta . . . esset**: 'how great . . . is,' a general truth is put in the present tense in English, but in Latin follows the sequence. **cum**: concessive; the force of *tamen*, which commonly follows such clauses, is suggested by the phrase *praeter opinionem*.

29. **eum**: object of *defecit*. **ingenium illud et exercitatio**: 'his well-known native talent and his practice in speaking.'

35, 36. **erant**: sc. *tabellae*. **sine nomine**: 'without signature.' The Romans commenced their letters with our society form: Mr. John Doe (presents his compliments) to Mr. Richard Roe. This line had been omitted by Lentulus. **ex eo**: who? See l. 32.

37. **Cura**: verb. **vir**: implying the qualities summed up in the abstract noun *virtus*. Sallust's version of the letter, though the same in substance, differs in some details: *Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse; consideres quid tuae rationes postulent; auxilium petas ab omnibus etiam ab infimis* (Cat. 44. 12-15).

38. **ecquid**: not 'what' but 'whether anything.' The same word occurs in I. 8. 23 in acc. adverbial, 'at all.'

41. **cum**: concessive, as in l. 27. **primō . . . coepisset**: a common pleonasm.

43-45. **cum**: correlative to *tum*, l. 45. **illa**: 'the following' (see on I. 1. 21). All the nominatives that follow are appositive to this *illa* or to that in l. 45. **certissima . . . certiōra**:

oculī, voltūs, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuēbantur, sic fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

6. Indiciūs expositīs atque editīs, Quiritēs, senātum cōsuluī, dē summā rē pūblicā quid fierī placēret. Dictae sunt ā prīncipibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est
 5 perscriptum senātūs cōsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quiritēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit, expōnam. Prīmum mihi grātiaē verbīs 14 amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, cōsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica maximīs periculīs sit liberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlique
 10 ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudantur. Atque etiam virō fortī, collēgae meō, laus inpertitur, quod eōs, quī huius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suis et ā rēi pūblīcae cōsiliīs remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicās-
 set, in cūstodiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L.

the comparative here denotes a higher degree of the quality than the superlative; in what sense, therefore, is the latter used?

47. **inter sese**: 'at one another.'

The senate's action: Thanks for the consul and his aids, custody for the traitors, thanksgiving to the gods, §§13-15.

6. 1, 2. **expositis, editis**: see on 5. 21. **summa re publica**: see on I. 5. 11.

3, 4. **principibus**: 'the leading senators,' all who were called upon to speak. For order in debate see Abbott, R. P. I. 272. **sententiae**: see on I. 4. 13. Who were the *consules designati* when this oration was delivered? See Chronological Table, B. C. 62. **sine ulla varietate**: 'unanimously.'

6, 7. **gratiae . . . aguntur**: *Gratias habere* means 'to feel grateful' (I. 5. 8), *gratias referre* or *agere* to express the feeling. **verbis amplissimis**: 'most ample terms.'

9-11. **opera fortī fidēlique**: a common phrase in official documents. **usus essem**: note the change from the primary tense, I. 7, the historical present admitting either sequence. **collegae**: Antony, who probably had left Rome already.

12, 14. **se suis, rei publicae**: 'personal and political.' **removisset**: very faint praise. It seemed necessary to say something about Antony, and not much more could have been said. Why had he turned his back upon Catiline? See on I. 13. 19. Account for mood of *removisset* (cf. II. 1. 22).

13, 14. **se praetura abdicasset**: 'had resigned the praetorship.' No Roman magistrate could be punished, or even tried, while in office, and there was no constitutional means of removing a man from office, although it was customary for one to resign when pressure was put upon him. Mood and tense here represent future perfect in the direct form—*cum . . . abdicarit, in custodiam traditor. custodiam*: sc. *liberam*; see on I. 8. 3.

- 15 Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in cūstō-
diam trāderentur; atque idem hoc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium,
quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpoposcerat, in M.
Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtā
esse erat indicātum, in P. Fūrium, quī est ex iīs colōnis, quōs
20 Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit, in Q. Annium Chilōnem, quī ūnā
cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne
versātus, in P. Umbrēnum, libertīnum hominem, ā quō primum
Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā
lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne
25 tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium novem
hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē publicā cōservātā reli-
quōrum mentēs sārārī posse arbitrārētur. Atque etiam sup- 15
plicātiō dīs inmortalibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō
nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi primum post hanc urbem
30 conditam togātō contigit, et hīs dēcrēta verbis est, 'quod
urbem incendiis, caede cīvis, Italiā
bellō liberāssem.' Quae supplicātiō sī cum cēteris
supplicātiōnibus cōferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene

16. **in:** 'against,' as in the titles of these orations. **L. Cassium:** the resolution was of no effect against Cassius, Furius, Annius and Umbrenus, because they were warned in time to make good their escape. Ceparius, too, tried flight, but was overtaken and brought back.

18. **pastores:** 'cow boys,' a wild and lawless class of men, always ready for brigandage.

19. **colonis:** see on II. 9. 19.

23. **constabat:** impersonal.

24-26. **conluratione:** cf. *luxuria*, II. 3. 5; how is the abstract noun used here? **novem:** assuming that all named in the decree would be arrested. How many escaped? **poena:** taken for granted, though it was not yet fixed. What use of abl.?

27. **supplicatio:** 'thanksgiving.' The word in itself is neutral in meaning and sometimes denotes a period of humiliation in time of disaster ('day of

fasting and prayer'), but more often a thanksgiving for victory, and was then to the victorious general an honor inferior to a triumph only, which it frequently preceded.

29, 30. **mihi . . . togato:** i.e., this was the only instance on record of a *supplicatio* in honor of a citizen not holding a military command. **togato:** see on II. 13. 4. **his verbis:** Cicero quotes the reason assigned in the indirect form; in the decree itself it would be *quod . . . liberavit*.

33. **conferatur . . . interest:** for difference in mood see on I. 12. 10; here the strictly logical form would be: 'if . . . be compared, [it will be noticed that] there is,' etc. **hoc:** abl. of specification, with *quod . . . est* in apposition. **ceterae:** sc. *supplicationes*, subject of *constitutae sunt* implied. *Ceterae* is stronger than *aliae*, and means 'all other.'

gestā, haec ūna cōservātā rē publicā cōstitutā est. Atque
 35 illud, quod faciundum primum fuit, factum atque trānsactum
 est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactis indicis, cō-
 fessionibus suis, iudicio senātus nō modo praetoris ius, vērū
 etiam cīvis amiserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae
 religio C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C.
 40 Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātīm erat dēcrētum, praetorem
 occideret, eā nōs religiōne in privātō P. Lentulō pūniendō
 liberārēmur.

7. Nunc quoniam, Quiritēs, cōscelerātissimī periculōsissimī- 16
 que bellī nefariōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis,
 existumāre debētis omnīs Catilinae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque
 opēs hīs dēpulsis urbis periculīs concidisse. Quem quidem
 5 ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hoc prōvidēbam animō, Quiritēs,
 remōtō Catilinā nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī
 adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritatem pertimēscendam.

34. **gesta**: with *re publica*, as is also *conservata*.

35. **factum transactum**: a proverbial phrase, implying that the action is final.

36, 37. **indiciis, confessionibus, iudicio**: all co-ordinate—'by the evidence, by his own confession, by the senate's verdict,' implied in the vote of thanks, etc., just quoted. **praetoris ius**: 'rights of a praetor;' i.e., exemption from prosecution.

38-42. **civis**: sc. *ius*; one of these rights, guaranteed by the *lex Sempronia*, was that of appeal to the people, which a little later was violated in the case of these conspirators. **tamen . . . abdicavit**: pregnant, 'was allowed to resign,' instead of being killed while in office, as was Glaucia, l. 40. **ut . . . liberaremur** (l. 42): 'in order that we, in punishing P. Lentulus as a private citizen, might be relieved of that scruple (i.e., about punishing a magistrate) which Gaius Marius . . . had not had, to keep him from killing Gaius Glaucia while praetor.' **quae religio**:

the common repetition of the antecedent, l. 41. **Mario**: dat. of possessor. **quo minus . . . occideret**: dependent upon the idea of hindrance in *religio* (A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; H. 568, 8; H.-B. 502, 3, b). **C. Glauciam**: the supporter of Saturninus (I. 2. 7), and killed with him by the mob. Cicero distorts the facts for the sake of his argument.

Second Part: Importance of what has been accomplished. Without Catiline the conspirators are helpless, §§16, 17.

7. 1-3. **Nunc**: (cf. *nunc vero*, II. 4. 23) marks the transition to a new point. **captos et comprehensos tenetis**: for the participles see on I. 1. 7.

3, 4. **copias . . . concidisse**: said merely to encourage the people; Cicero knew that the danger was by no means over. **urbis**=*urbanis*, 'within the city.'

5. **pellēbam**: like *eiēbam*, 2. 2.

6. **somnum**: 'lethargy.' The orator here brings in certain personal characteristics of the leaders. For *Cethēgi temeritatem* cf. 4. 23, n.; Sall. 43. 13-20.

Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis
 moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat;
 10 appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat eī
 cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque
 lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōficiendās certōs hominēs
 delēctōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid
 mandārat, cōfectum putābat; nihil erat, quod nōn ipse obīret,
 15 occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim, famem ferre
 poterat. Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, 1
 tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam
 in perditīs rēbus diligentem nisi ex domesticīs īnsidiīs in castrēse
 latrōcinium compulsissem (dicam id, quod sentiō, Quiritēs), nōn
 20 facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestris dēpulissem.
 Nōn ille nōbis Sāturnālia cōstituisset neque tantō ante exitiū
 ac fātī diem rei pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset neque commīsisset, ut
 sīgnum, ut litterae suae testēs manifestī sceleris dēprehenderen-
 tur. Quae nunc illō absente sic gesta sunt, ut nūllum in

8, 9. **sed:** introduces a limitation of the preceding thought. **tam diu:** 'only so long' (cf. familiar force of *tantum*, 'only'). **dum . . . continebatur:** notice the tense. *Dum*, 'while,' takes the historical present; *dum*, 'as long as,' takes any tense required by the sense. **omnium aditus tenebat:** 'he knew how to approach [the approaches to] all men.' What is the quantity of *u* in *aditus*, and why?

10, 11. **erat . . . aptum:** 'He had a wit well fitted for action.' **facinus:** (from *facio*) in itself is colorless, but usually was said of an evil act.

12, 13. **ad certas res,** etc.: 'for accomplishing definite purpose he had selected and marked out definite men.' **delectos . . . habebat:** cf. l. 2 above. The English perfect with *have* is thought to be descended from this Latin combination of *habeo* with a perfect participle. **aliquid mandarat:** 'ordered something done.'

14, 15. **quod . . . laboraret:** a good example of zeugma. What case each

would be required by *occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret?* **obiret . . . laboraret:** group as suggested on I. 13. 22, and point out a similar set of words in the next paragraph. **frigus . . . poterat:** cf. I. 10. 15.

16-18. **tam:** see on I. 7. 14. **paratum:** here used absolutely = *promptum*. **nisi:** note how far it is crowded from its proper position; give examples from II. 7. 23; I. 7. 12.

20. **hanc tantam:** see on I. 5. 9; so *haec tanta*, l. 26. **molem . . . cervicibus:** the metaphor is of a yoke. Cicero does not use the singular of *cervix*.

21. **Saturnalia:** i.e., he would not have waited so long (cf. l. 7; 4. 23). **tanto:** see on II. 9. 11; so in ll. 31, 32. **constituisset:** supply the protasis *si in urbe remansisset*.

22-24. **commisisset ut . . . deprehenderentur:** 'would not have allowed his seal, etc., to be intercepted' (for the periphrasis see A. 568 and note; B. 297, 1; H. 566, 1; H.-B. 521, 3, a). **nunc:** see on I. 7. 21.

25 *privātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in rē publicā coniūratiō manifestō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quodsī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius cōsiliis occurri atque obstiti, tamen, ut levissimē dicam, dimicandum*
 30 *nōbīs cum illō fuisset, neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantis periculis rem publicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō liberāssēmus.*

8. *Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē adminis-* 18
trāta, ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque cōsiliō et gesta et prōvisa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā cōsequi possu-
mus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōsiliī tantārum rērum
 5 *gubernatiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs his temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculis vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidentē facēs ārdōremque caelī, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs*

28. **quoad fuit:** sc. *in urbe*. **consiliis:** Account for case. What part of the verb is *occurri*?

29-32. **ut . . . dicam:** 'to say the very least'—a parenthetical clause of purpose, like the familiar *ut ita dicam* used to qualify or emphasise the main statement. **pace, otio:** the former applies to a public enemy (*hostis*), the latter to a personal foe (*inimicus*); cf. I. 5. 30.

Part Third. The gods have been with us, §§ 18-23.

8. 1. **Quamquam:** how used? Cf. I. 9. 1. Here it corrects the personal exultation in the preceding paragraphs. It is not to be supposed, from what follows, that Cicero believed in the manifestations of the gods that he here describes, but he felt that the superstition of the multitude might be used to attach them to the cause of the senate. **ita . . . ut:** 'in such a way that.'

3-5. **id . . . consequi:** 'we can reach this conclusion by reasoning.' **cum . . . tum:** correlative, as in 5. 43, 45; they connect *possumus* and *tulerunt*, l. 6. **quod:** the conjunction. **videtur . . . gubernatio esse potuisse:** for the personal construction, where the English idiom prefers the impersonal, see on I. 6. 28. **humani consili:** possessive gen. in predicate (A. 343, b; B. 198, 3; H. 439; H.-B. 340)—'the direction of such great affairs does not seem to belong to human wisdom.'

5. **ita:** ordinarily denotes not degree (like *tam*), but manner, 'in such a way' (cf. l. 1).

7, 8. **ut . . . omittam:** for rhetorical figure see I. 6. 12; for mood cf. 7. 29. The *ut* clauses here are almost concessive in force (A. 527, a; B. 308; H. 586, II, 3; H.-B. 532, 2, b). **illa:** 'the following:' see on 5. 43; why neuter? **ab occidente:** 'in the west,' an unfavorable direction in augury. For *ab* cf. *a dextro cornu*, etc.

- 10 cōsulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere dī
inmortālēs vidērentur, hoc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque
praetermittendum neque relinquendum est. Nam profectō 19
memoriā tenētis Cottā et Torquātō cōsulibus complūrēs in
Capitoliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum
15 dēpulsa sunt et statuae veterum homīnum dēiectae et lēgum
aera liquefacta et tāctus etiam ille, quī hanc urbem condidit,
Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitoliō parvum atque lactentem
ūberibus lupīnis inhiantem fuisse meministis. Quō quidem
tempore cum haruspices ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs
20 atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvile ac domesti-
cum et tōtiūs urbis atque imperiī occāsū adpropinquāre
dixērunt, nisi dī immortālēs omni ratiōne plācātī suō nūmine
prope fāta ipsa flexissent. Itaque illōrum respōnsīs tum et 20

10-12. **canere** = *praedicere*, 'foretell,' a meaning derived from the lit. 'sing' from the fact that the seers anciently uttered their prophecies in verse. **praetermittendum, relinquendum**: both verbs mean 'to pass over,' the former by negligence, 'overlook,' the latter on purpose, 'leave unmentioned.'

13, 14. **Cotta et Torquato consuli-
bus**: see Chronological Table, B. C. 65. When the names of the consuls are put in the abl. abs. to fix the year they are always connected by a conjunction when the *praenomina* are not given (e.g., *Lepido et Tullo*, I. 6. 21); when the *praenomina* are given the conjunction is regularly omitted. **de caelo**: the regular phrase for lightnings and other supernatural manifestations.

15-18. **veterum**: as in II. 9. 28; is this the proper meaning of the word? **legum aera**: 'the brazen tablets of the laws,' regularly kept in temples, especially in that of Saturn, called the *aerarium* (see on I. 2. 11). In whose keeping were they? **ille . . . Romulus**: see on I. 12; the god is here put for the statue. **quem . . . inhiantem**: such representations of the infant Romulus and his nurse must have been

common. In the Capitoline Museum at Rome there is a bronze figure of a wolf giving suck to the twins Romulus and Remus, which Mommsen thinks is identical with the one mentioned here. **uberibus**: dat. with compound. **fuisse meministis**: Both the present and perfect infinitive are used with *memini*, and as all remembered actions are past, it is evident that the ordinary rules for the tenses do not apply. If the person who remembers was an eyewitness of the fact remembered, he uses either the present (I. 3. 8), or the perfect (as here); if he was not an eyewitness he uses the perfect.

19. **haruspices**: cf. 4. 15. They were frequently summoned by the senate to explain such prodigies as these, in order to quiet the superstitious fears of the ignorant multitude.

22, 23. Before *nisi . . . flexissent* is an ellipsis of *et ventura esse*, as apodosis. Here, as often (e.g. 6. 13), the subjunctive pluperfect stands for the indicative future perfect in the direct form. What the *haruspices* said was: *Caedes . . . appropinquant, et venient nisi dī . . . fata flexerint. omni ratione*: 'in every way,' 'entirely' **prope**: (=

lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt, neque rēs ūlla, quae ad plācandōs
 25 deōs pertinēret, praetermissa est. Idemque iussērunt simulā-
 crum Iovis facere maius et in excelsō conlocāre et contrā,
 atque antea fuerat, ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dixē-
 runt, sī illud sīgnum, quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriam-
 que cōspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia, quae clam essent inita
 30 contrā salūtem urbis atque imperiī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū
 populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud sīgnum collo-
 candum cōsulēs illī locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditās,
 ut neque superiōribus cōsulibus neque nōbīs ante hodiern-
 um diem collocārētur.

9. Hic quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam 21
 praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia, quae
 vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem deōrum inmortalium nūtū

paene dixi) excuses the impossible idea that follows. **fata ipsa**: 'fate itself,' to which the gods were conceived of as subject, though they could by their power (*numine*) delay its decrees.

24. **ludi**: racing and athletic sports; *scaena* would refer to the giving of a play. All the public games were of religious origin, and national guilt was commonly expiated in this way.

26. **facere**: the passive infinitive would be more natural, but the omission of the subject of the active with *iubeo* is not uncommon when it can easily be supplied from the context (as here), or is entirely indefinite ('any one'). **contra, atque**: 'the opposite of what had been' (A. 324, c; B. 341, 1, c, H. 516, 3; H.-B. 307, 2, a).

28-30. **signum**: here = *simulacrum* (25). **curiam**: the *curia Hostilia*, the original senate house, said to have been built by Tullus Hostilius, the third King of Rome, and situated near the *comitium*. As the forum stretched south-east from the capitol, a statue erected on the latter, and facing the east, would overlook the objects mentioned here and be visible to Cicero's audience (hence *quod videtis*). **fore ut . . . inlustra-**

rentur: the common periphrasis for the little used fut. inf. pass.; how does this differ from its use in II. 2. 14?

31, 32. **signum collocandum locaverunt**: 'contracted for the erection of the statue;' for the gerundive see A. 500, 4; B. 337, 8, b, 2); H. 622; H.-B. 612, III. **Locare** (lit. 'to place out') is used of the person having the work done; *conducere* of the contractor. **consules**: who? The censors were the directors of public works, but those of 65, Q. Lutatius Catulus and M. Licinius Crassus, had resigned without action, and their duties devolved upon the consuls.

33, 34. **superioribus consulibus**: those for 65 (II. 13, 32), and those for 64, L. Julius Caesar and C. Marcius Figulus. Construction of *consulibus* and *nobis*? **ante hodiernum diem**: probably the work was carefully timed by Cicero; if not, he shows great dexterity in using for his own ends the accidental completion of the work on the day of the arrest.

9. 1-3. **Hic**: see on II. 6. 13. **mente captus**: 'infatuated,' lit. 'stricken in mind.' **qui neget**: result. **haec omnia, quae videmus**: i.e., the visible

ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim, cum esset ita respōsum,
 5 caedēs, incendia, interitum rei pūblicae comparārī, et ea per
 cīvēs, quae tum propter magnitudinem scelerum nōn nullīs
 incredibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefariīs
 cīvibus, vērū etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōne
 ita praesēns est, ut nūtū Iovis optimī maximī factum esse
 10 videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iussū et
 coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur,
 eō ipsō tempore signum statuerētur? Quō collocātō atque ad
 vōs senātumque conversō omnia quae erant contrā salūtem
 omnium cōgitāta, inlūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis. Quō etiam 22
 15 maiōre sunt istī odiō supplicioque dignī, quī nōn solum vestrīs
 domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbris
 sunt fūnestōs ac nefariōs ignēs inferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī
 mē restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus;
 ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille

universe: for a different sense of *haec* see on I. 8. 36. **videmus:** for mood see on *erat*, 4. 8.

4-6. **ita** and **sic** are often used thus to prepare the way for a following clause, the construction of which depends upon the verb with *ita* (cf. 6. 13). **caedes . . . comparari:** cf. 8. 19-21. **et ea:** (sc. *comparari*), 'and by citizens at that.' **tum:** at the time of the prophecy.

9, 10. **praesens:** 'timely,' 'opportunity.' **ut . . . videatur, ut . . . statueretur** (l. 12): the first clause is adverbial (result), the second is substantive, explaining *illud*, 'the following fact.' **optimi maximi:** 'all-good, all-powerful:' for the asyndeton cf. *patres conscripti*, I. 2. 14. **hodierno die mane:** 'this morning.'

11-13. **in aedem Concordiae:** The conspirators had been summoned at an early hour to Cicero's house (3. 6) on the Palatine hill and thence were taken directly across the forum to the temple of Concord. **aedem:** see on 3. 20. **eorum indices:** 'the witnesses against

them.' **eo ipso tempore:** see on 8. 33. **ut** (l. 10) . . . **statueretur:** what mood and what particle should we expect? See on I. 1. 22; for change from primary sequence see on II. 4. 2. Notice that the appositive clause frequently takes its construction from a preceding verb (here *factum esse*) on which the word explained does not depend. **ad . . . converso,** etc.: cf. 8. 27.

14, 15. **Quo:** causal. **odio, supplicio:** explain the case. *Supplicio* is from same root ('a bending down') as *supplicatio*, the former bending to receive punishment, the latter to praise or pray.

16. **templis atque delubris:** cf. 1. 15.

17, 18. **quibus:** see on I. 1. 22. **si dicam . . . sumam:** for the mood see on I. 8. 1. **restitisse:** from *resisto*: what other verb would furnish the same form? **non ferendus:** as in II. 5 19. *non* may be rendered by a prefix—*non ferendus* = 'intolerable.'

19. **ille, ille Iuppiter:** with a gesture toward the statue. What pronoun

20 cūctam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego
 immortalibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quiritēs, voluntātemque
 suscēpī atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō ab
 Lentulō cēterisque domesticis hostibus tam dēmenter tantae
 25 rēs crēditae et ignōtis et barbaris commissaeque litterae num-
 quam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortalibus huic tantae audā-
 ciae cōsiliū esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Galli
 ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat, quae bellum
 populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem
 imperiī ac rērum maxumārum ultrō sibi ā patriciis hominibus
 30 oblātam neglegerent vestramque salūtem suis opibus antepōne-
 rent, id nōn divinitus esse factum putātis, praesertim quī nōs
 nōn pugnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint?

10. Quam ob rem, Quiritēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvinaria 23
 supplicatiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac

was used with *Iuppiter* in I. 5. 8, and why?

21, 22. **mentem voluntatemque:** 'disposition and purpose.' **Quirites:** cf. I. 1. **haec tanta:** cf. 7. 20, 26.

23, 24. **tantae res,** etc.: 'such confidence would never have been reposed, and the letters would never have been intrusted by Lentulus, etc., so rashly, had not,' etc.; **tantae** as in 7. 20. **litterae commissae:** the great blunder of the conspirators. **ab dis:** Cicero generally writes *ab* (not *a*) before *dis*; which in II. 7. 16?

25, 26. **audaciae:** use of the abstract noun? Cf. II. 3. 5. For case see A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; H. 427; H.-B. 371 and b. **Quid vero:** more emphatic than the simple *quid* (see on I. 3. 19), and always followed by another question.

27, 28. **ex civitate:** i.e., *Allobrogica*. **male:** 'hardly,' as often = *non satis*. **pacata:** The limits of Transalpine Gaul were not yet accurately defined, and more or less serious disturbances were frequent until Caesar's subjugation (when?) of the whole country. **gens:** we should expect *civitas* (see on *religio*,

6. 39), but the place of the repeated antecedent is often taken by a noun of like meaning. *Civitas* is used for *gens* in Caes. I. 10. 1. **non nolle:** *litotes* (see on I. 6. 26); tr. 'not unwilling.'

29. **imperii ac rerum:** 'independence and great advantages.' **ultero:** 'spontaneously,' 'unsought;' the conspirators had made the first advances. **patriciis:** Catiline, Lentulus and Cethegus were patricians. The *patricii* had long since lost all political superiority over the plebeians, but their pride of long descent ought to have revolted against the idea of appealing to barbarians against their country.

31, 32. **id:** appositive to the preceding clauses *ut* (I. 26) . . . *neglegerent* . . . *anteponerent*. **divinitus:** one of the rare adverbs in *-us*. **praesertim qui:** 'especially as they' = *praesertim cum ii* (the Gauls). **superare potuerint:** for tenses cf. 5. 18.

10. 1, 2. **pulvinaria:** 'shrines,' lit. 'couches.' Many of the temples contained these couches or sofas, and in seasons of great exultation or depression the senate sometimes ordered the

liberis vestris. Nam multi saepe honores dis immortalibus iusti habitus sunt ac debiti, sed profecto iustiores numquam.
 5 Erepti enim estis ex crudelissimo ac miserrimo interitu; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitu, sine dimicatione togati me uno togato duce et imperatore vicistis. Etenim recor- 24
 damini, Quirites, omnis civilis dissensionem, non solum eas, quas audistis, sed eas, quas vosmet ipsi meministis atque
 10 vidistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; C. Marium, custodem huius urbis, multosque fortis viros partim eiecit ex civitate,

statues of some or all of these deities to be laid in pairs upon the couches, and food to be served up to them. Such a ceremony was called a *lectisternium*, and was frequently combined, as here, with a *supplicatio* (see on 6. 27). **celebratote**: the rarer ('future') form of the imperative, which differs in force from the more common ('present') form in *-te* only by implying more formality; there is no distinction of time at all. A slightly peculiar use of this form has been noticed on II. 10. 27. **illos dies**: the days of the *supplicatio*.

4. **iusti . . . debiti**: 'have been paid, which were just and due.' **iustiores**: sc. 'than these,' i.e., the *lectisternium* and *supplicatio* just mentioned.

6, 7. **togati . . . togato**: see on II. 13. 4. **me . . . imperatore**: abl. abs

Civil strife heretofore has been for power within the state; this plot aimed at its utter destruction, §§24, 25.

8-10. **non solum . . . sed**: 'I do not say . . . but merely,' the formula is A + b. **quas audistis**: strictly we should have *de quibus*, but with *audio*, *lego*, *loquor* the acc. (especially of things) is often put for the abl. with *de*. **vidistis**: because all the civil commotions now to be mentioned had occurred within the last 25 years. They will be best explained together:

In 88 Sulla was consul, and had just ended the Social War. P. Sulpicius made certain proposals in the interests of the democratic party, one of which

was to transfer the command against Mithridates of Pontus from Sulla to Marius. Sulla marched on Rome; Sulpicius with a few adherents was killed; Marius escaped with difficulty. Sulla thereupon departed for the east.

In 87 Cinna, as consul, revived the schemes of Sulpicius. His colleague Octavius drove him from the city; he collected an army, was joined by Marius, and effected his return by force. A reign of terror followed, during which many aristocrats were killed. Marius died in 86; Cinna was killed in a mutiny two years later.

In 82 Sulla came back from the East, defeated the younger Marius (in alliance with the Samnites) at the Colline gate, and was created *dictator constituendae rei publicae*. As such he issued a proscription list ordering the execution of most of the democratic leaders. Having reformed the constitution in the interest of the optimates, he resigned his power.

In 78 (Sulla died in 78) the consul M. Lepidus tried to reverse the acts of Sulla, but was driven from the city by his colleague Q. Catulus. He raised an army, and tried to effect his return by force, as Cinna had done, but was defeated by Catulus at the Mulvian bridge in 77. He escaped to Sardinia, where he died. **custodem**: he had saved Rome by defeating the Teutones and the Cimbri in 102 and 101.

11. **partim . . . partim** = *aut . . . aut*, or *alios . . . alios*.

partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōsul armīs expulit ex urbe collēgam; omnis hic locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit posteā Cinna cum
 15 Mariō; tum vērō clārissimīs virīs interfectīs lūmina cīvitātis extincta sunt. Ultus est huius victōriæ crūdēlītatem posteā Sulla; nē dicī quidem opus est, quantā dēminūtiōne cīvium et quantā calamitāte rei pūblicæ. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō et fortissimō virō, Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsiūs
 20 interitus rei pūblicæ lūctum quam cēterōrum. Atque illæ tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant eius modī, quæ nōn ad dēlen- dam, sed ad commūtandam rem pūblicam pertinērent. Nōn illi nūllam esse rem pūblicam, sed in eā, quæ esset, sē esse principēs, neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe
 25 florēre voluērunt. Atque illæ tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, 25 quārum nūlla exitium rei pūblicæ quæsivit, eius modī fuērunt, ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiæ, sed interneciōne cīvium diiudicatæ sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriā maximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam
 30 barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx hæc fuit ā Len-

13-15. **acervīs . . . sanguine redundavit:** the verb can be connected with *acervīs* here only by zeugma; tr., 'was heaped high with dead bodies and ran red with blood.' **superavit:** 'gained the upper hand.' It may be regarded as really intransitive or as a transitive verb used 'absolutely,' i.e., without an object expressed (A. 273, note 2; B. 174, a; H. 190, 3; H.-B. 289, a). **clārissimīs virīs:** among them M. Antonius, the great orator, and Q. Scaevola, the *pontifex maximus*.

17. **quanta deminutione:** 5,000 were put to death in Sulla's proscription, to say nothing of those who perished in the field. It is estimated that the civil wars of Marius and Sulla cost the republic over 150,000 lives.

18-20. **Dissensit a:** 'quarreled with.' **interitus ipsius:** Lepidus died in Sardinia, of chagrin. **quam ceterorum:** sc. *inieritus*; i.e., it was not

the fate of Lepidus himself that excited sympathy, but the fate of those who were involved with him.

21. **eius modī:** for case see on I. 2. 10. Translate: 'of such a character as looked not to the extinction of the state but to a change of government.'

24. **urbem:** subject or object?

26-29. **eius modī . . . ut:** cf. *eius modī quæ*, l. 21, with precisely similar sense. **reconciliatiōne concordiæ:** 'the restoration of good feeling.' **uno maximo:** 'the very greatest;' the superlative is often intensified by *unus*, as by *quam* and *vel* (A. 291, c; B. 240, 3; H. 159, 2; H.-B. 241, 3, a), which is not to be translated. **quale bellum:** 'such a war as.'

30. **bello:** see on *religio*, 6. 39. **fuit constituta:** see on I. 7. 9. **salva urbe salvi,** etc.: 'who could be solvent while the city was safe.' Cicero plays

tulō, Catilinā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōstitūta, ut omnēs, quī salvā urbe salvī esse possent, in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessī, Quirītēs, ut salvī omnēs cōservārēminī, et, cum hostēs vestrī tantum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent, quantum
 35 infīnitae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma obīre nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvīs integrōs incolūmēsque servāvī.

11. Quibus prō tantīs rēbus, Quirītēs, nūllum ego ā vōbīs 26
 praemium virtūtis, nūllum īnsigne honōris, nūllum monumen-
 tum laudis postulō praeterquam huius diēi memoriā sempiternam. In animīs ego vestrīs omnēs triumphōs meōs, omnia
 5 ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis īnsignia condī et collocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique eius modī, quod etiam minus dignī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quirītēs, nostrae rēs alentur, sermōnibus crēscant, litterārū monumentis inveterāscant
 10 et corrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō

on the ordinary meaning of *salvus* in *salva urbe* and *salvi*, l. 33, and the special meaning in *salvi* here, which has been explained on II. 9. 25. He means that the anarchists intended to put to death all who owned property.

33-35. **salvi**: predicate adj., really redundant, as the idea is sufficiently expressed by the verb. **cum**: concessive. **tantum civium**: (= *tot cives*), 'only so many citizens;' for this sense cf. *tam diu*, 7. 8. **restitisset**: from *resto* cf. *restitisse*, 9. 18, from *resisto*; tr., 'as might have survived unlimited carnage.' **tantum**: a second subject of *superfuturum esse*.

Peroratio: My reward shall be your remembrance of my service, §26.

11. 1, 2. **pro**: 'in return for.' **tantis**: see on I. 5. 9. What represents the necessary demonstrative? **praemium, insigne, monumentum**: synonymous, or nearly so: see on I. 5. 7. He means that he does not care

for ordinary complimentary decorations, titles, crowns, statues, etc.

3, 4. **memoriam**: governed by *postulo*, as *praeterquam* (= *nisi*) is a mere connective. **triumphos**: i.e., triumphal processions, not 'victories.'

7. **eiusmodi quod**: see on 10. 21, 26. **minus digni**: 'the less worthy:' there is no idea of comparison, the words being merely a polite form of *indigni*. In Cicero's time honors went by intrigue rather than by merit.

9, 10. **sermonibus**: 'your daily conversations,' in which these events would naturally be discussed. **litterarum monumentis**: 'history.' **inveterascent et corroborabuntur**: 'will gather strength and vigor.' **eandem diem**, etc.: 'I know that one and the same term—a term which I hope will have no end—has been extended to the safe existence of the state and to the recollection of my consulship.' **diem**: (note the gender) means 'time,' 'term,' 'period.' Cicero means that he has

aeternam fore, prōpāgātā esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad
 memoriā cōsulātūs meī, ūnōque tempore in hāc rē publicā
 duōs civīs extitisse, quōrum alter finis vestrī imperiī nōn terrae,
 sed caeli regiōnibus termināret, alter eiusdem imperiī domi-
 15 cilium sēdēsque sērvāret.

12. Sed quoniam eārum rērum, quās ego gessi, nōn eadem 27
 est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum, quī externa bella
 gessērunt, quod mihi cum iis vivendum est, quōs vicī ac subēgī,
 illī hostēs aut interfectōs aut oppressōs reliquērunt, vestrum
 5 est, Quirītēs, sī cēterīs facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē
 quandō obsint, prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissi-
 mōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent, ego
 prōvidī, nē mihi noceant, vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam,
 Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest.
 10 Magnum enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum
 comparātum est, magna in rē publicā dignitās, quae mē semper

preserved the state for an unlimited period and that so long as the state endures his fame will last. The idea might have been more clearly expressed thus: *ad eandem diem propagatas esse et salutem urbis et memoriā*, etc.

13-15. **duos civis:** Pompey and Cicero. **alter . . . terminaret:** Pompey had fought successfully against Sertorius in Spain and Mithridates in Asia, thus giving Cicero opportunity for a most extravagant compliment which he knew would please the people. **terrae:** join with *regionibus*, not *finis*. **domicilium sedesque:** 'the capital.'

At any cost I will defend the government which I have saved, §§27-29.

12. 1. **Sed quoniam** marks a transition to a new point, as *et quoniam*, 6. 4. What other words are used for the same purpose in II. 4. 18, 23?

2. **condicio:** as in 1. 9. **quae:** 'as;' sc. *fortuna atque condicio*.

4. **illi:** sc. *qui externa bella gesserunt*. Note the asyndeton (II. 5. 20). **hostes:** acc. **vestrum est:** 'It is your part,'

'it is for you' (A. 343, c, note 2; B. 198, 3; H. 447; H.-B. 340). Of course the subject of *est* is *providere*.

5. **sua:** refers to *ceteris*, which is the logical though not the grammatical subject: 'if others are benefited, as is right, by their deeds' (A. 301, b; B. 244, 4; H. 503, 4; H.-B. 264, 2). **recte:** (= *merito*) is introduced expressly to show that he has no feeling of envy for them. **mihi mea:** Latin writers have a fondness for putting together different pronouns or different forms of the same pronoun (see II. 12, 13).

9, 10. **nihil:** as in I. 1. 3. **noceri:** intransitive verbs are how used in the passive? (A. 372; B. 187, II, a, b; H. 426, 2; H.-B. 290, a, 1; 362, footnote 3). **Magnum . . . praesidium:** 'The defense of loyal men counts for much;' so *magna est* below. **bonis:** as in I. 1. 5.

11-13. **semper:** with *defendit*. **vis conscientiae:** i.e., the inner consciousness or conviction that Cicero had really saved the state. **quam qui** = *et, si qui eam*; for *qui* = *si quis* cf.

tacita dēfendēt, magna vīs cōscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt. Est enim in nōbīs 28 is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllius audāciae cēdāmus, 15 sed etiam omnīs inprobōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quodsi omnīs impetus domesticōrum hostium dēpulsus ā vōbīs sē in mē ūnum convorterit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velitis, quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae periculisque omnibus; mihi quidem ipsī 20 quid est quod iam ad vitāe fructum possit acquirī, cum praesertim neque in honōre vestrō neque in glōriā virtūtis quicquam videam altius, quō mihi lubeat ascendere? Illud perficiam 29 profectō, Quirītēs, ut ea, quae gessi in cōsulātū, privātus tuear atque ōrnem, ut, sī qua est invidia in cōservandā rē publicā 25 suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē publicā trāctābō, ut meminerim semper, quae gesserim, cūremque, ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur. Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam est nox, venerātī Iovem illum, cūstōdem huius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite et ea, quam- 30 quam iam est periculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte

II. 12. 22. **se ipsi**: for case of the intensive see on I. 8. 2.

14, 15. **is**: as in I. 9. 11. **cedamus, lacessamus**: 'do not retreat before, but take the offensive myself.' **inprobos**: see on I. 1. 5 ad fin.; give a synonym. **ultrō**: 'unprovoked:' cf. 9. 29. **Quodsi**: cf. I. 12. 9.

17. **erit videndum**: i.e., if they deserted him, no one would dare thereafter to defend their interests at the risk of his own. This phrase is practically equivalent to *vestrum est providere* used above.

20-22. **vitae fructum**: 'life's rewards.' **cum praesertim**: has the same meaning as *praesertim cum*. **honore vestro**: 'the distinctions within your gift,' *honor* is regularly used of 'office,' and Cicero means that, having held the highest office, there was nothing more he could aspire to. **quo=**

ad quod (cf. I. 12. 18). What is its antecedent here?

23-25. **ut . . . ornem**: 'that I shall support and dignify.' The clause is in apposition to *illud*. How does it differ from *ut . . . statueretur*, 9. 10-12? from *ut . . . anteponerent*, 9. 26-31? **privatus**: 'in private life.' **invidia, invidos**: the two cognate words are used purposely.

26. **me . . . tractabo**: 'I shall so conduct myself in political life.' Point out a synonym for *tractabo* in ch. 10 ad fin.

28, 29. **iam est nox**: The day had been taken up with the meeting of the senate, and this speech to the people was made late in the afternoon (cf. note on I. 4). **vestrum**: probably the rare objective gen. plur. of *tu*, but possibly from *vester* (see on I. 6. 18).

30-32. **est depulsum**: for mood see

cūstōdiīs vigiliisque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciundum sit, atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis, prōvidēbō.

A. 527, d; B. 309, 2; H. 586, I; H.-B. 556. **aeque ac:** see on 8. 26. **priore nocte:** 'last night,' the night of the arrest. **custodiis vigiliisque:** for dis-

tinction see on I. 3. 22. **providebo:** a hint at the action yet to be taken in regard to the prisoners, who were still in custody.

Plutarch (Cic. 19), after telling of the arrest and examination of the conspirators, and the senate's decree, adds: 'As it was now evening and the people were lingering about in crowds, Cicerō came forth and told them of the senate's action.'

The third oration is not mentioned by Sallust except by casual reference in an ablative absolute in ch. 48. 1: '*Plebs, coniuratione patefacta, . . . Ciceronem ad caelum tollere.*'

Omission of the word-lists at the close of the notes on each chapter does not imply that such review is no longer needed. The exercises may be varied, however, as the teacher may see fit. For example the great number of ablatives in chapter 1 may be examined and classified by the student; so may the expressions of time in chapter 2, the subject of letterwriting in chapter 5, and so on, according to the needs or interest of the class.

The grammatical points brought out in the notes on this oration may well be added to the student's index on orations I and II, though by this time he should have learned sufficiently the use and the value of the general index.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

IN CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA

HABITA IN SENATU

1. Videō, patrēs cōscriptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra
 atque oculōs esse conversōs, videō vōs nōn solum dē vestrō ac
 rei pūblīcae, vērū etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō periculō
 esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre
 5 vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, per deōs inmortalēs, dēpōnite
 atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbīs ac dē vestris liberis cōgitāte.
 Mihi sī haec condiciō cōsulātūs data est, ut omnīs acerbitātēs,
 omnīs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn solum fortiter,
 vērū etiam lubenter, dum modo meis labōribus vōbīs populō-
 10 que Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur. Ego sum ille cōsul, 2
 patrēs cōscriptī, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continē-

TITLE.—Oratio Quarta. Delivered in the senate on December 5, 'the fatal Nones.' The leaders of the conspiracy were still in custody, and the senate had met to decide on their punishment. Two propositions were made (ch. 4.), and this is Cicero's speech in the debate. See Introduction.

Exordium: Do not think of my safety . . . the state itself is in danger, §§1-3.

1. 1-3. **me:** case? **omnium vestrum:** see on I. 6. 18. **conversos:** agrees with what? **vestro:** with *periculo*, l. 3. **depulsum sit:** the mood is due to the indirect statement.

4. **iucunda, grata:** the former

is used of anything causing pleasure, the latter of anything exciting gratitude.

5, 6. **sed . . . deponite:** put briefly for *sed imploro ut deponatis*; see on II. 10. 15. **per deos:** 'by the gods.' **obliti:** from *obliviscor*; how does it differ from *obliti* in II. 5. 23? **salutis:** for case see on I. 3, 5.

7-10. **condicio consulatus:** cf. III. 12. 2; I. 9. Turn in English: 'If the consulship has been given me on these terms,' etc. **laboribus, vobis:** explain their case. **pariatur:** for mood see on II. 7. 14.

11-15. **cui:** with *vacua . . . fuit*, l. 15, dat. of reference. **forum . . .**

tur, nōn campus cōsulāribus auspiciīs cōsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs
 15 honōris umquam vacua mortis periculō atque insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concessī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvī. Nunc sī hunc exitum cōsulātūs meī dī inmortalēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populum- que Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs
 20 virginēsque Vestālēs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Italiā ex bellō et vāstitātē ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim, sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus fātāle ad
 25 perniciem reī pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōsulātum ad salūtem populī Rōmānī prope fātālem extitisse?

2. Quārē, patrēs cōscriptī, cōsultite vōbīs, prōspicite patriae, cōservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortūnāsque vestrās,

aequitas: because the praetors' courts were held in the forum or in adjacent buildings. **campus . . . consularibus:** notice that the *campus Martius* was not a *templum*, i.e., a consecrated place, but on the occasion of each consular election the part used for the purpose was consecrated for the time by the taking of the auspices (Ep. 18. 11). **curia . . . auxilium:** because the senate had charge of all foreign affairs. **domus, lectus:** in allusion to the attempt to assassinate him (I. 4. 19 ff.). **haec sedes:** the ivory curule chair, official seat of the consul and other magistrates. **vacua . . . insidiis:** This sentence implies repeated attempts upon his life, though we have definite account of but one.

16, 17. **multa . . . concessi:** the references are too vague to be fully understood, but may imply among other matters his surrender of the right to a proconsulship (I. 13. 19). **meo quodam dolore:** 'with pain, so to speak,

to myself.' This is the third occurrence of this word in ch. 1. The abl. is that of price.

20, 21. **virgines Vestales:** see on III. 4. 20. **omnium nostrum:** what might be substituted for the personal pronoun here?

23-26. **subeatur, laeter:** these subjunctives are not due to the conditional sentence at all (see on I. 9. 14), but are to be explained independently; for the former see on II. 4. 5; for the latter on I. 9. 21. **nomen . . . putavit:** see III. 4. 14-18. **prope:** as in III. 8. 23; here perhaps because *fatalis* is generally used in a bad sense. **extitisse = fuisse;** from what present?

2. 1. **consultite vobis:** 'consult for yourselves,' i.e., for your own interests: note the other meaning and construction of this verb in I. 5. 31. *Vobis* is dat. of reference or of interest (A. 376; B. 188, 1; H. 425, 2; H.-B. 367); so *patriae*.

populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite; mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam primum dēbeō spērāre omnīs
 5 deōs, quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi, ac mereor, relātūrōs esse grātiā; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere neque immātūra cōsulārī nec misera sapienti. Nec
 10 tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque aman- tissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear hōrumque omnium lacrumīs, ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū filia et parvulus filius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam obsidem cōsulātūs meī, neque ille, quī expec-
 15 tāns huius exitum diēi stat in conspectū meō, gener. Moveor hīs rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem, utī salvī sint vōbiscum omnēs, etiāmsī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius, quam et illī et nōs ūnā rei pūblīcae peste pereāmus. Quārē, patrēs cōn-4

3. **mihi**: see on I. 1. 22.

5, 6. **pro eo ac mereor**: 'accord- ing to my deserts;' *pro eo ac* for *ut* occurs only here in the orations but is common in the letters; the lit. is 'in proportion to this as,' etc. **relatu- ros gratiam**: 'will repay,' 'requite;' used of either good or evil as in English; which here? For the phrase cf. I. 5. 7; III. 6. 7. **si quid obtigerit**: sc. *mihi*— 'if anything happens to me;' a euphem- ism as in English for 'if I die,' in which meaning *accidit* is more common.

7-9. **turpis . . . viro**: i.e., No form of death would be degrading to a really strong man. **immatura consulari**: see on III. 12. 20-22 ad fin. **misera sapienti**: a maxim of the Stoic philos- ophy which Cicero sometimes held up for ridicule. **ille ferreus**: 'that man of flint,' i.e., that the Stoics look upon as their ideal. **qui . . . movear**: char- acteristic. **fratris**: Q. Cicero, at this time *praetor designatus*.

10-12. **omnium**: those senators who were most friendly to him. **lacrumis**: both Greeks and Romans were accus-

tomed to give way to their emotions with a freedom entirely inconsistent with our ideas of manly dignity. **Neque non saepe**: may be translated, 'and often,' as the second negative (modifying the adverb *saepe*) cancels the first (A. 326; B. 347, 2; H. 656; H.-B. 298, 2). **uxor**: Terentia, married about 77.

13. **filia**: the dearly loved Tullia, now about 13 years old. **parvulus filius**: Marcus, about two years old; the diminutive here expresses tender- ness.

15. **gener**: C. Calpurnius Piso, Tul- lia's husband; but the date of their marriage is unknown. Piso was not a senator, and so must have been one of the guard of equites who surrounded the temple in arms, and were visible through the open doors. Note the demonstra- tive used with *gener*.

16. **in eam partem**: sc. *moveor*, 'I am moved to the purpose' (lit. 'in that direction').

18, 19. **una peste**: abl. of instru- ment. We should say: 'in the general (*una=communi*) destruction.' **pere-**

scripti, incumbite ad salutem rei publicae, circumspicite omnes procellas, quae inpendent, nisi prouideritis. Non Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribunus plebis fieri voluit, non C. Gracchus, quod agrarios concitare conatus est, non L. Saturninus, quod C. Memmium occidit, in discrimen aliquod atque in vestrae severitatis iudicium adducitur; tenentur ii, qui ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilinam accipiendum Romae restiterunt, tenentur litterae, signa, manus, denique unius cuiusque confessio; sollicitantur Allobroges, servitia excitantur, Catilina accersitur; id est initum consilium, ut interfectis omnibus nemo ne ad deplorandum quidem populi Romani nomen atque ad lamentandam tanti imperii calamitatem relinquatur.

3. Haec omnia indicēs detulerunt, rei confessi sunt, vos 5 multis iam iudiciis iudicavistis, primum quod mihi gratias egistis singularibus verbis et mea virtute atque diligentia

amus: for mood see on II. 2. 4. **incumbite:** nautical metaphor—'bend to the oars.'

Propositio: (a) *The manifest guilt of the prisoners*, §§4-6.

20. **Non Ti. Gracchus:** the negatives go closely with the nouns, and the tense of *adducitur* (l. 24) is emphatic: 'It is not a Tiberius Gracchus, for having, etc., not a Gaius Gracchus, for having, etc., that is now brought,' etc.

21, 22. **iterum:** in the time of the elder Gracchus a tribune could not legally succeed himself, and Tiberius, tribune in 133, was killed while trying to secure his re-election for the following year. **C. Gracchus:** see on I. 2. 1. **agrarios:** 'those interested in the distribution of the public lands.' This was a part, but a part only, of the programme of the younger Gracchus. **L. Saturninus:** see I. 2. 6-8.

23, 24. **C. Memmium:** a popular leader at the time of the Jugurthine war. He changed sides and was murdered by Saturninus and Glaucia (cf. III. 6. 39)

while opposing the latter in the consular election for 99. **in . . . iudicium:** 'before the bar of your severity.'

25, 26. **vestram omnium:** explain the use of the possessive (see I. 4. 11), and substitute a personal pronoun for it (cf. I. 1, 21). **Romae:** case?

27-29. **servitia:** 'bands of slaves.' What kind of a noun is *servitium*? How used here? Cf. *audaciae*, III. 9. 25. **id . . . consilium:** sums up the preceding statements, the passion of which is shown by the asyndeton. **nemo ne . . . quidem:** 'no one . . . even;' see on I. 10. 5. init., and contrast *neque non*, ll. 11, 12. Give the gen. and abl. of *nemo*.

3. 1-3. **rei:** not from *res*. **iudiciis iudicavistis:** 'have decided by judicial decisions,' a skilful turn of expression covertly reminding the senate that it is bound in its judgment by its own decrees of the last two days, a hint which he repeats in ll. 6, 12. With the substance of the following *quod*-clauses cf. III. 6. 6-32, where the senate's action was

perditōrum hominum coniūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrē-
 5 vistis, deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis,
 tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in cūstōdiam
 dandōs cēnsuistis, maximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem
 dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēmīnī; pos-
 trēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātis Allobrogum Titōque
 10 Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modī,
 ut iī, quī in cūstōdiam nōminātim datī sunt, sine ūllā dubitā-
 tiōne ā vōbīs damnātī esse videantur.

Sed ego institui referre ad vōs, patrēs cōscriptī, tamquam 6
 integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis, et dē poenā quid cēseātis.
 15 Illa praedicam, quae sunt cōsulis. Ego magnum in rē pū-
 blicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam miscērī et concitārī mala
 iam prīdem vidēbam, sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī
 coniūrātiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid
 est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclinānt atque sententiae,
 20 statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad
 vōs delātum sit, vidētis. Huic sī paucōs putātis adfinēs esse,
 vehementer errātis. Lātius opiniōne dissēminātum est hoc

reported to the people. For the rhetorical figure see on III. 12. 24. **gratias egistis**: cf. 2. 6; III. 6. 6; I. 5. 7.

7. **dandos**: sc. *esse*. What are the subjects?

9. **hesterno die**: the 4th of Dec. What was done at this meeting beyond the fixing of rewards, as mentioned here, we do not know. **praemia**: the rewards actually given are unknown. According to Sallust (Cat. 30) the senate had offered to any slave giving information concerning the conspiracy his freedom and \$5,000; to a free man, impunity and \$10,000.

11. **in custodiam**: cf. III. 6. 14. Sallust gives the names of their sureties as P. Lentulus Spinther for Lentulus; Q. Cornificius for Cethegus; C. Caesar for Statilius; M. Crassus for Gabinius and the senator Cn. Terentius for Caeparius. For the function of these sureties see I. 8. 3. **sine ulla dubi-**

tatione: goes closely with *damnati*; to bring this out clearly turn the clause into the active voice.

13-17. **institui**: 'I have begun.' **tamquam integrum**: 'as if it were still an open question,' referring to *Quae . . . videantur* above. What does *integrum* agree with? **et . . . et**: correlative, introducing the two questions. **praedicam**: 'I will first state,' a rare use of the word. **consulis**: see on III. 4. **Ego . . . vidēbam**: 'I had long seen that a dangerous madness was abroad, and that evils of an unheard-of kind were seething and stirring in the state.' **iam prīdem** has what effect upon the tense? See on I. 5. 27.

20-22 **ante noctem**: because the safety of the state admits of no longer delay. There may be also an allusion to the fact that a decree of the senate was not valid unless passed before sun-

malum; mănāvit nōn solum per Ītaliā, vērū etiam trān-
scendit Alpēs et obscurē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occu-
25 pāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō aut prōlātandō nullō pactō
potest; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum
est.

4. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās, ūnam D. Silānī, quī 7
cēnsēt eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs,
alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum
suppliciōrum omnīs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō
5 suā dignitāte et prō rērū magnitudīne in summā sevērītate
versātur. Alter eōs, quī nōs omnīs vitā privāre cōnātī sunt,
quī dēlēre imperiū, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen extingūere,
pūctum temporis fruī vitā et hōc commūnī spiritū nōn putat
oportēre atque hoc genus poenae saepe in inprobōs cīvīs in hāc
10 rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur. Alter intellegit mortem

set. **Huic adfines:** 'adherents to it' the gen. is also found with this adj. **Latus opinione:** 'more widely than you think' (A. 406, a; B. 217, 4; H. 471; H.-B. 416, e).

24, 25. **multas provincias:** rhetorical exaggeration. Catiline had hoped for aid from Piso in Spain, and, according to Sallust, from Mauretania. **nullo pacto:** cf. I. 7. 12.

Propositio: (b) *The Two Proposals* — 'Death' and 'life,' §§7-10.

4. 1, 2. **duas sententias:** 'propositions,' 'motions.' **D. Silani:** the consul-elect. For order in debate see on I. 4. 13. **censet:** 'proposes,' 'votes,' not 'thinks.' **haec:** as in I. 8. 36. What is its meaning in III. 9. 2? **conati sunt:** for mood cf. III. 9. 3.

3. **C. Caesaris:** at this time *praetor designatus*: what was his *nomen*? Give the name of one of his colleagues (see 2. 9). **removet:** 'puts aside,' 'rejects,' the strictly accurate phrase would be *removendum censet*, but in such summaries the shorter (pregnant) form is common.

4-6. **acerbitates:** In his speech Caesar declared that 'all torments were

too mild for such crimes' (cf. our slang phrase, 'hanging is too good for him'). This speech is reported at length by Sallust (Cat. 51). **amplectitur:** 'adopts,' for the omission of the connective see on II. 5. 20. When, as here, the omitted conjunction is 'but,' the asyndeton is called adverbative. **pro . . . magnitudine,** etc.: 'as his own high character, etc., demand.' **in . . . versatur:** 'exhibits.' **alter:** Silanus, correlative to *alter* in l. 10 — 'the one' . . . 'the other.' In l. 1 *unam* might be replaced by *alteram*. **eos:** subject of *fruī*, l. 8, which in turn is subject of the impersonal *oportere*.

8-10. **punctum:** construction? **spiritu:** as in I. 6. 19. **saepe:** see on *multas provincias*, 3. 24. **recordatur:** 'remembers.' Cicero suggests that the recollection influenced Silanus, but does not assert that he actually mentioned the precedents. **mortem,** etc.: The view that death was either the natural end common to all men, or sought by individuals (i.e., suicides) to escape the greater ills of life, was held by the Epicureans, a school of philosophy to which Caesar adhered.

ab dīs inmortalibus nōn esse suppliciī causā cōstitutā, sed aut necessitatē nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quīetē esse. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam invītī, fortēs saepe etiam lubenter oppetivērunt. Vincula vērō, et ea sempiterna, certē
 15 ad singulārem poenam nefāriī sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiīs dispertīrī iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs iniquitatem, sī imperāre velīs, difficultatē, sī rogāre. Dēcernātur tamen, sī placet. Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spērō, reperiam, quī id, 8
 20 quod salūtis omnium causā statuerītis, nōn putent esse suae dignitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiīs, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs cūstōdiās circumdat et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit, nē quis eōrum poenam, quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriīs
 25 cōsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā publicārī iubet, vitā sōlam relinquit nefāriīs hominibus; quam sī ēripuisset, multōs unā dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnīs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vitā formidō inprobīs esset posita, apud inferōs eius modī quaedam illi antīquī supplicia impiīs

14-16. **et ea:** cf. III. 9. 5. **Municipiis . . . iubet:** Caesar's concluding words, according to Sallust, were: 'I vote that their money be confiscated and their persons be held in bonds in the strongest of the *municipia*; that no man hereafter make any motion regarding them in the senate nor discuss the matter in the popular assembly.' For *municipia* see on II. 11. 8. **Habere:** 'involve;' in this sense often accompanied by *in se*.

17. **velis:** for mood see A. 518, a; B. 302, 2; H. 578, 2; H.-B. 504, 2. Notice that neither Caesar nor the senate is addressed. **Decernatur:** for mood cf. *subeatur*, I. 23. **tamen:** refers to *difficultatem* and to *iniquitatem*, I. 16: 'in spite of this fact.'

Caesar's proposition really the more cruel, §§8-10.

18. **reperiam:** sc. *eos*. 'qui . . . putent: what kind of clause?

19, 20. **statueritis:** mood and tense? Why? What of *ruperit*, I. 21? **dignitatis:** for case cf. *consulis*, 3. 15; references on III. 12. 4. What is the subject of *esse*? **adiungit:** sc. Caesar.

22, 23. **sancit:** 'ordains,' under penalties. **eorum:** not partitive: how in I. 21? **per senatum**, etc.: i.e., either by an executive decree (see on I. 1. 26) or by a formal law passed by the *comitia* (see quotation on I. 16).

26 **multos . . . ademisset:** see on *mortem* I. 10.

28-30. **in vita:** 'on earth,' **inprobis:** 'the wicked,' not in the political sense of I. 9; II. 13. 6. **illi antiqui:** 'the well-known (writers) of old.' **quaedam supplicia . . . esse:** 'that certain punishments had been appointed,' **voluerunt:** 'would have it,' 'asserted,'

30 cōstitutā esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant hīs remōtīs nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

5. Nunc, patrēs cōscriptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī 9 eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē publicā viam, quae populāris habētur, secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt hōc auctōre et cognitōre huiusce sententiae mihi 5 populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōtīi contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum periculōrum ratiōnēs utilitās rei publicae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitās et maiōrum eius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem 10 publicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est, quid interesset inter levitātem cōtīōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem salūtī

'pretended,' a common meaning of the word. **videlicet.** see on I. 8. 11.

31. **non . . . pertimescendam:** contrast this language with that of III. 8. 2, addressed to the people, and I. 13. 26-33. spoken before the senate itself. In Cicero's time the higher classes were losing all faith in the national religion, which was maintained largely for political purposes.

5. 1-3. **Nunc.** as in I. 17. **mea:** for case see A. 355. a; B. 211, 1, a; H. 449, 1; H.-B. 345. It should stand after *quid*, but is placed next to *ego* for the reason given on III. 12. 5. Tr. 'what is to my interest.' **in re publica:** as in III. 12. 26; the phrase goes closely with *viam* (see on III. 5. 12). **popularis:** 'democratic,' not 'popular.'

4. **cognitore:** 'voucher,' 'advocate,' properly used of one who acts for another in a lawsuit. The meaning is that if the senate adopts Caesar's opinion he will have to defend it whenever it is attacked.

5. **illam:** not *hanc*, because the proposal of Silanus was first mentioned (4. 1). **alteram:** sc. *sententiam secuti eritis*. **nescio an:** lit. 'I don't know whether,' is used affirmatively by Cicero

in the sense of 'perhaps,' 'probably,' and is followed by the subj. of indirect question.

6, 7. **amplius . . . negotil:** 'more trouble.' **Sed tamen:** 'But, notwithstanding all this, let,' etc. **ratiōnes:** 'considerations.' **vincat:** 'outweigh.' **Habemus enim:** 'We have, I say.' With these words Cicero goes back to *sententiam* (I. 2), and resumes the discussion of Caesar's proposal; *enim* is often thus used to introduce a narrative or discussion of a point (cf. I. 2. 10).

8. **maiorum . . . amplitudo:** Though none of Caesar's ancestors figure prominently in Roman history, still the Julian gens was one of the most ancient and most noble of the patrician families, and claimed Iulus, the son of Aeneas and grandson of the goddess Venus, as its founder.

9. **obsidem:** 'a pledge,' i.e., Caesar's proposal to punish the prisoners commits him to the support of the government against the anarchists. It must be remembered that Caesar was suspected of complicity in the plot. **in:** cf. the use of *erga me voluntas*, I. 5.

10, 11. **Intellectum est:** at the conclusion of Caesar's speech: see quotation on 4. 14-16. **quid interesset:** 'what

populī cōnsulentem. Videō dē istīs, quī sē populārēs habērī 10
 volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite videlicet cīvium
 Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdius tertius in cūstō-
 15 diam cīvēs Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit et
 indicēs hesternō diē maximīs praemiīs adfēcit. Iam hoc
 nēminī dubium est, quī reō cūstōdiam, quāesitōrī grātulātiōnem,
 indicī praemium dēcrērit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārīt.
 At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus
 20 Rōmānīs cōstitutā; quī autem reī pūblīcae sit hostis,
 eum cīvem esse nūllō modō posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem

a difference there is;’ for another meaning of the verb cf. l. 1; for its mood cf. *contrahatur*, l. 6; for tense see on III. 5. 27. **contionatorum**: ‘demagogues.’

12, 13. **de istis**: for case see A. 346, c; B. 201, l. e; H. 444; H.-B. 346, e; for force see I. 1. 15; for the form of attack which Cicero expected that these demagogues would adopt cf. II. 7. 10-12. **se populares haberi volunt**: ‘pretend that they are regarded as democrats;’ for this sense of *volunt* cf. 4. 30. **non neminem**: ‘one or more,’ in sense plural, though treated as a singular: cf. *ferat*, and *Is*, l. 14. **de capite**: ‘in a matter of life and death.’ Sometimes *caput* refers merely to one’s civil *status*; its special sense here is shown by the context.

14. **sententiam ferat**: ‘give their votes,’ i.e., they were absent to avoid ‘going on record;’ there were differences of opinion among good lawyers regarding the legality of this trial. **is**: any one of those indicated by the indefinite *non neminem*, l. 13. **nudius tertius** = *nunc dies tertius*, ‘day before yesterday’ (Dec. 3) by the inclusive reckoning of the Romans.

15-17. **dedit, decrevit, adfecit**: i.e., gave his vote for these acts (see on *removet*, 4. 3, and give the more precise form); point out three other instances in the remainder of the chapter. **hoc**: explained by *quid . . . iudicari*. **qui**:

has for its antecedent the unexpressed subject of *iudicari*. **reō**: the same word as *rei*, 3. 1. **quaesitori**: the investigator prosecutor, Cicero.

18. **decrevit**: principal parts? Cicero means that the absent senators have already gone on record by the unanimous (cf. III. 6. 4) decrees of Dec. 3.

19. **legem Semproniam**: It is not certain just what this law of Ti. Sempronius Gracchus (2. 20) was, but it seems to have confirmed the right of appeal granted to citizens by the earlier *leges Porciae* and *lex Valeria* (see on I. 11. 14). Cicero mentions it here in allusion to portions of Caesar’s speech because it was the most recent legislation upon the question before the senate, and because the fate of its proposer could be used as an argument against Caesar. Notice that Roman laws are described by the *nomina* of their proposers (cf. our usage in speaking of ‘the Sherman law,’ ‘McKinley bill,’ etc.).

20, 21. **qui . . . posse**: Here are the two premises of a syllogism: (1) The law applies (only) to citizens; (2) these men are not citizens—the conclusion being so evident that the orator does not stop to state it. The weakness of Cicero’s argument is this: The question whether or not the prisoners were *rei publicae hostes* was precisely the point for a court (not the senate) to decide. Cicero probably argued in his own mind that the confessions of Lentulus (III.

Semprōniae lēgis iniussū populī poenās reī pūblicae dēpendisse. Idem ipsum Lentulum, largitōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō huius urbis tam acerbē, tam
 25 crūdēlīter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculisque mandāre et sancit in posterum, nē quis huius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciē populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblicā-
 30 tiōnem bonōrum, ut omnīs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās cōsequātur.

6. Quam ob rem, sive hoc statueritis, dederitis mihi comi-11
 tem ad cōtiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum, sive Silānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs ā crūdēlītātis vituperātiōne populō Rōmānō pūrgābō atque obtinēbō eam

5. 28) and Gabinius (III. 5. 42) made a formal trial unnecessary, but he nowhere puts this idea forward in set terms.

22. **iniussu populī**: for the fate of Gracchus see on I. 1. 18. The precedent is exactly suited to the punishment of the conspirators, but the legality of the act had never been admitted by the democratic opposition. **rei publicae**: dative; see on I. 2. 8, and note the different case there. **dēpendisse**: 'paid.'

23. **idem**: Caesar. **largitorem et prodigum**: 'however lavish a giver,' the appositives have a concessive force, and can best be translated as hendiadys.

25, 26. **etiam**: as in I. 1. 2. **homo**: 'a human being.' **dubitat**: see on I. 7. 18.

28. **se iactare**: 'show (himself) off,' 'make himself conspicuous.'

30. **omnis cruciatus**: case? Explain the number of *consequatur*.

Contentio: The general argument. Severity to the prisoners is mercy to the people; the guilty are to be regarded as

public enemies, not as citizens; the senate must take the responsibility, and the consul will not fail, §§11-19.

6. 1. **sive . . . sive**: 'If on the one hand . . . if on the other hand.' **dederitis**: the fut. perfect in the apodosis is rare (cf. II. 5. 29), and implies that the action of its verb will be completed at the same time as that of the protasis, although the latter began first. **comitem**: Caesar.

2. **contionem**: The word means (1) a meeting; (2) a speech delivered at a meeting; (3) the platform from which the speech was delivered. Which meaning here? *Contionator* (5. 11), a derivative of *contio*, means a professional agitator who used every opportunity of speaking. After the adjournment of the senate Cicero would be expected to acquaint the people with its decision (cf. the Third Oration), and, according to custom, would be accompanied by the proposer of the successful motion. **populo**: with *carum* and *iucundum* (A. 383; 384; B. 192, 1; H. 434, 2; H.-B. 362, I).

4. **eam**: refers to *sententiam* (I. 3), despite the nearer feminine nouns.

5 multō leniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōscriptī, quae
 potest esse in tantī sceleris inmānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās?
 Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pū-
 blicā vōbiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehemen-
 10 tior sum, nōn atrōcitate animī moveor (quis enim est mē
 mītiōr?), sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā.
 Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum
 atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō conciden-
 tem, cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque īsepultōs
 acervōs cīvium, versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cethēgī
 15 et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. Cum vērō mihi prō- 12
 posuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse sē ex fātīs spērāsse cōn-
 fessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū
 vēnisse Catilinam, tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum
 fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum
 20 Vestālium perhorrēscō et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur

5, 6. **Quamquam:** meaning, when first in the sentence? **quae . . . potest:** 'what cruelty can there be in punishing the enormity of so great a crime?'

7-9. **sensu:** 'feeling.' **ita . . . liceat ut . . . moveor:** 'so may I enjoy, etc., as I am moved,' a common way of emphasizing a statement by expressing a wish that the welfare of the speaker may depend upon its truth. Cf. the 'So help me God' appended to oaths in our courts. **quod . . . sum:** a parenthetical clause giving the reason for this asseveration. **vehementior:** 'rather severe.' **atrocitate animi:** 'cruelty of heart.'

10. **quadam:** cf. 1. 17; are the following nouns here too strong or too weak?

12, 13. **uno:** as in 2. 18. **sepulta:** 'on the grave of,' 'in the ashes of.' **īsepultos:** The Romans attached great importance to the rite of burial, because the souls of the unburied were supposed to become evil spirits.

14. **mihi ante oculos:** 'before my

eyes' (A. 377; B. 188, 1; H. 425, 4, note; H.-B. 368). **aspectus Cethegi et furor**=*aspectus Cethegi furentis*; cf. 5. 23. What kind of gen. is *Cethegi*? Notice the position of *Cethegi* between two nouns standing in the same relation to it, instead of after or before them both: this very common arrangement is called by old grammarians *coniunctio*.

15-17. **Cum vero:** here, as often, *vero* introduces the climax. **mihi proposui:** 'have pictured to myself,' **confessus est:** III. 4. 14-18; 5. 28. **purpuratum:** 'grand vizier,' the high officials of eastern courts were called *purpurati*, from their robes of purple and gold. Cicero uses the word to suggest that Catiline contemplated setting up an oriental despotism on the ruins of the republic. **huic:** for case cf. *mihi*, I. 14. **cum:** the preposition. Cicero does not avoid putting the conjunction (I. 15) and the preposition close together.

18-21. **venisse:** cf. *fuisse* II. 2. 8.

misera atque miseranda, idcirco in eōs, quī ea perficere voluerunt, mē sevērū vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, sī quis pater familiās liberis suis ā servō interfectis, uxore occisā, incensā domō supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbis-

25 sumum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur. Mihi vērō inportūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sic nōs in hīs hominibus, quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī liberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluerunt, quī

30 singulās ūnīus cuiusque nostrum domōs et hoc ūniversum rei pūblicae domicilium dēlēre cōnātī sunt, quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vēstīgiis huius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperiū collocārent, sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissiōrēs esse voluerimus,

35 summae nobīs crūdēlītātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē fāma subeunda est. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus 13

familias: for case-form see A. 43, b; B. 21, 2, a; H. 79, 2; H.-B. 66, 1. **veraxtonem**, etc.: notice the alliteration. **vehementer . . . misera**=*miserrima*. The adverb is used merely for the sake of a better antithesis to *vehementem*, l. 22. **haec . . . ea:** *is*, less definite in its reference, is not infrequently used instead of repeating *hic, iste* or *ille*.

22. **quaero:** In translating read the *si*-clause first and bring in *quaero* just before *utrum*.

25, 26. **an**=*an potius*; i.e. the emphasis rests upon the latter clause. **crudelissimus:** modern feeling on this point is at utter variance with that of the Romans, whose rigor in the punishment of slaves went the length of extremest cruelty. Roman law, for example, provided that when a *pater familias* was killed by a slave all his slaves should be put to death. **Mihi:** sc. *videatur*.

28. **lenierit:** why subj.? **nos:** subject of *habebimur* (l. 34). **in:** 'in the case of,' as often. **qui . . . qui . . . qui:** for figure of speech cf. I. 1. 3.

30. **singulas . . . domos:** 'the several homes of every single one of us,' opposed to *universum domicilium*. **notrum:** the regular form of the gen. when used partitively: how does its use differ here from that in 1. 21?

31-33. **id egerunt:** 'have aimed at this,' *id* being explained by the appositive clause *ut . . . collocarent*. For the force of *egerunt* cf. III. 2. 8. **dēflagrati:** here used in the passive, but always intrans. in the active voice, in good writers.

34, 35. **remissiores:** 'too lax,' sc. in his *hominibus* from l. 28. and for the comparative see on III. 2. 10. **fama:** used of either good or ill report: which here? Such a word is called a *vox media*, 'neutral expression.' Other examples are *facinus*, 'act,' *valetudo*, 'health'—see index, '*vox media*.'

36. **subeunda:** explain the metaphor. **Nisi vero:** see on II. 4. 2: how does the *nisi* here differ from the one there? **L. (Julius) Caesar:** consul in 64 (see on III. 8. 33) and a distant relative of C. Julius Caesar. The follow-

et amantissimus rei publicae, crudelior nudius tertius visus est, cum sororis suae, feminae lectissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vitā privandum esse dixit, cum avum suum iussu
 40 consulis interfectum filiumque eius inpuberem legatum a patre missum in carcere necatum esse dixit. Quorum quod simile factum, quod initum delendae rei publicae consilium? Largitionis voluntas tum in re publicā versata est et partium quaedam contentio. Atque illō tempore huius avus Lentulī, vir
 45 clarissimus, armatus Gracchum est persecutus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accepit, nē quid de summā re publicā deminueretur; hic ad evertenda rei publicae fundamenta

ing table will explain the relationships mentioned below:

fuit. **delendae**: what other construction is possible? Cf. 2. 28 ff. **Lar-**

(1) M. Fulvius Flaccus (cos. 125)

(2) M. Fulvius Flaccus

Fulvia = L. Julius Caesar (cos. 90)

(3) L. Julius Caesar (cos. 64)

(4) Julia = { a. M. Antonius Creticus
b. (5) P. Cornelius Lentulus.

vir fortissimus: cf. III. 2. 22; merely a complimentary phrase, not to be distinguished from *vir probus, honestus*, etc. Could *homo* have been used? Cf. I. 6. 3.

37, 38. **crudelior**: cf. *remissiores*, I. 34. **nudius tertius**: as in 5. 14; what day? **sororis suae**: No. 4 in table above. **feminae**: appositive to *sororis*; for the adjective see on I. 2. 4. **virum**: 'husband,' as often; No. 5 in table above.

39, 40. **avum suum**: No. 1 in table above: see on I. 2. 1. **consulis**: who? **filium eius inpuberem**: No. 2 in table, sent by his father to negotiate (*legatum*) with the consul, but thrown into prison and afterwards executed, though but eighteen years old. L. Caesar (No. 3) cited this act as a precedent for vigorous proceedings against the conspirators. **legatum**: appositive.

41-44. **Quorum . . . factum**: 'What deed of theirs [was] like [this conspiracy]?' *factum*, here a noun; sc.

gitionis voluntas, etc.: 'A disposition for lavish grants then prevailed in the state and a clashing, so to speak, of parties.' *Largitionis* refers to a *lex frumentaria* of Gaius Gracchus which provided for the distribution of food among the poor, and also perhaps to his agrarian law (2. 22). **quaedam**: cf. I. 10. **contentio**: caused by Gaius Gracchus, who (in 122) transferred from the senators to the equites the privilege of serving as jurors. In 82 Sulla restored the privilege to the senators, but added 300 *equites* to the senate. The *lex Aurelia* (70) provided for three classes of jurors—senators, equites and *tribuni aerarii* (explained in note on 7. 27) in equal numbers—which arrangement was in force till 46. **avus**: see on III. 5. 15.

45-47. **Ille . . . hic**: explain their use. **nē quid . . . deminueretur**: 'lest the majesty of the state should be in any degree impaired.

Gallōs accersit, servitiā concitat, Catilinā vocat, adtribuit
 nōs trucidandōs Cethēgō et cēterōs civīs interficiendōs Gabiniō,
 50 urbem inflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Italiā vāstandam
 diripiendamque Catilināe. Vereāminī cēseō, nē in hōc scelere
 tam immānī ac nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuissē videā-
 minī; multō magis est verendum, nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs
 in patriam quam nē sevērītātē animadversiōnis nimis vehemen-
 55 tēs in acerbissimōs hostīs fuisse videāmur.

7. Sed ea, quae exaudiō, patrēs cōscriptī, dissimulāre nōn 14
 possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad aurīs meās
 eōrum, quī verērī videntur, ut habeam satis praesidiū ad ea,
 quae vōs statuerītis hodiernō diē, trānsigunda. Omnia et
 5 prōvīsa et parāta et cōstitutā sunt, patrēs cōscriptī, cum
 meā summā cūrā atque diligentīā, tum etiam multō maiōre
 populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad com-
 mūnēs fortūnās cōservandās voluntātē. Omnēs adsunt
 omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium generum, omnium dēni-
 10 que aetātum; plēnum est forum, plēna templa circum forum,

48, 49. **servitiā . . . vocat:** read the letter of Lentulus in III. 5. 36 ff. **nos:** perhaps intentionally ambiguous; it may = *me* as in I. 9. 5, or *me et vos* as in I. 28; the former meaning is confirmed by Sallust, who says (Cat. 43) that to Cethegus was assigned the duty of attacking Cicero. **trucidandos:** for the gerundive see on III. 8. 31; so those in II. 50, 51. Do the datives with them denote the agent or the indirect object?

51. **Vereamini censeo:** 'you may fear, I suppose'—potential. The sense is ironical, as with *credo*, III. 3. 8; II. 6. 24.

53. **remissione,** 'mitigation,' 'mildness,' not 'remission.'

54, 55. **vehementes in hostis:** cf. II. 28-34, and notice the change in construction and slightly different meaning.

Some fear we are not strong enough to use vigorous measures; but in fact all classes of loyal citizens are with us, from

senators to commons—and so are the freedmen and even the slaves! §§14-19.

7. 1. **exaudio:** see on I. 8. 35. **dissimulare:** cf. II. 8. 3.

2, 3. **Iaciuntur voces:** 'There are repeated in my hearing the words of,' etc. **eorum:** possessive with *voces*. **ut:** meaning after a verb of fearing? See on I. 2. 22. **satis praesidii:** 'sufficient support.' In 9. 2. we meet *praesidia* in the same sense.

6-9. **summa . . . maiore:** see on III. 5. 43; note there also the same use of *cum . . . tum*. **voluntate:** notice its emphatic position. **ordinum, generum:** the second word is a little wider in its extent than the first.

10-13. **plenum:** 'crowded.' **circum forum:** for the phrase cf. 5. 2, and give the more correct form. **templi ac loci:** a pleonasm common in Cicero, the order being sometimes reversed; it is probably a part of an old legal or religious formula. The temple of Con-

- plēnī omnēs aditūs huius templī ac locī. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sōla, in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem praeter eōs, quī cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt.
- 15 Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō lubenter neque in impro- 15
bōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō. Cēterī vērō, dī inmortalēs! quā frequentīā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque cōsentiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem? quī vōbīs ita
- 20 summam ōrdinis cōsiliūque concēdunt, ut vōbīscum dē amōre reī pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne huius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūnc-
tīōnem in cōsulātū cōfirmātam meō perpetuam in rē pūblicā
- 25 tenuerimus, cōfirmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvīle ac domesticum ad ūllam reī pūblicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendundae reī pūblicae convēnisse vidēō tribūnōs

cord is meant. **post urbem conditam**: Such combination of noun and participle is common in Latin where we should expect an abstract noun and a genitive; tr. 'since the founding of the city' (A. 497; B. 337, 6; H. 636, 4; H.-B. 608, 2). **sentirent idem**: 'had one and the same thought.' **esse pereundum**: see on III. 12. 9.

15-17. **inproborum**: as in 4. 9 or 4. 28? **Ceteri**: he now goes through all the classes by turns, mentioning first the knights (the disposition of the senate being clear), then the official classes (the Civil Service, we might call them), then the general body of freeborn citizens, and lastly the freedmen and slaves. As subject of *habendos esse* supply *hosce* from l. 15; what is it there?

18. **consentiunt**: 'show their approval.'

19, 20. **commemorem**: for meaning see on II. 5. 5; for mood cf. *laeter*, 1. 25 *ita . . . ut*: the so-called restrictive use of these correlatives, showing

with what reservation the main statement is to be accepted; it may be variously rendered, 'with this limitation . . . that,' 'only . . . to,' 'I admit . . . but,' etc. **summam**: 'precedence,' how does it differ from the word in l. 6?

21, 22. **dissensione**: caused by Gaius Gracchus (see on *contentio*, 6. 44). **huius ordinis** = *ordinis senatorii*, as in I. 1. 27. The phrase here depends upon *societatem concordiamque*, and may be translated, 'fellowship and harmony with this order.' The phrase *ex . . . dissensione* depends on *revocatos*. **revocatos**: by the *lex Aurelia* (see on 6. 44); the participle agrees with the object of *coniungit*; what is it?

23. **vobiscum**: for position see on 6. 14; where would it naturally stand? **coniunctionem**: this union of the knights and senators in opposition to the democrats was Cicero's most cherished political object, but it was of very brief duration.

27, 28. **tribunos aerarios**: 'district presidents.' The Roman people were

aerariōs, fortissimōs virōs; scribās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hic diēs ad aerarium frequentāssēt, vidēō ab expectatiōe
 30 sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs. Omnis ingenuō- 16
 rum adest multitudō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim, cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō libertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et commūne patriae solum cum sit cārum, tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

8. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscriptī, libertinōrum hominum studia cognōscere, quī suā virtutē fortūnam huius cīvitātis cōsecūtī vērē hanc suam esse patriam iūdicant, quam quīdam hic nātī, et summō nātī locō, nōn patriam suam, sed

divided for administrative and financial purposes into 35 tribes whose 'presidents' or 'deans' were elected from the wealthiest and most respectable plebeians, and had formed a distinct *ordo* in the state since the *lex Aurelia* (l. 22). As their duties were largely connected with the revenue they were called *tribuni aerarii*, 'of the treasury.' **scribas**: 'clerks,' as in our governmental departments. They were so numerous as to constitute an *ordo scribarum*. In case *scribas* merely continues the construction of *tribunos*. **cum**: the conjunction, with *frequentasset*. The Latins do not seem to have felt the awkwardness of putting the conjunction *cum* immediately before an ablative (here *casu*). Another infelicity in the use of *cum* has been noticed on 6. 17.

29. **casu**, etc.: This speech happened to be delivered upon the Nones of December, the day on which the quaestors' term of office began. They gathered at the *aerarium* (see on I. 2. 11), which was near the temple of Concord, to draw lots for their respective positions, or *provinciae*. They were attended by their clerks, *scribae quaestorii*, who would of course be almost as interested as the quaestors themselves in the drawing (*sortis*). **frequentasset** = *frequentes congregasset*. Its object is *quos*, which (or *eos*, suggested by it) is

understood also as subject of *esse conversos*.

30-32. **ingenuorum**: 'free born men,' opposed to *libertinorum* (8. 1), 'freedmen' (cf. Acts 22:28, where the centurion was *libertinus*, Paul *ingenuus*). **aspectus urbis**: cf. 6. 14. **libertatis**: what kind of genitive?

33, 34. **cum . . . tum**: 'not only . . . but also,' to be taken with the adjectives (cf. III. 8. 3, and notice that *cum* is not causal nor concessive, and does not govern the subjunctive *sit*, although it stands immediately before it). For the mood of *sit* cf. *sentirent*, l. 12, and for the awkward position of *cum* see on l. 28. **tum vero**: see on *cum vero*, 6. 15; while the soil of his native land is dear (*carum*) to every citizen, it is much stronger to say that it is a joy and delight (*dulce atque iucundum*).

8. 1-3. **Operae pretium est**: 'It is worth while,' lit. 'It is the cost of the labor;' what is the subject of *est*? Give a synonymous phrase from II. 7. 12. **studia**: how may such plurals be rendered? **virtute fortunam**, etc.: 'having by their manly qualities identified themselves with this state;' manumission was commonly the reward for a slave's industry and energy.

4. **summo nati loco**: 'born in the highest rank' (see on III. 9. 29).

5 urbem hostium esse iudicāverunt, Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs
 ordinēsque commemorō, quōs privātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis
 rēs publica, quōs dēnique libertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad
 salutem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, quī
 modo tolerābili condiōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium
 10 perhorrēscat, quī nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn quantum
 audet et quantum potest, cōferat ad commūnem salutem,
 voluntātis. Quārē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, 17
 quod auditum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre
 circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egen-
 15 tium atque imperitōrum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptā-
 tum, sed nūlli sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte
 perditī, quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs
 cotidiānī locum, quī nōn cubile ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique
 nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vitāe suae salvum esse velint. Multō

5. **quid commemorō:** cf. *quid commemorem*, 7. 19, and explain the difference in thought which makes the difference in mood.

8-10. **servus:** The slave was a mere chattel with no legal rights, and might be expected to favor any change, on the principle that his condition could not become worse and might be made better. The Romans lived in constant dread of a slave insurrection (I. 11. 9). **nemo:** often used as an adj. (= *nullus*), but only with persons, never things: decline it. **qui modo . . . qui non,** etc.: the first clause is restrictive ('none, that is, who is,' etc.), the second is characteristic; for mood of *sit* see A. 535, d; B. 283, 5; II. 591, 3; H.-B. 522. The use of *modo* gives a hint of proviso (I. 9. 7)—'There is no slave, provided he be in a state at all endurable,' etc. **perhorrescat:** cf. *sit*, 7. 33; so *cupiat*, *conferat*. **haec:** as in 4. 2.

11. **audet et potest:** sc. *conferre* from *conferat*. It is implied that many slaves, though their masters leaned toward the conspiracy, ventured to express in some measure their own loyalty.

12, 13. **voluntatis:** for its position cf. *voluntate*, 7. 8; it is partitive after *tantum*, to be supplied from *quantum*. Notice that the Romans liked to put the partitive gen. as far as possible from the governing word. **vestrum:** as *nostrum*, 6. 30. **hoc, quod auditum est:** 'this rumor;' notice that *hoc* is explained by the clause *lenonem . . . sperare*, which is, accommodated to *auditum est* (see on *statueretur*, III. 9. 12). **lenonem:** 'pimp,' to hint at the nature of the services which the agents (*administri*) of Lentulus were accustomed to perform. It is subject of *sperare* as well as *concursare* (note the asyndeton). **concursare:** what is the force of *con-* when used, as here, of but one person?

14, 15. **tabernae:** small business-places, 'stores.' **pretio:** 'money.' **animos egentium,** etc.: 'to win over the [minds of the] poor,' etc.; a common pleonasm with *animus* (contrast III. 2. 11 f.). Note the voice of *sollicitari*. **est id quidem:** there is a slight ellipsis; see on II. 2. 4, and for *quidem* on II. 5. 18.

20 *vērō* maxima pars eōrum, quī in tabernīs sunt, immō *vērō* (id enim potius est dicendum) genus hoc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtiī. Etenim omne instrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentiā cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minui solet, quid tandem incēnsīs 25 futūrum fuit?

9. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōscriptī, vōbīs populī Rōmānī 18 praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāminī, prōvidēte. Habētis cōsulem ex plūrimīs periculis et insidiīs atque ex mediā morte nōn ad vītā suā, sed ad salūtem ves- 5 tram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōservandā rem pūblicā mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce cōsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlīs impiae coniūratiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis, vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītā omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs

17-20. **qui . . . velint:** what kind of clause? **illum:** with a gesture (cf. III. 9. 19) toward the forum, where there were many of these shops. **sellae:** 'bench.' **lectulum:** no distinction in meaning can be made between this form and *lectus*; both are used of precisely the same piece of furniture in 1. 14 and I. 4. 21. **Multo maxima:** with the superlative *longe* is more common than *multo* in Cicero, and is used exclusively by Caesar. **immo vero:** see on I. 1. 12; is a weaker or stronger expression substituted here?

22-25. **instrumentum:** 'plant,' 'stock in trade.' **frequentia sustentatur, alitur otio:** a good instance of the very common arrangement called chiasmus (from the Greek letter X *chi*), on account of the criss-cross arrangement, thus:

frequentia sustentatur

×

alitur otio

quorum: the antecedent is *eorum* (I. 20), despite the nearer masculine plural *cīvium* (cf. the analogous use of *eam*, 6. 4). **sī . . . solet:** the apodosis is unexpressed ('I ask you this') as

often in English. **tabernis:** abl. abs. with both *occlusis* and *incensis*: with the former it is equivalent to a temporal clause (*cum tabernae occluduntur*), with the latter to a contrary-to-fact protasis (*sī tabernae incensae essent*). **futurum fuit:** apodosis to the abl. abs., not to *sī . . . solet*: why not *futurum fuisset*? (A. 517, d; B. 304, 3, b; H. 582; H.-B. 581, a).

9. 1-4. **Quae cum ita sint:** as in I. 8. 14 and often. **praesidia:** in reference to the rumor mentioned in 7. 2-4 (cf. *praesidiū*, 7. 3, and note the difference in number). **atque:** 'yes, and,' usually implies that the words following it are more important than those preceding.

8, 9. **vobis se, vobis vitam,** etc.: for arrangement cf. 6. 28 ff. Note the *anaphora*. **arcem et Capitoliū:** the ancient fortress and the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus on opposite extremities of the saddle-shaped Mons Capitolinus. The word *Capitoliū* is used in three senses: of the whole hill, of the site of the temple, and of the temple itself; in the last sense here. **Penatium:** sc. *publicorum*, the protecting

illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa
 atque dēlūbra, vōbīs mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat.
 Praetereā dē vestrā vitā, dē coniugum vestrarum atque liberō-
 rum animā, dē fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestris
 hodiernō diē vōbīs iudicandum est. Habētis ducem memorem 19
 15 vestrī, oblītum suī, quae non semper facultās datur, habētis
 omnis ordinēs, omnis hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum,
 id quod in cīvīlī causā hodiernō diē prīmum vidēmus, ūnum
 atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte, quantīs labōribus fundātum
 imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, quantā
 20 deōrum benignitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās ūna nox
 paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo cōfici, sed
 nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum
 est. Atque haec, nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis,
 excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē
 25 pūblicā prīnceps, officiō fūneta cōsulārī vidērētur.

10. Nunc, antequam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dīcam. 20
 Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse per-

deities of the state considered as a family: their altars (*aras*) were in the temple of *Vesta*.

10. 11. **illum**: as in 8. 17. **ignem** . . . **sempiternum**: see on III. 4. 20. **templa atque delubra**: cf. III. 1. 15. **urbis**: for position cf. *vobiscum*, 7. 23.

14. **hodierno die**: for the reasons given on 3. 20.

15. **vestri**: cf. *vestrum*, 8. 12, and explain the use of the two forms (A. 143, b, c; B. 242, 2; H. 175, 2; H.-B. 254, a). **oblitum sui**: ostentatiously so (cf. 1. 6, 2. 4, etc.).

17. **id quod**: as in II. 8. 23; case of *id*? **civili causa**: we should say 'in a question of politics.' In war against a foreign foe of course all would be united.

18-22. **quantis** . . . **delerit**: an abbreviated expression combining two really distinct indirect questions: (1) *cogitate quantis laboribus imperium fun-*

datum sit, *quanta virtute stabilita libertas sit*, etc., and (2) *cogitate ut* ('how') *una nox paene* (imperium, libertatem, etc.) *delerit*. The adjectives *quantis*, *quanta*=*quam magnis*, etc. (as *qui* often = *ut is*). Taking the *quam* idea with *paene* we may read, 'How nearly one night blotted out our empire, established by (such) great toil,' etc. **una nox**: the night of the meeting at Laeca's house (I. 4), or, perhaps better, of the arrest of the Allobroges (III. 2). **ne umquam** . . . **non modo** . . . **sed ne** . . . **quidem**: as in I. 10. 5.

Peroratio: I do not fear the conspirators' threats. My place in history is secure, §§20-22.

10. 1. **ad sententiam**: sc. *rogandam*; i.e., he will not pronounce a direct opinion himself, but will go on asking the opinions of the senators (see on I. 4. 13).

magnam, tantam mē inimicōrum multitudinem suscepisse videō; sed eam esse iūdicō turpem et infirmam et abiectam.

5 Quodsi aliquandō alicuius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac rei publicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factorum atque cōsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōscriptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta; vitae tantam laudem, quantā

10 vōs mē vestrīs dēcrētis honestāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēteris enim bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōservātā rē publicā grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis. Sit Scīpiō clārus ille, cuius cōsiliō atque virtūte 21 Hannibal in Āfricam redire atque Italiā dēcēdere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbēs huic im-

15 periō infestissimās, Carthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cuius currum rēx potentis-

3. **inimicorum**: what kind of enemies? See I. 5. 30.

5. **Quodsi . . . tamen**: cf. for *quodsi* I. 12. 9; for (*quod*) *si* . . . *tamen* II. 7. 26. **aliquando**: the 'sometime' came five years later. **scelere**: 'villany.'

6. **plus valuerit**: 'shall become stronger'—a 'more vivid future,' though it implies nothing as to the reality of the condition imagined. For *multum*, *plus*, *plurimum*, etc., with *posse* and *valere* see A. 390, c; B. 176, 2, b; H. 416, 2; H.-B. 387, III, and footnote.

7. **factorum, consiliorum**: the former refers to what he has already accomplished; the latter to his plans yet to be carried out. Note the recurrence of *-orum* (cf. I. 3. 15). For the genitives see A. 354, b; B. 209, 1; H. 457; H.-B. 352, 1.

8, 11. **quam . . . minitantur**: see on II. 1. 3; if 'me' had been expressed, what case would have been employed? **omnibus est parata**: cf. 4. 10 ff.; 2. 7, 8. **quanta**: 'None has won such praise as you have honored me with.' **bene gestā**: with *re publica*: cf. III. 6. 32-34. The abl. abs. expresses cause or reason.

12. **Sit**: see A. 440; B. 278; H. 559, 3; H.-B. 532, 1. **Scipio**: the elder Africanus, who restored Roman supremacy in Spain in the Second Punic war, and by his daring invasion of Africa forced Hannibal to leave Italy in order to defend Carthage. He defeated Hannibal at Zama in 202. **clarus**: predicate. **ille**: as in II. 1. 9; when thus used of a person his *praenomen* is usually omitted as here and in I. 16.

13. **in Africam redire atque Italia decedere**: a good example of *hysteron proteron*, the reversing of the natural order of ideas; of course the leaving Italy preceded the returning to Africa. **Italia**: with *decedere* the preposition (*de* or *ex*) is often omitted.

14. **alter Africanus**: the younger Scipio, who took and destroyed Carthage in 146, Numantia in 133.

16, 17. **Paulus**: the father of the younger Africanus, and the most eminent man of his time. At the battle of Pydna, in 168, he defeated and took captive Perseus, king of Macedonia, and ended the third Macedonian war. **Perseus**: an alternative form of Perseus. For its declension see A. 44; B. 22; H. 81; H.-B. 68. **honestavit**: In a

simus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Itāliam obsidiōne et metū servitūtis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cuius rēs gestae
 20 atque virtūtēs isdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōnibus ac terminīs continentur: erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte maius est patefacere nōbis prōvinciās, quō exire possīmus, quam cūrāre, ut etiam illī, quī absunt, habeant, quō victōrēs revertantur. Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō
 22 melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt aut receptī beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvātī hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē rei pūblīcae reppulerīs, nec vī coērcēre nec beneficiō
 25 plācāre possīs. Quārē mihi cum perditis cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse vidēō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum periculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō, quī servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meis
 30 facile prōpulsārī posse cōfidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae coniūctiōnem vestram equitumque

Roman triumphal procession the captive king or general walked in chains before the chariot of his conqueror.

18. **gloria:** abl. of quality. **bis:** by defeating the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae in 102, and the Cimbri near Vercellae in 101. **obsidiōne:** 'military occupation,' when used of a country as here.

19, 20. **cuius res,** etc.: the same thought in III. 11. 13, 14. **solis cursus:** sc. what?

21, 22. **loci:** partitive. **nostrae = meae. gloriā:** dative. **nisi forte:** used precisely as *nisi vero* (cf. 6. 36). **maius:** 'a greater feat.' **quo:** relative adverb = *ad quas*: what is it equivalent to below in 1. 24 (cf. *abianio* I. 7. 21)?

24. **uno loco:** 'in one respect' (for the thought cf. III. 12. 1-4).

25, 26. **externae, domesticae:** 'victory over foreign enemies than victory over foes at home.' **oppressi serviunt:** 'when conquered, became our slaves.' **recepti:** 'admitted to an alliance' (*recepti socii*).

30. **possis:** for mood cf. A. 447, 2; B. 280, 2; H. 552; H.-B. 517, 1. **mihi:** case? II. 12. 2.

32, 33. **non . . . modo . . . sed:** see on II. 4. 25, and for the whole thought cf. III. 11. 8 ff.

36, 37. **coniunctionem vestram,** etc.: 'your union with the Roman knights' (cf. 7. 22). **conspirationem:** *a vox media*; see on 6. 35. In good or bad sense here?

Rōmānōrum et tantam cōspirātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.

11. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvin-23
ciā, quam neglēxi, prō triumphō cēterisque laudis insīgnibus,
quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis cūstōdiam
repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitīisque prōvinciālibus, quae
5 tamen urbānis opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō,
prō his igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meis in vōs singulāribus

38. **confringere et labefactare:** 'break and loosen;' the metaphor is from a stake driven into the ground, the upper part broken, and the lower worked loose. **labefactare:** for formation see on II. 7. 24; Cicero does not use *labefacere*.

Of you I ask only that you remember, §§23, 24.

11. 1. **pro:** 'in place of' (distinguish from force in III. 11. 1). **imperio:** here, in its technical sense, the power by virtue of which the general controlled his army by martial law. It was vested in the chief magistrates, but its use was restricted within the city. Cicero was not going to govern a province, and hence would not have an army or the *imperium* (= 'military command'). **pro provincia:** Each of the ten chief magistrates (two consuls and eight praetors) had the right to go, at the expiration of his term of office, to one of the provinces as governor. The two consular provinces were fixed upon by the senate before the election of the consuls who were to govern them, and after their election the consuls settled by lot or by mutual agreement which of the two each should take. The consular provinces of 62 were Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul, of which Cicero gave up the former to Antony (cf. I. 13. 19) and the latter to Metellus Celer. By so doing he lost, of course, the chance of a triumph, etc.

4. **clientelis:** Provincial communities often attached themselves as clients

to their former governors, who thus became their *patroni* and looked after their interests in the capital. Such connections were very advantageous to the *patroni* and, by declining a province, Cicero had given up the best opportunity of forming them. **hospitiis:** 'guest friendships,' 'fraternal ties.' *Hospitium* was a relation entered into with each other by two citizens of different states, at the time when there were no international relations. These 'guest friends' (*hospites*) were bound to extend to each other protection and aid, very much as members of our great secret societies—Masons, Oddfellows, etc. The relation descended from father to son, and was vouched for by a token (*tessera*) agreed upon by the original pair. In course of time it became common for a community, when it wished to honor highly an individual of another community, to declare him the *hospes* of the whole community. Of course the governors of provinces enjoyed exceptional opportunities for forming such relations with both individuals and communities. **provinciālibus:** 'in the provinces.'

5. **tamen:** here as often (cf. 4. 17) *tamen* answers to a concession implied in a preceding word (*provinciālibus*)— '(although these relations are with provincials, and I have declined a province), still I maintain them with no less labor than I secure them by means of my influence in the city.' **opibus:** expresses means with both verbs.

6-9. **igitur:** as in I. 4. 14. **pro**

studiis prōque hāc, quam perspicitis, ad cōservandam rem
 pūblicam diligentīā nihil ā vōbīs nisi huius temporis tōtius-
 que meī cōsulātūs memoriam postulō; quae dum erit in vestris
 10 fixa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor.
 Quodsi meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit,
 commendō vōbīs parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis erit
 praesidiū non solum ad salutem, vērū etiam ad dignitātem, si
 eius, quī haec omnia suō sōlius periculō cōservārit, illum filium
 15 esse memineritis. Quāpropter dē summā salutē vestrā populi- 24
 que Rōmānī, dē vestris coniugibus ac liberis, dē ārīs ac focis,
 dē fānīs atque templis dē tōtius urbis tēctis ac sēdibus, de
 imperiō ac libertāte, dē salutē Italiae, dē ūniversā rē publicā
 dēcernite diligenter, ut instituistis, ac fortiter. Habētis eum
 20 cōsulem, quī et pārēre vestris dēcrētis nōn dubitet et ea, quae
 statueritis, quoad vivet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre
 possit.

meis, proque hac: 'in return for:' the preposition has a slightly different force with the last two clauses (cf. III. 11. 1, and contrast with *pro* in II. 1-6).
nisi . . . memoriam: see on II. 5. 13, and cf. *praeterquam* III. 11. 3.
dum: see on III. 7. 8.

11, 12. **spem:** object of *fefellerit* alone, not of *superaverit*, which is intransitive, as in III. 10. 14. **commendo . . . cui profecto,** etc.: while the sense is clear enough, the force of the preceding future-perfects would have been more evident and the thought more logical thus: *meo filio profecto,*

quem vobis commendo, satis erit ('will have') *praesidii*, etc. For a similar rearrangement see on III. 2. 12 f.

14. **eius, qui:** 'a man, who.' **suo solius:** see on I. 4. 11. What different idea would *suo solus* give?

18-21. **universa re publica:** 'the public interests as a whole.' **instituitis:** i.e., before the expression of opinion by the senators was interrupted by the consul's speech. **eum . . . qui:** like *eius qui*, I. 14. **per se ipsum praestare:** 'and warrant them (stand good for them) by himself;' the same thought as in *suo solius*, I. 14.

Sallust does not mention this oration. Plutarch (Cic. 21), after quoting Silanus and Caesar, adds: 'As this was a plausible proposal and its author a very powerful speaker Cicero ascribed to it no small influence; for he himself arose and argued on both sides, favoring now the former and now Caesar's motion.'

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS
DĒ IMPERIŌ CN. POMPEĪ
AD QUIRĪTES ŌRATIO

INTRODUCTORY NOTE. This speech was delivered in a *contio*, for the meaning of which see on *Ad populum*, II. Title, and Abbott, R. P. I. 164, 297. One of the most dangerous foreign foes with whom the Romans had to deal during the last two centuries B. C. was Mithridates VI, king of Pontus, 120-63. He was brave, energetic, unscrupulous and ambitious. By a long struggle he extended his kingdom until it included the territory on the eastern shore of the Black Sea. Toward the beginning of the first century B. C. he turned his attention to western Asia Minor, part of which had become a Roman province in 129. Various disputes over the kingship of Bithynia, Paphlagonia and Cappadocia furnished Mithridates a pretext for occupying western Asia Minor, after which he gave orders for a general massacre of all Italians residing there. At least 80,000 perished. The Romans, who had previously determined upon active measures to expel Mithridates, were now thoroughly aroused and proceeded to the prosecution of the First Mithridatic War in 88. The command of their armies was intrusted to L. Cornelius Sulla. His campaigns were successful, and in 84 Mithridates was compelled to sue for peace, to give up 80 warships and all territory except his kingdom of Pontus, and to pay the Romans 3,000 talents. In 83 Sulla sailed to Italy, leaving two legions in Asia under Licinius Murena. Murena provoked Mithridates to a war fruitless for both sides, known as the Second Mithridatic War, 83-81. A period of comparative peace followed until 74, when Mithridates and his son-in-law Tigranes, king of Armenia, began the Third Mithridatic War. L. Licinius Lucullus, the Roman commander, gained many important victories, but in 68 his wearied and discontented soldiers refused to continue a war which, as they thought, only served the ambition of their general. With his troops he passed the winter at Nisibis in Mesopotamia, where they broke out in open mutiny. Encouraged by these

circumstances Mithridates and Tigranes resumed operations and won several battles more or less important over Roman lieutenants, Mithridates thereby regaining almost the whole of the territory taken from him. M'. Acilius Glabrio, one of the consuls of 67, was appointed to succeed Lucullus. The disobedience of the soldiers increased. Glabrio upon arriving in Asia in 66 did not assume command of the army of Lucullus, but went to his province, Bithynia, and there idly remained with the excuse that he must better prepare for such a contest. Meanwhile, in 67, the tribune Aulus Gabinius brought forward a bill giving Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus extraordinary powers for a war against the pirates of the Mediterranean, who for many years had preyed upon Roman commerce, hindered the importation of corn, and diminished the revenues of the state. In a campaign of three months Pompey annihilated the pirates and gained control of Cilicia, their stronghold, which was afterward made a Roman province. He was still in the south of Asia Minor in 66, when Gaius Manilius, tribune of the people, proposed that Pompey be intrusted with the war against Mithridates, as described.

1. Quamquam mihi semper frequēns cōnspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ōrnatissimus est vīsus, Quiritēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis, quī semper optimō cuique maximē patuit, nōn mea mē
 • voluntās adhūc, sed vītāe meae ratiōnēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum antea per aetātem nōndum

Exordium: *Why Cicero now first appears before a political assembly*, §§1-3.

1. 1-6. **frequens conspectus vester**: 'the sight of you, thronging before my eyes;' *conspectus*=*coetus*, *quī est in conspectu*. **hic locus**: i.e., the *rostra*, the speaker's platform in the forum, so called because it was ornamented with the beaks of ships taken from the people of Antium in the Latin war, 338 B. C. **ad agendum**: sc. *cum populo*, a technical expression denoting the privilege of the higher magistrates 'to address the people in official capacity' on a law or measure. **ad dicendum**: refers to private citizens whom presiding magistrates might allow to speak from the *rostra*. **amplissimus**: 'most dignified,' 'most important,' 'most authoritative,'

used especially of senators, higher magistrates and their honors and offices, here of the place from which the magistrates spoke, for by reason of its long use and associations it added weight to what they said. **ornatissimus**: 'most honorable,' used in reference to distinguished persons, not necessarily magistrates. **Quirites**: for use see on *Quirites*, II. 1. 1. **tamen . . . prohibuerunt**: 'yet I have been excluded hitherto from this pathway to fame, which, etc., not by my wishes, but by,' etc. **optimo cuique**: 'to all the leading men,' in a political sense; only the leading men (*principes civitatis* Cicero calls them elsewhere) would be called to the *rostra* by the magistrates. **mea me**: for the juxtaposition cf. *ego mea*, IV. 6. 1.



POMPEY
From the bust in the Vatican Museum

huius auctōritātem locī attingere audērem statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingenio, elaborātum industriā afferri oportere, omne meum tempus amicōrum temporibus trāsmittendum putāvī. Ita neque hic locus vacuus umquam fuit ab iis, 2 quī vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor in privātōrum periculīs castē integrēque versātus ex vestrō iudiciō fructum est amplissimum cōsecūtus. Nam cum propter dilatiōnem comitiōrum ter praetor primus centuriis cūctis renūtiātus 15 sum, facile intellēxī, Quiritēs, et quid dē mē iudicārētis et quid aliis praescriberētis. Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit, quantum vōs honoribus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultātis tantum, quantum hominī vigilantī ex forēnsī ūsū prope cotīdiāna dicendī exercitātiō potuit afferre, 20 certē et, sī quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar, quī eam mihi dedērunt, et, sī quid in dicendō cōsequi possum, iis ostendam potissimum, quī eī quoque rei fructum suō iudiciō

rationes: 'plans.' **ab ineunte aetate** = *ab ineunte adulescentia*, 'at the beginning of young manhood,' i.e., after putting on the toga of manhood at 16. Cicero's career as an advocate began at 26. **per aetatem:** 'on account of my youth.'

7-9. **huius auctoritatem loci:** 'this influential place.' **perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria:** 'fully developed by natural ability, and diligently worked out.' **temporibus:** for meaning see on I. 9. 10; used here for the sake of the word play with *tempus* in its literal sense. This use of a word in two meanings side by side is called *traductio*.

10. **neque . . . et:** 'on the one hand this place has not . . . on the other hand my labor has.'

11, 12. **vestram causam** = *causam rei publicae*, balanced by *privatorum*. **periculis:** often used, as here, in the special sense of danger threatened by criminal trials; cf. *temporibus*, I. 9. **caste:** 'disinterestedly,' i.e., without taking fees from clients, which was forbidden by law. **integre:** 'with fidelity' to his clients, i.e., without allowing himself to be bribed by opponents. **iudicio:**

'expressed judgment' in electing him to office.

13-16. **dilationem:** Three times the election had been adjourned after Cicero had received a large majority (*primus*), but before the list of praetors-elect had been completed. Such adjournment nullified what had been done and required a new start. **centuriis:** Each century cast one vote, as our states do when the election of a president is 'thrown into the house of representatives.' **quid praescriberetis:** i.e., *quas vitae rationes*. **Nunc:** opposed to *antea*, I. 6.

17-19. **ad agendum:** see on I. 2. **honoribus mandandis:** 'by giving me office' (see on I. 11. 20). **vigilanti:** 'wide-awake,' 'active,' 'energetic.' **forēnsi usu:** 'practice in the law-courts,' which were held in the forum.

20-22. **utar, ostendam:** sc. objects from the clause preceding them respectively. **potissimum:** 'rather than to any others,' here used of persons, and often of time and place; it takes its sense from the context. **ei rei:** i.e., *dicendi facultati*, 'oratorical ability,' for which *si quid . . . possum*, I. 21, is a

tribuendum esse dūxērunt. Atque illud in primīs mihi laetan-
 dum iūre esse videō, quod in hāc insolitā mihi ex hōc locō
 25 ratiōne dicendī causa tālis oblāta est, in quā ōrātiō deesse
 nēminī possit. Dicendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēi singulārī
 eximiāque virtūte; huius autem ōrātiōnis difficilior est exitum
 quam principium invenīre. Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam
 modus in dicendō quaerendus est.

2. Atque ut inde ōrātiō mea proficiscātur, unde haec omnis
 causa dūcitur, bellum grave et periculōsum vestris vectigālibus
 ac sociis ā duōbus potentissimīs rēgibus infertur, Mithridātē et
 Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter lacessitus occāsiōnem sibi
 5 ad occupandam Asiam oblātā esse arbitrātur. Equitibus
 Rōmānīs, honestissimīs virīs, afferuntur ex Asiā cotīdiē litterae,

periphrasis. **fructum**: 'reward,' i.e., an opportunity to make his oratorical ability useful.

23-25. **Atque**: 'furthermore,' 'and further.' **illud**: explained by *quod* . . . *possit*, ll. 24-26. **laetandum**: passive (A. 190, d; B. 112, b; H. 222, 2; H.-B. 291). **quod**: 'that.' **ratione**: 'style' = *genere*. **qua** . . . **possit**: either characteristic with *causa* or result after *talis*; in the latter relation *quali* would be more natural than *qua*. **oratio**: 'words,' 'language.'

26, 27. **Dicendum est**: Cicero incidentally announces the glorification of Pompey as the general theme of his speech. The formal *Propositio*, announcement of theme, occurs in §6. **singulari**: 'unique.' **virtute**: translate as if plural, 'qualities,' the word being here used in its widest sense as including all the qualities which made Pompey the most suitable commander for this war. **orationis**: 'theme,' 'subject.'

Narratio: *Statement of the facts*, §§4-5, which lead up to the proposal of the Manilian law. [The Narratio here is brief, because the people were already fully acquainted with the facts.]

2. 1. **Atque**: 'and now,' often used at the beginning of a sentence to draw

attention to a new point, or to a division of the speech.

2, 3. **ducitur**: 'originates;' there is a slight ellipsis after *ducitur*; sc. *hoc dico*, and for use of *ut* . . . *proficiscatur*, l. 1, see on II. 5. 1. **vectigalibus**: masculine, 'tributaries,' meaning the peoples tributary to the Roman provinces Asia and Bithynia. **sociis**: including the provincials, and also the allied states and kings who had received the title of *socii et amici populi Romani*. The case may be explained in either of two ways.

4. **relictus**: 'left unconquered' = *non devictus*. Mithridates' fortunes were in a worse condition than those of Tigranes. The army of the former was small and had overrun Asia Minor merely because Lucullus could not control his troops. Tigranes, though he had been severely defeated in several battles and had lost his capital, was nevertheless merely 'harassed,' *laccessitus*, for the mutinous disposition of Lucullus's troops had compelled him to withdraw from Armenia.

5, 6. **Asiam**: the province, which, Cicero says in another oration, consisted at this time of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, Lydia. **Equitibus Romanis**: here = *publicanis*: the taxes imposed upon the provinces were farmed out by the cen-

quōrum magnae rēs aguntur in vestrīs vectigālibus exercendis occupātae; quī ad mē prō necessitudīne, quae mihi est cum illō ordine, causam rei pūblicae periculaque rērum suārum dētulērunt; Bithŷniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vicōs exūstōs 5 esse complūrēs; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod finitimum est vestrīs vectigālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte; L. Lūcullum magnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere; huic quī successerit, nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum; 15 ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et cīvibus ad id bellū imperātōrem dēposcī atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metuī, praetereā nēmīnem.

Causa quae sit, vidētis; nunc, quid agendum sit, cōnsiderāte. 6 Prīmum mihi vidētur dē genere bellī, deinde dē magnitudīne, 20 tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dicendum. Genus est enim bellī eius modī, quod maximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque

sors to *publicani*, men of the *ordo equestris*. They paid a round sum into the treasury for the chance of squeezing a larger sum out of the provincials.

7-9. **res**: 'interests,' pl. because the property of different individuals is meant. **aguntur**: 'are at stake.' **vectigalibus**: neuter. **occupatae**: 'invested,' 'employed.' **necessitudine**: 'close relationship,' Cicero himself being of the equestrian order. **causam rei publicae**: the interests of the state in the provinces were directly connected with the ability of the *publicani* to collect taxes.

10. **Bithyniae**: bequeathed to the Romans in 75 by king Nicomedes III, who died without leaving any children. It was made a province in 74. Here begins the content of the letters in indirect discourse. **est**: for mood cf. *conati sunt* in IV. 4. 2.

11, 12. **regnum Ariobarzanis**: Capadocia. Ariobarzanes had been made king by the Romans, twice expelled by Mithridates, and twice reinstated by the Romans. The second expulsion was the immediate cause of the First Mithridatic War. **vestris vectigalibus**: 'tributaries,' or 'the lands tributary to you.'

13-15. **magnis rebus gestis**: abl. abs. with concessive force, 'though he has performed great exploits.' **discedere**: 'is about to withdraw.' **huic qui successerit**: 'his successor,' Glabrio; see introductory note. **huic**: refers to Lucullus, while the omitted antecedent of *qui* is subject of *esse paratum*, 'sufficiently equipped.' **unum: Pompeium**. **sociis**: for meaning see on *sociis*, I. 3. **civibus**: those in Asia are meant, as is evident from the fact that *sociis* is put first.

Propositio and Partitio, announcement of theme and division into parts, §6.

19, 20. **de genere belli, de magnitudine, de imperatore dēligendo**: the three main parts of the discussion, 'the character of the war' (i.e., its necessity), 'its greatness,' and 'the commander to be chosen.'

Tractatio, §§6-68, discussion of theme. Confirmatio, §§6-50, affirmative argument. De genere belli, §§6-19, the first of the three main points.

20-26. **Genus eius modi**: pleonastic; tr. 'the war is of a kind.' **quod**: relates grammatically to *Genus*, in sense

inflammāre ad persequendī studium dēbeāt; in quō agitur
 populī Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbīs ā maiōribus cum magna in
 omnibus rēbus, tum summa in rē militārī trādita est; agitur
 25 salūs sociōrum atque amīcōrum, prō quā multa maiōrēs vestrī
 magna et gravia bella gessērunt; aguntur certissima populī
 Rōmānī vectigālia et maxima, quibus āmissīs et pācis ōrnā-
 menta et subsidia bellī requirētis; aguntur bona multōrum
 cīvium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et rei pūblicae causā cōn-
 30 sulendum.

3. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās 7
 gentēs atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vōbīs illa macula
 Mithridaticō bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam insēdit
 ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmānī nōmine, quod is, quī ūnō
 5 diē tōtā in Asiā tot in cīvitatibus ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā sīgni-
 ficātiōne litterārum cīvēs Rōmānōs omnēs necandōs trucīdan-
 dōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dignam
 scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et
 vicēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat, ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappa-
 10 dociae latebrīs occultāre velit sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō
 atque in vestrīs vectigālibus, hoc est in Asiae lūce, versārī.

to belli. **persequendi**: sc. belli, 'prosecute to a victorious end.' **in quo . . . gesserunt**: Cicero appeals to the pride and honor of the people.

26-29. These lines contain an appeal to their sense of expediency. The anaphora (see on I. 1. 3) in *agitur*, l. 22, *agitur*, l. 24, *aguntur*, l. 26, *aguntur*, l. 28, serves to enforce both appeals. **certissima**: 'sure' (not 'fixed'), because of the fertility of the province of Asia. **ornamenta**: 'requisites,' i.e., means to provide for the needs of the state in time of peace. **a vobis**: ablative of agent with gerundive instead of dative, to avoid ambiguity with another dative, *quibus*, governed by the gerundive. This use of the ablative of agent is common even where two datives would cause no ambiguity.

3. The first subdivision of the topic genus belli—The glory of the Roman people is at stake, §§ 7-11.

1-6. **praeter**: 'more than.' **illa macula**: explained by *quod . . . versari*, ll. 4-11. **Mithridatico bello superiore**: 'the last Mithridatic War,' i.e., the First Mithridatic War; Cicero does not take Murena's war into account. **quod**: 'that.' **tota in Asia**: instead of *tota Asia*, for the sake of symmetry with *tot in civitatibus*. **atque**: in its explanatory use, 'that is,' 'I mean.' **significatione litterarum**: 'signal in writing,' 'written signal.'

8-11. **suscipit, regnat**: the subject is *is*, l. 4. **neque**: 'nor even,' makes *Cappadociae* more prominent than *aut* would. Cappadocia did not belong to Mithridates at any time except by conquest. **vectigalibus**: as in 2. 12. **in**

Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs, ut ab illō insignia victōriæ, nōn victōriam reportārent. Trium-8 phāvit L. Sulla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna de Mithridātē, duo fortissimī virī et summī imperātōrēs, sed ita triumphāvērunt, ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērū tamen illīs imperātōribus laus est tribuenda, quod ēgērunt, venia danda, quod reliquērunt, proptereā quod ab eō bellō Sullam in Italiā rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sulla revocāvit.

4. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquū tēpūs nōn ad obli-9 viōnem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem novī contulit; quī postea, cum maximās aedificāsset ōrnāssetque classēs exercitūsque permagnōs, quibuscūque ex gentibus potuisset, 5 comparāsset et sē Bosphorānis, finitumīs suis, bellum inferre simulāret, ūsque in Hispāniā lēgātōs ac litterās mīsīt ad eōs

Asiae luce: 'in the foreground of Asia,' i.e., in the part of Asia open to the peoples around the Mediterranean; *luce* is used metaphorically in antithesis to *latebris*, l. 10.

12-16. **Etenim:** 'and with good reason, for.' **ita, ut:** restrictive; see on *ita ut*, IV. 7. 19; so in l. 15. **insignia victoriae:** such as triumphs and the title of *imperator*. **Triumphavit L. Sulla:** in 81. **triumphavit L. Murena:** in 80. **pulsus, superatus:** concessive. **regnaret:** 'remained king.'

17-19. **quod:** 'because,' 'that.' **egerunt:** 'did something.' **reliquerunt:** 'left something undone;' both words are used absolutely (see on III. 10. 14). **res publica:** 'the condition of public affairs,' in 83. During Sulla's absence in Asia the Marian party had control of the government, and used their power with cruelty toward their enemies (see on III. 10. 10 ff.).

4. 1-4. **reliquum:** following his overthrow. **ad . . . belli:** 'in causing the first war to be forgotten.' For use of *veteris belli* see on *bello superiore*, 3. 3. **classes exercitusque permagnos:** Plutarch says that Mithridates had 120,-

000 infantry, 16,000 cavalry, 100 scythed-chariots and 400 ships. **potuisset:** subjunctive by attraction (see references on *increpuit*, I. 7. 32). **permagnos:** the intensive prefix makes this practically equivalent to *maximas*, l. 3.

5. **Bosphoranis:** the peoples near the Cimmerian Bosphorus, whom, together with many barbarous tribes and Greek colonies on the Black Sea, Mithridates had partly subdued before the First Mithridatic War and had formed into the kingdom of Bosphorus. During the first war they wavered in their allegiance. After the second war Mithridates accomplished their final subjugation and placed over them as king one of his sons, Machares.

6. **simularet:** the last of the four verbs introduced by *cum*, l. 3; note and bring out the change of tense. **usque:** 'all the way' from one end of the world to the other. **legatos ac litteras = legatos cum litteris.** The *legati* referred to were L. Magius and L. Fannius, deserters from the Roman army, who persuaded Mithridates to form an alliance with Sertorius and his generals (*eos duces*) in Spain.

ducēs, quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duōbus in locīs disiunctissimīs maximēque diversīs unō cōsiliō ā binīs hostium cōpiīs bellum terrā marīque gererētur, vōs ancipitī
 10 contentiōne districtī dē imperiō dimicārētis. Sed tamen alterius 10 partis periculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs firmāmentī ac rōboris habēbat, Cn. Pompēi divinō cōsiliō ac singulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō, summō virō, est administrāta, ut initia illa rērum
 15 gestārum magna atque praeclāra nōn fēlicitātī eius, sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpaē, sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dicam aliō locō, et ita dicam, Quiritēs, ut neque vērā laus eī dētrācta
 20 imperiī dignitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus orātiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbīs animum suscipiendum putētis.

7-10. **cum**: conjunction. Note the suspended clause (II. 8. 2). **disiunctissimis**: 'very widely separated.' **diversis**: 'differing in character.' **uno consilio**: Mithridates and Sertorius were to co-operate. **binis**: for use instead of a cardinal see A. 137, b; B. 81, 4, b; H. 164, 3; H.-B. 247, 1. **ancipiti**: 'double,' 'in two places.' **dimicaretis**: 'might have to struggle.' **alterius**: in the west; correlative to *altera*, I. 13.

11-13. **Sertorianae**: After the final success of Sulla at Rome the party of Marius still held out in the remoter provinces. In Spain the Marian leader was Sertorius, who roused the natives to a war for independence. He thus gathered a strong force, and by his genius maintained himself for several years. **atque**: explanatory; see on 3. 5. **firmamenti**: 'support from without.' **roboris**: 'natural strength.' **consilio . . . virtute**: in reality Pompey, as well as his predecessor L. Metellus Pius, was unable to crush Sertorius's rebellion until after the latter

had been assassinated by one of his own officers (72). **altera parte**: in Asia Minor.

14-16. **initia . . . praeclara**: 'those great and brilliant successes at the beginning.' **haec . . . acciderunt**: 'these recent misfortunes.' For use of the clause *quae . . . acciderunt*, see on *qui feruntur*, I. 10. 11.

17-19. **tribuenda . . . videantur**: 'ought, it seems, to be ascribed.' For the personal verb where we should expect impersonal see on I. 6. 28. **alio loco**: ch. 8. **ei**: see on III. 9. 25. The same pronoun must be understood in another construction (what?) with **adficta. ut videatur**: 'that it will be seen.'

20, 21. **is**: referring to *dignitate* and *gloria*, but in agreement with *exorsus* (see on II. 10. 27). **orationis**: 'argument.' **putetis**: 'in your opinion.' *Putare* and *existimare* are often thus used in indirect questions depending on verbs of feeling or perceiving, where the English idiom omits the second verb.

5. Maiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriis nostrīs iniūriōsius tractātis bella gessērunt; vōs tot mīlibus cīvium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore necātis quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, 5 Corinthum patrēs vestrī, tōtī us Graeciae lūmen, extīnctum esse voluērunt; vōs eum rēgem inultum esse patiēmīnī, quī lēgātum populī Rōmānī cōsulārem vinculis ac verberibus atque omnī suppliciō exeruciātum necāvit? Illī libertātem inminūtā cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt; vōs ēreptam vitā negle- 10 gētis? Iūs lēgatiōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī sunt; vōs lēgātum omnī suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? Vidēte, nē, 12 ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbīs imperiī glōriam trādere, sic vōbīs turpissimum sit id, quod accēpistis, tuērī et cōservāre nōn posse.

15 Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summum in pericūlum ac discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō

5. 2. **vos**: the asyndeton (see on II. 5. 20-23) and the use of the pronoun bring out more strongly the contrast between this question and the preceding statement. **tot . . . necatis**: see 3. 4-7.

4. 5. **appellati superbius**: 'addressed somewhat haughtily;' this was in an assembly of the Achaean League. According to Polybius they were mocked and driven out of the assembly. By another account they met with personal violence. Cicero follows the milder account for the sake of a greater contrast with what follows. **extinctum**: keeps up the metaphor in *lumen*, hence agrees with it.

6. 7. **legatum, consularem**: M'. Aquilius, consul with C. Marius in 101. In the disputes over the thrones of Cappadocia and Bithynia before the First Mithridatic War the Romans sent an embassy to Asia headed by Aquilius. A desultory warfare followed; Mithridates captured Aquilius, dragged him about bound on an ass, and finally, in derision of the Roman thirst for gold,

put him to death by pouring molten gold down his throat.

8-11. **exeruciātum necavit**: 'tortured and slew' (A. 496, note 2; B. 337, 5; H. 639; H.-B. 604, 1). **illi**: who? **inminutam, ereptam**: for use cf. IV. 7. 11; so *violatum* and *interfectum* below. **verbo**: 'by a mere word.' **persecuti sunt** = *ulti sunt*. **relinquetis** = *neglectis* or *inultum patiēmīnī*.

12-14. **ut, sic**: correlative. **non posse**: subject of *sit*.

Second subdivision of the topic genus belli—The safety of our allies is at stake, §§12, 13.

15, 16. **Quid, quod**: for translation see on I. 7. 7; for use of *Quid* see on I. 3. 19; of *quod*, I. 1. 22. **periculum**: 'trial,' 'danger.' **discrimen**: 'critical point.' Tr. *summum . . . discrimen* 'a most dangerous crisis' (hendiadys), i.e., a crisis which will decide whether they are to remain our allies or fall under the power of Mithridates. **quo animo**: abl. manner; what is the same phrase in I. 3? **regno**: see on 2. 11.

est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī Rōmānī atque amīcus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn solum vōbīs inimīcissimī, sed etiam vestris sociīs atque amīcīs; cīvitatēs autem
 20 omnēs cūctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium exspectāre propter periculī magnitudinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbīs certum dēposcere, cum praesertim vōs alium mīserītis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrantur. Vident et sentiunt hoc idem, quod vōs, ūnum virum esse, in 13
 25 quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cuius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam liberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant, ut sē quoque sicut cēterārum prōvin-
 30 ciārum sociōs dignōs exīstimētis, quōrum salutē tālī virō commendētis, atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam eius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut, etiamsī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbēs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostilī expugnātiōne differant; hunc audiēbant
 35 antēā, nunc praesentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuetūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut iī beātissimī esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

20. **cuncta Asia:** *cuncta* is used only here without *in*, which is regularly omitted with *tota* and frequently with *omni*.

22, 23. **certum:** 'particular.' **dēposcere:** 'demand openly,' in contrast to *tacite rogant*, l. 29. **sine summo periculo:** i.e., of angering Glabrio and Lucullus, who were still in Asia.

24-26. **hoc:** explained by two infinitive clauses that follow. **in . . . omnia:** 'who possesses all qualities in the highest degree.' **propter:** adverb, 'close at hand.' Pompey had been commissioned in 67 to exterminate piracy, and was now in the east. The rapidity of his successes against the pirates, *bellum maritimum*, l. 27, is pictured at the

end of ch. 12 (ll. 44-47). **quo . . . aegrius:** 'on account of which they are the more indignant at having to do without him.' **ipso:** 'mere.'

29-31. **ut . . . commendetis:** 'that you consider them, as well as the allies of the other provinces, worthy that you should intrust their safety to such a man.' For mood of *commendetis* see A. 535, f; B. 282, 3; H. 591, 7; H.-B. 513, 3. **ceteros:** tr. as if an adverb, 'in all other cases.'

32-34. **ab hoste defendant:** 'furnish protection against the enemy,' the verb being used absolutely (cf. 3. 17 and III. 10. 14). **in urbes:** with *adventus*. **hostili expugnatiōne:** 'an attack made by an enemy.'

6. Quārē, sī propter sociōs nullā ipsī iniuriā lacessitī maiōrēs 14
 nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlīs, cum Poenīs
 bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniuriīs prōvocātōs
 sociōrum salūtem unā cum imperiū vestrī dignitatē dēfendere,
 5 praesertim cum dē maximīs vestrīs vectigālibus agātur?
 Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectigālia, Quiritēs, tanta sunt,
 ut iis ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix contentī esse pos-
 sīmus, Asia vērō tam opīma est ac fertilis, ut et ūbertatē
 agrōrum et varietatē fructuum et magnitudīne pāstionis et
 10 multitūdīne eārum rērum, quae exportentur, facile omnibus
 terrīs antecellat. Itaque haec vōbis prōvincia, Quiritēs, sī et
 bellī ūtilitatē et pācis dignitatē retinēre vultis, nōn modo ā
 calamitatē, sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda. Nam 15
 in cēterīs rēbus cum venit calamitās, tum dētrīmentum acci-
 15 pitur; at in vectigālibus nōn solum adventus malī, sed etiam
 metus ipse affert calamitatē. Nam cum hostium cōpiaē nōn
 longē absunt, etiamsī irruptiō nullā facta est, tamen pecuāria
 relinquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigātiō con-
 quiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumis neque ex
 20 scriptūrā vectigal cōservārī potest; quārē saepe tōtīus annī

Third subdivision of the topic genus belli—Our richest revenues are at stake, §§14-16.

6. 2. **Antiocho:** Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. **Philippo:** Philip V, king of Macedonia. **Aetolis:** the Aetolian League of northern Greece. **Poenis:** in the three Punic Wars, begun respectively in behalf of the Mamertini of Messina, of Saguntum in Spain, and of Masinissa, king of Numidia.

5. **praesertim cum:** 'especially since,' introducing the third subdivision of the topic genus belli—vectigalia aguntur, §§14-16. **de . . . agatur:** 'your greatest revenues are at stake.' Notice the impersonal construction instead of the more usual *vectigalia aguntur*.

6, 7. **tanta:** 'only so great,' in restrictive use. **ad . . . tutandas:** i.e.,

to pay the troops stationed there for their defense.

8-10. There were three sources of revenue in Asia; (1) a tithe (*decumae*) on agricultural products (cereals, wine, oil and small products, such as beans and peas), to which *ubertate . . . fructuum* refers; (2) *scriptura*, rent for pasture lands, referred to in *magnitudine pastionis*; (3) *portoria*, export duties.

11, 12. **et . . . dignitatem:** 'your efficiency in war and dignity in peace.'

17. **pecuaria:** really an adjective modifying *res* understood; so *dextra* represents *manus dextra*, *patria* is for *tellus patria*, etc.

18. **relinquitur, deseritur, con- quiescit:** a case of *diivinctio*, in which synonymous verbs are used instead of one verb.

20. **scriptura:** the collection of this

fructus ūnō rūmōre periculī atque ūnō bellī terrōre āmittitur. Quō tandem animō esse existimātis aut eōs, quī vectīgālīa 16
nōbīs pēnsitant aut eōs, quī exercent atque exigunt, cum duo
rēgēs cum maximīs cōpiīs propter adsint, cum ūna excursiō
25 equitātūs perbreuī tempore tōtīus annī vectīgāl auferre possit,
cum pūblicānī familiās maximās, quās in saltibus habent, quās
in agrīs, quās in portubus atque cūstōdiīs, magnō periculō sē
habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus fruī posse, nisi
eōs, quī vōbīs fructuī sunt, cōservāritis nōn solum, ut ante
30 dixī, calamitāte, sed etiam calamitātis formīdine liberātōs?

7. Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi 17
ego extrēmum prōposueram, cum essem dē bellī genere dictūrus,
quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet; quōrum
vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quirītēs, habenda est ratiō diligenter.
5 Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnatissimī, suās
ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum
ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim,

tax was let to *publicani* by the censors; the name comes from the fact that the shepherds had to state in writing (*scribere*) to the *publicani* the number of cattle they wished to feed on the pastures. **conservari**: 'be safely collected.'

21. **terrore**: 'alarm.'

22-27. Argument *a fortiori*—If the mere rumor of war is so disastrous what must be the actual proximity of two such powerful and hostile forces! **eos**, **qui exercent**: 'the revenue-farmers' (see on *Equitibus Romanis*, 2. 5-6). **exigunt**: 'collectors,' those who had the immediate duty of collecting taxes, and who might be either *publicani* or their agents. **excursio**: 'raid.' **familias maximas**: 'the very large numbers of servants,' most of whom would be slaves. **custodiis**: 'coast-guard posts,' to prevent the smuggling of dutiable goods. **magno . . . habere**: 'hold at great risk.'

28. **illis rebus**: the revenues.

Fourth subdivision of the topic genus

belli—*The property and business credit of Roman citizens is at stake*, §§17-19.

7. 1. **Ac**: for use see on *atque*. 2. 1. It introduces the *fourth subdivision of the topic genus belli*—aguntur bona civium, §§17-19. **ne . . . est**: 'this point is not to be neglected, either.' **ne . . . quidem** in the sense of 'not . . . either' is almost as common as in the sense of 'not even.'

3. **quod**: 'that.' **ad . . . pertinet**: 'affects;' as subject of *pertinet* sc. *bellum* from the clause preceding.

5-7. **et**: 'in the first place,' balanced with slight anacoluthon (see on I. 12. 1-3) by *Deinde*, I. 10. **ornatissimī**: 'well equipped,' referring particularly to their resources as men of wealth, for the *publicani* all belonged to the *ordo equester*, which was the distinctly wealthy class at Rome. **rationes et copias**: 'interests and resources.' **ipsorum per se**: 'of themselves,' without regard to the interests of others and of the state.

sī vectīgālīa nervōs esse rei pūblicae semper dūximus, eum
certē ōrdinem, quī exercet illa, firmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum
10 rēctē esse dicēmus. Deinde ex cēterīs ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvi 18
atque industriī partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs
absentibus cōsulare dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā
pecūniās magnās collocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis
vestrae magnum numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre,
15 sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā
sēiūctam esse nōn posse. Etenim primum illud parvī rēfert,
nōs pūblicānis omissis vectīgālīa postea victōriā recuperāre;
neque enim īsdem redimendī facultās erit propter calamitātem
neque aliīs voluntās propter timōrem. Deinde, quod nōs 19
20 eadem Asia atque īdem iste Mithridātēs initiō bellī Asiaticī
docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre
dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs magnās permultī āmiserant,
scīmus Rōmae solūtiōne impeditā fidem concidisse. Nōn
enim possunt ūnā in cīvitate multī rem ac fortūnās āmittere,
2 ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem. Ā quō
periculō prohibēte rem pūblicam et mihi crēdite, id quod ipsī
vidētis, haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniārum, quae Rōmae,

8, 9. **nervos**: 'sinews.' **eum ordinem**: sc. *publicanorum*; Cicero makes a special sub-order of those knights who farmed the revenues. **ceterorum ordinum**: the senatorial order, the knights who were not *publicani*, and the commons.

10-13. **homines partim ipsi**: rich individuals who carried on business in the provinces in person as bankers, merchants and ship-owners. **absentibus**: not here at Rome to speak for themselves. **partim eorum** = *alii eorum*, probably meaning senators, who, though forbidden to engage in trade, were often silent partners of the knights in business operations in the provinces. **pecunias**: 'sums of money.' **collocatas** = *occupatae*, 2. 8; for *habent* and the participle cf. III. 7. 13 and note.

15. **sapientiae**: same construction

as *humanitatis*, I. 13 (see note on III. 12. 4). **a re publica** = *a rei publicae calamitate*.

16. **primum**: correlative with *deinde*, I. 19.

18. **redimendi**: 'bidding in,' technical term for securing charge of the collection of taxes at public auction.

22, 23. **res**: for pl. see on 2. 7. **amiserant**: for mood and tense see A. 545; B. 288, 1, B; H. 601, 2; H.-B. 550. **solutione . . . concidisse**: 'on the stoppage of payments credit collapsed.' The same metaphor is seen in *solutio* as in our business term 'liquidation.'

25. **ut non trahant**: 'without involving.' We might naturally expect the demonstrative *ita* in the main clause.

27-29. **haec . . . pecuniarum**: 'our system here of credit and finance.' **in foro**: where the offices (*tabernae*) of the

quae in forō versātur, implicāta est cum illīs pecūniīs Asiaticīs et cohaeret; ruere illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eōdem labe-
 40 facta mōtū concidant. Quārē vidēte, nē nōn dubitandum vōbīs sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salūs sociōrum, vectigālia maxima, fortūnae plūrimōrum cīvium coniūctae cum rē publicā dēfendantur.

8. Quoniam dē genere bellī dīxī, nunc dē magnitūdine 20 pauca dīcam. Potest enim hoc dīcī, bellī genus esse ita necessārium, ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita magnum, ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō maximē labōrandum est, nē
 5 forte ea vōbīs, quae diligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertīre laudis, quantum fortī virō et sapientī hominī et magnō imperātōrī dēbeātur, dīcō eius adventū maximās Mithridātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnatās atque

bankers and money-changers were located. *illa*: neuter, though referring to *pecuniis Asiaticis*; also *haec*, in reference to *fides atque ratio*.

30. **Quare videte**: conclusion of the argument *de genere belli* with recapitulation of the four points discussed. **ne non . . . sit**=*ut . . . sit* after the idea of fear suggested by *videte*—'look out that you may not have to hesitate.' For *ne non* see A. 564; B. 296, 2, a; H. 567, 2; H.-B. 502, 4.

33. **cum re publica**=*cum fortunis rei publicae*; see on *a re publica*, I. 15.

Second part of Confirmatio—magnitudo belli, §§20–26. The services of Lucullus, §§20, 21.

8. 1–4 **Quoniam**: 'now that.' **nunc**: 'next.' **de magnitudine**: i.e., its dangerous character. **belli genus necessarium**: for *bellum genere ipso necessarium*, 'the war in its very nature is so necessary.' **ita magnum**: instead of *tantum* for the sake of symmetry with *ita necessarium*. **In quo**=*in qua re*. The events referred to in this chapter were briefly as follows: In 74 M. Aurelius Cotta, governor of Bi-

thynia, was defeated and shut up in Chalcedon by Mithridates, and was finally relieved by Lucullus. The campaign then became centered about the town of Cyzicus, on an island in the Propontis, which Mithridates fiercely besieged, the people making heroic resistance. Lucullus cut off Mithridates' supplies, and the latter began a retreat in the spring of 73. He went to Lamp-sacus, embarked his troops there, and sailed with the greater part to Nicomedia. However, he sent back 10,000 men in fifty ships under three commanders sent him by Sertorius, who were to hurry to Italy and renew the civil war. Lucullus assembled a squadron, defeated part of the fleet off Tenedos, and annihilated the main force near Lemnos. When Mithridates received news of this he started to Pontus, but his fleet was shattered by storms. He then appealed to Tigranes and Machares for aid, and afterward through Tigranes to Arsaces of Parthia.

6. This is the account of Lucullus' achievements, promised in 4. 17.

8, 9. **eius adventu**: 'at the time of his arrival.'

10 *instructās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīisque amīcis-*
simam Cŷzicēnōrum obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge maximā multi-
tūdine et oppugnātam vehementissimē; quam L. Lūcullus
virtūte, assiduitate, cōsiliō summīs obsidiōnis periculīs libe-
rāvit; ab eōdem imperātore classem magnam et ōrnatam, quae 21
 15 *ducibus Sertōriānīs ad Italiam studiō inflammāta raperētur,*
superātam esse atque dēpressam; magnās hostium praetereā
cōpiās multis proeliis esse delētās patefactumque nostrīs legiō-
nibus esse Pontum, quī antea populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū
clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidīs
 20 *erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnatās ac refertās cēterās-*
que urbēs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās ūnō aditū adventūque
esse captās; rēgem spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avitō ad aliōs
sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentēs supplicem contulisse; atque
 25 *gālibus esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita,*
Quirītēs, ut hoc vōs intellegātis, ā nullō istōrum, quī huic
obtrectant lēgī atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō
esse laudātum.

9. *Requirētur* fortasse nunc, quem ad modum, cum haec ita 22

10 **instructas fuisse:** in direct discourse would be *instructae erant*; *obsessam esse* would be *obsidebatur*.

13. **liberavit:** indicative, not depending on *dico*, l. 8 (cf. *est* in 2. 10). With the next clause (*ab eodem*, etc.) the force of *dico* is felt again, and continued to l. 25.

15. **studio:** 'party zeal.'

18, 19. **Pontum:** the kingdom.
qui: 'although it.' **Sinopen, Amīsum:** these towns made an obstinate resistance, so that *uno aditu* probably refers merely to *ceteras urbes permultas*, 'other cities in great numbers.'

23, 24. **alias gentes:** taken up at 9. 14. **salvis sociis:** 'without oppressing the provincials,' i.e., by contributions and levies of troops. **integrīs vectigalibus:** 'without lessening the public revenues.' Lucullus defrayed the

expenses of the Armenian campaign out of the booty already taken.

25-27. **ita:** 'so expressed;' *ut . . . intellegatis* then is a result clause. **isto-rum:** his opponents (I. 1. 15), 17. 9 ff. **causae:** 'its application.'

The war still important and difficult because Mithridates is active again, with old and new supporters, §§22-26.

9. 1. **Requirētur:** a form of *occuratio*, the anticipation and answering of a possible objection. The opponents of the Manilian Law had extolled Lucullus's deeds in order to show that the war was no longer a very dangerous one, and that it was therefore unnecessary to bestow the proposed extraordinary powers on Pompey. In ch. 8 Cicero praised Lucullus highly, and now

sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. Cognōscite, Quirī-
tēs; nōn enim hoc sine causā quaerī vidētur. Prīmum ex suō
rēgnō sic Mithridātēs profūgit, ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa
5 quondam profūgisse dīcitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris
suī membra in iīs locīs, quā sē parēns persequerētur, dissi-
pāvisse, ut eōrum collēctiō dispersa maerorūque patrius celeri-
tātem persequendī retardāret. Sic Mithridātēs fugiēns ma-
ximam vim aurī atque argentī pulcherrimārumque rērum
10 omnium, quās et ā maiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex
tōtā Asiā direptās in suum rēgnum congesserat, in Pontō
omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostrī colligunt omnia dīligentius,
rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendī studiō
maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā
15 Tigrānēs, rēx Armenius, excēpit diffidentemque rēbus suīs cōn-
firmāvit et adflictum ērēxit perditumque recreāvit. Cuius in
rēgnum posteaquam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs
etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt.

tries to prove the war still dangerous in spite of his successes.

2. **reliquum**: 'still remaining,' often used in a participial sense=*relictum*. **magnum**: emphatic by position; remember he is now discussing the point *magnitudo belli* (8. 1).

3. **primum**: the second point is taken up without formal notice at l. 14, where we should expect *deinde*.

4-6. **illa**: 'that famous.' **fratris**: Absyrtus. **parens**: Aeetes, king of Colchis. According to the legend Medea, in flight from Colchis with Jason, took her brother with her and cut his body in pieces which she threw one by one into the sea, that her father might be delayed in his pursuit by stopping to gather them up.

7. **eorum collectio dispersa**: 'the gathering of the scattered members.' We should expect *dispersorum*, in agreement with *eorum*. Such change of agreement is called hypallage.

10. **omnium**: 'all sorts of.' **bello superiore**: see on *bello superiore*, 3. 3.

11. **direptas . . . congesserat**: cf. note on 5. 8.

12-14. **diligentius**: euphemistic for *avide*. **effugit**: this was at Cabira. Mithridates came near being captured, but got away because his pursuers stopped to seize the gold carried by a mule, which came in between them and the king by accident or design. **illum**: refers to *parens*, l. 6, **hos** to *nostrī*, l. 12.

15. **excepit**: after Mithridates' flight to Armenia Lucullus sent his brother-in-law, Appius Claudius, to Tigranes to demand the surrender of Mithridates. Up to this time Tigranes had merely afforded protection to his father-in-law, without admitting him to his court or making vigorous efforts in his behalf. Lucullus's demand aroused his pride and caused him to give Mithridates a splendid reception at court, followed by active military operations.

17, 18 **plures gentes**: nations subject to or allied with Tigranes on the Caspian Sea and south to the Persian Gulf.

Erat enim metus iniectus iis natiōnibus, quās numquam populus
 20 Rōmānus neque lacessendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit;
 erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opīniō, quae animōs
 gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locuplētissimī et religiō-
 sissimī dīripiendī causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse exercitum
 adductum. Ita natiōnēs multae atque magnae novō quōdam
 25 terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus tametsī
 urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proeliis ūsus erat secundis,
 tamen nimīa longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsideriō suōrum com-
 movēbātur. Hic iam plūra nōn dīcam; fuit enim illud ex-24
 trēmum, ut ex iis locīs ā militibus nostris reditus magis mātūrus
 30 quam prōcessiō longior quaererētur. Mithridatēs autem et
 suam manum iam cōfirmārat et eōrum, quī sē ex ipsius rēgnō
 cōllēgerant, et magnīs adventīciis auxiliis multōrum rēgum et
 natiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hoc ferē sic fierī solēre accēpimus,
 ut rēgum adfictae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant
 35 ad misericordiam, maximēque eōrum, quī aut rēgēs sunt aut
 vīvunt in rēgnō, ut iis nōmen rēgāle magnum et sāctum esse
 videātur. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit, quantum in-25
 columis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam, cum sē in rēgnum
 suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus, quod eī praeter spem
 40 acciderat, ut illam, posteaquam pulsus erat, terram umquam
 attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem

20. **lacessendas**: 'ought to be tried.' **bello**: goes only with *lacessendas*.

21, 22. **opinio**: 'suspicion.' **fani**: 'of the Persian Nanaea or Anaitis in Elymais, or the modern Luristan, the most celebrated and richest shrine in the whole region of the Euphrates.'

26. **urbem**: Tigranocerta. **ex regno**: used instead of a genitive to make prominent the fact that out of all the kingdom Lucullus had captured but one city, hence that there was much yet to be done. **proeliis . . . secundis**: 'had enjoyed some successes.'

27. **longinquitate**: Cicero says nothing about the mutiny, in order to

conceal the disgrace to the Roman name. **desiderio suorum**: 'homesickness.' Alexander the Great had a like experience with his men.

28-31. **extremum**: 'the result.' **maturus**: 'early.' **eorum**: sc. *manum*.

33-37. **iuvabatur**: Note the change of tense from that of *collegerant*. **hoc sic**: pleonastic; also *fere solere*. **ut . . . adliciant**: in apposition to *hoc*, l. 33. **eorum**: sc. *opes*. **ut . . . videatur**: 'so that'—result.

39. **eo**: explained by the clause *ut . . . attingeret*, which is made to depend on *acciderat* instead of on *non fuit contentus*; see on III. 9. 12.

impetum fēcit. Sinite hōc locō, Quiritēs, sicut poētae solent, quī rēs Rōmānās scribunt, praeterīre mē nostram calamitatem, quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad aurēs imperātōris nōn ex proeliō
 45 nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret. Hīc in illō ipsō malō 26 gravissimāque bellī offēnsiōne L Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte iīs incommodis medērī fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coactus, quod imperiū diūturnitatī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, partem militum, quī iam stipendiīs cōfectī
 50 erant, dimisit, partem M'. Glabriōnī trādīdit. Multa praetereō cōsultō; sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitatae nātiōnēs, suseipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere exercitū pulsō.

10. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor, quārē esset hoc 27 bellum genere ipsō necessārium, magnitudine periculōsum; restat, ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantīs rēbus praeficiendō dīcendum esse videātur. Utinam, Quiritēs, virō
 6 rum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis, ut haec vōbīs dēliberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum

42. **impetum**: in 68 C. Triarius tried to bring fresh troops from western Asia to Lucullus. After he had met and defeated Mithridates both sides went into winter quarters. The next year Triarius endeavored to relieve a fort attacked by Mithridates, and was utterly routed, 7,000 of his troops being slain. A severe wound received by Mithridates saved the remainder of the army.

44-49. **non . . . nuntius**: the defeat was reported by natives. Cicero speaks as if no one had been left to tell the tale. **Hic**: 'hereupon.' **offensiōne**: 'blow,' put mildly for *clade*, 'disaster.' **aliqua ex parte**: 'in some degree.' **incommodis**: for case see A. 367, b; B. 187, II; H. 424, 3; H.-B. 362, footnote 3, b. **vetere exemplo** = *more maiōrum*. The laws against prolonging commands were in reality dead letters at this time. The real reason for

recalling Lucullus was the jealousy of his enemies in the army and at Rome.

51-53. **ea**: acc. pl. There is but one clause appositive to *ea* (cf. *illa*, I, 1. 21), but the plural anticipates the details given in the four characteristic clauses in the last three lines of the chapter. **coniectura**: 'by inference.' **factum (esse) putetis**: almost = *factum sit*: see on *putetis*, 4. 21. **coniungant**: 'carry on in common.' **integrae**: 'never yet attacked by us.'

Third part of the Confirmatio—de imperatore deligendo, §§27-50.

10. 1-4. **esset**: 'is' (for tense cf. III. 5. 27), **bellum . . . necessarium**: contrast *belli genus necessarium*, 8. 2, 3. **dicendum esse videatur** = *dicendum sit*; cf. *factum putetis*, 9. 52.

5-7. **innocentium**: 'clean-handed,' 'honest in money matters.' **haberētis**:

tantis rebus ac tanto bello praeficiendum putaretis! Nunc vero cum sit unus Cn. Pompeius, qui non modo eorum hominum, qui nunc sunt, gloriam, sed etiam antiquitatis memoriam
 10 virtute superarit, quae res est, quae cuiusquam animum in hac causa dubium facere possit? Ego enim sic existimo, in summo 28 imperatore quattuor has res inesse oportere, scientiam rei militaris, virtutem, auctoritatem, felicitatem. Quis igitur hoc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse debuit? qui e ludo
 15 atque pueritiae disciplinis bello maximo atque acerrimis hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est, qui extremam pueritiam miles in exercitu fuit summi imperatoris, ineunte adulescentiam maximam ipse exercitus imperator, qui saepius cum hoste conflixit, quam quisquam cum inimico
 20 concertavit, plura bella gessit quam ceteri legerunt, plures provincias confecit quam alii concupiverunt, cuius adulescentia ad scientiam rei militaris non alienis praeceptis, sed suis im-

what does the tense imply? **potissimum**: 'in preference to all others.' **praeficiendum putaretis** = *praeficiendus sit*; cf. *dicendum esse videatur*, l. 4. Notice the three different uses of the subjunctive in this sentence, and two of the dative.

8-10. **unus . . . qui . . . superarit**: for mood cf. I. 2. 28. **hominum gloriam**: 'the glorious men.' **antiquitatis memoriam**: 'those of the past, who still live in memory.' **virtute**: for meaning see on *virtute*, l. 27.

11-13. **sic** = *hoc*, anticipating in *summo . . . oportere*. **res**: 'qualities.' **virtutem**: in a narrower sense than in l. 10, but embracing the moral and intellectual qualities enumerated in 13. 5-9, which constitute a brief definition of *virtute*, l. 10.

First subdivision of topic *res* in imperatore—Scientia rei militaris, § 28.

14, 15. **esse debuit**: 'ought to have been,' by reason of the opportunities mentioned in the next sentence. **qui**: 'for he.' **pueritiae disciplinis**: 'the

training of boyhood.' **bello maximo**: the Social War, 89, in which his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, took part. He also accompanied his father to Rome in 87 to protect the city against Cinna. The abl. expresses attendant circumstance (A. 420, 5; B. 221; H. 473, 3; H.-B. 422); so *acerrimis hostibus*.

17, 18. **summi imperatoris**: in 83, when Sulla returned from Asia, Pompey raised a force of three legions and joined him, having first defeated some forces of the enemy. **imperator**: upon meeting Sulla, Pompey greeted him as *imperator*, and received the same greeting in return.

20, 21. **concertavit**: 'has gone to law,' in contrast to *conflixit*. Distinguish meaning of *hoste* and *inimico* (I. 5. 30). **confecit**: 'completely conquered.'

22, 23. **suis imperiis**: Pompey was consul in 70. During the inspection of the knights by the censors that year, he with others appeared with the horse supplied him at public expense, and when the censors put the usual question of whether he had served the campaigns required by the law, he boastfully re-

periis, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī, sed victōriis, nōn stīpendiis, sed triumphīs est ērudita. Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest, 25 in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna rei pūblicae? Cīvile, Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēse mixtum ex cīvitātibus atque ex bellicōsissimis nātiōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et dīversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn solum gesta ab hōc ūnō, sed etiam cōnfecta nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū 30 positam militārī, quae huius virī scientiam fugere possit.

11. Iam vērō virtūti Cn. Pompēi quae potest ōrātiō pār inve- 29 nīrī? Quid est, quod quisquam aut illō dignum aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inauditum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriae quae vulgō existimantur, 5 labor in negōtiis, fortitūdō in periculīs, industria in agendō, celeritās in cōficiendō, cōsiliū in prōvidendō, quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō, quanta in omnibus reliquīs imperātōribus, quōs aut vīdimus aut audīvimus, nōn fuērunt. Testis est Ītalia, 30 quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla huius virtūte et subsidiō cōfessus 10 est liberātam; testis est Sicilia, quam multis undique cinctam periculīs nōn terrōre bellī, sed cōsiliī celeritāte explicāvit;

plied, 'I have served all, and all under my own supreme command.' **offensio-nibus**: as in 9. 46.

25-27. **Civile**: against Cinna, Carbo and Lepidus. **Africanum**: in 81, against Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus and the Numidian king Iarbas. **Transalpinum**: with Gallic tribes in his way to Spain. **Hispāniense**: in Spain against Sertorius's army, 76-71. **mixtum ex . . . nationibus**: against forces made up indiscriminately of Romans and most warlike native tribes. **servile**: on his way back from Spain Pompey met and defeated 5,000 slaves from the army of Spartacus. **navale**: with the pirates.

29. **confecta**: 'brought to a victorious end.' **esse**: 'is.'

Second subdivision—Virtus, §§29-42.

11. 1. **Iam vero**: 'and further,' marking a transition to a mere impor-

tant point. **virtuti**: as in 10. 10 and 1. 27. **oratio**: 'statement.'

4, 5. **illae . . . imperatoriae**: we should expect Cicero to go on after this sentence by saying *sed aliae sunt praeterea virtutes imperatoriae*; this idea is deferred, however, to ch. 13, and then taken up in a different form. **labor**: 'energetic activity.'

6-8. **quae tanta . . . quanta . . . non fuerunt**: 'qualities which are greater in this man alone than,' etc.; for *tanta quanta* cf. 9. 37-38. Note the change of gender from *quae* in l. 4 (antecedent *illae virtutes*) to *quae tanta* in l. 6 (what antecedent?), and see note on II. 9. 13.

8-10. **Italia**: see on *summi imperatoris*, 10. 17. **Sicilia**: in 82 Pompey was sent to Sicily by Sulla and easily subjugated the feeble remnant of the Marian force in the island. From Sicily he went to Africa.

testis est Āfrica, quae magnīs oppressa hostium cōpiīs eōrum
 ipsōrum sanguine redundāvit; testis est Gallia, per quam legi-
 ōnibus nostrīs iter in Hispāniam Gallōrum interneciōne pate-
 15 factum est; testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostēs
 ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōspexit; testis est iterum et
 saepius Ītalia, quae cum servilī bellō taetrō periculōsōque
 premerētur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetivit, quod bellum
 exspectātiōne eius attenuātum atque imminātum est adventū
 20 sublātum ac sepultum; testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs sunt ōrae 31
 atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia
 cum ūniversa, tum in singulis ōrīs omnēs sinūs atque portūs.
 Quis enim tōtō marī locus per hōs annōs aut tam firmum habuit
 praesidium, ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus, ut latēret?
 25 Quis nāvigāvit, quī nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis periculō
 committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praedōnum marī
 nāvigāret? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē
 divīsum atque dispersum quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab
 omnibus imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō
 30 imperātōre cōficī posse? Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedō-

12. **eorum . . . redundavit:** 'flowed with their own blood,' implying slight loss on Pompey's part

13-15. See on *Transalpinum*, 10. 26. **legionibus:** 'for our legions.' **saepissime:** during his five years' struggle with Sertorius, 76-71 (but see on 4. 11-13).

18, 19. **auxilium absente expetivit:** M. Crassus, commander of the Roman army against Spartacus had written to the senate that M. Lucullus, brother of Lucius, must return from Thrace and Pompey from Spain to assist in putting down the slave uprising. However, upon reflecting that he would have to share the glory of victory with them, he hastened to end the war himself, Pompey having a chance to do nothing more than cut to pieces the remnant of 5,000 in north Italy. Cicero tries to make out in *quod . . . est* that the mere

expectation of Pompey's return weakened the revolt.

22. **universa:** 'in their whole extent.'

25-27. **qui non . . . committeret:** 'without exposing.' **hieme:** navigation was generally discontinued on the Mediterranean during the winter, but Cicero implies that some sailed at that season at the risk of their lives (*mortis*) by storm rather than in summer at the risk of capture (*servitutis*) by the pirates, who of course were most active when commerce was at its height. **praedonum:** of persons Cicero generally uses the genitive with *refertus*. **navigaret:** 'had to sail;' cf. *dimicaretis*, in 4. 10.

28, 29. **arbitraretur:** 'would have thought,' at the time Pompey was sent to the pirate war. **ab omnibus imperatoribus:** who were then living. **omnibus annis:** of his life.

nibus liberam per hōsce annōs? quod vectigal vōbīs tūtum fuit? quem socium dēfendistis? cui praesidiō classibus vestrīs fuistis? quam multās existimātis insulās esse dēsertās, quam multās aut metū relīctās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbēs esse sociōrum?

12. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hoc quon-32
dam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī, longē ā domō bellāre et
prōpugnāculīs imperiī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua tēcta dēfen-
dere. Sociīs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisse
5 dicam, cum exercitūs vestrī numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme
summā trāsmiserint? Quī ad vōs ab exterīs nātiōnibus venī-
rent, captōs querar, cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēptī sint?
Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse dicam, cum duodecim
secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? Cnidum aut 33
10 Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbēs, innumerābilēsque
aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs atque eōs
portūs, quibus vītā ac spīritum dūcitīs, in praedōnum fuisse
potestāte sciātīs? An vērō ignōrātīs portum Cāiētae ceber-
rimum ac plēnissimum nāvium inspectante praetōre ā praedō-
15 nibus esse dīreptum, ex Mīsēnō autem eius ipsiūs liberōs, quī

32. **cui praesidio:** 'two datives.'
classibus: means.

12. 1-3. **Fuit:** 'it was,' but is no longer; cf. *Fuit*, in I. 1. 23. **propugnaculis:** i.e., fleets and armies.

5, 6. **dicam:** deliberative or dubitative (cf. *quid invitem*, I. 9. 21). So *querar*, *dicam*, *commemorem*, l. 11; *quid* . . . *querar*, l. 17. **Brundisio:** then and now the chief port for travel and trade with the east. **hieme summa:** 'in the depth of winter,' when the pirates would be out of the way (see on 11. 26).

7. **captos:** sc. *legatos*, 'foreign ambassadors,' as antecedent of *quī*. **redempti sint:** 'had to be ransomed;' cf. *navigaret* in 11. 27. Nothing more is known of this story.

8, 9. **duodecim secures:** 'twelve

axes,' by metonymy for 'twelve lictors,' and so for 'two praetors,' as each praetor was allowed six lictors in his province. According to Plutarch these were the praetors Sextilius and Bellinus, who were captured by pirates and carried off with their attendants and lictors.

11, 12. **atque:** 'and even.' **eos** . . . **ducitis:** i.e., the harbors where grain from foreign ports was landed; they are mentioned below.

13-15. **celeberrimum:** 'thronged,' 'much frequented.' **praetore:** his name is not known. **Miseno:** a promontory in Campania; 'the bay formed by this promontory was converted by Augustus into an excellent harbor, and was made the principal station of the Roman fleet in the Tyrrhene sea.' **liberos:** Plutarch says, 'they captured also a daughter of Antonius, who had

cum praedōnibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse
 sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ōstiēse incommodum atque illam
 lābem atque ignōminiam rei pūblīcae querar, cum prope īnspec-
 tantibus vōbīs classis ea, cui cōsul populī Rōmānī praepositus
 20 esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō dī immor-
 tālēs! tantamne ūnūs hominis incredibilis ac dīvīna virtūs
 tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre rei pūblīcae potuit, ut vōs,
 quī modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum elassem hostium vidēbātis, īi
 nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse au-
 25 diātis? Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint, quamquam 34
 vidētis, tamen ā mē in dīcendō praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis
 enim umquam aut obeundī negōtīi aut cōsequendī quaestūs
 studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca adire, tantōs cursūs cōficere
 potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompēiō duce tantī bellī impetus
 30 nāvigāvit? quī nōndum tempestīvō ad nāvigandum marī Sici-
 liam adiit, Āfricam explōrāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit
 atque haec tria frūmentāria subsidia rei pūblīcae fīrmissimīs

been accorded a triumph, while she was on her way into the country, and released her for a large ransom.' The plural is a rhetorical exaggeration. The Antonius mentioned must have been M. Antonius (the famous orator, grandfather of the triumvir), for he fought the pirates in 104 and was allowed a triumph.

17. **Nam** etc.: for the *praeteritio* cf. *Nam ut illa omittam*, III. 8. 7, and see on I. 6. 12. Before *Nam* we supply in thought *haec erunt satis*, 'the examples given will prove sufficient.' **Ostiense**: Ostia was Rome's seaport, about sixteen miles from the city and at the mouth of the Tiber. A fleet was constantly stationed there to guard the harbor and river.

19. **cui . . . praepositus esset**: 'in spite of the fact that a consul of the Roman people had been placed in command of it.' **consul**: unknown.

22-24 **lucem adferre**: 'bring happiness and welfare;' *lux* is used meta-

phorically for hope, joy, happiness, welfare. **ii**: takes up *vos*, I. 22. **Oceani ostium**: used somewhat artificially for *Gaditanum fretum*, 'Strait of Gibraltar,' in chiasmic antithesis to *ostium Tiberinum*, I. 23.

25, 26. **Atque**: 'furthermore;' closely connects the following thought with the preceding. **a me**: for use instead of *mihī* see on *a vobis*, 2. 29. **praetereunda sunt**: in sense has for its subject the clause *qua . . . gesta sint*, and would naturally be *praetereundum est*; it is attracted to agree with *haec*.

29-31. **celeriter**: pleonastic after *tam brevī tempore*. **tanti . . . navigavit**: 'the storm of so great a war swept over the sea.' **impetus**: a bold personification. A more prosaic form of expression would have been (and is actually meant by Cicero) *quam tanta classis, Cn. Pompeio duce, summo impetu navigavit*. **Siciliam, Africam, Sardiniam**: all three supplied Rome with grain, especially Sicily.

praesidiis classibusque mūnīvit. Inde cum sē in Italiam recē- 35
 pisset, duābus Hispāniis et Galliā Trānsalpīnā praesidiis ac
 35 nāvibus cōfirmātā mīssis item in ōram Illyrici maris et in
 Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus Italiae duo maria
 maximis classibus firmissimisque praesidiis adōrnāvit, ipse
 autem ut Brundisiō profectus est, ūndēquinquāgēsīmō diē tōtam
 ad imperium populī Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit; omnēs, quī
 40 ubique praedōnēs fuērunt, partim captī interfectique sunt,
 partim ūnūs huius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt. Idem
 Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphylīam lēgātōs dēpre-
 cātōrēsque mīssissent, spem dēditionis nōn adēmit obsidēsque
 imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, tam longē
 45 lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premē-
 bantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme apparāvit, ineunte vērē
 suscēpit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcīt.

13. Est haec dīvīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. 36

33. **praesidiis**: garrisons on land.
classibus: for protection on the sea;
 so *praesidiis ac navibus*, next line.

34, 35. **duabus Hispaniis**: i.e.,
citeriore et ulteriore. **Gallia Transal-**
pina: the southern coast is meant,
provincia Narbonensis. **confirmata**,
missis: in translation make these co-
 ordinate with *adornavit*, l. 37.

36, 37. **Achāiam**: meaning the Pelo-
 ponnesus, for the term was not yet
 applied to all Greece. **duo maria**: the
 Adriatic and Tyrrhenian. **adornavit**:
 and thereby made secure.

39. **Ciliciam**: in southeastern Asia
 Minor; with its deeply indented coast
 and numerous small islands this region
 furnished haunts for the pirates, who
 there made their headquarters.

41-43. **imperio ac potestati**: mili-
 tary and civil (judicial) authority. **Cre-**
tensibus: they had afforded protection
 to the pirates and even engaged in
 piracy themselves. Since 68 the pro-
 consul, Q. Metellus, had been subduing
 them and treating them with great
 cruelty. Technically, by the Gabinian

Law, Pompey had authority over Crete
 and the forces of Metellus. Therefore,
 upon petition from the Cretans, Pom-
 pey sent a lieutenant to receive the
 surrender of their cities and ordered
 Metellus to stop the war. The latter
 refused to do so, and civil war between
 the two commanders would probably
 have resulted had not Pompey's atten-
 tion been directed to the Mithridatic
 war. The dative *Cretensibus* is used in
 different relations to the two verbs.
 What? **usque in Pamphyliam**: sug-
 gests a great distance, though in reality
 it was but short. **deprecatores**: ex-
 plains the purpose of *legatos* and = *ad*
deprecandum, -que being often used to
 connect an explanatory term to a pre-
 ceding word. **spem deditōnis**: 'the
 hope of surrender,' implying also pro-
 tection for the future. -que: 'but.'

46. **extrema, ineunte, media**: for
 meaning see A. 293; B. 241, 1; H.
 497, 4; H.-B. 244.

Subsidiary virtues, §§36-42.

13. 1-2. **virtus imperatoris**: bel-

Quid? cēterae, quās paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt! Nōn enim bellandī virtūs solum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaerenda est, sed multae sunt
 5 artēs eximiae huius administrae comitēsque virtūtis. Ac primum quantā innocentīā dēbent esse imperātōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte, quantō ingeniō, quantā hūmānitāte! quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēiō cōsiderēmus. Summa enim omnia
 10 sunt, Quiritēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cognōscī atque intellegī possunt. Quem enim impe-
 37 rātōrem possumus ūllō in numerō putāre, cuius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant atque vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem magnum aut amplum dē rē publicā cōgitāre, quī pecūniam ex
 15 aerāriō dēprōmptam ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditatem prōvinciae magistrātibus dīvīserit aut propter

landi virtus, l. 3, ability as a commander from the military standpoint, comprising the qualities of *labor*, *fortitudo*, *industria*, *celeritas*, *consilium*, mentioned in 11. 4-6. **ceterae** (sc. *virtutes*) . . . **coeperam**: the moral and intellectual qualities; see on *illae* . . . *imperatoriae*, 11. 4, and on *virtutem*, 10. 13. The uses of *virtus* we have found so far are as follows: in 1. 27, 10. 10 and 11. 1 it is a collective term for all the qualities, military as well as moral and intellectual, which go to make up a perfect commander. In 10. 13 it is a narrower collective term for moral and intellectual qualities alone, and in l. 2 it expresses the same idea, though in the plural with reference to the different items comprised in the collective *virtus* of 10. 13. In 11. 4 it is used in the plural of the different items of merely military ability, and the same idea is repeated collectively in ll. 1, 3, 5.

4, 5. **multae**: 'many other,' emphatic by position. **artes**: 'qualities' = *virtutes*. **Ac**: 'now,' 'for example,' marking a transition to an exposition of *ceterae virtutes*.

6-8. **innocentia**: 'clean-handed-

ness,' 'honesty in money matters,' as opposed to the bad uses of money intrusted to commanders mentioned in ll. 11-22; cf. *innocentium* in 10. 5. **in omnibus rebus**: 'in all other matters,' **facilitate**: 'affability,' 'sociability,' **ingenio**: ability as a statesman and an orator; see 14. 23-33. **quae**: 'these qualities,' neuter pl. nom.

10. **ex aliorum contentione**: 'by a comparison with others.'

12-14. **ullo . . . putare**: 'count as such at all' = *ullo in imperatorum numero putare*. **veneant atque venierint**: a reverse order would be more natural, 'have been and are sold.' Promotions were not made according to merit but according to ability and willingness to bribe the commander. **Quid magnum aut amplum**: 'what high or noble thoughts,' for the cognate acc. see A. 390, c; B. 176, 2, b; H. 409, i; H.-B. 396, 2. **cogitare**: 'entertains,' sc. *possumus putare*, which gives *putare* a slightly different sense from l. 12.

16, 17. **provinciae**: sc. *retinendae*, for which the magistrates most influential with the senate and people would help him. **in quaestu**: 'at interest.'

avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū reliquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit, Quirītēs, ut agnōscere videāminī, quī haec fēcerint; ego autem nōminō nēminem; quārē irāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi
 20 quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfītērī. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcunque ventum sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant, quis ignōrat? Itinera quae per hōsce
 38 annōs in Italiā per agrōs atque oppida cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint, recordāminī; tum facilius statuētis,
 25 quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fierī exīstimētis. Utrum plūrēs arbitrāminī per hōsce annōs militum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbēs an hibernīs sociōrum cīvitatēs esse dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre imperātor, quī sē ipse nōn
 30 esse iūdicēs nōn vult. Hīc mīrāmur hunc hominem tantum
 39 excellere cēterīs cuius legiōnēs sic in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo manus tantī exercitūs, sed nē vēstīgium quidem cuiquam pācātō nocuisse dicātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum militēs hibernent, cotidiē sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur; nōn

admurmuratio: 'murmur of assent;' quite as frequently used of disapproval.

20. **ante:** sc. *quam irascatur*. **voluerit:** 'shall have determined.'

21, 22. **ventum sit:** subjunctive by attraction. **ferant:** 'bring.' For the form of the whole sentence cf. I. 1. 8-10.

23-25. **civium Romanorum:** after the Marsian war, 90-88, the Italian Allies were made Roman citizens. **tum:** when the protasis of a conditional sentence is expressed by an imperative the English idiom inserts 'and;' no conjunction is used in Latin, though an adverb, such as *tum* or *iam*, sometimes appears; cf. *Recognosce . . . noctem illam; iam intelleges*, I. 4. 1-2. **existimetis:** for use cf. *putaretis* in 10. 7.

25. **plures:** to be taken with both *urbes* and *civitates*, which nouns are defined respectively by the genitives *hostium* and *sociorum*.

27. **hibernis:** freedom from Roman

garrisons was a privilege of *civitates liberae*; others often purchased with large sums exemption from the burden of furnishing winter quarters.

29. **severus esse:** 'have a strict regard for justice.' **in iudicando:** The proconsul was at once commander of the army and civil magistrate (see on *imperio ac potestate*, 12. 41). So Caesar at the close of his first campaign in Gaul crossed the Alps to hither Gaul *ad conventus agendos* (end of book I).

30-32. **Hic miramur:** 'do we then wonder that.' **non modo:** sc. *non*, and see on II. 9. 32. **manus:** in reference to acts of violence and plundering on the part of the soldiers. **vestigium:** 'their march,' which in the case of most armies does some damage, even if the soldiers refrain from plunder.

33, 34. **pacato:** 'peaceful resident.' **Iam vero:** for use and meaning see on *Iam vero*, 11. 1. **milites:** Pompey's. **hibernent:** in Cilicia. How is the

5 modo ut sūmptum faciat in militem, nēminī vīs adfertur, sed
nē cupientī quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, nōn
avāritiae perfugium maiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amicōrum
tēctīs esse voluērunt.

14. Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quā sit temperantiā, cōn-40
siderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam incrēdibilem
cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum eximia vīs rēmigum
aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandī aut ventī aliquī novī
5 tam celeriter in ultimās terrās pertulērunt, sed eae rēs, quae
cēterōs remorārī solent, nōn retardārunt; nōn avāritia ab
institutō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libīdō ad
voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbis
ad cognitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō
10 signa et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum,
quae cēterī tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē vīsenda
quidem existimāvit. Itaque omnēs nunc in iīs locīs Cn. Pom-41
pēium sicut aliquem nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelō
dēlāpsum intuentur; nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse
15 hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentīā, quod iam nātiōni-
bus exterīs incrēdibile ac falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur;
nunc imperiū vestrī splendor illis gentibus lūcem adferre coepit;

mood accounted for? **sermones ac litterae:** 'oral and written reports.'

35-38. **sumptum faciat:** 'to make expenditure,' i.e., to contribute to the support of the soldiers. **nēminī vīs adfertur:** 'nobody is forced.' **Hiemis:** 'from the winter,' objective. **avaritiae:** 'for avarice,' subjective. **maiores . . . voluerunt:** 'our forefathers meant that in the homes of our allies and friends there should be,' etc. (cf. IV. 4. 30).

Especially self-restraint, dignity, humanity, §§ 40-42.

14. 1. **Age:** 'come,' the anticipatory imperative, used in the singular, regardless of the number addressed, to call attention to something about to be said and usually followed by an imperative

or equivalent subjunctive. **temperantia:** 'self-control.'

3. **inventum:** 'acquired,' 'made possible.' **non quaedam . . . aliqui:** 'no art hitherto unknown, no new winds,' etc.

8. **amoenitas:** in reference to the beauties of nature; sc. *locorum*. **nobilitas:** 'famous name.'

10. **signa et tabulas:** 'statues and paintings.'

11. **ceteri . . . arbitrantur:** it was a common thing for Roman commanders and governors to carry back home large collections of the objects of Greek art. Lucullus did so himself. Cicero is possibly hinting at him here. **ea:** resumes *signa*, etc., 1. 10.

13-17. **de caelo delapsus:** as a demi-god. **fuisse:** 'that there really

nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā maiōrēs suōs tum, cum eā
 temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō
 20 quam imperāre aliīs māluisse. Iam vērō ita facilēs aditūs ad
 eum privātōrum, ita liberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriīs
 esse dīcuntur, ut is, quī dignitāte pīncipibus excellit, facilitāte
 infimīs pār esse videātur. Iam quantum cōnsiliō, quantum 42
 dīcendī gravitāte et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam
 25 dignitās imperātōria, vōs Quiritēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe
 cognōvistis. Fidem vērō eius quantam inter sociōs exīstimārī
 putātis, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sāctissimam
 iūdicārint? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est, ut difficile dictū sit,
 utrum hostēs magis virtūtem eius pugnāntēs tūmerint an
 30 mānsuētūdinem victī dilēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit, quīn
 huic hoc tantum bellum trāsmittendum sit, quī ad omnia
 nostrae memoriae bella cōficienda dīvinō quōdam cōnsiliō
 nātus esse videātur?

15. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellis administrandīs 43
 multum atque in imperiō militārī valet, certē nēmīnī dubium
 est, quīn eā rē idem ille imperātōr plūrimum possit. Vehe-
 menter autem pertinēre ad bella administranda, quid hostēs,

were.' **hac**: 'this,' 'this man's.' **quod**:
 'a fact which,' **iam videbatur**: 'was
 gradually beginning to appear,' **lucem**
adferre: for meaning see on *lucem ad-*
ferre, 12. 22.

19. **servire**: 'be subject to.' How is
aliīs governed?

20-22. **Iam vero**: for use cf. 13. 33.
liberae = *non impeditae*, 'unhindered.'
qui . . . excellit: 'though excelling.'
facilitate: 'accessibility.'

23-26. **Quantum . . . valeat**: see
 on IV. 10. 6. **consilio**: 'statesmanlike
 insight.' **dicendi . . . copia**: 'impre-
 sive and fluent speech.' All these terms
 are in reference to *ingenio*, 13. 8. **quo**:
 neuter, 'a quality in which;' the ante-
 cedent is *dicendi*. **ipso**: 'in and of
 itself,' 'by its very nature.' **hoc loco**:
 the *rostra* where Pompey often had
 spoken. **idem**: 'as to his good faith;'

in emphatic position; cf. *illos* in II.
 12. 14.

28-30. **iam**: crowded out of its
 regular position to give *Humanitate* an
 emphatic place. **Et quisquam dubi-**
tabit: 'will any one still doubt,' *quis-*
quam is allowable because of the im-
 plied negative answer (A. 312; B. 252,
 4; H. 513; H.-B. 276, 7). **quin . . .**
sit: see A. 558, a; B. 298; H. 594, II;
 595, 1; H.-B. 519; 4, b.

Third subdivision—Auctoritas: Pom-
 pey's influence without a parallel,
 §§43-46.

15. 3, 4. **ea re**: 'in this respect.'
plurimum possit: cf. *multum valet*,
 I. 2. and see on 14. 23. For mood of
possit cf. *quin . . . sit*, 14. 30. **Vehe-**
menter . . . ad: 'that it is of the
 greatest importance for.' The indirect

5 **quid** socii dē imperatōribus nostris existiment, quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs, in tantis rēbus ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut oderint aut ament, opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovēri? Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit, cuius rēs gestae parēs?

10 dē quō homine vōs, id quod maximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis? An vērō ūllam ūsquam esse 44 ōram tam dēsertam putātis, quō nōn illius diēi fāma pervāserit, cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus refertō forō complētisque omnibus templis, ex quibus hic locus cōspici potest, ūnum

15 sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēiū imperatōrem dēpoposcit? Itaque, ut plūra nōn dicam neque aliōrum exemplis cōfirmem, quantum auctōritās valeat in bellō, ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sūmantur; quī quō diē ā vōbis maritimō bellō praepositus est

20 imperatōr, tanta repente vilitās annōnae ex summā inopiā et cāritāte rei frūmentāriae cōsecūta est ūnius hominis spē ac nōmine, quantam vix ex summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset. Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō 45 proeliō, de quō vōs paulō ante invitū admonuī, cum socii per-

questions are subjects of *pertinere*. For the structure of the sentence cf. 13. 22.

6-8. **ut . . . ament**: depends on *commoveri*. **contemnant aut metu-ant**: referring to *hostes*, l. 4. **oderint aut ament**: referring to *socii*, l. 5. **opiniōne**: 'preconceived opinion,' 'prejudice.' **ratione certa**: 'well-grounded reason.'

9. **cuius**: what kind of pronoun? What is *quo*, next line?

10. **id quod**: see on II. 8. 23.

11. **iudicia**: 'recognitions of service,' a common meaning of the word in Cicero, with allusion to offices, commands, triumphs; cf. *iudicio*, 1. 12.

12. **quo**=*ut eo*=*ut ad eam*. **illius diei**: the day when the Gabinian law was proposed (67).

14. **templis**: the steps of temples situated near the forum, i.e., of Vesta

and Castor on the Palatine, and on Saturn and Concordia on the *clivus Capitolinus*.

17. **quantum . . . valeat**: object of *cōfirmem*, 'prove.'

19-22. **qui quo die**=*nam eo die quo is*, 'for on the day when he,' **ex summa inopia**: temporal, 'after the greatest scarcity.' **unius . . . nomine**: 'from the hope reposed in this one man, and from his name.' **hominis**: objective with *spe* and subjective with *nomine*. **quantam**: for meaning with *tantā*, l. 20, cf. 11. 6-8. **ex summa ubertate**: causal, 'as the result of the greatest fertility.'

23, 24. **eo proelio**: see on *impetum*, 9. 42. For *de quo* see A. 351, note; B. 207, a; H. 456, 1; H.-B. 351, b. **cum**: Note the tenses that follow. What is the principal verb of this sentence?

25 timuissent, hostium opēs animīque crēvissent, satis firmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, amīssissētis Asiam, Quiritēs, nisi ad ipsum discrīmen eius temporis dīvīnitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortūna populī Rōmānī attulisset. Huius ad-
 30 et Tigrānem magnīs cōpiis minitāntem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit, quid virtūte perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit, aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectigālīa cōservātūrus sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

16. Age vērō illa rēs quantam dēclārat eiusdem hominis 46 apud hostēs populī Rōmānī auctōritātem, quod ex locis tam longinquīs tamque diversīs tam brevī tempore omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdiderunt! quod Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum insulā
 5 noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ultimās prope terrās vērunt eīque sē omnēs Crētēnsium cīvitatēs dēdere velle dixerunt! Quid? idem iste Mithridātēs nōnne ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgātum ūsque in Hispāniam mīsīt? eum, quem Pompēius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, iī, quibus
 10 erat molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculātōrem quam lēgātum iūdicārī māluērunt. Potestis igitur iam cōn-

27, 28. **ad . . . temporis:** 'just at the decisive moment of that time,' 'in the very nick of time.' **ad:** not *in*, because Pompey was sent only 'into the vicinity of those regions.'

30-32. **Et quisquam dubitabit:** see on *Et quisquam dubitabit*, 14. 30. **virtute:** in its broadest sense, as including all the qualities befitting a commander (see on 13. 1). **auctoritate:** 'mere influence,' in antithesis to *virtute*.

16. 1-4. **Age:** for use see on 14. 1. **apud hostes:** Connect closely with *auctoritatem*. **quod . . . dēdiderunt:** appositive to *ista res* (cf. *illa*, I. 1. 21; *illud*, II. 7. 19, etc.); so *quod . . . dixerunt*. **diversis:** as in 4. 8. **Creten-sium:** see on 12. 42.

7-9. **Mithridates . . . legatum . . . misit:** nothing more is known positively about this incident, but it is probably much misrepresented by Cicero. **eum:** referring to *legatum* preceding. **quem:** subject of *esse* understood and of *iudicari*, l. 11.

10. **ad eum potissimum:** 'to him rather than to any one else,' with particular reference to Metellus Pius, Pompey's predecessor and associate in the Sertorian war (see on 4. 11-13), who is probably hinted at in *ii quibus*. **speculatore:** it has been suggested that the spy may have represented himself as having a message for Pompey, instead of for Sertorius, with whom Mithridates was in league, a story which Pompey's vanity would easily have led him to believe.

stitueret, Quiritēs, hanc auctoritatem multis postea rebus gestis magnisque vestris iudiciis amplificatam quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valituram esse existu-
15 mētis.

Reliquum est, ut de felicitate, quam praestare de se ipso 47
nemō potest, meminisse et commemorare de altero possumus, sicut aequum est hominēs de potestate deorum, timidē et pauca dicāmus. Ego enim sic existimō, Maximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī,
20 Mariō et ceteris magnis imperatoribus nō solum propter virtutem, sed etiam propter fortunam saepius imperia mandata atque exercitūs esse commissos. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitudinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs magnās bene gerendās divinitus adiuncta fortuna. De huius
25 autem hominis felicitate, de quō nunc agimus, hāc utar moderatīōne dicendī, nō ut in illius potestate fortunam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua sperare videāmur, nē aut invisa dīs immortalibus oratiō nostra aut ingrata esse videatur. Itaque nō sum praedicaturus, quantās ille rēs domī 48

12-14. **hanc auctoritatem**: in an anticipatory position, subject of *valituram esse*. **postea rebus gestis**: 'subsequent exploits.' **iudiciis**: see on *iudicia*, 15. 11. **existumetis**: for use cf. 13. 24-25. **quantum . . . existumetis**: object of *constituere*.

Fourth subdivision—*Felicitas*, §§47, 48.

16-18. **felicitate**: 'good fortune,' the fourth and last of the essential qualities of a good commander (10. 12). Belief in 'luck' has always been a powerful factor in human events. **praestare**: 'guarantee.' **homines**: sc. *dicere*. **de potestate deorum**: 'about a matter in the power of the gods.' **timide et pauca**: 'modestly and briefly,' explaining *sicut . . . homines* (*dicere*); notice the combination of adverb and cognate object.

19-21. **Maximo**: Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator. **Marcello**: M. Claudius Marcellus, 'the sword of Rome.' **Scipi-**

oni: either Africanus or Aemilianus. **virtutem**: as in *Et quisquam dubitabit, quid virtute perfecturus sit*, 15. 31. **fortunam**: 'good luck'=*felicitatem*. **saepius**: 'still more often.'

22, 23. **Fuit**: see on 12. 1. **ad amplitudinem**: sc. *adipiscendam*. **ad gloriā**: sc. *augendam*.

26-28. **non ut**: the regular order when the result denied is followed by the result desired with *sed ut*. **videamur**: in a passive sense=*cernamur*, 'we may be seen,' 'it shall be evident,' plural to include others besides Cicero who favored the law. Translate, 'I shall employ such moderation in speaking that, while not claiming Pompey's good luck is within his own power, it shall nevertheless be evident that we remember past and (therefore) hope for future favors.' **invisa**: i.e., *si dicam*. **ingrata**: i.e., *si neque meminerim neque sperem*.

29-33. **non sum praedicaturus**:

30 *militiae*, *terrā* *marique* *quantāque* *fēlicitāte* *gesserit*, *ut* *eius*
semper *voluntātibus* *nōn* *modo* *cīvēs* *adsēserint*, *socii* *obtem-*
perārint, *hostēs* *oboedierint*, *sed* *etiam* *venti* *tempestātē*
obsecundārint; *hoc* *brevissimē* *dīcam*, *nōminem* *umquam* *tam*
impudentem *fuisse*, *quī* *ab* *dīs* *immortālibus* *tot* *et* *tantās* *rēs*
 35 *tacitus* *audēret* *optāre*, *quot* *et* *quantās* *dī* *immortālēs* *ad* *Cn.*
Pompēium *dētulerunt*. *Quod* *ut* *illi* *propriū* *ac* *perpetuū*
sit, *Quiritēs*, *cum* *commūnis* *salūtis* *atque* *imperii*, *tum* *ipsius*
hominis *causā*, *sicuti* *facitis*, *velle* *et* *optāre* *dēbētis*.

Quārē *cum* *et* *bellum* *sit* *ita* *necessārium*, *ut* *neglegi* *nōn* 49
 40 *possit*, *ita* *magnum*, *ut* *accūrātissimē* *sit* *administrandum*, *et*
cum *eī* *imperātōrem* *praeficere* *possitis*, *in* *quō* *sit* *eximia* *belli*
scientia, *singulāris* *virtūs*, *clārissima* *auctōritās*, *ēgregia* *fortūna*,
dubitātis, *Quiritēs*, *quīn* *hoc* *tantum* *boni*, *quod* *vōbīs* *ab* *dīs*
immortālibus *oblātum* *et* *datum* *est*, *in* *rem* *pūblicam* *cōnser-*
 45 *vandam* *atque* *amplificandam* *cōnferātis*?

17. *Quodsi* *Rōmae* *Cn. Pompēius* *privātus* *esset* *hōc* *tempore*, 50
tamen *ad* *tantum* *bellum* *is* *erat* *dēligendus* *atque* *mittendus*;
nunc *cum* *ad* *cēterās* *summās* *ūtilitātēs* *haec* *quoque* *opportunitās*
adiungātur, *ut* *in* *iīs* *ipsīs* *locīs* *adsit*, *ut* *habeat* *exercitum*, *ut*
 5 *ab* *iīs*, *quī* *habent*, *accipere* *statim* *possit*, *quid* *expectāmus*? *aut*
cūr *nōn* *ducibus* *dīs* *immortālibus* *eīdem*, *cui* *cētera* *summā*

an example of *praeteritio*. *domi militiae*: notice the asyndeton. *ut*: 'how,' parallel to *quantas*. *adsenserint, obtemperarint oboedierint, obsecundarint*: for the figure see on *relinquitur*, etc., § 6. 18. *hoc*: 'only so much.'

35-38. *tacitus*: 'even in silence.' *quot et quantas*: tr. by the one word 'as.' *Quod . . . sit*: 'that it may be his assured and lasting possession. *sicuti facitis*: 'as I am sure you do.'

Recapitulation of the whole affirmative argument, § 49.

41. *in quo . . . fortuna*: recapitulation of the four qualities of a commander, which afforded the outline of

the discussion of his third main point—*de imperatore deligendo* (2. 20 10. 3). *fortuna* = *fēlicitas*, as in § 21.

43-45. *dubitātis quīn . . . conferātis*: for regular mood after *dubitare*, 'hesitate,' see on *dubitas*, I. 7. 18; the subjunctive with *quīn* is occasionally used instead. *boni*: 'advantage,' i.e., of choosing such a commander.

If Pompey were not there he ought to be sent—but he is there already, § 50.

17. 2, 3. *erat deligendus*: for mood see A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, b; H. 582; H.-B. 581, a. *opportunitas*: 'fortunate circumstance.'

5. *accipere*: sc. *exercitum* or *copias*. *expectamus*: 'wait for.'

cum salūte reī pūblicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus reī pūblicae, vestris 51
 10 beneficiis amplissimis adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summis
 ornāmentis honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingenii praeditus, Q.
 Hortensius, ab hac ratione dissentiunt. Quorum ego auctōri-
 tatem apud vōs multis locis plurimum valuisse et valere
 oportere cōnfiteor; sed in hac causā, tametsi cognoscētis auctō-
 15 ritatēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum,
 tamen omissis auctōritatibus ipsā rē ac ratione exquirere pos-
 sumus vērītatem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae ā mē
 adhūc dicta sunt, idem istī vērā esse concēdunt, et necessariū
 bellum esse et magnum et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse
 20 omnia. Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda 52
 sint, dignissimum esse Pompēiū, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia
 dēferri nōn oportere. Obsolevit iam ista orātiō rē multō magis
 quam verbis refūtata. Nam tū idem, Q. Hortensī, multa prō
 tuā summā cōpiā ac singulārī facultate dicendī et in senātū
 25 contrā virum fortem, A. Gabīnium, graviter ornātēque dixistī,

8. **regium**: 'this war against the king.'

Refutatio: *refutation of opponents' arguments*, §§51-68. Negative part, §§51-63.

9-12. **At enim**: introduces abruptly the objection of an opponent. **beneficiis**: used of magistracies and commands. **amplissimis**: see on *amplissimus*, 1. 2. **Q. Catulus**: consul 78, censor 65, son of the Catulus who defeated the Cimbri. He was a leader among the aristocracy. **honoris**: as an ex-consul. **fortunae**: as a wealthy man. **virtutis**: as a man of integrity and statesmanship. **ingenii**: as an orator. **praeditus**: modifies *Hortensius*. **Q. Hortensius**: Cicero's famous rival as an orator, born 114, died 50. He was a man of great talent and ranked above Cicero until the case of Verres, in which he was defeated by the

younger orator. **hac ratione**: 'this view of mine.'

13, 14. **multis locis**: on many occasions. **cognoscetis**: in 23. 21-31.

18-20. **isti**: the opponents of the law; for the force of the word cf. IV. 5. 12, and see on *istius*, I. 1. 15. **in . . . omnia**: for translation see on 5. 24, 25.

Hortensius' objection: 'All power should not be centered in one man;' but it worked well in the pirate war, §§52-56.

22. **Obsolevit**: 'is worn out.' **oratio**: 'objection.' **re**: 'result.' Hortensius had made the same objection, *Si . . . oportere*, ll. 20-22, to the Gabinian law. The objection was a sound one. Cicero does not meet it fairly, but tries to turn attention from it by praising Pompey.

25-27. **fortem**: 'energetic' in fighting for his proposed law. **graviter**: 'weightily,' of the content. **ornate**: 'elegantly,'

cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōstituendō lēgem
 prōmulgāsset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item contrā eam
 lēgem verba fēcistī. Quid? tum, per deōs immortalēs! sī plūs 53
 apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsīus populī
 30 Rōmānī salūs et vērā causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque
 hoc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium
 hoc esse vidēbātur, cum populī Rōmānī lēgātī, quaestōrēs prae-
 tōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus prōvinciis commeātū et
 prīvātō et públicō prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs erant
 35 maria omnia, ut neque prīvātā rem trānsmarīnam neque
 públicā iam obīre possēmus?

18. Quae cīvītās antea umquam fuit—nōn dīcō Athēniēn- 54
 sium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dicitur, nōn
 Carthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus
 valuērunt, nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram memo-
 5 riam disciplīna nāvālis et glōria remānsit—quae cīvītās, inquam,
 antea tam tenuis, quae tam parva īnsula fuit, quae nōn portūs
 suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae
 per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At herculē aliquot annōs continuōs
 ante lēgem Gabīniam ille populus Rōmānus, cuius ūsque ad
 10 nostram memoriā nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pugnīs per-
 mānserit, magnā ac multō maximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis,

of the style. **promulgasset:** bills had to be posted for public inspection for the space of three market days (at least seventeen days) before being proposed to the *comitia*. **et . . . loco:** from the *rostra* (addressing the populace) as well as in the senate (l. 24).

28-30. **tum:** emphatic by its position outside of the *si* clause. **vera causa:** 'true interests.' **hodie:** in emphatic antithesis to *tum*, l. 28.

32-36. **cum . . . omnia:** see 12. 1-20. The imperfects imply that the events detailed were customary. **commeatu:** 'intercourse.' **privatam rem:** as merchants. **publicam rem:** as public officers.

The pitiful plight of the Roman world before Pompey exterminated the pirates, §§54, 55.

18. 1-5. **Atheniensium, Carthaginiensium, Rhodiorum:** all of them formerly (*quondam*) great maritime powers. **navalis:** goes both with *disciplina* and *gloria*.

6. **quae . . . defenderet:** result.

9-13. **ille:** as in *Medea illa*, 9. 4. **cuius . . . permanserit:** concessive clause. **invictum:** rhetorical exaggeration, as also *omnibus*, l. 13. **ac:** 'and in fact.' **utilitatis:** 'advantages,' signifying taxes, corn-supplies and trade with foreign provinces and nations. **imperi:** which was lessened by the

sed dignitātis atque imperiī caruit; nōs, quōrum maiōrēs An-55
tiochum rēgem classe Persemque superārunt omnibusque nāvā-
libus pugnīs Carthāginiēnsīs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exer-
15 citātissumōs parātissumōsque, vīcērunt, iī nullō in locō iam
praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus; nōs, quī antea nōn modo
Italiam tūtā habēbāmus, sed omnēs sociōs in ultimīs ōrīs
auctōritāte nostrī imperiī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, tum,
cum insula Dēlos tam procul ā nobīs in Aegaeō marī posita,
20 quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant,
referta divitiīs, parva, sine mūrō nihil timēbat, idem nōn modo
prōvinciīs atque ōrīs Italiae maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs, sed
etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et iīs temporibus nōn pudēbat
magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere,
25 cum eum nobīs maiōrēs nostrī exuviīs nauticīs et classium
spoliīs ōrnātum reliquissent!

19. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et 56
cēterōs, quī erant in eādē sententiā, dīcere exīstimāvit ea,
quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūtē commūnī idem populus
Rōmānus dolōrī suō māluit quam auctōritātī vestrae optem-

inability of Rome to protect her provinces and the magistrates sent to them. **caruit**: 'had to give up'; cf. *redempti sint*, 12. 7. **Antiochum**: 'the Great,' king of Syria. **Persem**: son of Philip V, and king of the Macedonians in the Third Macedonian War (cf. IV. 10. 17); the example is not a good one, for Perses surrendered at Samothrace without a battle. **omnibus**: not historically true, but said for effect.

15. **ii**: takes up *nos*, l. 12; cf. *ii*, 12. 23.

18, 19. **salvos praestare**: 'to guarantee the safety of.' **tum cum . . . timebat**: 'at a time when Delos . . . had no fear.' **Delos**: an island in the Aegean Sea, famed as the birthplace of Apollo and Artemis (Diana), and held especially sacred as a seat of Apollo's worship. It was the common treasury of the Greeks for carrying on the Persian wars, but lost some of its impor-

tance when the treasury was subsequently transferred to Athens. Its excellent harbor, the protection afforded by its sanctity, and the destruction of Corinth, gave it an extensive commerce. It was the chief emporium for the slave trade. In the First Mithridatic War it was overrun and devastated by one of the Mithridatic generals, a blow from which it never recovered.

21-23. **divitiis**: for case see A. 409, a, note; B. 218, 8; 204; 1; H. 477, II, 2; H.-B. 425; 347, a (cf. *referto praedonum*, 11. 26, and note). **idem**: takes up *nos*, l. 16. **carebamus**: 'had to avoid'; cf. ll. 11, 12.

25. **cum**: 'though.' **exuviis**: the beaks of galleys which adorned the *rostra* (see on *hic locus*, 1. 2).

19. 1. **Bono animo**: 'with good intentions.'

3, 4. **in salute communi**: 'in a

5 perāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs
illā miserīā ac turpitūdine liberāvit, sed etiam effēcit, ut ali-
quandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā
marīque imperāre. Quō mihi etiam indignius vidētur obtrec- 57
tātum esse adhūc, Gabīniō dicam ane Pompēiō an utrīque id
10 quod est vērīus, nē lēgārētur A. Gabīnius Cn. Pompēiō expe-
tentī ac postulantī. Utrum ille, quī postulat ad tantum bellum
lēgātum, quem velit, idōneus nōn est, quī impetret, cum cēteri
ad expīlandōs sociōs diripiendāsque prōvinciās, quōs voluērunt
lēgātōs ēdūxerint, an ipse, cuius lēge salūs ac dignitās populō
15 Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōstitutā est, expers esse
dēbet glōriāe eius imperātōris atque eius exercitūs, quī cōsiliō
ipsiūs ac periculō est cōstitutus? An C. Falcidius, Q. Metel- 58
lus, Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnēs honōris
causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī

matter affecting the common welfare.'
dolori: 'indignation.'

7 **vere**: for the sake of alliteration placed next to *videremur*, though modifying *imperare*. **videremur**: see on *viuamur*, 16. 27.

The question of a legate, §§57, 58.

8. From here to the end of the chapter Cicero makes a digression on the selection of Gabinius as legatus to Pompey. The nomination of military legati was the privilege of the senate, though the wishes of commanders and governors were usually consulted. For the pirate war Pompey had been allowed to choose his legati himself, fifteen in number. Gabinius was not among them, being legally ineligible while holding the tribuneship. At the end of his term of office, but before Pompey had been appointed to command in the Mithridatic War, the latter asked for the appointment of Gabinius as legatus, to which the senate objected, for Gabinius would thereby, contrary to law, be serving under an imperium bestowed by a measure which he had himself proposed.

indignius: may be adj.—'it seems the more outrageous that objection has been made;' or adv.—'objection seems to have been made the more outrageously.' The substance of the objection is in the clause *ne legaretur*, which therefore is the subject of *videtur* or of *obtrectatum esse*.

9. **anne**: seldom used for *an*, and in good prose only in the second member.

12. **quem velit**: The antecedent of *quem* is object of *impetret*. For *idoneus qui impetret* see A. 535, f; B. 282, 3; H. 591, 7; H.-B. 513, 3.

15-17. **expers**: 'deprived of any share of,' *expers* is from *ex + pars*. For case of *gloriae* see A. 349, a; B. 204, 1; H. 450; 451, 2; H.-B. 347, a. **periculo**: in bringing forward his bill Gabinius came near meeting with the roughest personal violence, so bitter was the opposition of the senate.

17-23. **An**: belongs in sense to *sunt tam diligentes*, l. 20. Make C. Falcidius . . . *potuerunt* subordinate—'while C. Falcidius, etc., were permitted to be legati'—and begin the question with *in uno Gabinio*. l. 20. Nothing further is known of the men here mentioned, but

20 esse potuērunt; in ūnō Gabīniō sunt tam diligentēs quī in hōc bellō, quod lēge Gabīniā geritur, in hōc imperātōre atque exercitū, quem per vōs ipse cōstituit, etiam praecipuō iūre esse dēberet? Dē quō lēgandō cōsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē pro-
 25 fiteor relātūrum; neque mē impedit cuiusquam inimicum ēdictum, quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs beneficiumque dēfendam, neque praeter intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī, quī minantur, etiam atque etiam, quid liceat, cōsiderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quirītēs,
 30 ūnus A. Gabīnius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius ascribitur, proptereā quod alter ūnī illud bellum suscipiendum vestrīs suffrāgiis dētulit, alter dēlātum suscep-
 tumque cōnfēcit.

20. Reliquum est, ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et sententiā 59
 dicendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in
 ūnō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid eō factum esset, in

they were living, as can be seen from the phrase *honoris causa nomino*, 'I mention with all respect.' **plebi:** for *plebei*, as if of the fifth declension (A. 98, d, note; B. 59, 1, d; H. 134, 2; H.-B. 100, 3). **anno proximo legati:** the cases of these men are worthless as arguments in the present case unless they, while tribunes, procured the appointment of the generals under whom they served the following year. Such is probably not the case, or Cicero would make more of the argument. **diligentes:** 'scrupulous,' 'precise.' **in hoc imperatore:** 'in the case of this commander.' **per vos:** 'through your votes' in the *comitia centuriata* (Abbott, R. P. I. §308). **praecipuo iure esse:** 'to enjoy special privileges,' 'to take a place of pre-eminence.'

24-29. **relaturos, relaturum:** 'lay before the senate for action' (cf. I. 8. 18). **me profiteor relaturum:** which he as praetor could do. His introduction of the question might, however, be vetoed by colleagues or higher

magistrates (R. P. I. §274). The consuls also could by a special edict (*inimicum edictum*) forbid the introduction of any business not on the regular order of the day. Cicero says he is not afraid of this, and that he can be deterred only by a tribune's veto (*intercessio*), which was unrestricted. **ius beneficiumque:** i.e., of choosing his *legati*. **etiam atque etiam . . . considerabunt:** 'will think twice.' **quid liceat:** 'how far they dare go.'

31. **socius ascribitur:** 'is (already) considered a partner,' in public opinion. **illud . . . suscipiendum:** see on III. 8. 31.

32. **suffragiis:** abl. means; for sense cf. *per vos*, I. 22.

The objection of Catulus: 'No innovations!' But Pompey's career is full of innovations, many of them approved by Catulus, §§59-63.

20. 1-3. **auctoritate et sententia:** 'authoritative expression of opinion;' hendiadys. **quaereret:** in a speech

quō spem essētis habitūrī, cēpit magnum suae virtūtis fructum
 5 ac dignitātis, cum omnēs unā prope vōce in eō ipsō vōs spem
 habitūrōs esse dixistis. Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla rēs tanta
 sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et inte-
 gritate tuērī et virtūte cōficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō
 vehementissimē dissentiō, quod, quō minus certa est hominum
 10 ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs
 immortalēs licet, fruī dēbet summī virī vītā atque virtūte.
 At enim nē quid novī fiat contrā exempla atque institūta
 maiōrum. Nōn dīcam hōc locō maiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce
 cōnsuetūdini, in bellō ūtilitātī pāruisse, semper ad novōs cāsūs
 15 temporum novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs accommodāsse, nōn
 dīcam duo bella maxima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniense, ab unō
 imperātōre esse cōnfecta duāsque urbēs potentissimās, quae
 huic imperiō maximē minitābantur, Karthāginem atque Nu-
 mantiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse dēlētās, nōn commemorābō
 20 nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestris esse vīsum, ut in unō C.
 Mariō spēs imperiī pōnerētur, ut idem cum Iugurthā, idem cum
 Cimbrīs, idem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret; in ipsō Cn. 61
 Pompēiō, in quō novī cōstituī nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam multa
 sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntate cōstitutā, recordāminī.

against the Gabinian law, delivered in a *contio*. The direct object of *quaereret* is the clause *in quo . . . habituri*. **si quid esset**: 'and anything should happen to him' (cf. IV. 2. 6). **eo**: for case see A. 403, 2, c; B. 218, 6; H. 474, 3; H.-B. 423, b.

5, 6. **cum . . . dixistis**: 'in the fact that you all said.' **eo ipso**: Catulus himself.

8-11. **hoc**: 'this sentiment' expressed by Catulus in his question to the people. **quod**: 'because.' **quo . . . hoc**: measure of difference—'the less sure and enduring is man's life the more ought the state,' etc. **summī . . . virtute**: notice the alliteration. **virī vīta atque virtute**=*virī virtute, dum vivit*.

12, 13. **At enim**: for use see on 17. 9. He here quotes ironically the old cry of

the conservative, 'Let nothing new be done!' **exempla atque instituta**: 'the traditional practices.' **Non dicam**: a very effective use of *praeteritio*.

14-17. **ad . . . rationes**=*ad nova tempora nova consilia*, *temporum* depends on *casus*, *novorum consiliorum* on *rationes*. **Hispāniense**: here of the siege of Numantia, elsewhere of the war with Sertorius; cf. 4. 11. **uno imperatore**: Scipio Aemilianus, who, contrary to the law of the time, was elected consul twice, in 147 and 134.

20, 21. **nuper**: about forty years before, at the threat of invasion by the Cimbri and Teutones (III. 10. 10). **C. Mario**: he was elected consul five times in succession, though by the law of his time ten years must intervene before a magistracy could be held a second time.

21. Quid tam novum quam adulēscēntulum prīvātum exercitum difficilī reī publicae tempore cōnficere? Cōnfēcit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōnsuetūdinem quam hominī peradulēscēntī, cuius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum dārī, Siciliam permittī atque Āfricam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī innocentīā, gravitatē, virtūtē, bellum in Āfricā maximum cōnfēcit, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vīdit, sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concelebrandam putāvit. Quid tam inūsītātum, quam ut, cum duo cōsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum maximum formīdolosissimumque prō cōnsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū, quī diceret 'nōn oportere mittī hominem prīvātum prō cōnsule,' L. Philip-

21. 1, 2. **novum**: sc. est. **adulēscēntulum**: referring to Pompey's recruiting of Sulla's forces in 83, at the age of 23. **privatum**: with *adulēscēntulum*. **conficere**: 'raise.'

3. **praeesse**: sc. *quid tam novum quam adulēscēntulum*: so with *gerere*.

5. **cuius aetas** = *qui propter aetatem*. **senatorio . . . abesset**: to be a senator a man must at least have held the quaestorship, for which office the legal age was thirty years. Pompey at this time was only twenty-four.

6. **bellum . . . administrandum**: 'the conduct of a war.'

8-12 **innocentia**: as in *quantia innocentia debent esse imperatores*, 13. 6. **dēportavit**: technical term for bringing an army home from a province or conquered territory. **Quid . . . triumphare**: only active or past consuls and praetors had the right to celebrate a triumph. Pompey was the first to be accorded the right without having held either office. **vīdit**: 'has lived to see' **omnium studio**. with universal en-

thusiasm,' **vīsendam**: (sc. *esse*) 'ought to be attended.'

13-15. **ut . . . mitteretur**: the three clauses in this section after *quam* are not different in force from the infinitives in ll. 1-10, and are used merely for variety. **duo consules**: D. Junius Brutus and Mamerus Aemilius Lepidus, in 77. As a matter of fact they refused to take the command against Sertorius. **pro consule**: really a prepositional phrase meaning 'for the consul,' applied to governors (usually ex-consuls) of important provinces. The phrase came to be used as a noun, indeclinable, here appositive to *eques*. In l. 17 it is acc., appositive to *hominem*, and in 18 is used in a double sense in a play on words with the plural *consulibus*. Not having been consul Pompey was not technically praeconsul, but enjoyed praeconsular power.

17-21. **L. Philippus**: consul in 91, and one of the most distinguished orators of the day. **non . . . mittere**: 'that he was voting to send Pompey not as

pus dīxisse dīcitur 'nōn sē illum suā sententiā
 prō cōnsule, sed prō cōsulibus mittere.'
 20 Tanta in eō rei pūblicae bene gerendae spēs cōstituēbātur, ut
 duōrum cōsulum mūnus ūnūs adulēscētis virtūtī committe-
 rētur. Quid tam singulāre, quam ut ex senātūs cōsultō lēgibus
 solūtus cōsul ante fieret, quam ūllum alium magistrātum per
 lēgēs capere licuisset? quid tam incrēdibile, quam ut iterum
 25 eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōsultō triumphāret? Quae in
 omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriā cōstitutā
 sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō ho-
 mine vidēmus. Atque haec tot exempla tanta ac tam nova pro-
 63 fecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum
 30 eiusdem dignitātis amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte.

22. Quārē videant, nē sit perinīquum et nōn ferundum
 illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēi dignitāte ā vōbīs compro-
 bātam semper esse, vestrum ab illis dē eōdem homine iūdicium
 populique Rōmānī auctōritātem improbārī, praesertim cum iam
 5 suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem

proconsul, but in place of the two con-
 suls.' **rei publicae**: 'the public in-
 terests.' **unius . . . virtuti** = *uni
 adolescenti propter virtutem*.

22-24. **lēgibus solutus**: the right
 to release from the operation of the
 laws belonged in theory only to the
 people, but was ordinarily exercised by
 the senate. **consul . . . licuisset**: See
 Abbott. R. P. I. §173. Forty-three
 years being the necessary age for the
 consulship, the rule that two years must
 'lapse between offices would make thirty-
 seven the age for the quaestorship,
 though in practice men were allowed to
 hold this office after thirty. Pompey
 was a trifle under thirty-six when he
 became consul in 70. **iterum**: in 71,
 Dec. 31, the day before entering upon
 his consulship.

27. **quae . . . videmus**: looked at
 properly this was an argument against
 giving Pompey any more power.

28. In receiving these extraordinary

honors in his earlier career Pompey had
 had the support of Catulus and others of
 the aristocracy, who now were oppos-
 ing him.

22. 1-7. **videant**: as subject Cicero
 has in mind the aristocratic opponents
 of the bill, whom he mentions in *illorum*,
 l. 2, *illis*, l. 3, *istis*, l. 7. **non feren-**
dum: 'intolerable' (cf. III. 9. 18).
a vobis . . . esse: in the cases men-
 tioned in the preceding sections. The
 statement is untrue, for before the
 pirate war the senate had bestowed the
 different commissions on Pompey with-
 out consulting the people, in fact, many,
 if not a majority, of the people were in
 sympathy with the efforts of the men
 against whom Pompey was sent. **iudi-**
cium: expressed in the Gabinian law.
iam: 'at last.' **suo iure**: 'with full
 rights of its own,' i.e., their decision in
 the case of the Gabinian law had proved
 fortunate, which entitled their opinion

vel contrā omnēs, quī dissentiunt, possit dēfendere, proptereā quod isdem istīs reclāmantibus vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgistis, quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis. Hoc sī vōs 64 temere fēcistis et reī publicae parum cōsuluistis rēctē istī studia vestra suis cōsiliis regere cōnantur; sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē publicā vīdistis, vōs iīs repugnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dignitatem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō istī principēs et sibi et cēterīs populī Rōmānī universī auctōritātī pārendum esse fateantur. Atque in hōc bellō Asiā- 15 ticō et rēgiō nōn solum militāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompeiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī magnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā rēgnīs- 65 que interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem, ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde, etiamsī 20 quī sunt pudōre ac temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālēs propter multitudinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitratur. Difficile est dictū, Quiritēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud

on the present bill to all respect. **isdem . . . reclamantibus:** 'in spite of their vociferous opposition;' abl. absolute.

Positive part of the Refutatio, §§64-68: The peculiar difficulties of the situation demand just such a man as Pompey, §§64-67.

11-15. **plus . . . vidistis:** 'you had a deeper political insight.' **attulistis:** still conditional. **aliquando:** see on *tandem aliquando*, I. 10. 1. **principes:** the leaders of the optimates, such as Hortensius and Catulus. **sibi ceteris auctoritati:** cf. *quibus est a vobis . . . consulendum*, 2. 29; here no ambiguity is caused by the double dative. **Atque,** etc.: From this point to 23. 20 Cicero makes a digression which apparently repeats the ideas of chapters 13 and 14. There is no real repetition. In 13 and 14 he has attempted to show that Pompey is possessed of all the moral and intellectual qualities necessary for a

complete general, and is therefore a most suitable commander for the war; in the present passage he attempts to show not only that Pompey is most suitable, but that by reason of the faults and weaknesses of other commanders he is the only possible commander. **Asiatico et regio:** both words suggest luxury and booty.

16, 17. **virtutes animi:** 'moral qualities.' **magnae et multae:** instead of the usual *multae et magnae*; the inversion makes both words emphatic. **Asia:** here used of the Roman province in western Asia Minor, whose chief city was Ephesus. Cilicia (capital Tarsus) and Syria (Antioch) also were Roman provinces, but in *regnīs interiōrum nationum*—inland races—the reference is to such regions as Pontus, Armenia, Parthia, etc.

19. **nihil aliud**=*de nulla alia re*.

21. **tales . . . arbitratur:** they share the general reputation. **cupidorum:** sc. *pecuniae*.

exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum
 imperiō mīsimus, libīdinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum
 25 putātis in illīs terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam
 cīvitatē sāctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnitam
 fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requiruntur, quibus
 causa belli propter diripiendī cupiditatem inferātur. Libenter
 30 haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clāris-
 simīs virīs, disputārem; nōvērunt enim sociōrum vulnera,
 vident eōrum calamitatēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs
 vōs contrā hostēs exercitum mittere putātis an hostium simulā-
 tiōne contrā sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae cīvitas est in Asiā,
 quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī, sed ūnūs tribūnī militum
 35 animōs ac spīritūs capere possit?

23. Quārē, etiamsī quem habētis, quī collātis signīs exer-
 citūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen, nisi erit idem, quī
 sē ā pecūniīs sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus ac liberīs, quī
 ab aurō gazāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit,
 5 nōn erit idōneus, quī ad bellum Asiaticum rēgiumque mittātur.
 Ecquam putātis cīvitatē pācātam fuisse, quae locuplēs sit, 67
 ecquam esse locuplētē, quae istīs pācāta esse videātur? Ōra
 maritima, Quirītēs, Cn. Pompēium nōn solum propter rei
 militāris glōriam, sed etiam propter animī continentiam requi-

24. libidines: 'wanton acts.'

28. inferatur: the verb is chosen because of the analogy to *bellum inferri*.

32-35. hostium simulatione: 'under the pretense of sending them against the enemy.' **non modo, sed** = *non dicam, sed*; for the formula see on II 4. **25. animos ac spiritus:** 'arrogance and insolence.' **capere:** 'furnish room for,' 'satisfy,' *i.e.*, 'prosperous enough to satisfy their arrogant demands.'

23. 1. collatis signis: 'in regular battle.'

4-5. manus, oculos, animum: these take up *se*, l. 3, and explain the sense in which it is to be understood.

Notice the climax in the three words. **Asiaticum regiumque:** see on *Asiatico et regio*, 22. 15. **qui ... mittatur:** as in 19. 12.

6, 7. pacatam fuisse: 'has been left as subdued;' *i.e.*, past governors never gave the provinces any rest so long as they thought it possible to extort money. **pacata esse:** 'to have been subdued.'

9-12. animi continentiam: 'self-restraint.' **pecunia publica:** *i.e.*, *pecuniam ex aerario depromptam ad bellum administrandum*, 13. 14, 15. **praeter paucos:** perhaps with particular reference to P. Servilius, who is mentioned in l. 22. One of the worst of the *imperatores* was the praetor M. Antonius (father of the triumvir), who

10 sivit. Vidēbat enim imperātōrēs locuplētārī quotannis pecūniā
pūblicā praeter paucōs, neque eōs quicquam aliud adsequī clas-
sium nōmine, nisi ut dētrimentis accipiendis maiōre adfici
turpitūdine vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvin-
ciās, quibus iactūrīs et quibus condiciōnibus proficiscantur,
15 ignōrant vidēlicet istī, quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn
arbitrantur. Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suis virtūtibus
tum etiam aliēnis vitiis magnum esse videāmus. Quārē nōlite 68
dubitāre, quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus
inventus sit, quem sociī in urbēs suās cum exercitū vēnisse
20 gaudeant.

Quodsī auctōritatibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, cōfirmandam
putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum omnium maximārumque
rērū perītissimus, P. Servilius, cuius tantae rēs gestae terrā
marique extitērunt, ut, cum dē bellō dēliberētis, auctor vōbīs
25 gravior esse nēmō dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs vestrīs bene-
ficiis maximisque rēbus gestis, summō ingeniō et prūdentiā

in 74 was sent out with great powers against the pirates. He did nothing but plunder provinces, and in derision was given the name Creticus. Verres was another. **adsequi**: 'accomplished.' **classium nomine**: 'with their so-called fleets.' The money that should have been spent on them went into the pockets of the commanders (cf. 13. 16). **maiore**: 'still greater' than if we remained inactive.

14-17. **iacturis**: 'lavish expenditures' = *largitionibus*, 'briberies,' to men of influence who would help them in securing their places (13. 16). **condicionibus**: 'bargains,' 'agreements' with creditors, hoping to pay with money extorted from provincials. **videlicet isti**: ironical. **Quasi vero . . . non . . . videamus**: ironical, 'just as if we did not see;' for mood and tense see A. 524, note 2; B. 307; H. 584, 3; H.-B. 504, 3. Standing by itself the clause is in effect exclamatory. **cum**: correlative with *tum*.

17-19. **nolite dubitare**: see A. 450; B. 276, b; H. 561, 1; H.-B. 501, 3, a, 2), **credatis**: for mood after *dubitare*. 'hesitate,' cf. *conferatis*, 16. 45. **quem venisse**: 'over whose arrival.'

We have authorities on our side too, §68.

21-25. **auctoritatibus**: anticipated in 17. 14, 15. **est vobis**: 'you have' without a doubt; notice the emphasis produced by anaphora (repetition of a word, *est*, at beginning of successive clauses), and cf. 2. 22-28. **P. Servilius**: *Valia Isauricus*, consul in 79, sent the next year as proconsul to Cilicia, where he fought the pirates, 78-75, with great success. **auctor . . . debeat**: 'no authority ought to have greater weight.' **C. Curio**: praetor 82, consul 76; after his consulship he was sent to Macedonia, where he carried on war against the Thracians and Dardanians, being the first Roman commander to reach the Danube. He had some

praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimīs vestris honōribus summum cōnsilium, summam gravitātem esse cognōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōstantiā
30 singulārī. Quārē vidēte, hōrum auctōritātibus illōrum ōrātiōnī, quī dissentiunt, respondērene posse videāmur.

24. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānili, primum istam tuam et 69
lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor, ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententiā nēve cuiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Pri-
5 mum in tē satis esse animī perseverantiaeque arbitror; deinde, cum tantam multitudinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est, quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem, quicquid est in mē studiī, cōnsiliī, labōris, ingeniī,
10 quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte fidē cōstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō 70
testorque omnēs deōs, et eōs maximē, quī huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentēs eōrum, quī ad rem pūblicam
15 adeunt, maximē perspiciunt, mē hoc neque rogātū facere cuius-

reputation as an orator, alluded to in *ingenio*.

27-30. **praeditus**: for the zeugma cf. III. 10. 13, 14' sc. some such word as *ornatus* to go with *beneficiis* and *rebus*. **Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus**: consul in 72 with L. Gellius Publicola. In 70 they were censors together, and expelled sixty-three senators from the senate for various offenses. **pro**: 'as is shown by.' **C. Cassius**: *Longinus Varus*, consul in 73. **orationi**: as in *Obsolevit iam ista oratio*, 17. 22.

Peroratio, §§69-71: *Stand fast, Manilius, and I will aid you with all my personal and official power.*

24. 2, 3. **voluntatem et sententiam**: 'the open expression of your purpose.' **auctore populo Romano**: Cicero knew by their large attendance

and by their conduct that the people approved of the law. **maneas**: 'stand fast.'

6. **cum studio**: manner.

7, 8. **iterum nunc**: i.e., as before in the case of the Gabinian law. **de re**: 'about the question itself,' the question of appointing Pompey. **quid est quod**: 'what reason is there why' (lit. 'what is there on account of which')? See A. 535, a; B. 283, 2; H. 591, 4; H.-B. 513, 2.

10. **quicquid . . . possum**: 'whatever power I have' (see on IV. 10. 6). **atque . . . praetoria**: merely an amplification of *hoc beneficio*; for use of *atque* cf. 4. 11.

12-15. **defero**: 'I place at your disposal.' **testor deos**: 'I call the gods to witness' the fact expressed by *me* . . . *facere*, l. 15. **huic loco tem-**

quam, neque quō Cn. Pompēi grātiā mihi per hanc causam
 conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cuiusquam amplitūdine aut
 praesidia periculīs aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram, proptereā
 quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentia
 20 tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc
 locō, sed eādē illā nostrā labōriōssimā ratiōne vitāe, sī vestra
 voluntās feret, cōsequēmur. Quam ob rem, quicquid in hāc 71
 causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē rei pūblicae
 causā suscēpisse cōfirmō, tantumque abest, ut aliquam mihi
 25 bonam grātiā quaesisse videar, ut multās mē etiam simultātēs
 partim obscurās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessāriās,
 vōbīs nōn inūtilēs suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praedi-
 tum, tantīs vestris beneficiīs adfectum statuī, Quirītēs, vestram
 voluntātem et rei pūblicae dignitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum
 30 atque sociōrum meis omnibus commodīs et ratiōnibus praeferre
 oportēre.

plouque: 'this consecrated place,' mean-
 ing the *rostra*. **ad . . . adeunt:** 'take
 part in public affairs.'

16-18. **neque quo**=*neque quia* (see
 A. 540, note 3; B. 286, 1, b; H. 588,
 II, 2; H.-B. 535, 2, b). **neque quo**
 (l. 17)=*neque ut eo*, an ordinary clause
 of purpose. A clause introduced by *sed*
ut might be expected to follow, but the
 idea of serving the state which would
 be contained in such a clause is ex-
 pressed a few lines below in a dif-
 ferent form. **praesidia periculis aut**
adiumenta honoribus: 'protection
 against dangers or assistance in gaining
 offices.'

19-21. **ut:** restrictive, 'so far as one
 may guarantee.' **honorem:** object of
consequemur; singular because abstract—

'honorable distinction.' Probably Cicero
 has the consulship in mind. We know
 from other sources that he was already
 planning his campaign for that office.
uno: Pompey. **hoc loco:** the *rostra*,
 i.e., through political activity. **ratione**
vitae: the plan of devoting himself to
 the life of an advocate (see 1. 5).

23-25. **mihi:** for case cf. *mihi . . .*
bellum susceptum esse video, IV. 10. 30.
tantumque abest, ut . . . videar:
 'and so far am I from seeming.' The
 first *ut* clause is subject of *abest*, the
 second expresses result after *tantum* (cf.
 III. 9. 9-12).

27-30. **hoc honore:** the praetorship.
tantis vestris beneficiis: Cicero had
 previously been quaestor and aedile.
rationibus: 'interests.'

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

PRŌ ARCHIĀ POĒTĀ ŌRĀTIŌ

AD IŪDICĒS

INTRODUCTORY NOTE. Archias was a Greek, born about 120, at Antioch, in Syria. In the schools of his native city he received a liberal education, and showed unusual talent as a poet. While yet a mere youth, about 103 B. C., he left home, visited the cities of Western Asia, Greece and Southern Italy, and won no small fame through his poetical ability, being particularly skillful in impromptu composition. Several cities of Magna Graecia bestowed citizenship upon him. In 102 he arrived in Rome, whither his fame had already come. The foremost Romans gave him a cordial welcome, especially the Luculli, from which family he afterwards took the gentile name of Licinius. As a young man he wrote a poem celebrating the victories of Marius and Catulus over the Teutones and Cimbri, and later honored Lucullus by a poem on the Mithridatic War.

Shortly after his arrival in Rome he accompanied M. Lucullus to Sicily, and on the return journey visited Heraclea, where L. Lucullus, father of Marcus, probably lived in exile. This city presented him with citizenship, doubtless through the influence of the Luculli, and out of his friendship for them Archias thereafter represented himself as a citizen of Heraclea. By the *Lex Plautia Papiria*, passed in 89, Archias obtained citizenship at Rome, assuming the full name of Aulus Licinius Archias. He subsequently accompanied L. Lucullus the younger on various campaigns, being thereby prevented from getting his name on the lists of the censors.

In the year 62 Grattius, a man otherwise unknown, brought against Archias the charge of assuming citizenship illegally, on the ground that his name did not appear on the census lists, and that he could not prove his citizenship at Heraclea. The case was in reality prosecuted to annoy

L. Lucullus, who was the rival of Cn. Pompeius Magnus. Cicero accepted charge of the defense in order to show sympathy with Lucullus and his party in the senate, and also to induce Archias to proceed with a poem which he had begun in praise of the suppression of the Catilinarian conspiracy. The court in which the case was tried is said to have been presided over by Quintus Cicero, brother of the orator. The arguments of Grattius were very weak. Cicero therefore devoted most of his speech to a eulogy of Archias and of poets in general. As Cicero speaks of him a year later as a resident of Rome, Archias no doubt was acquitted.

1. Si quid est in mē ingeniū, iudicēs, quod sentiō quam sit 1
exiguum, aut si qua exercitatio dicendi, in quā mē nōn infitior
mediocriter esse versatum, aut si huiusce rei ratio aliqua ab
optimarum artium studiis ac disciplinā profecta, ā quā ego
5 nūllum cōfiteor aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse, eārum rerum
omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum ā mē repetere
prope suō iure debet. Nam, quoad longissimē potest mēns
mea respicere spatium praeteritū temporis et pueritiae memo-
riam recordārī ultimam, inde usque repetēns hunc videō mihi
10 principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem
hōrum studiōrum extitisse. Quodsi haec vōx huius hortatū
praeceptisque cōnfōrmata nōn nūllis aliquandō salutī fuit, ā

Exordium, §§1-3, an explanation of Cicero's relations to Archias, and a preliminary apology for such portions of the speech as may prove strange to a Roman court.

1. 1-4. **ingeniū**: 'natural ability' as an orator. **iudices**: not 'judges' in our sense of the word, but 'gentlemen of the jury.' **quod . . . exiguum**: 'and I know how small it is,' notice the mock-modesty in this and the following lines. **exercitatio**: 'readiness' (rather than 'practice'). **qua**: refers grammatically to *exercitatio*, in thought to *dicendi*. **esse versatum**: 'have been engaged.' **huiusce rei**: i.e., *dicendi*. **ratio**: 'theoretical knowledge.' **optimarum artium**: 'all literature, but especially philosophy. Cicero constantly insists on general culture as essential to

the orator.'—*Reid*. **disciplina**: 'the training,' **qua**: its antecedent is *ratio*, l. 3.

6, 7. **vel**: 'perhaps.' **A. Licinius**: Cicero usually speaks of Archias by his Roman name, assuming his citizenship as established. **prope suo iure**: 'by an almost inalienable right.' **debet** = *licet, fas est*.

9, 10. **inde usque**: 'from that time on.' **repetens**: 'retracing the past,' often used absolutely, as here. **principem**: 'leader,' 'guide.' **suscipiendam**: 'choosing.' **rationem**: 'plan,' 'system,' 'methodical pursuit' (cf. *vitae rationes*, M. L. 1. 5, 24. 21).

11-14. **Quodsi**: 'now if.' **praeceptis**: 'advice,' given occasionally. The reason given in these lines for defending Archias is much overdrawn,

quō id accēpimus, quē cēteris opitulārī et aliōs servāre possē-
mus, huic profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbīs, et opem
15 et salūtem ferre dēbēmus. Ac nē quis ā nōbīs hoc ita dīcī forte 2
mīrētur, quod alia quaedam in hōc facultās sit ingeniī neque
haec dīcendī ratiō aut disciplīna, nē nōs quidem huic ūnī studiō
penitus umquam dēditī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs, quae ad
hūmānitātem pertinent, habent quoddam commūne vinculum et
20 quasi cognātiōne quādam inter sē continentur.

2. Sed nē cui vestrum mīrum esse videātur mē in quaestiōne 3
lēgitimā et in iūdicīō publicō, cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem
populī Rōmānī, lētissimum virum, et apud sevērissimōs iūdi-
cēs, tantō conventū hominum ac frequentīā hōc ūtī genere
5 dīcendī, quod nōn modo ā cōsuētūdine iūdicīōrum, vērū
etiam ā forēnsī sermōne abhorreat, quaesō ā vōbīs, ut in hāc
causā mihi dētis hanc veniam accommodātā huic reō, vōbīs,
quem ad modum spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā
atque ēruditissimō homine dīcentem hōc concursū hominum

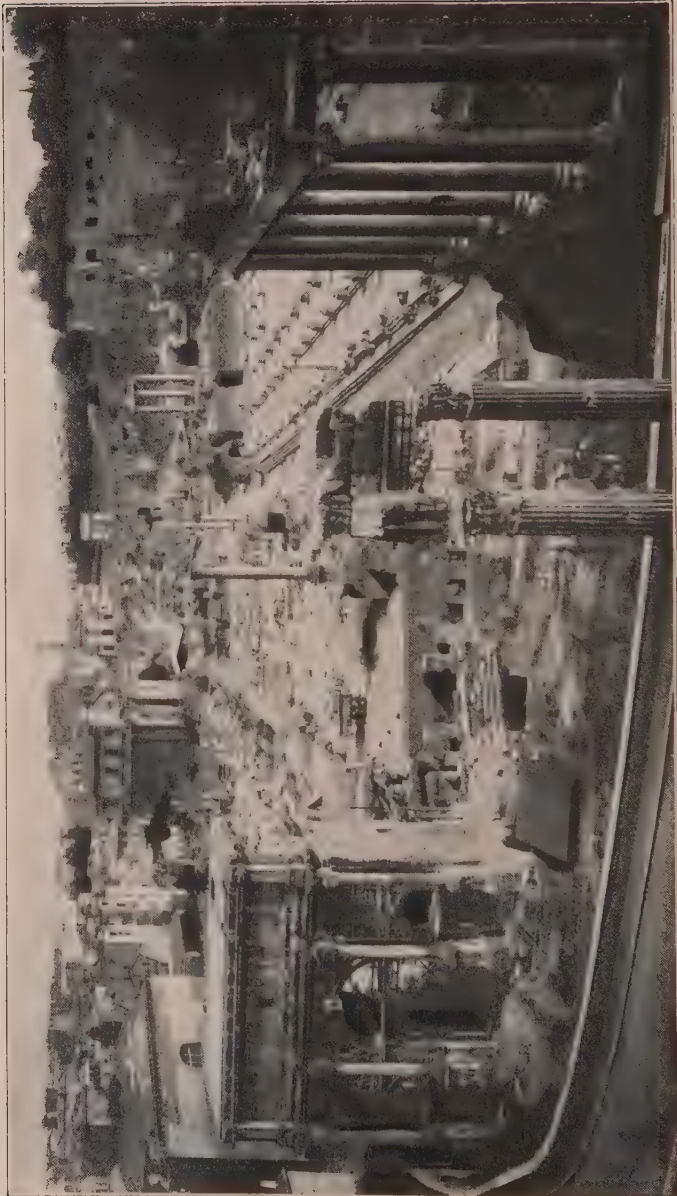
for Cicero had received no systematic training from him. **non nullis**: more mock-modesty. **a quo**: its antecedent is *huic*, l. 14. **id, quo**: 'the means whereby.' **ceteris opitulari et alios servare**: 'help all other clients and save some;' all needed help, but not all were involved in criminal trials. The first phrase is parallel to *opem ferre*, and the second to *salutem ferre*, ll. 14, 15. **quantum . . . nobis**: 'so far as it lies in my power.'

15-19. **Ac**: for meaning and use see on *Atque*, M. L. 2. 1. **ne . . . miretur**: for use of clause and ellipsis of *hoc dico*, to be supplied after *disciplina*, cf. II. 2. 4; M. L. 1. 1-3. **ita**: 'so strongly.' **quod . . . disciplina**: they might suppose that an advocate and a poet had nothing in common. Cicero goes on to assure them that such is not the case. Why is the verb subjunctive? **in hoc**: Archias. **ne . . . quidem**: 'not . . . either.' **humanitatem**: 'culture.'

2. 1, 2. **me**: subject of *utī*, l. 4. **quaestione legitima**: 'standing court,' as distinguished from *quaestiones extraordinariae*, 'special commissions,' which were sometimes appointed for criminal cases. **iudicio publico**: 'state court,' one in which the state was a party, as distinguished from *iudicia privata*, 'civil courts,' dealing with suits between individuals. **res agatur**: 'a case is being tried.' **praetorem**: supposed, though not clearly proved, to have been Cicero's brother Quintus, who was one of the praetors for 62 (see on IV. 2. 9). One of his colleagues was Julius Caesar (see on IV. 4. 3).

4. **hominum**: spectators, drawn by the celebrity of the case (so in l. 9).

6-13. **forensi sermone**: 'language of the forum.' **hanc veniam**: explained by the clause *ut . . . patiamini*, ll. 8-11. **accommodatam huic reo, vobis . . . molestam**: chiasmus and adversative asyndeton. **quem ad mo-**



THE ROMAN FORUM TODAY

- 10 litteratissimōrum, hāc vestrā hūmānitāte, hōc dēnique praetōre
exercente iūdicium, patiāminī dē studiis hūmānitātis ac litte-
rārū paulō loquī liberius et in eius modī persōnā, quae propter
ōtium ac studium minimē in iūdiis periculisque tractāta est,
ūtī prope novō quōdam et inūsitatō genere dicendī. Quod sī 4
15 mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdique sentiam, perficiam profectō, ut
hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā
numerō cīvium, vērū etiam sī nōn esset, putētis asciscendum
fuisse.

3. Nam, ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias atque ab iis
artibus, quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitatem infōrmārī solet,
sē ad scribendī studium contulit, primum Antiochiāe (nam ibi
nātus est locō nōbili), celebrī quondam urbe et cōpiōsā atque
5 ērudītissimīs hominibus liberālissimisque studiis affluentī, cele-
riter antecellere omnibus ingenī glōriā coepit. Post in cēteris
Asiae partibus cūnetāque Graeciā sic eius adventūs celebrā-
bantur, ut fāmam ingenī expectātiō hominis, expectātiōnem
ipsius adventus admīrātiōque superāret. Erat Ītalia tum 5

dum: 'as.' **me:** subject of *loqui*, l. 12, and *uti*, l. 14. **hac vestra humanitate:** 'such being your own culture.' **hoc praetore exercente iudicium:** 'with such a judge presiding over the trial.' Quintus Cicero was a poet and patron of literature. **liberius:** 'more freely' than is customary in court. **in . . . persona, quae:** 'in the case of such a personage as,' referring to Archias. **otium ac studium:** 'retired life of study.' **minime . . . tractata est:** 'has had very little to do with courts and criminal trials;' for meaning of *periculis* see M. L. 1. 12.

Propositio with Partitio, ll. 14-18, the theme: *Archias is a citizen and ought to remain a citizen. If he were not he would deserve to become one.*

14, 15. **Quod:** 'this.' **tribui:** 'granted,' not necessarily implying opposition. **concedi:** 'yielded,' implying opposition.

17. **asciscendum fuisse:** The direct form of statement would be *si non esset, asciscendus erat* (cf. M. L. 17. 1, 2).

Narratio, §§4-7, a short sketch of Archias's career, and statement of his case.

3. 1-5. **ex pueris excessit:** 'got beyond boyhood.' **artibus:** 'studies,' see on *artium*, 1. 4. **ad humanitatem:** 'with a view to culture.' **scribendi studium:** 'a literary career.' **Antiochiāe:** capital of Syria, long the chief city of the East, and at this time only less important than Alexandria. **loco nobili:** 'of high rank,' 'in high station.' **celebri:** 'populous' (not 'celebrated'). **urbe:** for case see A. 282, d; B. 169, 4; H. 393, 7; H.-B. 452, a. **copiosa:** 'wealthy.' **liberalissimisque studiis:** Grammar, Rhetoric, Poetry, Philosophy.

7-12. **adventus:** pl. in reference to different places. **celebrabantur:** 'were

- 10 plēna Graecārum artium ac disciplinārum, studique haec
et in Latiō vehementius tum colēbantur quam nunc isdem
in oppidis et hic Rōmae propter tranquillitatem rei publicae
nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentinī et Locrensēs
et Rēgīnī et Neāpolitānī civitate ceterisque praemiis dōnā-
15 runt, et omnēs, quī aliquid dē ingeniis poterant iudicāre,
cognitiōne atque hospitio dignum existimārent. Hāc tantā
celebritate fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam
vēnit Mariō cōsule et Catulō. Nactus est primum cōsulēs
eōs, quōrum alter rēs ad scribendum maxumās, alter cum rēs
20 gestās, tum etiam studium atque aurēs adhibere posset. Statim
Lūcullī, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum
suam recēpērunt. Et erat hoc nōn solum ingeniū ac litterarum
vērū etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus, quae huius
adulēscēntiae prīma fāvit, eadem esset familiārissima senectūtī.
25 Erat temporibus illis iucundus Q. Metellō illi Numidicō et eius 6

attended by crowds.' **ipsius**: subjective with *adventus*, and objective with *admiratio*; tr. 'the admiration which he excited upon his arrival' (at each city). **Italia**: southern Italy in particular, Magna Graecia. **tum**: before the civil wars. **artium**: Cicero uses also the ablative with *plenus* (see references on M. L. 18. 21). **tranquillitatem**: from the time of the Graeci to the Social War the uprising of Saturninus was the only thing to break the peace of the city.

13-20. **et** (before *Tarentinī*): correlative with **et**, l. 15. **ceteris praemiis**: garlands, banquets, etc. **ingeniis**: 'men of talent.' **dignum**: sc. *esse*, which is often omitted with such verbs as *existimare* and *putare*. **Hac . . . fama**: 'this great and widespread fame.' **absentibus**: 'to people at a distance.' **Mario . . . Catulo**: instead of the usual *Mario et Catulo consulibus*, probably to indicate Marius as the more important of the two. Marius and Catulus defeated the Teutones and Cimbri in 102 and

101. **Nactus est**: 'he chanced to find.' **quorum . . . posset**: characteristic. **studium atque aures**: 'studious attention.' Catulus was well acquainted with Greek literature, and famed for the grace and purity with which he spoke and wrote his own language.

21, 22. **Luculli**: the two brothers, Lucius (whose campaign against Mithridates is outlined in M. L. 8) and Marcus. **cum . . . esset**: concessive. **praetextatus**: here = *adulescentulus*; for the *toga praetexta* see on *in praetexta*, II. 2. 20. **domum suam**, cf. I. 4. 4. **Et erat hoc**: 'and this was a testimony' (for the predicate genitives see on IV. 4. 20). **hoc**: explained by the appositive clause *ut . . . esset*, ll. 23-24.

24. **adulescentiae**: case?

25-28. **erat**: sc. Archias. **Q. Metello Numidico**: he was a man of great personal integrity, distinguished for his abilities in both war and peace. He was consul in 109, and carried on the war against Jugurtha in Numidia with great success. In 100 he was ex-

Piō filiō, audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō, vivēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et filiō, ā L. Crassō colēbātur, Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiōrum domum dēvinctam cōnsuētūdine cum tenēret, afficiēbātur summō honōre, quod
30 eum nōn solum colēbant, quī aliquid percipere atque audire studēbant, vērū etiam sī quī forte simulābant.

4. Interim satis longō intervāllō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex eā prōvinciā cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Hēracleām. Quae cum esset cīvītās aequissimō iūre ac foedere, adscribī sē in eam cīvītātem voluit idque, cum
5 ipse per sē dignus putārētur, tum auctōritāte et grātiā Lūcullī ab Hēracleiēnsibus impetrāvit. Data est cīvītās Silvānī lēge et 7 Carbōnis Sī quī foederātīs cīvītātibus adscriptī fuissent, sī tum, cum lēx ferēbātur, in Italiā domicilium habuissent et sī sexāgintā diēbus apud praetōrem essent professī.
10 Cum hic domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum, familiārissimum suum.

pelled from the senate for refusing to take the oath of obedience to an agrarian law of Saturninus; later he was banished from the city. **Piō filiō:** the son received the name of Pius for the affection he displayed in securing his father's recall from banishment. **M. Aemilio:** M. Aemilius Scaurus, 163-89, a great statesman and somewhat noted orator. **Q. Catulo patre:** the same as in l. 18. **filiō:** a distinguished leader of the aristocracy, a man of upright character and conduct, censor in 65. **L. Crasso:** a celebrated orator, 140-91; Cicero introduces him as one of the speakers in his treatise *De Oratore*. **Drusum:** M. Livius Drusus, an aristocratic reformer, tribune of the people in 91. **Octavios:** Cn. Octavius, consul in 87, and his son Lucius, consul in 75. **Catonem:** probably M. Cato, father of Cato Uticensis. **Hortensiorum:** of whom Q. Hortensius, Cicero's rival as an advocate, was one.

31. **studebant, simulabant:** 'really had' or 'affected a taste.'

4. 1-5. **satis longo intervallo:** 'after quite a long lapse of time,' since coming to Rome. **cum:** notice its use four times in one short sentence twice as conjunction and twice as preposition; see on *cum*, IV. 6. 17. **M. Lucullo:** see on 3. 21. He was curule aedile in 79, praetor in 77, and consul in 73. **aequissimo . . . foedere:** Cicero speaks of this treaty in his oration for Balbus as *prope singulare*, 'almost unparalleled;' in precisely what points it was more favorable than other treaties we do not know. The ablative is descriptive. **cum:** causal, not correlative with *tum*, though *tum* introduces the causal ablatives as a coordinate reason for *impetravit*. **per se:** 'on his own account.' **dignus:** see on *dignum*, 3. 16.

6-11. **civitas:** i.e., *Romana*. The *lex Iulia*, proposed in 96 by the consul L. Julius Caesar, offered Roman citizenship to all communities which had not taken part in the Social War of 90-89; some of them hesitated, Heraclea for

Si nihil aliud nisi de civitate ac lege dicimus, nihil dico amplius; 8
 causa dicta est. Quid enim horum infirmari, Grattii, potest?
 Heraclaeae esse eum adscriptum negabis? Adest vir summa
 15 auctoritate et religione et fide, M. Lucullus; qui se non opinari,
 sed scire, non audivisse, sed vidisse, non interfuisse, sed egisse
 dicit. Adsunt Heraclienses legati, nobilissimi homines—huius
 iudicii causam cum mandatis et cum publico testimonio venerunt—
 qui hunc adscriptum Heracliensem dicunt. Hic tu tabulas desi-
 20 deras Heracliensium publicas, quas Italico bello incenso tabu-
 lario interis se scimus omnes? Est ridiculum ad ea, quae
 habemus, nihil dicere, quaerere, quae habere non possumus, et
 de hominum memoriam tacere, litterarum memoriam flagitare et,
 cum habeas amplissimi viri religionem, integerrimi municipii
 25 ius iurandum fidemque, ea, quae depravari nullo modo possunt,

example, for as *foederatae civitates*, states allied by treaty, they enjoyed privileges of which they would be deprived by accepting Roman citizenship. In 89 the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo secured the passage of a law known as the *lex Plautia Papiria*, the provisions of which are here stated. *SI QUI=uis qui*. In direct discourse *AScripti fuissent, habuissent* and *essent professi* would be indicative future perfect. The conclusion would then naturally be *civitas dabitur*. *FEREBATUR* is indicative because it is a reporter's parenthesis (III. 4. 8), the clause being determinative to *TUM FOEDERATIS . . .* *AScripti*: 'placed upon the rolls (of citizens) of the allied states.' *CIVITATIBUS*: dat.; why? *DOMICILIUM*: 'residence.' *essent professi*: 'declared their intention.' *cum . . . haberet*: causal 'he was able thus to meet the second condition (I. 8). *Q. Metellum*: the son, mentioned in 3. 26.

Argumentatio. §§8–11, *proofs that Archias has fulfilled the provisions of the lex Plautia Papiria; answer to Grattius's absurd argument based on the failure of the defense (1) to produce the records of*

Heraclea, (2) to show Archias's name on the registers of the censors.

12, 13. **nihil aliud**: sc. *agimus*, 'do nothing else'=*de nulla alia re dicimus*. **civitate ac lege**=*civitate Romana lege Plautia Papiria data*. **dicimus**=*dicturi sumus*. **horum**: 'these claims,' of having fulfilled the provisions of the law. For the substantive use of the adjective see on II. 8. 18. **Grattii**: the complainant against Archias, otherwise unknown.

14–16. **Heracleae**: locative. **adscriptum**: as distinguished from a citizen by birth. **Adest**: sc. *nobis*, 'we are supported by M. Lucullus as witness.' **auctoritate**: 'influence,' due to position. **religione**: 'scrupulousness,' 'conscientiousness.' **fide**: 'trustworthiness,' 'fidelity.' **non opinari**: 'not that he thinks, but that he knows,' etc. **egisse**: 'managed.'

19–26. **Hic**: 'hereupon,' 'with these proofs before you,' 'in spite of these proofs.' **Italico bello**: the Social War. **tabulario**: 'the archives.' **omnes**: with subject of *scimus*. **Est**: in emphatic position, 'it certainly is absurd.' **ad**: 'in reply to.' **dicere, quaerere; tacere, flagitare; repudiare, desiderare**: ad-

repudiāre, tabulās, quās idem dīcis solēre corrumpī, dēsiderāre. An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is, quī tot annīs ante cīvi-9
tātem datam sēdem omnium rērū ac fortūnarū suārū
Rōmae collocāvit? An nōn est professus? Immō vērō iis
30 tabulīs professus, quae sōlae ex illā professiōne collēgiōque
praetōrū optinent publicārū tabulārū auctōritātem.

5. Nam, cum Appī tabulae neglegentius adservātae dicerentur,
Gabīnī, quamdiū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnatiōnem
calamitās omnem tabulārū fidem resignāset, Metellus, homō
sāctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā diligentiā fuit,
5 ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit et ūnūs
nōminis litūrā sē commōtum esse dixerit. Hīs igitur in tabulīs
nullam litūrā in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis. Quae cum ita sint, 10
quid est, quod dē eius cīvitate dubitētis, praesertim cum aliīs
quoque in cīvitatibus fuerit adscriptus? Etenim, cum medio-

versative asyndeton; cf. *accommodatam huic reo, vobis non molestat*, 2. 7, 8. **hominum memoria**: 'verbal testimony,' **tacere**: 'to pass over,' stronger than *silere*. **integerrimi**: 'most honorable,' 'uncorrupted,' in antithesis to *depravari* and *corrumpi*. **municipii**: see on *municipiorum*. II. 11. 8. **ius iurandum fidemque**: 'oath-bound testimony;' hendiadys. **idem**: 'yourself.' **solere**: to be translated as an adverb, 'frequently.'

27-31. **An**: see on *An*, I. 1. 17. **Romae**: Archias had had a residence not merely in Italy, as the law required, but in Rome. **Immo vero**: for corrective force cf. IV. 8. 20. **iis tabulis**: those of Metellus. It would seem from this passage that any of the six praetors, not merely the *praetor urbanus*, might enroll new citizens. **professione**: 'registration.' **collegio**: 'board.' **optineret**: 'retain.'

5. 1-4. **cum**: concessive—'while.' **Appi**: Appius Claudius Pulcher, father of P. Clodius Pulcher (the young scapegrace whom Cicero offended later in this

year 62, and who in retaliation brought about the orator's exile in 58—see Introduction), praetor in 89, consul in 79. **Gabinī**: P. Gabinus Capito; he was afterward condemned for extortion. The genitive goes with both *levitas* and *calamitas*. **incolumis**: lit. 'unharm'd;' tr. 'before his conviction.' **levitas**: 'want of principle.' **calamitas**: often, as here, applied to convictions which entailed whole or partial loss of civil rights. **resignasset**: 'unsealed,' 'destroyed,' would properly have for an object *tabulas*. **sanctissimus**: 'most conscientious.' **modestissimus**: 'most law-abiding;' the corresponding noun, *modestia*, means 'submission to the laws,' 'law-abiding disposition.' **diligentia**: 'painstaking care,' 'exactness.'

5. **L. Lentulum**: we have no other information about him than from this passage. Metellus probably wished him to make a legal decision on the citizenship of the person whose name had been erased.

8, 9. **quid est quod**: see on M. L. 24. 8. **civitate**: i.e., in Heraclea. **praesertim cum**: 'especially as'

10 cribus multīs et aut nullā aut humili aliquā arte praeditīs
gratuitō civitatem in Graeciā hominēs inpertiebant, Rēginōs
crēdō aut Locrēnsēs aut Neāpolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod
scaenicīs artificibus largiri solēbant, id huic summā ingenii
15 praeditō glōriā nōluisse! Quid? cēterī nōn modo post civitatem
datam, sed etiam post lēgem Pāpiam aliquō modō in eōrum
mūnicipiōrum tabulās inrēpsērunt; hic, quī nē ūtitur quidem
illis, in quibus est scrīptus, quod semper sē Hēraclīensem esse
voluit, rēiciētur? Cēnsūs nostrōs requiris. Scīlicet; est enim 11
obscūrum proximīs cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō imperātore,
20 L. Lūcullō, apud exercitum fuisse, superiōribus cum eōdem
quaestōre fuisse in Asiā, primīs, Iūliō et Crassō, nullam populi
partem esse cēnsam. Sed, quoniam cēnsus nōn iūs civitātis
cōfirmat ac tantum modo indicat eum, quī sit cēnsus, ita sē
iam tum cessasse, prō cīve, iīs temporibus, quem tū crīmīnaris
25 nē ipsius quidem iūdiō in cīvium Rōmānōrum iūre esse ver-

fuerit: not *sit*, because the granting of citizenship in such towns ceased after they became Roman *municipia*.

11-13. **Graecia:** i.e., Magna Graecia. **credo:** ironical; with such meaning it usually has no influence on the construction; cf. III. 3. 8. **quod:** its antecedent is *id*, l. 13. **scaenicis artificibus:** 'actors;' during the republic they were not held in high esteem by the Romans, and were considered unworthy of citizenship.

14. **post civitatem datam:** 'after the granting of citizenship' by the *lex Plautia Papiria* (4. 6-9). For construction cf. IV. 7. 12.

15. **legem Papiam:** a law passed in 65, expelling from Rome all persons who had not a domicile in Italy. It was on the basis of this law that Grattius prosecuted Archias.

17. **illis:** *sc. tabulis*.

18-21. **Census:** 'census lists' pl. with reference to the different censuses that Grattius had mentioned as taking place since the beginning of Archias's alleged citizenship, his name appeared

on none of these lists. **Scīlicet:** ironical, 'of course.' **obscurum:** 'not known.' **proximis:** abl. absolute expressing time—in 70, during the Third Mithridatic War. **apud exercitum:** not *in exercitu*, for Archias was not a soldier. **superioribus:** *sc. censoribus* (cf. *proximis*, l. 19); in 86. **quaestore:** appositive. Lucullus was quaestor to Sulla in the First Mithridatic War. **primis:** the first after the passage of the law on which Archias's claim was based—in 89.

22. **esse censam:** 'enrolled;' so in next line.

23-25. **ac:** 'but.' **ita . . . pro cive:** 'professed to be a citizen just at that time,' i.e., at the time of enrollment; *ita* anticipates and is explained by *pro cive*; after this phrase *sc. hoc dico* to introduce the statement, beginning with *iis temporibus. iis temporibus:* referring to *proximis censoribus, superioribus, primis*. **quem:** its antecedent is the subject of *fecit, adiit* and *delatus est*; tr., 'the man whom you charge with having had no share in the

sātum, et testāmentum saepe fēcit nostrīs lēgibus et adiit hērēditātēs cīvium Rōmānōrum et in beneficiis ad aerārium dēlātus est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōnsule.

6. Quaere argūmenta, sī quae potes; numquam enim hic neque suō neque amīcōrum iūdicīō revincētur.

Quaerēs ā nobīs, Grattī, cūr tantō opere hōc homine dēlectē-12 mur. Quia suppeditat nobīs, ubi et animus ex hōc forēnsī stre-
5 pitū reficiātur et aurēs conviciō dēfessae conquiēscent. An tū exīstimās aut suppetere nobīs posse, quod cotīdiē dicāmus in tantā varietāte rērum, nisi animōs nostrōs doctrīnā excolāmus, aut ferre animōs tantam posse contentiōnem, nisi eōs doctrīnā eādē relaxēmus? Ego vērō fateor mē hīs studiis esse dēdi-
10 tum. Cēterōs pudeat, sī quī ita sē litterīs abdidērunt, ut nihil possint ex iīs neque ad commūnem adferre frūctum neque in aspectum lūcemque prōferre; mē autem quid pudeat, quī tot annōs ita vīvō, iūdicēs, ut ā nulliūs umquam mē tempore aut

rights of Roman citizens even in his own estimation, both made,' etc. **ipsius iudicio**: Grattius argued from the non-appearance of Archias's name on the census lists that the latter did not regard himself as a citizen.

26-28. **testamentum fecit**, etc.: acts showing that Archias did consider himself a citizen and was so considered by others, for the privileges cited were not open to foreigners. **in beneficiis**: 'among those who had rendered service to the state;' it was the custom for a general or provincial governor, upon returning to Rome, to report the names of such men to the state treasury, that they might receive a reward. **delatus est**: in 67, when Lucullus came back from the Mithridatic War.

6. 2. **iudicio**: 'judgment,' as shown by his own acts and those of his friends (cf. *ipsius iudicio*, 5. 25).

Pars extra Causam, §§12-30, *dealing not with the legal side of the case, but with the great services of literature to the state and to individuals, and with the desirability of encouraging literary men.*

4-6. **ubi**: 'the means whereby.' **ex**: 'after.' **convicio**: 'wrangling.' **An**: for use cf. *An*, 4. 27. **suppetere**: 'be at hand,' used as passive of *suppeditare*; tr. 'or do you think we could be supplied with something to say?'

9-12. **Ego vero**: 'so far as I am concerned,' 'I for my part.' **pudeat**: concessive, 'suppose others are ashamed.' **litteris**: probably ablative; with *abdidērunt*, 'have buried themselves in literary pursuits.' **nihil neque . . . neque**: these two correlatives, *neque . . . neque* and *nec . . . nec* are often used, as here, after a general negative without destroying the negation (A. 327, 2; B. 347, 2; H. 656, 2; H.-B. 298, 2; see also on I. 10. 5). **in aspectum lucemque**: 'into the light of publicity,' hendiadys. The force of the two compounds of *ferre* is shown by the accompanying phrases. **me . . . pudeat**: 'why should I be ashamed, who am not a mere bookworm?'

13, 14. In translating take the negative from *nullius* and use it with *umquam*—'never has withdrawn me from anyone's defense.' **tempore**=*peri-*

commodō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut voluptās āvocārit
 15 aut dēnique somnus retardārit? Quārē quis tandem mē repre- 13
 hendat, aut quis mihi iūre suscēseat, sī, quantum cēteris ad
 suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs,
 quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animī et cor-
 poris concēditur temporum, quantum aliī tribuunt tempestivīs
 20 convīviis, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum
 mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō? Atque hoc
 eō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs studiis haec quo-
 que crēscit ōrātiō et facultās, quae quantacumque in mē est,
 numquam amīcōrum periculīs dēfuit. Quae sī cui levior vidē-
 25 tur, illa quidem certē, quae summa sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam,
 sentiō. Nam, nisi multōrum praeceptīs multisque litterīs mihi 14
 ab adulēscientiā suāsistem nihil esse in vitā magnō opere expe-
 tendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem persequendā
 omnēs cruciātūs corporis, omnia perīcula mortis atque exiliī
 30 parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac

culo, 'peril,' 'hour of peril;' cf. M. L. 1. 9. **commodo:** referring to civil cases.

15-20. **reprehendat:** 'would openly censure.' **suscenseat:** 'would feel indignant at.' **sī:** introduces *sūmpsero*, l. 21. The sense will be clearer in English if the conditional clause, containing the antecedent, be read before *quantum*. Read as if *temporum* depended on *tantum*, though it is incorporated in the relative clause (see on I. 13. 26). **ceteris:** 'to all others,' proleptic with regard to *mihi*, l. 21. **ipsam:** 'mere.' **temporum:** pl. because of the different portions given to the different occupations mentioned. **aliī:** 'some,' proleptic like *ceteris*. **tempestivis conviviis:** 'protracted banquets;' lit. 'early banquets,' i.e., beginning before the regular dinner hour at Rome (midway between noon and sunset) in order that they might last longer. They were in bad repute, and the phrase *tempestivum convivium* has often the

sense of 'a debauch.' **alveolo:** diminutive of *alveus*, 'diceboard,' here used of a game played with dice. Theoretically gambling was prohibited by strict laws. **pilae:** a respectable game.

21-26. **Atque:** 'furthermore;' for use to introduce a new point cf. *Ac* in 1. 15. **oratio et facultas:** 'oratorical ability' = *orationis facultas*. **periculis:** in same sense as *tempore*, 6. 13, and *periculis*, 2. 13. **Quae:** i.e., *oratio et facultas*. **illa:** object of *hauriam*. The general sense is, 'if any one thinks that oratorical ability is of slight consequence [he will certainly admit that] I know at least the fountain from which I may drink the very loftiest principles,' i.e., principles necessary for a moral and dutiful life. **nisi . . . suasistem:** the objects are the infinitive clauses to l. 30.

28. **laudem:** 'merit.' **honestatem** = *virtutem*.

30. **parvī:** see on I. 9. 7.

tantās dīmīcātiōnēs atque in hōs prōflīgātōrum hominū cotī-
diānōs impetūs obiēcīsem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt librī, plēnae
sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās; quae iacērent
in tenebrīs omnia, nisi litterārū lūmen accēderet. Quam
35 multās nōbīs imāginēs nōn solum ad intueudum, vērū etiam
ad imitandum fortissimōrum virōrum expressās scriptōrēs et
Graeci et Latīnī reliquērunt! quās ego mihi semper in adminis-
trandā rē públicā prōpōnēns animum et mentem meam ipsā
cōgitātiōne hominū excellentium cōfōrmābam.

7. Quæret quispiam: 'Quid? illi ipsī summī virī, quōrum 15
virtūtēs litterīs prōditæ sunt, istāne doctrīnā, quam tū effers
laudibus, ērudītī fuērunt?' Difficile est hoc dē omnibus cōn-
firmāre, sed tamen est certum, quid respondeam. Ego multōs
5 hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse sine doctrīnā, et
nātūrae ipsīus habitū prope divīnō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et
gravēs extitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem
atque virtutem nātūram sine doctrīnā quam sine nātūrā valuisse
doctrīnam. Atque idem ego hoc contendō, cum ad nātūram
10 eximiam et inlūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōfōrmātiōque
doctrīnae, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārū ac singulāre solēre
existere. Ex hōc esse hunc numerō quem patrēs nostrī vidē- 16
runt, divīnum hominem, Āfricānum, ex hōc C. Laelium, L.

31-33. **hos impetus:** Cicero was assailed bitterly by friends of the Catilinarian conspirators and by political opponents for some of his acts while consul. **sapientium:** 'philosophers'; so *sapientia* often means philosophy. **exemplorum:** examples of great men whose lives were guided by the principle in *nihil . . . ducenda*.

35, 36. **imagines expressas:** 'pictures vividly portrayed.'

39. **cogitatione:** 'contemplation.'

§15-16. *Objections anticipated and answered.*

7. 2-4. **ista:** with contemptuous force—'that you talk of.' **confirmare:** 'assert positively,' **est . . . respon-**

deam: 'I am clear as to what I am to say in reply.'

5-8. **animō:** 'moral strength,' while *animi* in 6. 7, 8 referred to intellectual powers. **divino:** 'inspired,' 'superhuman.' **moderatos:** 'men of self-control.' **graves:** 'of steadfast character.' **extitisse = fuisse.** **ad . . . valuisse:** 'has been efficient to produce.' **naturam:** 'natural endowment.'

9-11. **Atque idem ego:** 'and yet I.' **ratio . . . doctrinae:** 'what I may call the methodical training and the cultivation afforded by learning.' **illud nescio quid:** 'that splendid and unique Something'—i.e., a true ideal of completeness.

Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs, ex hōc
 15 fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catō-
 nem illum senem; quī profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam colen-
 damque virtutem litteris adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum
 studium contulissent. Quodsī nōn hic tantus fructus osten-
 deretur, et sī ex his studiis dēlectātiō sōla peteretur, tamen, ut
 20 opīnōr, hanc animī remissiōnem hūmānissimam ac liberālissi-
 mam iūdicārētis. Nam cēterae neque temporum sunt neque
 aetātum omnium neque locōrum; at haec studia adulēscentiam
 alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundās rēs ōrnant, adversis per-
 fugium ac sōlācium praebent, dēlectant domī, nōn impediunt
 25 forīs, pernoctant nōbiscum, peregrīnantur, rūsticantur.

8. Quodsī ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō 17
 gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mīrārī dēbērēmus, etiam cum in
 aliīs vidērēmus. Quis nostrum tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit,

12-14. **esse:** sc. *contendo*. **Ex hoc numero:** for *ex horum numero*. **hunc:** placing Africanus the younger in contrast with Africanus the elder, as nearer the time of Cicero. **divinum:** 'admirable,' 'excellent,' 'glorious.' **Africanum:** P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, 185-129; he was the younger son of L. Aemilius Paulus, conqueror of Macedonia, and was adopted by P. Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He was a devoted friend and student of literature and a close friend of C. Laelius; the latter, as well, as L. Furius Philus, was a man of great refinement and learning. These three men were leading spirits in the 'Scipionic Circle,' which had for its object the introduction of Greek literature and culture into Rome. Laelius is the principal speaker in Cicero's *Laelius de Amicitia*.

15-17. **fortissimum virum:** see on *vir fortissimus*, IV. 6. 36. **illis temporibus:** 'for those times' (abl.). **M. Catonem:** M. Porcius Cato the Censor. He was famous for his upright and strict principles of life. During the greater

part of his life he was opposed to the introduction of Greek literature, though in old age he relented and applied himself to its study. He is the principal speaker in Cicero's *Cato Maior de Senectute*. **ad . . . virtutem:** 'in comprehending and practicing virtue.'

18-20. **ostenderetur:** 'were held forth,' 'were promised.' **humanissimam:** 'most refining.' **liberalissimam:** 'most worthy of a freeborn Roman.'

21-23. **ceterae:** sc. *remissiones*. **neque sunt:** 'are not suitable to.' **omnium:** to be taken with all three nouns. **alunt:** 'strengthen.' **secundās res:** 'prosperity.' **adversis:** sc. *rebus*, 'adversity.'

8. §17-19. We admire culture and refinement in others, and their ability to appeal to cultured feelings, even if we do not possess such ability ourselves. This was true in the case of an actor, Roscius; all the more should it be true in the case of a poet, for poets are sacred and inspired.

1-4. **haec:** sc. *studia*. **attingere:** 'give any attention to,' 'touch lightly,'

ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? quī cum esset senex
 5 mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem
 vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū
 tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbīs omnibus; nōs animōrum
 incrēdibilēs mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum negligēmus?
 Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam vīdī, iūdicēs (ūtar enim vestrā 18
 10 benignitāte, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere dīcendī tam dīli-
 genter attenditis), quotiēns ego hunc vīdī, cum litteram scrīp-
 sisset nūllam, magnum numerum optimōrum versuum dē iīs
 ipsīs rēbus, quae tum agerentur, dīcere ex tempore; quotiēns
 15 revocatū eandem rem dīcere commūtātis verbīs atque senten-
 tiīs! Quae vērō accūrātē cōgitātēque scrīpsisset, ea sīc vīdī
 probārī, ut ad veterum scrīptōrum laudem pervenīret. Hunc
 ego nōn dīligam, nōn admīrer, nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum
 putem? Atque sīc ā summīs hominibus ērudītissīmīsque ac-
 cēpimus, cēterārum rērum studia ex doctrīnā et praeceptīs et
 20 arte cōnstāre, poētam nātūrā ipsā valēre et mentis vīribus
 excitārī et quasi dīvīnō quōdam spīritū inflārī. Quārē suō iūre

'dabble in.' **sensu nostro:** 'in our own experience,' 'ourselves.' **debere-mus:** The indicative of this verb might have been used here (A. 517, c, but read note 1; B. 304, 3, a; H. 583, but read 1; H.-B. 582, 3, a), but Cicero casts the sentence in regular form (cf. M. L. 17. 2, and references). **agresti ac duro:** 'boorish and uncultivated.' **Rosci:** Q. Roscius Gallus, the most celebrated comic actor at Rome, a contemporary and friend of Cicero. One of Cicero's extant orations was delivered in his behalf. **commoveretur:** 'was deeply affected.' **cum . . . senex:** though he did not die prematurely.

5. **venustatem:** we are told that Cicero when a young man received instruction from Roscius, and that 'at a later time he and Roscius often used to try which of them could express a thought with the greatest effect, the orator by his eloquence, or the actor by his gestures.'

6. **videbatur:** Though the subject is Roscius tr., 'it seemed that he ought not to have died at all' (see on I. 6. 28).

7, 8. **animorum . . . ingeniorum:** 'extraordinary mental activity and natural quickness.'

10-14. **novo:** 'unusual,' i.e., in a court of law. **cum . . . nullam:** 'without having written a letter.' **revocatū:** 'encored.'

15, 16. **accurate cogitateque:** 'after careful consideration,' **veterum scriptorum:** i.e., Greek poets. **perveniret:** 'was attained.'

18-20. **sic:** anticipating the statement beginning with *ceterarum*. **ex . . . constare:** 'depend upon learning and a knowledge of principles and technical skill.'

21-23. **suo iure:** because he himself was a poet. **noster:** i.e., he was a Latin poet. **noster ille Ennius:** 'our famous Ennius.' Ennius, 239-169, 'born at Rudiae in Apulia, was one of

noster ille Ennius 'sānctōs' appellat poētās, quod quasi deōrum aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbīs esse videantur. Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sānctum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs hominēs, 19
 25 hoc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla umquam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitūdinēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōsistunt; nōs institūtī rēbus optimīs nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōniī cīvem esse dicunt suum, Chiī suum vindicant, Salamīniī repetunt,
 30 Smyrnaei vērō suum esse cōnfīrmant itaque etiam dēlūbrum eius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt; permultī aliī praetereā pugnant inter sē atque contendunt.

9. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nōs hunc vīvum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster est, repudiābimus, praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populī Rōmānī glōriam
 5 laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns attigit et ipsī illī C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā 20 Mūsīs, quī nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum
 10 Athēnīs virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur, quod

the earliest of the Roman poets, and was particularly admired by Cicero. He wrote comedies, tragedies, satires, and a history of Rome in eighteen books called *Annales*.' **nobis**: 'to our protection.'

26. There is allusion here to the mythical Orpheus, who played so sweetly that trees followed him, streams stood still to listen and even wild animals were tamed.

31. **permulti alii**: 'Seven cities claim him.'

9. §§19-22. *Archias, in celebrating the Cimbrian and Mithridatic Wars, has glorified not only Marius and Lucullus but the whole Roman people. Ennius, too, in praising Maximus and others, praised the Roman people. He, though*

an alien, was granted citizenship. Shall we deprive Archias of citizenship?

1-3. **alienum**: he must have been a 'foreigner' to all but one, possibly to all. **etiam**: with *expetunt*. **praesertim cum**: 'especially in view of the fact that,' 'and that, though.' **olim**: 'long since.'

5, 6. **Cimbricas res**: 'the war with the Cimbri.' **attigit**: 'touched upon.' in contrast with *totum expressum est*, ll. 15, 16; also cf. *attingere*, 8. 1. **ipsi**: 'even.' **durior**: 'rather uncultivated.' **ad**: 'in respect to.'

7-11. **aversus a Musis**: 'devoid of refinement.' **aeternum praeconium**: 'the immortal heralding.' **facile**: 'willingly.' **Themistoclem**: the celebrated Athenian general, admiral and statesman. He was a man of great intel-

acroāma aut cuius vōcem libentissimē audīret: 'eius, ā quō sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur.' Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dilēxit, cuius ingeniō putābat ea, quae gesserat, posse celebrārī. Mithridāticum vērō bellum magnum atque 21 difficile et in multā varietāte terrā marīque versātum tōtum ab hōc expressum est; quī librī nōn modo L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, vērū etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen illustrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum et rēgiis quondam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne 20 vāllātum; populī Rōmānī exercitus eōdem duce nōn maximā manū innumerābilis Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdit; populī Rōmānī laus est urbem amīcissimam Cyzicēnōrum eiusdem cōnsiliō ex omni impetū regiō atque tōtius bellī ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse atque servātam; nostra semper ferētur et praedicābitur 25 L. Lūcullō dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus dēpressa hostium classis est, incrēdibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa nāvālis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostrī triumphī. Quae quōrum ingeniīs ecferuntur, ab iis populī Rōmānī fāma celebrātur. Cārus fuit Āfricānō superiōrī noster Ennius, itaque etiam in 22

lectual power and lofty ambition. It was he who persuaded the Athenians to build the navy which overthrew the Persian power at Salamis. **acroama:** lit. 'entertainment,' then used of the performer, 'actor,' 'reader,' 'musician,' as in this case. **sua:** Themistocles'.

13. **L. Plotium:** Suetonius mentions a letter of Cicero's in which Plotius is said to be the first teacher of rhetoric in Rome who trained his students in declamation in Latin. Cicero wished to attend, but was restrained by the influence of friends who thought that a young man could be better trained by Greek exercises. **gesserat:** Cicero's words, not Marius's, therefore indicative.

15-17. **in multa varietate:** 'with many vicissitudes.' **expressum est:** 'has been vividly portrayed' (cf. *imagines . . . fortissimorum virorum expressas*, 6. 35, 36). **illustrant:** 'throw light upon,' 'make brilliant.'

18, 19. **Populus Romanus:** Though Archias' poem was in praise of his patron Lucullus yet in praising him he praised the Roman people; notice the emphatic repetition of the praise in this and the following sections. **aperuit:** For the events referred to in this passage (ll. 18-28) cf. M. L. 8. 8-25, and see note on *in quo*, M. L. 8. 4. **regione:** 'situation.'

24-28. **nostra:** 'as ours,' a predicate adjective in agreement with *pugna*, l. 26. **Quae . . . celebratur:** 'those who by their talents extol these deeds spread abroad the fame of the Roman people.'

29-32. **Africano superiori:** the conqueror of Hannibal. **sepulcro Scipionum:** it was outside the *Porta Capena* on the Appian Way. **ex marmore:** referring to a marble statue. **hulius:** 'our Cato,' M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, a contemporary of Cicero's, noted for hon-

30 sepulcrō Scīpiōnum putātur is esse cōstitūtus ex marmore;
 cuius laudibus certē nōn solum ipse, quī laudātur, sed etiam
 populī Rōmānī nōmen ōrnat̄ur. In caelum huius proavus Catō
 tollitur; magnus honōs populī Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur.
 Omnēs dēnique illī Maximī, Mārcellī, Fulviī nōn sine commūnī
 35 omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

10. Ergō illum, quī haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hominem maiōrēs
 nostrī in cīvitatē recēpērunt; nōs hunc Hēraclīēsem multīs
 cīvitatibus expetītum, in hāc autem lēgibus cōstitūtum dē
 nostrā cīvitate ēiciēmus?

5 Nam, sī quis minōrem glōriae fructum putat ex Graecīs ver- 23
 sibus percipī quam ex Latīnīs, vehementer errat, propterea
 quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē gentibus, Latīna suis
 finibus exiguīs sānē continentur. Quārē, sī rēs eae, quās gessi-
 mus, orbis terrae regiōnibus dēfīniuntur, cupere dēbēmus, quō

esty and firmness of character and for his conservative patriotism. On Caesar's establishment of a practical monarchy in 46 Cato in despair of the republic took his own life. He is the hero of Addison's tragedy, *Cato*. **Cato**: see on *M. Catonem*, 7. 15: he brought Ennius to Rome from Sardinia in 204.

33. **tollitur**: really the protasis, though no subordinate connective is used—'when Cato is lauded to the skies great honor attaches to the Roman people.' A case of parataxis (A. 268; H.-B. 227).

34. **Maximi**: 'men like Maximus.' **Q.** Fabius Maximus Cunctator was a hero of the Second Punic War, famous for his policy of caution and delay in opposing Hannibal. **Marcelli**: M. Claudius Marcellus, another hero of the same war, the captor of Syracuse. **Fulvii**: M. Fulvius Nobilior, consul in 189; he conquered the Aetolians soon after, being accompanied in the campaign by Ennius. It was Fulvius's son who secured Ennius Roman citizenship.

10. 1. **illum**: Ennius. **Rudīnum**: 'though a native of Rudiae.' Rudiae

was a Calabrian town of little importance, probably not a *civitas foederata*. The word is in contrast with *Heracliensem*, 1. 2.

3. **haec**: sc. *civitate*, meaning the city of Heraclea; in the next line *civitate* has its abstract sense, 'citizenship.'

§§23–27. *Comparison of Greek and Latin as a means of spreading fame. Examples of men whose exploits have been celebrated in poetry, and of men who have been glad to honor and befriend poets.*

5–8. **Nam**: introducing a supposed objection and answer. **Graecis versibus**: Ennius had written in Latin, while Archias's poems were in Greek; hence the necessity of this passage. **Graeca**: neuter pl.—'Greek.' **Latina**: 'Latin.' **suis finibus**: at the time of this speech the use of Latin had not extended much beyond Latium and the Latin and Roman colonies, although Rome's conquests were extensive.

9–13. **regionibus**: 'boundaries,' 'limits.' **cum . . . tum**: correlative (for the position of *cum* cf. IV 7. 28). **ipsis**: dative after *ampla*. **ampla sunt**: 'are honorable.' **his**: dative

- 10 manuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint, eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre, quod cum ipsīs populīs, dē quōrum rēbus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum iīs certē, quī dē vitā glōriae causā dimicant, hoc maximum et periculōrum incitāmentum est et laborum. Quam multōs scriptōrēs rērum suārum magnus ille Alexander 24
- 15 sēcum habuisse dīcitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sīgēō ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset: 'Ō fortūnā te,' inquit, 'adulēscēns, quī tuae virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invēnerīs!' Et vērē. Nam, nisi Īlias illa extitisset, idem tumulus, quī corpus eius contēxerat, nōmen etiam obrui-
- 20 isset. Quid? noster hic Magnus, quī cum virtūte fortūnam adaequāvit, nōne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scriptōrem rērum suārum, in cōtiōne militum cīvitate dōnāvit, et nostrī illi fortēs virī, sed rūsticiī ac militēs, dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōtī quasi participēs eiusdem laudis magnō illud clāmōre
- 25 approbāvērunt? Itaque, crēdō, sī cīvis Rōmānus Archiās lēgi-25 bus nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre cīvitate dōnārētur, perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs et Gallōs dōnāret, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāset; quem nōs in cōtiōne vīdimus, cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod
- 30 epigramma in eum fēcisset tantum modo alternīs versibus longiusculīs, statim ex iīs rēbus, quās tūm vēndēbat, iubere eī praemium tribuī, sed eā condiōne, nē quid postea scriberet.

after *incitamentum* est. **de vita:** 'at the risk of life.' **periculorum, laborum:** objective.

15-18. **Sigeo:** a promontory north-west of Troy. **qui:** 'since you.' **Et vere:** sc. *dixit*.

20-24. **noster hic Magnus:** i.e., Pompey, in contrast with *magnus ille Alexander*, l. 14. **Theophanem:** Pompey became acquainted with him during the Mithridatic War, and Theophanes was thereafter an intimate friend. He received citizenship about 62. **civitate donavit:** theoretically the right to bestow citizenship belonged only to the people in *comitia* assembled,

but the right was sometimes exercised by generals through a special law or by usurpation. **eiusdem laudis:** i.e., the praise bestowed upon Pompey by Theophanes.

27-31. **non potuit:** 'he could not have brought it about.' For the periphrasis *perficere ut donaretur* see note on III. 3. 14. **donaret:** sc. *civitate*. **credo:** parenthetical and ironical. **quem:** subject of *iubere*, l. 31. **de populo:** 'from among the people,' hence a man of no education and a worthless poet. **subiecisset:** 'thrust up.' Sulla was seated on his tribunal in the forum selling the property of proscribed persons.

Quī sēdulitātem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praemiō dignam, huius ingenium et virtūtem in scribendō et cōpiam nōn
 35 expetisset? Quid? ā Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī 26
 cīvitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset? quī praesertim ūsque eō dē suīs rēbus scribī cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae poētīs pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrīnum tamen aurēs suās dēderet.

11. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurārī nōn potest, sed prae nōbīs ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis, et optimus quisque maximē glōriā dūcitur. Ipsī illī philosophī etiam in iīs libellis, quōs dē contemnendā glōriā
 5 scribunt, nōmen suum inscribunt; in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātiōnem nōbilitātemque dēspiciunt, praedicārī dē sē ac nōminārī volunt. Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, 27
 Accī, amīcissimī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monimentōrum aditūs exōrnāvit suōrum. Iam vērō ille, quī cum Aetōlis Enniō
 10 comite bellāvit, Fulvius nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs cōnsecrāre. Quārē, in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum dēlūbra coluērunt, in eā nōn

quod epigramma: 'an epigram which.'
alternis versibus longiusculis: probably meaning elegiac verse.

33, 34. **sedulitatem:** 'officiousness.'
virtutem et copiam: 'vigor and fullness.'

35-38. **Q. Metello Pio:** see on *Pio filio*, 3. 26; as proconsul in Spain, 79-71, he fought against Sertorius. **qui praesertim** = *praesertim cum is*, 'and that too though he' (cf. 9. 3). **impetravisset:** sc. Archias. **usque eo:** 'to such an extent.' **Cordubae:** a large city in Spain, capital of Baetica; it became a Roman colony in 152. **pingue quiddam:** cognate object of *sonantibus*—'uttering a harsh and barbarous note.'

11. 1. 'We must not try to conceal, but must frankly confess that we all are drawn on by the love of approbation.'

6. nobilitatem: 'renown,' 'fame.'
praedicari: impersonal. **nominari:** sc. *se* as subject; tr., 'their praises to be proclaimed and themselves to be made famous.'

7, 8. **Decimus Brutus:** surnamed *Gallaecus*; he was consul in 138, conquered a large part of Lusitania, and received his surname from his victory over the Gallaeci. **Acci:** L. Aecius, a Roman tragic poet. He was born about 170 and lived to a great age, for Cicero conversed with him when he himself was a grown man. **quidem:** emphasizing Brutus as an excellent example from history. **templorum:** built with the booty he had taken.

9-13. **Iam vero:** more emphatic than *quidem*. **Fulvius:** M. Fulvius Nobilior, consul in 189. He received charge of the war against the Aetolians and compelled them to sue for peace. He was a patron of Ennius, who accom-

dēbent togatī iūdicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

15 Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbīs, iūdicēs, indicābō 28
et dē meō quōdam amōre glōriae nimis ācrī fortasse, vērū
tamen honestō vōbīs cōnfitebor. Nam, quās rēs nōs in cōn-
sulātū nostrō vōbīscum simul prō salūte huius urbis atque
imperii et prō vitā cīvium prōque ūniversā rē publicā gessimus,
20 attigit hic versibus atque inchoāvit. Quibus audītis, quod mihi
magna rēs et iūcunda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortā-
tus sum. Nūllam enim virtūs aliam mercēdem labōrum perī-
culōrumque dēsiderat praeter hanc laudis et glōriae; quā qui
dem detrāctā, iūdicēs, quid est, quod in hōc tam exiguō vitāe
25 curriculō et tam brevī tantis nōs in labōribus exerceāmus?
Certē, sī nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et sī quibus 29
regiōnibus vitāe spatium circumscrip̄tum est, eīsdem omnēs
cōgitatiōnēs termināret suās, nec tantis sē labōribus frangeret
neque tot cūrīs vigiliisque angeretur nec totiēns dē ipsā vitā
30 dīmīcāret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimō quōque virtūs,
quae noctēs ac diēs animum glōriae stimulīs concitat atque
admonet nōn cum vitāe tempore esse dimittendam comme-

panied him on his Aetolian campaign (cf. 9. 34), and favored Greek literature and refinement. In his censorship, in 179, he erected a temple to Hercules and the Muses, and adorned it with paintings and statues which he had brought from Greece. **Martis manubias**: 'the spoils of war.' **armati**: 'still in arms.' **togatī**: 'in the garb of peace;' see on *me togato*, II. 13. 4.

§§28-30. *Archias is to celebrate Cicero's deeds in suppressing the Catilinarian conspiracy. The orator admits that this gives him a particular interest in the poet, appealing as it does to his love of glory, and then attempts to justify his desire for glory and fame.*

18-20. **vobis**: i.e. *iudicibus*; Cicero addresses them as representatives of the conservative party; the knights, and others who served on juries at this time,

sympathized with him in his action against the party of Catiline. **re**: 'welfare.' **simul**: here used to strengthen *cum*; it sometimes is used as a preposition by itself (A. 432, c, note; B. 144, 2; H. 490, 4; H.-B. 418, b). **attigit**: for meaning cf. the same word in 9. 6. **inchoavit**: 'has essayed to treat,' 'has undertaken to discuss.'

23, 24. **hanc**: sc. *mercedem*. **quidem**: strongly emphasizing *qua*; 'and when you take *this* (*mercedem laudis et gloriae*) away.' **quid est quod**: see on 5. 8 and on M. L. 24. 8.

26-30. **nihil praesentiret in**: 'had no anticipation concerning,' **regionibus**: 'boundaries,' as in 10. 9. **se frangeret**: 'would wear itself out.' **angeretur**: 'would allow itself to be distressed,' 'would distress itself.' **de vita**: 'at the risk of life,' as in 10. 12.

moratiōnem nōminis nostrī, sed cum omni posteritāte adaequandam.

12. An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, quī in rē 30
pūblicā atque in hīs vitāe periculīs labōribusque versāmur, ut
cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tranquillum atque
ōtiōsum spīritum dūxerīmus, nōbīscum simul moritūra omnia
5 arbitrēmur? An statuās et imāginēs, nōn animōrum simulācra,
sed corporum, studiōsē multī summi hominēs reliquērunt
cōsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum nostrārum effigiem nōne
multō malle dēbēmus summīs ingeniīs expressam et politam?
Ego vērō omnia, quae gerēbam, iam tum in gerendō spargere
10 mē ac dissēmināre arbitrābar in orbis terrae memoriam sem-
piternam. Haec vērō sive ā meō sēnsū post mortem āfutūra
est sive, ut sapientissimī hominēs putāvērunt, ad aliquam animī
meī partem pertinēbit, nunc quidem certē cōgitatiōne quādam
spēque dēlector.

15 Quārē cōservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem amīcō-31
rum vidētis comprobārī cum dignitāte, tum etiam vetustāte,

Nunc: 'now as a matter of fact,' 'now as it is,' see on *Nunc*, I. 7. 21. **virtus:** 'noble feeling,' 'noble instinct.'

12. 1, 2. **An:** for use cf. 6. 5. **videamur:** 'are we to appear?' For mood cf. *dicam*, etc., in M. L. 12. 5, and *invitem*, I. 9. 21. **re publica:** 'politics.' **his:** with reference to his own dangers from the Catilinarian conspiracy.

5-8. **An . . . politam:** this really comprises two sentences in strong contrast, *An . . . reliquerunt*, and *An . . . politam*, both of which would naturally be interrogative. The first, however, is stated as an admitted fact, making the sentence seem irregular (cf. I. 1. 17-21). **multo:** measure of difference after the comparative idea in *malle* (= *magis velle*). **ingeniis:** 'men of talent,' as in 3. 15. **expressam:** 'modeled,' cf. *Mithridaticum bellum ab hoc expressum est*, 9. 14-16.

9-13. **Ego vero:** 'I for my part,'

'I in my own case,' as in 6. 9. **iam tum 'in gerendo:** 'even at the time I was engaged in them,' **Haec:** sc. *memoria*. **sapientissimi homines:** i.e., those philosophers who believe in the immortality of the soul, Socrates and Plato for example, **ad pertinebit:** 'shall belong to,' 'be known to.' **nunc quidem:** 'now at least.' **certe:** modifying *delector*.

§§31-32. Peroratio, a final appeal for the acquittal of Archias on the merits of the case, on the ground of his honor, his talent and his praise of prominent Romans and consequently of the whole Roman people, as well as because poets in general are sacred.

15-20. **pudore:** (descriptive abl., as are *ingenio*, I. 17. and *causa*, I. 18), 'conscientiousness,' 'sense of honor.' **amicorum:** limiting *dignitate* and *vetustate*, tr., 'which you see is attested by friends not only of high position but also of long standing.' **convenit:** its

- ingeniō autem tantō, quantum id convenit existimārī. quod summōrum hominum ingeniīs expetitum esse videātis, causā vērō eius modī, quae beneficiō lēgis, auctoritātē mūnicipiī, tes-
 20 timōniō Lūculli, tabulīs Metellī comprobētur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbīs, iūdicēs, sī qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērū etiam divīna in tantīs ingeniīs commendātiō dēbet esse, ut eum, quī vōs, quī vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populī Rōmānī rēs gestās semper ōrnāvit, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrisque
 25 domesticīs periculīs aeternum sē testimoniū laudis datūrum esse profitētur estque ex eō numerō, quī semper apud omnēs sāctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sic in vestram accipiātis fidem, ut hūmānitātē vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitātē violātus esse videātur.
- 30 Quae dē causā prō meā cōsuētūdine breviter simpliciterque 32 dixī, iūdicēs, ea cōfidō probāta esse omnibus: quae ā forēnsī aliēna iūdicialiūque cōsuētūdine et dē hominis ingeniō et cōmūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eō, quī iūdicium exercet,
 45 certō sciō.

subject is *existimari*; tr. as if personal, 'you are bound to consider.' **summorum hominum ingeniis**: 'by talented men of the highest rank;' a genitive and noun instead of a noun and adjective is quite a common usage (cf. *Hac tanta celebritate famae*, 'this great and widespread fame,' 3. 16, 17). **causa eius modi**: so expressed to parallel *pudore eo* and *ingenio tanto*; we should expect *cuius causa sit eius modi*. **beneficio** . . . **Metelli**: see 4. and 5. 3.

22-27. **commendatio**: 'ground of recommendation,' i.e., 'excellence,' 'worth;' for the thought cf. 8. 18-21. **eum**: object of *accipiatis*, l. 27. **nostris vestrisque**: -que binds the two possessives into one whole. **ex eo numero** = *ex eorum numero*; cf. 7. 12. **itaque** = *itaque* or *et ita*.

30-34. **de causa**: from a legal standpoint, as in l. 18. **communiter**: 'in general.' **ab eo**: the presiding praetor (see note on *praetorem*, 2. 2).

ROMAN CRIMINAL TRIALS

I. All criminal cases were tried by the standing courts (*quaestiones perpetuae*), as remodeled by Sulla. We know of six of these, *de repetundis* (misgovernment), *de sicariis et veneficiis* (murder), *de ambitu* (illegal canvassing), *de peculatu* (embezzlement), *de maiestate* (treason), *de falso* (forgery), but there were probably others. Cases submitted to these courts were tried by judge and jury. The official title of the judge was *quaesitor*; the jury as a body was termed *consilium*, while the individuals composing it were called *iudices*. Whenever, therefore, the plural *iudices* occurs in a phrase relating to a criminal trial it must be translated 'jurors' or 'jury,' never 'judges.'

II. The praetors, eight in number, were the Roman judges but as two of these, the *praetor urbanus* and *praetor peregrinus*, were engaged with civil cases, six only were free to preside over the criminal courts, and to these six were assigned by lot the six courts mentioned by name above. Over the remaining courts presided specially appointed officers (usually ex-aediles), who had the special title *iudex quaestionis* as well as the general one *quaesitor*. The duty of the judge was merely that of a presiding officer. He was bound to see that the provisions of the law were strictly complied with, but was not allowed to direct or control the decision, which rested entirely with the *iudices*.

III. The jurors were Roman citizens living in the city itself, or in its immediate vicinity, and serving without pay. No one was eligible for jury duty who was invested with any of the higher offices of state, or who had ever been convicted of any offense affecting his standing as a citizen of full rights (*civis optimo iure*, p. 47, § 2). A list of men eligible for jury duty (*album iudicum*) was made up by the *praetor urbanus* at the beginning of his term, and was valid for the year. Of the jurors one-third had to be senators and two-thirds equestrians: of the latter class, one-half (i. e., one-third of the whole number) had to be *tribuni aerarii*, district presidents. Not much is known about these, but, as they were elected by the tribes, one-third of the jury was, indirectly, at least, elective.

IV. A suit was begun by the accuser making application to the judge of the proper court for leave to bring the charge. As two or more persons might desire to prosecute the same man on the same charge, it was sometimes necessary for the judge to decide who should be the chief accuser

(*accusator*), and who the supporters (*subscriptores*). When this had been determined by due inquiry (*divinatio*), the chief accuser made the formal charge (*nomen detulit*); and the judge, having first notified the accused (*reus*), and made sure that the accuser was a Roman citizen, duly registered the case (*nomen recepit*) upon his docket. He then fixed the day of trial, usually at an interval of ten days, and had the accused arrested and held for trial, or admitted him to bail.

V. On the day of trial the proper number (unknown to us) of jurors 8 was chosen by lot from those not already engaged in other trials, but both accuser and accused had the privilege of challenging (*reiectio*) a certain number without assigning any cause. Those remaining (*consilium iudicum*) were sworn, and the trial commenced. If it was not finished on the first day the court adjourned to the next but one (*perendie*), and so on until the arguments of the counsel (*altercatio*) were finished and the evidence was all in. The judge then called upon the jurors for their verdict, and 9 apparently renewed their oaths. Each juror wrote his decision (*sententia*) secretly upon a tablet in one of three forms: A. (*absolvo*), 'not guilty;' C. (*condemno*), 'guilty;' or N. L. (*non liquet*), 'not proven.' The verdict was determined by a majority of votes, or, if there was a tie, the verdict was given in favor of the defendant. If the majority voted N. L. the case was tried again; otherwise there was no appeal from the judgment of a *quaestio*.

VI. It will be noticed immediately that this procedure differs widely 10 from ours. There was no professionally trained judge to sift the evidence and sum it up for the jury. The *quaesitores* were changed from year to year, and the praetors at least were more apt to be skillful politicians than learned jurists. There was no class of professional advocates taking fees and 11 living by their profession. Any citizen might accuse or defend any other, and, as a high reputation as a successful pleader helped a man to political distinction, many did so. Thus the relations of counsel to clients rested more than now upon the grounds of personal feeling. Again it not infre- 12 quently happened that collusion existed between the accuser and the accused. The former frequently played into the hands of the latter by suppressing evidence and conducting the case without energy (*praevaricatio*), and hence the chief security for an honest prosecution lay in the personal hostility of the two. Then no bounds were set to the matter of 13 an advocate's speech. The time might be limited by the judge or by agreement, but the only measure of relevancy was the patience of the jury. It is safe to say that a modern judge would not allow half of any of Cicero's speeches to reach the ears of the jury. Lord Brougham declares that not one-sixth of the oration for Archias would be admissible in an English court. Great importance was therefore attached to an advocate's skill

as an orator, and as much, perhaps, to his personal influence with the jury and his position in the state. Other means, too, were employed to work 14 upon the feelings of the jury. The accused was attended by crowds of friends; his wife, children and parents surrounded him, and he and they wore old and filthy garments as a sign of mourning. Influential men were secured to testify in general terms to his character, memorials were presented from distant communities, and deputations were often present throughout the trial. Finally, bribery was too common to excite surprise, 15 and was made all the easier because the jury was accessible to the agents of both parties instead of being kept apart as now. We may therefore conclude that while the Roman criminal law was administered more expeditiously than ours it was not free from objectionable features.

M. TULLI CICERŌNIS
IN C. VERREM ĀCTIŌ PRĪMA
AD IŪDICĒS

The whole career of C. Verres, as we know it, was evil. He began his *cursus honorum* in 82 as quaestor under Cn. Papirius Carbo, of the Marian party, but deserted him and carried the money entrusted to him over to Sulla (4. 5-8). As proquaestor to Dolabella in Cilicia he aided in that general's extortions and shared the proceeds; but when Dolabella was brought to trial Verres turned against him (4. 9-14).

In 74 he was *praetor urbanus*, in which office he presided over the drawing of jurors for the trial of the notorious Oppianicus, and arranged beforehand (13. 24) for his conviction. As to the general character of his tenure of that office we read (4. 15-17), 'his praetorship *was* the plundering of holy temples and public works and the awarding of ownership and possession of property without regard to law and precedent.'

With this preparation he went to Sicily in 73 as *propraetor*, remaining for three years. There he employed every possible means of enriching himself at the expense of the helpless provincials, seizing money, jewels, plate and art treasures wherever they were found, in private or public buildings or even temples of the gods. In the course of these extortions he performed countless acts of cruelty, sometimes, it would seem, in sheer wantonness (4. 18-5. 26).

On the expiration of his term the Sicilians brought accusation against him *de repetundis*, and engaged Cicero, who had been quaestor in the island in 77, to conduct the prosecution. Opposed to him was Hortensius, recognized as the greatest Roman lawyer. One of the earliest moves of the defense was an attempt to have the prosecution conducted by one Caecilius, in whose hands it would have been a mere farce. Cicero's first argument in the case, therefore, was in *Q. Caecilium*, to show the grounds of his claim to represent the Sicilians. It was successful, and he

was granted an allowance of 110 days in which to gather his evidence. So intensely did he devote himself to the matter, however, that he was ready in fifty days (2. 31). His promptness defeated another scheme for delay by slipping in the case of another corrupt governor ahead of the trial of Verres, which was called forthwith.

Meantime Cicero was harassed by attempts to defeat his candidacy for the aedileship by corrupt means, and to secure a jury which could be bribed or intimidated. Both plans failed, and early in August the case was ready for argument. The drawing for jurymen had been unusually fortunate (6. 16), and, reinforced by Cicero's careful use of his right of challenge (*relectio*, 6. 17), had given him an intelligent and incorruptible jury. But this was just what the defense did not want, and they bent all their efforts to securing postponement, in the hope of throwing the trial over into the following year, when both consuls and the praetor who would preside over that court would be friendly to the defendant, and many of the best jurors would be ineligible to serve (10. 10-34).

The usual practice was for the prosecution, after the opening address, to present its case in full (*oratio perpetua*). The defense would reply after a brief adjournment, and then would come the taking of evidence. It was late in the year, there were many holidays on which court could not sit, and to follow the usual method would give the defense a good opportunity to gain the time they desired. Cicero, therefore, delivered his opening address and prepared immediately to state his points and present his evidence.

The oration that follows is the opening speech, and is known as *Actio Prima in Verrem*.

1. Quod erat optandum maximē, iūdicēs, et quod ūnum 1
ad invidiam vestrī ōrdinis infāmiāque iūdiciorum sēdandam
maximē pertinēbat, id nōn hūmānō cōnsiliō, sed prope dīvinitus
datum atque oblātum vōbīs summō rei pūblīcae tempore
5 vidētur. Inveterāvit enim iam opīniō perniciosā rei pūblīcae,
vōbīsque periculōsa, quae nōn modo apud populum Rōmānum,

Men believe this court will not convict a rich criminal; here is a clear case of guilt; the court itself is on trial, §§1-3.

1. **iudices:** see note on *contentio*, IV.

6. 44. It was in this year (70) that the *lex Aurelia* was passed, but not till after

the trial of Verres. **quod unum:** 'the one thing which.'

2. **ordinis:** the senators.

4. **summo tempore:** 'a most important crisis.'

5. **opinio:** explained by the appositive clause *his . . . damnari*, ll. 8, 9.

sed etiam apud exterās nātiōnēs, omnium sermōne percrebruit: his iūdicīis quae nunc sunt, pecūniōsum hominem, quamvis sit nocēns, nēminem posse damnārī. Nunc, in ipsō discrimine 2
 10 ordinis iūdiciorumque vestrōrum, cum sint parātī quī cōn-
 tiōnibus et lēgibus hanc invidiam senātūs inflammāre
 cōnentur, in iūdicium adductus est homō vitā atque factis om-
 nium iam opīniōne damnātus, pecūniae magnitudine suā spē
 et praedicātiōne absolutus.
 15 Huic ego causae, iūdicēs, cum summā volūntāte et expec-
 tātiōne populī Rōmānī, āctor accessī, nōn ut augērem
 invidiam ordinis, sed ut infāmiae commūnī succurrerem.
 Addūxī enim hominem, in quō reconciliāre existimātiōnem
 iūdiciorum āmissam, redire in grātiā cum populō Rōmānō,
 20 satis facere exterīs nātiōnibus, possētis; dēpeculātorem
 aerariī, vexātorem Asiae atque Pamphyliae, praedōnem iūris
 urbānī, lābem atque perniciem prōvinciae Siciliae. Dē 3
 quō sī vōs vērē ac religiōsē iūdicāveritis, auctōritās ea,
 quae in vōbīs remanēre debet, haerēbit; sīn istius ingentēs
 25 divitiae iūdiciorum religiōnem vērītatemque perfrēgerint,
 ego hoc tamen adsequar, ut iūdicium potius rei pūblīcae,

8. **iudiciis**: 'courts.'

9. **neminem** = *nullum*. **discrimine**: 'crisis' (cf. *summo tempore*, l. 4).

10, 11. **qui . . . conentur**: characteristic clause (cf. I. 2. 28). **con-
 tionibus**: see on IV. 6. 2. **legibus**: The *lex Aurelia* was now pending. **in-
 vidiam senatus**: 'this unpopularity of
 your order' (cf. *ordinis*, l. 2).

12. **homo . . . absolutus**: 'condemned already, in the judgment of all men, by his life and his acts; but acquitted, according to his own expectation and boasting, because of his wealth.' With *damnatus* the real cause is expressed by *vita* and *factis*, with *absolutus* by *magnitudine*. In *opintione*, *spe* and *praedicatione* the idea is 'according to' (A. 412, b; B. 220, 3; H. 475, 3; H.-B. 414, a), sometimes classed as manner, but better as cause.

16. **populi Romani**: subjective. **actor**: 'pleader,' in this case as prosecutor.

17. **invidiam**: as in l. 2. **infamiae communi**: 'our common shame'—the widespread impression (*opinio*, l. 5) that a rich man could not be convicted.

18-22. **hominem**: as in l. 12; why not *vir*? See on II. 6. 3. **in quo . . . possetis**: characteristic. **reconciliare**: 'win back.' **redire in gratiam**: 'regain favor.' **nationibus**: A. 368, 2; B. 187, II; H. 426, 1, note 2; H.-B. 362, I). **depeculatorem . . . Siciliae**: explained more in detail in chapters 4, 5.

24. **istius**: see on I. 1. 15.

25. **religionem**: 'sense of sacred duty' (cf. with *religionem* and *veritatem* the two cognate adverbs in l. 23).

26, 27. **hoc**: *ut . . . videatur*. **quam**, etc.: 'than that the accused shall seem

quam aut reus iudicibus, aut accūsātor reō, dēfuisse videātur.

2. Equidem, ut dē mē cōnfitear, iudicēs, cum multae mihi ā C. Verre insidiae terrā marique factae sint, quās partim meā diligentīā dēvītārim, partim amicōrum studiō officiōque reppulerim; numquam tamen neque tantum periculum mihi adire vīsus sum, neque tantō opere pertimui, ut nunc in ipsō iudiciō. Neque tantum mē expectātiō 4 accūsātiōnis meae, concursusque tantae multitudinis (quibus ego rēbus vehementissimē perturbor) commovet, quantum istius insidiae nefāriae, quās ūnō tempore mihi, vōbīs, M'. 1c Glabriōnī, populō Rōmānō, sociīs, exterīs nātiōnibus, ordinī, nōminī dēnique senātōriō, facere cōnātur: quī ita dictitat, eis esse metuendum, quī quod ipsis sōlis satis esset surripuissent; sē tantum ēripuisse, ut id multis satis esse possit; nihil esse tam sānctum quod nōn violārī, nihil tam mūnītum quod nōn expug- 5 nārī pecūniā possit.

Quod sī quam audāx est ad cōnandum, tam esset obscurus 5 in agendō, fortasse aliquā in rē nōs aliquandō fefellisset. Vērūm hoc adhūc percommodē cadit, quod cum incredibilī eius

to have failed the jury or the prosecutor the accused;' i.e., Cicero promises to do his full duty in presenting the character of Verres to the jury, and failure to convict will not be for want of proof.

The *perils and difficulties of prosecution*; the *defendant's efforts to defeat justice* are evident, §§3-6.

2. 1. **Equidem**: 'for my part.' **ut . . . confitear**: a parenthetical purpose clause apologizing for the introduction of a merely personal matter. **cum**: concessive.

4, 5. **neque . . . neque**: 'either . . . or' (cf. I. 10. 5).

6. **ut**: after *tantum* and *tanto* we should expect *quam* or *quantum* (see next sentence). **iudicio**: 'in the very courtroom.'

9. **istius**: as in I. 24, and constantly throughout the oration.

10. **Glabrioni**: the praetor who presided as judge. Four years later he succeeded Lucullus in command of the Roman forces operating against Mithridates (M. L. 2. 13).

11. **senatorio**: with *ordini* as well as *nomini*. **qui**: antecedent is *istius*.

12. **esse metuendum**, etc.: impersonal—'fear should be felt by those who had stolen only enough for themselves.' **quod . . . esset**: characteristic, with omitted antecedent.

14. **quod . . . possit**: result after *tam*. The change of tenses is noteworthy: *eripuisse* is treated as a 'true perfect'—'he has stolen'—and the tenses that follow are all primary.

16. **est**: indicative in the speaker's own remark. **esset**: see on I. 12. 3. **obscurus**: 'stealthy.'

18. **quod . . . est**: appositive to *hoc*.

audāciā singulāris stultitia coniūcta est. Nam, ut apertus
 20 in corripieṇdis pecūniis fuit, sic in spē corrumpendī iūdicīi,
 perspicua sua cōsilia cōnātūsque omnibus fēcit. Semel, ait,
 sē in vitā pertimuisse, tum cum primum ā mē reus factus sit;
 quod, cum ē prōvinciā recēns esset, invidiāque et infāmiā nōn
 recentī, sed vetere ac diūturnā flagrāret, tum, ad iūdicium
 25 corrupendum, tempus aliēnum offenderet. Itaque, cum ego 6
 diem in Siciliam inquērendī perexiguam postulāvissem, invēnit
 iste, quī sibi in Achāiam biduō breviōrem diem postulāret—
 nōn ut is idem cōnficeret diligentīā et industriā suā quod ego
 meō labōre et vigiliis cōnsecūtus sum, etenim ille Achāicus
 30 inquīsitor nē Brundisium quidem pervēnit; ego Siciliam tōtam
 quīnquāgintā diēbus sic obiī, ut omnium populōrum prīvātō-
 rumque litterās iniūriāsque cognōscerem; ut perspicuum cuivīs
 esse posset, hominem ab istō quaesitum esse, nōn quī reum suum
 addūceret, sed quī meum tempus obsidēret.

3. Nunc homō audācissimus atque āmentissimus hoc 7
 cōgitat. Intellegit mē ita parātum atque instrūctum in
 iūdicium venīre, ut nōn modo in auribus vestrīs, sed in oculīs
 omnium, sua fūrta atque flāgitia dēfixūrus sim. Videt senā-
 5 tōrēs multōs esse testīs audāciae suae; videt multōs equitēs

23-25. **quod . . . offenderet:** the reason assigned by Verres for having 'been afraid once in his life.' **cum:** temporal with both *esset* and *flagraret*. **alienum:** 'unfavorable.'

26, 27. **diem . . . perexiguam:** the time allowed him was 110 days. **in Siciliam inquērendī:** 'for going to Sicily to investigate.' **invenit . . . postulare:** Verres (*iste*) found a man (a creature of his own) who asked a shorter allowance of time for the investigation of charges of like character against the governor of Achaia. The plan was for this friend to return with a weak case, the trial of which would postpone and ultimately defeat Cicero's prosecution of Verres. Cicero however, by strenuous efforts gathered his evidence and returned in less than half the

time allotted, and brought his action against Verres immediately.

28. **idem:** the gathering of true evidence.

29. **Achaicus inquisitor:** referring to *qui . . . postulare*, l. 27. His insincerity was proved by the fact that he never left Italy.

31. **populorum privatorumque:** 'communities and individuals.'

33, 34. **posset:** result. **hominem . . . obsideret:** 'not to bring to trial a defendant of his own, but to occupy my time,' and so prevent a real prosecution.

His wealth is his only hope; he cannot buy this jury, §§7-10.

3. 4-7. **senatores . . . equites . . . cives:** the three *ordines* of the Roman

Rōmānōs frequentis praetereā cīvīs atque sociōs, quibus ipse insignis iniuriās fecerit. Videt etiam tot tam gravīs ab amicissimis civitatibus lēgatiōnēs, cum publicis auctoritatibus convēnisse. Quae cum ita sint, ūsque eō dē omnibus bonis 8
 10 male existimat, ūsque eō senātorīa iūdicia perditā profligātaque esse arbitrātur, ut hoc palam dictitet, nōn sine causā sē cupidum pecūniae fuisse, quoniam in pecūniā tantum praesidium experiātur esse: sēsē (id quod difficillimum fuerit) tempus ipsum ēmissee iūdicii sui, quō cētera facilius emere postea posset;
 15 ut, quoniam criminum vim subterfugere nūliō modō poterat, procellam temporis dēvītāret.

Quod sī nōn modo in causā, vērū in aliquō honestō 9
 praesidiō, aut in alicuius eloquentiā aut grātiā, spem aliquam conlocāset, profectō nōn haec omnia conligeret atque
 20 aucupārētur; nōn ūsque eō dēspiceret contemneretque ordinem senātorium, ut arbitrātū eius deligerētur ex senātū, quī reus fieret; quī, dum hīc quae opus essent comparāret, causam intereā ante eum dīceret. Quibus ego rēbus quid 10
 iste spēret et quō animum intendat, facile perspicio. Quam
 25 ob rem vērō sē cōnfīdat aliquid perficere posse, hōc praetōre, et hōc cōnsiliō, intellegere nōn possum. Ūnum illud intellegō

citizenship (Introduction p. 49, §§10-23, cf. M. L. 7. 9). **frequentis**: 'in great numbers.' **fecerit**: a true perfect—'has done.' How is the mood explained? **tot tam gravis**: 'so many weighty embassies'—*tam* not translated (I. 5. 9).

8. **auctoritatibus**: 'documentary evidence.'

10. **usque eo**: 'to such a degree.'

13. 14. **experiatur**: after a true perfect infinitive, like *possit*, 2. 14. Notice that *emisse* (I. 14) is followed by secondary tenses—'he bought (by bribery) the very time of his trial, that he might,' etc. **cetera**: the jury, perhaps the prosecutor.

15. **criminum**: 'accusations.' **poterat**: the speaker's own comment, and

so exempt from the rules for indirect discourse (cf. 2. 16).

17-20. **causa**: 'his case,' 'the justice of his cause.' **praesidio**: 'defense.' **conlocasset . . . aucuparetur**: 'The tenses are expressive—'If he had not . . . he would not *now* be gathering and seeking all these' unlawful means.

21-23. **ut . . . fieret**: 'that at his pleasure a member of the senate should be chosen as defendant,' in the case whose only purpose was to postpone the trial of Verres (2. 27). **opus**: used as a predicate adjective (A. 411, b; B. 218, 2, a; H. 477, III, note; H.-B. 430, 2; a)—'needful.' **ante**: expresses time.

24-26. **quo**: 'to what end.' **quam ob rem . . . confīdat**: indirect question. **hoc praetore**: Glabrio (2. 10),

(quod populus Rōmānus in reiectione iudicium iudicāvit), eā spē istum fuisse praeditum ut omnem rationem salutis in pecuniā cōstitueret; hōc ēreptō praesidiō, ut nūllam sibi
30 rem adiūmentō fore arbitrārētur.

4. Etenim quod est ingenium tantum, quae tanta facultās dīcendī aut cōpia, quae istius vitam, tot vitiis flāgitiisque convictam, iampridem omnium voluntāte iudiciōque damnātam, aliquā ex parte possit dēfendere? Cuius ut adolēscentiae 11
5 maculās ignōminiāsque praeteream, quaestūra quid aliud habet in sē, nisi ā quaestōre suō pecuniā publicā nūdātum et prōditum cōnsulem, dēsertum exercitum, relictam prōvinciam, sortis necessitudinem religiōnemque violātam? Cuius lēgatiō 12
10 exitium fuit Asiae tōtius et Pamphyliae: quibus in prōvinciis multās domōs, plūrimās urbīs, omnia fāna dēpopulātus est, tum cum suum scelus illud pristinum renovāvit et instaurāvit

an honest man. **hoc consilio:** 'this jury.'

27. **in reiectione iudicium:** 'in the challenging of jurors,' when (as is implied in what follows) Verres rejected those of the panel who evidently could not be bribed.

28. **ea spe . . . constitueret:** 'he was possessed of the hope that he might,' etc., the two *ut* clauses (result) depending directly on *ea spe*—'a hope such that,' etc.

His character; his career as quaestor, legatus, praetor urbanus §§10-12.

4. 1. **quod ingenium, quae facultas:** The defense of Verres had been undertaken by Hortensius, recognized at that time as the greatest of Roman advocates. Cicero repeatedly compliments his opponent's powers as a means of emphasizing by contrast the hopelessness of the case.

5. **quaestura:** the first office held in the regular *cursus honorum* (see on I. 11. 19). The point here made is that from the very beginning of his public career Verres had been corrupt. In 82 he was quaestor under the consul Cn.

Carbo, who after the death of Marius and Cinna led the opposition to Sulla (see outline of that struggle in note on III. 10. 10). When it became evident that Sulla would prevail Verres deserted to him, with the money entrusted to him as paymaster (*quaestor*); hence *proditum consulem*, etc.

8. **sortis:** Assignments to particular armies or provinces were made by lot, which was believed to express the will of the gods. Verres' act, therefore, was a violation at once of binding duty to his superior officer and of the divine will. **legatio:** the office of *legatus*, 'lieutenant' or deputy of the proconsul. In the years 80 and 79 Verres served in this capacity in Cilicia under one Dolabella, and the two extended their extortions over neighboring states. Pamphylia adjoined Cilicia on the west, while the Roman province Asia embraced the southwestern third of Asia Minor. **legatio exitium fuit:** 'his lieutenantcy (not merely involved but) was the destruction of Asia,' etc.; so in l. 15.

11. **scelus . . . instauravit quaestorium:** 'renewed and repeated that original villany of his (committed) in his

quaestōrium; cum eum, cui et lēgātus et prō quaestōre fuisset, et in invidiam suīs maleficiis addūxit, et in ipsis periculis nōn solum dēseruit, sed etiam oppugnāvit ac prōdidit. Cuius
 15 praetūra urbāna aedium sacrārum fuit pūblicōrumque operum dēpopulātiō; simul in iūre dicundō, bonōrum possessiōnumque, contrā omnium institūta, addictiō et condōnātiō.

Iam vērō omnium vitiōrum suōrum plūrima et maxima cōstituit monumenta et indicia in prōvinciā Siciliā; quam
 20 iste per triennium ita vexāvit ac perdidit ut ea restitui in antiquum statum nullō modō possit; vix autem per multōs annōs, innocentisque praetōrēs, aliquā ex parte recreārī aliquandō posse videātur. Hōc praetōre, Siculī neque suās 13 lēgēs, neque nostra senātūs cōnsulta, neque commūnia iūra
 25 tenuērunt. Tantum quisque habet in Siciliā, quantum hominis avāriissimī et libīdinōssimī aut imprudentiam subterfūgit, aut satietātī superfuit.

5. Nulla rēs per triennium, nisi ad nūtum istius, iūdi-

quaestorship; that is, he betrayed Dolabella as he had betrayed Carbo. The method is told in *cum . . . prodidit* (cf. *proditum*, l. 7) below.

12. **pro quaestore**: When the Roman dominions grew beyond direct administration by the regular officials there grew up a system whereby men who had held office at Rome exercised kindred powers over distant provinces. The titles *pro consule*, *pro praetore*, *pro quaestore* (used as indeclinable nouns) were employed to designate such vice-consuls, etc. (see Introd. p. 62, §§73-76, and cf. M. L. 21. 15, 13. 29).

13. **periculis**: when Dolabella was brought to trial for his misgovernment (for the word cf. M. L. 1. 12).

15, 16. **praetura urbana**: in 74. **fuit**: see on l. 8. **aedium . . . operum**: Legal cases involving the proper fulfillment of contracts for the erection of temples and other public structures would come before the *praetor* for adjudication and afford him fine opportunities for 'graft.' **iure dicundo** = *iudi-*

cando. In suits for the actual ownership of property (*bonorum*) or the temporary possession of it (*possessionum*) his decision, whether for the plaintiff (*addictio*) or for the defendant (*condonatio*), was likely to be made in disregard of precedent (*instituta*) and for his own profit.

20-24. **triennium**: 73, 72, 71, during which period he was *propraetor* (see note on *pro quaestore*, l. 12) in Sicily. **innocentis**: cf. M. L. 13. 6. **videatur**: same construction as *possit*. **communia iura**: the rights recognized by the *ius gentium* as belonging to all men.

26, 27. **imprudentiam subterfugit**: 'escaped by stealth.' **satietati superfuit**: 'remained after he was glutted.'

His greed and cruelty, sacrilege and vice during his three years as propraetor in Sicily, §§13, 14.

5. 1. **res**: 'case in court.'

2-5. **res**: 'piece of property.' **ab eo**: from the owner. **novo instituto**: 'a new precedent' established by Verres

cāta est: nūlla rēs cuiusquam tam patria atque avīta fuit, quae nōn ab eō, imperiō istius, abiudicārētur. Innumerā-
 bilēs pecūniae ex arātōrum bonīs novō nefāriōque institūtō
 5 coāctae; socii fidēlissimī in hostium numerō existimāti;
 cīvēs Rōmānī servilem in modum cruciātī et necātī; homi-
 nēs nocentissimī propter pecūniās iūdicio liberātī; hones-
 tissimī atque integerrimī, absentēs rei factī, indictā causā
 damnātī et ēiectī; portūs mūnitissimī, maximae tūtissimae-
 10 que urbēs pirātis praedōnibusque patefactae; nautae mili-
 tēsque Siculōrum, socii nostrī atque amīcī, famē necātī;
 classēs optimae atque opportunissimae, cum magnā ignō-
 miniā populī Rōmānī, āmissae et perditae. Idem iste 14
 praetor monumenta antiquissima, partim rēgum locuplētis-
 15 simōrum, quae illi ōrnāmētō urbibus esse voluērunt, partim
 etiam nostrōrum imperātōrum, quae victōrēs civitātibus
 Siculis aut dedērunt aut reddidērunt, spoliāvit, nūdāvitque
 omnia. Neque hoc solum in statuīs ōrnāmētisque publicis
 fēcit; sed etiam dēlūbra omnia, sāctissimis religiōnibus
 20 cōnsecrāta, dēpeculātus est. Deum dēnique nūllum Siculis,
 quī eī paulō magis adfabrē atque antiquō artificiō factus
 vidērētur, reliquit. In stuprīs vērō et flagitiis, nefāriās eius
 libidinēs commemorāre pudōre dēterreor: simul illōrum cala-
 mitātem commemorandō augēre nōlō, quibus liberōs coniu-
 25 gēsque suās integrās ab istius petulantīā cōnservāre nōn
 licitum est.

(cf. *instituta*, 4. 17). **existimāti**: 're-
 garded (and treated) as if they were
 enemies.'

6-8. **servilem in modum**: 'like
 slaves.' **rei**: not from *res* (cf. IV. 3. 1).
indicta causa: 'their cause unheard'
 (lit. 'unpleaded').

14-17. **regum**: of Syracuse, which
 had had some very famous rulers, e.g.,
 Hiero, Dionysius. **illi**: referring to
regum. **imperatorum**: such as Mar-
 cellus, Scipio Africanus the Elder, etc.
dederunt, reddiderunt: 'gave (new)
 or restored' (after having captured them).

nudavit: 'stripped' of their ornaments
 and treasures.

20. **deum**: i.e., image or statue of a
 god.

23, 24. **commemorare**: we should
 expect *ne* (*quin* or *quominus*) *commemo-*
rem (A. 558, b and note; B. 295, 3 and
 note; H. 568, 8; H.-B. 502, 3, b), but
deterreor here takes an infinitive like
vetor (A. 563, a; B. 331, II; H. 565, 3;
 H.-B. 588). **commemorando augere**:
 Many of the victims of Verres' oppres-
 sion were present in court as wit-
 nesses, and their grief would have

At enim haec ita commissa sunt ab istō, ut nōn cognita 15
sint ab hominibus? Hominem arbitror esse nēminem, quī
nōmen istius audierit, quā facta quoque eius nefāria com-
30 memorāre possit; ut mihi magis timendum sit, nē multa
crīmīna praetermittere, quam nē qua in istum fingere, exis-
timer. Neque enim mihi vidētur haec multitūdō, quae ad
audiendum convēnit, cognōscere ex mē causam voluisse, sed
ea, quae scit mēcum, recognōscere.

6. Quae cum ita sint, iste homō āmēns ac perditus aliā
mēcum ratiōne pugnat. Nōn id agit, ut alicuius ēloquentiam
mihi oppōnat; nōn grātiā, nōn auctōritāte cuiusquam, nōn
potentiā nītitur. Simulat hīs sē rēbus cōnfidere, sed videō
5 quid agat (neque enim agit occultissimē): prōpōnit inānia
mihi nōbilitātis, hoc est, hominum adrogantium, nōmina;
quī nōn tam mē impediunt quod nōbilēs sunt, quam adiuvant
quod nōtī sunt. Simulat sē eōrum praesidiō cōnfidere, cum
intereā aliud quiddam iam diū māchinētur
10 Quam spem nunc habeat in manibus, et quid mōliātur, 16
breviter iam, iūdicēs, vōbīs expōnam: sed prius, ut ab initiō

been renewed by a recital of their wrongs.

27. **At:** introducing the statement of a possible objection (cf. M. L. 17. 9).

29. **quin**=*quī non*, introducing a characteristic clause (A. 559, 2; B. 283, 4; H. 595, 4; H.-B. 521, 1). **facta quoque:** 'his acts too'—as well as his name.

33, 34. **cognoscere . . . recognoscere:** 'not to learn from me but to recall with me.'

All know his guilt; from the first he has planned to purchase immunity, §§15, 16.

6. 2. **non id agit:** *id* is explained by its appositive, the *ut*-clause. Realizing that his guilt was universally known Verres dreaded a speedy trial of his case, and devoted his efforts to securing a postponement. **alicuius eloquentiam:** Though defended by the ablest of advocates (cf. 4. 1) Verres had not

dared to let the case come to trial on its merits, and so Hortensius' great talents had not yet been called into play. The same phrase occurs in 3. 18, as does *gratia*, 'personal favor.'

5, 6. **inania . . . nomina:** 'empty names of highborn, that is, arrogant men.' Cicero, himself of modest birth, could fawn upon his betters on occasion, but here speaks thus contemptuously of Verres' aristocratic supporters as a means toward discrediting him still further. Among these men were Hortensius, C. Scribonius Curio (7. 3), M. Caecilius Metellus (8. 10).

9. **machinetur:** concessive; for tense with *iamdiu* see on L. 5. 27.

11–18. **ut . . . sit:** 'how it has been arranged.' **redemptio**, etc.: 'the purchase of this court;' not the actual purchase of the jury, which could not, of course, be made till its membership was known, but a bargain with some agent

- rēs ab eō cōstitutā sit, quaesō, cognōscite. Ut primum ē prōvinciā rediit, redēptiō est huius iūdicīi facta grandī pecūniā. Mānsit in condiōne atque pactō ūsque ad eum
 15 finem, dum iūdicēs reiectī sunt. Postea quam reiectiō iūdicum facta est—quod et in sortitiōne istius spem fortūna populī Rōmānī, et in reiciendis iūdicibus mea diligentia, istōrum impudentiam vīcerat—renūntiāta est tōta condiō. Praeclārē sē rēs habēbat. Libellī nōminum vestrōrum, 17
 20 cōsiliūque huius, in manibus erant omnium. Nulla nota, nullus color, nullae sordēs vidēbantur hīs sententiis adlinī posse: cum iste repente, ex alacrī atque laetō, sic erat humilis atque dēmissus, ut nōn modo populō Rōmānō, sed etiam sibi ipse, condemnātus vidērētur.
- 25 Ecce autem repente, hīs diēbus paucīs comitiis cōsulāribus factis, eadem illa vetera cōsilia pecūniā maiōre repetuntur eademque vestrae fāmae fortūnisque omnium insidiae per eōsdem hominēs comparantur. Quae rēs prīmō, iūdicēs

to see that the right men (for his purpose) were chosen. **mansit . . . pacto:** 'stood by the terms of his bargain.' **dum . . . reiecti sunt:** 'till the jury-men were (actually) rejected,' i.e., by challenges of prosecutor and defendant. The same idea is repeated in *reiectio facta est*, and suggested again in *reiciendis*, l. 17. **sortitione:** the 'drawing' of names for a jury, as in our own courts (see excursus on Roman Criminal Trials, §8). **impudentiam:** 'their shameless attempt.' In *istorum* the orator includes the agents (and perhaps the lawyers) of Verres as well as Verres himself. **condicio:** 'the whole agreement' (cf. *condicione atque pacto*, l. 14).

The drawing of this jury disheartened him, but the outcome of the elections gave him new hope, §17.

20-21. **consilii:** the jury as a whole. **nota, sordes:** marks or stains whereby ballots (*sententiae*) could be identified.

The same device has been used in modern elections, and has led to the enactment of laws for 'throwing out' all marked ballots. **color:** It is said that in a case tried not long before the jurymen who had been bribed were provided with ballots of a special color so that the bribers might be sure they voted aright. **sententiis:** the ballots on which juror wrote his verdict—A (*absolvo*), C (*condemno*) or N L (*non liquet*, 'it is not clear'), 'not proven.'

22. **repente:** as soon as it was evident an honest jury had been chosen.

25. **repente:** when the result of the election became known. **his diebus paucis:** 'within the last few days.'

26. **eadem . . . consilia:** of corruption.

27. **eadem . . . insidiae:** 'the same stealthy assaults upon your reputation and the best interests of all.'

28. **eosdem homines:** professional bribers, alluded to in *redemptio*, l. 13.

pertenuī nōbīs argūmentō indiciōque patefacta est: post,
30 apertō suspiciōnis introitū, ad omnia intima istōrum cōnsilia
sine ūllō errōre pervēnimus.

7. Nam, ut Hortēnsius, cōsul dēsīgnātus, domum re-18
dūcēbātur ē campō cum maximā frequentiā ac multitudīne,
fit obviam cāsū eī multitudīnī C. Cūriō; quem ego hominem
honōris causā nōminātum volō. Etenim ea dicam, quae ille,
5 sī commemorārī nōlisset, nōn tantō in conventū, tam apertē
palamque dixisset: quae tamen ā mē pedetemptim cautēque
dicentur; ut et amīcitiae nostrae et dignitātis illius habita
ratiō esse intellegātur.

Videt ad ipsum fornicem Fabiānum in turbā Verrem:19
10 appellat hominem, et eī vōce maximā grātulātur: ipsī Hor-
tēnsiō, quī cōsul erat factus, propinquīs necessariisque eius,
quī tum aderant, verbum nūllum facit: cum hōc cōsistit;
hunc amplexātur; hunc iubet sine cūrā esse. 'Renūntiō,'
inquit, 'tibi, tē hodiernīs comitiis esse absolutum.' Quod
15 cum tam multī hominēs honestissimī audissent, statim ad
mē dēfertur: immō vērō, ut quisque mē viderat, nārrābat.
Aliis illud indignum, aliis rīdiculum, vidēbātur: rīdiculum
eīs quī istius causam in testium fidē, in crīminum ratiōne,

29. **pertenui . . . indicio:** 'on very slight evidence.'

With his own lawyer as consul and his friend as presiding judge he would be sure of escaping punishment, §18-21.

7. 1-5. **ut . . . campo:** Hortensius had just been elected consul in the *comitia centuriata*, on the Campus Martius, and was being escorted home by an enthusiastic mob. **Curio:** C. Scribonius Curio was one of the *nobilitas* (6. 6) whose names Verres had claimed in the list of his supporters. Cicero shows his respect for him personally in the next sentence, *honoris causa* (cf. *amicitiae nostrae et dignitatis illius*, 1. 7). **conventu:** the *multitudo* (1. 3) escorting the consul elect.

9. **fornicem Fabianum:** the Fabian arch, one of the entrances to the forum from the south. The procession, coming from the Campus Martius, northwest of the city, had reached this point when the incident occurred. **turba:** the procession.

12-14. **hoc, hunc, hunc:** Verres. Curio ignored the consul elect, whom he might have been expected to congratulate. **te . . . absolutum:** as if the election of his counsel to the highest office in the state would insure the failure of the prosecution.

16. **narrabat:** 'they kept telling me, one after another.'

17-20. **indignum:** 'outrageous.' **causam . . . positam:** 'that the case rested upon the credibility of witnesses,

in iudicium potestāte, nōn in comitiis cōsulāribus, positam
 20 arbitrābantur: indignum eīs, quī altius aspiciēbant, et hanc
 grātulātiōnem ad iudicium corrumpendum spectāre vidē-
 bant. Etenim sic ratiocinābantur, sic honestissimī homi- 20
 nēs inter sē et mēcum loquēbantur: apertē iam et perspicuē
 nūlla esse iudicia. Quī reus prīdiē iam ipse sē condemnā-
 25 tum putābat, is, postea quam dēfēnsor eius cōsul est factus,
 absolvitur! Quid igitur? quod tōta Sicilia, quod omnēs
 Siculī, omnēs negōtiātōrēs, omnēs pūblicae prīvataeque lit-
 terae Rōmae sunt, nihilne id valēbit? nihil, invitō cōsule
 dēsīgnātō! Quid? iudicēs nōn crīmīna, nōn testīs, nōn
 30 exīstimātiōnem populī Rōmānī sequentur? Nōn: omnia in
 ūnīus potestāte ac moderātiōne vertentur.

8. Vērē loquar, iudicēs: vehementer mē haec rēs com-
 movēbat. Optimus enim quisque ita loquēbatur: iste qui-
 dem tibi ēripiētur; sed nōs nōn tenēbimus iudicia diūtius.
 Etenim quis poterit, Verre absolūtō, dē trānsferendis iudi-
 5 ciis recūsāre? Erat omnibus molestum: neque eōs tam 21
 istīus hominis perditī subita laetitia, quam hominis amplis-
 simī nova grātulātiō, commovēbat. Cupiēbam dissimulāre
 mē id molestē ferre: cupiēbam animī dolōrem vultū tegere,
 et taciturnitāte celāre. Ecce autem, illis ipsīs diēbus, cum
 10 praetōrēs dēsīgnātī sortirentur, et M. Metellō obtigisset, ut is

the record of the accusations, the power
 of the jury—and not upon an election.’
altius: ‘more profoundly.’

24. **reus**: antecedent incorporated in
 relative clause (I. 13. 26).

26-28. **quod . . . sunt**: substantive
 clauses, appositive to *id*. **tota Sicilia**:
 a familiar form of hyperbole. **litterae**:
 containing evidence.

30, 31. **existimationem**: ‘popular
 judgment’ regarding the guilt of the
 accused. **unius**: Hortensius. **ver-**
tentur: ‘hinge upon.’

8, 3, 4. **nos**: sc. *senatores* (see on
 1. 1, IV. 6. 44). **tenebimus**: ‘retain.’
transferendis: to the *equites*.

6, 7. **hominis amplissimi**: Curio
 (7. 3, 9-14). Note the use of *hominis*
 twice in this line, of very different men
 (see on I. 6. 3). **nova**: The novel
 feature of the situation was that a man
 of Curio’s position and character should
 take for granted such effect of the elec-
 tion on the trial.

8, 9. **vultu**: ‘facial expression.’
autem: ‘furthermore,’ introducing
 account of the new blow to the prosecu-
 tion. **cum**: temporal, with both *sorti-*
rentur and *obtigisset*.

10-12. **ut . . . quaereret**: subject of
obtigisset. **de pecuniis repetundis**:
 (often abbreviated to *repetundis*), ‘ex-
 tortion.’ more literally ‘demanding the

dē pecūniis repetundis quaereret, nūtiātur mihi tantam istī grātulatiōnem esse factam, ut is domum quoque puerōs mitteret, quī uxōrī suae nūtiārent.

Sānē nē haec quidem mihi rēs placēbat: neque tamen, 22
15 tantō opere quid in hāc sorte metuendum mihi esset, intellegēbam. Unum illud ex hominibus certis, ex quibus omnia comperī, reperiēbam: fiscōs complūris cum pecūniā Siciliēnsī, ā quōdam senātōre ad equitem Rōmānum esse trāslātōs: ex hīs quasi decem fiscōs ad senātōrem illum relictōs
20 esse, comitiōrum meōrum nōmine: dīvisōrēs omnium tribuum noctū ad istum vocātōs. Ex quibus quīdam, quī sē omnia 22
meā causā debēre arbitrābātur, eādē illā nocte ad mē vēnit: dēmōnstrat, quā iste ōratiōne ūsus esset: commemorāsse istum, quam liberāliter eōs tractāset antea, cum ipse prae-
25 tūram petisset, et proximīs cōsulāribus praetōriisque comitiis: deinde continuō esse pollicitum, quantam vellent

return of money' which had been extorted. **quaereret**: 'investigate,' here as the presiding judge. Such cases as that of Verres would come before this court, and if he could secure postponement till Metellus' term began he would enjoy the advantage of being tried before a friendly judge. **isti**: Verres; so **is** in next clause. **pueros**: slaves.

Attempts were made to defeat by bribery my election to the aedileship, to intimidate my witnesses, to postpone the trial, §§22-28.

14, 15. **ne . . . quidem**: see on M. L. 7. 1. **sorte**: the drawing by which the assignment of praetors was decided (cf. *sortirentur*, l. 10).

16-21. **certis**: 'reliable.' **fiscos**: lit. 'baskets,' small portable receptacles for money. The word came under the empire to mean the emperor's privy purse as distinguished from the public treasury (*aerarium*), and our word 'fiscal' ('fiscal year') is a derivative. **senatore . . . equitem . . . divisores**: It seems that the 'system' was as fully organized as in some of our modern cities. The sen-

ator transmitted the money to be used in bribing jurors and voters to one of the *equites*, to which order the large business-men, as a rule, belonged (cf. M. L. 2. 5), and he distributed it to 'ward heelers' (*divisores*), who were to approach the individuals it was desired to corrupt. In this case the *divisores* received their money and their instructions from Verres himself (*istum*) at his own house. **quasi decem**: 'perhaps ten,' like the Greek ὡς. **noctu**: for the sake of secrecy (cf. I. 3. 1-3). **comitiōrum . . . nomine**: 'on account of my election.' Cicero was candidate for the aedileship, and the ten 'baskets' retained by the senator were to be used in a special attempt to defeat him. The fact that the money was from Sicily (l. 17) indicated clearly that Verres was behind the move.

22. **mea causa**: 'for my sake.' **debere**: 'owed,' 'ought to do.'

23. **demonstrat**: governs the indirect discourse to *dicerent*, l. 33.

24. **eos**: the *divisores* *tribuum*. **tractasset**: 'had treated.'

pecūniam, sī mē aedilitate dēiēcissent. Hīc aliōs negāsse
audēre; aliōs respondisse, nōn putāre id perficī posse:
inventum tamen esse fortem amicum, ex eādē familiā,
30 Q. Verrem, Rōmiliā, ex optimā dīvīsōrum disciplinā,
patris istius discipulum atque amicum, quī HS quīngentis
milibus dēpositis, id sē perfectūrum pollicērētur: et fuisse
tum nōn nullōs, quī sē unā factūrōs esse dicerent. Quae
cum ita essent, sānē benevolō animō mē, ut māgnō opere
35 cavērem praemonēbat.

9. Sollicitābar rēbus maximīs unō atque eō perexiguō 24
tempore. Urgēbant comitia; et in hīs ipsīs oppugnābar
grandī pecūniā. Instābat iūdicium: eī quoque negōtiō
fiscī Siciliēnsēs minābantur. Agere quae ad iūdicium perti-
5 nēbant liberē, comitiōrum metū dēterrēbar: petitiōnī tōtō
animō servīre, propter iūdicium nōn licēbat. Minārī dēnique
dīvīsōribus ratiō nōn erat, propterea quod eōs intellegere
vidēbam mē hōc iūdiō districtum atque obligātum futūrum.
Atque hōc ipsō tempore Siculīs dēnūtiātum esse audiō, 25
10 primum ab Hortēnsiō, domum ad illum ut venīrent: Siculōs
in eō sānē liberōs fuisse; quī quam ob rem arcesserentur

27. 28. **deiecissent**: 'defeat my candidacy for the aedileship.' **negasse** . . . **posse**: 'said they dared not . . . thought it couldn't be done.'

30-32. **Romilia**: sc. *tribu.* **ex** . . . **disciplina**: 'of the best-trained group of heelers.' **istius**: possessive with *patris* as *patris* with *discipulum*. It refers, as usual, to C. Verres. **HS quingentis milibus**: 'a half-million sesterces,' between \$20,000 and \$25,000. **milibus depositis**: abl. abs. conditional.

33. **tum**: after Q. Verres had taken the lead. **una facturcs**: 'would act. with him.'

34, 35. **sane benevolō animo**: 'in very kindly spirit.' **praemonebat**: The subject is supplied from *quidam*, l. 21.

9. 1-3. **Sollicitabar, urgebant, instabat**: emphatic by position (cf. *erat*, 8. 5, *cupiebam*, 8. 7, 8). **urgebant**: 'was imminent.' **grandi pecunia**: cf. our colloquial 'big money.' **ei quoque negotio**: 'that matter (*iudicium*) as well as the election (for *quoque* cf. 5. 29).

4, 5. **agere**: see on *commemorare*, 5. 23; tr. 'I was deterred by fear of the (result of the) election from doing freely,' etc. **petitioni**: 'canvass' for the aedileship. Many a lawyer since has found himself in the same dilemma.

6-8. **minari** . . . **non erat**: 'no sense in threatening.' **intellegere** . . . **futurum**: They would understand how he was hampered and would laugh at his threats.

9-11. **denuntiātum esse**: 'notice had been sent.' The subject really is

cum intellegerent, nōn vēnisse. Intereā comitia nostra, quō-
rum iste sē, ut cēterōrum hōc annō comitiōrum, dominum
esse arbitrābātur, habērī coepta sunt. Cursāre iste homō
15 potēns, cum filiō blandō et grātiōsō, circum tribūs: paternōs
amicōs, hoc est divīsōrēs, appellāre omnēs et convenīre.
Quod cum esset intellēctum et animadversum, fēcit animō
libentissimō populus Rōmānus, ut cuius divitiae mē dē fidē
dēducere nōn potuissent, nē eiusdem pecūniā dē honōre
20 dēicerer.

Posteā quam illā petitiōnis magnā cūrā liberātus sum, 26
animō coepī multō magis vacuō ac solūtō, nihil aliud nisi dē
iūdicīō agere et cōgitāre. Reperiō, iūdicēs, haec ab istīs
cōnsilia inita et cōstitutā, ut, quācumque posset ratiōne,
25 rēs ita dūcerētur, ut apud M. Metellum praetōrem causa
dīcerētur. In eō esse haec commoda: primum M. Metellum
amicissimum; deinde nōn solum Q. Hortēnsium cōsulem,
sed etiam Q. Metellum, quī quam istī sit amīcus attendite:

the clause *ut venirent* (A. 563, 566; B. 294, 295; H. 564, II; H.-B. 502, 3, a). **audio:** historical present. **primum:** They were summoned first by Hortensius, to whose house they refused to go, and later by Q. Metellus, the other consul elect (see I. 34), to whom a few (*non nulli*) did go. The purpose of the interview is stated at the end of the chapter. **liberos:** 'independent.'

14-16. **cursare:** a frequentative verb (see on *dictitant*, II. 7. 24)—'kept running about.' The infinitive is historical, as are *appellare* and *convenire*. **blando et gratio:** 'smooth and ingratiating.' **tribus:** Consuls and praetors for the following year had been elected in the *comitia centuriata* some days before (7. 1). The citizens now met in *comitia tributa* and voted by 'tribes' for quaestors, aediles and minor officials (see Introduction p. 53, §§29, 30). **hoc est:** 'that is;' parenthetical, not affecting the construction of *divisores*, which is appositive to *amicos*. **convenire:** 'met.'

17-20. **quod . . . dēicerer:** Resentment at this open electioneering of a man whose guilt was generally known led the tribes to vote for his prosecutor with all the greater good will. **de fide deducere:** 'corrupt.' **honore:** 'office.'
22. **multo:** connect with *magis*.
nihil . . . cogitare: cf. I. 7. 23.

24-26. **quacumque posset:** sc. *agere* or *duci* (from *duceretur*). **M. Metellum:** praetor elect (cf. 8. 10). **in eo:** sc. *consilio*. **commoda:** 'advantages.'

28-30. **qui . . . attendite:** 'and observe how friendly he (Q. Metellus) is to Verres.' **edit:** 'has given'—a true perfect, as is seen in the tense of *videatur*. **praerogativam:** here almost = *pignus*, 'a pledge.' In the *comitia centuriata* the centuries were 'asked' (*rogare*) one by one for whom they wished to vote, and the order in which they were called was determined beforehand by lot, the issue of which was supposed to be controlled by the gods and to express the divine will. The century thus appointed to lead the vot-

dedit enim praerogativam suae voluntatis eius modi, ut isti
30 pro praerogativis eam reddidisse videatur.

An me taciturnum tantis de rebus existimavistis? et 27
me, in tanto rei publicae existimationisque meae periculo,
cuiquam consultum potius quam officio et dignitati meae?
Arcessit alter consul designatus Siculos: veniunt non nulli,
35 propterea quod L. Metellus esset praetor in Sicilia. Cum
iis ita loquitur: se consulem esse; fratrem suum alterum
Siciliam provinciam obtinere, alterum esse quaesitum de
pecuniis repetundis; Verri ne noceri possit multis rationibus
esse provisum.

10 Quid est, quaeso, Metelle, iudicium corrumpere, si 28
hoc non est? testis, praesertim timidus homines et afflictos,
non solum auctoritate detertere, sed etiam consulari metu,
et duorum praetorum potestate? Quid faceres pro innocente
5 homine et propinquo, cum propter hominem perditissimum
atque alienissimum de officio ac dignitate decedis, et committis,
ut, quod ille dictitat, alicui, qui te ignoret, verum esse videatur?

ing was called *centuria praerogativa*, and its vote exercised a strong influence on the choice of those that followed. The attitude of the *praerogativa* thus came to be almost a 'pledge' or guarantee of the result of the election, and this led to the present extension of the word's meaning. Verres had used his influence at the *comitia* in favor of Metellus, who now by his action in attempting to intimidate the Sicilians 'seemed to have repaid him (Verres) for his election favors.'

33. **cuiquam:** neuter. **consultum:** 'take thought for' (see on IV. 2. 1).

34-39. **alter consul:** Q. Metellus, who now repeats the attempt made vainly by his colleague Hortensius (see *primum ab Hortensio*, l. 10). Metellus' action in summoning the Sicilians and speaking to them as he does in ll. 36-39 constituted his *praerogativa* (l. 29) to Verres. **praetor:** technically *pro prae-*

tore. They did not wish to offend their governor. **fratrem alterum . . . alterum:** 'one of his brothers . . . the other.' The three would thus be in position to help or to punish the Sicilians. **quaesitum:** see 8. 10 and note. **Verri . . . provisum:** 'precaution had been taken in many ways that no harm should possibly come to Verres.' For the dative see A. 372; B. 187, II, b; H. 426, 3; H.-B. 364, 2, and cf. I. 1. 22.

10. 3, 4. **auctoritate:** means; so *metu* and *potestate*. **faceres:** conclusion of a third-form condition implied in *innocente*—'What would you do if an innocent man were before you?' A. 522; B. 305, 1; H. 575, 9; H.-B. 578, 6.

7. **quod . . . dictitat:** sc. *id* as subject of *videatur*; for the form see on *cursare*, 9. 14. The substance of Verres' statements is given in the next paragraph. We should expect *dictitet* here

Nam hoc Verrem dicere aiēbant, tē nōn fātō, ut cēterōs 29
 ex vestrā familiā, sed operā suā cōsulem factum. Duo
 10 igitur cōsulēs et quaesitor erunt ex illius voluntāte. 'Nōn
 solum effugiēmus' inquit 'hominem in quaerendō nimium
 diligentem, nimium servientem populī existimātiōnī, M'.
 Glabriōnem: accēdet etiam nōbīs illud. Iūdex est M.
 Caesōnius, conlēga nostrī accūsātōris, homō in rēbus iūdi-
 15 candis spectātus et cognitus, quem minimē expediat esse
 in eō cōsiliō quod cōnēmur aliquā ratiōne corrumpere:
 proptereā quod iam antea, cum iūdex in Iūniānō cōsiliō 30
 fuisset, turpissimum illud facinus nōn solum graviter tulit,
 sed etiam in medium prōtulit. Hunc iūdicem ex Kal.
 20 Iānuāriis nōn habēbimus. Q. Mānlium, et Q. Cornificium,
 duōs sevērissimōs atque integerrimōs iūdicēs, quod tribūnī
 plēbis tum erunt, iūdicēs nōn habēbimus. P. Sulpicius,
 iūdex trīstis et integer, magistrātum ineat oportet Nōnīs
 Decembribus. M. Creperēius, ex acerrimā illā equestri fami-
 25 liā et disciplinā; L. Cassius ex familiā cum ad cēterās rēs
 tum ad iūdicandum sevērissimā; Cn. Tremellius, homō

for two reasons, but the indicative makes the statement Cicero's own (see on III. 4. 8). **allicul**: after *videatur*.

Advantages of postponement to next year—both consuls and the praetor will be friendly to the accused, and many honest jurors will then be ineligible, §§29, 30.

8-10. **te . . . factum**: appositive to *hoc*. **vestra**: not *tua* because Quintus was not alone in his proclivity for office-holding. For centuries, till it had become proverbial, members of the gens *Caecilia* had been elected to high positions, and at this very time both his brothers as well as himself were in office (cf. 9. 36, 37) or elected to office. **opera**: cf. *praerogativis*, 9. 30. **Duo**: the consuls elect, Hortensius and Q. Metellus. **quaesitor**: M. Metellus; for the word cf. *quaesiturum*, 9. 37, *quaereret*, 8. 11. 13-16 **M'. Glabriōnem**: see on 2.

10. **iudex . . . accusatoris**: 'one of the jurymen is . . . Cicero's colleague,' i.e., just elected with him to be aedile for 69. **quem . . . esse**: 'and it is not at all desirable (for us) that he be on the jury,' etc.

18-20. **turpissimum illud facinus**: In 74 the praetor Junius (hence *Iuniano*) and most of the jurors in the trial of Oppianicus (for the attempted murder of his step-son Cluentius) were shown to have accepted bribes from both sides. Caesonius had refused to be bribed and had testified against the others. **ex Kal. Ian.**: after Jan. 1 he would be aedile and could not serve as juror (Introduction p. 57, §48).

23. **magistratum . . . Decembribus**: 'should enter office Dec. 5.' This was the date on which the term of a quaestor began (see Introduction p. 57, §48).

summā religiōne et diligentīā—trēs hī, hominēs veterēs, tribūnī militārēs sunt dēsīgnātī: ex Kal. Iānuāriis nōn iūdicābunt. Subsortiēmur etiam in M. Metellī locum, quo-

30 niam is huic ipsī quaestiōnī praefutūrus est. Ita secundum Kalendās Iānuāriās, et praetōre et prope tōtō cōnsiliō commūtātō, magnās accūsātōris minās, māgnamque exspectātiōnem iūdicīi, ad nostrum arbitrium libīdinemque ēlūdēmus.'

35 Nōnae sunt hodiē Sextilēs: hōrā VIII convenīre coepistis. 31 Hunc diem iam nē numerant quidem. Īdecem diēs sunt ante lūdōs vōtīvōs, quōs Cn. Pompēius factūrus est. Hī lūdī diēs quīndecim auferent: deinde continuō Rōmānī cōnsequantur. Ita prope XL diēbus interpositis, tum dēni-

40 que sē ad ea quae ā nōbīs dicta erunt respōnsūrōs esse arbitrantur: deinde sē ductūrōs, et dīcendō et excūsandō, facile ad lūdōs Victōriae. Cum hīs plēbēiōs esse coniūctōs; secundum quōs aut nullī aut perpaucī diēs ad agendum

27, 28. **religione**: 'conscientiousness.' **veteres**: 'of the old school,' who believed in justice and honor. **tribuni militares**: originally appointed by the consuls, but now elected in the *comitia tributa*.

29. **subsortiemur**: 'draw for a successor.' **M. Metelli**: see 8. 10, 9. 25, etc.

31. **toto consilio**: He has named eight, which from this expression would appear to be a majority of the jury.

33. **ad nostrum arbitrium**: 'at our own pleasure.'

The lateness of the season and the many holidays make their success possible if the usual procedure be followed, §§31, 32.

35. **Nōnae . . . VIII**: 'This is the fifth of August; you began to gather between 1 and 2 p.m.'—so that the day now is too far gone to count.

37, 38. **ludos votivos**: 'games' (races, trick riding, wrestling, boxing, fights with and among wild animals, etc.), given by Pompey during fifteen

days in fulfilment of a vow (*votum*). He had just concluded the Sertorian war in Spain (M. L. 4. 11-13). **continuo**: 'immediately.' As a matter of fact there was an interval of three days, Sept. 1-4, as the *ludi Romani* began on the day before the *nones* and ended on the day before the *ides*, Sept. 4-12. During all this period, Aug. 5-Sept. 12, it would be impossible to hold court. The interval apparently is 38 days, but is reduced to 36 (*prope XL*) by the fact that August then had but 29 days.

40, 41. **responsuros**: not let the case come to trial, but make a formal plea and then secure further postponements (*ducturos*). **dicendo et excusando**: by arguments and on various pleas of ill-health, business engagements, etc.

42, 43. **ludos Victoriae**: Oct. 26-Nov. 1, in commemoration of Sulla's victory at the Colline gate. **plebeios**: the *ludi Romani* of the plebs, Nov. 4-17. **coniunctos**: cf. *continua*, l. 38. **nulli aut perpauca**: In December came the Saturnalia, and this, with

futūrī sunt. Ita dēfessā ac refrīgeratā accūsātiōne, rem
 45 integram ad M. Metellum praetōrem esse ventūram: quem ego
 hominem, sī eius fideī diffīsus essem, iūdicem nōn retinuissem.
 Nunc tamen hōc animō sum, ut eō iūdice quam praetōre hanc 32
 rem trānsigī mālim; et iūrātō suam quam iniūrātō aliōrum
 tabellās committere.

11. Nunc ego, iūdicēs, iam vōs cōsulō, quid mihi
 faciendum putētis. Id enim cōsiliī mihi profectō tacitī
 dabitis, quod egomet mihi necessariō capiendum intellegō.
 Sī ūtar ad dīcendum meō lēgitimō tempore, meī labōris,
 5 industriae, diligentiaequē capiam frūctum; et perficiam
 ut nēmō umquam post hominum memoriā parātior, vigilan-
 tior, compositior ad iūdicium vēnisse videātur. Sed, in
 hāc laude industriae meae, reus nē ēlābātur summum perīculum
 est. Quid est igitur quod fierī possit? Nōn obscurum, opīnor,
 10 neque absconditum. Frūctum istum laudis, quī ex per-33
 petuā ōrātiōne percipī potuit, in alia tempora reservēmus:
 nunc hominem tabulis, testibus, prīvātis pūblicisque litterīs
 auctōritātibusque accūsēmus. Rēs omnis mihi tēcum erit,
 Hortēnsī. Dīcam apertē; sī tē mēcum dīcendō ac dīluendīs

various *dies nefasti* scattered through the months, left scant opportunity for completing the case if postponement once began. We still complain of 'the law's delays.'

44-48. **refrigerata**: men's interest chilled. **rem integram**: the case as a whole, with no progress made in adjudicating it. **venturam**: the indirect discourse dependent on *arbitrantur* (l. 40) ends here. **suam**: sc. *tabellam*. **iurato**, **iniurato**: sc. *ei*.

11. 1, 2. **vos consulo**: as in I. 5. 31. **taciti**: by silent acquiescence in the unusual method he intends to pursue (cf. I. 8. 24, 30).

4, 5. **legitimo**: 'allowed by law'—20 days. **fructum**: the reward outlined in *perficiam ut . . . videatur*.

8. **ne elabatur**: after *periculum* as an expression of fear (cf. I. 2. 22).

Hortensius' methods and his domination of the courts are an evil that must be eradicated, §§33-36.

10. **fructum**: 'reward,' here defined by appositional genitive *laudis* (cf. I. 5. 28). **perpetua oratione**: the full statement of the case, which usually preceded the examination of witnesses. In this case the mass of matter filled the five books of the *Actio II in Verrem*, which if presented orally would have gone far toward giving the defense the postponement desired.

12, 13. **tabulis, auctoritatibus**: public records and documents (cf. 3. 4-9). **litteris**: as in 7. 27. **res . . . erit**: 'I shall have my whole controversy with you.' One main purpose of Cicero in this case was to beat down Hortensius' almost absolute dominance of court and bar (12).

14. **diluendis criminibus**: 'dis-

15 *crīminibus in hāc causā contendere putārem, ego quoque in accūsandō atque in explicandis crīminibus operam cōsūmerem; nunc, quoniam pugnāre contrā mē instituistī, nōn tam ex tuā nātūrā quam ex istiūs tempore et causā, necesse est istiūs modī ratiōnī aliquō cōnsiliō obsistere. Tua ratiō est, ut secun-* 34
 20 *dum binōs lūdōs mihi respondēre incipiās; mea, ut ante primōs lūdōs comperendinem. Ita fit ut tua ista ratiō exīstimētur astūta, meum hoc cōnsilium necessārium.*

12. Vērum illud quod institueram dicere, mihi rem tēcum esse, huius modī est. Ego cum hanc causam Siculōrum rogātū recēpissē, idque mihi amplum et praeclārum exīstīmāssem, eōs velle meae fidei diligētiaēque perīculum facere, 5 quī innocentiae abstinentiaeque fēcissent; tum susceptō negōtiō, maius quiddam mihi prōposuī, in quō meam in rem pūblicam voluntātem populus Rōmānus perspicere posset. Nam illud mihi nēquāquam dignum industriā 35 cōnātūque meō vidēbātur, istum ā mē in iūdicium, iam 10 omnium iūdicīō condemnātum, vocārī, nisi ista tua intolerābilis potentia, et ea cupiditās quā per hōsce annōs in quibusdam iūdicīis ūsus es, etiam in istiūs hominis dēspērātī causā interpōnerētur. Nunc vērō, quoniam haec tē omnis dominātiō rēgnūque iūdicīōrum tantō opere dēlectat, et 15 sunt hominēs quōs libīdinis infāmiaēque suae neque pudeat

proving the charges;' so *explicandis crīminibus* below means 'developing the charges.' The defense did not wish to bring the matter to a direct issue (2. 27, 9. 23, 10. 10-49, etc.).

17. *ex tua natura*: 'according to your own natural character.' *istiūs tempore*: 'the defendant's interest.' The orator shrewdly compliments his opponent, and by the contrast makes still blacker the case of his client.

20. *binos ludos*: see 10. 35-41. He would thus gain a delay of *prope XL dies*. *mea*: sc. *ratio*. *ut . . . comperendinem*: 'take an adjournment' after presenting all my evidence.

22. *astuta*: 'sharp,' 'shrewd.'

12. 4-6. *fidel diligētiaē*: in conducting their case. *innocentiae*, *abstinentiae*: referring to his honesty when serving as quaestor (75) in Sicily. *maius quiddam*: the overthrow of Hortensius' baleful influence (11. 13).

8, 9. *illud*: explained by *istum . . . vocārī*. *iam*: 'already.'

11. *potentia*: 'domination' of the courts. *cupiditas*: 'greed,' less for money than for power and success.

14. *dominatio . . . iudiciorum*: 'lordship and kingship of the courts'—a fuller expression of the idea in *potentia*, l. 11.

15-17. *quos libīdinis*: see on IV. 10. 7. *in odium . . . intruere*: 'rush

neque taedeat—quī, quasi dē industriā, in odium offēnsiō-
nemque populī Rōmānī inruere videantur—hoc mē profiteor
suscēpisse, magnum fortasse onus et mihi periculōsissimum,
vērum tamen dignum in quō omnīs nervōs aetātis indus-
20 triaeque meae contenderem.

Quoniam tōtus ōrdō paucōrum improbitāte et audāciā 36
premitur et urgētur infāmiā iūdiciorum, profiteor huic generī
hominum mē inimicum accūsātorem, odiōsum, adsiduum,
acerbum adversārium. Hoc mihi sūmō, hoc mihi dēposcō,
25 quod agam in magistrātū, quod agam ex eō locō ex quō mē
populus Rōmānus ex Kal. Iānuāriis sēcum agere dē rē publicā
ac dē hominibus improbīs voluit: hoc mūnus aedilitātis meae
populō Rōmānō amplissimum pulcherrimumque polliceor.
Moneō, praedicō, ante dēnūntiō; quī aut dēpōnere, aut acci-
30 pere, aut recipere, aut pollicērī, aut sequestrēs aut interpretēs
corrumpendī iūdicīi solent esse, quīque ad hanc rem aut poten-
tiam aut impudentiam suam professī sunt, abstineant in hōc
iūdicīō manūs animōsque ab hōc scelere nefāriō.

13. Erit tum cōsul Hortēnsius cum summō imperiō et 37

headlong into hatred and loathing.' **populi Rōmani**: subjective. **hoc**: cf. *maius quiddam*, l. 6.

19. **dignum in quo . . . contenderem**: see on M. L. 5. 30.

21, 22. **ordo**: sc. *senatorius* (cf. 1. 2). **infamia**: 'on account of the bad repute.'

24, 25. **hoc**: as in l. 17 above—'This task I take upon myself, this (privilege) I demand for myself.' **quod agam**: purpose. **magistratu**: the aedileship (see *aedilitatis*, l. 27). **loco**: the *rostra*, from which the popular assemblies were addressed (cf. M. L. 1. 2).

26, 27. **secum agere**: the orator was said *agere cum populo*. **re publica**: 'the people's business,' especially the enactment of laws. **hominibus improbis**: those who had appealed to the people after conviction, as permitted by the *lex Sempronia* and other laws (I. 11. 14, IV. 5. 19); *improbis* here has a moral, not a political sense.

29, 30. **moneo**: 'I warn, proclaim, give notice beforehand,' for *denuntio* cf.

9. 9. The infinitives have technical meanings relating to regular methods of bribery: *deponere*, 'place in the hands of the *sequestres*' (l. 30), who supervised the work of corruption done directly by their *divisores* (8. 20): *accipere*, 'receive' a bribe; *recipere*, 'take on themselves' a corrupt obligation. **interpretes**: 'agents.'

32. **abstineant**: either jussive (II. 4. 5), or substantive, object of *denuntio*, l. 29, with omission of *ut* (cf. *reservemus, accusemus*, 11. 11, 13). **hoc iudicio**: 'this court,' or 'this case.'

Some illustrations of the resulting corruption; the proposed division of Verres' stealings, §§37–40.

13. 1–5. **erit**: 'Hortensius will, at that time, be consul,' etc., 'and I a mere aedile.' The two clauses suggest

potestāte; ego autem aedilis, hoc est, paulō amplius quam
 privātus. Tamen huius modī haec rēs est, quam mē āctūrum
 esse polliceor, ita populō Rōmānō grāta atque iūcunda, ut
 5 ipse cōsul in hāc causā prae mē minus etiam (sī fierī possit)
 quam privātus esse videātur. Omnia nōn modo commemorā-
 buntur, sed etiam, expositis certīs rēbus, agentur, quae inter
 decem annōs, posteā quam iūdicia ad senātum trāslāta sunt,
 in rēbus iūdicandis nefāriē flāgitiōsēque facta sunt. Cognōscet 38
 10 ex mē populus Rōmānus quid sit, quam ob rem, cum equester
 ōrdō iūdicāret, annōs prope quīnquāgintā cōtinuōs, in nullō
 iūdice nē tenuissima quidem suspiciō acceptae pecūniae ob
 rem iūdicandam cōstitutā sit: quid sit quod, iūdiciis ad
 senātōrium ōrdinem trāslātis, sublātāque populī Rōmāni in
 15 ūnum quemque vestrum potestāte, Q. Calidius damnātus
 dixerit, minōris HS trīciēns praetōrium hominem honestē
 nōn posse damnārī: quid sit quod, P. Septimiō senātōre
 damnātō, Q. Hortēsiō praetōre, dē pecūniis repetundis lis

a concessive idea—'though my opponent will be my superior in position and power'—as is indicated by *tamen*, l. 3. **huius modī . . . iūcunda:** gen. of quality co-ordinated with adjectives (cf. Phil. 2. 24). **prae:** 'in comparison with.'

6-9. **omnia . . . facta sunt:** 'All the vicious and abominable acts of the last ten years shall be not only rehearsed but acted upon.' **certis rebus:** 'definite facts.' **decem annos:** (really twelve) since 82, when Sulla restored control of the juries to the senate (IV. 6. 44, on *contentio*). Cicero, himself *eques* by birth, exaggerates both the corruption of the senators (if that be possible) and the rectitude of the knights before them.

10, 11. **quid sit quam ob rem:** 'what is the reason why' (cf. *quid quod*, M. L. 24. 8); so *quid sit quod*, ll. 13, 17. **quinquaginta:** really 42 years, 122-80 (see reference on *decem annos*, l. 8).

14, 15. **sublata . . . potestate:** 'when the Roman people's power over each of you (senators) was taken away.' **in quemque:** connect with *potest te*. The *tribuni plebis* had long possessed the right to prosecute offenders before the popular assemblies. This right Sulla appears to have rescinded or at least abridged, though it was restored later.

16. **minoris:** 'for less'—gen. of price (I. 9. 7). **triciens:** sc. *centenis milibus* (A. 138, a, note; H. 163, footnote 8; H.-B. 675; 2, c). Explain case of *centenis milibus*. The unit in large sums of money was 100,000 sesterces, or from \$4,000 to \$5,000. The complaint of Calidius, therefore, was that he had been held cheap by a jury which had convicted him for a bribe of less than (\$120,000 to) \$150,000. He had been praetor in 79, and it was his career as propraetor in Spain that caused his prosecution on a charge like that against Verres. **honeste:** 'decently.'

aestimāta sit eō nōmine, quod ille ob rem iūdicandam pecū-
 20 niam accēpisset; quod in C. Herenniō, quod in C. Popilio, 39
 senātōribus, quī ambō peculātūs damnātī sunt; quod in M.
 Atiliō, quī dē maiestāte damnātus est, hoc plānum factum sit,
 eōs pecūniam ob rem iūdicandam accēpisse; quod inventī sint
 25 senātōrēs, quī, C. Verre praetōre urbānō sortiente, exīrent in
 eum reum, quem incognitā causā condemnārent; quod inventus
 sit senātor, quī, cum iūdex esset, in eōdem iūdiō et ab reō
 pecūniam acciperet quam iūdicibus dīderet, et ab accūsātōre,
 ut reum condemnāret. Iam vērō quōmodō illam lābem, ignō- 40
 miniam, calamitātemque tōtius ōrdinis conquerar? hoc factum
 30 esse in hāc cīvitāte, cum senātōrius ōrdō iūdicāret, ut discolori-
 bus signīs iūrātōrum hominum sententiae notārentur? Haec
 omnia mē diligenter sevērēque āctūrum esse, polliceor.

14. Quō mē tandem animō fore putātis, sī quid in hōc
 ipsō iūdiō intellēxerō similī aliquā ratiōne esse violātum
 atque commissum? cum plānum facere multīs testibus pos-
 sim, C. Verrem in Siciliā, multīs audientibus, saepe dixisse,
 5 'sē habēre hominem potentem, cuius fidūciā prōvinciam

19. **eo nomine quod:** 'on account of the fact that.' In counting up the amount involved in the prosecution of Septimius (72) *de repetundis* the bribe he had accepted as juror in the trial of Oppianicus in 74 (see on *turpissimum* . . . *facinus*, 10. 18) was included.

20-22. **quod:** sc. *cognosces populus Romanus quid sit*; *quod* introduces *factum sit*, l. 22. **de maiestate:** 'treason,' as if *de maiestate laesa*, the modern 'lese majesty.'

24. **Verre . . . sortiente:** As *praetor urbanus* (in 74) Verres would superintend the drawing of jurors for such a case as that of Oppianicus (see on l. 19; 10. 18), which doubtless is alluded to here, and it is intimated that he had an understanding beforehand with those drawn as to how they would vote, regardless of the evidence (*incognita causa*; cf. *indicta causa*, 5. 8). **exirent:** Their names 'came out' (were drawn from) an

urn, and by an easy figure they are said themselves to 'come out.' The mood expresses characteristic. **in:** against.

26-32. **senator:** some juror in the same *consilium Iunianum* (10. 18). **hoc factum esse:** sc. *conquerar*—'Shall I complain that *this* occurred?' **hoc:** explained by appositive clause *ut* . . . *notarentur*. **discoloribus:** see on *color*, 6. 21. **sententiae:** 'ballots.' **acturum:** cf. *agentur*, l. 7.

14. 1. **quo . . . animo:** cf. M. L. 6. 22. **si quid . . . aliqua:** 'if I see that *some* outrage has been committed in *some* such manner in this case.' In Ep. 9 is a still greater cumulation of indefinites—'if fortune has saved me to *some* hope of *some* time regaining *some* advantage' (ll. 6, 7).

5. **hominem potentem:** 'an influential man,' referring to Hortensius.

spoliāret: neque sibi sōlī pecūniam quaerere, sed ita triennium illud praetūrae Siciliēnsis distribūtum habēre, ut sēcum praeclārē agī diceret, sī ūnīus annī quaestum in rem suam converteret, alterum patrōnīs et dēfēnsōribus trāderet, tertium illum ūberrimum quaestuōsissimumque annum tōtū iūdicibus reservāret.'

Ex quō mihi venit in mentem illud dīcere (quod apud 41 M'. Glabriōnem nūper cum in reiciundīs iūdicibus commemorāssem, intellēxī vehementer populum Rōmānum 15 commovērī), mē arbitrārī, fore utī nātiōnēs exterae lēgātōs ad populum Rōmānum mitterent, ut lēx dē pecūniīs repetundīs iūdiciumque tollerētur. Sī enim iūdicia nūlla sint, tantum ūnum quemque ablātūrum putant, quantum sibi ac liberis suis satis esse arbitrētur: nunc, quod eius modī 20 iūdicia sint, tantum ūnum quemque auferre, quantum sibi, patrōnīs, advocātīs, praetōrī, iūdicibus, satis futūrum sit: hoc profectō infinitū esse: sē avārissimī hominis cupiditātī satisfacere posse, nocentissimī victōriae nōn posse.

Ō commemoranda iūdicia, praeclāramque exīstimātiōnem 42 25 nostrī ōrdinis! cum sociī populī Rōmānī iūdicia dē pecūniīs repetundīs fierī nōlunt, quae ā maiōribus nostrīs sociōrum causā comparāta sunt. An iste umquam dē sē bonam spem habuisset, nisi dē vōbīs malam opīniōnem animō imbibisset? Quō maiōre etiam (sī fierī potest) apud vōs odiō esse dēbet,

6-8. **triennium . . . habere:** 'he had so apportioned the three years of his praetorship,' etc. For *distributum habere* see on III. 7. 12. **agi:** impersonal; tr. freely, 'it would go very well with him,' 'he would fare finely.' **si:** introduces the three following verbs.

9. **alterum:** with *quaestum* in form, but the real thought is *quaestum alterius anni*; so in the next clause we have *tertium annum*. **patronis:** lawyers, of whom Hortensius was chief. **iudicibus:** 'for (bribing) the jurors.'

The provincials will wish we had no courts for them to appeal to, §§41, 42.

15-17. **legatos . . . mitterent:** 'send ambassadors (to ask).' **tollere-tur:** zeugma (cf. II. 9. 9)—'that the law be repealed and the court done away with.'

18. **tantum:** 'only so much' (see on III. 10. 34).

20. **tantum:** 'as much.'

23. **victoriae:** in court—'acquittal.'

25. **nostrī ordinis:** by virtue of his public office Cicero could claim senatorial rank (see Introduction p. 50, §14), though by birth he belonged to the *equites* (see on 6. 5).

29. **quo:** 'therefore.'

quam est apud populum Rōmānum, cum in avāritiā, scelere, perīuriō, vōs suī similis esse arbitrētur.

15. Cui locō (per deōs immortālīs!), iūdicēs, cōnsulite 43 ac prōvidēte. Moneō praedicōque—id quod intellegō—tempus hoc vōbīs dīvinitus datum esse, ut odiō, invidiā, infāmiā, turpitūdine, tōtum ordinem liberētis. Nulla in
5 iūdicīis sevērītās, nulla religiō, nulla dēnique iam exīstimantur esse iūdicia. Itaque ā populō Rōmānō contemnimur, dēspicimur: gravī diūturnaque iam flagrāmus infāmiā. Neque 44 enim ūllam aliam ob causam populus Rōmānus tribūniciam potestātem tantō studiō requisīvit; quam cum poscēbat, verbō
10 illam poscere vidēbātur, rē vērā iūdicia poscēbat. Neque hoc Q. Catulum, hominem sapientissimum atque amplissimum, fūgit, quī (Cn. Pompēiō, virō fortissimō et clārissimō, dē tribūniciā potestāte referente), cum esset sententiam rogātus, hōc initiō est summā cum auctōritāte ūsus: 'Patrēs cōscrip̄tōs
15 iūdicia male et flāgitiōsē tuērī: quod sī in rēbus iūdicandīs populī Rōmānī exīstimātiōnī satis facere voluissent, nōn tantō opere hominēs fuisse tribūniciam potestātem dēsiderātūrōs.' Ipse dēnique Cn. Pompēius, cum primum cōntiōnem ad urbem 45

You, gentlemen of the jury, have opportunity in this case to redeem the good name of your order. The Roman people is watching. Fail in this case and you will lose control of the courts, §§43-49.

15. 1. **loco**: 'point.' For the case see IV. 2. 1.

5. **nulla . . . iudicia**: 'no strictness in the trials, no conscientiousness, in a word (*denique*) no real trials.'

6. **contemnimur**, etc.: Cicero again, as in *nostri*, 14. 25, identifies himself with the order (senatorial) from which the jurors at this time were drawn.

8-10. **tribuniciam . . . requisivit**: 'sought the restoration of the tribunes' authority' in questions of appeal (see on *sublata* . . . *potestate*, 13. 14). **verbo**, re: 'in name, in fact.'

11. **Catulum**: the same Q. Lutatius Catulus who opposed the Manilian law

on the ground that it involved innovations (M. L. 20. 12).

12. **Pompelo . . . referente**: Pompey was consul in this year 70, and laid before the senate the proposal to restore to the tribunes the power taken from them by Sulla (cf. 1. 8). For meaning of *referente* see on I. 8. 18.

13. **sententiam**: for case see A. 396, b, note; B. 178, 1, a and 2; H. 411, 1; H.-B. 393, a.

15-17. **tuērī, fuisse desideraturos**: indirect discourse after the idea of saying implied in *initio* . . . *usus est*. Note the tenses—(He said) 'the senators were guarding the courts ill . . . men would not have missed,' etc. For *fuisse desideraturos* cf. Phil. 2. 2.

18. **contionem**: 'a speech' (see on IV. 6. 2). It occurs in its original sense in 1. 21. What in 1. 22? **ad urbem**:

cōsul dēsīgnātus habuit, ubi (id quod maximē exspectārī
 20 vidēbātur) ostendit sē tribūniciam potestātem restitūtūrum,
 factus est in eō strepitus, et grāta cōntiōnis admurmurātiō.
 Idem in eādē cōntiōne cum dīxisset ‘populātās vexātāsque
 esse prōvinciās; iūdicia autem turpia ac flāgitīōsa fierī; eī
 reī sē prōvidēre ac cōnsulere velle,’ tum vērō nōn strepitū,
 25 sed maximō clāmōre, suam populus Rōmānus sīgnificāvit
 voluntātem.

16. Nunc autem hominēs in speculīs sunt; observant quem 46
 ad modum sēsē ūnus quisque nostrum gerat in retinendā
 religiōne, cōservandisque lēgibus. Vident adhūc, post
 lēgem tribūniciam, ūnum senātōrem hominem vel tenu-
 5 issimum esse damnātum: quod tametsī nōn reprehendunt,
 tamen magnō opere quod laudent nōn habent. Nūlla est
 enim laus, ibi esse integrum, ubi nēmō est quī aut possit
 aut cōnētur corrumpere. Hoc est iūdicium, in quō vōs 47
 dē reō, populus Rōmānus dē vōbīs iūdicābit. In hōc homine
 10 statuētur, possitne, senātōribus iūdicantibus, homō nocentis-
 simus pecūniōsissimusque damnārī. Deinde est eius modī
 reus, in quō homine nihil sit, praeter summa peccāta maxi-
 mamque pecūniam; ut, sī liberātus sit, nūlla alia suspīciō,
 nisi ea quae turpissima est, residēre possit. Nōn grātiā, nōn

‘near the city.’ He could not enter within the walls till he had laid aside his *imperium* (command of an army), and so called the assembly on the Campus Martius to hear a statement of his policies.

21. **in eo:** ‘at that point.’ **strepitus:** a subdued and confused sound suggesting approval; contrasted with *maximo clamore*, ‘a very loud shout,’ l. 25.

23. **fieri:** ‘were becoming.’

16. 2-4. **in retinenda religione:** ‘guarding the sanctity (of our oath).’ **post legem:** sc. *latam*—‘since the law was passed’ (see on *Pompeio referente*, 15. 12). **senatorem:** while the sen-

ators controlled the courts conviction of one of that rank was very rare; since power to prosecute had been restored to the tribunes there had been one such conviction, but in the case of a very poor man—one who had not means to bribe the jurors lavishly.

6, 7. **quod laudent non habent:** ‘they have nothing to praise highly.’ **nulla . . . integrum:** ‘it is no credit to be upright when there is none to corrupt you.’

8. **hoc:** this present case (of Verres). **vos:** supply proper form of verb from *iudicabit*.

12. **in quo . . . sit:** result after *eius modi*.

15 *cognātiōne*, *nōn aliīs rēctē factīs*, *nōn dēnique aliquō mediocrī vitiō*, tot tantaque eius vitia sublevāta esse vidēbuntur.

Postrēmō ego causam sic agam, iūdicēs: eius modī rēs, 48
ita nōtās, ita testātās, ita magnās, ita manifestās proferam,
ut nēmō ā vōbīs ut istum absolvātis per grātiā cōnētur
20 contendere. Habeō autem certam viam atque ratiōnem,
quā omnis illōrum cōnātūs investigāre et cōsequī possim.
Ita rēs ā mē agētur, ut in eōrum cōsiliīs omnibus nōn modo
aurēs hominum, sed etiam oculi interesse videantur. Vōs 49
aliquot iam per annōs conceptam huic ōrdinī turpitūdinem
25 atque infāmiam dēlere ac tollere potestis. Cōstat inter
omnis, post haec cōstitutā iūdicia, quibus nunc ūtimur, nūllum
hōc splendōre atque hāc dignitāte cōsiliū fuisse. Hīc sī
quid erit offēsum, omnēs hominēs nōn iam ex eōdem ōrdine
aliōs magis idōneōs (quod fieri nōn potest), sed alium omnīnō
30 ōrdinem ad rēs iūdicandās quaerendum arbitrābuntur.

17. Quāpropter, primum ab dīs immortālibus, quod spērāre 50
mihi videor, hoc idem, iūdicēs, optō, ut in hōc iūdicio nēmō
improbis praeter eum quī iampridem inventus est reperiātur:
deinde sī plūrēs improbi fuerint, hoc vōbīs, hoc populō Rōmānō,
35 iūdicēs, cōfirmō, vītā (meherculē) mihi prius, quam vim

15. *cognatione*: 'relationship' to some noble family. *aliis*: 'other acts that are good,' to counterbalance the countless evil deeds shown by the evidence.

18, 19. *manifestas*: 'clearly proved.' *a vobis*: with *contendere*—'claim from you' (like a verb of asking—A. 396, a; B. 178, a; H. 411, 4; H.-B. 393, b).

22. *eorum*: Verres and his advisers.

23. *ares, oculi*: cf. 3. 2-4.

24. *aliquot annos*: cf. *decem annos*, 13. 8.

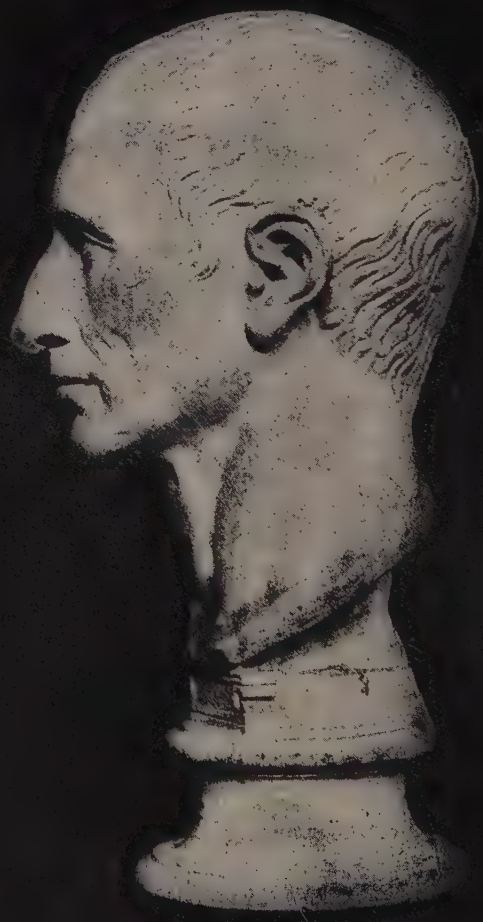
26-29. *post haec constituta*: 'since the establishment of these (senatorial) courts' (cf. IV. 7. 11). *nullum . . . consilium*: 'no court of such character and dignity as this one,' i.e., this jury is representative of the very flower

of the senatorial order; if it fails men will seek not other senators but another order as jurors. *erit offensum*: impersonal, with *quid* adverbial; tr. 'if you stumble at all' in doing justice. *homines*: nom. *alios*: same construction as *alium ordinem* below.

The praetor presiding has every incentive to see that justice is done, §§50-52

17. 1, 2. *ab dis . . . opto*: cf. *a vobis contendere*, 16. 19. *quod*: antecedent is *hoc idem*.

4. *vobis, populo Romano*: same construction. With the one *confirmo* suggests a threat, with the other a promise. The four datives in the sentence are worthy of notice.



GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR
From a bust in the British Museum

persevērantiamque ad illōrum improbitātem persequendam dēfutūram.

Vērū, quod ego labōribus, periculīs, inimicitīisq̄ meīs, 51
 tum cum admissum erit dēdecus sevērē mē persecūtūrum
 10 esse polliceor, id nē accidat, tū tuā auctōritāte, sapientiā,
 diligentiā, M'. Glabriō, potes prōvidēre. Suscipe causam iūdi-
 ciorū: suscipe causam sevērītātis, integritātis, fideī, religiōnis:
 suscipe causam senātūs, ut is, hōc iūdicīō probātus, cum
 populō Rōmānō et in laude et in grātiā esse possit. Cōgitā
 15 quī sīs, quō locō sīs, quid dare populō Rōmānō, quid reddere
 maiōribus tuīs, dēbeās: fac tibi paternae lēgis veniat in mentem,
 quā lēge populus Rōmānus dē pecūniīs repetundīs optimīs iūdi-
 ciīs sevērissimīsque iūdicibus ūsus est. Circumstant tē sum- 52
 mae auctōritātēs, quae tē obliviscī laudis domesticae nō sinant;
 20 quae tē noctīs diēsque commoneant, fortissimum tibi patrem,
 sapientissimum avum, gravissimum socerum fuisse. Quā rē
 sī patris vim et ācrimōniam cēperis ad resistendum homini-
 bus audācissimīs; sī avī prūdentiam ad prōspiciendās insidiās,
 quae tuae atque hōrum fāmae comparantur; sī socerī cōstan-
 25 tiam, ut nē quis tē dē vērā et certā possit sententiā dēmōvēre:
 intelletget populus Rōmānus, integerrimō atque honestissimō

8, 9. **laboribus**, etc.: price—'at the cost of.' **cum . . . erit**: subordinate to *persecuturum*. The idea is rather conditional than temporal.

11. **Glabriō**: see 2. 10. **causam iudiciorum**, etc.: This is not merely a trial of one man, but of the courts and the senatorial order (cf. 16. 9).

15. **qui**: for *quis*. **loco**: may refer to his official position or to the critical situation of his order. **quid reddere**: 'what a debt you owe (lit. 'ought to pay back to') your forefathers,' i.e., a debt of sturdy loyalty, inculcated by their example.

16. **fac . . . veniat**: see A. 565; B. 297, 1 (with omission of *ut*); H. 565, 4; H.-B. 502, 3, a. **legis**: we may supply *memoria* or regard the phrase *in mentem venire* as = *memi-*

nisse, and so account for the genitive (A. 350, b; B. 206, 3; H. 454, 4; H.-B. 350). The law, proposed by the present praetor's father in 101, was intended to prevent the abuse of delay by postponement and adjournment in trials *de repetundis*, and, if it had been in force in 70, would have stood in the way of the very thing Verres was attempting.

19-22. **auctoritates**: 'examples' of ancestors (like the 'great cloud of witnessess,' Heb. 12:1). **laudis domesticae**: 'the glory of your house.' For case cf. I. 3. 5. **sinant, commoneant**: may be regarded as either purpose or characteristic. **avum**: Q. Mucius Scaevola. **socerum**: said to have been M. Aemilius Scaurus. **acrimoniam**: 'severity,' as shown in his *lex* (ll. 16 ff.).

praetōre, dēlēctōque cōnsiliō, nocentī reō magnitudinem pecūniae plūs habuisse mōmentī ad suspīciōnem crīminis quam ad ratiōnem salūtis.

18. Mihi certum est, nōn committere ut in hāc causā praetor 53
nōbīs cōnsiliumque mūtētur. Nōn patiar rem in id tempus
addūcī, ut quōs adhūc servī dēsīgnātōrum cōnsulum nōn
mōvērunt, cum eōs novō exemplō ūniversōs arcesserent,
5 eōs tum lictōrēs cōnsulum vocent; ut hominēs miserī, antea
sociī atque amīcī populī Rōmānī, nunc servī ac supplicēs, nōn
modo iūs suum fortūnāsque omnīs eōrum imperiō āmittant,
vērum etiam dēplōrandī iūris suī potestātem nōn habeant.
Nōn sinam profectō, causā ā mē perōrātā, tum nōbīs dēnique 54
10 responderī, cum accūsatiō nostra in obliviōnem diūturnitāte
adducta sit: nōn committam, ut tum haec rēs iūdicētur, cum
haec frequentia tōtius Itāliae Rōmā discesserit: quae convēnit
ūnō tempore undique, comitiōrum, lūdōrum, cēnsendīque causā.
Huius iūdicīi et laudis fructum, et offēnsiōnis perīculum, ves-

27. **delecto**: 'choice' (cf. 16. 27: *hoc splendore*, etc.).

28. **plus momenti**: 'more (of) force.' **ad**: 'toward' (increasing) the presumption of his guilt.

As prosecutor I will not tolerate the desired delay, but will bring in my evidence at once, §§53-55.

18. 1-4. **committere ut . . . mutetur**: see on III. 3. 14; III. 7. 22. **mutetur**: by the proposed postponement to the following year, when the presiding praetor would be friendly to Verres (8. 10; 9. 36-39), and many of the present jury (*consilium*) ineligible (10. 13-30). **id tempus ut**: 'a time such that.' **quos**: the Sicilians who had come to Rome as witnesses against Verres. **servi consulum designatorum**: in the summons to Hortensius (9, 10) and the attempt of Q. Metellus to intimidate them (9. 36-39). Those attempts were made by individuals, but after Jan. 1 the same individuals would be able to summon the Sicilians in their

official capacity as consuls (so *lictōres*, 1. 5). **novo exemplo**: 'in unprecedented fashion.'

7, 8. **eorum imperio**: 'under their military rule' in Sicily. **deplorandi iuris**: 'of lamenting their (lost) rights,' i.e., of making complaint before a fair tribunal.

9, 10. **tum**: after the usual interval following the prosecutor's opening speech (*causa perorata*). **responderi**: impersonal—'answer be made.'

12. **frequentia totius Italiae**: Many lovers of justice were among those who had been drawn to the city by the elections, the approaching *ludi* (10. 37-42) and the taking of the census, and the moral effect of their presence at the trial would be good; a long postponement, however, would make it impossible for them to remain. **quae**: *frequentia*.

14. **laudis fructum, offensionis periculum**: 'need of praise' (if the verdict should be just), 'risk of disaster' (to your order if it should be wrong; cf.

15 trum; labōrem sollicitūdinemque, nostram; scientiam quid agātur, memoriamque quid ā quōque dictum sit, omnium putō esse oportēre.

Faciam hoc nōn novum, sed ab eīs quī nunc principēs 55 nostrae cīvitātis sunt ante factum, ut testibus ūtar statim: 20 illud ā mē novum, iūdicēs, cognōscētis, quod ita testis cōnstituam, ut crīmen tōtum explicem; ut, ubi id argūmentis atque ōrātiōne fīrmāverō, tum testīs ad crīmen adcommodem: ut nihil inter illam ūsitātam accūsātiōnem atque hanc novam intersit, nisi quod in illā tunc, cum omnia dicta sunt, testēs 25 dantur; hīc in singulās rēs dabuntur; ut illis quoque eadem interrogandī facultās, argūmentandī dicendīque sit. Sī quis erit, quī perpetuam ōrātiōnem accūsātiōnemque dēsideret, alterā āctiōne audiet; nunc id, quod facimus—eā ratiōne facimus, ut malitiae illōrum cōnsiliō nostrō occurrāmus— 30 necessariō fierī intellegat. Haec primae āctiōnis erit accūsātiō;

16. 28, where the verb is *erit offensum*). The phrase *fructum laudis* occurs also in 11. 10.

15, 16. **quid . . . dictum sit**: two indirect questions objective to the verbal idea in the nouns they follow.

17. **esse**: subject of *oportere*; what words are subject and predicate with *esse*?

18. **hoc**: refers to *ut . . . statim*. Others had done this. Cicero's innovation consisted in the development of his case point by point, clinching each accusation (*crimen*, l. 22) by testimony immediately after it was stated. Usually the prosecutor would state his case in one comprehensive address (*perpetua oratio*, 11. 10), and the evidence would not be taken till after the defendant's reply. Verres expected Cicero to occupy some days in his statement (*accusatio*), which, with necessary adjournments of the court on account of public holidays, might throw the time of his reply over to mid-September (*XL dies*, 10. 39, cf. 11. 19, 20); and after that he might

hope to postpone the actual trial on one pretext or another till the next year.

23, 24. **nihil intersit**: 'there will be no difference' (cf. IV. 5. 11). **accusationem**: 'mode of conducting a prosecution.' **omnia dicta sunt**: 'the whole case been presented.'

25. **hic**=*in hac*, co-ordinate with *in illa*. **illis**: Verres and his counsel.

26. **interrogandi**: 'cross examining.'

28. **altera actione**: the formal discussion of the charges—in this case the *Actio Secunda*, in five books (*libri*), filling over 350 closely printed pages. No one really 'heard' this (*audiet*), as Verres' flight made its delivery in court unnecessary.

29. **malitiae**: 'mischievous device' of postponement and bribery. **consilio**: as in 11. 22. Note carefully the cases of *malitiae* and *consilio*.

30. **necessario**: 'inevitably,' from the exigencies of the case. **haec**: anticipating the brief statement of the *crimen* in ll. 31-34.

Dīcimus C. Verrem, cum multa libīdinōsē, multa crūdēliter, 56
 in cīvīs Rōmānōs atque in sociōs, multa in deōs hominēs-
 que nefāriē fēcerit, tum praetereā quadringentiēns sēstertium
 ex Siciliā contrā lēgēs abstulisse. Hoc testibus, hoc tabulīs
 35 prīvātīs pūblicisque auctōritātibus ita vōbīs plānum faciēmus,
 ut hoc statuātis, etiam sī spatium ad dicendum nostrō com-
 modō, vacuōsque diēs habuissēmus, tamen ōrātiōne longā
 nihil opus fuisse. Dīxī.

The formal accusation, §56.

31-34. **cum . . . fecerit:** 'after hav-
 ing done.' **quadringentiens sester-**
tium: for the numeral see on 13. 16.
 What is the amount here? This—*quad-*
ringentiens . . . abstulisse—was the
 specific charge, extortion, *repetundis*.
testibus, etc.: see on 11. 12, 13;
 7. 26 ff.; 3. 4-9. What ablative?

36. **hoc:** refers to *oratione . . . opus*
fuisse.

38. **fuisse:** like the English 'there
 was no need of it, even if.' etc. In the
 direct form the Latin would be *non*
fuit (A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, a; H. 583, 3;
 H.-B. 582, 3, a), which in the indirect
 naturally becomes *non fuisse*. **dixi:** 'I
 have spoken,' 'I have finished.' So in
 announcing to the people the execution
 of the Catilinarian conspirators it is said
 that Cicero used the single perfect
vixerunt, 'they have lived.'

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

IN C. VERREM ĀCTIŌ SECUNDA

LIB. V cc. 61-66

The effect of Cicero's opening address (*Actio I*) on court and people was such that the presiding praetor adjourned the court. Hortensius, realizing that the plan for postponement was defeated and that his client had no chance of escape on a fair trial, threw up the case and Verres went into exile.

Actio II was never presented orally in court, but in it Cicero has assembled the facts on which he rested his case. It is perhaps the most complete and terrible arraignment of a corrupt and oppressive ruler ever presented. Burke's impeachment of Warren Hastings is the nearest modern parallel, and no doubt many features of it were suggested by this—for Burke drew much of his inspiration as an orator from the classics.

Actio II contains five 'books': (1) *de praetura urbana* (Verres' praetorship at Rome); (2) *de iurisdictione Siciliensi* (his administration of justice in Sicily); (3) *de frumento* (the grain supply); (4) *de signis* (the works of art which he stole); (5) *de suppliciis* (the unlawful punishment of Roman citizens).

Though not presented in court the several 'books' are composed in the form of orations, with addresses to the president of the court and to the jurors and an occasional apostrophe to the defendant, now in exile. The brief extract given below is found near the close of book 5, and marks the climax of a most thrilling denunciation. Its vividness and intensity are almost overpowering.

THE CRUCIFIXION OF A ROMAN CITIZEN

61. Quid ego dē P. Gāvīō, Cōnsānō mūnicipe, dīcam, iūdicēs, aut quā vī vōcis, quā gravitatē verbōrum, quō dolōre animī dīcam? . . .

Gāvius hic, quem dīcō, Cōnsānus, cum in illō numerō 160
 5 cīvium Rōmānōrum ab istō in vincla coniectus esset, et
 nesciō quā ratiōne clam ē lautumiis profūgisset, Messā-
 namque vēnisset—quī tam prope iam Italiā et moenia
 Rēginōrum cīvium Rōmānōrum vidēret, et ex illō metū
 mortis ac tenebrīs, quasi lūce libertātis et odōre aliquō
 10 lēgum recreātus, revīxisset—loquī Messānae et querī coepit,
 sē cīvem Rōmānum in vincla esse coniectum; sibi rēctā iter
 esse Rōmam; Verrī sē praestō advenientī futūrum.

62. Nōn intellegēbat miser nihil interesse, utrum haec
 Messānae, an apud istum in praetōriō loquerētur. Nam
 hanc sibi iste urbem dēlēgerat, quam habēret adiūtricem
 scelerum, fūrtōrum receptricem, flāgitiorum omnium cōnsciam.
 5 Itaque ad magistrātum Mamertīnum statim dēdūcitur Gāvius;
 eōque ipsō diē cāsū Messānam Verrēs vēnit. Rēs ad eum
 dēfertur: esse cīvem Rōmānum, quī sē Syrācūsīs in lautumiis
 fuisse quererētur: quem, iam ingredientem in nāvem, et Verrī
 nimis atrōciter minitantem, ab sē retrāctum esse et asser-
 10 vātum, ut ipse in eum statueret quod vidērētur.

Gavius, escaping from unjust imprisonment, utters threats, and is reported to Verres, §160.

61. 4. **in illo numero:** of the followers of Sertorius (M. L. 4. 11) who on the death of their leader fled from Spain. Some had come to Sicily, and there had fallen into the hands of Verres (*isto*).

6. **nescio qua ratione:** 'somehow' (cf. *nescio quo pacto*, I. 13. 2). **lautumiis:** unruly slaves and convicts were forced to work in the great quarries, often underground (cf. *tenebris*, I. 9).

7-10. **qui . . . videret . . . revixisset:** characteristic. **Reginorum:** The cities Messana in Sicily and Rhegium in Italy are on opposite shores of the strait of Messina. Both suffered (Rhegium less) in the earthquake of December, 1908. **odore:** as if the

scent of justice were wafted across the narrow channel.

12. **advenienti:** on his return after his term should expire.

In spite of his cry, 'Civis sum,' he is flogged and crucified, §§161, 162.

62. 1, 2. **miser:** 'the poor fellow.' **nihil interesse:** 'it made no difference' (cf. Verr. 13. 23). **praetorio:** the praetor's headquarters.

3. **quam haberet:** purpose. **adiutricem,** etc.: 'abettor of his crimes, receiver of his stolen goods, confidant of all his vicious acts.'

7. **esse civem,** etc.: 'that there was a Roman citizen,' etc.

8-10. **ingredientem:** for Italy. **absent:** the magistrate and his subordinates (*hominibus*, I. 11). **ipse:** Verres. **quod videretur:** 'what should seem to him best.'

- Agit hominibus grātiās, et eōrum benevolentiam ergā 151
 sē diligentiamque conlaudat. Ipse, inflammātus scelere et
 furōre, in forum venit. Ārdēbant oculi: tōtō ex ōre crūdē-
 litās ēminēbat. Exspectābant omnēs, quō tandem prōgres-
 15 sūrus aut quidnam āctūrus esset; cum repente hominem
 prōripī, atque in forō mediō nūdārī ac dēligārī, et virgās
 expeditī iubet. Clāmābat ille miser, sē cīvem esse Rōmā-
 num, mūnicipem Cōnsānum; meruisse cum L. Raeciō,
 splendidissimō equite Rōmānō, quī Panhormī negōtiārētur,
 20 ex quō haec Verrēs scīre posset. Tum iste, sē comperisse
 eum speculandī causā in Siciliam ā ducibus fugitivōrum esse
 missum; cuius rei neque index, neque vēstīgium aliquod,
 neque suspīciō cuiquam esset ūlla. Deinde iubet undique
 hominem vehementissimē verberārī.
 25 Caedēbātur virgīs in mediō forō Messānae cīvis Rōmā- 162
 nus, iūdicēs; cum intereā nūllus gemitus, nūlla vōx alia
 illius miserī inter dolōrem crepitumque plāgārū audiē-
 bātur, nisi haec, 'Cīvis Rōmānus sum!' Hāc sē commemo-
 rātiōne cīvitātis omnia verbera dēpulsūrum, cruciātumque

14. **quo:** 'to what extreme.' **tandem:** as in I. 1. 1.

15-18. **hominem:** Gavius. **virgas expediti:** from the *fascēs*, where they were bound to the handle of the battle-ax. **clamabat:** repeated action. **se civem esse:** quoted in the direct form in l. 28. The phrase forms a sort of refrain throughout the story, harping on Verres' crowning act of infamy. **municipem Consanum:** 'a citizen of the free city (*municipium*—cf. II. 11. 6) Consa.' **meruisse:** 'had served' in the Roman army; sc. *stipendia*—lit. 'had earned pay.'

19. **Panhormi negotiaretur:** 'was engaged in business at Palermo'—on the northern coast of Sicily perhaps 200 miles by sea from Messana. With *negotiaretur* cf. *negotiatores*, Verr. 7. 27.

20-24. **iste:** sc. *dixit*. **eum:** Gavius. **speculandi:** 'spying.' **fugiti-**

vorum: refers regularly to 'runaway slaves,' and here doubtless to the surviving followers of Spartacus, who had twice defeated the Roman consular armies and finally been overwhelmed and killed in southern Italy in 71. **culus . . . esset:** characteristic—'a charge of which there was,' etc. **undique:** 'over his whole body.'

25. **caedebatur . . . civis Romanus:** emphasis by inversion—'there was flogged, with rods, in the midst of the forum, at Messana, a Roman citizen!' Each detail adds to the heinousness of the act—the use of the lictors' rods, the publicity, the place, and most of all the victim's citizenship.

26-28. **vox:** 'word,' 'cry.' **civis Romanus sum:** a safeguard throughout the ancient world; so the apostle Paul found it repeatedly (Acts 16:37, 22:25, 24:27, 25:9-12).

30 *ā corpore dēiectūrum, arbitrābātur. Is nōn modo hoc nōn perfēcit, ut virgārum vim dēprecārētur; sed, cum implōrāret saepius, ūsūrpāretque nōmen cīvītātis, crux—crux, inquam—infēlici et aerumnōsō, quī numquam istam pestem viderat, comparābātur.*

63. *Ō nōmen dulce libertātis! Ō iūs eximium nostrae cīvītātis! Ō lēx Porcia, lēgēsque Semprōniae! Ō graviter dēsiderāta, et aliquandō reddita plēbī Rōmānae, tribūnicia potestās! Hūcine tandem omnia recidērunt, ut cīvis*
 5 *Rōmānus, in prōvinciā populī Rōmānī, in oppidō foederātōrum, ab eō quī beneficiō populī Rōmānī fascis et secūrīs habēret, dēligātus in forō virgīs caederētur? Quid? cum ignēs ardentēsque lāminae cēterīque cruciātūs admovēbantur, sī tē illiūs acerba implōrātiō et vōx miserābilis nōn inhibēbat, nē cīvium*
 10 *quidem Rōmānōrum, quī tum aderant, flētū et gemitū maximō commovēbāre? In crucem tū agere ausus es quemquam, quī sē cīvem Rōmānum esse dīceret? Nōluī tam vehementer agere hoc primā āctiōne, iūdicēs: nōluī. Vidistis enim, ut animī multitudinis in istum dolōre et odiō et commūnis periculī metū*
 15 *concitārentur. Statuī egomet mihi tum modum ōrātiōnī meae, et C. Numitōriō, equitī Rōmānō, primō hominī, testī meō; et Glabriōnem, id quod sapientissimē fēcit, facere laetātus sum, ut repente cōnsilium in mediō testimōniō dīmitteret. Etenim*

31. **ut . . . deprecaretur:** appositive to *hoc*.

33. **infelici et aerumnoso:** sc. *homini* (cf. Hood's phrase, 'one more unfortunate,' without the noun). **pes-**
tem: the cross.

The horror of the act; proofs, §§163, 164.

63. 1-4. **nomen, ius:** case? Cf. *lex, leges, potestas. lex Porcia, leges Semproniae:* see on I. 11. 14. **graviter desiderata:** see Verr. 15. 7-26. **aliquando reddita:** in this very year. **tribunicia potestas:** whereby the tribunes of the people were supposed to be able to protect citizens from unlaw-

ful punishment. **hucine** = *huc(e) + -ne*—'have all our protective measures resulted in this (lit., 'fallen back to this'), that a citizen,' etc.

8. **te:** Verres is 'apostrophized'; so in *tu*, I. 11, and repeatedly thereafter.

9. **civium:** among the spectators. They would naturally be shocked and horrified at this extreme instance of cruelty and defiance of law.

13-15. **ut . . . concitarentur:** indirect question. **statul . . . modum:** 'set a limit,' i.e., did not state this case fully myself nor let Numitorius do so.

18. **ut . . . dimitteret:** appositive to *id*.

verēbātur nē populus Rōmānus ab istō eās poenās vī repetisse
 20 vidērētur, quās veritus esset nē iste lēgibus ac vestrō iūdicio
 nōn esset persolūtūrus.

Nunc, quoniam explōrātum est omnibus quō locō 164
 causa tua sit, et quid dē tē futūrum sit, sic tēcum agam:
 Gāvium istum, quem repentinum speculātorem fuisse dicis,
 25 ostendam in lautumiās Syrācūsīs abs tē esse coniectum.
 Neque id solum ex litterīs ostendam Syrācūsānōrum, nē
 possis dicere mē, quia sit aliquis in litterīs Gāvius, hoc
 fingere et eligere nōmen, ut hunc illum esse possim dicere;
 sed ad arbitrium tuum testis dabō, quī istum ipsum Syrācūsīs
 30 abs tē in lautumiās coniectum esse dicant. Prōdūcam etiam
 Cōnsānōs, mūnicipēs illius ac necessariōs, quī tē nunc sērō doce-
 ant, iūdicēs nōn sērō, illum P. Gāvium, quem tū in crucem ēgistī,
 cīvem Rōmānum et mūnicipem Cōnsānum, nōn speculātorem
 fugitivōrum fuisse.

64. Cum haec omnia, quae polliceor, cumulātē tuīs patrōnīs 165
 plāna fēcērō, tum istuc ipsum tenēbō, quod abs tē mihi datur:
 eō contentum mē esse dicam. Quid enim nūper tū ipse, cum
 populī Rōmānī clāmōre atque impetū perturbātus exsiluistī,
 5 quid, inquam, locūtus es? Illum, quod moram supplicio quaere-

19, 20. **ab isto . . . repetisse:** 'to have exacted from him as due.' **veritus esset:** sc. *populus Romanus*. The praetor feared Verres would be lynched.

23. **de te futurum sit:** 'become of you,' as in *eo factum esset*, M. L. 20. 3 (cf. *quid Tulliola mea fiet*, Ep. 9. 23). Usually the preposition does not occur.

24, 25. **repentinum:** 'suddenly detected.' **abs te esse coniectum:** so that it is clear you knew of him before the affair at Messana.

26-28. **ne possis:** connect with the preceding clause: 'I will prove it not only by letters—for fear you may be able to say,' etc.—but by living witnesses as well. **eligere . . . dicere:** 'select a name from the list so as to be

able to say that he was the man' (*hunc illum esse*).

31, 32. **te . . . non sero:** 'convince you, too late (to save the man's life), and the jurors, not too late' (to punish you for the deed).

What Verres confesses is sufficient to condemn him, §§165, 166.

64. 1. **patronis:** 'advocates,' 'lawyers.'

2. **istuc=istud**—'that point,' (*Gāvium*) *clamitasse se esse cīvem*, l. 6. **tenebo:** 'hold fast.' **datur:** 'is conceded.'

4. **clamore . . . exsiluisti:** 'panic-stricken at the people's outcry you sprang from your seat' in court.

ret, ideō clāmitāsse sē esse cīvem Rōmānum, sed speculātōrem fuisse. Iam mei testēs vērī sunt. Quid enim dicit aliud C. Numitōrius? quid M. et P. Cottii, nōbilissimī hominēs, ex agrō Tauro-
 10 mēnitānō? quid Q. Luccēius, quī argentāriam Rēgiī māximam
 datī, nōn quī nōvisse Gāvium, sed sē vīdisse dicerent, cum is, quī
 sē cīvem Rōmānum esse clāmāret, in crucem agerētur. Hoc tū,
 Verrēs, idem dicis; hoc tū cōnfiteris illum clāmitāsse, sē cīvem
 esse Rōmānum; apud tē nōmen cīvītātis nē tantum quidem
 15 valuisse, ut dubitātiōnem aliquam crucis, ut crūdēlissimī taeter-
 rimīque supplicii aliquam parvam moram saltem posset adferre.

Hoc teneō, hīc haereō, iūdicēs. Hōc sum contentus ūnō; 166
 omittō ac neglegō cētera; suā cōfessiōne induātur ac iugulētur
 necesse est. Quī esset ignōrābās; speculātōrem esse suspicābare.
 20 Nōn quaerō quā suspiciōne: tuā tē accūsō ōrātiōne. Cīvem
 Rōmānum sē esse dicēbat. Sī tū, apud Persās aut in extrēmā
 Indiā dēprehēnsus, Verrēs, ad supplicium dūcerēre, quid aliud
 clāmītārēs, nisi tē cīvem esse Rōmānum? Et, sī tibi ignōtō
 apud ignōtōs, apud barbarōs, apud hominēs in extrēmīs atque
 25 ultimīs gentibus positōs, nōbile et inlūstre apud omnīs nōmen
 cīvītātis tuae prōfuisset—ille, quisquis erat, quem tū in crucem

6, 7. **sed . . . fuisse:** 'but (you say) he really was a spy.'

8. **Cottii:** plural with the two *prae-nomina*.

9, 10. **argentariam . . . fecit:** 'built up a very large banking business.'
genere: 'class,' as in II. 8-10.

11. **qui . . . dicerent:** character-
 istic clause relating to the persons im-
 plied in *genere*. **non novisse . . . sed**
vīdisse: 'not that they know, but that
 they actually saw' Gavius on the cross
 (cf. *non opinari, sed scire*, etc., Arch.
 4. 14 ff).

13. **hoc . . . clamitasse:** 'repeatedly
 uttered this cry' (cf. I. 6).

17. **hoc teneo:** cf. I. 2.

18. **induat ac iuguletur:** 'be
 entangled and throttled,' like a wild
 animal in a snare (net).

19. **qui:** as in Verr. 17. 15.

21. **dicebat:** 'kept saying.' The
 tense here has the same iterative force
 as the frequentative verb *clamitasse*,
 II. 6, 13 (cf. *clamitares*, I. 23).

22, 26. **quid . . . nisi . . . Ro-**
manum: 'what other cry would you
 utter than (*nisi*) that you were a Roman
 citizen?' Cf. *audivimus nihil aliud nisi*
. . . solvere non posse, Ep. 13. 8, 9.
si . . . profuisset: 'would have availed
 you;' this clause is at once the con-
 clusion of an implied condition *si id*
clamitares and the protasis of the first-
 form condition of which *adsequi potuit*
 is the conclusion. As apodosis it re-
 tains its potential force, while as prota-
 sis it assumes the condition to be
 real—'if (since) it is true that it would,'
 etc.

rapiebās, quī tibi esset ignōtus, cum cīvem sē Rōmānum esse dīceret, apud tē praetōrem, sī nōn effugium, nē moram quidem mortis, mentiōne atque ūsūrpātiōne cīvitātis, adsequī potuit?

65. Hominēs tenuēs, obscurō locō nātī, nāvigant; adeunt ad 167
ea loca quae numquam antea vīdērunt; ubi neque nōtī esse eīs
quō vērunt, neque semper cum cognitōribus esse possunt.
Hāc unā tamen fiduciā cīvitātis, nōn modo apud nostrōs magis-
5 trātūs, quī et lēgum et exīstimātiōnis periculō continentur, neque
apud cīvis solum Rōmānōs, quī et sermōnis et iūris et multārum
rērū societāte iūctī sunt, fore sē tūtōs arbitrantur; sed, quō-
cumque vērunt, hanc sibi rem praesidiō spērant futūram.
Tolle hanc spem, tolle hoc praesidium cīvibus Rōmānīs; cōn- 168
10 stitue nihil esse opis in hāc vōce, 'Cīvis Rōmānus sum,' posse
impūne praetōrem, aut alium quemlibet, supplicium quod velit
in eum cōstituere quī sē cīvem Rōmānum esse dīcat, quod eum
quis ignōret: iam omnīs prōvinciās, iam omnia rēgna, iam omnīs
liberās cīvitātēs, iam omnem orbem terrārum, quī semper nostrīs
15 hominibus maximē patuit, cīvibus Rōmānīs istā dēfēnsiōne
praelūseris. Quid sī L. Raecium, equitem Rōmānum, quī tum
in Siciliā erat, nōminābat? etiamne id magnum fuit, Panhormum

27. **qui . . . esset:** 'though he was unknown to you' (A. 535, e; B. 283, 3, b; H. 593, 2; H.-B. 523, third example).

28. **apud te praetorem:** 'could he not gain before you, an officer of justice?'
ne . . . quidem: after *si non* we should expect *saltem*, as in l. 16 (where *ne quidem* would have been at least as good), but the variation adds to the emphasis.

29. **usurpatione:** 'claim.'

Roman citizenship a protection the world over; why not to Gavius when to test his claim was so easy? §§167, 168.

65. 2. **ubi=quibus in locis;** so *quo*, l. 3, = *ad quos*.

3. **cum cognitoribus esse:** 'be accompanied by men who can vouch for them.'

5. **legum . . . continentur:** 'are held in check by risk (of the penalty) of the laws and of public opinion.'

8. **hanc rem:** *civitas*.

9. **tolle, tolle, constitue:** see on I. 4. 1. The conclusion in such instances is generally future (or future perfect). Note also the anaphora (I. 1. 3). **constitue:** 'establish the fact;' the objects are the infinitive clauses that follow.

12, 13. **quod . . . ignoret:** 'on the ground that some one may not know him'—the reason alleged for *constituere*. **iam:** 'soon,' as commonly with futures.

15. **ista defensione:** 'that plea of yours'—that you did not know he was a citizen, and suspected him of being a spy.

16, 17. **Raecium:** see 62. 18. **nominabat:** as a *cognitor*.

litterās mittere? Adservāssēs hominem; cūstōdiūs Mamer-
tīnōrum tuōrum vinctum, clausum habuissēs, dum Panhormō
20 Raecius venīret; cognōsceret hominem, aliquid dē summō sup-
pliciō remitterēs. Sī ignōrāret, tum, sī ita tibi vidērētur, hoc
iūris in omnīs cōstituerēs, ut, quī neque tibi nōtus esset, neque
cognitōrem locuplēm daret, quamvis cīvis Rōmānus esset,
in crucem tollerētur.

66. Sed quid ego plūra dē Gāviō? quasi tū Gāviō tum fueris 169
infēstus, ac nēn nōminī, generī, iūrī cīvium hostis. Nōn illī,
inquam, hominī, sed causae commūnī libertātis, inimīcus fuistī
Quid enim attinuit, cum Mamertīnī, mōre atque institūtō suō,
b crucem fixissent post urbem, in viā Pompēiā, tē iubere in eā
parte figere, quae ad fretum spectāret; et hoc addere—quod
negāre nullō modō potes, quod omnibus audientibus dixistī
palam—tē idcirco illum locum dēligere, ut ille, quoniam sē cīvem
Rōmānum esse dīceret, ex cruce Italiā cernere ac domum
10 suam prōspicere posset? Itaque illa crux sōla, iudicēs, post
conditam Messānam, illō in locō fixa est. Italiāe cōspectus
ad eam rem ab istō dēlēctus est, ut ille, in dolore cruciātūque
moriēns, perangustō fretū divīsa servitūtis ac libertātis iūra
cognōsceret; Italia autem alumnum suum servitūtis extrēmō
15 summōque suppliciō adfixum vidēret.

Facinus est vincīre cīvem Rōmānum; scelus verberāre; prope 170

18–22. **adservasses, habuisses**: potential. **dum . . . veniret**: 'till he should come.' **cognosceret . . . remitteres**: 'did he know him, you might remit,' etc.; the old paratactic form of a conditional sentence (A. 521, b, c; B. 305; H. 573, note, where the example *tu magnam partem, sineret dolor, haberes* is quoted from Vergil; H.-B. 504, 1); cf. *si ignoraret*, next line, co-ordinate with this. **videretur**: 'seemed good' (cf. 62.10) **iuris**: partitive. **constitueres**, etc.: bitterly ironical.

Not one man but Roman citizenship was attacked, and Rome herself was insulted, §§169, 170.

66. 1. **quasi . . . fueris**: cf. *quasi . . . videamus*, M. L. 23. 16. **Gavio**: 'at Gavius' personally.

2, 3. **hostis**: 'an enemy' to everything implied in the term *civis Romanus*, as if he were a foreigner. **inimicus**: inspired by personal enmity.

4. **quid . . . attinuit**: 'What object did your act attain?' The subjects are *te iubere, addere*.

5. **post urbem**: on the inland side.

12. **ad eam rem**: 'for this purpose,' *ut . . . cognosceret . . . videret*.

13. **servitutis**: in Sicily, under Verres. **libertatis**: in Italy.

16, 17. **facinus, scelus, parricidium**: climactic. For *facinus* see III.

parricidium necāre: quid dīcam in crucem tollere? verbō satis dignō tam nefāria rēs appellārī nūllō modō potest. Nōn fuit hīs omnibus iste contentus. 'Spectet,' inquit, 'patriam; in cōn-
 20 spectū lēgum libertātisque moriātur.' Nōn tū hōc locō Gāvium, nōn ūnum hominem nesciō quem, sed commūnem libertātis et civitātis causam in illum cruciātum et crucem ēgistī. Iam vērō vidēte hominis audāciam. Nōnne eum graviter tulisse arbitrāminī, quod illam cīvibus Rōmānīs crucem nōn posset in
 25 forō, nōn in comitiō, nōn in rōstrīs dēfigere? Quod enim hīs locīs, in prōvinciā suā, celebritāte simillimū, regiōne proximū potuit, ēlēgit. Monumentum sceleris audāciaeque suae voluit esse in cōnspectū Italiae, vestibulō Siciliae praeter-
 vectiōne omnium quī ultrō citrōque nāvigārent.

7. 11. **quid dicam:** 'what *am* I to call it!'

19. **Spectet,** etc.: repeating and paraphrasing the mockery described in ll. 8-10.

20. **non Gavium,** etc.: cf. ll. 1-3.

23. **hominis:** 'the fellow'—Verres.
graviter tulisse: 'took it ill,' 'was disappointed.'

25. **foro, comitio, rostris:** the very heart of Rome and its institutions and the center of business, of politics, of justice and law enactment.
quod . . . elegit: 'He chose what (spot) he could (that was) nearest and most like these.'

28. **vestibulo:** 'the gateway.'

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

PRŌ M. MĀRCELLŌ ŌRĀTIŌ

When Julius Caesar in 51 desired an extension of his proconsular powers in Gaul and the privilege of being candidate for the consulship in his absence from Rome, one of his strongest opponents was M. Claudius Marcellus, consul for that year (probably the *fortissimus vir* mentioned in I. 8. 27). On the outbreak of civil war after Caesar's passing of the Rubicon Marcellus joined Pompey and fought at Pharsalus. He then, on Caesar's gaining complete ascendancy, went into retirement—a kind of voluntary exile—at Mitylene, where he devoted himself to literary studies. Repeated efforts were made, but vainly, to obtain the dictator's permission for his return to Rome. At length, in the year 46, a formal appeal made to Caesar in the senate by the exile's cousin, C. Marcellus, reinforced by a concerted demonstration of the whole senate, was successful.

Meantime Cicero, disheartened by the commotions which threatened the very existence of the republic, had lived in retirement, resolving never to speak in public again (*statueram me in perpetuum tacere*), and had devoted himself to writing on political, rhetorical and philosophical subjects. He was present in the senate, however, on the day of Marcellus' pardon, and was so affected by the great man's clemency that when called on by the presiding consul for his *sententia* he made the speech here given.

1. Diūturnī silentiī, patrēs cōscrip̄tī, quō eram hīs temporibus
ūsus nōn timōre aliquō, sed partim dolōre, partim verēcundiā,
finem hodiernus diēs attulit idemque initium, quae vellem

My resolution to remain silent is broken by Caesar's magnanimity.

1. 1. **diūturnī silentiī**: see introductory note. Cicero had been absent from Rome as proconsul in Cilicia in 51, and the conditions that met him on his

return had provoked his vow of silence, so that it was more than five years since his voice had been heard in the senate or from the rostra.

2. 3. **verecundia**: 'sense of shame.'
idem: sc. *dies*.

quaeque sentīrem, meō prīstinō mōre dīcendī. Tantam enim
 5 mānsuētūdinem, tam inūsītātam inaudītamque clēmēntiam,
 tantum in summā potestāte rērum omnium modum, tam dēni-
 que incrēdibilem sapientiam ac paene divīnam tacitus praeter-
 īre nūllō modō possum. M. enim Mārcellō vōbīs, patrēs cōn-
 scriptī, reīque pūblicae redditō nōn illius solum, sed etiam meam
 10 vōcem et auctōritātem et vōbīs et reī pūblicae cōnservātam ac
 restitūtam putō. Dolēbam enim, patrēs cōnscriptī, et vehe-
 menter angēbar virum tālem, cum in eādē causā in quā ego
 fuisset, nōn in eādē esse fortūnā nec mihi pērsuādēre poteram
 nec fās esse dūcēbam versārī mē in nostrō vetere curriculō, illō
 15 aemulō atque imitātōre studiōrum ac labōrum meōrum quasi
 quōdam sociō ā mē et comite distrāctō. Ergō et mihi meae
 prīstinae vitae cōnsuētūdinem, C. Caesar, intērlūsam aperuistī
 et hīs omnibus ad bene dē omnī rē pūblicā spērandum quasi
 sīgnum aliquod sustulistī. Intellēctum est enim mihi quidem
 20 in multīs et maxumē in mē ipsō, sed paulō ante omnibus,
 cum M. Mārcellum senātuī reīque pūblicae concessistī com-

4. **quae . . . dicendī:** 'of expressing in my former fashion my desires and my views on public matters' (*quae sentīrem* = *sententiam*).

6. **rerum . . . modum:** 'self-control in all matters.' The reference, of course, is to Caesar's waiving of his own feelings in deference to the senate's wishes.

8. **Marcello . . . reddito:** abl. absolute, but tr. 'by the restoration of Marcellus.' **vobis:** to his old place among you as a senator (so *senatui*, l. 21).

11. **dolebam:** cf. **dolore**, l. 2, given as one of the reasons for his long silence.

12. **virum:** subject of *esse*, next line. **eadem causa:** i.e., opposed to Caesar in the civil war. Cicero had been for a time with Pompey's army, though he was not present at the battle of Pharsalus. **in qua ego:** sc. *fuissem*.

13. **eadem fortuna:** i.e. in enjoying the conqueror's clemency.

14-16. **nec . . . ducebam:** 'nor did

I think it right,' i.e., I was ashamed (cf. *verecundia*, l. 2). **vetere curriculo:** 'the old arena' of public life and speech. **illo . . . distracto:** tr. 'when he,' etc. **studiorum ac laborum:** 'philosophical studies and oratorical efforts,' in both of which Marcellus was active and eminent.

17, 18. **Caesar:** The speaker here turns from the senators (l. 1) to the dictator himself. **his:** the senators. **ad . . . sperandum:** 'for cherishing good hope for the general weal.'

19. **signum:** 'standard,' 'signal.' Note the qualification of the term by two words, *quasi* and *aliquod* (cf. *quodam*, l. 16), apologizing for the use of a bold figure.

20. **in multis:** 'in the case of many' of your opponents; so *in me ipso* **sed paulo ante omnibus:** 'It was known to me before, but (became known) to all a little while ago.'

21-24. **commemoratis . . . offensionibus:** In a letter (Fam. 4 4). to Ser

memorātis praesertim offēnsiōnibus. tē auctōritātem huius
 ordinis dignitātemque rei pūblīcae tuis vel dolōribus vel suspīci-
 ōnibus anteferre. Ille quidem fructum omnis ante āctae vītae
 25 hodiernō diē maxumum cēpit cum summō cōsēnsū senātūs.
 tum iūdiō tuō gravissimō et maxumō. Ex quō profectō
 intellegis, quanta in datō beneficiō sit laus, cum in acceptō sit
 tanta glōria. Est vērō fortūnātus ille, cuius ex salūte nōn (4)
 minor paene ad omnēs, quam ad ipsum ventūra sit, laetitia
 30 pervēnerit; quod quidem eī meritō atque optimō iūre contigit. 4
 Quis enim est illō aut nōbilitāte aut probitāte aut optimārum
 artium studiō aut innocentīā aut ūllō laudis genere praestantior?

2. Nullius tantum flūmen est ingenii, nullius dicendī aut scri-
 bendī tanta vīs, tanta cōpia, quae nōn dicam exōrnāre, sed
 ēnārrāre, C. Caesar, rēs tuās gestās possit. Tamen adfirmō, et
 hoc pāce dicam tuā, nullam in hīs esse laudem ampliōrem
 * quam eam, quam hodiernō diē cōsecūtus es. Soleō saepe 5
 ante oculōs pōnere idque libenter crēbris ūsūrpāre sermōnibus,
 omnis nostrōrum imperātōrum, omnis exterārum gentium
 potentissimōrumque populōrum, omnis clārissimōrum rēgum

Sulpicius (who had been Marcellus' colleague in the consulship) Cicero says that Caesar at this meeting of the senate had, after criticising Marcellus' bitterness (*acusata acerbitate Marcelli*), suddenly consented to grant his pardon at the senate's request. **te . . . anteferre:** subject of *intellectum est*. **ille:** Marcellus. **fructum:** 'reward.' **ante actae:** (sometimes written as one word, *anteactae*), 'past.'

25 **cum:** not the preposition (see on IV. 7. 28).

27. **in dato beneficio:** 'in bestowing a favor' (see on IV. 7. 11). **cum:** 'when,' but causal (cf. I. 6. 20). **in accepto:** sc. *beneficio*—if it is glory for Marcellus to accept, how much more for you to give.

28–30. **non minor paene:** 'hardly less.' **ventura sit, pervenerit:** Why the difference in tenses? **quod:** antecedent is the clause *ventura sit*.

Never did he win such glory in the field, for this is all his own, not to be shared with his followers.

2. 1. **nullius:** Why not *neminis*? (A. 314, a; B. 57, 3; H. 513, 2; H.-B. 106, 3).

2. **quae . . . possit:** 'as can'—result. **non dicam:** parenthetical—'(I'll not say) embellish, but tell.'

4. **pace tua:** an abl. of manner, often used parenthetically by way of apology or deprecation; tr. 'by your leave,' 'by your kind permission.' **his:** sc. *rebus gestis*, his military exploits; so with *tuis*, l. 9.

7–13. **omnis . . . res gestas . . . posse conferri:** appositive to *id* (l. 6), which is object of *ponere* and *usurpare*. **nec, nec, nec, nec, nec:** Read as if it were *non aut, aut*, etc.—'can not be compared either in greatness or in number,' etc. See his equally extravagant tribute to Pompey, M. L. 10. 19–24; but that

rēs gestās cum tuīs nec contentiōnum magnitūdine nec numerō
 10 proeliōrum nec varietāte regiōnum nec celeritāte cōficiendī
 nec dissimilitūdine bellōrum posse cōferri, nec vērō disiunctis-
 simās terrās citius passibus cuiusquam potuisse peragrārī, quam
 tuīs nōn dicam cursibus, sed victōriīs lūstrātae sunt. Quae 6
 quidem ego nisi ita magna esse fatear, ut ea vix cuiusquam
 15 mēns aut cōgitatiō capere possit, amēns sim; sed tamen sunt
 alia maiōra. Nam bellicās laudēs solent quīdam extenuāre
 verbīs eāsque dētrahere ducibus, communicāre cum multis, nē
 propriae sint imperātōrum. Et certē in armīs militum virtūs,
 locōrum opportunitās, auxilia sociōrum, classēs, commeātūs
 20 multum iuvant, maximam vērō partem quasi suō iūre Fortūna
 sibi vindicat et, quicquid prōspere gestum est, id paene omne
 dūcit suum. At vērō huius glōriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulō 7
 ante adeptus, socium habēs nēminem; tōtum hoc, quantum-
 cumque est, quod certē maximum est, tōtum est, inquam, tuum.
 25 Nihil sibi ex istā laude centuriō, nihil praefectus, nihil cohors,
 nihil turma dēcerpit; quīn etiam illa ipsa rērum hūmānārum
 domina Fortūna in istius societātem glōriae sē nōn offert, tibi
 cēdit, tuam esse tōtam et propriam fatētur. Numquam enim
 temeritās cum sapientiā commiscētur, neque ad cōsiliū
 30 cāsus admittitur.

3. Domuistī gentēs inmānitāte barbarās, multitūdine innume- 8
 rābilēs, locīs infinītās, omnī cōpiārum genere abundantēs; sed

was twenty years before, and meantime Caesar had overcome Pompey. **numero proeliorum:** given by the elder Pliny as fifty. **nec vero . . . lustratae sunt:** cf. M. L. 12. 26-30, 44-47. **passibus:** mere travel, as contrasted with Caesar's movement of armies (*cursibus, victoriis*). **non dicam:** as in l. 2.

16, 17. **extenuare:** 'make light of.' **ducibus:** dative (see on III. 9. 25). **communicare cum multis:** 'share them with the rank and file.'

20. **Fortuna:** the goddess or personification of chance or luck, to whom

numerous altars and shrines were built; so in M. L. 10. 11-13 he counts *felicitas* as one of the four essential qualities of a great general.

22. **ducit suum:** 'counts as her own.' **huius gloriæ:** of clemency.

25. **centurio . . . turma:** 'no officer nor men,' referring to *cum multis*, l. 17.

27. **istius:** 'that of yours.' **societatem:** cf. *socium*, l. 23, each with the objective genitive *gloriæ*.

29. **temeritas:** a quality of Fortuna.

- tamen ea vīcistī, quae et nātūrā et condiōnem, ut vīcī
possent, habēbant. Nulla est enim tanta vīs, quae nōn ferrō
5 et vīribus dēbilitārī frangīque possit. Animum vincere, irā-
cundiam cohibēre, victōriae temperāre, adversārium nōbilitāte,
ingeniō, virtūte praestantem nōn modo extollere iacentem, sed
etiam amplificāre eius prīstinam dignitātem, haec quī facit, nōn
ego eum cum summīs virīs comparō, sed simillimum deō iūdicō.
10 Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudēs celebrābuntur illae 9
quidem nōn solum nostrīs, sed paene omnium gentium litterīs
atque linguīs, nec ūlla umquam aetās dē tuīs laudibus conti-
cēscet; sed tamen eius modī rēs nesciō quō modō etiam cum
leguntur, obstrepī clāmōre militum videntur et tubārum sonō.
15 At vērō cum aliquid clēmēter, mānsuētē, iūstē, moderātē,
sapienter factum, in irācundiā praesertim, quae est inimīca
cōnsiliō, et in victōriā, quae nātūrā insolēns et superba est, audī-
mus aut legimus, quō studiō incendimur nōn modo in gestīs
rēbus, sed etiam in fīctīs, ut eōs saepe, quōs numquam vīdimus,
20 diligāmus! Tē vērō, quem praesentem intuēmur, cuius mentem 10
sēnsusque et ōs cernimus, ut, quicquid bellī fortūna reliquum
reī pūblīcae fēcerit, id esse salvum velis, quibus laudibus efferē-
mus, quibus studiīs prōsequēmur, quā benevolentīā conplectē-
mur! Parietēs mē dius fidius, ut mihi vidētur, huius cūriae

To rule one's spirit is greater than to take a city. The very walls long to shout his praises.

3. 3. naturam et condicionem: 'such a nature and lot.'

5-8. animum . . . cohibere: 'He that ruleth his spirit is greater than he that taketh a city.' **vincere . . . amplificare:** appositive to *haec*, l. 8. **victoriae:** case? **adversarium . . . praestantem:** 'an opponent excelling in birth, talent and worth.' **iacentem:** 'when prostrate.'

13. eius modi res: *bellicae laudes*, l.

10. nescio quo modo: 'somehow' (I.

13. 2).

14. obstrepi: 'to be drowned out.'

16. in iracundia: That Caesar still

felt resentment at Marcellus appears from **1. 21** (see note).

18. in gestis . . . in fictis: 'in acts really performed . . . in those only imagined' (as in a play or a story).

20-22. te: object of the last three verbs of the sentence (ll. 22-24). Note the periodic structure of this sentence. **ut . . . velis:** a clause of indirect question, explicatory of the preceding clause—'whose thoughts, feelings and facile expression we see, *how* you desire,' etc. **reliquum . . . fecerit** = *reliquerit*. **rei publicae:** partitive with *quicquid*.

24. parietes: 'the very walls.' **me dius fidius:** *ita me deus fidius iuvet* (cf. *mehercule*, l. 7. 11); *deus fidius* is 'the

25 tibi grātiās agere gestiunt, quod brevī tempore futūra sit illa auctōritās in hīs maiōrum suōrum et suis sedibus.

4. Equidem cum C. Mārcellī, virī optimī et commemorābilī pietate praeditī, lacrimās modo vōbiscum vidērem, omnium Mārcellōrum meum pectus memoria obfudit, quibus tū etiam mortuīs M. Mārcellō cōservātō dignitatem suam reddidistī nōbilissimamque familiam iam ad paucōs redāctam paene ab interitū vindicāstī. Hunc tū igitur diem tuīs maximīs et innumerābilibus 11 grātulātiōibus iūre antepōnēs. Haec enim rēs ūnūs est propria C. Caesaris; cēterae duce tē gestae magnae illae quidem, sed tamen multō magnōque comitatū. Huius autem rei tū idem es et 10 dux et comes; quae quidem tanta est, ut tropaeīs et monumentīs tuīs adlātūra finem sit aetās (nihil est enim opere et manū factum, quod nōn aliquandō cōficiat et cōsūmat vetustās); at haec tua iūstitia et lēnitās animī florēscit cotīdiē magis, ita ut, 12 quantum tuis operibus diūturnitās dētrahet, tantum adferat

god of good faith' (*fides*). The phrase is used to justify the bold figure.

25, 26. **quod . . . sit**: subjunctive as if he were quoting a reason assigned by the walls themselves for their desire. **illa auctoritas**: abstract for the concrete possessor of the quality—'that man of influence and authority.' **suorum**, **suis**: referring to the subject of this clause, not of the main verb.

You, Caesar, have vanquished Victory herself.

4. 1-3. **pietate**: 'affection.' **lacrimas**: with which he presented his plea (see on IV. 2. 11). **modo**: 'just now.' **Marcellorum**: objective with *memoria*. From the time of M. Marcellus, who took Syracuse in the second Punic war, the name had been one of distinction. **obfudit**: 'poured in upon.' **etiam mortuīs**: 'even though dead.'

4, 5. **Marcello conservato**: abl absolute, but best rendered 'by having saved.' **suam**: 'their.' Notice the reference—not to any nominative but to the

most prominent object of thought in the sentence (cf. III. 12. 5). **iam . . . redactam**: We do not know with certainty of any of the name then living except Marcus and Gaius. If the one were left in exile, which amounted to civic death, the clan would be not far from 'extinction' (*interitu*).

7, 8. **unius . . . propria**: 'the act of Caesar alone, all his own.' **gestae**: sc. *sunt*.

9. **multo magnoque**: 'with a great and numerous following;' what abl.?

10. **comes**: cf. *comitatu*. **quae tanta est**: The proper result is not in the *ut* clause immediately following, but is the thought beginning at *haec*, l. 13; but this is so far separated from *tanta* that the speaker forgets the connection and makes *haec . . . florescit* a clause co-ordinate with *quae tanta est*. Such anacoluthon is not uncommon.

11. **opere et manu**: 'the labor of men's hands'—what figure?

14. **operibus**: the *tropaea et monumenta* of l. 10, and the military achievements they represented.

- 15 laudibus. Et cēterōs quidem omnēs victōrēs bellōrum cīvīlium⁽¹²⁾ iam ante aequitāte et misericordiā vīcerās; hodiernō vērō diē tē ipsum vīcistī. Vereor, ut hoc, quod dicam, perinde intellegi possit auditum, atque ipse cōgitāns sentiō: Ipsam victōriam vīcisse vidēris, cum ea, quae illa erat adepta, victīs remīsistī.
- 20 Nam cum ipsius victōriae condiōne omnēs victī occidissēmus, clēmēntiae tuae iūdicīō cōservātī sumus. Rēctē igitur ūnus invictus es, ā quō etiam ipsius victōriae condiō vīsque dēvicta est.

5. Atque hoc C. Caesaris iūdicium, patrēs cōscrip̄tī, quam lātē 13 pateat, adtendite. Omnēs enim, quī ad illa arma fatō sumus nesciō quō reī pūblīcae miserō fūnestōque compulsī, etsī aliquā culpā tenēmur errōris hūmānī, scelere certē liberātī sumus.
- 5 Nam, cum M. Mārcellum dēprecantibus vōbīs reī pūblīcae cōservāvit, mē et mihi et item reī pūblīcae nūllō dēprecante, reliquōs amplissimōs virōs et sibi ipsōs et patriae reddidit, quōrum et frequentiam et dignitātem hōc ipsō in cōsessū vidētis, nōn ille hostēs indūxit in cūriam, sed iūdicāvit ā plērisque
- 10 ignōrātiōne potius et falsō atque inānī metū quam cupiditāte aut crūdēlītāte bellum esse susceptum. Quō quidem in bellō 14 semper dē pāce audiendum putāvī semperque doli nōn modo pācem, sed etiam ōrātiōnem cīvīum pācem flāgitantium repudi-

17, 18. **vīcistī**: 'surpassed,' 'out-done.' **vereor ut . . . possit**: How rendered? (cf. IV. 7. 3). **perinde . . . atque . . . sentiō**: 'exactly as I myself think and feel.'

19. **illa**: *victoria*.

20, 21. **occidissēmus, sumus**: The first person is a reminder that the orator himself had opposed Caesar and afterward enjoyed his clemency (cf. 1. 12-16).

Caesar's clemency to Marcellus, to myself and to many others is proof of his desire for a general peace.

5. 1. 2. **quam . . . pateat**: 'how far-reaching it is.' **omnes**: Note the person of the verb (cf. 4. 20), and bring it out in the translation. **illa arma**: Pompey's.

5. **cum** introduces both *conservavit* and *reddidit*.

6. **me**: same construction as *Marcellum*.

7. **sibi**: The reference to *viros* and not to the subject (cf. *suam*, 4. 4) is confirmed by comparison with *me mihi* and by the presence of *ipsos*.

8, 9. **vidētis**: When the break came early in 49 the majority of the senate supported Pompey, and many of the senators as individuals entered his army. Their presence on this occasion was another evidence of the victor's clemency. **non hostes**: not as enemies of their country but as misguided patriots.

11. **bellum**: against himself.

12. **audiendum**: sc. *esse*; impersonal.

ārī. Neque enim ego illa nec ūlla umquam secūtus sum arma
 15 cīvīlia, semperque mea cōnsilia pācis et togae socia, nōn bellī
 atque armōrum fuērunt. Hominem sum secūtus privātō officiō,
 nōn pūblicō, tantumque apud mē grātī animī fidēlis memoria
 valuit, ut nūllā nōn modo cupiditāte, sed nē spē quidem prūdēns
 et sciēns tamquān ad interitum ruerem voluntārium. Quod 15
 20 quidem meum cōnsilium minimē obscurum fuit. Nam et in hōc
 ōrdine integrā rē multa dē pāce dixī et in ipsō bellō eadem etiam
 cum capitis meī periculō sēnsī. Ex quō nēmō iam erit tam
 iniūstus exīstimātor rērū, quī dubitet, quae Caesaris dē bellō
 voluntās fuerit, cum pācis auctōrēs cōservandōs statim cēn-
 25 suerit, cēterīs fuerit irātior. Atque id minus mīrum fortasse
 tum, cum esset incertus exitus et anceps fortūna bellī; quī vērō
 victor pācis auctōrēs diligit, is profectō declārat sē māluisse nōn
 dīmīcāre quam vincere.

6. Atque huius quidem rei M. Mārcellō sum testis. Nostrī 16
 enim sēnsūs ut in pāce semper, sic tum etiam in bellō congruēbant.
 Quotiēns ego eum et quantō cum dolore vīdī cum insolentiam
 certōrum hominum, tum etiam ipsius victōriae ferocitātem ex-
 5 timēscen-tem! Quō grātior tua liberālītās, C. Caesar, nōbīs, quī
 illa vīdimus, dēbet esse. Nōn enim iam causae sunt inter sē, sed

14. **Neque . . . illa nec ulla:** 'I never took part in either that or any other civil conflict.' He never had fought either for Sulla or for Pompey, though he had favored both.

16. **hominem:** Pompey. **privato:** 'personal.'

17. **tantum . . . valuit:** see on IV. 10. 6. and cf. M. L. 14. 23, etc. **gratiani:** subjective.

20-22. **hoc ordine:** 'in this body,' as often (e.g., in 1. 22; cf. I. 1. 27). **integrare:** abl. absolute—'when the matter (of Caesar's and Pompey's claims) was still undecided,' i.e., before the senate's rejection of Caesar's propositions forced him to war. **eadem . . . sensi:** 'cherished the same sentiments.'

23. **qui dubitet:** 'as to doubt' (I. 2. 27).

25. **id:** referring to *pacis . . . censuerit*; sc. *erat*.

He would, if he could, restore many to life. Therefore, Caesar, rejoice in your mercy, and be not weary in well doing.

6. 1. **huius rei:** of his desire for peace. **nostri:** 'our,' not 'my.'

3-5. **eum . . . extimescentem:** This implies that one strong motive which led Marcellus to fight for Pompey in spite of his love of peace lay in the threats of proscription (*victoriae ferocitatem*) made by the Pompeians. **certorum:** *quorundam* would have meant 'certain men whom I have in mind;' this word implies that his hearers as well as the speaker knew them.

victōriae comparandae. Vidimus tuam victōriam proeliōrum 17
 exitū terminātam, gladium vāgīnā vacuum in urbe nōn vidimus.
 Quōs āmisimus cīvēs, eōs Mārtis vīs perculit, nōn ira victōriae, ut
 10 dubitāre dēbeat nēmō, quī multōs, sī fierī posset, C. Caesar ab
 inferis excitāret, quoniam ex eādē aciē cōservat, quōs potest.
 Alterius vērō partis nihil amplius dicam quam, id quod omnēs
 verēbāmur, nimis irācundam futūram fuisse victōriam. Quīdam 18
 enim nōn modo armātīs, sed interdum etiam ōtiōsīs minābantur
 15 nec, quid quisque sēnsisset, sed ubi fuisset, cōgitandum esse dicē-
 bant, ut mihi quidem videantur dī inmortalēs, etiam sī poenās
 ā populō Rōmānō ob aliquod dēlictum expetivērunt, quī cīvile
 bellum tantum et tam lūctuōsum excitāvērunt, vel plācātī iam
 vel satiātī aliquandō omnem spem salūtis ad clēmētiā victōris
 20 et sapientiam contulisse.

Quā rē gaudē tuō istō tam excellentī bonō et fruire cam 19
 fortunā et glōriā, tum etiam nātūrā et mōribus tuīs, ex quō
 quidem maxumus est frūctus iūcunditāsque sapienti. Cētera
 cum tua recordābere, etsī persaepe virtūtī, tamen plērumque
 25 fēlicitātī tuae grātulābere; dē nōbīs, quōs in rē públicā tēcum
 simul esse voluistī, quotiēns cōgitābis, totiēns dē maxumīs tuīs
 beneficiīs, totiēns dē incrēdibili liberālitate, totiēns dē singulārī
 sapientiā tuā cōgitābis; quae nōn modo summa bona, sed nīmī-

7, 8. **proellorum exitu**: 'By the issue of the battles,' i.e., the slaughter was not continued *in urbe*, in proscription and massacre as it had been in the wars of Marius and Sulla, and was destined to be a few years later (43) under the second triumvirate. **vagina vacuum**: 'unsheathed.'

11. **ab inferis excitaret**: 'would wake from the dead.' Notice that the subjunctive here retains its potential force after *quin*. **ex eadem acie**: 'those of the same battle-line' as the men who had fallen.

12. **alterius partis**: The Pompeians; the genitive depends on *victoriam*.

15. **quid . . . fuisset**: 'not what had been his views and sympathies, but

where he had been'—i.e., whether he had actually been with the army of Pompey.

16. **ut . . . videantur**: result. **eti- am si . . . expetiverunt**: as if the civil war had been a divine visitation for some national sin.

18, 19. **vel . . . vel**: 'appeased, or, if you prefer the word, sated.'

21. **bono**: abstract, referring to the qualities *clementia* and *sapientia*, ll. 19, 20. **cum**: as in 1. 25.

22. **moribus**: 'character.'

23. **cetera tua**: successes in war.

25. **de nobis**: Cicero, Marcellus and the others whom he had spared.

28, 29. **summa bona**: plural of the common philosophical phrase *summum*

rum audēbō vel sōla dicere. Tantus est enim splendor in laude
 30 vērā, tanta in magnitūdine animī et cōsiliī dignitās, ut haec ā
 Virtūte dōnāta, cētera ā Fortūnā commodāta esse videantur.
 Nōlī igitur in cōservandis bonis virīs defetigārī, nōn cupiditāte 20
 praesertim aliquā aut prāvitāte lāpsīs, sed opīniōne officiī stultā
 fortasse, certē nōn inprobā, et speciē quādam rei pūblicae. Nōn
 35 enim tua ūlla culpa est, sī tē aliquī timuērunt, contrāque sum-
 ma laus, quod minimē timendum fuisse sēnsērunt.

7. Nunc veniō ad gravissimam querellam et atrōcissimam 21
 suspiciōnem tuam, quae nōn tibi ipsī magis quā cum omnibus
 cīvibus, tum maxumē nōbīs, quī ā tē cōservātī sumus, prō-
 videnda est; quam etsī spērō falsam esse, tamen numquam ex-
 5 tenuābō. Tua enim cautiō nostra cautiō est, ut, sī in alterutrō
 peccandum sit, mālim vidērī nimis timidus quam parum prūdēns.
 Sed quisnam est iste tam dēmēns? de tuisne (tametsī quī magis 22
 sunt tuī, quam quibus tū salūtem inspērantibus reddidistī?) an ex
 hōc numerō, quī ūnā tēcum fuērunt? Nōn est crēdibilis tantus
 10 in ūllō furor, ut, quō duce omnia summa sit adeptus, huius vītam
 nōn antepōnat suae. An, sī nihil tuī cōgitant sceleris, caven-
 dum est, nē quid inimicī? Quī? omnēs enim, quī fuērunt, aut
 suā pertināciā vītam amīsērunt aut tuā misericordiā retinuērunt,
 ut aut nūllī supersint dē inimicīs aut, quī fuērunt, sint amīcis-

bonum. vel sola: not merely the great-
 est, but 'if you like, the only good.'

31. **Virtute, Fortuna:** personified
 (cf. 2. 20). **commodata:** 'lent.'

32. **noli . . . defetigari:** see on M.
 L. 23. 17. **bonis viris:** still other
 patriotic men, besides those already par-
 doned.

33. **lapsis:** 'especially since their slip
 was caused . . . by some mistaken sense
 of duty.'

35, 36. There is a nice discrimination
 in the use here of *si* and *quod*. **summa**
laus; sc. *est tua*.

*Can it be that any would plot the death of
 such a man? Who so foolish and wicked?*

7. 1. **querellam, suspicionem:** that
 there was a plot to assassinate Caesar.

2. **cum:** as in 6. 21.

5. **si . . . sit:** 'if I must err on either
 side.'

7, 8. **quisnam est iste:** the supposed
 assassin. **tuis:** 'your present associ-
 ates,' distinguished by *an* from others
 who had been in his armies but now were
 dispersed. **quibus:** those who had en-
 joyed amnesty,

10. **quo duce:** 'under whose leader-
 ship.' The antecedent is *huius*.

11, 12. **tui:** including both *tuis* (l. 7)
 and *qui . . . fuerunt* (l. 9). **ne . . .**
inimici: sc. *cogitent*. Why *inimici* in
 preference to *hostes*?

15 simī. Sed tamen cum in animīs hominum tantae latebrae sint et tantī recessūs, augeāmus sānē suspīciōnem tuam; simul enim augēbimus diligentiam. Nam quis est omnium tam ignārus rerū, tam . udis in rē pūblicā, tam nihil umquam nec dē suā nec dē commūnī salūte cōgitāns, quī nōn intellegat tuā salūte
 20 continērī suam et ex ūnīus tuā vitā pendēre omnium? Equidem dē tē diēs noctēsque, ut dēbeō, cōgitāns cāsūs dumtaxat hūmānōs et incertōs ēventūs valētūdinis et nātūrae commūnis fragilitātem extimēscō doleōque, cum rēs pūblica immortālis esse dēbeat, eam in ūnīus mortālis animā cōsistere. Sī vērō ad hūmānōs
 25 cāsūs incertōsque mōtūs valētūdinis sceleris etiam accēdit insidiārumque cōnsēnsiō, quem deum, sī cupiat, posse opitulārī rēi pūblīcae crēdāmus?

8. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, ūnī, quae iacēre sentīs bellī ipsīus impetū, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque prōstrāta; cōstituenda iūdicia, revocanda fidēs, comprimendae libidinēs, prōpāganda subolēs, omnia, quae dilāpsa iam diffluxērunt, sevērīs lēgibus vincienda sunt. Nōn fuit recūsandum in
 5 tantō cīvili bellō, tantō animōrum ardōre et armōrum, quā quassāta rēs pūblica, quicumque bellī ēventus fuisset, multa perderet et ōrnāmenta dignitātis et praesidia stabilitātis suae, multaque uterque dux faceret armātus, quae idem togātus fierī
 10 prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia bellī vulnera sānanda sunt, quibus praeter tē medērī nēmō potest. Itaque
 25 illam tuam praeclārissimam et sapientissimam vōcem invītus

18, 19. **tam . . . cogitans:** 'so invariably heedless of his own,' etc.

20. **pendere:** What is the subject?

21. **dumtaxat humanos:** 'only the natural.'

26. **consensio:** 'conspiracy'—abstract.

You alone, Caesar, can restore prosperity. You have done great things—live to do greater.

8. 1. **omnia:** anticipating the details expressed by the gerundive clauses in 11, 3-5—'courts established, credit revived,'

etc. Caesar himself and after him Octavian (Augustus) really did attempt these very reforms.

4. **propaganda suboles:** Laws were passed which granted special privileges and exemptions to fathers of three or more children.

6. **tanto . . . armorum:** 'in such heat of passions and of warfare.'

7, 8. **multa:** with *et ornamenta et praesidia*, **perderet:** 'lose.'

11, 12. **quibus:** see on M. L. 9. 47. **illam:** 'that well-known:' much more complimentary than *istam* would have

audivī: 'Satis diū vel nātūrae vixī vel glōriae.' Satis, sī ita
vis, fortasse nātūrae, addō etiam, sī placet, glōriae, at, quod
15 maximum est, patriae certē parum. Quā rē omitte istam,
quaesō, doctōrum hominum in contemnendā morte prūden-
tiam, nōlī nostrō periculō esse sapiēns. Saepe enim vēnit ad
aurēs meās tē idem istud nimis crēbrō dicere, tibi satis tē vixisse.
Crēdō; sed tum id audīrem, sī tibi sōlī vīverēs aut sī tibi etiam
20 sōlī nātus essēs. Omnium salūtem cīvium cūctamque rem
pūblicam rēs tuae gestae complexae sunt; s̄antum abes ā per-
fectiōne maximōrum operum, ut fundāmenta nōndum, quae
cōgitās, iēcēris. Hīc tu modum vitae tuae nōn salūte reī pūbli-
cae, sed aequitāte animī dēfīniēs? Quid, sī istud nē glōriae tuae
25 quidem satis est? cuius tēesse avidissimum, quamvis sīs sapiēns,
nōn negābis. 'Parumne igitur,' inquiēs, 'magna relinquēmus?' 26
Immō vērō aliīs quamvis multīs satis, tibi unī parum. Quic-
quid est enim, quamvis amplum sit, id est parum tum, cum est
aliquid amplius. Quod sī rērum tuārum inmortalium, C. Caesar,
30 hic exitus futūrus fuit, ut dēvictīs adversāriīs rem pūblicam in
eō statū relinquerēs, in quō nunc est, vidē, quaesō, nē tua dīvīna
virtūs admirātiōnis plūs sit habitūra quam glōriae, sī quidem
glōria est inlūstris ac pervagāta magnōrum vel in suōs cīvēs vel
in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fāma meritōrum.

been; in l. 18, however, he does use *istud*.

13. **naturae, gloriae:** dat. after *satis*.

15, 16. **parum:** sc. *divi*. **doctorum hominum:** philosophers. Cicero himself shortly after this published a book *de contemnerda morte*.

17. **periculo:** abl. of price.

19. **tum:** anticipates the condition—'If you were living for yourself alone, then I should be willing to hear you say that.' With *audīrem* we may understand *non invitus*, suggested by *invitus* with *audivī*, l. 12.

26. **parumne . . . magna:** 'too small,' 'not great enough.' **relinque-mus:** 'editorial' plural (I. 9. 5).

27. **immo . . . satis:** 'Yes, in truth! enough for others, as many of them as you will, but not enough for you.'

29, 30. **quodsi . . . fuit:** 'but if this was destined to be the outcome of your achievements.' What does the mood imply? **hic exitus:** explained by *ut . . . relinqueres*.

31-33. **vide ne . . . sit:** 'take care (lit. 'see to it') that your godlike endowment shall not have more of (mere) admiration than of true glory.' **si qui-dem:** 'since.' **pervagata:** 'all-pervad-ing.'

34. **in:** 'toward,' connecting its ob-jects with *meritorum*.

9. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est, hic restat āctus, in hōc 27
 ēlabōrandum est, ut rem pūblicam cōstituās, eāque tū in primīs
 summā tranquillitāte et ōtiō perfruāre; tum tē, sī volēs, cum et
 patriae, quod dēbēs, solveriset nātūram ipsam explēveris satietāte
 5 vīvendī, satis diū vīxisse dīcitō Quid enim est omninō hoc ipsum
 diū, in quō est aliquid extrēmum? Quod cum vēnit, omnis
 voluptās praeterita prō nihilō est, quia posteā nūlla est futūra.
 Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam hīs angustiīs, quās
 nātūra nōbīs ad vīvendum dedit, contentus fuit, semper inmor-
 10 tālītātis amōre flagrāvit. Nec vērō haec tua vīta dūcenda est, 28
 quae corpore et spīritū continētur; illa, inquam, illa vīta est tua,
 quae vigēbit memoriā saeculōrum omnium, quam posteritās
 alet, quam ipsa aeternitās semper tuēbitur. Huic tū inserviās,
 huic tē ostentēs oportet, quae quidem, quae mīrētur, iam pridem
 15 multa habet; nunc etiam, quae laudet, exspectat. Obstupēs-
 cent posterī certē imperia, prōvinciās, Rhēnum, Ōceanum,
 Nīlum, pugnās innumerābilēs, incredibiles victōriās, monimenta,
 mūnera, triumphōs audientēs et legentēs tuōs. Sed nisi haec 29
 urbs stabilīta tuīs cōsiliīs et institūtīs erit, vagābitur modo

*Live and labor to show yourself ap-
 proved to future generations.*

9. 1. **actus**: 'act,' suggesting the
 familiar comparison of life with a
 play.

2. **ut . . . perfruare**: appositive to
hoc. **tu in primis**: 'you above all.'

3-5. **tranquillitate, otio**: manner.
te: subject of *vīxisse*. Notice that all
 the finite verbs deal with future time
 except *debes*, 'what you now owe.' **quid
 est . . . diu**: 'What is this "long"?'

6. **quod**: antecedent is *aliquid extre-
 mum*.

7. **nulla**: sc. *voluptas*.

10. **vita**: predicate—'nor must this
 be considered your (real) life.'

13, 14. **huic**: referring to *illa vita*.
 1. 11. **inservias, ostentes**: see A. 565
 and note 3; B. 295, 6, 8; H. 564, II. 1;
 H.-B. 513, 5, and cf. note on I. 1. 16.
quae: (that life) 'which long has had

many things (in your career) to admire,
 and now is still looking forward to (many)
 which it may praise.' For the thought
 in *quae miretur* and *quae laudet* see 8. 31-
 33; for *iam pridem habet* see on IV. 3. 17;
 I. 5. 27

15-18 'Surely men of future genera-
 tions will stand amazed when they hear
 and read,' etc. **Rhenum. Oceanum**:
 Caesar's invasions of Germany and Brit-
 ain (B. G. 4 5). **Nilum**: After the bat-
 tle of Pharsalus Pompey fled to Egypt
 (where he was assassinated), and Caesar
 presently followed. The subjects of
 young Ptolemy were hostile and for a
 time he was in great danger, but at length
 won a decisive victory. **pugnās**: see
 on 2. 9 **triumphos**: Shortly before
 this Caesar had enjoyed a fourfold tri-
 umph for victories won in different quar-
 ters of the world, and this no doubt was
 in the minds of all.

20 tuum nōmen longē atque lātē, sēdem stabilem et dōmicilium
certum nōn habēbit. Erit inter eōs etiam, quī nāscuntur, sicut
inter nōs fuit, magna dissēsiō, cum aliī laudibus ad caelum
rēs tuās gestās efferent, aliī fortasse aliquid requirēt, idque
25 vel maximum, nisi bellī cīvilis incendium salūte patriae re-
stinxeris, ut illud fātī fuisse videātur, hoc cōsiliī. Servi igitur
iīs etiam iūdicibus, quī multīs post saeculīs dē tē iūdicābunt, et
quidem haud sciō an incorruptius quam nōs; nam et sine amōre
et sine cupiditāte et rūsus sine odiō et sine invidiā iūdicābunt.
Id autem etiam sī tum ad tē, ut quīdam [falsō] putant, nōn perti- 30
nēbit, nunc certē pertinet esse tē tālem, ut tuās laudēs ob-
scūrātūra nūlla umquam sit obliuio.

10. Dīversae voluntātēs cīvium fuērunt distrāctaeque senten-
tiae. Nōn enim cōsiliīs solum et studiīs, sed armīs etias et cas-
tris dissidēbāmus; erat enim obscuritās quaedam, erat certāmen
inter clārissimōs ducēs; multī dubitābant, quid optimum esset,
5 multī, quid sibi expediret, multī, quid decēret, nōn nullī etiam,
quid liceret. Perfūncta rēs pūblica est hōc miserō fātālique 31
bellō; vicit is, quī nōn fortūnā inflammāret odium suum, sed
bonitāte leniret, nec quī omnēs, quibus irātus esset, eōsdem
[etiam] exiliō aut morte dignōs iūdicāret. Arma ab aliīs posita,
10 ab aliīs ērepta sunt. Ingrātus est iniūstusque cīvis, quī armō-

21, 22. **eos**: the *posterī* of l. 16. **magna dissensio**: 'wide difference of opinion.'

23. **aliquid requirent**: 'miss something,' 'feel some lack.'

25, 26. **illud** refers to *incendium*, **hoc** to the clause *nisi . . . restinxeris*. **fati**, **consiliī**: predicate genitives (cf. III. 8. 4). **servi**: the verb; what case does it govern? **multis saeculis**: construction?

27. **sine amore . . . invidia**: 'without prejudice or passion.'

29. **etiāmsi . . . pertinebit**: cf. Ar. 12: 11-14; we may here translate, 'even if it shall not concern you then, it surely does concern you now to be such a man,' etc.

The war is over; the right man won; we pledge him our support and protection.

10. 7, 8. **fortuna**: 'success,' **qui . . . iudicaret**: characteristic. **inflammaret, leniret**: 'did not kindle (men's) hatred of himself, but softened it.' **omnes**: as the followers of Pompey were said to have done. **quibus**: see A. 367, with footnote; B. 187, II, a; H. 426, 2, H.-B. 362, with footnote 3 (b).

9, 10. **ab aliis, ab aliis**: With *posita* the phrase denotes agent; with *erepta* separation. In the latter case the dative might well have been used. In *posita* the reference is to the voluntary laying down of arms after Pharsalus, in *erepta* to the forcible disarming after Thapsus.

rum periculō liberātus animum tamen retinet armātum, ut etiam ille melior sit, quī in aciē cecidit, quī in causā animam profūdīt. Quae enim pertinācia quibusdam, eadem aliis constantia vidērī potest. Sed iam omnis frācta dissēnsiō est armīs, 32
 15 extincta aequitāte victōris; restat, ut omnēs ūnum velint, quī modo habent aliquid nōn solum sapientiae, sed etiam sānitātis. Nisi tē, C. Caesar, salvō et in istā sententiā, quā cum anteā, tum hodiē vel maximē ūsus es, manente salvī esse non possumus. Quā rē omnēs tē, quī haec salva esse volumus, et hortāmur et
 20 obsecrāmus, ut vītāe tuae et salūtī cōsulās, omnēque tibi (ut prō aliis etiam loquar, quod dē mē ipse sentiō), quoniam subesse aliquid putās, quod cavendum sit, nōn modo excubiās et cūstodiās, sed etiam laterum nostrōrum oppositūs et corporum pollicēmur.

11. Sed ut, unde est ōrsa, in eōdem terminētur ōrātiō, maximās 33 tibi omnēs grātiās agimus, C. Caesar, maiōrēs etiam habēmus. Nam omnēs idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimīs sentīre potuistī. Sed quia nōn est omnibus stantibus necesse
 5 dicere, ā mē certē dicī volunt, cui necesse est quōdam modō; et, quod fierī decet M. Mārcellō ā tē huic ōrdinī populōque Rōmānō et reī pūblīcae redditō, fierī id intellegō. Nam laetārī omnēs nōn dē ūnīus solum, sed dē commūnī salūte sentiō. Quod autem 34

11. **animum retinet armatum:** 'retains a hostile spirit' after having accepted amnesty.

15. **aequitate:** 'fairness,' **ut . . . velint:** War done, 'it remains that all should cherish the same desire.'

17. **nisi . . . possumus:** 'Unless (it is true that) we cannot be secure though you are safe and abide by that determination,' etc.

19. **haec:** as in I. 8. 36, IV. 4. 2, etc.

22. **subesse aliquid:** 'there is something beneath the surface.' **excubias:** 'sentries,' 'picket guard'; for *custodias*, *vigilias*, *praesidia* see on I. 3. 22.

In behalf of the senate, as the special

friend of Marcellus, I thank you for this crowning act of mercy.

11. 1. **unde** = *quo ex loco*.

2. **omnes:** nom. **gratias agimus, maiores habemus:** see on I. 5. 7, III. 6. 6. For *maximas, maiores*, see on III. 5. 45.

3. **omnium:** refers, like *omnes*, 1. 2, to the senators. **lacrimis:** cf. 4. 2.

5. **cui necesse est:** 'on whom in a certain sense it is obligatory.' Cicero's close friendship for Marcellus, and their similar experiences (1. 12-16) made it natural for him to be spokesman.

8, 9. **quod** has for antecedent *id*, 1. 11, and the unexpressed object of *praestare*, 1. 14. Begin translation with *cum*. **summae benevolentiae:** see on *fati*, 9. 25.

summae benevolentiae est, quae mea ergā illum omnibus sem-
 10 per nōta fuit, ut vix C. Mārcellō, optimō et amantissimō frātrī,
 praeter eum quidem cēderem nēmīnī, cum id sollicitūdine, cūrā,
 labōre tam diū praestiterim, quam diū est de illius salūte dubitā-
 tum, certē hōc tempore magnīs cūrīs, molestiīs dolōribus
 liberātus praestāre dēbeō. Itaque, C. Caesar, sic tibi grātiās
 15 agō, ut omnibus mē rēbus ā tē nōn cōservātō solum, sed
 etiam ōrnātō tamen ad tua in mē ūnum innumerābilia merita,
 quod fierī iam posse nōn arbitrābar, maximus hōc tuō factō
 cumulus accesserit.

quae . . . fuit: This in English would be parenthetical—'and my good will toward him (which always has been known to all men).' The phrase *erga illum* belongs in thought to *benevolentiae*, but is incorporated in the relative clause.

10. **C. Marcello:** the cousin who presented the plea (4. 1). **optimo fratri:** A C. Marcellus, cousin of Marcus, is known, but not a brother, except for this; but *frater* is often used loosely for *frater patruelis*, 'cousin.'

12. **quamdiu . . . dubitatum:** before the pardon was granted.

14. **praestare:** sc. *id*, 'the service of affection,' as antecedent of *quod*, l. 8.

15. **omnibus rebus:** specification, 'in all respects'—life, property, position. The abl. abs. **me . . . ornato** is shown by the following *tamen* to be concessive—'though I have been not merely saved but honored, still to your countless favors to me has been added this crowning one.' **in** = *erga*, as in 8. 34.

17. **quod:** antecedent is the clause *cumulus accesserit*.

M. Marcellus did not live to enjoy the favor thus restored, but was murdered at Athens on the way home.

M. TULLI CICERONIS
PRŌ Q. LIGĀRIŌ ŌRĀTIŌ
AD CAESAREM

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.—In 49, at the outbreak of the civil war between Caesar and Pompey, the province Africa was in charge of Q. Ligarius, who had gone out as *legatus* with the *propraetor* C. Considius and had shown such ability that on the retirement of Considius he was left for the time in control. Later a former governor of Africa, P. Attius Varus, a partisan of Pompey, was forced to flee from Italy and came to Africa, where he assumed the leadership with the consent of Ligarius. Still later L. Aelius Tubero, also a Pompeian, was commissioned governor of Africa by the senate, and went with his son Quintus to take possession. Varus, however, refused to let them land, though the younger Tubero was ill, and both father and son thereupon joined Pompey in Greece.

After the battle of Pharsalus, though Pompey himself was utterly defeated, and soon after lost his life, his friends in Africa continued to oppose Caesar, and did not yield till almost annihilated in the battle of Thapsus. All this time Ligarius was acting as a subordinate under the orders of Varus. He finally was captured. Caesar spared his life, but forbade his return to Rome.

In 46 repeated appeals were made for his pardon, which was opposed by the younger Tubero on the ground that Ligarius had continued to fight, with Juba and other foreigners, against his country. Cicero made an appeal to Caesar in private, and finally, at a hearing in the forum, delivered this oration. Its presentation of the case, with its fine satire directed against Tubero and its appeal to the Dictator's magnanimity, was successful, and Ligarius was pardoned—only to engage a year and a half later in the conspiracy against Caesar's life.

1. Novum crimen, C. Caesar, et ante hunc diem nōn audītum 1
propinquus meus ad tē, Q. Tūberō, dētulit, Q. Ligārium in
Āfricā fuisse, idque C. Pānsa, praestantī vir ingeniō, frētus
fortasse familiāritate eā, quae est ei tēcum, ausus est cōfiteri.
5 Itaque, quō mē vertam, nesciō. Parātus enim vēneram, cum tū
id neque per tē scīrēs neque audire aliunde potuissēs, ut ignōrā-
tione tuā ad hominis miserī salūtem abūterer. Sed quoniam
diligentiā inimīci invēstīgātum est, quod latēbat, cōfitendum
est, ut opīnor, praesertim cum meus necessārius Pānsa fēcerit,
10 ut id integrum iam nōn esset, omissāque contrōversiā omnis
ōrātiō ad misericordiam tuam cōferenda est, quā plūrimī sunt
cōservātī, cum ā tē nōn liberātiōnem culpaē, sed errātī veniam
impetrāvissent. Habēs igitur, Tūberō, quod est accūsātōri 2
maximē optandum, cōfitemem reum, sed tamen hoc cōfitem-
15 tem, sē in eā parte fuisse quā tē, quā virum omnī laude dignum,
patrem tuum. Itaque prius dē vestrō dēlictō cōfiteāmini
necesse est, quam Ligārī ūllam culpam reprehendātis.

Q. enim Ligārius, cum esset nūlla bellī suspīciō, lēgātus in
Āfricam cum C. Cōnsidiō profectus est; quā in lēgātiōne et cīvi-
20 bus et sociīs ita sē probāvit, ut dēcēdēns Cōnsidius prōvinciā
satis facere hominibus nōn posset, si quemquam alium prōvinciae

Ligarius, accused of a new crime—of having been in Africa—confesses. How it happened, §§1-3.

1. 2-4. **propinquus**: how related we do not know. **Ligarium . . . fuisse**: appositive to *crimen*, giving ironically the substance of the accusation, which of course was not merely that Ligarius had been at a given place but that he had borne arms there against Caesar. **id . . . confiteri**: Pansa (consul with Hirtius in 43) had already pleaded with Caesar in behalf of Ligarius.

6. **ut . . . abuterer**: *paratus* commonly is followed by an infinitive.

8-10. **inimici**: Tūbero. **quod latebat**: sc. *id* as antecedent and subject of *investigatum est*. **necessarius**: The 'tie' between Cicero and Pansa was their common defense of Ligarius. **in-**

tegrum iam non: 'not now a new case,' i.e., it had already been introduced by Pansa. **omissaque**: Here the orator, after his ironical *exordium*, begins to speak seriously.

12. **non liberationem . . . sed veniam**: 'not acquittal but pardon.'

15. **parte**: 'side,' 'party.' **te, patrem**: the construction of *se* is continued after the relative, instead of *tu fuisti*. Both Tūbero and his father had supported Pompey in the civil war.

16. **confiteamini**: see A. 569, 2, note 2; B. 295, 8; H. 564, II, 1; H.-B. 502, 3, c.

19. **cum esset nulla**: The war began in 49, while Considius (as *propraetor*) and Ligarius (as *legatus*) went to Africa in 50.

praefēcisset. Itaque Ligārius, cum diū recūsans nihil prōfēcisset, prōvinciam accēpit invītus; cui sic praefuit in pāce, ut et cīvibus et sociis grātissima esset eius integritās ac fidēs. Bellum 3
 25 subitō exārsit, quod, quī erant in Āfricā, ante audiērunt gerī quam parārī. Quō auditō partim cupiditāte incōnsiderātā, partim caecō quōdam timōre primō salūtis, post etiam studiī sui quaerēbant aliquem ducem; cum Ligārius domum spectāns, ad suōs redire cupiēns nūllō sē implicārī negōtiō passus est. Interim
 30 P. Attius Vārus, quī praetor Āfricam optinuerat, Uticam vēnit. Ad eum statim concursus est. Atque ille nōn mediocrī cupiditāte arripuit imperium, sī illud imperium esse potuit, quod privātō clāmōre multitudinis inperitae nūllō publicō cōsiliō dēferēbātur. Itaque Ligārius, quī omne tāle negōtium cuperet 4
 35 effugere, paulum adventū Vārī conquiēvit.

2. Adhūc, C. Caesar, Q. Ligārius omnī culpā vacat. Domō (4) est ēgressus nōn modo nūllum ad bellum, sed nē ad minimam quidem suspiciōnem bellī; lēgātus in pāce profectus est; in prōvinciā pācātissimā ita sē gessit, ut eī pācem esse expediret.
 5 Profectiō certē animum tuum nōn dēbet offendere; num igitur remānsiō? Multō minus. Nam profectiō voluntātem habuit nōn turpem, remānsiō necessitātem etiam honestam. Ergō haec duo tempora carent crīmine, ūnum, cum est lēgātus pro-

23. **nihil profecisset**: 'had met no success in his effort to be excused. This appointment was out of the usual order, as it naturally would have gone to the quaestor (Introduction 63, §76).

27. **salutis**: 'defense.' **studii**: 'enthusiasm' for Pompey and the republic, which led them to take the offensive. Both *salutis* and *studii* depend on *ducem*.

30. **Varus**: who at some previous time had held the office just relinquished by Considius. When the Pompeian forces had to retire before Caesar in 49 Varus went back to his old province, Africa. **Uticam**: capital of the province Africa.

32. **arripuit**: Of course he had no lawful authority, as his *imperium* (In-

roduction p. 62, §73) had expired with his term as *propraetor*; hence the clauses that follow.

34. **qui . . . cuperet**: causal.

Sent there as *legatus*, left in charge by the governor, finally under Varus, he acted all the time under orders, §§4, 5.

2. 1. **domo**: when he left Rome with Considius as *legatus* (1. 3).

3. **in pace**: 'in time of peace' (cf. 1. 19).

4. **expediret**: 'it was desirable (expedient)'—impersonal, with *pacem esse* as subject.

5. **profectio**: to his province.

7. **necessitatem**: when left in charge by Considius (1. 23).

fectus, alterum, cum ecclāgitātus ā prōvinciā praepositus Āfricae
 10 est. Tertium tempus est, quod post adventum Vārī in Āfricā 5
 restitit; quod si est crīmīnōsum, necessitātis crīmen est, nōn
 voluntātis. An ille, sī potuisset ūllō modō ēvādere, Uticae
 quam Rōmae, cum P. Attiō quam cum concordissimīs frātribus,
 cum aliēnīs esse quam cum suīs māluisset? Cum ipsa lēgatiō
 15 plēna dēsideriī ac sollicitūdinis fuisset propter incrēdibilem
 quendam frātrum amōrem, hic aequō animō esse potuit bellī
 discidiō distrāctus ā frātribus?

Nūllum igitur habēs, Caesar, adhūc in Q. Ligāriō sīgnum 6
 aliēnae ā tē voluntātis; cuius ego causam animadverte, quaesō,
 20 quā fidē dēfendam, prōdō meam. Ō clēmēntiam admirābilem
 atque omnium laude, praedicātiōne, litteris monumentisque
 decorandam! Cum M. Cicerō apud tē dēfendit alium in eā
 voluntāte nōn fuisse, in quā sē ipsum cōfītētur fuisse, nec tuās
 tacitās cōgitātiōnēs extimēscit nec, quid tibi dē aliō audienti
 25 dē sē ipsō occurrat, reformīdat.

3. Vidē, quam nōn reformīdem, vidē, quanta lūx liberālītātis
 et sapientiae tuae mihi apud tē dicenti oboriātur; quantum
 poterō, vōce contendam, ut hoc populus Rōmānus exaudiat:
 Susceptō bellō, Caesar, gestō etiam ex parte magnā, nūllā vī 7
 5 coāctus iūdicīō ac voluntāte ad ea arma profectus sum, quae
 erant sūmpta contrā tē. Apud quem igitur hoc dīcō? Nempe (7)
 apud eum, quī cum hoc scīret, tamen mē, antequam vīdit, reī

11. **criminosum**: 'open to accusation.'

13. **Attio**: Varus (1. 30). **fratribus**: Like a skilful jury lawyer Cicero dwells repeatedly on the affection of Ligarius and his two brothers.

His accuser and myself were as guilty as Ligarius, but Caesar pardoned us, §§6-9.

20. **qua . . . defendam**: 'with what fidelity I plead my client's cause.'
prodo meam: '(in so doing) I am betraying my own' (Mar. 1. 12, 20, etc.).

22. **defendit . . . non fuisse**: 'de-

fends by pleading,' 'pleads by way of defense that another had not (lit. 'was not in') the purpose,' etc.

24. **quid . . . occurrat**: 'what recollection of Cicero's self may occur to you when you hear,' etc.

3. 4. **suscepto, gesto**: asyndeton—
 'after the war had begun and even in large degree been fought out.'

5. **iudicio ac voluntate**: causal with *profectus sum*. **ea arma**: Pompey's.

7. **cum sciret**: what kind of clause? See *tamen*.

públicae reddidit, quī ad mē ex Aegyptō litterās mīsit, ut essem
idem, quī fuissem, quī cum ipse imperātor in tōtō imperiō populī
10 Rōmānī unus esset, esse mē alterum passus est, ā quō, hōc ipsō
C. Pānsā mihi nūntium perferente, concessōs fascēs laureātōs
tenuī, quoad tenendōs putāvī, quī mihi tum dēnique sē salūtem
putāvit reddere, sī eam nūllīs spoliātam ōrnāmentīs dedisset.
Vidē, quaesō, Tūberō, ut, quī dē meō factō nōn dubitem, dē 8
15 Ligārī nōn audeam cōnfītērī. Atque haec propterea dē mē dixī,
ut mihi Tūberō, cum dē sē eadem dīcerem, ignōsceret; cuius
ego industriae glōriaeque faveō vel propter propinquam cog-
nātiōnem, vel quod eius ingeniō studiisque dēlector, vel quod
laudem adulēscēntis propinquī existimō etiam ad meum aliquem
20 frūctum redundāre. Sed hoc quaerō: Quis putat esse crīmen 9
fuisse in Āfricā? Nempe is, quī et ipse in eādē Āfricā esse
voluit et prohibitum sē ā Ligārīō queritur et certē contrā ipsum
Caesarem est congressus armātus. Quid enim, Tūberō, tuus ille
dēstrictus in aciē Pharsālicā gladius agēbat? cuius latus ille
25 mūcrō petēbat? quī sēnsus erat armōrum tuōrum? quae tua
mēns, oculī, manus, ārdor animī? quid cupiēbās, quid optābās?
Nimis urgeō; commovērī vidētur adulēscēns. Ad mē revertar.
Isdem in armīs fuī.

8. **Aegypto:** where Caesar had gone in pursuit of Pompey and been detained by local disorders. **ut essem:** indirect command after *litteras* (for the expression cf. Ep. 15. 43).

9, 10. **imperator . . . unus:** 'the one commander' to whom all others were subordinate. Of course there were others who enjoyed the military *imperium*. **hoc:** 'here present.' Pansa had carried Caesar's message of pardon to Cicero at Brundisium.

11. **fascēs laureatos:** in recognition of victory. Cicero when proconsul of Cilicia (51-50) had defeated some brigands, and though the fight was an insignificant affair he clung for years to

the hope of being allowed to celebrate a triumph.

14-16. **ut . . . audeam:** 'how I dare not'—indirect question. **Ligari:** how governed? **propterea:** 'for this purpose,' anticipating *ut . . . ignosceret. de se eadem:* cf. 1. 15.

20, 21. **crimen:** 'a real accusation.' **fuisse:** 'that he was.' This is subject and *crimen* predicate with *esse*.

24. **acie Pharsalica:** 'the battle-line at Pharsalus,' where the contest between Caesar and Pompey was decided.

27. **nimis urgeo:** 'but I am pressing him too hard.' He notices the agitation caused in Tuberō by his pointed questions, and for the moment forbears.

4. Quid autem aliud ēgimus, Tūberō, nisi ut, quod hic potest, 10
nōs possēmus? Quōrum igitur inpūnitās, Caesar, tuae clēmēntiae
laus est, eōrum ipsōrum ad crūdēlītātē tē acuet ōrātiō? Atque
in hāc causā nōn nihil equidem, Tūberō, etiam tuam, sed multō
5 magis patris tui prūdēntiam dēsiderō, quod homō cum ingeniō,
tum etiam doctrinā excellēns, genus hoc causae quod esset,
nōn viderit. Nam, sī vidisset, quōvīs profectō quam istō modō
ā tē agī māluisset.

Arguis fatentem. Nōn est satis; accūsās eum, quī causam
10 habet aut, ut ego dicō, meliōrem quam tū aut, ut tū vīs, parem.
Haec admirābilia, sed prōdigii simile est, quod dicam. Nōn 11
habet eam vim ista accūsātiō, ut Q. Ligārius condemnētur, sed
ut necētur. Hoc ēgit cīvis Rōmānus ante tē nēmō; externī
istī mōrēs aut levium Graecōrum aut inmānium barbarōrum.
15 Nam quid agis aliud? Rōmae nē sit, ut domō careat, nē cum
optimīs frātribus, nē cum hōc T. Brocchō avunculō, nē cum eius
filiō cōsobrīnō suō, nē nōbiscum vivat, nē sit in patriā? Num
est, num potest magis carēre hīs omnibus, quam caret? Italiā
prohibētur, exulat. Nōn tū ērgō hunc patriā privāre, quā caret,
20 sed vitā vīs. At istud nē apud eum quidem dictātōrem, 12
quī omnēs, quōs ōderat, morte multābat, quisquam ēgit istō
modō. Ipse iubēbat occidī nullō postulante, praemiīs etiam

An exile now he can suffer no severer penalty except death. To seek that is sheer cruelty, §§10-12.

4. 1. **quid . . . possemus**: 'what else did we aim at (cf. III. 2. 8) than to possess the power which Caesar now possesses?' For *quod potest* (and its implied antecedent with *possemus*) cf. IV. 10. 6 and note. **Tubero, Tubero**: The constant repetition of this vocative is designed to emphasize the claim that the charge against Ligarius was prompted by personal enmity (*inimici*, 1. 8).

3, 4. **oratio**: of Tubero. **non nihil**: adverbial—'to some extent.'

5. **desidero**: 'miss.'

6. **genus . . . causae**: 'what kind of case.' Where would *quod* naturally stand?

9. **fatentem**: sc. *reum* (cf. 1. 14).

11. **haec . . . dicam**: 'these facts (already stated) are surprising; what I am about to say is astounding' (lit., 'like a portent').

12. **ista**: 'that of yours' (cf. I. 1. 2); so *isti*, I. 14, and very often. **ut . . . necetur**: appositive to *eam vim*.

15. **agis**: 'aim at' (as in I. 1).

16. **hoc**: as in 3. 10. **eius, suo**: notice the antecedents.

18. **est**: sc. *in patria*.

20. **eum dictatorem**: Sulla, whose proscriptions had aroused universal horror.

22. **ipse**: Sulla. **praemiis**: a price was put upon the head of every man proscribed. Cicero's aim is to ~~matter~~

invitābat; quae tamen crūdēlitās ab hōc eōdem aliquot annīs post, quem tū nunc crūdēlem esse vīs, vindicāta est.

5. 'Ego vērō istud nōn postulō,' inquiēs. Ita meherculē existimō, Tūberō. Nōvī enim tē, nōvī patrem, nōvī domum nōmenque vestrum; studia generis ac familiae vestrae virtūtis, hūmānitātis, doctrīnae, plūrimārum artium atque optimārum nōta mihi sunt omnia. Itaque certō sciō vōs nōn petere sanguinem, sed parum attenditis. Rēs enim eō spectat, ut eā poenā, in quā adhūc Q. Ligārius sit, nōn videāminī esse contentī. Quae est igitur alia praeter mortem? Sī enim est in exiliō, sicutī est, quid amplius postulātis? an nē ignōscātur? Hoc vērō multō acerbius multōque est dūrius. Quod nōs petimus precibus, lacrimīs, strātī ad pedēs, nōn tam nostrae causae fidentēs quam huius hūmānitātī, id nē impetrēmus, oppugnābis et in nostrum flētum inrumpēs et nōs iacentēs ad pedēs supplicum vōce prohibēbis? Sī, cum hoc domī facerēmus, quod et fēcimus et, ut spērō, nōn frūstrā fēcimus, tū repente inruisēs et clāmāre coepissēs: 'C. Caesar, cavē ignōscās, cavē tē frātrum prō frātris salūte obsēcrantium misereat!' nōnne omnem hūmānitātem exuissēs? Quantō hoc dūrius, quod nōs domī petimus, id tē in forō oppugnāre et in tālī miseriā multōrum perfugium misericordiae tollere! Dicam

Caesar and strengthen his good will by contrasting his clemency with Sulla's ferocity.

23. **ab hoc . . . vindicata est:** by Caesar, who in 64 secured the punishment (as assassins) of some who had earned the rewards mentioned.

5. 3. **studia:** 'zeal for'—modified by the possessive genitives *generis* and *familiae vestrae*, and by the objectives *virtutis* . . . *artium*.

5. **vos:** including Tubero's kinsmen.

6. **parum attenditis:** 'you do not look carefully enough.' **eo spectat:** 'the matter points to this conclusion,' explained by the substantive clause of result, *ut . . . non videamini*.

You rush in, Tubero, and cry, 'Caesar, don't forgive him!' This is inhuman. Caesar's mercy has justified his victory, §§13–16.

9. **ignoscatur:** impersonal—sc. *ei*.

11. **ad pedes:** sc. *Caesari*. **causae:** see on 10. 7.

13, 14. **supplicum voce:** expressing manner with *iacentes*. **domi:** it is said that Cicero had already had a private interview on the subject with Caesar at his home. **quod:** antecedent is the thought of the preceding clause.

16–20. **cave ignoscas:** 'do not pardon him' (see A. 450; B. 276, b; H. 561, 2; H.-B. 501, 3, a, 2). **te frātrum:** see A. 354, b; B. 209, 1; H. 457; H.-B. 352, 1. **exuisses:** 'would you not in

plānē, Caesar, quod sentiō. Sī in hāc tantā tuā fortūnā 15
lēnitās tanta nōn esset, quam tū per tē, per tē, inquam,
optinēs (intellegō, quid loquar), acerbissimō lūctū re-
dundāret ista victōria. Quam multī enim essent dē victō-
25 ribus, quī tē crūdēlem esse vellent, cum etiam dē victīs reperi-
antur! quam multī, quī cum ā tē ignōscī nēminī vellent,
impedirent clēmentiam tuam, cum etiam hī, quibus ipsīs ignō-
vistī, nōlint tē esse in aliōs misericordem! Quodsī probāre 16
Caesarī possēmus in Āfricā Ligārium omnīnō nōn fuisse, sī
30 honestō et misericordī mendāciō salūtī cīvī calamitōsō esse
vellēmus, tamen hominis nōn esset in tantō discrimine et perī-
culō cīvis refellere et redarguere nostrum mendācium; et, sī esset
alicuius, eius certē nōn esset, quī in eādē causā et fortūnā
fuisset. Sed tamen aliud est errāre Caesarem nōlle, aliud est
35 nōlle miserērī. Tum dīcerēs: ‘Caesar, cavē crēdās; fuit in
Āfricā, tulit arma contrā tē!’ Nunc quid dīcis? ‘Cavē ignōs-
cās!’ Haec nec hominis nec ad hominem vōx est. Quā quī
apud tē, C. Caesar, ūtitur, suam citius abiciet hūmānitātem
quam extorquēbit tuam.

6. Ac prīmus aditus et postulātiō Tūberōnis haec, ut opīnor, 17
fuit, velle sē dē Q. Ligārī scelere dīcere. Nōn dubitō, quīn
admīrātus sis, vel quod dē nūllō aliō, vel quod is, quī in eādē
causā fuisset, vel quidnam novī adferret. ‘Scelus’ tū illud

so doing have been casting off,’ etc.
hoc: nom. in the exclamatory sentence
and explained by *te . . . tollere* in apposi-
tion. **in foro:** where this speech was
made. **misericiordiae:** appositional
gen. (see on I. 5. 28).

22-25. **per te . . . optines:** ‘main-
tain by your own efforts’—in contrast
with some of his followers. **essent:**
understand the condition *sī . . . lenitas
non esset*. **de victis:** Tubero, for ex-
ample. **reperiantur:** tense is adapted
to the facts; so *nolint*, l. 28.

26. **quam multi:** sc. *essent*. **qui
. . . impedirent:** characteristic, like
qui . . . vellent, l. 25. **cum . . . vellent:**

causal. **ignosci:** see on l. 9. Con-
struction of *nemini*?

27. **quibus . . . ignovisti:** like
Tubero.

31. **hominis:** see on III. 12. 4; IV
3. 15; tr., ‘it would not be the act of
a human being.’ So *alicuius*, *eius*, l. 33.

35. **tum:** in case you merely wished
to save Caesar from error (l. 32).

*Caesar looked upon our opposition as
error; when did anyone ever hear him call
it crime?* §§17-19.

6. 1. **haec:** in agreement with the
nearer noun.

3, 4. **admiratus sis:** said to Caesar.

5 vocās, Tūberō? cūr? istō enim nōmine illa adhūc causa caruit. Aliī errōrem appellant, aliī timōrem, quī dūrius, spem, cupiditātem, odium, pertināciam, quī gravissimē, temeritātem; scelus praeter tē adhūc nēmō. Ac mihi quidem, sī proprium et
 10 incidisse vidētur et inprōvidās hominum mentēs occupāvisse, ut nēmō mirārī dēbeat hūmāna cōnsilia divīnā necessitatē esse superāta. Liceat esse miserōs (quamquam hōc victōre esse 18 nōn possumus; sed nōn loquor dē nōbīs, dē illīs loquor, quī occidērunt), fuerint cupidī, fuerint irātī, fuerint pertinācēs;
 15 sceleris vērō crīmine, furōris, parricīdī liceat Cn. Pompēiō mortuō, liceat multis aliīs carēre. Quandō hoc quisquam ex tē, Caesar, audīvit, aut tua quid aliud arma voluērunt nisi ā tē contumēliam prōpulsāre? Quid ēgit tuus invictus exercitus, nisi ut suum iūs tuērētur et dignitātem tuam? Quid? tū
 20 cum pācem esse cupiēbās, idne agēbās, ut tibi cum scelerātīs an ut cum bonīs cīvibus convenīret? Mihi vērō, Caesar, tua 19 in mē maxima merita tanta certē nōn vidērentur, sī mē ut scelerātum ā tē cōservātum putārem. Quō modō autem tū dē rē publicā bene meritis essēs, cum tot scelerātōs incolumī
 25 dignitatē esse voluissēs? Sēcessiōnem tū illam existimāvistī, Caesar, initiō, nōn bellum, neque hostile odium, sed cīvile dis-cidium, utrīsque cupientibus rem publicam salvam, sed partīm

quod . . . adferret: The first two clauses are causal (with each sc. *diceret*) and the third indirect question—'what new charge Tubero could bring.' **nullo alio:** that he spoke of Ligarius alone.

5. **illa causa:** of Pompey and his followers.

9. **nostrī:** identifying himself again with the lost cause. **fatalis:** 'fated.'

12. **liceat esse miserōs:** 'let it be allowed us to be (considered) unfortunate,' not *sceleratos*, as the term *scelus* would imply (cf. ll. 20, 23, etc.). For another construction with *licet* see I. 3. 6.

14. **fuerint:** 'suppose they were'—concessive (see on IV. 10. 12).

15, 16. **Pompēio, multis:** dat. **hoc:**

the charge of *scelus*, *furor*, *parricidium* (l. 15) against his enemies.

18. **contumēliam:** the senate in 49, under Pompey's domination, adopted an attitude toward Caesar that was calculated to humiliate if not utterly ruin him, and provoked his famous passage of the Rubicon. **egit:** see on 4. 1; so *agebas*, l. 20.

20, 21. **tibi . . . convenīret:** 'you might have harmony;' the verb is impersonal.

22–25. **in me:** after *merita*; *in = erga*. **ut sceleratum:** 'as one guilty of *scelus*' (l. 4; cf. note on l. 12). **dignitate:** abl. of quality in predicate.

27, 28. **utrisque:** 'both parties'—

cōnsiliis, partim studiis ā commūnī ūtilitāte aberrantibus. Principum dignitās erat paene pār, nōn pār fortasse eōrum, qui
 30 sequēbantur; causa tum dubia, quod erat aliquid in utrāque
 parte, quod probārī posset; nunc melior ea iūdicanda est,
 quam etiam dī adiūverunt. Cognitā vērō clēmētiā tuā quis
 nōn eam victōriam probet, in quā occiderit nēmō nisi armātus?

7. Sed ut omittam commūnem causam, veniāmus ad nos-20
 tram. Utrum tandem existimās facilius fuisse, Tūberō, Ligā-
 rium ex Āfricā exīre an vōs in Āfricam nōn venīre? 'Poterā-
 musne,' inquiēs, 'cum senātus cēnsuisset?' Sī mē cōnsulis,
 5 nūllō modō; sed tamen Ligārium senātus idem lēgāverat. Atque
 ille eō tempore pāruit, cum pārēre senātui necesse erat;
 vōs tum pārulistis, cum pāruit nēmō, quī nōluit. Reprehendō
 igitur? Minimē vērō. Neque enim licuit aliter vestrō generī,
 nōminī, familiae, disciplīnae. Sed hoc nōn concēdō, ut, quibus
 10 rēbus glōriēminī in vōbīs, eādem in aliis reprehendātis. Tūbe-21
 rōnis sors coniecta est ex senātus cōnsultō, cum ipse nōn ades-
 set, morbō etiam impedirētur; statuerat excūsāre. Haec ego
 nōvī propter omnēs necessitudinēs, quae mihi sunt cum L.

abl. absolute with two participles. **con-**
siliis, studiis: cause.

29. **Principum:** Caesar and Pom-
 pey; note the alliteration in this line.
non par: sc. *dignitas*. The higher
 classes werē with Pompey.

31. **melior:** 'the better cause.'

33. **probet:** see on *invitem*, I. 9. 21.
nemo nisi armatus: there was no
 proscription.

*Why did you go to Africa, Tubero?
 Under orders? So did Ligarius. If
 you had gained control of the province for
 whom would you have held it—Caesar or
 Pompey? §§20-24.*

7. 3-6. **vos:** 'you and your father.'
 The father, L. Aemilius Tubero, had been
 appointed governor of Africa by the
 senate, acting in Pompey's interest, but
 Varus (1. 30) had not permitted him to

land. He and his son Quintus, the
 prosecutor in this case, had then sailed
 to Greece and joined Pompey.
poteramusne: sc. *non venire*. **si**
me consulis: 'If you ask my
 opinion (I say) you could by no
 means refuse to go.' *Si me consulis* oc-
 curs also in I. 5. 31. **legaverat:** 'had
 appointed him *legatus*.' **eo tempore:**
 before the disorders of war nullified all
 authority.

8. **licuit . . . generi:** sc. *agere*. The
 old and noble *gens Aemilia* could not be
 thought of as taking any other course in
 the war.

11. **sors:** the taking of lots whereby
 provinces were assigned to exconsuls,
 expraetors, etc.

13. **necessitudines:** 'ties,' enumer-
 ated in the following lines; cf. the cog-
 nate word in 1. 9.

Tūberōne; domī ūnā ērudītī, militiae contubernālēs, post adfinēs,
 15 in omnī dēnique vitā familiārēs; magnum etiam vinculum,
 quod isdem studiis semper ūsī sumus. Sciō igitur Tūberōnem
 domī manēre voluisse; sed ita quīdam agēbat, ita rei pūblicae
 sāctissimum nōmen oppōnēbat, ut, etiamsī aliter sentīret,
 verbōrum tamen ipsōrum pondus sustinēre nōn posset. Cessit 22
 20 auctōritātī amplissimī virī vel potius pārui; ūnā est profectus
 cum iis, quōrum erat ūna causa. Tardius iter fēcit itaque in
 Āfricam vēnit iam occupātam. Hinc in Ligārium crīmen orītur
 vel ira potius. Nam, sī crīmen est voluisse, nōn minus magnum
 est vōs Āfricam, arcem omnium prōvinciārū nātā ad bellum
 25 contrā hanc urbem gerundum, optinēre voluisse quam aliquem
 sē māluisse. Atque is tamen aliquis Ligārius nōn fuit; Vārus
 imperium sē habēre dicēbat, fascēs certē habēbat. Sed quō- 23
 quō modō sē illud habet, haec querella vestra quid valet:
 ‘Receptī in prōvinciam nōn sumus?’ Quid, sī essētis? Caesarīne
 30 eam trāditūrī fuistis an contrā Caesarem retentūrī?

8. Vidē, quid licentiae, Caesar, nobīs tua liberālītās det vel
 potius audāciae. Sī responderit Tūberō Āfricam, quō senātus
 eum sorsque mīserat, tibi patrem suum trāditūrum fuisse, nōn
 dubitābō apud ipsum tē, cuius id eum facere interfuit, gravis-
 5 simīs verbīs eius cōnsilium reprehendere. Nōn enim, sī tibi ea
 rēs grāta fuisset, esset etiam probāta. Sed iam hoc tōtum 24

14. **domi, militiae**: locatives, commonly in the phrase *domi militiaeque*.
una: ‘together.’ **adfinēs**: related by marriage.

17. **quidam**: possibly Marcellus, though we have no means of knowing. His family name would be *sanctissimum*.

19. **sustinere**: ‘withstand.’ **posset**: sc. Tubero; so with *sentiret*, l. 18.

22. **occupatam**: by Varus, to whom Ligarius was subordinate.

23–26. **ira**: again suggesting personal feeling as Tubero’s motive. **voluisse**: sc. *Ligarium obtinere*. **natam . . . gerundum**: alluding to the three Carthaginian wars, that of Jugurtha, etc.

aliquem . . . maluisse: ‘than for some (other) to have preferred that he retain it.’ **is aliquis**: ‘that some one.’

28. **quid valet**: ‘what force has’ (see on *quod potest*, 4. 1).

30. **tradituri fuistis**: ‘would you have delivered it?’ So in ch. 8.

8. 4. **dubitabo**: ‘hesitate;’ for the following infinitive see on I. 7. 18.
cuius . . . interfuit: ‘to whose interest it was’ for him to do that (see A. 355; B. 210, 211; H. 449; H.-B. 345, and cf. IV. 5. 1).

6. **grata**: because Africa would make a valuable accession to his strength.

omittō, nōn tam nē offendam tuās patientissimās aurēs, quam nē Tūberō, quod numquam cōgitāvit, factūrus fuisse videātur. Veniēbātis igitur in Āfricā, prōvinciā ūnam ex omnibus
 10 huic victōriāe maximē infestam, in quā erat rēx potentissimus inimīcus huic causae, aliēna voluntās conventūs firmī atque magnī. Quaerō: Quid factūrī fuistis? quamquam, quid factūrī fuerītis, dubitem, cum videam, quid fēcerītis? Prohibitī estis in prōvinciā vestrā pedem pōnere, et prohibitī summā cum
 15 iniūriā. Quō modō id tulistis? acceptae iniūriae querellam ad 25 quem dētulistis? Nempe ad eum, cuius auctōritātem secūtī in societātem bellī vēnerātis. Quodsi Caesaris causā in prōvinciā veniēbātis, ad eum profectō exclūsī prōvinciā vēnisētis. Vēnistis ad Pompēium. Quae est ergō apud Caesarem
 20 querella, eum eum accūsētis, ā quō querāminī prohibitōs esse vōs contrā Caesarem gerere bellum? Atque in hōc quidem vel cum mendaciō, si vultis, glōriēminī per mē licet, vōs prōvinciā fuisse Caesarī trāditūrōs. Etiam si ā Vārō et ā quibusdam aliīs prohibitī estis, ego tamen cōnfitebor culpam esse
 25 Ligārī, quī vōs tantae laudis occāsiōne prīvāverit. •

9. Sed vidē, quaesō, Caesar, cōstantiam ōrnatissimī virī, 26 quam ego, quamvis ipse probārem, ut probō, tamen nōn com-

non probata: because the surrender would have involved an act of treason to the appointing power.

7. **ne offendam:** 'for fear I may.'

9. **veniebatis:** 'you were, then, trying to come.' Explain tense and number.

10. **huic victoriae:** as if *huius victoriae*, 'Caesar's victory,' so we often meet *ea gratia* for *eius gratia*. **rex:** Juba, king of Numidia, a devoted supporter of Pompey and the senate.

11. **conventus:** gen.—'the hostile attitude of a great and powerful combination'—doubtless referring to the great business interests, to which Caesar's programme would naturally seem revolutionary.

13. **dubitem:** 'can I doubt?' Force of *quamquam*? See I. 9. 1.

14. **ponere:** cf. Verr. 5. 23; so *gerere*, I. 21.

Excluded by Caesar's opponents, you went not to Caesar but to his rival's camp—splendid loyalty in the face of wrong and insult! §§25-28.

20. **eum:** notice three occurrences of this word within five lines, with different reference each time.

21. **in hoc:** 'in the case of Ligarius.'

22. **cum mendacio:** 'falsely.' **glorietur licet:** cf. I. 3. 6. **per me:** 'as far as I am concerned.'

9. 1. **constantiam:** 'steadfastness,' 'loyalty.' **vir:** Tubero.

- memorārem, nisi ā tē cognōvissem in primīs eam virtūtem solēre laudārī. Quae fuit igitur umquam in ūllō homine tanta
 • cōstantia? Cōstantiam dīcō; nesciō an melius patientiam possim dīcere. Quotus enim istud quisque fēcisset, ut, ā quibus in dissēnsiōne cīvīlī nōn esset receptus, esset etiam cum crūdēlītate reiectus, ad eōs ipsōs redīret? Magnī cuiusdam animī atque eius virī, quem dē susceptā causā propositāque
 10 sentiā nūlla contumēlia, nūlla vīs, nūllum periculum possit dēpellere! Ut enim cētera paria Tūberōnī cum Vārō fuissent, 27 honōs, nōbilitās, splendor, ingenium, quae nēquāquam fuērunt, hoc certē praecipuum Tūberōnis, quod iūstō cum imperiō ex senātūs cōsultō in prōvinciam suam vēnerat. Hinc prohi-
 15 bitus nōn ad Caesarem, nē irātus, nōn domum, nē iners, nōn in aliquam regiōnem, nē condemnāre causam illam, quam secūtus erat, vidērētur; in Macedoniam ad Cn. Pompēi castra vēnit in eam ipsam causam, ā quā erat reiectus iniūriā. Quid? 28 cum ista rēs nihil commōvisset eius animum, ad quem vēne-
 20 rātis, languidiōre, crēdō, studiō in causā fuistis; tantum modo in praesidiīs erātis, animī vērō ā causā abhorrebant. Pācis equidem semper auctor fuī, sed tum sērō; erat enim āmentis, cum aciem vidērēs, pācem cōgitāre. Omnēs, inquam, vincere volēbāmus, tū certē praecipuē, quī in eum locum vēnerās, ubi
 25 tibi esset pereundum, nisi vīcissēs. Quamquam, ut nunc sē

5. **nescio an:** see on IV. 5. 5.

6. **quotus quisque:** 'how few;' *quintus quisque* would mean 'every fifth,' *decimus quisque* 'every tenth,' *quotus quisque* 'every how manyth,' or 'one in how many.'

8. **crudelitate:** this consisted in the refusal to let the Tuberos land, though the younger, the present prosecutor, was sick. The phrase *cum crudelitate* denotes manner.

9. **animi, viri:** see on 5. 31.

11. **ut fuissent:** concessive (A. 527, a; B. 308; H. 586, 2; H.-B. 532, 2, b). As a matter of fact Tubero's *gens* (*Aelia*) was far superior to that of Varus (*gens*

Attia). The orator ironically reverses the situation.

13. **praecipuum:** 'a special advantage.' **iusto imperio:** see 1. 32 and 7. 4.

15. **iratus, iners:** predicate after *esse* supplied. In his resentment at being excluded from Africa by a lieutenant of Pompey he might have deserted to Caesar or gone home and remained neutral.

19. **ista res:** 'that grievance of yours.'

21-23. **pacis auctor:** so in Ep. 15.

20. **amentis:** construction? **videres:** the indefinite 2d pers. What other reason for the mood?

rēs habet, nōn dubitō, quīn hanc salūtem antepōnās illi victōriae.

10. Haec ego nōn dīcerem, Tūberō, sī aut vōs cōstantiae²⁹ vestrae aut Caesarem beneficii sui paenitēret. Nunc quaerō, utrum vestrās iniūriās an rei pūblīcae persequāminī. Sī rei pūblīcae, quid dē vestrā in illā causā persevērantīā respondē-
5 bitis? sī vestrās, vidēte, nē errētis, quī Caesarem vestrīs inimicīs irātum fore putētis, cum ignōverit suis.

Itaque num tibi videor in causā Ligārī esse occupātus, num dē eius factō dīcere? Quicquid dīxī, ad ūnam summam referri volō vel hūmānitātis vel clēmēntiae vel misericordiae. Causās,³⁰
10 Caesar, ēgī multās equidem tēcum, dum tē in forō tenuit ratiō honōrum tuōrum, certē numquam hōc modō: 'Ignōscite, iūdicēs; errāvit, lapsus est, nōn putāvit; sī umquam posthāc.' Ad parentem sic agī solet, ad iūdicēs: 'Nōn fēcit, nōn cōgitāvit; falsī testēs, fictum crīmen.' Dīc tē, Caesar, dē factō
15 Ligārī iūdicem esse; quibus in praesidiīs fuerit, quaere; taceō, nē haec quidem colligō, quae fortasse valērent etiam apud iūdicem: 'Lēgātus ante bellum profectus, relictus in pāce, bellō oppressus, in eō ipsō nōn acerbus; iam est tōtus animō ac

26. **hanc. illi:** 'prefer this safety (which you now enjoy) to that victory' (which you did not win at Pharsalus).

Caesar forgave you, shall he not forgive one who offended less? I offer, Caesar, not a defense but a plea for mercy, §§29, 30.

10. 1. **vos constantiae:** see on IV. 10. 7.

3. **utrum . . . persequamini:** 'whether you are seeking to avenge your (personal) wrongs or those of the nation.' One main object of Cicero's argument is to bring out the personal animus that had prompted Tubero's action (cf. *inimici*, 1. 8; *inimicis*, 1. 5).

4. **illa:** the Pompeian.

7. **tibi:** He here turns again to Caesar. **causa:** a cause in court—an

endeavor to prove a client innocent. Cicero's aim is different—he admits the facts and throws himself on the dictator's mercy (cf. 5. 11, 12).

10. **ratio honorum:** 'the plan of your official career,' referring to the *cursus honorum*. During that period Caesar spoke often before the people, and it is declared by Quintilian that if he had had leisure to devote to oratory he would have rivaled Cicero himself.

12. **non putavit:** 'didn't think,' 'was thoughtless.' **si . . . posthac:** 'if he ever does it again'—I'll not interfere—perhaps suggested by the line in Terence's *Phormio*, *Posthac si quicquam nil precor*.

13-15. **sic:** as in ll. 11, 12. **ad iudices:** 'before a jury' (see on *causa*, 1. 7). **dic:** 'suppose.' For *dic, quaere, taceo* see on I. 4. 1.

studiō tuus.' Ad iūdicem sīc agī solet, sed ego apud parentem
 20 loquor: 'Errāvit, temerē fēcīt, paenitet; ad clēmēntiam tuam
 cōfugiō, dēlictī veniam petō, ut ignōscātur, ōrō.' Sī nēmō
 impetrāvit, arroganter, sī plūrimī, tū idem fer opem, quī spem
 dedistī. An spērāndī Ligārīō causa nōn sit, cum mihi apud tē
 25 ōrātiōne spēs est posita causae nec in eōrum studiis, quī ā tē prō
 Ligārīō petunt tuī necessārii.

11. Vīdī enim et cognōvī, quid maximē spectārēs, cum prō
 alicuius salūte multī labōrārent; causās apud tē rogantium
 grātiōsiōrēs esse quam vultūs, neque tē spectāre, quam tuus
 esset necessārius is, quī tē ōrāret, sed quam illius, prō quō
 5 labōrāret. Itaque tribuis tū quidem tuīs ita multa, ut mihi
 beātiōrēs illī videantur interdum, quī tuā liberālitate fruuntur,
 quam tū ipse, quī illis tam multa concēdās, sed videō tamen
 apud tē causās, ut dixī, valēre plūs quam precēs, ab iisque tē
 movērī maximē, quōrum iūstissimum videās dolōrem in petendō.
 10 In Q. Ligārīō cōservandō multis tū quidem grātum faciēs
 necessāriis tuīs, sed hoc, quaesō, cōnsiderā, quod solēs. Possum
 fortissimōs virōs Sabīnōs, tibi probātissimōs, tōtumque agrum
 Sabīnum, flōrem Itāliae ac rōbur reī pūblicae, prōpōnere; nōstī
 optimōs hominēs. Animadverte hōrum omnium maestitiam
 15 et dolōrem; huius T. Brocchī, dē quō nōn dubitō quid existimēs,
 lacrimās squālōremque ipsius et filiī vidēs. Quid dē frātribus
 dīcam? Nōlī, Caesar, putāre dē ūnius capite nōs agere; aut
 trēs tibi Ligārīi retinendī in cīvitate sunt aut trēs ex cīvitate

22. **arroganter**: sc. *loquor*. **fer**: the imperative is used as in I. 9. 17 ff.

23. **an . . . sit**: 'or can it be that Ligarius has?'

Many of your most faithful followers are here to second my plea, §§31-33.

11. 2. **rogantium**: intercessors for a friend; so in II. 9, 10.

3, 4. **quam tuus . . . illius**: 'not how faithful a friend the pleader was of your own, but of his client's.'

11. **hoc quod soles**: the character and sincerity of the intercessors.

12. **Sabinos**: often taken by Roman writers as the type of sturdy honesty and purity of life. Ligarius was of Sabine descent.

15. **Brocchi**: mentioned in 4. 16 as Ligarius' maternal uncle.

16. **squalorem**: 'garb of mourning'; so Cicero's friends put on mourning when his exile was decreed (Introduction p. 36, §66). **fratribus**: see on 2. 13.

exterminandī. Nam quodvīs exilium hīs est optātius quam
 20 patria, quam domus, quam dī penātēs ūnō illō exulante. Sī
 frāternē, sī piē, sī cum dolōre faciunt, moveant tē hōrum lacrimae,
 moveat pietās, moveat germānitās; valeat tua vōx illa, quae
 vīcit. Tē enim dicere audiēbāmus nōs omnēs adversāriōs
 putāre, nisi quī nōbiscum essent, tē omnīs, quī contrā tē nōn
 25 essent, tuōs. Vidēsne igitur hunc splendōrem omnium, hanc
 Brocchōrum domum, hunc L. Mārcium, C. Caesētium, L.
 Corfidium, hōs omnēs equitēs Rōmānōs, quī adsunt veste
 mūtātā, nōn solum nōtōs tibi, vērū etiam probātōs virōs,
 quī tēcū fuērunt? Atque hīs irāscēbāmur, hīs requirēbāmus,
 30 hīs nōn nullī etiam minābāmur. Cōservā igitur tuīs suōs, ut,
 quem ad modum cētera, quae dicta sunt ā tē, sic hoc vērīs-
 simum reperiātur.

12. Quod sī penitus perspicere possēs concordiam Ligāriōrum, 34
 omnēs frātrēs tēcū iudicārēs fuisse. An potest quisquam
 dubitāre, quīn, sī Q. Ligārius in Italiā esse potuisset, in eādē
 sententiā fuerit futūrus, in quā frātrēs fuērunt? Quis est,
 5 quī hōrum cōsēsum cōspīrantem et paene cōflātum in hāc
 prope aequālītate frāternā nōverit, quī hoc nōn sentiat, quid-
 vīs prius futūrum fuisse, quam ut hī frātrēs diversās sententiās

20. **uno illo exulante**: 'if he alone is an exile;' the implication is that if he is not recalled his two brothers will join him (hence *tres*, l. 18).

24. **te**: sc. *putare*, contrasting Caesar's spirit and that of the Pompeians (*nos*).

25. **hunc splendorem**: 'this splendid dignity,' a word especially appropriate to the knights (*equites*). **hunc, hanc**, etc.: with gesture toward persons present.

27. **Corfidium**: In editing the speech for publication Cicero inserted this name, though its owner was not living. The orator in a letter to his publisher, Atticus, asks him to see that the name is left out. He says (Att. 13. 44): 'It was a slip of the memory. I knew he was a close connection of the Ligarii, but

now see that he was dead before that time.' **veste mutata**: cf. *squalorem*, l. 16.

30. **his . . . minabamur**: 'some of us even used to threaten them.' In Ep. 15. 17 Cicero describes some of his comrades in Pompey's army as 'so cruel in speech that I shuddered at the thought of our very victory,' i.e., at the prescriptions which probably would follow. **conserva tuis suos**: 'save for your friends their own.' Note that *suos* refers not to the subject but to the persons meant by *tuis* (cf. *sua*, III. 12. 5).

31. **hoc**: referring to ll. 23-25.

As Marcellus was pardoned on the senate's appeal, so yield to the people's desire and pardon Ligarius, §§34-38.

12. 7. **quidvis . . . quam ut**: 'that anything you can imagine would have

fortūnāsque sequerentur? Voluntāte igitur omnēs tēcum fuērunt, tempestāte abreptus est ūnus; quī sī cōnsiliō id fēcisset, 10 esset eōrum similis, quōs tū tamen sālvēs esse voluistī. Sed 35 ierit ad bellum, dissēserit nōn ā tē solum, vērū etiam ā frātribus; hī tē ōrant tuī. Equidem cum tuīs omnibus negōtiīs interessem, memoriā teneō, quālis T. Ligārius quaestor urbānus fuerit ergā tē et dignitātem tuam. Sed parum est 15 mē hoc meminisse; spērō etiam tē, quī oblīvīscī nihil solēs nisi iniūriās, quoniam hoc est animī, quoniam etiam ingeniū tuī, tē aliquid dē huius illō quaestōriō officiō etiam dē aliīs quibusdam quaestōribus reminiscētem recordārī. Hic igitur T. Ligā- 36 rius, quī tum nihil ēgit aliud (neque enim haec dīvinābat), 20 nisi ut tuī eum studiōsum et bonum virum iūdicārēs, nunc ā tē supplex frātris salūtem petit. Quam huius admonitus officiō cum utrīsq; hīs dederis, trēs frātrēs optimōs et integerimōs nōn solum sibi ipsōs neque hīs tot ac tālibus virīs neque nōbīs necessariīs tuīs, sed etiam reī pūblicae condōnāveris. Fac 37 25 igitur, quod dē homine nōbilissimō et clārissimō fēcistī nūper in cūriā, nunc idem in forō dē optimīs et huic omnī frequentiae probātissimīs frātribus. Ut concessistī illum senātuī, sic dā hunc populō, cuius voluntātem cārissimam semper habuistī, et, sī

happened rather than that,' etc. (see references on II. 2. 4).

11. **ierit**: cf. 6. 14.

13. **qualis . . . fuerit**: Though the exact reference is unknown it is easy to infer some service rendered to Caesar by T. Ligarius, one of the *fratres*, when as *quaestor urbanus* he had charge of the public treasury.

15. **me, te**: 'It is not enough for me to remember; I hope that you,' etc.

16-19. **hoc: te . . . recordari. animi, ingeni**: as in 9. 9—'since this is characteristic of your spirit and very nature.' **te**: a rhetorical repetition of *te*, l. 15. **aliquid . . . recordari**: 'thinking back, recall something of,' etc. **huius**: implies the presence of T. Ligarius (so *hic*, l. 18). **aliis quaestoribus**: 'some other quaestors.'

Cicero suggests a comparison which he feels will not be unfavorable to his cause.

egit: cf. 4. 1. **neque . . . divinabat**: he served you unselfishly, not foreseeing that his service might become the basis of a claim on your generosity.

20. **tuī**: objective with *studiosum*.

22. **utrisque his**: the defendant on the one hand and his two brothers on the other.

25. **homine**: M. Marcellus, whose pardon by Caesar was the theme of the oration preceding this one.

26. **curia, foro**: the respective scenes of the two speeches. The words *senatui* and *populo* below represent the two audiences.

28. **cuius . . . habuisti**: though of an old and aristocratic *gens* Caesar had aspired throughout his career to be

ille diēs tibi glōriōsissimus, populō Rōmānō grātissimus fuit,
 30 nōlī, obsecrō, dubitāre, C. Caesar, similem illī glōriae laudem
 quam saepissimē quaerere. Nihil est tam populāre quam
 bonitās, nūlla dē virtūtibus tuis plūrimīs nec admirābilior nec
 grātior misericordiā est. Hominēs enim ad deōs nūllā rē
 35 propius accēdunt quam salūtem hominibus dandō. Nihil
 habet nec fortūna tua maius, quam ut possīs, nec nātūra melius,
 quam ut velīs servāre quam plūrimōs. Longiōrem ōrātiōnem
 causa forsitan postulet, tua certē nātūra breviōrem. Quārē,
 cum ūtilius esse arbitrer tē ipsum quam mē áut quemquam
 loquī tēcum, fīnem iam faciam; tantum tē admonēbō, sī illī
 40 absentī salūtem dederis, praesentibus hīs omnibus datūrum.

known as a 'friend of the people' (cf.
 IV. 5. 2, 3, 10-12).

31. **populare**: 'dear to the people.'

32. **nulla**: how governed?

37. **causa**: 'the pleading of a cause,'
 which Cicero distinctly disclaims (10. 7).

38. **te ipsum**: a subject of *loqui*.

39. **tantum**: 'only.'

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

IN M. ANTŌNIUM ŌRĀTIŌ

PHILIPPICA QUĀRTA

The avowed purpose of the conspirators, headed by Brutus and Cassius, in assassinating Caesar was the restoration of the republic, and Cicero seems to have approved the act as a means to that end. It soon became evident, however, that such hope was futile. Mark Antony, one of Caesar's favorite lieutenants and consul with him for the year 44, came to the front as his avenger. The leaders of the conspiracy fled from the city, and the probability grew strong that Caesar's powers would be assumed by Antony.

Cicero watched the progress of events with disappointment and grief and would have left Italy had he not been prevented by a storm from sailing. He returned to Rome in August, 44. Antony's behavior became intolerable, and Sept. 2 Cicero delivered in the senate the first of a series of fourteen speeches against the consul's assumptions. From their vigorous invective, reminding their hearers of Demosthenes' famous denunciations of king Philip of Macedon, these fourteen orations have always been called 'Philippics.' The second was composed in reply to a speech of Antony's, but probably never was delivered.

Antony soon left Rome to complete the organization of his army. Meantime Octavian, the young heir of the dictator, appeared to side with the senate against Antony, enlisting a force of Caesar's veterans. Two legions (*quarta et Martia*) brought from Greece by Antony deserted him and joined Octavian. On Dec. 20 the senate met—called, in the absence of both consuls, by the tribunes of the people, headed by M. Servilius. Cicero spoke (the third Philippic), closing with these propositions: (1) The consuls elect, Hirtius and Pansa, soon to take their office, were empowered to guard the senate in a meeting to be held Jan. 1, 43; (2) D. Brutus was commended for his loyalty and directed to retain his province (cisalpine Gaul) till the senate should name his successor; (3) Octavian was commended, as were the two legions which had gone to him from Antony.

After the senate adjourned Cicero addressed the people in the forum in what is known as the fourth Philippic, covering, more briefly, much the same ground as the third.

With this oration should be read Ep. 21.

1. *Frequentia vestrum* incredibilis, *Quirītēs*, *cōtiō*que tanta, 1
quantam meminisse nōn videor, et alacritātem mihi summam
dēfendendae rei pūblicae adfert et spem recuperandae. Quam-
quam animus mihi quidem numquam dēfuit, tempora dēfuērunt,
5 quae simul ac primum aliquid lūcis ostendere vīsa sunt, princeps
vestrae libertātis dēfendendae fuī. Quod sī id ante facere
cōnātus essem, nunc facere nōn possem. Hodiernō enim diē,
Quirītēs, nē mediocre rem āctam arbitrēminī, fundāmenta
iacta sunt reliquārum āctiōnum. Nam est hostis ā senātū
10 nōndum verbō adpellātus, sed rē iam iūdicātus Antōnius. Nunc
vērō multō sum ērēctior, quod vōs quoque illum hostem esse

By this day's action Antony is in effect declared a public enemy; young Octavian is the savior of the state.

1. 2. **Frequentia vestrum:** cf. opening of M. L., *frequens conspectus vestrum*. **Quirites** would tell us, if we did not know otherwise, before what audience this oration was given. **contio:** for meanings see on IV. 6. 2; which here? **videor:** sc. *mihi*.

3. **defendendae . . . recuperandae:** 'of defending the public welfare and of recovering what has been lost.' Possibly Cicero even yet clung to the hope of restoring the old republic. It is known that he approved the dictator's assassination, and he may still have thought the chance good of a reaction to the government of the fathers.

4. **animus:** 'courage.' **tempora:** the period of Caesar's ascendancy, 46-44, and the troubled times that followed his assassination.

5. **lucis:** cf. M. L. 12. 22. **princeps . . . defendendae:** 'foremost in defending.'

6. **ante:** the adverb; a premature attempt and resultant failure would have made later success impossible.

8. **mediocre:** 'ordinary' Here, after the *ne*-clause, is the familiar ellipsis of *dico*. **fundamenta:** today's action of the senate will afford a basis for later efforts.

9, 10. **hostis . . . iudicatus:** 'has not yet been proclaimed a public enemy in word, but has been adjudged to be such in fact.' The senate had passed a vote of thanks to two legions, the Fourth and the *Martian*, which had deserted from Antony to Octavian, had approved the course of D. Brutus and Octavian (see introd. note), and had also nullified some of Antony's provincial appointments. While this did not amount to a formal proclamation of his outlawry it was significant of the senate's attitude. **Antōnius:** The name is withheld till the end of the sentence, as is often done in nominating speeches today. Its utterance was followed by some demonstration on the part of the audience, as appears from the next sentence. **erectior:** 'encouraged.'

11-13. **vos quoque:** 'you, as well as the senate.' **consensu:** 'unanimity.' **neque . . . ut non:** One of the alternatives introduced by *aut . . . aut* cannot

tantō cōsēnsū tantōque clāmōre adprobāvistis. Neque enim, Quirītēs, fieri potest, ut nōn aut iī sint impiī, quī contrā cōnsulem exercitūs conparāvērunt, aut ille hostis, contrā quem
 15 iūre arma sūmpta sunt. Hanc igitur dubitātiōnem, quamquam nūlla erat, tamen nē qua posset esse, senātus hodiernō diē sustulit. C. Caesar, quī rem pūblicam libertātemque vestram suō studiō, cōsiliō, patrimōniō dēnique tūtātus est et tūtatur, maximīs senātūs laudibus ōrnātus est. Laudō, laudō vōs, 3
 20 Quirītēs, quod grātissimīs animīs prōsequiminī nōmen clārisimī adulēscētis vel puerī potius (sunt enim facta eius inmortalitātis, nōmen aetātis. Multa meminī, multa audīvī, multa lēgī, Quirītēs; nihil ex omnium saeculōrum memoriā tāle cognōvī), quī, cum servitūte premerēmur, in diēs malum crēs-
 25 ceret, praesidiū nihil habērēmus, capitālem et pestiferum ā Brundisiō tum M. Antōnī reditum timērēmus, hoc inspērātum omnibus cōsiliū, incognitum certē cēperit, ut exercitum invictum ex paternīs militibus cōnficeret Antōnīque furōrem crudēlissimīs cōsiliīs incitātum ā perniciē rei pūblicae āverteret.

fail of being true—'either that those who have raised armies against the consul (Antony) are traitors, or that he (Antony) against whom arms have been taken up lawfully is a public enemy.' This is an example of *dilemma* (cf. 3. 20).

15. **hanc dubitationem:** as to which horn of the dilemma must be taken. With the sentence *hanc . . . sustulit* cf. final sentence of I. 7.

17. **C. Caesar:** Octavius, grandson of Julia, sister of Julius Caesar, and adopted by the latter as his heir. On this adoption his name took the form C. Julius Caesar Octavianus, to which later was added the title of honor, Augustus. He is called in history Octavius, Octavianus and Augustus, and the Romans often used the name here met. Born in 63, the year of Cicero's consulship, he was now in his twentieth year. In spite of his youth he proved an able soldier and politician, and was supported by the partisans of his uncle, the Dictator.

19. **laudo:** the announcement of the honor done Octavian had been greeted with applause (cf. the demonstration, I. 10, at mention of Antony).

21. **pueri:** designations of age—*puer*, *iuvēnis*, *adulēscens*—were not precise, though ordinarily one was not called *puer* after assuming the *toga virilis*, at 15 to 17. Cicero exaggerates a little for the sake of emphasis. **sunt . . . aetatis:** 'His deeds are deeds of immortality; he has only the name of youth.'

24–29. **qui . . . cepit:** a characteristic clause referring to a past act (A. 485, b, 2; B. 268, 6; H. 547, 1; H.-B. 470, 2; 521, 1), and so followed by secondary (historical) tenses in the four *cum*-clauses and the two *ut*-clauses. **a Brundisio . . . reditum:** in October Antony had gone to Brundisium to take command of four veteran legions (2d, 4th, 35th and Martian) which had been recalled from Greece. The fear here spoken of—that he would return with this force to

2. Quis est enim, quī hoc nōn intellegat, nisi Caesar exercitum 4
parāvisset, nōn sine exitiō nostrō futūrum Antōnī reditum fuisse?
Ita enim sē recipiēbat ārdēns odiō vestrī, cruentus sanguine
cīvium Rōmānōrum, quōs Suessae, quōs Brundisī occiderat,
5 ut nihil nisi dē perniciē populī Rōmānī cōgitāret. Quod autem
praesidium erat salūtis libertātisque vestrae, sī C. Caesaris
fortissimōrum suī patris militum exercitus nōn fuisset? Cuius
dē laudibus et honōribus, quī eī dīvinīs et immortālibus meritis
dīvinī immortālēsque dēbentur, mihi senātus adsēsus paulō
10 ante dēcrēvit ut prīmō quōque tempore referrētur. Quō dē-5
crētō quis nōn perspicit hostem esse Antōnium iūdicātum?
Quem enim possumus appellāre eum, contrā quem quī exercitūs
dūcunt, iīs senātus arbitrātur singulārēs exquirēndōs honōrēs?
Quid? legiō Mārtia, quae mihi vidētur dīvinitus ab eō deō
15 trāxisse nōmen, ā quō populum Rōmānum generātum accēpi-
mus, nōn ipsa suīs dēcrētīs prius quam senātus hostem iūdicāvit

Rome and crush his enemies—was not realized, partly because of the defection of two of the legions (see on l. 9), partly because of Octavian's action in recruiting an opposing army of the veterans who had followed his uncle (*paternis militibus*, l. 28).

We had no other defense, and Antony is so clearly a foe to his country that now his own legions are leaving him.

2. **futurum . . . fuisse:** for *fuisset* of the direct form (A. 589, b, 1, 2; B. 321, A, 2, B; H. 647; H.-B. 581, b, 1).

3, 4. **vestri:** the regular objective form (IV. 9. 15). **cīvium . . . quos . . . occiderat:** These were officers and soldiers whom he had put to death at Suessa Aurunca on his way or at Brundisium on his arrival, because of their insubordination to him.

5. **ut . . . cogitaret:** result after *ita*, as in III. 9. 9; for the form of expression cf. I. 7. 23.

6. **erat:** see A. 517, b, note 1; B. 304, 3, a; H. 581, 1; H.-B. 581, e.

7-10. **sui patris:** This, like *paternis*,

1. 28, refers to his adopted father, Julius Caesar. **de laudibus . . . referretur:** 'That the question of his honors be presented for action.' **divini immortalesque:** Note the repetition of the same adjectives with *honores* (through *quī*) as with *meritis*. **debentur:** The speaker's own comment, and so not affected by the tense of the principal verb. **mihi . . . adsensus:** The motion (*relatio*) had been made by Cicero. **paulo ante:** 'a little while ago.' This speech was made shortly after the senate's adjournment. **primo quoque:** 'at the earliest possible time.' The use of *quisque* with a superlative is very common (e.g., *optimo cuique*, M. L. 1. 4).

12, 13. **contra quem . . . honores** 'when the senate considers that peculiar honors should be devised for those who lead armies against him.' **iis:** referring especially to Octavian.

14. **legio Martia:** see on 1. 9, 26. **eo deo:** Mars, putative father of Romulus and Remus.

15, 16. **accepimus:** 'have received the tradition.' **decretis:** The legion's

Antōnium? Nam, sī ille nōn hostis, hōs, quī cōnsulem relique-
runt, hostēs necesse est iūdicēmus. Praeclārē et locō, Quiritēs,
reclāmātiōne vestrā factum pulcherrimum Mārtiālium conprobā-
20 vistis; quī sē ad senātūs auctōritātem, ad libertātem vestram,
ad ūniversam rem pūblicam contulērunt, hostem illum et latrō-
nem et parricidam patriae reliquērunt. Nec solum id animōsē 6
et fortiter, sed cōsiderātē etiam sapienterque fēcērunt; Albae
cōstitērunt, in urbe opportūnā, mūnitā, propinquā, fortissi-
25 mōrum virōrum, fidēlissimōrum cīvium atque optimōrum.
Huius Mārtiae legiōnis legiō quārta imitāta virtūtem duce L.
Egnātulēiō, quem senātus meritō paulō ante laudāvit, C. Caesaris
exercitum persecūta est.

3. Quae expectās, M. Antōnī, iūdicia graviōra? Caesar fertur
in caelum, quī contrā tē exercitum comparāvit; laudantur ex-
quisītissimīs verbīs legiōnēs, quae tē reliquērunt, quae ā tē
arcessitae sunt, quae essent, sī tē cōnsulem quam hostem
5 māluisse, tuae; quārum legiōnum fortissimum vērissimumque

'decrees' took the form of action—
desertion from Antony to Octavian.

17. **si . . . hostis:** sc. *sit*. For *iudi-*
cemus see A. 569, 2, note 2; B. 295, 8; H.
564, II, 1; H.-B. 502, 3, c. Tr. 'If he
be not an enemy we must deem those ene-
mies who have deserted the consul.'
consulem: Antony, as in I. 13.

18, 19. **loco:** 'at the proper point.' **re-**
clamatione: found only here in classical
Latin. It means a shout (yell) of dis-
approval, directed against Antony (cf.
tanto clamore, I. 12), and of course im-
plying approval of the orator's point
against him. Cicero knew how to play
upon the feelings of his hearers and turn
their applause to good account. **Mar-**
tialium: soldiers of the *legio Martia*.

21, 22. **contulerunt:** 'have de-
voted.' **latronem, parricidam:** The
same terms are applied to Catiline and
his followers, e.g., *parricida*, I. 12. 8;
latrocinium, I. 13. 4.

23-25. **Albae:** not Alba Longa, but
Alba Fuentia, a strongly fortified town
about 60 miles northeast of Rome, near

the Fucine Lake. Antony had planned
to concentrate his forces at Ariminum,
but these two legions, instead of follow-
ing the coast from Brundisium to that
point, took the Via Minucia to Alba.
propinqua: to Rome. **virorum, civi-**
um: quality (A. 345; B. 203, 1; H. 440,
3; H.-B. 355). Note its use in co-
ordination with adjectives (II. 10. 19).

27. **Egnatuleio:** a quaestor who led
the legion in its desertion from Antony.
paulo ante: as in I. 9.

*What severer judgment can be passed
upon you, Antony? All who oppose you
receive the thanks of the senate.*

3. 1. **M. Antoni:** apostrophe, as
Antony was not present.

3-5. **quae te . . . tuae:** these rela-
tive clauses are practically co-ordinate
in thought with the main verb, and take
their mood and tense independently of
it (A. 308, f; B. 251, 6; H. 510; H.-B. 569);
essent, accordingly, is potential, apodosis
to the contrary-to-fact condition *si . . .*
maluisses.

iudicium cōfirmat senātus, conprobat ūniversus populus Rōmānus; nisi forte vōs, Quirītēs, cōnsulem, nōn hostem iudicātis Antōnium. Sīc arbitrābar, Quirītēs, vōs iudicāre, ut ostenditis. 7 Quid? mūnicipia, colōniās, praefectūrās num aliter iudicāre
 10 cēnsētis? Omnēs mortālēs ūnā mente cōnsentiunt omnia arma eōrum, quī haec salva velint, contrā illam pestem esse capienda. Quid? D. Brūtī iudicium, Quirītēs, quod ex hodiernō eius ēdictō perspicere potuistis, num cui tandem contemnendum vidētur? Rēctē et vērē negātis, Quirītēs. Est enim quasi
 15 deōrum immortalīum beneficiō et mūnere datū rei pūblicae Brūtōrum genus et nōmen ad libertātem populī Rōmānī vel cōstituendam vel recipiendam. Quid igitur D. Brūtus dē M. 8 Antōniō iudicāvit? Exclūdit prōvinciā, exercitū obsistit, Galliam tōtam hortātur ad bellum ipsam suā sponte suōque
 20 iudiciō excitātam. Sī cōnsul Antōnius Brūtus hostis; sī cōnservātor rei pūblicae Brūtus, hostis Antōnius. Num igitur, utrum hōrum sit, dubitāre possumus?

4. Atque ut vōs ūnā mente ūnāque vōce dubitāre vōs negātis, sīc modo dēcrēvit senātus D. Brūtum optimē dē rē pūblicā merērī, cum senātūs auctōritātem populique Rōmānī libertātem imperiumque dēfenderet. Ā quō dēfenderet? Nempe

8, 9. **ut ostenditis:** sc. *vos iudicare*. The preceding sentence had called forth a demonstration of dissent, as the orator had intended it should. **municipia, colonias:** see on II. 11. 7. **praefecturas:** see on III. 2. 30.

11. **qui . . . velint:** characteristic. **haec:** as in I. 8. 36. **illam pestem:** so of Catiline, I. 5. 10.

12. **D. Brutī . . . edicto:** Brutus was governor of Cisalpine Gaul (of which Ariminum, where Antony proposed to concentrate his forces, was an important city), and had just proclaimed his purpose to hold the territory for the senate.

14. **negatis:** another demonstration, probably cries of *non, non!*

16. **Brutorum . . . recipiendam:** He refers here to (1) the 'elder Brutus,' leader in expelling the Tarquins (*liber-*

tatem constituendam) and himself the first consul; (2) M. Brutus, leader with Cassius of the plot which resulted in Caesar's death (*libertatem recipiendam*); and (3) D. Brutus, also concerned in the plot and now standing firm against Antony.

19, 20. **ipsam . . . excitātam:** According to this Brutus was but encouraging a sentiment already existing in Gaul, hostile to Antony. **consul Antonius:** opposed to *hostis*, next line.

22. **utrum:** Why not *quid?*

Brutus, for instance, is praised for excluding Antony from his province. Both gods and men now seem to be on our side.

4. 1-4. **ut . . . negatis:** For the sixth time the crowd has responded orally (*voce*) **modo:** 'just now.' **cum**

5 ab hoste; quae est enim alia laudanda dēfēnsiō? Deinceps 9
 laudātur prōvincia Gallia meritōque ōrnātur verbis amplis-
 simis ab senātū, quod resistat Antōniō. Quem sī cōnsulem
 illa prōvincia putāret neque eum reciperet, magnō scelere
 sē adstringeret; omnēs enim in cōsulis iūre et imperiō
 10 dēbent esse prōvinciae. Negat hoc D. Brūtus imperātor,
 cōsul dēsīgnātus, nātus rei pūblīcae cīvis, negat Gallia,
 negat cūncta Ītalia, negat senātus, negātis vōs. Quis illum
 igitur cōnsulem nisi latrōnēs putant? Quamquam nē ī quidem
 ipsī, quod locuntur, id sentiunt nec ab iūdicīō omnium mortā-
 15 lium, quamvis impiī nefāriīque sint, sicut sunt, dissentire possunt.
 Sed spēs rapiendī atque praedandī obcaecat animōs eōrum,
 quōs nōn bonōrum dōnātiō, nōn agrōrum adsignātiō, nōn illa
 īfīnīta hasta satiāvit; quī sibi urbem, quī bona et fortūnās
 cīvium ad praedam prōposuērunt; quī, dum hīc sit, quod
 20 rapiant, quod auferant, nihil sibi dēfutūrum arbitrantur;
 quibus M. Antōnius (ō dī immortalēs, āvertite et dētestāminī, 10
 quaesō, hoc ōmen!) urbem sē dīvisūrum esse prōmīsīt. Ita vērō,
 Quirītēs, ut precāminī, ēveniat, atque huius āmentiae poena

... **defenderet**: 'when he defended'
 —temporal and causal.

7. **quod resistat**: The mood implies that this is the reason assigned in the senate's resolution (A. 549, 2; B. 286, 1; H. 588, II; H.-B. 535, 2, a). For the fact referred to see 3. 18–20. **Antonio**: How governed?

10–13. **hoc**: i. e., *Antonium esse consulem*. **imperator**: 'commander of an army.' **consul designatus**: He had been named by Caesar as consul for the year 42, with L. Munatius Plancus (see on Ep. 21. 9). Note the rhetorical climax reached in *vos* and emphasized by the repetition of *negat* and the omission of connectives. **illum**: Antony. **latrones**: Antony's followers (cf. 2. 21).

17 **donatio**: during the civil wars it became necessary for leaders to give their soldiers rich 'donatives,' either from their

own fortunes or from the loot of captured cities, in order to retain their allegiance; and when the armies were disbanded the old soldiers were presented with small farms (*agrorum assignatio*), and often organized into colonies (cf. II. 9. 19 ff.).

18. **hasta**: when confiscated property or goods seized in a captured city were to be sold a spear was thrust into the ground at the place of the auction, and as we say articles are sold 'under the hammer' the Romans used to say *sub hasta*. **satiavit**: accustomed to an active life with opportunities for plunder the old soldiers found it hard to settle down to the quiet life of a farmer, and soon were eager for more campaigning.

19. **dum . . . sit**: subject is the omitted antecedent of *quod*.

23. **ut precamini**: again the people had responded, echoing his prayer.

in ipsum familiamque eius recidat! Quod ita futurum esse
 25 cōfidō. Iam enim nōn solum hominēs, sed etiam deōs
 immortalēs ad rem pūblicam cōservandam arbitror cōsēn-
 sisse. Sive enim prōdigiis atque portentis dī immortalēs
 nōbīs futūra praedicunt, ita sunt apertē prōnūntiāta, ut et illī
 poena et nōbīs libertās adpropinquet, sive tantus cōsensus
 30 omnium sine impulsū deōrum esse nōn potuit, quid est, quod
 dē voluntāte caelestium dubitare possimus?

5. Reliquum est, Quiritēs, ut vōs in istā sententiā, quam 11
 prae vōbīs fertis, persevērētis. Faciam igitur, ut imperātōrēs
 instrūctā aciē solent, quamquam parātissimōs militēs ad proe-
 liandum videant, ut eōs tamen adhortentur, sic ego vōs ārdentēs
 5 et ērētōs ad libertātem recipendam cohortābor. Nōn est
 vōbīs, Quiritēs, cum eō hoste certāmen, cum quō aliqua pācis
 condiciō esse possit. Neque enim ille servitūtem vestram ut
 antea, sed iam irātus sanguinem concupiscit. Nullus eī lūsus
 videtur esse iūcundior quam cruor, quam caedēs, quam ante 12
 10 oculōs trucidātiō cīvium. Nōn est vōbīs rēs, Quiritēs, cum
 scelerātō homine ac nefariō, sed cum immāni taeetrāque bēluā,

24. **ipsum:** Antony. **familiam:**
 not his 'family' as we use the word,
 but his followers. The word *familia*
 commonly meant a man's slaves taken
 collectively (cf. II. 8. 15; M. L. 6.
 26).

27. **sive:** 'If on the one hand'—cor-
 relative to *sive* ('if on the other hand'), l.
 29. **prodigiis atque portentis:** the Ro-
 mans were great believers in 'signs,' and
 the historian Livy gives long lists of those
 that were noticed before important
 events. For those that foretold Caesar's
 fall read Shakspeare's Hamlet I. 1. 114-
 120; Julius Caesar I. 3. 1-32. Doubt-
 less others had been observed in the later
 months of the year 44 (cf. the signs men-
 tioned in III. 8. 12-18).

28. **illi:** as *illum*, l. 12.

30. **quid est quod:** 'what reason is
 there why?' (M. L. 24. 8).

*Be firm, fellow citizens, in resisting
 this monster who thirsts for our blood.*

5. 2. **prae vobis fertis:** 'profess.'

4. **videant:** attracted to mood of *ad-
 hortentur* (see on II. 2. 8). **ut adhor-
 tentur:** object of *facere*, to be under-
 stood with *solent*. **sic:** correlative to *ut*,
 l. 2. The sentence takes a fresh start
 here (anacoluthon), instead of following
 out strictly the plan suggested at the be-
 ginning. **ardentes:** 'though burning
 and eager.'

7, 8. **neque . . . concupiscit:** 'For
 he does not desire your subjugation, as
 (he did) before, but, angered now, thirsts
 for your blood.'

10. **non est res:** 'you have to do not
 with a man, but with a foul and mon-
 strous beast' (cf. the metaphor in II. 1.
 20, 21, where Catiline is likened to a
 wolf driven from its prey).

quae quoniam in foveam incidit, obruatur. Si enim illim
ēmerserit, nullius supplicii crudelitās erit recūsanda. Sed
tenetur, premitur, arguetur nunc iis cōpiis, quās iam habemus,
15 mox iis, quās paucis diebus novī cōsulēs comparābunt. In-
cumbite in causam, Quirītēs, ut facitis. Numquam maior
cōnsensus vester in ullā causā fuit, numquam tam vehementer
cum senātū cōsociatī fuistis. Nec mirum; agitur enim, nōn
quā condiciōne victūri, sed victūrīne sīmus an cum suppliciō
20 ignōminiāque peritūrī. Quamquam mortem quidem nātūra 13
omnibus prōposuit, crudelitātem mortis et dēdecus virtūs prō-
pulsāre solet, quae propria est Rōmānī generis et sēminis.
Hanc retinēte, quaesō, quam vōbīs tamquam hērēditātem
maiōrēs vestrī relīquērunt. Nam cum alia omnia falsa, incerta
25 sint, cadūca, mōbilia, virtūs est ūna altissimīs defixa rādīcibus;
quae numquam vī ullā labefactārī potest, numquam dēmōvērī
locō. Hāc virtūte maiōrēs vestrī prīmum ūniversam Itāliam
dēvicērunt, deinde Karthāginem excidērunt. Numantiam
ēvertērunt, potentissimōs rēgēs bellicōsissimās gentēs in diciōnem
30 huius imperiī redēgērunt.

6. Ac maiōribus quidem vestrīs, Quirītēs, cum eō hoste 14
rēs erat, quī habēret rem pūblicam, cūriam, aerārium, cōn-
sēnsū et concordiam cīvium, ratiōnem aliquam, sī ita rēs
tulisset, pācis et foederis; hic vester hostis vestram rem
& pūblicam oppugnat, ipse habet nullam; senātum, id est

12. **obruatur**: treated as an independent clause (see on 3. 3, 4), and made subjunctive jussive—'since it has fallen into a pit let it be buried there.'

13. **nullius . . . recusanda**: sc. nobis, the sense being, 'we shall have to submit to every form of cruel punishment.'

15. **mox**: sc. tenebitur, etc. **novi consules**: Hirtius and Pansa, consuls for 43 (see on Brutus, consul designatus, 4. 11).

18. **agitur**: 'The question at issue is.'

19. **victuri**: not from vinco. **victūrīne . . . an . . . perituri**: indirect double question (A. 335; 574; B. 300,

and 4; H 649, II; 650, 1; H.-B. 234; 537, b). Cf. double question with *necne*, II. 6. 15.

24. **cum**: 'while.'

We have the advantage now, and I will omit no effort. Today's events give us new hope for the future.

6. 1. **maioribus . . . res erat**: see on 5. 10. **eo hoste**: The reference is to no particular foe, but to a type described by the characteristic clause *qui haberet*.

2. **rem publicam**: 'a state,' 'a nation.'

3. **rationem . . . foederis**: basis of treating.

orbis terrae cōnsilium, dēlere gestit, ipse cōnsilium pū-
 blicum nūllum habet, aerārium vestrum exhaustit, suum nōn
 habet; nam concordiam cīvium quī habēre potest, nūllam cum
 habet cīvitatē? pācis vērō quae potest esse cum eō ratiō,
 10 in quō est incrēdibilis crūdēlitas, fidēs nūlla? Est igitur, 15
 Quirītēs, populō Rōmānō victōri omnium gentium omne cer-
 tāmen cum percussōre, cum latrōne, cum Spartacō. Nam
 quod sē similem esse Catilinae glōriārī solet, scelere pār est
 illī, industriā inferior. Ille cum exercitum nūllum habuisset,
 15 repente cōflāvit; hic eum exercitum, quem accēpit, āmisit.
 Ut igitur Catilinam diligentīā meā, senātūs auctōritāte, vestrō
 studiō et virtūte frēgistis, sic Antōnī nefārium latrōcinium
 vestrā cum senātū concordīā tantā, quanta numquam fuit,
 fēlicitāte et virtūte exercituum ducumque vestrōrum brevi
 20 tempore oppressum audiētis. Equidem quantum cūrā, 16
 labōre, vigiliis, auctōritāte, cōnsiliō ēnītī atque efficere poterō,
 nihil praetermittam, quod ad libertātem vestram pertinēre
 arbitrābor; neque enim id prō vestris amplissimīs in mē bene-
 ficiis sine scelere facere possum. Hodiernō autem diē primum

8. **qui:** 'how' (A. 150, b; B. 90, 2, a, H. 184, 4; H.-B. 140, b). **cum:** 'when,' but with causal suggestion (A. 549, a; H. 599; H.-B. 569, a).

10. **est igitur:** in triumphant conclusion—'The Roman people *has*, therefore, its whole battle with an assassin,' etc.

12. **Spartaco:** In comparing him with the leader of the slave insurrection Cicero implies that Antony is equally an outlaw. In the third Philippic the orator says Antony had called Octavian a Spartacus.

13. **quod . . . solet:** 'regarding the fact that he is wont' (I will say), etc.

14. **industria:** 'energy.' **cum . . . habuisset:** concessive; notice too the tense—'though he had had no army before.'

15. **exercitum quem accepit:** the four legions which by the senate's permission he had summoned to Italy from

Greece (cf. *arcessitae sunt*, 3. 4).

16. **ut Catilinam:** Cicero had not yet forgotten the events of his consulship, nineteen years before, nor let others forget them.

17. **fregistis:** The orator compliments his hearers by making them the true principals in saving the state, and himself a mere agent. **latrocinium:** may be taken as abstract, or (as in I. 13. 4) to mean 'band of brigands.'

18. **vestra . . . fuit:** cf. IV. 7. 8-14; 9. 5, 6.

20. **quantum . . . potero:** 'so far as I shall be able to strive after and attain' (cf. *quantum . . . potest*, IV. 8. 10, 11).

23. **id:** i. e., *praetermittere*, suggested by *praetermittam*, l. 22.

24. **primum:** though the dictator Caesar had been assassinated on the Ides (15th) of March, more than nine

25 referente virō fortissimō vōbīsque amicissimō, hōc M. Serviliō, collēgīsque eius, ōrnātissimīs virīs, optimīs cīvibus, longō intervallō mē auctōre et pīncipe ad spem libertātis exārsimus.

months before, Cicero and his fellow republicans had not hitherto felt such assurance of success in restoring the old form of government.

25. **referente . . . Servilio:** As the consuls, Antony and Dolabella, both were absent the senate was called together and the business of the day laid before it by a tribune. The use of *hoc*, doubtless accompanied by a gesture, implies that Servilius was on the rostra near the speaker.

26, 27. **intervallo:** This may be taken with *hodierno die*, 'today, after a long

interval' (see note on *primum*, l. 24); or with the abl. absolute *me auctore*, 'with me as supporter, a long way behind'—a bit of mock-modesty of which Cicero was quite capable (cf. *Ar.* 1. 1–5). **me auctore . . . exarsimus:** it is a rare thing for the subject of the main verb to occur also in the abl. absolute in the same sentence (*A.* 419, note; *B.* 227, 4; *H.* 489, 3; *H.-B.* 421, 8, b). Here we may explain it by supposing the speaker inserted the words *me . . . pīncipe* after having begun his sentence with no such intention.

ROMAN CORRESPONDENCE

I. SENDING LETTERS. The Romans had no public postal service. §1 Official dispatches were carried by special messengers (*statores*), and to these the subject communities had to furnish horses, carts and vessels on demand. Private letters were usually delivered by slaves (*tabellarii*) of the correspondents. For long distances, especially beyond seas, such service was very expensive, and, except for the most urgent matters, recourse was had to travelers and traders going in the desired direction. Persons intending to travel notified their friends of their departure in time for letters to be written, and also carried letters, if requested, for entire strangers.

There was, of course, great danger that letters carried thus might be 2 lost or might fall into the wrong hands. It was customary, therefore, to send a copy of the letter (*litterae eodem* [or *uno*] *exemplo*), or at least an abstract of its contents, by another person, and the meaning was often disguised by the use of fictitious names understood by the correspondents only, or by employing regular cipher codes.

The time made by letters carried under such circumstances is remarkable. 3 The *tabellarii* traveled from forty to fifty miles a day in carts, and from twenty-six to twenty-seven on foot. Under favorable conditions much better time was possible: a letter could go from Rome to Brundisium (three hundred and seventy *mill. pass.*) in five days, thence on to Dyrrhachium in five more, reaching Athens in twenty-one days from its departure; and letters from Caesar in Britain reached Cicero in Rome in from twenty-seven to thirty-four days. In the time of Washington a month was the usual time for a letter to take in going from the Eastern to the Southern States in winter.

II. WRITING MATERIALS. For ordinary brief communications the 4 Romans used tablets (*tabellae*) made of firwood or ivory. These were of various sizes, fastened together in sets of two or more by wire hinges. The inner faces were slightly hollowed out, and the depression was nearly filled with wax, so as to leave a raised rim about the edges. Upon the wax letters were traced with an ivory or metal tool (*stilus*, *graphium*) having one end pointed like a pencil for writing, and the other flat, like a paper-cutter, for smoothing the wax. With this flat end mistakes could be corrected, or the whole letter erased and the *tabellae* prepared for use on other occasions.

For longer communications another material (*papyrus*) was used, resembling our paper, but rough and coarse. It was made from the reed of the same name, obtained in Egypt. Upon this *papyrus*, or *charta*, they wrote with a pen made of a split reed (*calamus*) and ink (*atramentum*) made of soot mixed with resinous gums. The ink could be washed off with a damp sponge, which the writer kept by him for the correction of errors. The tendency of the poor ink to blot and spread upon the poorer paper accounts for the continued use of the bulky *tabellae*.

These rude writing materials, and the extensive correspondence carried on by every Roman of birth and position, made it impossible for him to write any but the most important of his letters, or those to his dearest friends, with his own hand. The place of the stenographer and typewriter of today was taken by slaves or freedmen, often highly educated, who wrote at the dictation of the master. Such slaves were called in general terms *librarii*, more particularly *servi ab epistolis*, *servi a manu*, or *amanuenses*.

III. THE LETTER (*litterae*, *epistola*). Of the six parts of a modern letter—date, address, salutation, body, complimentary conclusion and signature—the address and complimentary conclusion are entirely wanting in Latin letters, and the date is but rarely given. The delivery of the letters by special messengers (§1) made the date and address less necessary than now, and the straightforwardness of the Latin language knew no such meaningless phrases as our ‘you obedient servant,’ ‘yours truly,’ ‘yours sincerely,’ etc.

The DATE when expressed will be found at the end of the letter, sometimes alone (e.g., in Ep. 9), sometimes preceded by *data* (7, 8, 10) agreeing with *epistola* understood. It is written according to the whim of the writer in the longer form *a. d. vi Kal. Dec.* = *ante diem sextum Kalendas Decembris* (10, 11) or the shorter *vi Kal. Dec.* = *sexto [die ante] Kalendas Decembris* (7, 8, 9, 14). The year is occasionally given (1). When the place is mentioned it usually follows the date in the form required to answer the question ‘where?’ from the standpoint of the writer (11), or the question ‘whence?’ from the standpoint of the receiver (8, 9, 10, 14); sometimes, of course, the case is ambiguous (7). Finally both date and place may be less formally expressed in the body of the letter.

The SALUTATION and SIGNATURE are combined as in our ‘society form’: 10 Mr. John Doe (presents his compliments) to Mr. Richard Roe. The writer placed his cognomen first in the nominative case, then that of the person addressed in the dative, and finally the letters *s. d.* (*salutem dicit*): CICERO PAETO *s. d.* This formula was capable of alteration to correspond with the tone of the letter, the fulness of both names and greeting varying inversely with the intimacy of the correspondents. Politeness required 11 that in formal letters the *praenomen* of the person addressed or of both

should be given: CICERO (or M. CICERO) C. CAESARI S. D. (15). Still greater formality required the descent upon the fathers' side and official titles (2, 3, 21): M. TULLIUS M (*arci*) F (*ilii*) M (*arci*) N (*epos*) CICERO IMP (*erator*) S. D. C. CAELIO L (*uci*) F (*ilio*) C (= *Gai*) N (*epoti*) CALDO QUAEST (*ori*). On the other hand in friendly letters the s. d. may become the more 12 cordial SAL (as in the letters to Atticus), or SAL (*utem*) PLURIMAM, or may be omitted altogether as if too frigid. Then, too, more or less endearing adjectives may be added to the name of the correspondent, as SUUS (9, 10, 14), SUAVISSIMUS, DULCISSIMUS, etc., or a tender diminutive employed (11), or the *praenomen* or *nomen* (9, 10, 14), may be substituted for the *cognomen* of the writer.

The BODY of the letter does not differ essentially from the modern form. 13 The writer, as a rule, plunges abruptly into his subject in the straightforward fashion peculiar to the Romans. In his official and formal letters, however, Cicero sometimes uses certain old fashioned phrases that had once been strictly insisted upon: SI VALES BENÈ EST, or to a general in the field SI TU EXERCITUSQUE VALETIS, BENE EST (2), often with the addition EGO (or EGO QUIDEM) VALEO, all indicated by the initial letters only. The close of the letter is as abrupt as the beginning, though we find a few stock phrases of leave-taking: VALE OR VALETE (9, 10), CURA (or FAC) UT VALEAS (4, 14).

The STYLE of the letters shows the ordinary conversational Latin of the 14 refined and polished circles in which the writer moved. The sentences are much shorter than in literary Latin, the order of words is less studied and artificial, and the connection is often loose and obscure. Colloquialisms and ellipses abound, the personal pronouns and such verbs as *agere*, *esse*, *facere*, *ferre*, *ire* and *venire* being omitted with great freedom. The pluperfect 15 is often used for the imperfect and perfect, and these in turn for the present —i.e., the writer projects himself into the time of the reading of the letter and describes present actions as past. Exaggerated and pleonastic expressions are especially common, Greek words and phrases are frequently used (13, 20) just as some persons nowadays interlard English letters with French and German, and postscripts are not uncommon (11).

IV. SEALING AND OPENING the LETTER. For sealing the letter thread 16 (*linum*), wax (*cera*) and a seal (*signum*) were necessary. The seal not only secured the letter against improper inspection but also attested the genuineness of those written by the *librarii*, as autograph signatures seem not to have been thought of. Each man's seal had some device peculiar to it, and was affixed to all documents which he wished to acknowledge as his own. The *tabellae* (§ 4) having been put together face to face, the thread 17 was passed around them and through small holes bored through them, and was then securely tied. Upon the knot softened wax was dropped, and

to this the seal was applied. The *chartae* (§ 5) were rolled longitudinally and secured in the same way. The letter bore upon the outside merely the name of the person addressed. Cicero (III. 5. 1-13) describes the process of opening the letter. The seal was first examined, and then the thread was cut in order to leave the seal uninjured. If the letter was preserved the seal was kept attached to it in order to attest its genuineness. 18

EPISTOLAE SĒLĒCTAE

1 (Att. 1. 2)

Scripta Rōmae annō 689 (65)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

L. Iūliō Caesare, C. Mārciō Figulō cōsulibus filiōlō mē 1
auctum scītō salvā Terentiā. Abs tē tam diū nihil litterārum!

1

The birth of a son; an election and some political planning.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Titus Pomponius Atticus, then at Athens, on election day in July, 65. The letter tells of the birth of the writer's son and the condition of his canvass for the consulship.

SALUTATION: The same for all the letters to Atticus which are contained in this volume. **Attico:** the full name is given above. He was Cicero's most intimate and trusted friend, a man of refined and cultivated tastes, extensive learning, and great wealth. He had early devoted himself to a business life and kept resolutely aloof from politics. He had large investments in Greece which required his personal supervision and kept him from Rome much of the time—once for a period of twenty-three years continuously—and thus gained for him the cognomen Atticus. On his return to the capital his house became the resort of the ablest men of all schools and parties, whose love and respect for him are shown by the fact that he lived (109–32) in security through all the revolutions of Marius, Sulla, Caesar, and

the second triumvirate. He died by voluntary starvation, when he found himself suffering from an incurable disease. It is largely to him that we owe the letters of Cicero which we possess; none of his own are preserved.

1. Caesare . . . Figulo . . . consulibus: i.e., they were *consules designati* (cf. I. 5. 12), having been chosen the day the letter was written. This is Cicero's way of telling the result of the election. L. Caesar favored the death penalty for the Catilinarian conspirators, though one of them was his brother-in-law (IV. 6. 36 ff). In the proscription of 43 he narrowly missed sharing Cicero's fate. C. Marcus Figulus also favored putting the conspirators to death. **filiolo:** 'little son,' 'baby boy'—diminutive of *filius*. **me auctum:** sc. *esse*. 'I have been increased,' involving two ideas: (1) 'my family is enlarged' (he already had a daughter); (2) 'my dignity and standing as head of a family have been heightened' by the birth of an heir.

2. scito: This imperative (tense?) was used often with a following infinitive to emphasize a statement (cf. II. 10. 27). **abs te . . . litterarum:**

Ego dē meis ad tē ratiōnibus scripsī antea diligenter. Hōc tempore Catilinam, competitōrem nostrum, dēfendere cōgī-
 5 tāmus. Iūdicēs habēmus, quōs volumus, summā accūsātōris voluntāte. Spērō, sī absolūtus erit, coniūctiōrem illum nōbīs fore in ratiōne petitiōnis; sīn aliter acciderit, hūmāniter ferē-
 mus. Tuō adventū nōbīs opus est mātūrō; nam prōrsus summa 2
 hominum est opīniō tuōs familiārēs nōbilēs hominēs adversariōs
 10 honōrī nostrō fore. Ad eōrum voluntātem mihi conciliandam maximō tē mihi ūsuī fore videō. Quā rē Iānuariō mēse, ut cōstituistī, cūrā ut Rōmae sīs.

2 (Fam. 5. 7)

Scr. Rōmae mēse Aprīlī annō 692 (62)

M. TULLIUS M. F. CICERŌ S. D. CN. POMPEIŌ CN. F. MAGNŌ
 IMPERĀTŌRĪ

S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. Ex litterīs tuīs, quās publicē mīsistī, 1

'no letter from you for so long!' We may supply *fuisse* or *venisse*—'alas that no letter,' or 'to think that no letter has come' (A. 462, with last note; B. 334; H. 616, 3; H.-B. 596).

3. **rationibus**: 'plans,' referring doubtless to political matters.

4. **competitorem**: Twice baffled in his desire to be consul (see Introduction p. 22) Catiline was planning to be candidate for the third time in 64, to hold office in 63. Cicero had held each of the lower offices in the *cursus honorum* (I. 11. 19) *suo anno*, and was ambitious to complete the record by holding the consulship in 63. Recognizing Catiline as a dangerous rival Cicero here proposes to court his favor by serving as his counsel in a pending trial, and join forces with him in the canvass of 64.

5. **iudices**: 'jurymen' (Ar. 1. 1). **quos . . . voluntate**: The jury had

been 'packed' so as to insure acquittal. As it is not certain which this was of the many prosecutions Catiline had to face we do not know who this accommodating prosecutor was.

6, 7. **nobis** = *mihi*. **ratione petitiōnis**: 'in the conduct of my campaign.'

8. **maturo**: 'speedy.'

9. **hominum**: subjective. **nobiles homines**: 'men of high birth,' who naturally would oppose the advancement of a *novus homo* like Cicero.

11. **Ianuario**: This would allow several months for electioneering before the *comitia* in July.

2

A protest against Pompey's indifference; a boast and a compliment.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Pompey in Asia in 62. Soon after the execution of the conspirators.

cēpī ūnā cum omnibus incredibilem voluptātem; tantam enim
 spem otii ostendistī, quantam ego semper omnibus tē ūnō frētus
 pollicēbar; sed hoc scītō, tuōs veterēs hostēs, novōs amīcōs vehe-
 5 menter litterīs perculsōs atque ex magnā spē dēturbātōs iacere.
 Ad mē autem litterās quās mīsistī, quamquam exiguam signi-2
 ficātiōnem tuae ergā mē voluntātis habēbant, tamen mihi scītō
 iūcundās fuisse; nullā enim rē tam laetārī soleō quam meōrum
 officiōrum cōscientiā, quibus sī quandō nōn mūtūē respondē-
 10 tur, apud mē plūs officiī residere facillimē patior: illud nōn du-
 bitō, quīn, sī tē mea summa ergā tē studia parum mihi adiūnxē-
 runt, rēs pūblica nōs inter nōs conciliātūra coniūctūraque
 sit. Ac, nē ignōrēs, quid ego in tuīs litterīs dēsiderārim, scribam 3
 apertē, sicut et mea nātūra et nostra amīcitia postulat: rēs eās
 15 gessi, quārum aliquam in tuīs litterīs et nostrae necessitudinis
 et rei pūblīcae causā grātulātiōnem exspectāvī, quam ego abs
 tē praetermissam esse arbitror, quod verērere, nē cuius animum

Cicero had written a long and exultant letter to Pompey, to which the latter had sent a very cold reply not now extant. To this reply of Pompey we here have Cicero's answer. On the general form of the letter read Introductory Note on Roman Correspondence (p. 333), referred to hereafter as R. C.

SALUTATION: Formal or familiar? Explain the abbreviations (R. C. §§10, 11). **Magno:** a title said to have been conferred upon Pompey by Sulla in 81.

1-5. **S. T.**, etc.: see R. C. §13. **litteris:** an official (*publice*) dispatch received at Rome in November, 63, announcing the death of Mithridates. Cicero had immediately had a ten days' thanksgiving declared in honor of Pompey **spem otii:** i.e., abroad, by the ending of the war. **te:** for case see A. 431, a; B. 218, 3; H. 476, 1; H.-B. 438. **pollicēbar:** e.g., in the oration for the Manilian law, beginning with chapter 10. **scito:** for form see on II. 10. 27; used three times in this letter. **veteres hostes, novos amicos:** the democrats, who had opposed Pompey up to 71, but

had made him consul in 70, and had given him in 66 the command in Asia (M. L., introductory note). Cicero represents them as alarmed by the good feeling now existing (or supposed to exist) between Pompey and the senate. **litteris:** see on I. 1. **iacere:** as in II. 1. 19.

6-12. **litteras:** the personal letter to which this is the answer. **significationem:** 'expression.' **quibus = et iis** (cf. III. 12. 12). **non mutue respondetur:** 'no fair return is made,' **apud me . . . patior:** 'I am well content that the balance of services rendered should be in my favor.' **studia:** as shown by supporting the Manilian law and proposing the thanksgiving. **res publica:** 'considerations of the public good.'

13-17. **desiderarim:** 'have missed.' **litteris:** the dispatch, I. 1. **vererere:** for mood see on II. 1. 23. **ne cuius:** Some of the conspirators had influential connections, and Pompey was too cautious a politician to express approval of Cicero's acts when it might cost him

offenderēs; sed scītō ea, quae nōs prō salūte patriae gessimus, orbis terrae iūdiō ac testimoniō comprobārī, quae, cum
 20. vēneris, tantō cōsiliō tantāque animī magnitudīne ā mē gesta esse cognoscēs, ut tibi multō maiōrī, quam Āfricānus fuit, mē nōn multō minōrem quam Laelium facile et in rē pūblicā et in amicitīā adiūctum esse patiāre.

3 (Fam. 5. 5)

Scr. Rōmae a. 693 (61)

M. CICERŌ S. D. C. ANTŌNIŌ M. F. IMP.

Etsī statueram nūllās ad tē litterās mittere nisi commendā- 1
 tīciās—nōn quō eās intellegerem satis apud tē valēre, sed nē
 iīs, quī mē rogārent, aliquid dē nostrā coniūctiōne imminūtum
 esse ostenderem—tamen, cum T. Pompōnius, homō omnium
 5 meōrum in tē studiōrum et officiōrum maximē cōnsciūs, tui

their support and make them his enemies. **animum**: see on IV. 8. 14.

19. **iudicio ac testimonio**: 'the expressed judgment.' **quae**: cf. *quibus*, I. 9.

21, 22. **Africanus** and **Laelius** are frequently mentioned by Cicero as ideal friends, the former a great general (see on IV. 10. 14), the latter a wise statesman. **quam Laelium**: cf. *quam Africanus*, I. 21, and see for case A. 407; H. 471, 1.

3

Antony's ingratitude; a favor asked for Atticus.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Antony in Macedonia in 61. Antony, said report, had hinted that Cicero was to share the plunder of Macedonia, thus giving the lie direct to Cicero's often-repeated boast of patriotic motives in declining a province (cf. IV.

11. 1–10). Cicero writes to remonstrate against this unwarranted slander, and to ask Antony to aid Atticus in certain business matters in the province.

SALUTATION: More or less formal than in Ep. 2? **Antonio**: on his early career, connection with Catiline, election to the consulship with Cicero, and change of politics see Introduction, p. 20. He is damned with faint praise, III. 6. 11 ff., and his operations against Catiline are described by Sallust (Cat. 56–59). **Imp.**: he received the title *imperator* for the defeat of Catiline, and governed Macedonia as proconsul in 62 and 61. In 59 he was prosecuted for misgovernment, and in spite of Cicero's defense was convicted and went into exile.

1–7. **commendaticias**: 'of introduction,' for friends going to Macedonia. **non quo . . . sed ne**: see on M. L. 24. 16; *quo* is causal, while *ne*

cupidus, nostrī amantissimus, ad tē proficīscerētur, aliquid mihi scribendum putāvī, praesertim cum aliter ipsī Pompōniō satisfacere nōn possem. Ego sī abs tē summa officia dēsiderem, 2 mīrum nēmīnī vidērī dēbeat; omnia enim ā mē in tē profecta sunt, quae ad tuum commodum, quae ad honōrem, quae ad dignitatem pertinērent: prō hīs rēbus nūllam mihi abs tē relātam esse grātiā tū es optimus testis, contrā etiam esse aliquid abs tē profectum ex multīs audīvī; nam 'comperisse' mē nōn audeō dicere, nē forte id ipsum verbum pōnam, quod abs tē aiunt 15 falsō in mē solēre cōferri; sed ea, quae ad mē dēlāta sunt, mālō tē ex Pompōniō, cui nōn minus molesta fuērunt, quam ex meis litterīs cognōscere. Meus in tē animus quam singulārī officiō fuerit, et senātus et populus Rōmānus testis est: tū quam grātus ergā mē fueris, ipse exīstimāre potes; quantum mihi 20 dēbeās, cēterī exīstiment. Ego quae tuā causā antēā fēcī, 3 voluntāte sum adductus posteāque cōstantiā; sed reliqua, mihi crēde, multō maius meum studium maiōremque gravitatem et labōrem dēsiderant; quae ego sī nōn profundere ac perdere vidēbor, omnibus meis vīribus sustinēbō; sīn autem ingrāta 25 esse sentiam nōn committam, ut tibi ipsī insānīre videar. Ea quae sint et cuiusmodī, poteris ex Pompōniō cognōscere. Atque ipsum tibi Pompōnium ita commendō, ut, quamquam ipsīus causā cōfīdō tē factūrum esse omnia, tamen abs tē

... ostenderem expresses purpose. **me rogarent:** sc. *litteras commendaticias*.

T. Pomponius: Atticus (see introductory note to Ep. 1). **tui cupidus:** 'well disposed to you.' **nostrī:** for case (so *tui*) and form see on IV. 9. 15. **praesertim cum:** 'especially as.'

8-13. **desiderem:** 'claim;' notice the different meaning in Ep. 2. 13. **omnia profecta sunt:** see on III. 6. 10, IV. 11. 1-10. **commodum, honorem, dignitatem:** the province, triumph and political position of Antony. **quae ad ... quae ad ... quae ad:** figure? **pro:** as in IV. 11. 6. **contra etiam esse,** etc.: 'nay, I have heard from many that something the very opposite

[of gratitude] has proceeded from you;' *contra* is an adv. and its position is very emphatic; for its attributive sense cf. *adhuc*, II. 12. 17. **comperisse:** see on I. 11. 6.

15-20. **falso:** goes with *conferri*. **ea:** Cicero's grievances against Antony. **Meus animus**=*ego* (cf. Ep. 2. 17). **officio:** 'devotion.' **existiment:** *justive*.

21-28. **sum adductus:** sc. *ut facerem*. **constantia:** 'consistency.' **reliqua:** the threatened suit for misgovernment. **desiderant:** as in I. 8. **quae:** refers to *gravitatem* and *laborem*: for gender cf. II. 9. 13. **profundere ac perdere:** i.e., do them with no return or grati-

hoc petam, ut, sī quid in tē residet amōris ergā mē, id omne in
 29 Pompōniū negōtiō ostendās: hōc mihi nihil grātius facere potes.

4 (Att. 2. 23)

Scr. Rōmae mēse Sextilī a. 695 (59)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Numquam ante arbitror tē epistolam meam lēgisse, nisi 1
 meā manū scriptam: ex eō colligere poteris, quantā occupātiōne
 distinear; nam, cum vacuī temporis nihil habērem et cum re-
 creandae vōculae causā necesse esset mihi ambulāre, haec
 5 dictāvī ambulāns. Primum igitur illud tē scīre volō, Sampsi- 2
 cerāmum, nostrum amicum, vehementer suī statūs poenitēre
 restituīque in eum locum cupere, ex quō dēcidit, dolōremque
 suum impertīre nōbīs et medicīnam interdum apertē quaerere,
 quam ego posse invenīrī nūllam putō; deinde omnēs illius partis

tude from you. **ingrata**: 'thankless.'
non committam, ut: cf. III. 7. 22;
 III. 3. 14. **ea**: refers to *reliqua*. **abs**
te: cf. I. 8, and see on I. 11. 10.

4

*A dictated letter; Pompey's perplexities;
 hints of coming trouble for the writer.*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from
 Rome to Atticus in Epirus in August, 59.
 The letter shows how little the writer
 comprehended the political maneuvers
 of Caesar, and how blindly he still
 trusted to Pompey.

1-4. **meam**: 'of mine.' **nisi . . .**
scriptam: see R. C. §6; *nisi* introduces
epistolam, understood with *scriptam* (cf.
 IV. 11. 8; II. 5. 13). **occupatione**:
 'business,' explained in I. 12 ff. **vocu-**
lae: 'what is left of my voice' will
 fairly represent the diminutive. **mihi**:
 for case see A. 383; 455, 1; B. 192;
 H. 434, 2; H.-B. 362. What other case

might we expect? **ambulare**: walking
 in the open air was believed to be good
 for the voice. What other mood could
 we have had? See A. 569, 2, both
 notes; B. 295, 6, 8; 327, 1; H. 564, II, 1;
 615, 1; H.-B. 502, 3, c; 585.

5-7. **Sampsiceramum**: a nickname
 given to Pompey from a petty prince
 whom he defeated in the East, and
 whom he may have mentioned too often
 in his dispatches; for case and that of
status see references on *factorum*, IV.
 10. 7. **poenitere, cupere**: Pompey
 was dissatisfied with the inferior part in
 politics which he had to take under
 Caesar, but he did not have enough
 decision of character to do more than
 coquet with the senate. Notice that
Sampsiceramum is object of *poenitere* and
 subject of *cupere*: for a similar double
 construction cf. *quibus*, II. 11. 11.
locum: the leadership he had enjoyed
 before Caesar's rise.

10 auctōrēs ac sociōs nullō adversariō cōnsenēscere, cōnsēsiōnem
 ūniversōrum nec voluntātis nec sermōnis maiōrem umquam
 fuisse. Nōs autem—nam id tē scire cupere certō sciō—pūbli- 3
 cīs cōnsiliis nullis intersumus tōtōsque nōs ad forēsem operam
 labōremque contulimus, ex quō, quod facile intellegī possit, in
 15 multā commemorātiōne eārum rērum, quās gessimus, dēsīde-
 riōque versāmur. Sed βοώπιδος nostrae cōnsanguineus nōn
 mediocrēs terrōrēs iacit atque dēnūntiat et Sampsiceramō
 negat, cēterīs prae sē fert et ostentat; quamobrem, sī mē amās
 tantum, quantum profectō amās, sī dormīs, expergiscere, sī
 20 stās, īngredere, sī ingrederis, curre, sī curris, advolā: crēdibile
 nōn est, quantum ego in cōnsiliis et prūdentiā tuā, quodque
 maximum est, quantum in amōre et fidē pōnam. Magnitūdō
 rei longam ōrātiōnem fortasse dēsīderat, coniūctiō vērō nostrō-
 rum animōrum brevitatē contenta est: permagnī nostrā interest

9-11. **quam . . . nullam:** see on I. 7. 3. **deinde:** correlative to *primum*, I. 5. **illius partis:** the party of Caesar, Pompey and Crassus, who had just formed the first triumvirate. **nullo adversario:** abl. absolute—'though there is no (open) opponent.' **universorum . . . sermonis:** 'unanimity on the part of all in policy and word.' Note the two genitive constructions, one possessive, the other definitive with *consensionem*.

12-18. **certo scio:** Cicero uses the form *certo* with *scio* only, and only when the verb is in the 1st pers. sing. and has an infinitive clause dependent upon it; *certum scio* (*nescio*) he always uses absolutely, i.e., without a dependent clause. **consiliis:** 'how governed?' **forensem operam:** 'law practice.' **ex quo:** 'and on this account,' i.e., because he is engrossed in professional work and takes no part in public affairs. **in . . . versamur:** 'I live amid much talk of the deeds which I have done and great desire for them.' He means that he often hears men speaking of his consulship, and wishing that he would resume

his political activity. βοώπιδος [*boōpidos*] **nostrae:** 'of our soft-eyed friend;' the 'soft-eyed one' is Clodia, the elder sister of Clodius. **consanguineus:** Clodius, who, in pursuance of his plan to ruin Cicero, had just been adopted into a plebeian family and now was candidate for the office of *tribunus plebis*. **terrores:** 'threats' against Cicero. **Sampsiceramō negat:** 'denies the threats to Pompey.' **ceteris prae se fert:** 'asserts them openly to others.'

21-26. **quodque,** etc.: refer to the following words. **orationem:** 'discussion.' **permagnī nostra interest:** 'it is of the greatest moment to me;' for the case of *permagnī* cf. *tanti*, I. 9. 7; for the intensive *per-* with verbs see IV. 6. 20. **nostra:** for case cf. IV. 5. 1. **comitiis:** sc. *tribuniciiis*; abl. of time. The election of Clodius was so certain that Cicero does not insist on the coming of Atticus before the *comitia*, the date of which we do not know. **at declarato,** etc.: 'at least be at Rome after his election,' i.e., before his term as tribune actually begins. **cura ut valeas:** see R. C. §13 ad fin. Atticus

25 tē, sī comitiis nōn potueris, at dēclārātō illō esse Rōmae. Cūrā,
ut valeās.

5 (Att. 3. 1)

Scr. in itinere ineunte mēnse Aprīlī a. 696 (58)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Cum antea maximē nostrā interesse arbitrābar tē esse nōbīscum, tum vērō, ut lēgī rogātiōnem, intellēxī ad iter id, quod cōstituī, nihil mihi optātius cadere posse, quam ut tū mē quam
5 primum cōsequerēre, ut, cum ex Italiā profecti essēmus, sive
per Epīrum iter esset faciendum, tuō tuōrumque praesidiō
ūterēmur, sive aliud quid agendum esset, certum cōsiliū
dē tuā sententiā capere possēmus; quamobrem tē ōrō dēs
operam, ut mē statim cōsequāre, quod eō facilius potes,

returned to Rome in November, and exerted himself manfully but unsuccessfully in Cicero's behalf.

5

Banished from Rome; 'Come and counsel with me!'

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written on the road to Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome (see on Ep. 4. 25), at the beginning of April, 58. The bills (*rogationes*) of Clodius must be carefully distinguished:—

I. A bill in general terms, *ut qui civem Romanum indemnatum interemisset, ei aqua et igni interdiceretur*. This bill did not become a law, as Cicero left the city before it was acted upon, and Clodius let it drop.

II. A bill aimed at Cicero individually (*privilegium*), *ut M. Tullio aqua et igni interdiceretur*. During the 17 days that had to intervene between the proposal and passing of a law (I. 2. 11) Cicero's friends got a clause inserted, limiting the interdict to a distance of 400 miles from the city and in this modified form the

bill became a law in the *comitia tributa*.

When Cicero gave way before the first bill (I) he retired to one of his country seats (probably the one near Arpinum), and remained there until he heard of the second *rogatio* (II), not later than March 19. He then started for the East, intending to leave Italy by way of Brundisium, and expecting to be accompanied by Atticus. He writes this letter to notify Atticus of his departure.

1. **nostra**: for case cf. Ep. 4. 24.

2. **rogationem**: II (see Introductory Note).

4, 5. **consequerere**: for mood see A. 535, c; B. 284, 4; H. 570, 1; H.-B. 521, 2, c. **sive . . . sive**: 'if on the one hand . . . if on the other hand' (cf. IV. 6. 1). **tuo tuorumque**: subjective—'the protection of yourself and your people.' **praesidio**: against the banished Catilinarians living in Epirus.

7. **des**: volitive, object of *oro*; *ut* may be expressed (as in Ep. 6. 3) or omitted as here (A. 563; B. 295, 1, 8; H. 564, I; H.-B. 530, 2).

quoniam dē prōvinciā Macedoniā perlāta lēx est. Plūribus
10 verbīs tēcum agerem, nisi prō mē apud tē rēs ipsa loquerētur.

6 (Att 3. 3)

Scr. in itinere circā Nōn. Apr. a. 696 (58)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Utinam illum diem videam, cum tibi agam grātiās, quod mē
vivere coēgistī! adhūc quidem valdē mē poenitet. Sed tē ōrō,
ut ad mē Vibōnem statim veniās, quō ego multīs causīs con-
vertī iter meum: scilicet, eō sī vēneris, dē tōtō itinere ac fugā
5 meā cōsiliū capere poterō; sī id nōn fēceris, mīrābor, sed
cōnfidō tē esse factūrum.

7 (Att. 3. 5)

Scr. Thuriīs VIII Id. Apr. a. 696 (58)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Terentia tibi et saepe et maximās agit grātiās: id est mihi

9. **de provincia . . . lex:** Clodius, in order to secure the aid of the consuls, had proposed a law assigning Macedonia to Piso and Cilicia (afterwards Syria) to Gabinius. Atticus had large investments in Macedonia, and had therefore desired to stay in Rome until the law was voted on. **Pluribus verbis:** 'at greater length.'

6

Deep depression; another appeal to 'come.'

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written, on the road to Vibo, to Atticus in Rome; the date cannot be precisely fixed. Before reaching Brundisium (see Ep. 5.) Cicero suddenly changed his mind and turned his course to Vibo in Bruttium, on the western coast of Italy. He probably thought it safer to wait for Atticus in Vibo than in Brundisium, because, if sudden violence should threaten him, he

could more easily escape from the former town to Sicily than from the latter to Greece. At any rate, he writes this note to ask Atticus to follow him at once.

2-4. **vivere coegisti:** Cicero tells us again and again that he had made up his mind to die by his own hand, and had only consented to live on account of Atticus' earnest persuasion. **me poenitet:** sc. *vivere*, or *vitae* (cf. *status*, Ep. 4. 6). **oro ut venias:** cf. *oro des*, 5. 7. **fuga:** 'exile.'

7

Gratitude; a plea for continued love and for help.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Thuri, a town in Lucania on the road between Vibo and Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome, on the 6th of April.

1, 2. **Terentia** (Cicero's wife—see Ep. 9. Sal.) had remained in Rome to look after Cicero's property, and had prob-

grātissimum. Ego vīvō miserrimus et maximō dolōre cōficior. Ad tē quid scribam, nesciō; sī enim es Rōmae, iam mē assequi nōn potes, sīn es in viā, cum eris mē assecūtus, cōram agē-
 5 mus, quae erunt agenda: tantum tē ōrō, ut, quoniam mē ipsum semper amāstī, ut eōdem amōre sis; ego enim īdem sum: inimici meī mea mihi, nōn mē ipsum adēmērunt. Cūrā, ut valeās. Data VIII Idūs Aprīl. Thuriīs.

8 (Att. 3. 6)

Scr. in Tarentinō XIV K. Māi. a. 696 (58)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Nōn fuerat mihi dubium, quā tē Tarentī aut Brundisiī vīsūrus essem, idque ad multa pertinuit, in eis, ut et in Ēpirō cōnsisterēmus et dē reliquīs rēbus tuō cōnsiliō ūterēmur: quon-
 5 iam id nōn contigit, erit hoc quoque in magnō numerō nostrōrum malōrum. Nōbis iter est in Asiam, maximē Cȳzicum; meōs

ably written to him of some kind and generous acts of Atticus. **agit gratias:** 'expresses gratitude' (so in Ep. 6. 1). *Gratia* is commonly plural with *ago* and singular with *habeo* (but see Mar. 11. 2); *gratiam habeo* = 'I feel thankful,' *gratias ago* = 'I express my thanks.' What does *gratiam refero* mean? See on IV. 2. 6. **grātissimum:** for meaning see on IV. 1. 4.

3. **quid scribam:** 'what to write.'

5-8. **quae:** what kind of pronoun? **ut . . . ut sis:** cf. III. 2. 18. **inimici:** notice the alliteration with *m*; cf. IV. 6. 19; I. 12. 22. **mea . . . non me ipsum:** 'my savings . . . not myself.' **mea mihi:** for position cf. III. 12. 5. **Data:** see R. C. §8. **VIII Idus Aprīl.:** explain the date by the Julian calendar; it is not worth while to use the older. **Thuriīs:** case? see R. C. §9.

8

Regret at not seeing Atticus; plans for residence during exile.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written near Tarentum, on the road from Thurii to Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome, on the 18th of April. Cicero had waited here several days for letters from Atticus, and seems to have learned that Atticus could not join him before he left Italy.

1-3. **fuerat** (= *erat*): see R. C. §15. **id . . . pertinuit:** 'was desirable for many reasons.' **in eis:** 'among them.' **in Epiro:** where Atticus made his home when not in Italy. **essem, consistēremus, uteremur:** notice the use of singular and plural verbs (subjects *ego* and *nos* editorial) in the same sentence; the same confusion is seen in l. 5 in *nobis* and *meos*.

5-7. **maxime:** 'in particular.' **Cȳz-**

tibi commendō; mē vix miserēque sustentō. Data XIII Kal.
Māiās dē Tarentinō.

9 (Fam. 14. 4)

Scr. Brundisiō prīdiē K. Māi. a. 696 (58)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIAE ET CICERŌNĪ SUĪS

Ego minus saepe dō ad vōs litterās, quam possum, proptereā 1
quod cum omnia mihi tempora sunt misera, tum vērō, cum
aut scribō ad vōs aut vestrās legō, cōnficior lacrimīs sic, ut ferre

cum: on the southern shore of the
Propontis (Sea of Marmora). XIII Kal.

Maías: explain the date. **dē Taren-**
tino: sc. *fundo*, 'from an estate near
Tarentum,' probably that of some friend,
where he felt safer than in the town.

9

Grief and despair at separation; de-
parture from Italy; business matters;
some good friends; an agonized farewell.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written to his
wife, daughter and son at Rome from
Brundisium, April 30. He had arrived
there April 18, and had remained, await-
ing a good opportunity to sail for Greece.

SALUTATION: **Tullius**, the *nomen*:
see R. C. §12. In addressing his brother
he always employed their *praenomina*
(*Marcus Quinto* sal.), and to Atticus
wrote simply his *cognomen*. **Terentiae**:
Not much is known of her. She came
of a good and wealthy family and was
married to Cicero in 77. Without shar-
ing his literary tastes she was of assist-
ance to him in his political career. She
was conspicuous for the purity of her
character, the painstaking with which
she managed his household affairs, and
the courage and devotion with which she
supported him in his failing fortunes.
She seems at all times to have taken a
leading part in the management of his
property, and it is supposed that her
love of speculation caused the growing

coolness between them. She was di-
vorced in 46. **Tulliae:** for the name
see A. 108, b; H. 354, 9; H.-B. 678, 5.
She was born on the 5th of August, 76,
resembled her father in looks, language
and disposition, and was tenderly loved
by him. She was married between 64
and 63 to C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, a
man of good family, whose devotion to
his wife and her family testifies to his
nobility of character; he died before
Cicero's recall. In 56 Tullia was married
to Furius Crassipes, but they soon sepa-
rated. In 50 she was married to P.
Cornelius Dolabella. In 45 she was
divorced and died soon after. **Cice-**
roni: M. Tullius Cicero was born in 65
(see Ep. 1, introductory note). He was
carefully educated, at home under his
father's care and abroad under the best
teachers of the time. He was, however,
inclined to extravagance and dissipation.
In 44 he was at Athens, and one of the
first to respond to Brutus' call to arms;
he distinguished himself as a subordinate
officer in the civil war. He was consul
in 30, and later proconsul in Asia. But
the spirit of his father had not descended
to him, and he died of over-indulgence
soon after his proconsulship. **suīs:** see
R. C. §12.

1-6. **vos:** the plural throughout the
letter means all to whom it is addressed,
the singular is used of Terentia only.
vestras: sc.—? **quod utinam:** as

nōn possim. Quod utinam minus vītāe cupidī fuissēmus! certē
 5 nihil aut nōn multum in vītā malī vīdissēmus. Quod sī nōs ad
 aliquam alicuius commodī aliquandō recuperandī spem fortūna
 reservāvit, minus est errātum ā nōbīs; sī haec mala fīxa sunt,
 ego vērō tē quam primum, mea vīta, cupiō vidēre et in tuō
 complexū ēmorī, quoniam neque dī, quōs tū castissimē coluistī,
 10 neque hominēs, quibus ego semper servivī, nōbīs grātiā
 rettulērunt. Nōs Brundisiū apud M. Laenium Flaccum diēs 2
 XIII fuimus, virum optimum, quī pericūlum fortūnarū et
 capitis suī prae meā salūte neglēxit neque lēgis improbissimae
 poenā dēductus est, quō minus hospitī et amicitiae iūs officium-
 15 que praestāret: huic utinam aliquandō grātiā referre possi-
 mus! habēbimus quidem semper. Brundisiō profectī sumus 3
 a. d. II. K. Māi.: per Macedoniam Cŷzicum petēbāmus. Ō
 mē perditum! ō afflictum! Quid enim? Rogem tē, ut veniās?
 Mulierem aegram, et corpore et animō cōfectā. Nōn rogem?
 20 Sine tē igitur sim? Opīnor, sic agam: sī est spēs nostrī reditūs,
 eam cōfirmēs et rem adiuvēs; sīn, ut ego metuō, transāctum est,

in *quod si* (e.g., I. 12. 9) the *quod* is a mere connective, 'but;' case? **malī**: partitive with *nihil*. Cicero constantly repeats his expressions of regret at not having fought it out at Rome or taken his own life (cf. Ep. 6. 2). **aliquam, alicuius, aliquando**: the indefinites are purposely piled up to emphasize his hopelessness (cf. Verr. 14. 1, 2).

8. **mea vīta**: as a term of affection (cf. Byron's *ζών μου*).

9, 10. **dī, quos tu . . . homines, quibus ego**: these words show clearly that Cicero himself had no faith in the national gods.

11. **dies XIII**: how counted?

13-15. **capitis sui**: not necessarily 'life,' but his standing and rights as a citizen. In sheltering an outlaw he risked *deminutio capitis*. **legis . . . poena**: 'the punishment fixed by the shameful law;' subjective gen. **deductus est quo minus**: 'deterred from'

(see on III. 6. 39). **hospitī**: see on IV. 11. 4. **gratiā referre . . . habēbimus**: cf. l. 10, and distinguish the meaning of these phrases; see on Ep. 7. 1; what does *gratias ago* mean? **possimus**: how does this wish differ from that in l. 4? See on I. 9. 3 and II. 2. 19.

16-21. **profecti sumus a. d. II K. Māi.** (= *proficiscimur hodie*), 'we start to-day;' see R. C. §15. **a. d. II**: here only for *pridie*; explain the date and the translation given above. **petebāmus** (= *petimus*), 'we are going to.' **Rogem**: for mood cf. I. 9. 21; M. L. 12. 5. **sic agam**: 'I will arrange it thus.' **cōfirmes, adiuves**: 'strengthen it and aid its realization.' This use of the 2d sing. present subjunctive for a command addressed to a definite person is found in Cicero in his letters only; elsewhere he uses always the imperative. **transactum est**: 'all is over,' more commonly 'actum est.'

quōquō modō potes ad mē fac veniās. Ūnum hoc scītō: sī tē habēbō, nōn mihi vidēbor plānē perisse. Sed quid Tulliolā meā fiet? iam id vōs vidēte; mihi deest cōnsilium. Sed certē,
 25 quōquō modō sē rēs habēbit, illius misellae et mātirimōniō et fāmae serviendum est. Quid ? Cicerō meus quid aget? iste vērō sit in sinū semper et complexū meō. Nōn queō plūra iam scribere: impedit maeror. Tu quid ēgeris, nesciō: utrum aliquid teneās an, quod metuō, plānē sīs spoliāta. Pisonem, ut 4
 30 scribis, spērō fore semper nostrum. Dē familiā liberandā nihil est quod tē moveat: primum tuīs ita prōmissum est, tē factūram esse, ut quisque esset meritis; est autem in officiō adhūc Orpheus, praetereā magnō opere nēmō; cēterōrum servōrum ea causa est, ut, sī rēs ā nobīs abisset, libertī nostrī essent, sī obtinēre potuissent, sīn ad nōs pertinēret, servīrent praeterquam
 35

22. **fac venias:** see A. 565 and note 1; B. 295, 5, 8; H. 565, 4; H.-B. 502, 3, a.

23-29. **quid . . . fiet:** a question that he thinks Terentia will raise; sc. in thought; 'if you come to me.' **Tulliola:** the name by which Cicero usually speaks of her; for case see on M. L. 20. 3. **Sed certe . . . serviendum est:** For construction cf. III. 12. 9; translate: 'But at any cost, no matter how things turn out, the poor girl's marriage and good name must be regarded.' He means that if her husband prefers that she remain at Rome she must not cause scandal by leaving him. **se habebit:** 'have itself,' 'be.' **misellae:** the affectionate diminutive in *Tulliola* is repeated in the adjective. **Quid . . . aget:** another anticipated objection of Terentia. The boy is to come with his mother to his father. **sinu et complexu:** cf. II. 10. 19. **Non queo:** Cicero does not use the 1st sing., *nequeo*, though he does employ other forms of that verb freely. **aliquid:** sc. *rei familiaris*. **Pisonem:** see Int. Note, *Tullia*.

30, 31. **nostrum:** 'devoted to us.' **De familia:** 'our slaves.' Notice that

the phrase is independent of the rest of the sentence, merely announcing its subject-matter. **primum**, etc.: 'In the first place, what was promised to yours was that you would act towards them as each deserved. Now, except Orpheus, there is none of them who shows at present much sense of duty. With regard to the others the condition made is that if we lost our property they should be my freedmen, if they could obtain permission; but if it (the property) still belonged to me they should continue in slavery, except a very few.' That is, Cicero had not freed them at all, but had arranged a mock manumission in the event of the loss of his property. The correlative *deinde*, which should stand before *ceterorum*, l. 33, is omitted.

33, 34. **magno opere:** used for the lacking adverb of *magnus*; *magno opere nemo*—'hardly anyone.' **a nobis abisset:** a phrase taken from the auction-room, meaning the loss of property by being outbid. All Cicero's property that was 'in sight' would be confiscated and sold at auction, but he could, through his friends, buy in such as his reduced means or credit permitted.

oppidō paucī. Sed haec minōra sunt. Tū quod mē hortāris, 5
 ut animō sim magnō et spem habeam recuperandae salūtis, id
 velim sit eiusmodī, ut rēctē spērāre possimus. Nunc miser
 quandō tuās iam litterās accipiam? quis ad mē perferet?
 40 quās ego exspectāssem Brundisiī, sī esset licitum per nautās,
 quī tempestātem praetermittere nōluērunt. Quod reliquum
 est, sustentā tē, mea Terentia, ut potes. Honestissimē vixi-
 mus, flōruimus: nōn vitium nostrum, sed virtūs nostra nōs
 afflixit; peccātum est nūllum, nisi quod nōn ūnā animam cum
 45 ōrnāmentīs āmīsimus; sed, sī hoc fuit liberīs nostrīs grātius,
 nōs vīvere, cētera, quamquam ferenda nōn sunt, ferāmus.
 Atquī ego, quī tē cōfirmō, ipse mē nōn possum. Clōdium 6
 Philetaerum, quod valētūdine oculōrum impediēbātur, hominem
 fidēlem, remīsī. Sallustius officiō vincit omnēs. Pescennius
 50 est perbenevolus nōbīs, quem semper spērō tuī fore observan-
 tem. Sicca dīxerat sē mēcum fore, sed Brundisiō discessit.
 Cūrā, quoad potes, ut valeās et sic exīstimēs, mē vehementius
 tuā miserīā quam meā commovērī. Mea Terentia, fidissima
 atque optima uxor, et mea cārissima filiola et spēs reliqua nostra,
 55 Cicerō, valēte. Pr. K. Māi. Brundisiō.

36-41. **quod . . . hortaris:** 'as to what you urge' (cf. *quod reliquum est*, I. 41, and II. 12. 18). Such a clause is commonly used in these letters to introduce a topic mentioned by a correspondent. **velim sit:** For *velim* see A. 447, 1; B. 280, 2, a; H. 556; H.-B. 519, 1, b. For *sit* see A. 442, b; B. 296, 1; H. 558, 4; H.-B. 511, 2. **exspectāssem Brundisiī** = *expectarem hic*; for tense see R. C. §15, and cf. I. 16. **esset licitum:** the alternative, 'semi-deponent,' form for *licuisset*. **tempestatem:** a *vox media*. see on IV. 6. 35; what kind of weather here?

44-46. **nisi quod:** what is *nisi*? Cf. Ep. 4. 1. **ornamentis:** 'honors.' **nos vivere:** appositive to *hoc*. **quamquam . . . feramus:** cf. I. 7. 30, 31.
 47-55. **Clodium Philetaerum, Sallustius, Pescennius:** freedmen or clients of Cicero. **valetudine:** a *vox media*: what here? **remisi:** to Rome. **Sicca:** at whose house he had stopped near Vibo. **Cura ut valeas:** cf. *fac venias*, I. 22, and note. **sic:** anticipates the infinitive clause (cf. M. L. 10. 11). **Pr. K.:** the regular abbreviation: notice again the irregular expression substituted for it in I. 17.

10 (Fam. 14. 2)

*Scr. Thessalonicae a. d. III Nōn. Oct. a. 696 (58)*TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIOLAE ET CICERONĪ
SUIS

Nōlī putāre mē ad quemquam longiōrēs epistolās scribere, 1
nisi sī quis ad mē plūra scrīpsit, cui putō rescribī oportēre; nec
enim habeo, quod scribam, nec hōc tempore quidquam difficilius
faciō. Ad tē vērō et ad nostram Tulliolam nōn queō sine
5 plūrimīs lacrimīs scribere; vōs enim videoē esse miserrimās,
quās ego beātissimās semper esse volui idque praestāre dēbuī
et, nisi tam timidī fuissēmus, praestitissēmus. Pisonem nostrum 2
meritō eius amō plūrimū: eum, ut potuī, per litterās cohor-
tātus sum grātiāsque ēgī, ut dēbuī. In novīs tribūnīs pl. intel-
10 legō spem tē habēre: id erit firmum, sī Pompēiī voluntās erit;
sed Crassum tamen metuō. Ā tē quidem omnia fierī fortissimē
et amantissimē videoē, nec miror, sed maereō cāsum eiusmodī,
ut tantīs tuīs miseriīs meae miseriae subleventur: nam ad mē

10

A review of the situation after six months; plans for restoration; hopes and fears.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Thessalonica to his family in Rome on the fifth of October.

SALUTATION: Read all the notes on Ep. 9, *Sal.*

1-3. **Noli putare**: see on M. L. 23.
17. **nisi si**: cf. II. 4. 2. **rescribi**: impersonal—'an answer be written.'
nec habeo, quod scribam: 'I have nothing to write,' *scribam* being subj. of characteristic; *non habeo quid scribam* (ind. question) would mean 'I don't know (lit. 'have not') what to write' (cf. *quid scribam nescio*, Ep. 7. 3).
difficilius: 'with greater difficulty.'

4-7. **non queo**: cf. Ep. 9. 27, 28.
praestare: for meaning see on IV. 11. 21. **praestare debui**: regular or

irregular tenses? Cf. I. 2. 12. **fuisse-**
mus: the plural includes his advisers
as well as himself. **Pisonem**: the
husband of Tullia, as in Ep. 9. 29, 11.
28.

8-10. **merito eius**: 'as he deserves.'
novis tribunis=*tribunis designatis*,
who were to hold office in 57. All
favored Cicero, and four of them—
Sestius, Milo, Fabricius and Fabius—
were either his personal friends or
enemies of Clodius. **id firmum**: the
pronoun refers to *spem habere*, not to
spem alone, hence the gender. **Pom-**
peii, Crassum: two of the members
of the first triumvirate (See Introduc-
tion p. 34, §§63, 64). Caesar, the
third, began this year his conquest of
Gaul, defeating the Helvetians and the
German leader Ariovistus (Caesar, B. G.,
book I). **voluntas**: sc. *firma*.

13. **miseriis**: price—'at the cost of.'

P. Valerius, homō officiōsus, scripsit, id quod ego maximō cum
 15 flētū lēgī, quemadmodum ā Vestae ad tabulam Valeriam ducta
 essēs. Hem, mea lūx, meum dēsiderium, unde omnēs opem
 petere solēbant! tē nunc, mea Terentia, sic vexārī, sic iacēre
 in lacrimis et sordibus, idque fieri meā culpā, quī cēterōs ser-
 vāvī, ut nōs perirēmus! Quod dē domō scribis, hoc est dē 3
 20 āreā, ego vērō tum dēnique mihi vidēbor restitūtus, sī illa
 nōbīs erit restitūta; vērū haec nōn sunt in nostrā manū: illud
 doleō, quae impēnsa facienda est, in eius partem tē miseram
 et dēspoliātam venīre. Quod sī cōnficitur negōtium, omnia
 cōnsequēmur; sīn eadem nōs fortūna premet, etiamne reliquiās
 25 tuās misera prōiciēs? Obsecrō tē, mea vīta, quod ad sūmptum
 attinet, sine aliōs, quī possunt, sī modo volunt, sustinēre, et
 valētūdinem istam infirmam, sī mē amās, nōlī vexāre; nam
 mihi ante oculōs diēs noctēque versāris: omnēs labōrēs tē
 excipere videō; timeō, ut sustineās. Sed videō in tē esse
 30 omnia; quārē, ut id, quod spērās et quod agis, cōnsequāmur,

14-17. **P. Valerius:** unknown. **a Vestae:** the word *aedes* or *templum* is quite commonly omitted with the genitive of the deity's name. **tabulam Valeriam:** supposed to have been a bank (see Introduction p. 36, §68). **unde=a qua.** **opem petere:** by asking her to intercede for them with Cicero. **te . . . vexari, iacere,** etc.: 'alas that' or 'to think that you are,' etc., for mood see A. 462; B. 334; H. 616, 3; H.-B. 596.

18-21. **ceteros servavi:** in his consulship (cf. III. 10. 32-37). **ut . . . periremus:** 'only to,' etc. **Quod . . . scribis:** 'regarding what you write.' The whole clause may be thought of as an acc. of specification, like the words *quod, ceterum,* etc. **domo:** for the fate of his city home see Introduction, p. 36, §68. It is said to have cost him about \$175,000 (how expressed in Latin? Cf. Verr. 13. 16). **hoc est:** 'that is,' explanatory, for which we use *id est* in

the abbreviation *i.e.* **de area:** even if damages were paid for the building he would not be satisfied unless the site were restored to him. **in nostra manu:** 'under our control.'

22-26. **impensa:** incorporated in the relative clause (cf. I. 13. 26). The chief expenses would be in buying votes, hiring gladiators to offset those of Clodius, and supporting Cicero in exile. **in partem . . . venire:** 'to share,' using part of her dowry. The clause is appositive to *illud*. **negotium:** Cicero's recall. **eadem fortuna:** 'the same ill fortune.' **reliquias:** of her own (dowry) money. **quod . . . attinet:** 'as to the expense:' the clause is like that in l. 19. **sine:** imperative of *sino*. **sustinere:** sc. *sumptum*.

27-30. **infirmam:** and yet Terentia is said to have lived to the age of 103. **timeo, ut:** meaning of *ut* after a word of fearing? Cf. IV. 7. 3; I. 2. 22. **in te esse omnia:** 'all depends on you.'

servī valētūdīnī. Ego, ad quōs scribam, nesciō, nisi ad eōs, 4
quī ad mē scribunt, aut dē quibus ad mē vōs aliquid scribitis.
Longius, quoniam ita vōbīs placet, nōn discēdam; sed velim
quam saepissimē litterās mittātis, praesertim sī quid est fir-
35 mius, quod spērēmus. Valēte, mea dēsideria, valēte. D. a. d.
III Nōn. Oct. Thessalonīcā.

11 (Fam. 14. 1)

Scr. Dyrrhachī a. d. VI K. Dec. a. 696 (58)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE, TULLIOLAE SUAE, CICERŌNĪ SUŌ S. D.

Et litterīs multōrum et sermōne omnium perfertur ad mē 1
incrēdibilem tuam virtūtem et fortitūdinem esse tēque nec animī
neque corporis labōribus dēfatīgārī. Mē miserum! tē istā
virtūte, fidē, probitāte, hūmānitāte in tantās aerumnās propter
5 mē incidisse, Tulliolamque nostram, ex quō patre tantās volup-
tātēs capiēbat, ex eō tantōs percipere lūctūs! Nam quid ego
dē Cicerōne dicam? quī cum primum sapere coepit, acerbissimōs
dolōrēs miseriasque percēpit. Quae sī, tū ut scribis, 'fātō facta'

31-36. **servi**: a verb. What case does it govern? **Ego**, etc.: Terentia seems to have urged Cicerō to use his eloquence in his own behalf by writing to men of influence. **quos**: interrogative (see note on *quod scribam*, l. 3). **vōs**: not only Terentia but her friends and advisers as well; so *vobis*. **Longius**: from Rome, i.e., than Thessalonica. He had intended going on to Cyzicus (9. 17). **velim . . . mittatis**: see on 9. 38. **D. a. d.**, etc.: explain the abbreviations, and give the date in the short form.

Note the several terms of affection addressed to his wife—*mea lux*, *mea Terentia*, *mea vita*—and *mea desideria* to the family collectively.

11

The exile's misery; sundry ilems of business; a start toward Italy.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Commenced at Thessalonica and finished at Dyrrachium, to his family at Rome.

SALUTATION: cf. with that of Ep. 10, and notice the tender repetition of *suae*, instead of *suīs*.

3-7. **te . . . incidisse**: for mood see on Ep. 10. 17. **te ista virtute**: what ought strictly to accompany *te* in this construction? See on I. 2. 4. **patre**: incorporated (10. 22). **sapere coepit**: seven years old (cf. Ep. 1. 1). In a letter to his brother Quintus our author speaks of the boy at the time of his departure from Rome as 'more intelligent than I could wish, for he realized, poor boy, what was happening.'

8-12. **si . . . putarem**: 'if I thought it was fated,' and so inevitable—a familiar source of resignation. **ut scribis**: How are mood and tense explained? **sed**: 'but, as a matter of

putārem, ferrem paulō facilius; sed omnia sunt meā culpā com-
 10 missa, quī ab iīs mē amārī putābam, quī invidēbant, eōs nōn
 sequēbar, quī petēbant. Quodsī nostris cōsiliis ūsī essēmus, 2
 neque aput nōs tantum valuisset sermō aut stultōrum amicōrum
 aut improbōrum, beātissimī vīverēmus. Nunc, quoniam
 spērāre nōs amīcī iubent, dabō operam, nē mea valētūdō tuō
 15 labōrī dēsīt. Rēs quanta sit, intellegō, quantōque fuerit facilius
 manēre domī quam redīre; sed tamen, sī omnēs tr. pl. habēmus,
 sī Lentulum tam studiōsum, quam vidētur, sī vērō etiam Pom-
 peiū et Caesarem, nōn est dēspērandum.

Dē familiā quō modō placuisse scribis amīcīs, faciēmus. Dē 3
 20 locō nunc quidem iam abiit pestilentia, sed, quam diū fuit, mē
 nōn attigit. Plancius, homō officiōsissimus, mē cupit esse sēcum
 et adhūc retinet. Ego volēbam locō magis dēsertō esse in Ēpirō,
 quō neque Pīsō venīret nec militēs, sed adhūc Plancius mē retinet;
 spērat posse fierī, ut mēcum in Italiā dēcēdat. Quem ego
 25 diem sī viderō et sī in vestrum complexum vērō ac sī et vōs et
 mē ipsum recuperārō, satis magnum mihi fructum vidēbor per-
 cēpisse et vestrae pietātis et meae.

Pīsōnis hūmānitās, virtūs, amor in omnis nōs tantus est, ut 4

fact.' **qui petebant:** the triumvirs (see Introduction p. 34, §§63, 64). **si . . . usi essemus . . . viveremus:** 'if I had followed my own counsel . . . I should now be living most happily' (cf. I. 12. 3, where the use of tenses in condition and conclusion is the reverse of this). **amicorum:** Atticus among others (cf. Ep. 6. 1).

14-18. **dabo operam:** 'I will take pains.' **valetudo:** what kind of word? **habemus:** i.e., on our side (cf. 10. 9, 10). **Lentulum:** the consul-elect; sc. *habemus, nostri*. **Pompeium, Caesarem:** cf. 10. 10.

19-21. **De familia:** on the phrase cf. Ep. 9. 30, and so in the next line; for *familia* see on II. 8. 15. We do not know to what he refers; he wrote about the slaves in Ep. 9. 30-36. **loco:** Thessalonica. **pestilentia:** an epi-

demic. **Plancius:** quaestor in Macedonia, at whose house Cicero remained at a guest while in Thessalonica.

23-27. **quo . . . veniret:** characteristic—'a solitary spot such as Piso would not visit.' Cicero feared some annoyance from the unfriendly proconsul. **Piso:** the consul who had obtained Macedonia as his province in return for aid against Cicero. Notice that two Pisos, very different in their attitude toward Cicero, are mentioned in this letter. **fructum . . . percēpisse:** 'reaped a sufficient reward.' **pietatis:** 'devotion.'

28-31. **Pisonis:** the husband of Tullia, a relative of the consul just mentioned. **gloriae:** same construction as *voluptati*; what? **De Q. fratre:** There seems to have been a family quarrel, and Terentia thought that Cicero blamed her.

nihil suprā possit. Utinam ea rēs eī voluptātī sit! glōriae
 30 quidem videō fore. Dē Quīntō frātre nihil ego tē accūsāvī, sed
 vōs, cum praesertim tam paucī sitis, voluī esse quam coniūnc-
 tissimōs. Quibus mē voluistī agere grātiās, ēgī et mē ā tē cer- 5
 tiōrem factum esse scripsī.

Quod ad mē, mea Terentia, scribis tē vicum vēditūrā,
 35 quid, opsecrō tē, mē miserum! quid futūrum est? et, sī nōs
 premet eadem fortūna, quid puerō miserō fiet? Nōn quēō
 reliqua scribere; tanta vīs lacrimārum est; neque tē in eundem
 flētum addūcam; tantum scribō: Sī erunt in officiō amīcī,
 pecūnia nōn dērit; sī nōn erunt, tū efficere tuā pecūniā nōn
 40 poteris. Per fortūnās miserās nostrās, vidē, nē puerum per-
 ditum perdāmus; cui sī aliquid erit, nē egeat, mediocrī virtūte
 opus est et mediocrī fortūnā, ut cētera cōsequātur. Fac 6
 valeās et ad mē tabellariōs mittās, ut sciam, quid agātur, et vōs
 quid agātis. Mihi omnīnō iam brevis expectātiō est. Tulliolae
 45 et Cicerōnī salūtem dic. Valēte. D. a. d. VI K. Decembr.
 Dyrrhachī.

Dyrrhachium vēnī, quod et libera civitās est et in mē officiōsa 7

nihil: as in I. 1. 3. **vos:** all his relatives in Rome. **cum praesertim:** cf. III. 12. 20, a less common order than *praesertim cum*.

32-36. **voluisti agere:** see on Ep. 10. 31. Terentia had sent him the names of those who had aided her. **egi:** sc. *eis gratias*. **certiorem factum:** sc. *de eorum officiis*. **vicum:** some city property, probably a part of Terentia's dowry (10. 22-25). The sale of it would reduce the inheritance of her son (*puero*, l. 36) as well as her own present possessions. **puero:** the young Marcus: for case see on Ep. 9. 23. **eadem fortuna:** cf. 10. 24.

39-41. **derit = deerit. efficere, etc.:** i.e., you will merely waste your small possessions without benefiting me. **puerum, etc.:** notice alliteration. **cui si:** 'for if he has some (means), so as not to be in want, he will require (only)

moderate energy and moderate good fortune to acquire all else.'

42-44. **fac . . . mittas:** see A. 565, note 1; B. 295, 5, 8; H. 565, 4; H.-B. 502, 3, a, footnote 3. **tabellarios:** see R. C. §1. **quid agatis:** the words *quid agis (agitis)* mean both 'what are you doing' and 'how do you do,' in which sense here? **brevis expectatio:** 'a short time to wait.' He expected his recall to come as soon as Clodius went out of office (when?), or at the worst no later than the inauguration of the new consuls, but he was disappointed.

45, 46. **salutem dic:** 'give my greeting.' Notice the singular *dic* addressed to Terentia, followed immediately by the plural *valete* to all the family. **Dyrrhachi:** case?

47-49. **Dyrrhachium veni, etc.:** on this addition to the letter see Introductory Note and R. C. §15 *ad fin.*

et proxima Italiae; sed, si offendet me loci celebritas, alio me conferam, ad te scribam.

12 (Att. 4. 1)

Scr. Rōmae Septembr. 697 (57)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Cum primum Rōmam vēni fuitque, cui rectē ad te litterās 1
darem, nihil prius faciendum mihi putāvī, quam ut tibi absenti
de reditū nostrō grātulārer; cognōram enim—ut vēre scribam
—tē in cōsiliis mihi dandis nec fortiōrem nec prūdentiōrem
5 quam mē ipsum, nec etiam prō praeteritā meā in tē observantiā
nimium in cūstodiā salūtis meae diligentem, eundemque tē,
quī primis temporibus erroris nostrī aut potius furōris parti-

libera civitas: the 'free states' were cities or communities which, in return for some service rendered to Rome, were permitted to administer their own affairs without interference on the part of the governor of the province in which they were situated. Cyzicus also was a *civitas libera*. In such a city a Roman citizen would still be within reach of Roman law, but would be free from petty annoyances at the hands of an unfriendly promagistrate like Piso (see on l. 23). **ad te scribam:** sc. *quo me contulerim*.

12

Home again; ecstasy; the triumphal progress through Italy; an immediate plunge into public affairs.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Atticus in Epirus in the middle of September, 57, i.e., after his return from exile and about ten months after the preceding letter. The events of this intervening period are outlined p. 37, §§70-72. This letter describes his return to Rome and doings in the city since his return. The important dates are given here for convenience:

Aug. 4. His recall was voted in the *comitia centuriata*.

Aug. 5. He landed at Brundisium.

Sept. 4. He entered Rome amid great enthusiasm.

Sept. 5. He gave thanks to the Senate and to the People.

Sept. 7. He resumed his place in the Senate, proposed a *consultum* giving Pompey charge of the grain supply, and delivered a *contio*.

Sept. 8. The Senate passed the *consultum*.

1-3. **recte:** 'safely' (R. C. §1). **absenti:** Atticus had given up almost eighteen months to Cicero's affairs, and had hurried back to Epirus to look after his own neglected business as soon as Cicero's recall was certain, without waiting for his actual return. **prius . . . quam ut:** see on Ep. 5. 3. **gratularer:** 'express my joy,' a common meaning. Notice the singular verb placed next to the editorial *nostro* (cf. l. 9. 4, 5). **ut vere scribam:** 'to write candidly.'

4-8. **prudentiorem:** 'more farsighted.' Cicero had not yet forgiven Atticus for not giving him the wisest advice.

ceps et falsi timoris socius fuissēs, acerbissimē discidium nos-
trum tulisse plurimumque operae, studiī, diligentiae, laboris ad
10 cōficiendum reditum meum contulisse: itaque hoc tibi vēre 2
affirmō, in maximā laetitiā et exoptatissimā grātulātiōne ūnum
ad cumulandum gaudium cōspectum aut potius complexum
mihi tuum dēfuisse; quem semel nactus numquam dimiserō ac,
nisi etiam praetermissōs fructūs tuae suāvitātis praeteriti tem-
15 poris omnēs exēgerō, profectō hāc restitutiōne fortunae mē
ipse nōn satis dignum iudicābō. Nōs adhūc, in nostrō statū 3
quod difficillimē recuperārī posse arbitrātī sumus, splendorem
nostrum illum forēsem et in senātū auctoritatem et apud virōs
bonōs grātiā magis, quam optārāmus, cōsecūtī sumus; in rē
20 autem familiārī, quae quemadmodum frācta, dissipāta, direpta
sit, nōn ignōrās, valdē laborāmus tuārumque nōn tam facultā-
tum, quās ego nostrās esse iudicō, quam cōsiliōrum ad colli-
gendās et cōstituendās reliquiās nostrās indigēmus. Nunc, 4
etsi omnia aut scripta esse ā tuis arbitror aut etiam nūntiis ac
25 rūmōre perlāta, tamen ea scribam brevī, quae tē putō potissi-
mum ex meis litteris velle cognōscere. Pr. Nōnās Sextilēs
Dyrrhachiō sum profectus, ipsō illō diē quō lēx est lāta dē nobīs.
Brundisium vēnī Nōnīs Sextilibus: ibi mihi Tulliōla mea fuit
praestō nātālī suō ipsō diē, quī cāsū idem nātālis erat et Brun-
30 disinae colōniae et tuae vicinae Salūtis; quae rēs animadversa

primis . . . furoris: when he lost his head and dashed off blindly into exile. **et:** connects *particeps* and *socius*. **me ipsum:** see on Ep. 2. 22.

11-17. **gratulatiōne:** 'exultation,' almost the same thing as *laetitia*, i.e., the feeling of Cicero himself, not the expression of their feelings toward him by others. **unum:** 'only'—with *con-spectum*. **con-spectum:** 'your face,' 'your (joyous) looks' (cf. *aspectus*, IV. 6. 14). **quem:** where is its antecedent? Cf. I. 3. 18. **semel nactus** = *ubi semel nactus ero*; principal parts of *nactus*? **numquam dimiserō:** the exaggeration so common in everyday speech. **suavi-tatis . . . temporis:** for the double

gen. cf. Ep. 4. 10, 11. **me ipse:** comment upon their position. For case of *ipse* see on I. 8. 2. **quod:** refers not to *splendorem* but to the principal clause as a whole.

21, 22. **facultatum:** 'means,' 'financial resources,' for case see A. 356, note; B. 212, a; H. 458, 2; H.-B. 347, a. So *consiliorum*.

24, 25. **tuis:** 'members of your household.' **potissimum:** 'above all others.'

27-30. **sum profectus . . . de nobis:** for number of verb and of pronoun cf. I. 3. **mihi:** dat. of reference (see A. 370, c; B. 188, 1, note; H. 425, 4; H.-B. 362, III). **natali die:** she was nine-

ā multitudīne summā Brundisīnōrum grātulātiōne celebrāta est. Ante diem vi Idūs Sextilēs cognōvī, cum Brundisiī essem, litteris Quīntī mīrificō studiō omnium aetātum atque ōrdinum, incēdibilī concursū Italiae lēgem comitiis centuriātis esse per-
 35 lātam. Inde ā Brundisīnīs honestissimīs dēcrētis ōrnātus iter ita fēcī, ut undique ad mē cum grātulātiōne lēgātī convēnerint. Ad urbem ita vēnī, ut nēmō ūllius ōrdinis homō nōmenclātōrī 5 nōtus fuerit, quī mihi obviam nōn vēnerit, praeter eōs inimīcōs, quibus id ipsum, sē inimīcōs esse, nōn licēret aut dissimulāre
 40 aut negāre. Cum vēnissem ad portam Capēnam, gradūs templōrum ab infimā plēbe complētī erant, ā quā plausū maximō cum esset mihi grātulātiō significāta, similis et frequentia et plausus mē ūsque ad Capitōlium celebrāvit, in forōque et in ipsō Capitōliō mīranda multitudō fuit. Postridiē in senātū,
 45 quī fuit diēs Nōnārum Septembr., senātuī grātiās ēgimus. Eō 6 biduō cum esset annōnae summa cāritās et hominēs ad theātrum prīmō, deinde ad senātum concurrissent, impulsū Clōdii

teen. **natalis . . . coloniae:** 'the anniversary of the planting of the colony at Brundisium,' in 244. **et . . . Salutis:** 'and of the building of the temple of Safety in your neighborhood.' The temple of Salus (dedicated in 303) was on the Quirinal hill, near the house of Atticus. **quae res:** refers, of course, to *natalis coloniae* only (see on *quorum*, IV. 8. 23).

31-36. **summa:** with *gratulatione*. **concurso:** 'gathering,' because all voting had to be done at Rome (see Introduction p. 55, §41). **comitiis centuriatis:** see Introduction p. 38, §71; for its description see Introduction p. 53. §§30-31. **decretis:** official votes of congratulation, **iter:** a journey that occupied a month, though it could be made in five days (see R. C. §3). **legati:** 'deputations' with complimentary resolutions from all over Italy.

37-39. **nemo . . . homo:** pleonastic, as *nemo* itself = *ne + homo*, **nomenclatori:** a slave who accompanied his master when electioneering and whispered to

him the name of any voter whom they met, so that the candidate could greet him properly; *nomenclatori notus* would mean, therefore, 'worth knowing.' **mihi:** governed by *obviam venerit* (see I. 28). **id ipsum,** etc.: 'this very fact, that they,' etc.

40-43. **portam Capenam:** at the foot of *mons Coelius*. Cicero here left the *via Appia*, passed northward between the Coelian and Palatine hills, then to the left down the *via Sacra* to the forum and thence proceeded to the Capitol. **templorum:** cannot now be identified. **a qua . . . cum:** 'and when by them,' etc. **celebravit:** 'attended.'

44-47. **Postridie . . . qui:** with what does *qui* agree? **dies Nonarum:** for which we find elsewhere the more natural *dies Nonae* or simply *Nonae* (Verr. 10. 35); for the case cf. I. 5. 28. **senatui . . . egimus:** speeches purporting to be those in which he gave thanks to senate and people are still extant. **Et biduo:** 'two days

meā operā frūmentī inopiam esse clāmārent, cum per eōs diēs
 senātus dē annōnā habērētur et ad eius prōcūratiōnem sermōne
 50 nōn solum plēbis, vērū etiam bonōrum Pompēius vocārētur
 idque ipse cuperet multitudōque ā mē nōminātim, ut id dēcer-
 nerem, postulāret, fēcī et accūrātē sententiam dīxī, cum abes-
 sent cōsulārēs, quod tūtō se negārent posse sententiam dīcere,
 praeter Messāllam et Āfrānium. Factum est senātūs cōsul-
 55 tum in meam sententiam, ut cum Pompēiō agerētur, ut eam
 rem susciperet, lēxque ferrētur; quō senātūs cōsultō recitātō
 continuō cum mōre hōc īnsulsō et novō plausum in meō nōmine
 recitandō dedisset, habuī cōntiōnem, quam omnēs magistrātūs
 praesentēs praeter ūnum praetōrem et duōs tribūnōs pl. de-
 60 dērunt. Postrīdiē senātus frequēns et omnēs cōsulārēs nihil
 Pompēiō postulanti negārunt; ille lēgātōs quīndecim cum postu-
 lāret, mē principem nōmināvit et ad omnia mē alterum sē fore
 dixit. Lēgem cōsulēs cōscripsērunt, quā Pompēiō per quīn-

after,' an anomalous expression for *duobus post diebus*: lit., 'within that two days.' **ad theatrum**: where the *ludi Romani* (Sept. 4-12—cf. Verr. 10. 38) were then being celebrated. **impulsu Clodii**: 'at the instigation of Clodius,' who wanted to force Cicero into a decided stand for or against giving Pompey charge of the importation of grain.

48-50. **mea opera**: 'my fault,' lit., 'by my doing;' the crowds that had flocked into Rome to vote for Cicero's recall had naturally caused a rise in prices of provisions, which had previously been high. **ad eius procuratiōnem**: 'to the direction of it.' **bonorum**: it is evident that the senate was opposed to investing Pompey with such extensive powers, and these words sound like an apology to Atticus for supporting Pompey against the conservatives after all his coolness toward Cicero.

51-54. **decernerem**: pregnant (see on IV. 4. 3). **feci**: 'I did so.' The verb *facio*, as the English 'do,' is used to avoid the repetition of a preceding

verb (here *decrevi*) of any meaning. **accurate**: 'in a set speech.' **consulares**: 'the other exconsuls,' Cicero himself belonging, of course, to that group. **quod**: 'on the ground that,' the reason given by the absentees themselves. **Messallam**: consul in 61, an able and fearless man. **Afranum**: consul in 60.

55-60. **ut . . . ageretur**: 'that Pompey should be urged,' as if Pompey required urging (see l. 51). **ferratur**: co-ordinate with *ageretur*, not *susciperet*. **recitato**: 'read,' i.e., to the people. **cum**: not the preposition (cf. IV. 7. 28). **more . . . novo**: 'in this tasteless modern style.' **in . . . recitando**: 'at the reading of my name,' which would be signed to the resolution (see p. 69, §109). **dedisset**: sc. *plebs*. **dederunt**: 'allowed' (see p. 55, §§42, 43). Cicero as a private citizen could deliver a *contio* only by permission of a magistrate. **senatus frequens**: see on III. 3. 18. **nihil**: object of *negarunt*.

62-65 **me . . . dixit**: 'and said that I should be in all things his second self.'

quennium omnis potestās rei frumentāriae tōtō orbe terrarum
 65 darētur; alteram Messius, quī omnis pecūniae dat potestātem
 et adiungit classem et exercitum et maius imperium in
 prōvinciis, quam sit eōrum, quī eās obtineant: illa nostra
 lēx cōsulāris nunc modesta vidētur, haec Messiī nōn
 ferenda. Pompēius illam velle sē dicit, familiārēs hanc.
 70 Cōsulārēs duce Favōniō fremunt; nōs tacēmus, et eō magis,
 quod dē domō nostrā nihil adhūc pontificēs respondērunt: quī
 sī sustulerint religiōnem, āream praeclāram habēbimus, super-
 ficiem cōsulēs ex senātūs cōsultō aestimābunt; sīn aliter,
 dēmōlientur, suō nōmine locābunt, rem tōtam aestimābunt.
 75 Ita sunt rēs nostrae, ut in secundis, flūxae, ut in adversis, bonae.
 In rē familiārī valdē sumus, ut scīs, perturbātī. Praetereā
 sunt quaedam domestica, quae litteris nōn committō: Q. frā-
 trem insīgnī pietāte, virtūte, fidē praeditum sīc amō, ut dēbeō.
 Tē exspectō et ōrō, ut mātūrēs venīre eōque animō veniās, ut
 80 mē tuō cōsiliō egēre nōn sinās. Alterius vītae quoddam

orbe: why is no preposition used? See A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b; H. 485, 2; H.-B. 436, a. **alteram:** sc. *legem*. **Messius:** C. Messius, a tribune and tool of Pompey. His proposal would have given Pompey greater power even than in the war against the pirates and would have placed Caesar in Gaul under his orders. **dat:** 'proposed to give' (cf. *decernerem*, l. 51).

69-71. **familiares hanc:** sc. *eum velle dicunt*. **Favonio:** M. Favonius was a determined aristocrat, jealous of Pompey, and a devoted admirer of Cato. He had held at this time no higher rank than quaestor, but his energy made him leader even of the *consulares*. **tacemus,** **nostra:** singular in meaning. **de domo nostra:** see p. 39, §73. Cicero had asked for damages for the destruction of the building (*superficiem*, l. 72), and for the restoration of the site (Ep. 10. 20), upon a part of which Clodius had built and dedicated a temple to *Libertas*. If the consecration was valid the site could not be restored, though damages would

have to be paid for it as well as for the building. The question as to the validity of consecration had been referred to the *pontifices* (see p. 64, §81).

72, 73. **sustulerint religionem:** 'annul the consecration.' **superficiem . . . aestimabunt:** 'will estimate the (value of the destroyed) building.' **sin aliter:** 'but if they (the *pontifices*) decide otherwise the consuls will tear down (the temple erected by Clodius), contract for one in their own names, and estimate the amount of my whole loss.'

74-76. **locabunt:** see on III. 8. 32. **Ita=tales.** **ut in secundis:** 'as compared with prosperity,' etc. **re familiari:** cf. ll. 19, 20.

77. **quaedam domestica:** probably an allusion to some disagreement with Terentia; their estrangement began soon after Cicero's return.

80-83. **consilio:** cf. *facultatum*, l. 21, and note difference in case with cognate verbs. **Alterius . . . ordimur:** 'I am now beginning a new life, so to speak,'

initium ōrdīmur: iam quīdam, quī nōs absentēs dēfendērunt, incipiunt praesentibus occultē irāscī, apertē invidēre; vehementer tē requīrimus.

13 (Att. 5. 16)

*Scr. in itinere ā Synnadā ad Philomēlium inter a. d. V et III Īd.
Sext. a. 703 (51)*

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Etsī in ipsō itinere et viā discēdēbant pūblicānōrum tabel-lārīi, et erāmus in cursū, tamen surripiendum aliquid putāvī spatii, nē mē immemorem mandātī tuī putārēs. Itaque subsēdī in ipsā viā, dum haec, quae longiōrem dēsīderant ōrā-

i.e., he had to build up his fortunes anew. **quoddam**: cf. I. 7. 25. **initium ordimur**: a common pleonasm. **occulte . . . invidere**: owing of course to the fact that Cicero had instantly taken sides with Pompey in the matter of the food supply. See on *bonorum*, I. 50. **vehementer te requirimus**: 'I miss you exceedingly.'

13

A Roman governor and his province.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written to Atticus, at Rome, from some point on the road from Ephesus (where Cicero had landed) to Tarsus, capital of his province. As we know from IV. 11. 2, Ep. 3. Sal. (see notes), he had yielded his right to a proconsulship in 62 to his colleague Antony. Ten years later, owing to a new law proposed by Pompey which required an interval of five years between a man's consulship and his proconsulship, there was a dearth of new material for provincial governors, and Cicero, much against his will, was obliged to go as proconsul to Cilicia. His term extended just a year from July 31, 51; but his leisurely mode of

travel consumed so much time that he was absent from Italy a full eighteen months (May, 51, to November, 50), and from Rome till the beginning of 49. This letter describes some of the conditions that met him as he entered his province. His predecessor had been Appius Claudius Pulcher (brother of the Clodius who had brought about Cicero's exile), who apparently had used his position as a means of personal enrichment—as was the common practice of Roman governors. Cicero's year in Cilicia was a striking exception.

1, 2. **in ipso itinere et via**: 'on their journey, and actually on the road;' *iter* is abstract here, and *via* concrete (so in I. 4). **discedebant, eramus**: good example of the 'epistolary imperfect,' where we should use the present. **publicanorum**: see on *equitibus*, M. L. 2. 5. They sent frequent reports to Rome, and their *tabellarii* would carry letters for others as a matter of business or accommodation, especially for a public official like Cicero. **eramus**: 'editorial' plural. **in cursu**: *en route*.

4, 5. **dum . . . scriberem**: 'till I should write'—with a suggestion of pur-

5 tiōnem, summātīm tibi perscriberem. Maximā expectātiōne 2
 in perditam et plānē ēversam in perpetuum prōvinciam nōs
 vēnisse scītō prīdiē Kal. Sextilēs, morātōs trīduum Lāodicēae,
 trīduum Apamēae, totidem diēs Synnade. Audīvimus nihil
 aliud nisi imperāta ἐπικεφάλια solvere nōn posse, ὧνās omnium
 10 vēnditās, cīvitatū gemitūs, plōrātūs, mōnstra quaedam nōn
 hominis, sed ferae nesciō cuius immānis. Quid quaeris? taedet
 omnīnō vītae. Levantur tamen miserae cīvitatēs, quod
 nūllus fit sūmptus in nōs neque in lēgātōs neque in quaestōrem
 neque in quemquam. Scītō nōn modo nōs foenum, aut quod 3
 15 ē lēge Iūliā darī solet, nōn accipere, sed nē ligna quidem, nec
 praeter quattuor lectōs et tēctum quemquam accipere quic-
 quam, multīs locīs nē tēctum quidem, et in tabernāculō manēre
 plērumque. Itaque incrēdibilem in modum concursūs fiunt
 ex agrīs, ex vīeis, ex domibus omnibus. Meherculē etiam
 20 adventū nostrō reviviscunt. Iūstitia, abstinentia, clēmētia
 tuī Cicerōnis opīniōnēs omnium superāvit. Appius, ut audīvit 4
 nōs venīre, in ultimam prōvinciam sē coniēcīt Tarsum ūsque.

pose (A. 553; B. 293, III, 2; H. 603, II, 2; H.-B. 507, 5). **expectatione**: on the part of the provincials.

6. **in . . . venisse**: he had reached Cilicia. **perditam, eversam**: by the misgovernment and greed of his predecessors, among them Claudius.

7-9. **Laodiceae**, etc.: cities of Phrygia through which his course to Cilicia lay. **nisi**: a mere connective introducing the two infinitive clauses that follow, as well as the nouns *gemitus*, *ploratus*, *monstra* (cf. II. 5. 13). **ἐπικεφάλια**: (*epicephalia*, 'upon the head'), 'poll taxes'—neuter pl. **ὧνās**: (*onas*), 'purchases;' note the play of ideas between this and *venditas* (*esse*), of which it is the subject.

10. **monstra**: 'monstrous acts.'

11. **hominis**: refers, no doubt, to Claudius. **quid quaeris**: 'In short'—a colloquial phrase used to introduce a summing up. **taedet**: sc. *eos* (IV.

10. 7), referring to the Cilicians.

13. **sumptus in . . . quemquam**: 'expenditure upon myself, my subordinates nor anyone' (cf. M. L. 13. 35).

14-17. **scito**: followed by the infinitive clauses *nos accipere*, *quemquam accipere*, (*nos*) *manere*. **quod . . . solet**: by a rogation of Julius Caesar when consul (59) provincial governors traveling were forbidden to levy upon the people for anything but hay, salt and firewood (*ligna*). **praeter**: 'more than.' **quemquam**: sc. *nostrum* (gen.).

18. **concursum**: crowds of people gathered from town and country to look upon this strange governor who did not rob them.

22. **in ultimam provinciam**: 'to the farthest extremity of the province' (for partitive force of *ultimam* see on M. L. 12. 46). Cicero after his appointment had written repeatedly to Appius (his predecessor), trying to arrange an interview, but Appius had evaded him.

Ibi forum agit. Dē Parthō silentium est, sed tamen concīsōs equitēs nostrōs ā barbarīs nūntiābant iī, quī veniēbant. Bibu-
 25 lus nē cōgitābat quidem etiam nunc in prōvinciam suam accē-
 dere; id autem facere ob eam causam dicēbant, quod tardius
 vellet dēcēdere. Nōs in castra properābāmus, quae aberant
 tridui.

14 (Fam. 16. 12)

Scr. Capuae IV K. Febr. a. 705 (49)

TULLIUS S. D. TĪRŌNĪ SUŌ

Quō in discrīmine versētur salūs mea et bonōrum omnium :
 atque ūniversae rei p., ex eō scīre potes, quod domōs nostrās et
 patriam ipsam vel diripiendam vel inflammandam reliquimus.
 In eum locum rēs dēductast, ut, nisi quī deus vel cāsus aliquis
 5 subvenerit, salvī esse nequeāmus. Equidem, ut vēnī ad urbem, 2
 nōn dēstitī omnia et sentīre et dicere et facere, quae ad
 concordiam pertinērent; sed mīrus invāserat furor nōn solum
 improbīs, sed etiam iīs, quī bonī habentur, ut pugnāre cuperent,

23. **forum agit:** 'is holding court.'
Partho: singular for plural.

24-28. **nuntiabant:** Note the sudden change to the epistolary imperfect, used to the end of the letter. **qui veniebant:** 'all who come' from the east; with frequentative force. **Bibulus:** consul with Caesar in 59, and so insignificant by comparison that it was a current joke at Rome to speak of the year not as *Caesare et Bibulo consulibus*, but *Iulio et Caesare consulibus*. He had been appointed proconsul of Syria (capital Antioch) about the same time Cilicia had fallen to Cicero. Note the cumulative emphasis of *ne . . . quidem, etiam nunc, facere:* sc.^{eum}. **tridui:** sc. *iter* (A. 343, note 2; H. 445, 2; H.-B. 339, e).

14

State of affairs just before the war between Caesar and Pompey.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Capua, Jan., 49, to Tiro, who was detained by ill health at Patrae. Cicero had accepted a commission from Pompey and was charged with the defense of the Campanian coast (see Introduction, p. 40). In this letter he gives his opinion of men and affairs in view of the approaching struggle between Caesar and Pompey.

SALUTATION: The writer's name as in Ep. 9, to members of his household. Note the intimate *suo* with *Tironi*, suggesting the affection with which he was regarded.

1. **bonorum:** 'patriots,' as in I. 1. 5 and often.

5. **ut veni:** on his return from Cilicia (see introductory note to Ep. 13).

8. **improbis, iis:** the rare dative after *invadere*, which generally takes an accusative, with or without *in*. For the

mē clāmante nihil esse bellō cīvīlī miserius. Itaque, cum Caesar
 10 āmentīā quādam raperētur et oblitus nōminis atque honōrum
 suōrum Ariminum, Pisaurum, Ancōnam, Arrētium occupāvisset,
 urbem reliquimus, quam sapienter aut quam fortiter, nihil
 attinet disputārī. Quō quidem in cāsū sīmus, vidēs. Feruntur 3
 omnīnō condiciōnēs ab illō, ut Pompēius eat in Hispāniam,
 15 dilēctūs, quī sunt habitī, et praesidia nostra dīmittantur; sē
 ulteriōrem Galliam Domitiō, citeriōrem Cōnsidiō Nōniānō (hīs
 enim optigērunt) trādītūrum; ad cōsulātūs petitiōnem sē ventū-
 rum, neque sē iam velle absente sē ratiōnem habērī suam; sē
 praesentem trīnum nūndinum petītūrum. Accēpinus condi-
 20 cionēs, sed ita, ut removeat praesidia ex iīs locīs, quae occu-
 pāvit, ut sine metū dē hīs ipsīs condiciōnibus Rōmae senātus

word itself see on *bonorum*, I. 1. 5.
boni: see l. 1.

9. **me clamante**: concessive—
 'though I kept protesting.'

11. **Ariminum . . . Arretium**: the
 first three were towns on the Adriatic
 coast, the last in Etruria, all south of
 the Rubicon and each nearer to Rome
 than those named before it. Caesar's
 advance on the capital is thus indicated.

12-14. **nihil attinet**: 'has nothing
 to do with the case,' 'does no good.'
 Subject of *attinet* is *disputari*, which has
 for its subjects *quam . . . fortiter (relique-*
rimus). For *nihil* cf. I. 1. 3. **feruntur**
condiciones: 'these terms are offered.'
ab illo: Caesar. Notice that his de-
 mands are expressed in the indirect
 quotation by *ut*-clauses, his promises by
 infinitives. **Pompēius . . . Hispan-**
iam: according to the original
 agreement, which Pompey had violated
 by remaining at Rome.

15. **praesidia nostra**: the Pompeian
 forces in the various fortified towns.

16, 17. **Domitio**: L. Domitius
 Ahenobarbus, consul 54, appointed by
 the senate to succeed Caesar in farther
 Gaul in 49. He was, by the way, great-
 great-grandfather of the emperor Nero.
Considio: M. Considius Nonianus,
 praetor 52, a strong supporter of Pom-

pey. **his optigerunt**: 'for to these
 two men the provinces have fallen,' or
 'been assigned.'

18. **neque . . . suam**: 'and does
 not now desire his canvass to be con-
 ducted in his absence.' This had been
 one of Caesar's demands, refused by the
 senate (see Introductory Note to Mar-
 cellus). For *rationem* cf. Ep. 1. 7.

19. **trinum nundinum**: acc. of
 time with *praesentem*—'he would re-
 main on the ground for seventeen days
 and (so) seek the office.' The *lex Cae-*
cilia Didia (98) required that notice of
 a *comitia* and the business to be trans-
 acted be given on at least 'three market
 days' (see on M. L. 17. 27, and cf. the
 English 'publishing of the banns'). The
nundinum was the interval between two
 successive market-days, which was nine
 days inclusive. Thus, if the first market-
 day fell, say, on Jan. 1, the second
 would be on Jan. 9 and the third on
 Jan. 17. **petiturum**: sc. *consulatum*.

20. **ita**: anticipates the two clauses
ut removeat, ut possit (cf. IV. 7. 19);
 tr. 'on condition that he withdraw,' etc.
praesidia . . . occupavit: e.g., those
 named in l. 11.

21. **ut . . . possit**: 'that the senate
 be allowed to consider freely (*sine metu*)
 these very propositions' of Caesar's.

habēri possit. Id ille sī fēcerit, spēs est pācis, nōn honestae 4
 (lēgēs enim inpōnuntur); sed quidvīs melius est quam sīc
 esse, ut sumus. Sīn autem ille suīs condiciōnibus stāre nōluerit,
 25 bellum parātum est, eius modī tamen, quod sustinēre ille nōn
 possit, praesertim cum ā suīs condiciōnibus ipse fūgerit; tantum
 modo ut eum interclūdāmus, nē ad urbem possit accēdere, quod
 spērābāmus fieri posse. Dilēctūs enim magnōs habēbāmus
 putābāmusque illum metuere, sī ad urbem ire coepisset, nē
 30 Galliās āmitteret, quās ambās habet inimicissimās praeter
 Trāspadānōs, ex Hispāniāque sex legiōnēs et magna auxilia
 Āfrāniō et Petreīō ducibus habet ā tergō. Vidētur, sī insāniet,
 posse opprimī, modo ut urbe salvā. Maximam autem plāgam
 accēpit, quod, is quī summam auctōritātem in illius exercitū
 35 habēbat, T. Labiēnus socius sceleris esse nōluit. Relīquit illum
 et est nōbiscum multīque idem factūrī esse dicuntur.

Ego adhūc ōrae maritimae praesum ā Formiis. Nūllum 5
 maius negōtium suscipere voluī, quō plūs apud illum meae lit-
 terae cohortātiōnēsque ad pācem valērent. Sīn autem erit
 40 bellum, videō mē castrīs et certīs legiōnibus praefutūrum.

23. **leges**: 'conditions,' 'terms.' The very fact that the senate was forced to treat with a citizen who had invaded Roman territory would make a resulting peace humiliating (*non honestae*).

24. **ille**: Caesar (see I. 14); so in II. 22, 29, and often. **condicionibus stare**: 'stand by,' 'abide by' (A. 431; H. 485; H.-B. 438, 1).

26, 27. **cum . . . fugerit**: 'since he will have caused it by violating his own terms.' **tantum modo ut**: proviso (see on I. 9. 7).

30. **quas ambas**: *Gallia cisalpina* (called *citerior* in I. 16), and *Gallia transalpina* (called *ulterior* in I. 16). **quas habet**: practically an independent clause, containing a statement of the writer's own.

32. **Afranio**: L. Afranius, consul 60, was a strong supporter of Pompey, and had represented him in Spain since 55,

while Pompey remained in Italy. **M. Petreius** was an old and able soldier, associated with Afranius in holding Spain for Pompey. The danger of which Cicero here speaks was very real, and later in this year 49 Caesar went to Spain, where after some difficulties he forced Afranius and Petreius to surrender in the battle of Ilerda. **si insāniet**: 'if he is mad' enough to persist in his course. Note the tense.

33. **modo ut**: sc. *opprimi possit*. In form a clause of proviso this really implies a hope or wish, as we sometimes say, 'if only he can!'

35. **T. Labienus**: Caesar's famous lieutenant, well-known to readers of the Gallic War. He refused to follow his master into a war upon the senate.

37. **orae . . . praesum**: 'I am in charge of the coast.' **a Formiis**: 'from Formiae' as headquarters.

Habeō etiam illam molestiam, quod Dolābella noster aput Caesarem est.

Haec tibi nōta esse voluī; quae cavē nē tē perturbent et impediānt valētūdinem tuam. Ego A. Varrōnī, quem quom
 45 āmantissimum meī cognōvī tum etiam valdē tuī studiōsum, diligentissimē tē commendāvī, ut et valētūdinis tuae ratiōnem habēret et nāvigātiōnis et tōtum tē susciperet ac tuērētur. Quem omnia factūrum cōnfidō; recēpit enim et mēcum locūtus est suāvissimē. Tū, quoniam eō tempore mēcum esse nōn
 v potuistī, quō ego maximē operam et fidelitātem dēsiderāvī tuam, cavē festinēs aut committās, ut aut aeger aut hieme nāvigēs. Numquam sērō tē vēnisse putābō, sī salvus vēneris. Adhūc nēminem vīderam, quī tē postea vīdisset quam M. Volusius, ā quō tuās litterās accēpī. Quod nōn mīrābar; neque enim
 55 meās putō ad tē litterās tantā hieme perferri. Sed dā operam, ut valeās et, sī valēbis, cum rēctē nāvigārī poterit, tum nāvigēs. Cicerō meus in Formiānō erat, Terentia et Tullia Rōmae. Cūrā, ut valeās. III K. Febr. Capuā.

41. **Dolabella**: Tullia's husband since 50 (see introductory note to Ep. 9, *Tulliae*). **aput**=*apud*, 'with.'

44. **valetudinem**: Tiro had been in poor health since 50. **Varroni**: Aulus Terentius Varro Murena, a strong partisan of Pompey and friend of Cicero. **quom**=*cum*, correlative to *tum*, l. 45.

47. **navigatiōnis**: to Italy. On Cicero's return from Cilicia he had been obliged to leave Tiro at Patrae on account of his illness (cf. l. 44).

48. **recepit**: 'has undertaken,' 'has promised it.'

49. **eo tempore**: in the busy times

that followed Cicero's return—'since you couldn't be with me then, don't hurry now, at any risk to your health.'

51. **cave . . . committas**: see on Lig. 5. 16. Cf. *noli*, M. L. 23. 17. **committas ut . . . naviges**: for the periphrasis see on III. 7. 22.

53. **videram, vidisset**: epistolary tenses (R. C. §15); note change to perfect in *accepi*.

55. **tanta hieme**: 'so stormy a season' (so *hieme*, l. 51).

56. **naviges**: sc. *ut*, after *dā operam*.

57. **Formiano**: sc. *fundo* (cf. *Tarentino*, 8. 7). **erat**: 'is' (see on l. 53).

15 (Fam. 7. 3)

Scr. Rōmae ante K. Sept. a. 708 (46)

M. CICERŌ S. D. M. MARIŌ

Persaepe mihi cōgitantī dē commūnibus miseriis, in quibus 1
tot annōs versāmur et, ut videō, versābimur, solet in mentem
venīre illius temporis, quō proximē fuimus ūnā; quīn etiam
ipsum diem memoriā teneō; nam a. d. IIII Id. Māi. Lentulō et
5 Mārcellō cōs., cum in Pompēianum vesperī vēnissem, tū mihi
sollicitō animō praestō fuistī. Sollicitum autem tē habēbat
cōgitatiō cum officiī tum etiam periculī mei. Sī manērem in
Italiā, verēbāre, nē officiō deessem; sī proficiscerer ad bellum,
periculum tē meum commovēbat. Quō tempore vidistī pro-
10 fectō mē quoque ita conturbātum, ut nōn explicārem, quid
esset optimum factū. Pudōrī tamen māluī fāmaeque cēdere
quam, salūtis meae ratiōnem dūcere. Cuius mē mei factī paeni-
2 tuit nōn tam propter periculum meum quam propter vitia

15

Cicero explains his course during the civil war.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: The war had come, resulting (48) in the defeat and death of Pompey and the complete ascendancy of Caesar. Cicero, after some vacillation, had joined Pompey in Greece in June, 49, but was not present at Pharsalus. After that battle he refused to take any further part in the campaign, and returned to Italy, though not to Rome. He remained in a sort of semi-exile at Brundisium till September, 47, when he finally ventured to Rome on Caesar's invitation. The present letter contains an explanation, nearly three years after, of the writer's reasons for his course in the war.

SALUTATION: A little more formal than in the letters to Atticus and members of the family, but less so than in that to Pompey (2). Marius was a neighbor and friend of Cicero's, of rather feeble health, but cheerful and

fond of fun. They exchanged many letters.

2, 3. **in mentem venire temporis:** see on Verr. 17. 16.

4-6. **a. d. . . . cos.:** May 12, 49. **Pompeianum:** sc. *fundum* (cf. *For-miano*, Ep. 14. 57). Like other wealthy Romans Cicero had villas or country houses in various parts of Italy. Marius lived at Stabiae, a village near Pompeii, and, like it, facing the Bay of Naples. **praesto . . . fuisti:** 'you met me there, in great anxiety.' Cicero was perplexed as to whether he should go to Pompey (as he did a few weeks later), and his friend shared his worry.

8. **officio:** duty to the republic, which he believed Caesar was trying to destroy.

10. **me quoque:** 'I as well as yourself.'

11. **pudori:** 'honor,' which bound him to serve both country and Pompey.

13. **vitia:** 'elements of weakness,' detailed in the following lines—the

multa, quae ibi offendī, quō vēneram, primum neque magnās
 15 cōpiās neque bellicōsās; deinde extrā ducem paucōsque prae-
 tereā (dē prīncipibus loquor) reliquī primum in ipsō bellō rapā-
 cēs, deinde in ōrātiōne ita crūdēlēs, ut ipsam victōriam horrērem;
 maximum autem aes aliēnum amplissimōrum virōrum. Quid
 quaeris? nihil bonī praeter causam. Quae cum vīdissem, dē-
 20 spērāns victōriam primum coepī suādēre pācem, cuius fueram
 semper auctor; deinde, cum ab eā sententiā Pompēius valdē
 abhorreret, suādēre institui, ut bellum dūceret. Hoc interdum
 probābat et in eā sententiā vidēbātur fore et fuisset fortasse, nisi
 quādam ex pugnā coepisset suis militibus cōfidere. Ex eō
 25 tempore vir ille summus nullus imperātor fuit. Signa tīrōne
 et collēcticiō exercitū cum legiōnibus rōbustissimis contulit;
 victus turpissimē āmissis etiam castris sōlus fūgit. Hunc ego
 mihi belli finem fēcī nec putāvī, cum integrī parēs nōn fuissēmus,
 frāctōs superiōrēs fore; discessī ab eō bellō, in quō aut in aciē
 30 cadendum fuit aut in aliquās insidiās incidendum aut dēveni-
 endum in victōris manūs aut ad Iubam cōfugiendum aut
 capiendus tamquam exiliō locus aut cōnsciscenda mors volun-
 taria. Certē nihil fuit praetereā, sī tē victōrī nōllēs aut nōn
 audērēs committere. Ex omnibus autem iīs, quae dixī, incom-

smallness of the army and lack of war-like spirit, the greed and cruelty of the officers, the prevalence of debt.

15. **extra:** 'outside of,' 'with the exception of.' **ducem:** Pompey.

16, 17. **primum, deinde:** introducing the adjectives which qualify *reliqui*, and so subordinate to *deinde* in l. 15. **in ipso bello:** before victory was won. **deinde . . . horrerem:** cf. Mar. 6. 3-5, and note. In Mar. 3. 17 he speaks of *victoria, quae natura insolens et superba est*.

18. **quid quaeris:** see on Ep. 13. 11.

22. **ut duceret:** 'prolong' it, not come to a decisive battle with Caesar's veterans (*legionibus robustissimis*, l. 26).

24. **quadam ex pugna:** at Dyrachium early in 48 the Pompeian army won a battle from Caesar, and was so

encouraged as to be eager for the final struggle.

25, 26. **summus:** with *vir*. **signa . . . contulit:** 'joined battle.' **exercitu:** may be regarded as abl. of accompaniment or simply of means.

27. **solus:** as much alone as Napoleon after Waterloo.

28. **nec putavi . . . fore:** 'did not imagine that, since we had not been equal (to Caesar) when at our full strength, we should prove his betters after being crushed.'

31. **Iubam:** Juba, king of Numidia, a faithful friend of Pompey (Lig. 8. 10).

32. **exilio:** dat.—what use?

34, 35. **ex omnibus . . . exilio:** 'of all these ills none was more endurable than exile,' though Cicero's experience of that had not been happy.

35 modis nihil tolerabilius exiliō, praesertim innocentī, ubi nulla
adiūctast turpitūdō, addō etiam: cum eā urbe careās, in quā
nihil sit, quod vidēre possis sine dolōre. Ego cum meis, si quic-
quam nunc cuiusquam est, etiam in meis esse mālū. Quae
accidērunt, omnia dixī futūra. Vēnī domum, nōn quō optima 4
40 vīvendī condiciō esset, sed tamen, si esset aliqua fōrma rei p.,
tamquam in patriā ut essem, si nulla, tamquam in exiliō. Mor-
tem mihi cūr cōnsciscerem, causa nōn vīstast, cūr optārem, mul-
tae causae. Vetus est enim, ubi nōn sis, quī fueris,
nōn esse, cūr velīs vīvere. Sed tamen vacāre culpā
45 magnum est sōlācium, praesertim cum habeam duās rēs,
quibus mē sustentem, optimārum artium scientiam et maxi-
mārum rērum glōriam; quārum altera mihi vīvō numquam
ēripiētur, altera nē mortuō quidem.

Haec ad tē scripsī verbōsius et tibi molestus fuī, quod tē cum 5
50 meī tum rei p. cognōvī amantissimum. Nōtum tibi omne meum
cōnsilium esse voluī, ut primum scīrēs mē numquam voluisse
plūs quemquam posse quam ūniversam rem p., postea autem
quam alicuius culpā tantum valēret ūnus, ut obsistī non posset,
mē voluisse pācem; āmissō exercitū et eō duce, in quō spēs
55 fuerat ūnō, mē voluisse etiam reliquīs omnibus, postquam nōn

37, 38. **cum meis**: 'with my friends,' while *in meis* (l. 38) refers to property. **si . . . est**: 'if anything now belongs to anyone' since the war and its attendant confusion (cf. Ep. 9. 6).

39-41. **dixi** = *praedixi*. **non quo . . . sed . . . ut essem**: cf. 3. 2, and note on M. L. 24. 16. **si nulla**: sc. *esset rei p. forma, essem*. **tanquam in exilio**: If the republic were destroyed he would live as an exile from it, though still in his native land.

43, 44. **vetus . . . vivere**: 'there is the old saying,' etc. Supply *is* as predicate with *sis* and antecedent of *qui*. **non esse cur**: 'there is no reason why' (cf. *quid est quod*, M. L. 24. 8). *Cur velis* is a relative clause of characteristic (A. 535, a, note 3; B. 283, 2; H. 591, 4; H.-B. 517, 2). The

saying is supposed to be a quotation from some old dramatist. Cf. Cicero's tribute to Caesar (Lig. 3. 8, 9): *ad me litteras misit, ut essem idem qui fuisset*.

46. **artium**: 'literature.' **maximarum rerum**: his achievements as consul.

49. **verbosius**: 'somewhat wordily.'

51-53. **consilium**: the purpose behind his apparently wavering course in 48. **primum**: followed not by *deinde* but by *postea autem*, l. 52. **plus posse, tantum valeret**: see on IV. 10. 6; M. L. 14. 23. **unus**, of course, is Caesar; *duce* (*amisso*), next line, is Pompey.

55, 56. **me . . . belli**: 'I desired an end of war for all the others, and, when I could not gain that, I made an end (of war) for myself.' He refers to

potuerim, mihi ipsī finem fēcisse bellī; nunc autem, sī haec cīvītās est, cīvem esse mē, sī nōn, exulem esse nōn incommodiōre locō, quam sī Rhodum aut Mytilēnās mē contulissem.

Haec tēcum cōram mālueram; sed, quia longius fiēbat, voluī 6
60 per litterās eadem, ut habērēs, quid dicerēs, sī quandō in vituperatōrēs meōs incidissēs. Sunt enim, quī, cum meus interitus nihil fuerit rei p. prōfutūrus, criminis locō putent esse, quod vīvam; quibus ego certō sciō nōn vidērī satis multōs perisse. Quī sī mē audissent, quamvis iniquā pāce, honestē tamen vīve-
65 rent; armīs enim inferiōrēs, nōn causā fuissent.

Habēs epistolam verbōsiōrem fortasse, quam vellēs; quod tibi ita vidērī putābō, nisi mihi longiōrem remiseris. Ego sī quae volō, expedierō, brevī tempore tē, ut spērō, vidēbō.

16 (Fam. 9. 26)

Scr. Romae, a. 708 (46)

CICERŌ PAETŌ S. D.

Accubueram hōrā nōnā, cum ad tē hārum exemplum in 1

his withdrawal from the Pompeian army after Pharsalus, when his efforts to secure a general peace had failed.

57. **exulem esse**: cf. l. 41 and note. **esse** is the sixth and last of the infinitives used here as objects of *scires*.

58. **Rhodum, Mytilenam**: places often chosen for voluntary exile. Marcellus, whose pardon later in this same year called forth Cicero's oration *pro Marcello*, was at Mytilene at this time.

59. **malueram**: sc. *loqui, agere* or *dicere*; so with *voluī*, next line. Our idiom would lead us to expect *maluissēm*. We may regard the tense as epistolary, and translate, 'I did wish.'

61-63. **cum . . . profuturus**: 'though my death would have been of no profit.' **nihil**: adverbial, as in l. 1. 3. **criminis loco . . . vivam**: 'consider the fact that I still live as an

accusation' (against me). **quibus**: dative after *videri*; note the personal subject of *videri*, and cf. l. 6. 28.

64. **qui**: the many who had perished. **audissent**: 'listened to me.' **iniqua pace**: attendant circumstance (M. L. 10. 15)—'under a dishonoring peace.' The phrase modifies *viverent*.

68. **expediero**: 'arrange.'

16

A dinner party.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written in the summer of 46 to L. Papirius Paetus, to whom a number of Cicero's letters are addressed, most of them in a bantering tone and dealing with matters of entertainment and gastronomy.

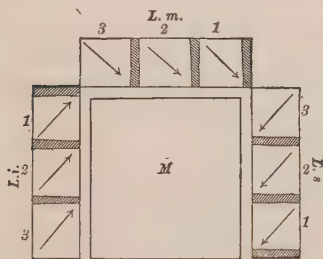
1. **hora nona**: midway between noon and sunset, when the official business day was done. This was the proper

cōdicillīs exarāvī. Dīcēs: 'ubi?' Apud Volumnium Eutrapelum, et quidem suprā mē Atticus, infrā Verrius, familiārēs tuī. Mirāris tam exhilarātam esse servitūtem nostram? Quid ergō
 5 faciam? (tē cōsulō, quī philosophum audīs) angar, excruciem mē? Quid adsequar? deinde quem ad finem? 'Vīvās,' inquis, 'in litterīs.' An quicquam mē aliud agere cēnsēs aut posse vīvere, nisi in litterīs vīverem? Sed est eārum etiā nōn
 10 satietās, sed quīdam modus; ā quibus cum discessī, etsī minimum mihi est in cēnā (quod tū ūnum ζήτημα Diōnī philosophō posuistī), tamen, quid potius faciam, priusquam mē dormitum cōferam, nōn reperiō.

hour for the *cena*, which often continued for several hours, and those who began the meal earlier were looked upon as idlers by their more industrious neighbors. **harum:** sc. *litterarum*, 'this letter.'

2. **exaravi:** lit., 'I plowed out,' describing the motion of the *stilus* through the wax of the *tabella* (R. C. §4). The tenses here may be taken literally—'I had just lain down at table when I made a draught of this letter.' **Eutrapelum:** a nickname (Greek for 'witty') of P. Volumnius, a special friend of Mark Antony.

3. **supra, infra:** In their formal dinners the Romans used the *triclinium*



—three wide, low couches on which the guests reclined about three sides of the table. Each couch accommodated three persons, making nine altogether—the

number of the muses.' In the accompanying plan the couch at the left was the one called *lectus imus* ('lowest'), that at the top *lectus medius*, that at the right *lectus summus*; and the three places on each couch, going around the table in the same order, were called respectively *imus*, *medius*, *summus*. The *lectus imus* was occupied by the host and members of his household—on this occasion by Volumnius (at No. 1) and Cytheris (No. 2)—while Atticus, Cicero and Verrius were 1, 2 and 3 respectively on one of the other couches.

4-6. **servitutem:** under Caesar's dictatorship (cf. l. 29 and Ep. 18). **quid . . . faciam:** 'what am I to do?' **angar:** 'am I to torment myself,' etc. (cf. l. 9. 21). **deinde:** suggests *primum* in the preceding clause—'first' what can I gain' (by worrying), and 'second, to what purpose' (shall I worry)? **vivas:** see A. 439, a; B. 275, 2; H. 560, 1; H.-B. 501, 3, a, 1.

8-10. **posse:** 'could.' **non . . . modus:** 'not satiety, but a limit.' **minimum:** 'very little.' **quod:** relates in thought to *cena*, but is attracted to the gender of ζήτημα (*zētēma*), with which *unum* also agrees—the one query you put to Dion' (see on l. 25).

11. **quid . . . faciam:** 'anything better to do' (lit., 'what rather to do'). What is *dormitum*?

Audī reliqua: Infrā Eutrapelum Cythēris accubuit. 'In eō 2
igitur,' inquis, 'convīviō Cicerō ille,

15 'Quem aspectābant, cuius ob ōs Graiī
ōra obvertēbant sua?'

Nōn meherculē suspiciātus sum illam adfore. Sed tamen nē
Aristippus quidem ille Sōcraticus ērubuit, cum esset obiectum
habēre eum Lāida. 'Habeō', inquit, 'nōn habeor ā Lāide'
20 (Graecē hoc melius; tū, sī volēs, interpretābere); mē vērō nihil
istōrum nē iuvenem quidem mōvit umquam, nē nunc senem;
convīviō dēlector; ibi loquor, quod in solum, ut dicitur, et gemitum
in rīsūs maximōs trānsferō. An tū id melius, quī etiam 3
philosophum inrīseris, cum ille, sī quis quid quaereret, dīxisset,
25 cēnam tē quaerere ā māne dīxeris? Ille bāro tē putābat quae-
sītūrum, ūnum caelum esset an innumerābilia. Quid ad tē?

Sic igitur vīvitur: Cotīdiē aliquid legitur aut scribitur; dein,
nē amīcīs nihil tribuāmus, epulāmur ūnā nōn modo nōn contrā
lēgem, sī ūlla nunc lēx est, sed etiam intrā lēgem, et quidem

13. **eo**: 'such.'

15. **Graiī**: subject of both verbs.

18. **Aristippus**: a pupil of Socrates (*Socraticus*), but much given to pleasure and founder of the philosophic sect of Hedonists, who declared that pleasure was the *summum bonum*. A famous saying of his was that one should govern and not be governed by his pleasures. **esset obiectum**: 'it was thrown up to him' as a taunt; *eum habere* is the subject.

19. **Laida, Laide**: respectively acc. and abl. sing. of *Lais*, a woman's name.

20, 21. **Graece**: 'in Greek' (ἐξω, οὐκ ἔχουσι). **nihil . . . ne quidem . . . ne**: 'none of those pleasures of yours affected me much even when young, much less,' etc. **ne nunc senem**: sc. *me moveat*. In this very elliptical expression *nedum* is much more common (A. 532, notes 1, 2; H. 559, 7; H.-B. 505, footnote 2).

22. **quod in solum**: sc. *venit*—a proverbial expression meaning 'what-

ever comes to the surface,' 'whatever occurs to me.' **gemitum**: over the state of the nation.

24-26. **philosophum**: Dion, the Stoic (see l. 10). At the close of his lecture he inquired *si quis quid quaereret*, which (in Latin or the equivalent Greek) may mean either 'ask any question' or 'make any search' (cf. double meaning of *quid agis*, Ep. 19. 2). Of course the graceless Paetus (purposely misunderstanding) spoke up and declared that he 'made search for a dinner from morning to night.' **dixeris**: with *qui*, l. 23. **baro**: referring to Dion. **quid ad te**: sc. *attinet*.

29. **legem**: many attempts had been made to regulate and limit the growing tendency to luxury at Rome, some going so far as to prescribe the amount and kind of jewelry or food one might buy. Suetonius (Caes. 43) says that Caesar as dictator enforced the *lex sumptuaria* (law regulating expenditures) with especial strictness, and it is

30 aliquantō. Quārē nihil est, quod adventum nostrum extimēscās;
nōn multī cibī hospitem accipiēs, multī iocī.

• 17 (Att. 12. 21)

Scr. Astūrae mēse Mārtiō 709 (45)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Lēgī Brūtī epistolam eamque tibi remisī, sānē nōn prūdentē 1
rescriptam ad ea quae requisierās. Sed ipse viderit. Quam-
quam illud turpiter ignōrat. Catōnem primum sententiam
putat dē animadversīōne dixisse, quam omnēs ante dixerant
5 praeter Caesarem, et cum ipsius Caesaris tam sevēra fuerit, quī
tum praetōriō locō dixerit, cōsulārium putat lēniōrēs fuisse—
Catulī, Servilī, Lūcullōrum, Cūriōnis, Torquātī, Lepidī, Gellī,
Volcaci, Figulī, Cottae, L. Caesaris, C. Pīsōnis, M'. Glabriōnis,
etiam Silānī, Mūrēnae, dēsīgnātōrum cōsulum. 'Cūr ergō in
10 sententiam Catōnis?' Quia verbīs lūculentiōribus et plūribus

to this that Cicero refers here, adding the sneer (or wail) *si ulla nunc est lex*.
intra . . . aliquanto: 'within, yes, well within the law.'

30. **nihil est quod:** 'there is no reason why' (cf. *quid est quod*, M. L. 24. 8; *non esse cur*, Ep. 15. 44).

31. **cibī, iocī:** quality.

17

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written March 17, 45, from Astura, a village of Latium, where Cicero had a villa. In his eulogy of Cato Uticensis (see on Sall. Cat. 52, 53) M. Brutus had given Cato large credit for the decisive action of the senate Dec. 5, 63, regarding the Catilinarian conspirators. Cicero thought his own part in that affair not sufficiently recognized by Brutus, and in this letter expresses his resentment. It would appear that Atticus was having the eulogy published, and the letter mentioned in l. 1 had been written to

him regarding some corrections which the author desired (see l. 19).

1-3. **non prudenter:** 'not wisely nor well.' **ipse viderit:** epistolary for *videat*. **illud . . . ignorat:** 'displays a shameful ignorance of that event.' **illud:** the debate in the senate on the fate of the conspirators, part of which was Cicero's fourth oration.

4. **quam:** relates to *sententiam*; the same noun in proper form is to be understood with *severa* and *leniores*.

6. **praetorio loco:** as praetor-elect (IV. 4. 3) Caesar, as well as Q. Cicero (IV. 2. 9), would be called upon to vote before the other praetorians but after the consulars (Introduction, p. 69, §106); in like manner the consuls-elect, Silanus and Murena, would have precedence over others of the same rank. In the list that follows their names are put last for the sake of climax.

9, 10. **cur . . . Catonis:** sc. *discessum est* (cf. *discessio facta est*, l. 15)—

rem eandem comprehenderat. Mē autem hic laudat quod rettulerim, nōn quod patefēcerim, cohortātus sim, quod dēnique ante quam cōnsulerem ipse iūdicāverim. Quae omnia, quia Catō laudibus extulerat in caelum perscribendaque cēnsuerat, 15 idcirco in eius sententiam est facta distēssiō. Hic autem sē etiam tribuere multum mihi putat quod scripserit 'optimum cōnsulem.' Quis enim ieiūnius dīxit inimicus? Ad cētera vērō tibi quem ad modum rescripsit? Tantum rogat dē senātūs cōsultō ut corrigās. Hoc quidem fēcisset etiam sī ā librāriō 20 admonitus esset. Sed haec iterum ipse viderit.

13 (Fam. 7. 30)

Scr. Rōmae in. m. Iān. a. 710 (44)

CICERŌ CURIŌ S. D.

Ego vērō iam tē nec hortor nec rogō, ut domum redeās; quīn 1 hinc ipse ēvolāre cupiō et aliquō pervenīre,

'ubi nec Pelopidārum nōmen nec facta audiam.' Incredibilest, quam turpiter mihi facere videar, quī hīs rēbus

'why, then, was the division taken on Cato's motion (instead of Silanus)'? Sallust presents his version of Caesar's speech in Cat. 51 and Cato's in 52, merely giving the substance of the proposal of Silanus in 50 and not mentioning Cicero's fourth oration at all—which in time must have come between the speeches of Caesar and Cato.

11–13. **rem eandem**: 'the same proposition' as that of Silanus (IV. 4. 1 ff.). **hic**: Brutus, in the letter mentioned at l. 1. **rettulerim**: see IV. 3. 13. **patefecerim**: cf. IV. 3. 4. **cohortatus sim**: e.g., *decernite fortiter*, IV. 11. 18. **consulerem**: sc. *senatum*. **ipse**: with *iudicaverim*.

16, 17. **optimum consulem**: so Sallust, Cat. 43. 5. **ad cetera**: 'as to the rest.'

19. **ut corrigas**: 'make the necessary corrections' in publishing. **a librario**: 'by a mere copyist.'

18

How empty forms were preserved under Caesar's dictatorship; an election; consul for half a day.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: This is the only important letter we have of Cicero's written in 44 before the assassination of Caesar. In it he expresses with a touch of humor his dissatisfaction with the one-man government and his grief at the growing disregard of republican forms. The letter is addressed to M'. Curius, a close friend of both Cicero and Atticus. He was at Patrae, where he was engaged in business. Cicero wrote from Rome.

3. The quotation is from a tragedy of Accius, and is used several times in Cicero's letters. The *Pelopidae* were the supporters of the tyrant Pelops at Mycenae, and the term here is applied to Caesar's party at Rome.

4. **incredibilest** = *incredibile est*.

5 intersim. Nē tū vidēris multō ante prōvidisse, quid impen-
dēret, tum cum hinc profūgistī. Quamquam haec etiam auditū
acerba sunt, tamen audire tolerābilius est quam vidēre. In
campō certē nōn fuistī, cum hōrā secundā comitiis quæstōriis
10 institūtis sella Q. Maximī, quem illi cōsulem esse dicēbant,
quī comitiis tribūtis esset auspicātus, centuriāta habuit, cōn-
sulem hōrā septimā renūtiāvit, quī ūsque ad K. Iān. esset,
quæ erant futūrae māne postridiē. Ita Caniniō cōsule scītō
nēmīnem prandisse. Nihil tamen eō cōsule malī factum est;
15 fuit enim mīrificā vigilantīā, quī suō tōtō cōsulātū somnum
nōn viderit. Haec tibi rīdícula videntur; nōn enim ades. 2
Quæ sī vidērēs, lacrimās nōn tenērēs. Quid, sī cētera scribam?

facere: 'act.' **qui . . . intersim:** the reason for the preceding clause.

5. **ne:** not the negative.

6. **auditu:** supine.

8, 9. **campo:** sc. *Martio*, where elections (*comitiis*) were held. **Q. Maximī:** he had been consul since September. He was Caesar's lieutenant in Spain in 45. **illi:** the Caesarians. **dicebant:** implies Cicero's opinion of Maximus' title to the consulship, which had been given him by Caesar.

11. **tributis** (dat.), **centuriata:** the individual voters were the same for either of these assemblies (Abbott, R. P. I. §66), but as electoral bodies the *comitia centuriata* chose consuls, censors and praetors, while the *comitia tributa* chose quaestors and aediles (see Introduction, p. 53, §§29-36). The meeting which Cicero describes had been called to elect quaestors, but was dissolved by the death of the consul who was to have presided. Then, with no new taking of auspices, the same electors were called by centuries to choose a consul to fill the vacancy. **esset auspicatus:** this had been done shortly after midnight by the man who was to preside, attended by an augur who interpreted the omens as favorable or otherwise (cf. IV. 1. 12). **consulem . . . postridie:** As Maximus

had died on the last day of his term his successor had but a few hours to serve, which affords an opening for the jests that follow.

12. **hora septima:** the hour beginning at midday. At the end of December the days are near their shortest (the Romans called the winter solstice *bruma*, for *brevima*, 'shortest'). At the latitude of Rome (41° 54' N., about the same as that of Chicago) the sun rises on Dec. 31 at 7:30 and sets at 4:36, giving nine hours of sixty minutes each to be divided into the twelve Roman hours. The first, therefore, would extend from 7:30 to 8:15, second 8:15-9:00, third 9:00-9:45, fourth 9:45-10:30, fifth 10:30-11:15, sixth 11:15-12 noon, seventh 12:00-12:45, and so on. The hours of the night would each be 75 minutes long. At the summer solstice these figures would be reversed, and at the equinoxes in March and September the hours, day and night, would be of 60 minutes each.

13. **Caninio:** C. Caninius Rebilus, the consul thus elected; a *novus homo*.

14. **nēmīnem prandisse:** as his term extended only from noon to midnight it did not include the breakfast hour; nor, for the same reason, did the consul sleep (l. 15).

sunt enim innumerabilia generis eiusdem; quae quidem ego
 nōn ferrem, nisi mē in philosophiae portum contulissem et nisi
 20 habērem socium studiōrum meōrum Atticum nostrum. Cuius
 quoniam proprium tē esse scribis mancipiō et nexō, meum autem
 ūsū et fructū, contentus istō sum. Id enim est cuiusque pro-
 prium, quō quisque fruitur atque ūtitur. Sed haec aliās
 plūribus.

25 Acilius, quī in Graeciam cum legiōnibus missus est, maximō
 meō beneficiōst (bis enim est ā mē iūdictiō capitis rēbus salvīs
 dēfensus) et est homō nōn ingrātus mēque vehementer opservat.
 Ad eum dē tē diligentissimē scripsī eamque epistulam cum hāc
 epistulā coniūnxī. Quam ille quō modō accēperit et quid tibi
 30 pollicitus sit, velim ad mē scribās.

19 (Fam. 6. 15)

Scr. Rōmae Id. Mārt. a. 710 (44)

CICERŌ BASILŌ SAL.

Tibi grātulor, mihi gaudeō; tē amō, tua tueor; ā tē amārī et,
 quid agās, quidque agātur, certior fierī volō.

18. **generis eiusdem**: i.e., illustrat-
 ing the absolute power of the dictator.

19. **philosophiae**: Many of Cicero's
 philosophical works were composed
 about this time—the 'Tusculans,' *de*
Natura Deorum, *de Senectute*, etc.

21. **mancipio . . . fructu**: Curius
 had written humorously that his friend-
 ship belonged to Atticus as its lawful
 owner, while Cicero had only the *usu-*
fructus, 'use and enjoyment' of it.

22. **cuiusque proprium**: 'one's
 own.'

25. **M'. Acilius** Glabrio: a faithful
 supporter of Caesar throughout the civil
 wars. A war with the Parthians was
 imminent, and the legions he led to
 Greece no doubt were destined for that.

26. **beneficio**: abl. of quality; tr.,
 'has enjoyed my greatest favors.' **iudicio capitis**: 'in a trial for (his civic)

life.' The result of the trials is intimated
 by the abl. absolute.

28. **eam . . . cum hac**: 'have en-
 closed that letter (recommending you)
 with this.'

30. **velim scribas**: see on Ep. 9. 38.

19

On Caesar's assassination.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written on the
 Ides of March, 44, to M. Minucius
 Basilus, one of Caesar's assassins, con-
 gratulating him on the deed. Both
 Cicero and Basilus were in Rome.

SALUTATION: Like that given to
 Atticus, implying close intimacy.

1. **mihi**: 'for my own sake.' **tua**:
 'your interests.'

2. **quid agas**: 'how you are (cf.
 our 'how do you do?'). **quid agatur**:
 shows the other sense in which the



THE YOUNG OCTAVIAN
From the bust in the Vatican Museum

20 (Att. 16. 8)

Scr. in Puteolānō IV Nōn. Nov. a. 710 (44)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Cum sciam, quō diē ventūrus sim, faciam, ut sciās. Impedi-
 1 menta exspectanda sunt, quae Anagnīā veniunt, et familia
 aegra est. Kal. vesperī litterae mihi ab Octāviānō. Magna
 mōlitur. Veterānōs, quī sunt Casilinī et Cālātiae, perdūxit
 5 ad suam sententiam. Nec mīrum, quīngēnōs dēnāriōs dat.
 Cōgitat reliquās colōniās obīre. Plānē hoc spectat, ut sē duce
 bellum gerātur cum Antōniō. Itaque videō paucīs diēbus nōs
 in armīs fore. Quem autem sequāmur? Vidē nōmen, vidē
 aetātem. Atque ā mē postulat, primum ut clam conloquātur
 10 mēcum vel Capuae vel nōn longē ā Capuā. Puerile hoc quidem,
 sī id putat clam fierī posse. Docuī per litterās id nec opus esse
 nec fierī posse. Misit ad mē Caecinam quendam Volāterrānum 2
 familiārem suum; quī haec pertulit, Antōnium cum legiōne
 Alaudārum ad urbem pergere, pecūniās mūnicipiīs imperāre,
 15 legiōnem sub signīs dūcere. Cōsultābat, utrum Rōmam cum

phrase was used—'what is being done,'
 'what is going 'on' (cf. Ep. 11. 44)
 Both clauses depend on *certior fieri*.

20

The plans of young Octavian.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from
 Puteoli to Atticus at Rome, Nov. 2, 44.
 Much doubt was felt regarding the atti-
 tude of Octavian in the struggle be-
 tween Antony and the senate, and this
 furnishes the theme of the letter.

1-3. In colloquial English, 'When I
 know what day I'm going to come I'll
 let you know. I must wait for the bag-
 gage that's coming from Anagnia, and
 my family is sick. On the evening of
 the first I had a letter from Octavian,'
 etc., etc. **vesperī**: case?

5. **nec . . . dat**: 'and no wonder!
 He is giving them eighty dollars apiece.'
 For *quīngenos* see A. 136; 137, a; B. 81,
 4, a; H. 164, 1; H.-B. 133.

6. **hoc spectat**: 'has this in view,'
hoc explained by the *ut*-clause.

8, 9. **quem . . . sequamur**: 'whom
 are we to follow?' **sequamur**: deliber-
 ative (M. L. 12. 5). **nomen**: Octavian
 called himself 'Caesar,' taking the name
 of his adoptive father, the dictator, and
 Cicero applies it to him in the fourth
 Philippic. To good republicans, how-
 ever, it was an ominous name. **aetatem**:
 born in the year of Cicero's consul-
 ship (cf. Phil. 1. 17, 21).

11, 12. **nec opus . . . posse**: 'neither
 necessary nor possible.' For *opus* see
 A. 411, b; B. 218, 2, a; H. 477, III,
 note; H.-B. 430, 2, a. **Caecinam**:
 Little is known of him except that
 Octavian often used him as a messenger.
quendam: contemptuous.

13, 14. **haec**: explained by the in-
 finitive clauses. **Alaudarum**: a special
 name given to a legion raised by Caesar
 in Gaul.

CIO CIO CIO veterānōrum proficīscerētur an Capuam tenēret et Antōnium venientem exclūderet an īret ad trēs legiōnēs Macedonicās, quae iter secundum mare Superum faciunt; quās spērat suās esse. Eae congiārium ab Antōniō accipere
 20 nōluērunt, ut hic quidem narrat, et eī convīcium grave fēcērunt cōntiōnantemque reliquērunt. Quid quaeris? ducem sē profitētur nec nōs sibi putat deesse oportēre. Equidem suāsī, ut Rōmam pergeret. Vidētur enim mihi et plēbēculam urbānam et, sī fidem fēcērit, etiam bonōs virōs sēcum habitūrus. Ō
 25 Brūte, ubi es? quantam εὐκαιρίαν āmittis! Nōn equidem hoc dīvināvī, sed aliquid tāle putāvī fore. Nunc tuum cōnsilium exquīrō. Rōmamne veniō an hīc maneō an Arpīnum (ἀσφάλειαν habet is locus) fugiam? Rōmam, nē dēsīderēmur, sī quid āctum vidēbitur. Hoc igitur explicā. Numquam in
 30 maiōre ἀπορία fui.

15. **sub signis**: in regular military order. **consultabat**: sc. *me*. The subject is *Octavianus*.

16. **CIO CIO CIO** = *MMM*; in what case? Write the Latin words, and account for case of *veteranorum*.

18. **Macedonicas**: legions which had been serving in Macedonia and now were returning to Italy. **secundum**: preposition. **Superum**: Adriatic. Correspondingly the Tyrrhene Sea, south and west of Italy, was called *Mare Inferum*.

19. **eae**: sc. *legiones*. **congiarium**: a present, originally in the form of wine but later (and probably here) a cash commutation. Their refusal of this was an emphatic rejection of Antony's leadership, made still stronger by the insults offered him (see ll. 20, 21).

20. **ut hic quidem narrat**: *quidem* here implies incredulity.

21. **quid quaeris**: as in Ep. 13. 11. **profitetur**: sc. *Octavianus*.

22. **suasi ut**: see A. 563; B. 295, 1; H. 565; H.-B. 502, 3, a.

23. **videtur**: personal or not? How determined? **plebeculam**: diminutive with contemptuous force.

24, 25. **si fidem fecerit**: 'If he shall win their confidence.' **Brute**: Probably he has in mind M. Brutus, the best of the tyrannicides. **εὐκαιρίαν** (*eukairian*): 'fine opportunity.'

28. **ἀσφάλειαν** (*asphaleian*): 'security.'

29. **hoc . . . explicā**: 'solve this problem' for me.

30. **ἀπορία** (*aporia*): 'bewilderment,' 'perplexity.' The Greek has no ablative form, but uses the dative with **ἐν**, which corresponds to the Latin *in*. Cicero here uses *in* and a Latin adjective in the abl. with the Greek dative.

21 (Fam. 11. 6)

Scr. Rōmae XIII K. Iān. a. 710 (44).

M. CICERŌ S. D. D. BRŪTŌ. IMP. CŌS. DĒSĪG.

Lupus noster cum Rōmam sextō diē Mutinā vēnisset, pos-1
trīdiē mē māne convēnit; tua mihi mandāta diligentissimē ex-
posuit et litterās reddidit. Quod mihi tuam dignitātem com-
mendās, eōdem tempore existimō tē mihi meam dignitātem
5 commendāre, quam meherculē nōn habeo tuā cāriōrem. Quārē
mihi grātissimum faciēs, sī explorātum habēbis tuīs laudibus
nūllō locō nec cōsiliū nec studium meum dēfutūrum.

Cum tribūnī pl. ēdixissent, senātus adesset a. d. XIII K. Iān., 2
habērentque in animō dē praesidiō cōsulum dēsīgnātōrum
10 referre, quamquam statueram in senātum ante K. Iān. nōn
venīre, tamen, cum eō diē ipsō ēdictum tuum prōpositum esset,
nefās esse dūxī aut ita habērī senātum, ut dē tuīs dīvinīs in

21

*Occasion of the third and fourth Phil-
ippics.*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome Dec. 20, 44, to D. Brutus at Mutina. D. Brutus, one of the assassins of Caesar, was governor of cisalpine Gaul. Antony secured from the popular assembly a grant of that province to himself and marched with an army to take possession, while Brutus maintained himself at Mutina. This letter was written on the same day on which the third and fourth Philippics were delivered, and mentions them.

SALUTATION: Quite formal. **imp.:** as commander of an army. **cos. desig.:** *consuli designato* (see on Phil. 4. 10, 11).

1. **Lupus:** unknown except as a common friend of Cicero and D. Brutus; he is mentioned repeatedly in these letters. **sextō:** inclusive. The distance was over 200 miles, so that the messenger had traveled more than forty miles a day.

3. **litteras:** often coupled with *man-*

data, an 'oral message' (cf. III. 2. 15). **reddidit:** 'delivered.' **dignitatem commendas:** 'entrust your honor.'

6. **exploratum habebis:** 'consider it settled.' **laudibus:** dat.

7. **nullo loco nec . . . nec:** see on I. 3. 22, 23.

8. **tribuni:** see note on Phil. 6. 25. **adesset:** For mood see A. 565, a; B. 295, 1, 8; H. 565, 4; H.-B. 502, 3, a.

9. **haberent:** note change of tense. **de . . . referre:** 'submit the question of the protection (of the senate) by the consuls elect (third Philippic, §37). **consulum designatorum:** subjective gen. Hirtius and Pansa, consuls designate for 43, are meant. Caesar had promised the consulship for that year to them and for the following year (42) to D. Brutus (see salutation above) with L. Munatius Plancus.

11. **edictum:** a proclamation in which Brutus had declared he would hold the province (cisalpine Gaul) for the senate against Antony (third Philippic, §8).

rem p. meritīs silērētur (quod factum esset, nisi ego vēnissem), aut etiam, sī quid dē tē honōrificē dīcērētur, mē nōn adesse.

15 Itaque in senātum vēnī māne. Quod cum esset animadversum, 3
frequentissimī senātōrēs convēnērunt. Quae dē tē in senātū ēgerim, quae in cōntiōne maximā dixerim, aliōrum tē litterīs mālō cognōscere; illud tibi persuādeās velim, mē omnia, quae ad tuam dignitātem augendam pertinēbunt, quae est per sē

20 amplissima, summō semper studiō susceptūrum et dēfēnsūrum. Quod quamquam intellegō mē cum multīs esse factūrum, tamen appetam huius rei prīncipātum.

13. **silēretur**: impersonal—'that no mention should be made.'

14. **adesse**: same construction as *haberi*.

17. **quae . . . dixerim**: this refers to the fourth Philippic. **in contione**

maxima: 'to a very large gathering of citizens.'

18. **illud**: direct object—as *tibi* is indirect—of *persuadeas*. **persuadeas velim**: like *velim scribas*, Ep. 18. 30.

22. **principatum**: 'the leadership.'

C. SALLUSTI CRISPĪ

BELLUM CATILINAE

The historian Sallust was a younger contemporary of Caesar and Cicero, having been born in 86. He belonged to a plebeian family but entered early upon the *cursus honorum*, reaching the quaestorship about 60 and again in 49, the tribunate of the plebs in 52 and the praetorship in 47. He seems not to have held the consulship, but was governor (propraetor?) of Numidia about 45.

Sallust took an active if not a prominent part in the stirring events of his time. He was a follower of Cicero's enemy, Clodius, and in 50, when expelled from the senate for his disgraceful life, he joined Caesar, whom he served faithfully throughout the civil war. After his master's death he lived in quiet retirement, enjoying the wealth gained in his governorship and devoting himself to his historical work.

Of his books we have only the *Catiline* and a history of the war with Jugurtha. In these he tells of contemporary events, of many of which he was an eyewitness, and seems to have taken great pains to give the facts correctly. He is not careful, however, to preserve the natural sequence of events.

His style differs from that of Cicero in its evident attempt at brevity, in its use of obsolete or archaic words and forms, in its imitation of Greek phrases and constructions, and in its free use of such constructions as the ablative absolute and the historical infinitive. For example he writes *-vos* and *-vom* for classical *-vus*, *-vum* (e.g. *novos*, *novom*), *vorto* and *voster* for *verto*, *vester*, etc., and uses much more freely than Cicero such endings as *-umus* and *-undus* (for *-imus*, *-endus*). For *color*, *honor*, etc., he writes *colos*, *honos*; the genitive of *senatus* is *senati*; the 3d plural perfect indicative ends almost always with *-ere*.

Common features of his style are antithesis and chiasmus, coördination of indicative and historical infinitive in the same sentence, the use of a plural verb with a singular (collective) subject, the constant employment of such introductory words as *at*, *igitur*, *interea*, the correlation of *pars* . . .

alii, etc. These will attract the reader's attention, and receive mention in the notes.

On the whole Sallust knows how to tell a good story, and with all his neglect of chronology his works have real historical value.

5. L. Catilīna, nōbilī genere nātus, fuit magnā vī et animī et corporis sed ingenīō malō prāvōque. Huic ab adulēscientiā bella intestīna, caedēs rapīnae, discordia cīvīlis grāta fuēre, ibique iuventūtem suam exercuit. Corpus patiēns inediae
 5 algōris vigiliae suprā quam cuiquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx subdolus varius, cuius rei lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor, aliēnī adpetēns suī profūsus, ārdēns in cupiditatibus; satis ēloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vāstus animus inmoderāta
 10 tiōnem L. Sullae lubīdō maxuma invāserat rei pūblicae capiundae, neq̄ e id quibus modīs adsequerētur, dum sibi rēgnum parāret, quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Agitābātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopiā rei familiāris et cōscientiā scelerum, quae utraque eīs artibus auxerat, quās suprā memorāvī. Incitābant

Catiline's birth, personality and ambition.

5. 1-3. **nobilī**: 'patrician' (cf. II. 12. 8, III. 9. 29, IV. 8. 4). **genere natus**: see A. 403, a; B. 215; H. 469, 2; H.-B. 413. **vi, ingenio**: 'characterized by' (A. 415; B. 224, 1; H. 473, 2, and note 2; H.-B. 443 and a). **huic**: with *grata*, *bella*, etc.: under Sulla when Catiline was 'in his twenties.' **grata**: neuter, modifying nouns denoting things, not persons (cf. II. 9. 13 and note).

4-6. **ibi**: 'therein.' **patiens**: sc. *erat*; so with *animus audax*, and with *satis* and *parum*, l. 8. **inediae**, etc.: see A. 349, b; B. 204, 1, a; H. 451, 3; H.-B. 354; so for *alieni, sui*, l. 7. **supra quam**: 'in a higher degree than.' **cuiquam**: cf. *huic*, l. 2. **cuius libet**: from *quilibet*, the two parts separated by tmesis. **rei**: objective with *simulator*, *dissimulator* (A. 348; B. 200; H. 440, 2; H.-B. 354). How does this construc-

tion differ from that of *inediae*, l. 4?

7-10. **satis, parum**: substantive, subjects of *erat* to be supplied. Construction of *eloquentiae, sapientiae*? **hunc**: the man thus described. **dominationem L. Sullae**: see outline on III. 10. 10. **rei publicae capiundae**: 'of seizing (control of) the government.' Why not *rem publicam capiundi*? For case cf. *rei*, l. 6.

11, 12. **quibus**: interrogative; what kind of clause? **dum**: 'provided' (A. 528; B. 310, II; H. 587; H.-B. 529). **quicquam pensī habebat**: 'consider it (*quibus modis adsequeretur*) a question of any importance.' In this idiom (not met in Caesar or Cicero) *quicquam* is adverbial (like *nihil*, I. 1. 3), and *pensī* genitive of *pensum*, pass. part. neuter, used substantively as predicate gen. of indefinite value (A. 417, a; B. 203, 3, a; H. 448, 1; H.-B. 356, 2); lit. 'hold it to be of weight at all.'

13. **quae utraque**: cf. *grata*, l. 3.

15 praetereā corrupti cīvitatīs mōrēs, quōs pessuma ac dīversa inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vexābant.

14. In tantā tamque corruptā cīvitatē Catilīna, id quod factū facillumum erat, omnium flāgitiorum atque facinorum circum sē tamquam stīpātōrum catervās habēbat. Nam quicumque impudicus adulter gāneō manū ventre bona patria
5 lacerāverat, quīque aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverat, quō flāgitium aut facinus redimeret, praetereā omnēs undique parricidae sacrilegī convicti iūdiciis aut prō factis iūdicium timentēs, ad hoc quōs manus atque lingua periūriō aut sanguine cīvili alēbat, postrēmō omnēs quōs flāgitium egestās cōnsciū animus exagitā-
10 bat, eī Catilinae proximi familiārēsque erant. Quod sī quis etiam ā culpā vacuus in amicitiam eius inciderat, cotidiānō ūsū atque inlecebrīs facile pār similisque cēteris efficiēbātur. Sed maxumē adulēscēntium familiāritātēs adpetēbat, eōrum animi mollēs etiam et flūxi dolīs haud difficulter capiēbantur.
15 Nam ut cuiusque studium ex aetāte flagrābat, aliis scorta praebēre, aliis canēs atque equōs mercārī: postrēmō neque sūmptui neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illōs obnoxios

[From this point to the end of ch. 13 the author indulges in a digression on the causes of the corrupti civitatis mores of 5. 15.]

He surrounds himself with evil men and youth who can be corrupted.

14 2, 3. **factu:** supine defining **facillumum** (A. 510; B. 340, 2; H. 635, 1, 2; H-B 619, 1). **flagitiorum . . . catervas:** abstract nouns for concrete (cf. I. 13. 4)—‘vices’ for ‘vicious men,’ etc.

5. **alienum aes:** ‘debt,’ lit., ‘another man’s money.’ **quo . . . redimeret:** purpose—‘in order to pay for.’

7, 8 **iudicis, iudicium:** ‘judgments already given,’ ‘a judgment due.’ **ad hoc:** ‘in addition to this.’ **manus, lingua, periurio, sanguine:** chiasmus (see on IV. 8. 22-25), ‘the hand

by assassination of citizens, the tongue by perjury.’

9. **consciū:** of guilt. **exagitabat:** The Greek and Roman mythology represents the guilty man or woman as constantly pursued and tormented by personal furies, armed with lash and torch.

11, 12. **inciderat:** ‘stumbled into friendship with him’ by accident. **inlecebris:** the word used by Cicero (I. 6. 8) in addressing Catiline in the senate.

14. **fluxi:** ‘plastic.’ **dolis:** means—‘by his devices.’

15, 16. **studium:** ‘taste.’ **aliis. aliis:** ‘to some,’ ‘for others.’ The infinitives are historical—used as substitute for what?

17. **sumptui . . . parcere:** see A. 367; B. 187, II, a, and note; H 426, 2;

fidōsque sibi faceret. Sciō fuisse nōn nullōs, quī ita exīstumārent, iuventūtem, quae domum Catilinae frequentābat, parum
 20 honestē pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliīs rēbus magis, quam quod cuiquam id conpertum foret, haec fāma valēbat.

15. Iam prīmum adulēscēns Catilīna multa nefanda stupra fēcerat. Postrēmō captus amorē Aurēliae Orestillae, cuius praeter fōrmam nihil umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illi dubitābat timēns prīvignum adultā aetāte, prō certō crēditur
 5 necātō filiō vacuam domum scelestīs nūptiīs fēcisse. Quae quidem rēs mihi in primīs vidētur causa fuisse facinus mātūrandī. Namque animus inpūrus, dīs hominibusque infēstus neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus sēdārī poterat: ita cōscientia mentem excitam vāstābat. Igitur color eī exanguis, foedī
 10 oculī, citus modo, modo tardus incessus: prōrsus in faciē voltūque vēcordia inerat.

16. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprā dīximus, inlexerat,

H.-B. 362 (see footnote 3, b). **dum** . . . **faceret**: as in 5. 11. **obnoxios**: 'under obligation.'

18. **qui existumarent**: clause of characteristic (A. 535; B. 283; H. 591, 1; H.-B. 502, 1); cf. I. 2. 28.

19-21. **parum** . . . **habuisse**: we may paraphrase, 'held virtue too cheap.' **allis rebus**: the general reputation of Catiline and his associates. Our old proverb says, 'Give a dog a bad name—and hang him.' So it became easy and convenient to charge any and every evil deed upon these men. **magis quam quod** . . . **foret**: 'rather than because' suggests the idea 'not because . . . but rather,' and so is followed by the subjunctive like *non quod*, etc. (A. 540, 2, note 3; B. 286, 1, b; H. 588, 2; H.-B. 535, 2, b). **cuiquam**: dat. of agent.

It is worth while to compare ch. 14 with Cicero's classification of Catiline's followers in II. 8-11.

His own crimes and their reaction upon his mind.

15. 1. **primum**: opposed to *postremo*, I. 2.

2-4. **cuius** . . . **laudavit**: 'of whom no decent man ever praised any quality except her beauty.' **nubere illi**: 'to put on the (wedding) veil for him,' i.e., be married to him. **pro certo**: 'as a certainty.'

5. **vacuam** . . . **fecisse**: cf. I. 6. 11, where Cicero alludes to this belief and couples with it the assumption that Catiline had also murdered his first wife. **nuptiis**: as in I. 6. 10.

6. **facinus**: the attempt to overthrow the government.

8. **vigiliis**: cf. the singular *vigiliae* in 5. 5. **quietibus**: usually singular; it here means 'sleep,' to balance *vigiliis*, 'waking hours.' **conscientia**: the noun corresponding to the adj. *consciūs*, 14. 9.

Followed by such men he sees an opportunity to advance himself in the defenseless condition of the city.

16. 1-4. **iuventutem facinora edocebat**: two objects, person and thing (see A. 396; B. 178, 1, b; H. 411, and

multis modis mala facinora edocebat. Ex illis testis signatorum
resque falsos commodare; fidem fortunam pericula vilia habere,
post ubi eorum famam atque pudorem adriverat, maiora alia
5 imperabat. Si causa peccandi in praesens minus subpetebat,
nihil minus insontis sicuti sontis circumvenire iugulare:
scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus, gratuito
potius malus atque crudelis erat.

Eis amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum
10 per omnes terras ingens erat et quod plerique Sullani milites,
largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores civile
bellum exoptabant, obprimundae rei publicae consilium cepit.
In Italia nullus exercitus, Cn. Pompeius in extremis terris
bellum gerabat; ipsi consulatum petenti magna spes, senatus
15 nihil sane intentus: tutae tranquillaeque res omnes, sed ea
prorsus opportuna Catilinae.

17. Igitur circiter kalendas Iunias L. Caesare et C. Figulo

2; H.-B. 393). **ex illis**: the youth about him. **testis**, . . . **falsos**: 'false witnesses and forgers,' especially of wills. **commodare** historical. According to this Catiline was a sort of crime-broker to whom persons desiring such deeds done would go, assured that he could supply a suitable agent. **vilia habere**: 'consider cheap.' 'make light of.' The phrase with *fidem* and *fortunas* implies their loss, with *pericula* the meeting of perils. **habere, maiora alia**: secondary objects of *imperabat*, almost in the sense of *edocebat* (cf. note on l. 1).

5, 6. **minus**: almost = *non*. **nihilo minus . . . iugulare**: 'none the less to cheat and assassinate innocent as well as guilty.' The infinitives are appositive to *maiora alia*.

7. **torpescerent**: 'lose their cunning.' **gratuito**: 'wantonly,' 'without hope of profit.'

9. **eis . . . confisus**: what case? See A. 367; B. 219, 1, a; H. 426, 1; 476, 3; H.-B. 362, II; 437, a.

10. **Sullani**: cf. II. 9. 19-28. **suo**: sc. *aere*, in contrast to *aes alienum*.

12. **obprimundae**: cf. *capiundae*, 5. 10.

13. **in extremis terris**: 'at the ends of the earth.' After exterminating the pirates (M. L. 12. 25-47) Pompey had been empowered by the *lex Manilia* to end the Mithridatic war in the far east.

14. **ipsi**: Catiline, who was candidate for the consulship first in 66 (Introduction p. 18, §22), and again in 64 (Introduction p. 20, §§26-29) against Cicero.

15. **nihil sane intentus**: 'not very alert.' Catiline's high birth would make him less an object of suspicion to those of his own (senatorial) order. Note the force of *nihil*. **ea**: 'these circumstances.'

He forms his plans; the names of some accomplices.

17. 1. **Iunias**: see A. 631, d, note; B. 371, 5; H. 754, III, 1; H.-B. 662. **Caesare et Figulo**: 64; see Chron. Table and Ep. 1. 1. What construction?

cōnsulibus primō singulōs appellāre, hortārī aliōs, aliōs temptare; opēs suās, inparātam rem pūblicam, magna praemia coniūratiōnis docēre. Ubi satis explōrāta sunt quae voluit, in ūnum
 5 omnīs convocat, quibus maxuma necessitūdō et plūrumum audāciae inerat. Eō convēnere senātōrii ōrdinis P. Lentulus Sūra, P. Autrōnius, L. Cassius Longīnus, C. Cethēgus, P. et Ser. Sullae Ser. filiī, L. Varguntēius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bēstia, Q. Cūrius; praetereā ex equestrī ōrdine
 10 M. Fulvius Nōbīlior, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius Capitō, C. Cornēlius; ad hoc multī ex colōniis et mūnicipiis domī nōbīlēs. Erant praetereā complūrēs paulō occultius cōnsiliū huiusce participēs nōbīlēs, quōs magis dominātiōnis spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia necessitūdō. Cēterum iuventūs plēraque
 15 sed maxumē nōbīlium Catilīnae inceptis favēbat: quibus in ōtiō vel magnificē vel molliter vīvere cōpia erat, incerta prō certis, bellum quam pācem mālēbant. Fuēre item eā tempestāte quī crēderent M. Licinium Crassum nōn ignārum eius cōnsiliū fuisse: quia Cn. Pompēius, invīsus ipsī, magnum exercitum ductābat, cuiusvis opēs voluisse contrā illius potentiam
 20

2. **singulos**: 'individually.' How are the infinitives used?

3, 4. **inparatam**: cf. 16. 13-16. **in unum**: sc. *locum*.

6. **ordinis**: The gen. may be regarded as partitive or possessive, 'belonging to the senatorial order,' or (taking *ordinis* as abstract) as expressing quality (A. 345, B. 203, 1; H. 440, 3; H.-B. 355), 'of senatorial rank.' Most of the names in the following list appear in orations I-IV, and those of Lentulus, Cassius, Cethegus, Annius, Statilius and Gabinius are mentioned in the senate's decree of Dec. 3 (III. 6. 13-20).

11. **coloniis et municipiis**: see on II. 11. 7. **domi**: in their own towns.

12. **consili**: see A. 349, a; B. 204, 1; H. 451, 2; H.-B. 354. For the form *huiusce* see on I. 2. 10.

14-16. **pleraque**: 'generally.' **nobilium**: 'of aristocratic families.' **in-**

ceptis: see on *sumptui*, 14. 17. **quibus**: antecedent is subject of *malebant*. **otio** = *pace*. **vivere copia**: as we might say 'means to live,' though the usual idiom is *copia vivendi*.

17, 18. **quam**: after the comparative idea in *malebant* (= *magis volebant*). **fuere qui crederent**: cf. *fuisse qui existumarent*, 14. 18. **Crassum**: later a member of the first triumvirate. *Crassum* is subject of two infinitives here.

19, 20. **consili**: see on same word, I. 12. **invisus ipsi**: Crassus had defeated and scattered the forces under Spartacus (71), but Pompey on his way home from Spain met and annihilated 5,000 who had escaped Crassus, and on that score claimed the credit of ending the insurrection of the slaves and gladiators. **magnum exercitum**: By the Manilian law Pompey received almost absolute control of the Roman troops.

crēscere, simul cōnfisum, sī coniūrātiō valuisset, facile apud illōs p̄ncipem sē fore.

20. Catilīna ubi eōs, quōs paulō ante memorāvī, convēnisse videt, tametsī cum singulis multa saepe ēgerat, tamen in rem fore crēdēns ūnivorsōs appellāre et cohortārī, in abditam partem aedium sēcēdit atque ibi omnibus arbitris procul āmōtīs
5 ōrātiōnem huiusce modī habuit:

‘Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquīquam opportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs magna, dominātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent, neque ego per ignāviam aut vāna ingenia incerta
10 prō certīs captārem. Sed quia multis et magnīs tempestātibus vōs cognōvī fortīs fidēsque mihi, eō animus ausus est maxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vōbīs eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellēxī; nam idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmum fīrma amīcitiā est.

‘Sed ego quae mente agitāvī, omnēs iam anteā divorsī audīstis.
15 Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accenditur, cum cōnsiderō,

and resources in the east. **cuiusvis:** ‘anyone you choose to name,’ ‘any person whatsoever.’ **opes:** ‘strength.’

21, 22. **confisum . . . fore:** The direct form would be *confido, si coniuratio valuerit principem me fore*. For tense of *valuisset* see A, 589, a, 3, second example; B. 319. B. a; II. 644, 2. **illos:** the conspirators.

[In chapters 18, 19 the author goes back and gives some account of the ‘first conspiracy,’ which is outlined sufficiently in our Introduction p. 19, §§23-25.]

His address to the assembled conspirators.

20. 1. **eos . . . convenisse:** cf. in unum omnis convocat, 17. 4, 5.

2. **in rem** ‘to the purpose.’

5. **huiusce modi:** see references on I. 2. 10

6. **spectata:** cf. *grata*, 5. 3. **forent** = *essent* (A, 170. a; B. p. 57, footnote 2: H.-B. 154, 1).

7-10. **cecidisset, fuissent, capta-rem:** in apodosis (conclusion) to the third form condition *nī . . . spectata forent*; note the change of tense in the last—‘I should not now be grasping at’ **incerta pro certis:** as in 17. 16 **tempestatibus:** ‘emergencies,’ ‘crises.’ **fortis, fidos:** corresponding to *virtus, fides*, I. 6.

11. **pulcherrumum facinus:** ‘most glorious deed.’ Note the neutral meaning of *facinus* (a *vox media*; cf. IV 6. 34), meaning simply ‘act,’ though usually taken in a bad sense. **vobis eadem:** ‘you have the same conditions, good and bad, as I.’ Of course with *quae* we must supply *sunt*.

12, 13. **velle, nolle:** the real thought-subjects of *est*, though repeated in *ea*, which agrees in gender with the predicate noun *amicitia*.

14-16. **divorsi:** ‘individually.’ **in dies:** ‘from day to day.’ **nosmet ipsi** ‘we ourselves champion ourselves’

quae condi iō vitae futūra sit, nisi nōsmet ipsī vindicāmus in libertātem. Nam postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque d. iōnem concessit, semper illis rēgēs tetrarchae vectigālēs esse, populī nātiōnēs stipendia pendere; cēterī omnēs, 20 strēnuī bonī, nōbilēs atque ignōbilēs, volgus fuimus, sine grātiā, sine auctōritāte, eīs obnoxii, quibus, sī rēs pūblica valeret, formidini essēmus. Itaque omnis grātiā potentia, honōs dīvitiae apud illōs sunt aut ubi illī volunt; nōbīs reliquēre pericula repulsās, iūdicia egestātem. Quae quō ūsque tandem patiēminī, ō 25 fortissumī virī? Nōne ēmorī per virtūtem praestat quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fueris, per dēdecus āmittere? Vērū enim vērō, prō deum atque hominum fidem, victōria in manū nōbīs est, viget aetās, animus valet; contrā illis annīs atque dīvitiis omnia cōsensuērunt. 30 Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expediet. Etenim quis mortālium, cui virile ingenium est, tolerāre potest illis dīvitiās superāre, quās profundant in extruendō marī et monti-

—'maintain our right to freedom.' For case of *ipsi* cf. I. 8. 2.

17-20. **in . . . ius . . . concessit:** 'has passed under the authority and sway of a few'—the senatorial oligarchy, which had been restored to power by Sulla. **tetrarchae:** To minimize the power of a conquered country the Romans would sometimes divide its rule among several petty princes (sometimes four, whence this word, which is Greek for 'one-fourth ruler'). Thus Galatia and Thessaly were divided, and in the New Testament (e.g., Luke 3:1) we read of 'Herod the tetrarch.' **vectigales:** predicate. **esse, pendere:** how used? **ceteri . . . fuimus:** 'the rest of us.' The adjectives *strenui*, *boni* have concessive suggestion, and *volgus* is predicate.

21. **obnoxii:** as in 14. 17, here governing a dative like a compound verb. **quibus, formidini:** two datives; so *superbiae*, *ludibrio*, I. 26.

22. **honos:** 'office'; so *repulsas*, I. 23, means defeats in a race for office.

24. **quo usque tandem:** see I. 1. 1.

27. **pro:** not a preposition; what construction has *fidem*?

28, 29. **nobis:** dat. of reference (A. 376; B. 188; H. 425, 4; H.-B. 368); so *illis*, I. 29. **annis, divitiis:** cause.

30. **tantum modo:** 'only.' **cetera:** object. **res:** though singular tr. 'circumstances.'

32. **superare:** intransitive—'abound.' **quas profundant:** purpose (A. 531, 2; B. 282, 2; H. 590; H.-B. 502, 2). **extruendo mari:** Wealthy Romans used to build houses for pleasure on foundations laid in the sea. **montibus coaequantis:** 'leveling mountains.' This may allude to Pompey's having cut a canal through a range of hills at Bauli, near Naples, to conduct sea water to his private fishponds. Both the gerundive phrases refer to extravagance and luxury.

bus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse? Illös binäs aut amplius domös continuäre, nobis larem
 35 familiarem nusquam ullum esse? Cum tabuläs signa toreumata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aedificant, poströmö omnibus modis pecuniam trahunt vexant, tamen summä lubidine divitiäs suäs vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia, foris äes aliënum, mala rës, spës multö asperior. dënique quid reliquï
 40 habëmus praeter miseram animam?

‘Quin igitur expergiscimini? En illa, illa quäm saepe optästis libertäs, praetereä divitiäe decus gloria in oculis sita sunt; fortüna omnia ea victöribus praemia posuit. Rës tempus, pericula egestäs, bellï spolia magnifica magis quam öratiö mea
 45 vös hortantur. Vel imperätöre vel milite më ütiminï: neque animus neque corpus ä vöbïs aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spërö, vöbiscum ünä cönsul agam, nisi forte më animus fallit et vös servïre magis quam imperäre parätï estis.’

21. Postquam accëpere ea hominës, quibus mala abundë omnia erant, sed neque rës neque spës bona ülla, tametsi illis quiëta movëre magna mercës vidëbätur, tamen postulävëre plërïque, ut pröpöneret, quae condiciö bellï foret, quae praemia
 5 armis peterent, quid ubique opis aut spei habërent. Tum Catilina pollicëri tabuläs noväs, pröscriptiönem locuplëtium,

33-35. **nobis, nobis:** what difference in the datives? **larem familiarem:** ‘guardian (ancestral) divinity of the household,’ coming by metonymy to mean ‘home.’ **cum:** introduces five verbs; it is shown by the following *tamen* to be concessive, and in Cicero would take the subjunctive. For the archaic use of indicative see A. 549, note 3; H. 599, 1; H.-B. 527.

36. **trahunt, vexant:** ‘waste, squander’

39. **quid reliqui:** like Caesar’s *nihil reliquï* (A 346, a, 1; B. 201, 2; H. 441; H.-B. 346), which is found also in 28. 14.

41. **quin** = *qui-ne* in its original sense, ‘why not?’

43. **res.** as in l. 30.

45. **imperatore, milite:** appositive to *me*.

47. **consul agam:** ‘I shall present to you (officially) as consul.’

48. **servire:** ‘be slaves.’

His promises and the sources to which he looked for aid.

21. 1, 2. **quibus . . . erant:** ‘who had all misfortunes in abundance.’ **res:** ‘property.’

3. **quieta movere:** ‘to disturb the peace.’ This phrase is subject and *magna merces* predicate with *videbatur*.

6. **tabulas novas:** ‘new accounts,’ involving a cancellation of their debts—a sort of ‘bankrupt law.’ Cicero has the same phrase (see II. 8. 19). **proscrip-**

magistrātūs sacerdotia, rapinās alia omnia, quae bellum atque
 lubidō victōrum fert; praetereā esse in Hispāniā citeriōre
 Pisōnem, in Maurētāniā cum exercitū P. Sittium Nūcerinum,
 10 cōsiliī suī participēs; petere cōsulātum C. Antōnium, quem
 sibi conlēgam fore spērāret, hominem et familiārem et omnibus
 necessitudinibus circumventum; cum eō sē cōsulem initium
 agendi factūrum. Ad hoc maledictis increpābat omnis bonōs,
 suōrum unum quemque nōmināns laudāre: admonēbat alium
 15 egestātis alium cupiditātis suae, conplūrīs periculī aut ignō-
 miniae, multōs victōriae Sullānae, quibus ea praedae fuerat.
 Postquam omnium animōs alacris videt, cohortātus, ut peti-
 tiōnem suam cūrae habērent, conventum dīmisit.

22. Fuēre eā tempestāte quī dicerent Catilinam orātiōne
 habitā, cum ad iūs iūrandum populārīs sceleris suī adigeret,
 hūmānī corporis sanguinem vinō permixtum in pateris cir-
 cumtulisse: inde cum post execrātiōnem omnēs dēgustāvissent,
 5 sicutī in sollemnibus sacris fierī cōsuēvit, aperuisse cōsiliū
 suū; atque eō dictitāre fēcisse, quō inter sē fidī magis forent
 alius aliī tantī facinoris cōscii. Nōn nullī ficta et haec et
 multa praetereā existimābant ab eis, quī Cicerōnis invidiam,

tionem: lit., 'a setting forth in writ-
 ing,' 'an advertisement.' Under Sulla
 and the triumvirates the word took on
 the meaning we now associate with it—
 a list of names of persons to be put to
 death; that is the sense here.

7. **magistratus:** 'high offices' (cf.
 II. 9. 3, 14).

8. **esse:** not historical, like *polliceri*
 but dependent on the idea of saying im-
 plied in that word; so *petere*, I. 10.
facturum (esse), I. 13.

10-14. **Antonium:** Cicero's colleague
 in the consulship, and notoriously in
 sympathy with the conspiracy (see on
 I. 13. 19). **quem . . . speraret:**
 'who, he hoped, would be.' Do not tr.
quem 'whom.' **laudare:** co-ordinate
 with *increpabat* and *admonebat*.

16. **victoriae Sullanae:** see on 16.

10-12. **quibus praedae:** like *quibus*
formidini, 20. 21. **Ea:** *victoria*.

17. **petitionem:** for the consulship.

A pledge of blood and wine.

22. 1. **fuere qui dicerent:** see on
 17. 18. 14. 18.

2. **populafis:** 'adherents.'

6. **eo:** 'for this purpose,' anticipating
 the final clause *quo . . . forent dicti-
 tare: 'said over and over' (cf. II. 7.
 24). **fēcisse:** i.e., had given them the
 strange drink.*

7. **alius aliī:** 'to one another,' *alius*
 is in partitive apposition to *conscii* and
aliī dative after the same word in the
 sense of 'witnesses to.' The phrases
alius aliī and *alter alteri* throw light on
 the real meaning of the corresponding
 English idioms 'to one another,' 'to each

quae postea orta est, leniri credabant atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum conperta est.

23. Sed in ea coniuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud obscuro loco, flagitiis atque facinoribus coopertus, quem censors senatu probris gratia moverant. Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia: neque reticere quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultare, prorsus neque dicere neque facere quicquam pensi habebat. Erat ei cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, stupri vetus consuetudo. Cui cum minus gratus esset, quia inopia minus largiri poterat, repente glorians maria montisque polliceri coepit et minari interdum ferro, nisi sibi obnoxia foret, postrimo ferocius agitare quam solitus erat. At Fulvia insolentiae Curii causam cognitam tale periculum rei publicae haud occultum habuit, sed sublato auctore de Catilinae coniuratione quae quoque modo audierat, compluribus narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat, et quasi pollui consulatum credabant, si eum quamvis egregius homo novos adeptus foret.

other,' in which 'one' and 'each' are nominative and the 'to' goes with 'other,' just as in Latin date-expressions the preposition *ad* has been shifted in practice from its proper place and stands before a word with which it properly has no relation (cf. *die sexto ante Kalendas Iunias*, becoming *ante diem sextum Kalendas Iunias*, and see on I. 3. 7). *facta*: 'invented,' 'made up'—predicate with *haec* and *multa*. For the thought cf. note on *aliis rebus*, 14. 20.

8, 9. *invidiam*: an odium which Cicero anticipated (e.g., I. 11. 17, IV. 10. 2 ff., etc.) and really suffered five years later for his part in punishing the conspirators. *leniri*: 'would be lightened.'

How the secret got out, and how it helped Cicero to realize his ambition.

23. 2. *censores*: for their powers see Introduction p. 58, §§56-58.

3. *huic homini*: after the compound verb.

6. *quicquam pensi habebat*: see on 5. 12.

8, 9. *maria montisque*: like our 'give worlds.'

11. *insolentiae*: from *soleo*—'unwonted behavior.'

12. *haud occultum habuit*: 'did not keep secret.' *sublato auctore*: 'not mentioning her authority' for the story.

13. *quo modo*= *modum quo*; a case of incorporation (I. 13. 26).

15. *pleraque*: 'for the most part.' *nobilitas*: see Introduction p. 49, §§12, 13.

17. *eum*: *consulatum*. *quamvis*: modifies the adjective. *homo novos*:

Sed ubi periculum advēnit, invidia atque superbia post fuēre.

24. Igitur comitiis habitis cōsulēs dēclārantur M. Tullius et C. Antōnius Quod factum primō populārīs coniūrātiōnis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilinae furor minuēbatur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre: arma per Italiā locis opportūnis
5 parāre, pecūniā suā aut amicōrum fidē sūmptam mutuam Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, quī postea princeps fuit bellī faciundī. Eā tempestāte plūrumōs cuiusque generis hominēs adscivisse sibi dīcitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae primō ingentis sūmptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post
10 ubi aetās tantum modo quaestui neque lūxuriae modum fēcerat, aes aliēnum grande cōnflāverant. Per eās sē Catilina crēdebāt posse servitia urbāna sollicitāre, urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

25. Sed in eis erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe virilis audāciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque fōrmā, praeterea virō atque liberis satis fortunāta fuit; litteris Graecis et Latinis docta, psallere et saltāre ēlegantius quam

one who had no ancestors of curule rank—i.e., none who had gained *nobilitas* by attaining curule office (Introduction p. 49, §§12–17). For the form of *novos*, nom. sing., see A. 46, note 1; B. 24; H. 83, 9, 10; H.-B. 71, 1.

18. **post:** 'secondary.'

Disappointed at the result of the election Catiline makes still larger plans. Some women in the plot.

24. 2. **Antonius:** see 21. 10. **popularis:** as in 22. 2.

3. **concusserat:** The tense suggests the paraphrase, 'this event was the first which (up to that time) had startled.' In the next sentence the author begins with the imperfect but drops immediately into the historical infinitive.

4. **plura agitāre:** '(he) set in motion more plans.'

5. **sūmptam mutuam:** 'borrowed'—lit. 'taken as a loan.'

6. **Faesulas:** 'to Faesulae,' an Etru-

rian town, where the military forces of the conspiracy were being concentrated (cf. I. 2. 16 ff.). **Manlium quendam:** 'one Manlius,' with slighting tone. He had served under Sulla, and is mentioned by Cicero first in I. 3. 9.

10. **tantum modo . . . fecerat:** 'had set a limit only to their income, not to their self-indulgence.'

The character of Sempronia.

25. 1–3. **virilis audaciae:** see on I. 2. 10. **genere . . . liberis:** 'birth and beauty, husband and children,' specifying ablatives with *fortunata*. **viro:** D. Junius Brutus, consul 77. He had no part in the conspiracy. Her son, D. Junius Brutus, aided in the assassination of Caesar.

4. **docta:** predicate with *fuit*, followed here by two different constructions—abl. of specification and infinitive of secondary object, besides a regular accusative (*multa alia*) as secondary ob-

5 *necesse est probae, multa alia, quae instrūmenta lūxuriae sunt. Sed eī cārīōra semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus parceret, haud facile discernērēs; lubidō sic accēnsa, ut saepius peteret virōs quam peterētur. Sed ea saepe antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum*
 10 *abiūrāverat, caedis cōnsucia fuerat: lūxuriā atque inopiā praeceps abierat. Vērū ingenium eius haud absurdum: posse versūs facere, iocum movēre, sermōne ūtī vel modestō vel mollī vel procācī; prōrsus multae facētiaē multusque lepōs inerat.*

26. His rēbus conparātīs Catilīna nihil minus in proximum annum cōsulātum petēbat, spērāns, sī dēsīgnātus foret, facile sē ex voluntāte Antōniō ūsūrū. Neque intereā quiētus erat, sed omnibus modīs insidiās parābat Cicerōnī. Neque illī tamen
 5 *ad cavendum dolus aut astūtiae deerant. Namque ā principiō cōsulātūs suī multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Cūrius, dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi prōderet; ad hoc conlēgam suum Antōnium pactiōne prōvinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentīret; circum sē praesidia*

ject (see A. 396, b, note; B. 178, 2; H. 411, 1; H.-B. 393 a, and cf. note on 16. 1).

7, 8. **pecuniae . . . parceret:** indirect double question with omission of the first interrogative (A. 335, a; B. 300, 4; H. 650, 2; H.-B. 234). The datives are the regular construction with *parcere*. **discernerēs:** the 'general second person' in the potential subjunctive (A. 447, 2; B. 280, 3; H. 555; H.-B. 517, 1).

9, 10. **creditum abiuraverat:** 'had sworn she had never received money lent her,' as we hear today of men who 'swear off their taxes.' **caedis consucia:** 'accessory to murder.'

11-13. **ingenium haud absurdum:** 'but her mind was not stupid.' **posse:** historical. **sermone . . . procaci:** 'use language either pure or "soft" or wanton,' as she pleased (*vel*). **inerat:** agrees with the nearest subject.

One more trial for the consulship. It fails.

26. 1, 2. **proximum annum:** 62; the election is mentioned in I. 5. 14. **designatus:** If successful in the election he would be *consul designatus* till the beginning of his term, Jan. 1 following, and as such would have much influence (Introduction p. 69, §106). He hoped in that interval to 'use' the consul Antony, already in sympathy with his plans (21. 10, 11; cf. I. 13. 19, IV. 11. 2, etc.).

4. **illi:** Cicero.

7. **Curius:** see ch. 23.

8. **ad hoc:** 'in addition to this.' **pactione provinciae:** At the close of his year as consul Cicero could have gone as proconsul to Macedonia, where he would have enjoyed much distinction and (had he desired to use them) many opportunities to enrich himself. In order to prevent his colleague Antony from giving the conspiracy active assistance Cicero yielded to him the right to the province (cf. IV. 11. 2).

9. **praesidia amicorum:** cf. I. 5. 16.

10 amicōrum atque clientium occultē habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilīnae neque petitiō nēque insidiae, quās cōsulibus in campō fēcerat, prōsperē cessēre, cōstituit bellum facere et extrēma omnia experiri, quoniam quae occultē temptāverat, aspera foedaque ēvēnerant.

27. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picēnum, C. Iūlium in Apūliam dīmīsit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubique opportūnum sibi fore crēdebāt. Intereā Rōmae multa simul mōliri: 5 cōsulibus insidiās tendere, parāre incendia, opportūna loca armātīs hominibus obsidēre. Ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī utī semper intentī parātīque essent; diēs noctisque festināre vigilāre, neque insomniīs neque labōre fatigārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitantī nihil prōcēdit, rūsus intempestā 10 nocte coniūratiōnis prīncipēs convocat per M. Porcium Laecam, ibique multa dē ignāviā eōrum questus docet sē Mānlium praemīsisse ad eam multitūdinem, quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca opportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficīscī cupere, sī prius Cice- 15 rōnem obpressisset; eum suis cōsiliīs multum officere.

11 12. **insidiae quas . . . fecerat:** cf. I. 5. 14 ff.

14. **aspera, foeda:** nom. in predicate with *evenerant* in the sense 'turned out.'

Catiline prepares for war; his activity at Rome, a secret meeting.

27. 2. **Septimium, Julium:** otherwise unknown. **Camertem:** 'a man of Camerinum.' **agrum Picenum:** cf. II. 3. 2.

3. **alium alio:** 'one to one place, another to another place' (see A. 315, c; B. 253 2. H. 516, 1; H.-B. 279, 3); **alio** here is the adverb. **quem ubique,** etc.: 'to each place a man who, he thought, would be useful to him.'

4-8. **moliri . . . fatigari:** how are these ten infinitives used? **tendere:** this word betrays the common

parare (as in 26. 4) carries out the figure of setting (stretching) a snare (net) for game. **opportuna . . . obsidere:** stationed men to command important points. **cum telo esse:** 'was armed' (for technical sense see on I. 6. 22). **alios:** 3c. *esse cum telo.* **festinare:** 'was on the go.' **neque . . . fatigari:** cf. I. 10. 11-17.

9-11. **nihil procedit:** 'no progress was made' (cf. *neque . . . cessare*, 26. 12). **Laecam:** as told by Cicero, I. 4. 4, 14 ff. **multa questus:** 'after uttering many complaints;' for *multa* see A. 390, c; B. 176, 2, b; H. 409, 1; H.-B. 396, 2, and cf. M. L. 13. 14.

13. **alios in alia:** cf. *alium alio*, I. 3.

15. **consiliis:** after *officere*. **multum:** see on *nihil*, I. 1. 3. For the incident cf. I. 4. 18-26.

28. Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris C. Cornelius eques Romanus operam suam pollicitus et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator constituere ea nocte paulo post cum armatis hominibus sicuti salutatum introire ad Ciceronem ac de inprovviso domi suae inparatum confodere. Curius ubi intellegit, quantum periculum consuli impendeat, properare per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum qui parabatur enuntiat. Ita illi ianuam prohibiti tantum facinus frustra susceperant.

Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat; praeterea latrones cuiusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat; non nullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus libido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat.

29. Ea cum Ciceroni nuntiarentur, ancipiti malo permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longius tueri poterat neque, exercitus Manlii quantus aut quo consilio foret, satis conpertum habebat, rem ad senatum refert, iam antea vulgi rumoribus exagitata. Itaque, quod plerumque in atroci negotio solet, senatus decrevit, darent operam consules,

The attempt on Cicero's life.

28. 1-3. **Cornelius eques, Vargunteius senator:** Cicero (I. 4. 20) says *duo equites*, without giving their names. Plutarch (Cic. 16) names Marcius and Cethegus. **ea nocte:** Cicero says *illa ipsa nocte, paulo ante lucem* (I. 4. 21). **paulo post:** 'a little later.'

4. **salutatum:** see references on the same word in I. 4. 24.

5-7. **domi suae:** see references on the *domi meae*, I. 8. 5. **Curius, Fulviam:** see ch. 23. **illi:** the two assassins.

9. **sollicitare** = *sollicitabat*, 'was stirring up.'

10. **iniuriae:** the confiscation of some of their territory by Sulla for use in establishing colonies of his old soldiers (see on II. 9. 19). **novarum rerum:** 'change,' 'revolution.'

14. **nihil reliqui fecerat:** 'had left

nothing' (see on 20. 39). Suddenly enriched they had quickly squandered their wealth (cf. 16. 11; II. 9. 23-26).

The senate passes the consultum ultimum.

29. 1. **ancipiti:** 'twofold'—within the city and without.

2. **privato:** 'personal' as distinguished from 'official'; cf. *praesidia amicorum*, 26. 9, and see I. 5. 13, 15; *per me*, I. 5. 16.

3, 4. **quo consilio foret:** 'by what purpose it was animated.' **consilio:** quality. **compertum habebat:** 'had ascertained' (A. 497, b; B. 337, 7; H. 431, 3; H.-B. 605, 5, a—cf. III. 7. 13). **rem . . . refert:** 'submitted the matter to the senate for action' (cf. I. 8. 18).

5, 6. **quod . . . solet:** sc. *facere* or *feri*. What would be subject of *solet*

nē quid rēs pūblica dētrimentī caperet. Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō magistrātui maxuma permittitur, exercitum parāre, bellum gerere, coercēre omnibus modis sociōs atque
 10 cīvīs, domī militiaeque imperium atque iūdicium summum habēre; aliter sine populī iūssū nulliūs eārum rērū cōsuli iūs est.

30. Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius senātor in senātū litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulīs adlātās sibi dicēbat, in quibus scriptum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum magnā multitudīne ante diem VI kalendās Novembrīs. Simul, id quod in tālī rē
 5 solet, aliī portenta atque prōdigia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fierī, arma portārī, Capuae atque in Apūliā servile bellum movērī. Igitur senātī dēcrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus Crēticus in Apūliam circumque ea loca missī (eī

with each? The antecedent of *quod* is the clause *senatus decrevit*. **darent operam:** 'take care,' followed by the regular formula *ne quid . . . caperet* whereby in time of great peril the consuls were invested with the fullest responsibility and power (see Introduction p. 24, §39). For *darent* see A. 565, a; B. 295, 4, 8; H. 565, 5; H.-B. 502, 3, a, footnotes 1, 2. With the phraseology here cf. Cicero's *decrevit senatus ut consul videret nequid*, etc. (I. 2. 1). The decree here given is mentioned by Cicero in I. 1. 25 ff., I. 2. 10 ff.

7-11. **ea potestas . . . maxima permittitur:** 'that is the greatest power (ever) entrusted,' etc. **parare . . . habere:** These infinitives, appositive to *potestas*, are intended to define its scope. **imperium:** 'military authority.' **iudicium:** 'civil authority.' **populi iussu:** the vote of the citizens assembled in *comitia*.

Distribution of the government's forces for defense.

30. 3-5. **a. d. VI Kal. Nov.:** cf. I. 3. 7-10, where Cicero mentions the same event. **solet:** sc. *fieri* (cf. 29. 5). **portenta atque prodigia:** 'signs and

wonders,' to which the Romans paid close attention (e.g., in Livy 21. 62, 22. 1, and often).

6. **servile bellum:** so Cicero (I. 11. 9—see note there) calls Catiline *evocatorem servorum*. It was but a few years before this that the insurrection of slaves and gladiators under Spartacus had reminded the Romans of a very real danger from that source.

7. **senati:** an old form of the genitive, met in the comedy and in inscriptions, used by Sallust in connection with *verba* and *decretum*. **Marcius:** consul 68, proconsul in Cilicia 67-66. He had not succeeded in putting down piracy, which had its headquarters on the Cilician coast (see on M. L. 12. 39), and was followed in the effort by Pompey, who under the Gabinian law of 67 enjoyed extraordinary powers and was completely successful (M. L. 19. 30-33). **Faesulas:** to operate against Manlius (27. 1).

8. 9. **Q. Metellus Creticus:** consul 69 and later in command of the Roman forces in Crete (see on M. L. 12. 41-43). **missi:** sc. *sunt*; it has four subjects. **utrique:** the plural of this word usually means 'both parties,' but here is used

utrique ad urbem imperatōrēs erant, inpedītī, nē triumphārent,
 10 calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta
 vēdere mōs erat), sed praetōrēs Q. Pompēius Rūfus Capuam,
 Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picēnum, eisque permissum, utī prō
 tempore atque periculō exercitum comparārent. Ad hoc, sī quis
 indicāvisset dē coniūratiōne, quae contrā rem publicam facta
 15 erat, praemium servō libertātem et sēstertia centum, liberō
 inpūnitātem eius rei et sēstertia ducenta, itemque dēcrēvere,
 utī gladiātōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera mūicipia distribu-
 erentur prō cuiusque opibus, Rōmae per tōtam urbem vigiliae
 habērentur eisque minōrēs magistrātūs praecessent.

31. Quibus rēbus permōta cīvītās atque inmūtāta urbis faciēs
 erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lasciviā, quae diūturna quiēs
 pepererat, repente omnīs trīstītia invāsīt: festīnāre trepidāre,

like *ambo* of individuals. **ad urbem:** 'near Rome.' As *imperatores* they could not enter the city without forfeiting their *imperium*. Each of these men claimed a triumph for his services in the provinces, and clung to his *imperium* till the triumph should be granted or finally refused (cf. Verr. 15. 18). **inpediti ne triumpharent:** 'prevented from triumphing' (A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; H. 566; H.-B. 502, 3, b). Pompey claimed that under the Gabinian law these men were placed under his authority (so that their campaigns were conducted under his *auspicia*), and were not entitled to the honor of a triumph.

10, 11. **paucorum:** the senatorial oligarchy; but this is not strictly true, as the oligarchs had not approved the grants of power to Pompey in 67 and 66, and would not have supported his pretensions. **vendere:** 'sell' for bribes instead of awarding on merit. **Pompeius Rufus:** unknown except as governor of Africa in 61.

12, 13. **Metellus Celer:** see on II. 12. 9. He became consul in 60. **utī . . . compararent:** subject of *permissum* (est). **pro:** 'according to.'

15. **praemium:** 'as reward'—appos-

itive to *libertatem*, etc., objects of *decrevere* supplied from l. 16. **sestertia:** the neuter *sestertium* denoted 1,000 *sestertii*, and was employed as the unit of moderate sums of money. The amount here is between \$4,000 and \$5,000 (see vocab.). The amount to be given a freeman was just double this (*ducenta*).

16. **eius rei:** his part in the conspiracy; the gen. is objective.

17. **familiae:** 'schools' of gladiators, under training by a *lanista*. As their condition was so bad that they had nothing to lose by rebellion it was dangerous to keep them at Rome in large numbers, and so it was proposed to scatter them, under guard, in remote places.

18. **cuiusque:** sc. *municipii*. **vigiliae:** cf. I. 1. 4; I. 3. 22.

19. **minores magistratus:** see Introduction p. 56, §45, III (b); §§61-69.

Terror of the citizens. Catiline attends a meeting of the senate. The first oration.

31. 2. **quies:** 'peace'—for nearly twenty years, since Sulla's success.

3. 4. **festinare:** 'rushed aimlessly'

- neque locō neque hominī cuiquam satis crēdere, neque bellum
 5 gerere neque pācem habēre, suō quisque metū perīcula metīrī.
 Ad hoc mulierēs, quibus reī pūblicae magnitudīne bellī timor
 insolitus incesserat, afflīctāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum
 tendere, miserārī parvōs liberōs, rogītāre omnia, omnia pavēre,
 superbiā atque dēliciis omissis sibi patriaeque diffidere.
- 10 At Catilinae crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsī
 praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā interrogātus erat ab
 L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā aut suī expūrgandī,
 sicut iūrgiō laccessitus foret, in senātum vēnit. Tum M. Tullius
 cōsul, sive praesentiam eius timēns sive Irā conmōtus, ōrāti-
 15 ōnem habuit lūculentam atque ūtilem reī pūblicae, quam postea
 scrīptam ēdīdit. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilina, ut erat parātus
 ad dissimulanda omnia, dēmīssō voltū vōce supplicī postulāre ā
 patribus coepit, nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent: eā familiā
 ortum, ita sē ab adulēscentiā vītam instituīse, ut omnia bona
 20 in spē habēret. Nē exīstumārent sibi, patriciō hominī, cuius
 ipsius atque maiōrum plūruma beneficia in plēbem Rōmānam
 essent, perditā rē pūblicā opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius,
 inquilinus cīvis urbis Rōmae. Ad hoc male dicta alia cum
 adderet, obstrepere omnēs, hostem atque parricīdam vocāre.

about.' **loco**: as being safe; read *cuiquam* with both *loco* and *hominī*.

6, 7. **magnitudine . . . insolitus**: 'a fear unwonted (at Rome) because of the nation's greatness.' Cicero (M L. 12. 1) says 'formerly it was characteristic of the Roman people to wage war far from home,' etc. **afflīctāre sese**: by beating head and breast and tearing the hair.

10. **At**: used to mark the change of scene from one side to the other. **eadem illa**: described in ch. 27.

11. **lege Plautia**: proposed in 78 by the tribune Plautius; it provided penalties for disturbance of the public peace. **interrogatus**: 'accused' (cf. 18. 4).

12, 13. **postremo . . . venit**: Nov. 8, when the senate met in the temple of Jupiter Stator (I. 1. 4).

14-16. **orationem**: the first of the Catilinarians. **habuit**: 'delivered' (cf. *habita* in titles of the orations). **quam . . . edidit**: This is interesting as showing how the speech, necessarily impromptu, was preserved. The publication of all Cicero's 'consular' orations occurred in 60.

17. **demisso . . . supplicī**: He assumed an air of humility and tried to pose as a much-abused man.

18. **familia**: the *nobili genere* of 5. 1, and in the same construction.

20-23. **sibi . . . opus esse**: 'that he had need of destroying the state.' **cum servaret**: 'while an immigrant was trying to save it.' Note the sneer. **inquilinus**: Cicero was a native not of Rome but of Arpinum.

24 **parricīdam**: cf. I. 12. 8; I. 7. 23.

25 Tum ille furibundus 'quoniam quidem circumventus' inquit 'ab inimicis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruinā restinguam.'

32. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque insidiae cōsulī prōcēdēbant et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigiliis mūnitam, optimum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre ac prius quam legiōnēs scriberentur, 5 multa antecapere, quae bellō ūsuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucis in Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō cēterisque, quōrum cognōverat prōmptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rēbus possent, opēs factiōnis cōnfirmant, insidiās cōsulī mātūrent, caedem incendia aliaque 10 belli facinora parent: sēsē prope diem cum magnō exercitū ad urbem accessūrum.

Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numerō lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum mandātis huiusce modī:

33. 'Deōs hominēsque testāmur', imperātor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō periculum aliis facerēmus, sed utī corpora nostra ab iniuriā tūta forent, quī miserī egentēs violentiā atque crūdēlitate faenerātōrum plērīque patriae sēdis,

26. **inimicis**: 'personal enemies;' so in I. 9. 13 Cicero has *mihi inimico, ut praedicas, tuo*, 'your personal enemy, as you say.' **incendium**. 'the flame of your hatred' which you intend shall destroy me (cf. *invidiae incendium*, I. 11. 25). **ruina**: 'the pulling down of houses,' here said metaphorically of the government he meant to overthrow.

Catiline leaves Rome to take command of his army.

32. 2. **consuli**: governed by *insidiae* (A. 367, d; H. 436; H.-B. 363, 1, a); so in I. 9.

3. **optimum factu**: as in I. 12. 3 (cf. *factu facillimum*, 14. 2).

4. **legiones**: those which he meant to organize for the attack on Rome (56 2).

6. **Manliana castra**: see on I. 5. 3.

8. **quibus rebus possent**: 'by what-

ever means they could.' The tense of *possent* implies historical force in the present *mandat*, but the other verbs follow its form.

11. **accessurum** (*esse*): after the idea of saying implied in *mandat* (cf. III. 4. 13, 14).

13. **Marcium Regem**: commander of the government forces nearest to Manlius (30. 7).

His lieutenant Manlius makes an appeal by letter.

33. 3. **nostra . . . qui**: the relative looks to the possessive as if it were the equivalent genitive of the personal (see note and references on the same words in I. 3. 18, and observe the difference of force in *nostra* there and here).

4, 5. **plerique patriae**, etc.: 'most of whom are banished from our ancestral homes, and all are deprived of reputation

5 omnēs fāmā atque fortūnis expertēs sumus. Neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre maiōrum lēge ūtī neque āmissō patrimōniō liberum corpus habēre: tanta saevitia faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe maiōrēs vostrum, miseritī plēbis Rōmānae, dēcrētis suis inopiae eius opitulātī sunt, ac novissumē
 10 memoriā nostrā propter magnitūdinem aeris aliēnī volentibus omnibus bonis argentum aere solūtum est. Saepe ipsa plēbs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbiā magistrātuum, armāta ā patribus sēcēssit. At nōs nōn imperium neque dīvitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina
 15 omnia inter mortālīs sunt, sed libertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā simul āmittit. Tē atque senātum obtestāmur, cōsulātis miseris cīvibus, lēgis praesidium, quod inīquitās praetōris ēripuit, restituātis, nēve nōbīs eam necessitūdinem inpōnātis, ut quaerāmus, quōnam modō maxumē ultī sanguinem
 20 nostrum pereāmus.'

34. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit, sī quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs proficiscantur:

and fortune.' Notice the zeugma (II. 9. 9). **patriae**: the regular construction with *expers* (see on *consiliū* 17. 12); in *fama* and *fortūnis* is seen the abl. of separation, an older construction with *expers*.

6. **more**: 'according to the custom' (A. 418, a; B. 220, 3; H. 475: H.-B. 414, a). **lege**: 'the law' (*lex Poetelia*, 313?) protecting debtors from injustice. Debtors might in some cases escape imprisonment (*liberum corpus habere*) on surrendering their whole estates to their creditors (*amisso patrimonio*).

8. **praetoris**: the president of the court, who would pronounce judgment. **saepe**: on three occasions at least. when the plebeians had been driven to secession by the oppression of the ruling classes. They secured (1) representation by tribunes of the people, 494; (2) the deposition of the decemvirs, 449; (3) the force of law for the enactments of

the plebeian assembly, 287. Manlius is trying to put his movement on the same footing as the historic secessions. **vos-trum**: the rare possessive gen. of *vos*, used for *vestri*. **plebis**: see A. 354, a; B. 209, 2; H. 457; H.-B. 352, 2.

9-11. **inopiae**: What case with a verb meaning 'aid?' **novissumē . . . solutum est**: it is not known to what this refers.

13. **sēcēssit**: see on *saepe*, I. 8.

17. **consulātis**: like *confirmat*, etc., 32. 8-10; so *restituātis*, *imponātis*. **civibus**: for case see on IV. 2. 1.

19. **quōnam . . . pereāmus**: The thought is not so much 'how we may die' as 'how we may most thoroughly avenge our death,' but the Latin often employs the participle to suggest the leading idea.

Catiline, on his way to camp, takes his pen in hand.

34. 2. **discedant, proficiscantur**:

eā mānsuētūdine atque misericordiā senātum populi Rōmāni semper fuisse, ut nēmō umquam ab eō frūstrā auxilium petiverit.

5 At Catilīna ex itinere plērisque cōsulārībus, praetereā optumō cuique litterās mittit: sē falsīs crīmīnibus circumventum, quoniam factiōnī inimicōrum resistere nequiverit, fortūnae cēdere, Massiliam in exilium proficisci, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōnsocius esset, sed utī rēs pūblica quiēta foret nēve ex suā contentiōne sēditiō orerētur. Ab hīs longē dīvorsās litterās Q. Catulus in senātū recitāvit, quās sibi nōmine Catilīnae redditās dicēbat. Eārum exemplum infā scriptum est.

35. 'L. Catilīna Q. Catulō. Egregia tua fidēs, rē cognita, grāta mihi magnīs in meis periculis, fidūciā commendātiōni meae tribuit. Quam ob rem dēfēnsiōnem in novō cōnsiliō nōn statuī parāre: satisfactiōnem ex nullā cōnsientiā dē culpā
5 prōpōnere dēcrēvī, quam mē diūs fidiūs vērā licet cognoscās. Iniūriis contumeliisq̄ue concitātus, quod fructū labōris industriaeque meae privātus statum dignitātis nōn optinēbam, pūbli-

imperative in indirect discourse (A. 588; B. 316, H. 642, 4; H.-B. 538). For tenses of these verbs and *vellent* see on 32. 8.

3. **ea:** 'such,' followed by result clause. Why ablative?

4. **petiverit:** see A. 485, c; B. 268, 6; H. 550, 1; H.-B. 483, second example.

6-9. **optimo cuique:** cf. M. L. 1. 4. **se . . . cedere . . . proficisci:** dependent on the idea of saying implied in *litteras*.

criminibus: 'accusations,' **inimicorum:** see how he harps on this idea (cf. *inimicis*, 31. 26, where the same participle *circumventus* is used).

exsilium: Cicero discusses this pretense of Catiline's in II. 7. **non quo . . . esset:** causal—'not that he was' (cf. M. L. 24. 16). The next two clauses express purpose.

10-12. **Q** (Lutatius) **Catulus:** consul 70, and a faithful supporter of the aristocratic party. For one instance see note on III. 10. 10, last paragraph. **exemplum:** 'a copy.'

What he wrote to Catulus.

35. 1. L. Catilīna Q. Catulo: Th, regular form (cf. R. C. §10). **re:** 'in fact,' 'by your action'—often contrasted with *verbo*, 'in word.'

2. commendationi: one main purpose of his writing was to commit his wife and children to Catulus' protection (II. 15-17).

3. novo consilio: 'in a new court—the senate, where he had been arraigned so vehemently in Cicero's first oration. The senate had no judicial powers. For *consilium* in the sense of 'jury,' 'court,' see Verr. 6. 20.

4. satisfactiōnem: 'explanation,' which he is willing to give in a personal letter, though not willing to attempt a formal defense before the senate. **ex nulla,** etc.: 'but not from any consciousness of guilt.' For *de culpa* we might expect the objective gen. *culpaē*.

5. licet cognoscas: for construction cf. *licet recognoscas*, I. 3. 6.

7-9. privatus: a participle. **statum**

cam miserōrum causam prō meā cōnsuētūdine suscepī, nōn quī aes aliēnum meīs nōminibus ex possessiōnibus solvere
 10 nōn possem (et aliēnīs nōminibus liberālītās Orestillae suīs filiaequē cōpiīs persolveret), sed quod nōn dignōs hominēs honōre honestātōs vidēbam mēque falsā suspiciōne aliēnātum esse sentiēbam. Hōc nōmine satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs reliquae dignitātis cōservandae sum secūtus. Plūra cum
 15 scribere vellem, nūntiātum est vim mihi parārī. Nunc Orestillam commendō tuaequē fideī trādō; eam ab iniuriā dēfendās per liberōs tuōs rogātus. Havētō.’

36. Sed ipse paucōs diēs conmorātus apud C. Flāminium in agrō Arrētīnō, dum vicīnitatem antea sollicitatam armīs exōrnat, cum fascibus atque aliīs imperī insignibus in castra

... **obtinebam**: ‘could not retain my proper status.’ He had entered upon the *cursus honorum*, and had held the offices leading up to the consulship (Introduction p. 18, §21), which he doubtless had come to look upon as his by right (*fructu . . . privatus*), unjustly withheld **publicam . . . causam**: ‘the common cause of the unfortunate.’ **non qui . . . non possem**: ‘not that I could not’—a relative causal clause corresponding in force to *non quo*, etc., 34. 8, 9. **meīs nominibus**: ‘on my own account’—perhaps best regarded as an abl. of characteristic with *aes alienum*; so *alienis nominibus*, l. 10. The reference is to the names of debtors as they stood in the creditors’ ledger.

11. **copiis**: price—‘Orestilla’s generosity would (lead her to) pay other people’s debts at the cost of her own and her daughter’s resources.’ **sed quod**: introducing the real cause (hence the indicative) as distinguished from the cause repudiated in *non qui . . . non possem*. **non dignos**: ‘unworthy,’ perhaps on the score of birth; if so the allusion is to Cicero, the *novus homo* (23. 17).

12. **honore honestatos**: for this juxtaposition of cognate words cf. *iudiciis iudicavistis*, IV. 3. 2.

13. **hoc nomine**=*hac causa*, ‘on this account.’ **pro meo casu**: ‘in consideration of my present lot.’

14 15. **reliquae . . . conservandae**: ‘saving the rest,’ leaving the consulship out of account **cum . . . vellem**: perhaps an ‘epistolary imperfect’ (R. C. §15), but not unlike our own idiom—‘while I’d like to write more (I do not, for) it is reported,’ etc. This would suggest that the letter was written just before Catiline left Rome.

16. **commendo, trado**: the *commendatio* of l. 2. **defendas**: for *rogo ut defendas* (see *rogatus* immediately after).

17. **per liberos tuos rogatus**: ‘I adjure you (lit. ‘adjured’) by your own children.’ **haveto**: instead of the more common *vale* (e.g., Ep. 10. 35).

Catiline reaches the army, and assumes consular state.

36. 1. **apud**: ‘at the house of’ when used with a person’s name (I. 4. 14). Little is known of Flaminus except his sympathy with the conspiracy.

2. **antea sollicitatam**: by Manlius (see *sollicitare*, 28. 9).

3. **cum . . . insignibus**: ‘with lictors and other symbols of (the consular) power.’

ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae conperta sunt, senātus
 5 Catilinam et Mānlium hostīs iūdicat, cēterae multitudinī diem
 statuit, ante quam sine fraude licēret ab armīs discēdere
 praeter rērum capitālīum condemnātis. Praetereā dēcernit,
 utī cōsulēs dilēctum habeant, Antōnius cum exercitū Catilinam
 persequī mātūret, Cicerō ubī praesidiō sit.

39. Fuēre tamen extrā coniūratiōnem complūrēs, quī ad Ca-
 tilinam initiō profectī sunt. In eīs erat Fulvius, senātōris
 filius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necārī iussit. Isdem
 15 temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sicutī Catilīna praecēperat,
 quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idōneōs
 crēdebāt, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque solum
 cīvīs, sed cuiusque modī genus hominum, quod modo bellō
 ūsuī foret.

40. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negōtium dat, utī lēgātōs
 Allobrogum requīrat eōsque, sī possit, inpellat ad societātem
 bellī, exīstumāns publicē privātimque aere aliēnō obpressōs,

5, 6. **diem . . . quam:** cf. gender of *dies* here and in l. 1 (A. 97, a; B. 53; H. 135; H.-B. 101). **sine fraude:** 'without prejudice or punishment.'

7. **praeter:** treated here not as a preposition—which would require *condemnatos*—but as a conjunction uniting *multitudinī* and *condemnatis*, the two datives after *liceret*. For *rerum* see on *ambitus*, 18. 4.

8. **Antonius . . . maturet:** There was a kind of poetic justice in sending Antony to attack the rebels with whom he was in sympathy.

[From 36. 10 to this point the text contains a digression on the causes leading to the demoralized condition of affairs at Rome.]

39. 13, 14. **in eis:** 'among them.' **retractum ex itinere:** he had been overtaken on the way and led back prisoner. **parens iussit:** In very early times the

Roman father's power over members of his household (*patria potestas*) was unlimited, and long remained so in theory. Such a case as this, however, in which a father on his own authority had his son put to death, is rare within the historic period.

18. **cuiusque modī:** gen of quality modifying *genus*; Sallust might have said *omne genus hominum* or *cuiusque generis homines*, either of which forms would have been more regular. **quod . . . foret:** characteristic.

An attempt to enlist some Gauls in the conspiracy.

40. 1. **Umbreno cuidam:** 'one Umbrenus' (cf. 24. 6). Cicero (III. 6. 22) calls him a freedman and says P. Furius and Q. Annius Chilo also were engaged in the attempt to use the Allobrogian ambassadors.

3. **publice privatimque:** 'as a nation and as individuals.'

praetereā quod nātūrā gēns Gallica bellicōsa esset, facile
 5 eōs ad tāle cōnsilium adducī posse. Umbrēnus quod in Galliā
 negōtiātus erat, plērisque principibus cīvitatium nōtus erat
 atque eōs nōverat. Itaque sine morā, ubi primum lēgātōs in
 forō cōspexit, percontātus pauca dē statū cīvitatīs et 'quasi
 10 spērārent. Postquam illōs videt querī dē avāritiā magistrā-
 tuum, accūsāre senātum, quod in eō auxili nihil esset, miserīis
 suis remedium mortem expectāre, 'at ego' inquit 'vōbīs, sī modo
 virī esse vultis, ratiōnem ostendam, quā tanta ista mala effugi-
 ātis.' Haec ubi dixit, Allobrogēs in maxumam spem adductī
 15 Umbrēnum ōrāre, ut suī miserērētur: nihil tam asperum neque
 tam difficile esse, quod nōn cupidissimē factūrī essent, dum ea
 rēs cīvitatē aere aliēnō liberāret. Ille eōs in domum D. Brūtī
 perdūcit, quod forō propinqua erat neque aliēna cōsili propter
 Semprōniam; nam tum Brūtus ab Rōmā aberat. Praetereā
 20 Gabīnium arcessit, quō maior auctōritās sermōnī inesset. Eō
 praesente coniūratiōnem aperit, nōminat sociōs, praetereā multōs
 cuiusque generis innoxios, quō lēgātīs animus amplior esset.
 Deinde eōs pollicitōs operam suam domum dīmittit.

41. Sed Allobrogēs diū in incertō habuēre, quidnam cōsili

9-11. **malis**: dat. **queri**: followed here by *de* and abl., while *dolens* above has acc. The constructions might have been reversed. **magistratum**: the Roman officials, who extorted all they could from the Gauls. **miseriis**: like *malis*, l. 9.

13. **rationem qua**: 'a method whereby.' **effugiatis**: Though in a subordinate clause the potential force of the mood is easily seen (H. 569; H.-B. 517, 2).

15. **sui**: see on 33. 8. **nihil . . . esse**: indirect discourse after *orare*; what is *orare*?

16. **quod** = *ut id*, result (A. 537, 2; B. 284, 2; H. 591, 2; H.-B. 521, 1).

18. **neque aliena consilii**: 'and not unfavorable to his design.' For the genitive see A. 385, c; H. 451, 2, note 1; H.-B. 339, c, footnote 1.

19. **Semproniam**: see ch. 25. **Bru-tus . . . aberat**: In the absence of her husband, who was not in sympathy with the conspiracy Sempronia could safely have this conference there.

20. **arcessit**: sc. *Umbrenus*; so with *aperit*, *nominat*, *dimittit*. For Gabinius see Introduction p. 28, §47. In III. 3. 5 Cicero calls him *horum omnium scelerum improbissimum machinatorem*. As he was a knight his presence would have more weight than the words of the freed-man alone.

22. **innoxios**: 'innocent,' not really involved, but named for effect.

They consider the matter and ask advice.

41. 1. **quidnam . . . caperent**: in-direct question.

caperent. In alterā parte erat aes aliēnum, studium bellī, magna mercēs in spē victōriae, at in alterā maiōrēs opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā spē certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus
 5 tandem vicit fortūna rei pūblīcae. Itaque Q. Fabiō Sangae, cuius patrōciniō cīvītās plūrumum ūtēbātur, rem omnem utī cognōverant, aperiunt. Cicerō per Sangam cōnsiliō cognitō lēgātis praecēpit, ut studium coniūrātiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene polliceantur dentque operam, utī eōs quam
 10 maxumē manifestōs habeant.

42. Isdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre, item in agrō Picēnō Bruttiō Āpūliā mōtus erat. Namque illi, quōs ante Catilīna dimiserat, incōsultē ac velutī per dēmentiam cūncta simul agēbant. Nocturnis cōnsiliis, armōrum atque
 5 tēlōrum portātiōnibus, festinandō agitandō omnia plūs timōris quam periculī effēcerant. Ex eō numerō complūrīs Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātūs cōsultō causā cognitā in vincula coniēcerať, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Murēna, quī eī prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat.

43. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, quī prīncipēs coniūrātiōnis erant, parātis ut vidēbātur magnīs cōpiis cōstituerant,

2. **in altera parte:** incentives to join the conspirators. **aes alienum:** cf. 40. 3. **studium belli:** cf. *natura . . . bellicosa*, 40. 4.

3. **at in altera:** incentives to take sides with the government or remain neutral.

5. **Q. Fabio Sangae:** nothing more is known of him.

6. **patrocinio:** He was their representative (*patronus*) at Rome, and they constituted a *clientela* (IV. 11. 4) of his.

8-10. **legatis praecepit:** 'gave instructions to the Allobroges.' **ceteros:** besides Gabinius and Umbrenus. **quam maxime manifestos:** 'proved guilty as clearly as possible.'

Premature agitation leads to the arrest of some conspirators.

42. 2. **motus:** the noun. The places named represent the extremes of the Italian peninsula (see map).

3-5. **quos dimiserat:** see ch. 27 **armorum, telorum:** for defense and offense respectively. **plus:** object of *effecerant*; what are *timoris* and *periculi*?

6-8. **Q. Metellus Celer:** see 30. 12 **causa cognita:** 'after hearing the cases' (cf. *incognita causa*, Verr. 13. 25, *indicta causa*, Verr. 5. 8). **C. Murena:** sc. *compluris in vincula coniecerat*.

Plans for the outbreak within the city. Cethegus is impatient.

43. 1. **At:** marking change of scene, as in 34. 1, 31. 10, etc.

2. **constituerant:** plural from the sense, though the only nom. is *Lentulus*.

- utī, cum Catilīna in agrum Faesulānum cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia tribūnus plēbis cōntiōne habitā quererētur dē āctiōnibus Cicerōnis bellique gravissimī invidiam optumō cōnsulī inpōneret: eō signō proxumā nocte cētera multitūdō coniūratiōnis suum quisque negōtium exequerētur. Sed ea divīsa hōc modō dicēbantur, Statilius et Gabīnius utī cum magnā manū duodecim simul opportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilior aditus ad cōnsulem cēterōsque, quibus insidiae parābantur, fieret; Cethēgus Cicerōnis iānuam obsīderet eumque vī aggredērētur, alius autem alium, sed filiī familiārum, quōrum ex nōbilitāte maxuma pars erat, parentīs interficerent; simul caede et incendiō percussis omnibus ad Catilīnam ērumperent.
- Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querēbātur dē ignāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prōlātandō magnās opportunitātēs conrumpere, factō, nōn cōnsultō in tālī periculō opus esse, sēque, sī paucī adiuvārent, languentibus aliīs impetum in cūriam factūrum. Nātūrā ferōx vehemēns manū prōmptus erat, maximum bonum in celeritāte putābat.

44. Sed Allobrogēs ex praeceptō Cicerōnis per Gabīnium cēterōs conveniunt. Ab Lentulō Cethēgō Statiliō item Cassiō

3. **venisset**: 'should have come,' representing future perfect of direct discourse.

4. **Bestia**: mentioned in 17. 9. **contione**: which meaning? See on IV. 6. 2.

5. **optumo consuli**: Though Sallust did not always agree with Cicero he gives him due credit. For Cicero's feeling when Brutus used the same phrase see Ep. 17. 16.

6. **eo signo**: 'at that signal.'

7. **quisque**: in partitive apposition to *multitudo*. **ea**: sc. *negotia*.

8. **utī . . . incenderent . . . erumperent**: depending on *negotia*, transmitting the idea of resolving from *constituerant*, I. 2.

9. **quo**: agrees with *tumultu*; read as if *ut eo*, expressing purpose.

12. **alius alium**: 'one attack one, another another.' **familiarum**: usually singular (*familias*) with *patres*, etc. (A. 43, b; B. 21, 2, a; H. 79, 2; H.-B. 66, 1, cf. IV. 6. 18).

14. **ad Catilinam**: He was to march toward Rome.

15. **Cethegus**: so Cicero (III. 4. 21-24) represents Cethegus as eager and impatient.

17. **facto, consulto**: with *opus esse* (A. 497, a; B. 218, 2, c. H. 477, III, third example; H.-B. 430, 2).

18. **languentibus aliis**: abl. absolute concessive.

19. **curiam**: the senate itself, so-called here from its having met regularly in the *curia Hostilia* (II. 1. 10).

postulant iūs iurandum, quod signātum ad civīs perferant: aliter haud facile eōs ad tantum negōtium inPELLI posse. Cēteri
 5 nihil suspicantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicētur ac paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficiēscitur. Lentulus cum eīs T. Volturcium quendam Crotōniēsem mittit, ut Allobrogēs prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilinā, datā atque acceptā fidē, societātem cōfirmārent. Ipse Volturciō
 10 litterās ad Catilinam dat, quārum exemplum infrā scriptum est:

‘Quī sim, ex eō, quem ad tē mīsī, cognōscēs. Fac cōgitēs, in quantā calamitātē sis, et memineris tē virum esse. Cōnsiderēs, quid tuae ratiōnēs postulent. Auxilium petās ab
 15 omnibus, etiam ab infimīs.’

Ad hoc mandāta verbīs dat: cum ab senātū hostis iudicātus sit, quō cōsiliō servitia repudiet? in urbe parāta esse quae iusserit. Nē cunctētur ipse propius adcedere.

45. Hīs rēbus ita āctīs, cōstitutā nocte quā proficiēscerentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūncta ēdoctus L. Valeriō Flaccō et C. Pomp-tinō praetōribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulviō per insidiās Allo-

The Gallic envoys receive some letters to carry home. What Lentulus wrote.

44. 3. **ius iurandum**: so in III. 4. 11 we read their testimony that *ius iurandum sibi et litteras data esse*. **quod . . . perferant**: purpose. **signatum**: stamped with their seals.

5. **dant**: sc. *ius iurandum signatum*.

10. **litteras ad**: cf. III. 5. 12, 18. **exemplum**: ‘a copy,’ as in 34. 12. Cicero (III. 5. 36 ff.) quotes this letter in slightly different form, and says it was written *sine nomine*, i.e., without the usual greeting at the beginning (cf. Catiline’s letter, ch. 35, and any of Cicero’s given in this edition).

12 **eo quem misi**: Volturcius. **fac cogites**: cf. Verr. 17. 16; *fac* also governs three other verbs; which?

15. **infimis**: slaves and criminals.

16 **verbis**: ‘orally.’ **cum**: causal, subordinate to *repudiet*.

17, 18. **repudiet, esse, cunctetur**: these three verbs illustrate the moods in principal clauses in indirect discourse, interrogative, declarative and imperative respectively. Possibly *repudiet* represents a ‘repudiating question’—‘why should he reject the slaves?’—in which case it would be subjunctive in the direct form (cf. *quid te invitem*, I. 9. 21). **ipse**: Catiline, as distinguished from the agents of *parata esse*. With *adcedere* cf. the plan *ad Catilinam erumperent*, 43. 14.

The letters and their bearers captured by the government.

45. 1. **constituta nocte**: Dec. 2-3. **qua**: relative.

2, 3. **legatos**: sc. *Allobrogum*, as in 41 8. **cuncta**: cf. *multa alia*, 25. 5. **Flacco, Pompino**: With what follows cf. Cicero’s account, III. 2. 21-36. **per**

brogum comitatūs deprehendant. Rem omnem aperit, cuius
 5 grātiā mittēbantur; cētera, utī factō opus sit, ita agant, per-
 mittit. Illī, hominēs militārēs, sine tumultū praesidiīs con-
 locātis, sicutī praeceptum erat, occultē pontem obsidunt.
 Postquam ad id locī lēgātī cum Volturciō vērērunt et simul
 utrimque clāmor exortus est, Gallī cito cognitō cōnsiliō sine
 10 morā praetōribus sē trādunt, Volturcius primō cohortātus
 cēterōs gladiō sē ā multitudīne dēfendit, deinde, ubi ā lēgātīs
 dēsertus est, multa prius dē salutē suā Pomptinū obtestātus,
 quod eī nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus ac vitāe diffidēs velut
 hostibus sēsē praetōribus dedit.

46. Quibus rēbus cōfectīs omnia properē per nūntiōs
 cōnsulī dēclārantur. At illum ingēns cūra atque laetitia
 simul occupāvēre. Nam laetābātur intellegēs coniūratiōne
 patefactā civitātem periculīs ēreptam esse, porrō autem
 5 anxius erat dubitāns, in maxumō scelere tantīs civibus dēpre-
 hēnsīs quid factō opus esset: poenam illōrum sibi onerī, in pūni-
 tātem perdundae rei publicae fore crēdebāt. Igitur cōfirmātō
 animō vocārī ad sēsē iubet Lentulum Cethēgum Statilium
 Gabīnium itemque Caepārium Terracīnēsem, quī in Apūliam
 10 ad concitanda servitia proficiscī parābat. Cēterī sine morā
 veniunt, Caepārius, paulō ante domō ēgressus, cognitō indicio
 ex urbe profūgerat. Cōnsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat,
 ipse manū tenēs in senātum perdūcit, reliquōs cum cūstōdibus
 in aedem Concordiae venīre iubet. Eō senātum advocat magnā-

insidias: 'by ambush.' Forces were stationed on both sides of the river, and closed in on the travelers when they were fairly on the bridge.

5. **utī:** 'as.' Why is *sit* subjunctive? Note the omission of *ut* before *agent*.
facto: cf. 43. 17.

8. **loci:** partitive (see A. 346, 3; B. 201, 2; H. 441; H.-B. 346).

12. **multa . . . obtestatus:** 'having besought Pomptinus (with) numerous appeals.' *Pomptinus* is direct object and *multa* cognate (cf. 27. 11).

13. **quod . . . erat:** real or assigned reason? **vitae:** cf. *alieni*, 5. 7.

The consul's dilemma. The senate called to consider the evidence.

46. 4. **porro:** 'on the other hand.'

7. **perdundae rei publicae:** same construction as *oneri*; what?

8. **vocari . . . iubet:** cf. III. 3. 4-9.

14, 15. **aedem Concordiae:** where the senate was to meet that day (III. 9. 11). **magna frequentia:** 'there being a large attendance'—abl. abso-

15 que frequentiā eius ōrdinis Volturcium cum lēgātīs intrōdūcit, Flaccum praetōrem scrinium cum litterīs, quās ā lēgātīs accēperat, eōdem adferre iubet.

47. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterīs, postrēmō quid aut quā dē causā cōsili habuisset, prīmō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūrātiōne; post ubi fidē publicā dicere iussus est, omnia, utī gesta erant, aperit docetque sē paucīs ante
5 diēbus ā Gabiniō et Caepariō socium adscītum nihil amplius scīre quam lēgātōs, tantum modo audire solitum ex Gabiniō P. Autrōnium Ser. Sullam L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in eā coniūrātiōne esse. Eadem Galli fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās sermōnibus, quōs
10 ille habēre solitus erat: ex librīs Sibyllinīs rēgnum Rōmae tribus Cornēliis portendī; Cinnam atque Sullam antea, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potiri; praetereā ab incēnsō Capitoliō illum esse vīgēsimum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigiis haruspices respondissent bellō cīvili cruentum fore. Igitur perlētīs litterīs,
15 cum prius omnēs sīgna sua cognōvissent, senātus dēcernit, utī

lute. **Volturcium introduct:** cf. III. 4. 1, where Cicero says *sine Gallis*.

16. **scrinium:** a cylindrical case for books or documents (see Johnston's P. L. §397).

It proves so convincing that the leading conspirators are placed in custody.

47. 2. **consili:** with *quid*—'what design he had entertained, and why.'

3. **fide publica:** 'the people's pledge' of safety. He was to turn state's evidence at the price of amnesty for himself (cf. III. 4. 1).

6. **legatos;** same construction as *se* (A. 407; B. 217, 2; H. 471 1. H.-B. 535, 1, c).

8, 9. **Galli:** III. 4 10 **dissimulantem:** so Cicero (III 5 20) says *ille primo negavit*. **praeter litteras:** 'besides his own letters' they 'convicted him also by (quoting) conversations,' etc. *Litteras* might mean a single epistle, but

we know from Cicero that there were two—one to the Allobrogian state (III. 5. 18) and another to Catiline (III. 5. 33). **sermonibus:** their substance is quoted in indirect form from *ex libris* to fore.

10. **Sibyllinis:** see on III. 4. 15. **regnum:** 'supreme authority,' not necessarily royal. Cinna and Sulla had exercised dictatorial power.

11. **Cinnam, Sullam:** sc. *fuisse*. Both belonged to the *gens Cornelia*.

12. **cui fatum foret:** 'whose destiny it was.' The subject of *foret* is *potiri*. **incenso Capitolio:** This had occurred in July, 83 (see on III. 4. 21). For the participial phrase see IV. 7. 12.

13. **haruspices:** 'fortune tellers' (Introduction p. 66, §92), not the official augurs (Introduction p. 64, §83).

15. **signa sua cognovissent:** 'had acknowledged their seals' (see R. C. §16, and note on *signum cognovit*, III. 5. 3).

abdicatō magistratū Lentulus itemque cēterī in liberis cūstōdiis
 'habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulō Spīnthērī, quī tum
 aedīlis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesarī, Ga-
 bīnius M. Crassō, Caepārius (nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus
 20 erat) Cn. Terentiō senātōrī trāduntur.

48. Intereā plēbs coniūratiōne patefactā, quae primō eupida
 rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātā mente Catilinae
 cōnsilia execrārī, Cicerōnem ad caelum tollere: velutī ex servitūte
 ērepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitābat. Namque alia bellī
 5 facinora praedae magis quam dētrīmentō fore, incendium vērō
 crūdēle inmoderātum ac sibi maxumē calamitōsum putābat,
 quippe cui omnēs cōpiae in ūsū cotidiānō et cultū corporis erant.

49. Sed īdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Pisō neque precibus
 neque grātiā neque pretiō Cicerōnem inpellere potuēre, utī per
 Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō nōminārētur.
 Nam uterque cum illō gravīs inimicitīās exercēbant: Pisō
 5 oppugnātus in iūdiō pecūniārum repetundārum propter cuius-
 dam Trāspadāni supplicium iniūstum, Catulus ex petitiōne

16. **abdicato magistratu:** cf. III. 6. 13, 38 This phrase applies only to Lentulus, who was a *praetor* (46. 12). **liberis custodiis:** see note on I. 8. 3. The plural is used because several persons are involved.

19. **Caeparius:** see 46. 11, 12.

With chapters 44-47 as a whole cf. III. 2 (l. 13)—6.

Catiline, lately favored, is now denounced by the plebs.

48. 1. **patefacta:** oration III contains Cicero's statement to the people in the forum. This is Sallust's only allusion to that speech, and he does not mention the second or the fourth at all.

2. **nimis:** with *cupida*.

4, 5. **alla . . . facinora:** other than *incendium*. **praedae:** dat. of purpose or service—'for their (profit by) pillage.'

7. **quippe cui:** causal—'since they

had,' etc. Cicero would say *essent* instead of *erant*. **usu . . . cultu:** 'daily food and the clothing of the body.'

[The remainder of ch. 48 tells of the arrest of L. Tarquinius, his declaration that M. Crassus was involved in the conspiracy, and the panic into which the authorities fell at the impeachment of so rich and powerful a man.]

An attempt to implicate Julius Caesar. He is mobbed.

49. 1. **Catulus:** see on 34. 10. **C.** Calpurnius **Piso:** consul 67.

2. **pretio, gratia:** 'bribe, personal influence.'

3. **falso:** Sallust was a devoted follower of Caesar, and was unwilling to admit any wrong-doing in his hero.

4. **illo:** Caesar. **exercebant:** with *uterque* in the sense of *ambo*.

5, 6. **oppugnatus:** 'accused' by Caesar under whose *patrocinium* (41. 6)

pontificātūs odiō incēnsus, quod extrēmā aetāte, maxumīs honōribus ūsus, ab adulēscēntulō Caesare victus discesserat. Rēs autem opportūna vidēbātur, quod is privātīm ēgregiā
 10 liberālitate, pūblicē maxumīs mūneribus grandem pecūniam dēbēbat. Sed ubi cōsulem ad tantum facinus inpellere neque-
 unt, ipsī singillātīm circumeundō atque ēmentiundō quae sē ex Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent, magnam illī in-
 vidiam cōflāverant, ūsque eō ut nōn nūllī equitēs Rōmānī, quī
 15 praesidī causā cum tēlis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculī magnitūdine seu animī mōbilitāte impulsī, quō studium suum in rem pūblicam clārius esset, ēgredientī ex senātū Caesarī gladiō minitārentur.

50. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allobrogum et T. Volturciō, conprobātō eōrum indicio, praemia dēcernuntur, libertī et paucī ex clientibus Lentulī dīvorsīs itineribus opificēs atque servitia in vicīs ad eum ēripiundum sollicitābant, partim
 5 exquirēbant ducēs multitudinum, quī pretiō rem pūblicam vexāre solitī erant. Cethēgus autem per nūntiōs familiam atque libertōs suōs, lēctōs et exercitātōs, ōrābat in audāciam ut grege

Gallia Transpadana was. **propter . . . iniustum:** probably this was the occasion which provoked Caesar to bring the suit for extortion.

7, 8. **pontificatus:** the office of *pontifex maximus* (see Introduction p. 64, §§81, 82). **maximis honoribus:** 'the highest offices.' **adulescentulo:** Caesar, born 100 (or 102?) was now 37 (or 39?).

9, 10. **res:** the proposed accusation. Caesar's enormous debts might be presumed to make him ready for any measure that would promise relief. Both Sallust and Cicero dwell upon the large element of debtors in Catiline's following. **privatim:** 'personally.' **publice:** 'officially,' as aedile. **muneribus:** public games, which were under the supervision of the aediles (Introduction, p. 60, §§64, 65).

12. **ementiundo:** 'stating falsely.'

The object is *ea*, implied antecedent of *quae*.

14. **usque eo:** 'to such a degree.'

15. **cum telis erant:** cf. 27. 6. **aedem Concordiae:** where the senate was in session (46. 14).

16, 17. **mobilitate:** 'impulsiveness.' **in:** 'toward'—after *studium*.

The senate votes rewards. The death penalty proposed by Silanus.

50. 2 **praemia:** anticipated by them (41. 4), and voted by the senate Dec. 4 (IV. 3 9).

5. **duces:** acc.—such men as Clodius and Milo, who had at their beck troops of armed hoodlums, and were ready for any enterprise that promised profit and excitement.

6. 7. **familiam:** his slaves (cf. II. 8. 15). **libertos:** formerly slaves and still devoted to his service.

factō cum tēlis ad sēsē inrumperent. Cōsul ubi ea parāri cognōvit, dispositis praesidiis, ut rēs atque tempus monēbat, 10 convocātō senātū refert, quid dē eis fieri placeat, quī in cūstōdiam trāditī erant. Sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātus iūdicāverat contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse. Tum D. Iūnius Silānus prīmus sententiam rogātus, quod eō tempore cōsul dēsīgnātus erat, dē eis, quī in cūstōdiis tenēbantur, et praeterea 15 dē L. Cassiō P. Furiō P. Umbrēnō Q. Anniō, sī dēprehēnsī forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque postea permōtus orātiōne C. Caesaris pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis iturum sē dixit, quod dē eā rē praesidiis additis referundum cēnsuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus 20 sententiam ā cōsule huiusce modī verba locūtus est:

51. 'Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōscriptī, quī dē rēbus dubiis cōsultant, ab odiō amicitia, irā atque misericordia vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animus vērūm prōvidet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubidīnī simul et ūsuī pārui. 5 Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet: sī lubidō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet. Magna mihi cōpia est memorandī, patrēs cōscriptī, quī rēgēs atque populī irā aut misericordiā impulsī male cōsulerint. Sed ea mālō dicere, quae maiōrēs

10. **refert**: as in 2^o 4. **quid**: subject of *fieri*; the infinitive clause is subject of *placeat*. With *placeat* sc. *senatui*.

12. **fecisse**: 'had acted.'

13, 14. **Silanus**: see IV. 4. 1. **sententiam**: see on *multa alia*, 25. 4. and cf. 45. 2. **quod . . . erat**: see Introduction p. 68. §§104–106. **eis qui . . . tenebantur**: Five are named in 47. 17–20.

16. **decreverat**: 'had moved that the senate decree' (see on *removet*, IV. 4. 3).

17, 18. **pedibus . . . iturum se**: 'would vote for,' by going with the supporters of the measure to one side of the senate-room when 'division' (*discessio*) was called for. **praesidiis additis**: abl. absolute of time—'after the

guards were strengthened.' Nero's motion meant merely a postponement.

19. **Caesar**: Cicero states the proposition in substance in IV. 4. 5.

Caesar's speech: 'We must consider the question dispassionately' (li. 1–25).

51. 3. **illa**: the passions named in l. 2.

4. **paruit**: a general truth, expressed by the so-called 'gnomic' perfect (A. 475; B. 262, 1; H. 538, 5; H.-B. 488), which occurs frequently in the two speeches that follow.

5, 6. **intenderis**: subjunctive (A. 520, 1; B. 356, 3; H. 602, 4; H.-B. 504, 2). **ea**: *lubido*. **nihil valet**: see on *plus valuerit*, IV. 10. 6. **magna . . . memorandi**: 'I have a great fund of (material for) relating.'

nostrī contrā lubidinem animi suī rēctē atque ōrdine fēcēre.
 10 Bellō Macedonicō, quod cum rēge Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum
 cīvītās magna atque magnifica, quae populī Rōmānī opibus
 crēverat, infida atque advorsa nōbīs fuit. Sed postquam
 bellō cōnfectō dē Rhodiīs cōnsultum est, maiōrēs nostrī, nē
 15 diceret, inpūnitōs eōs dīmīsere. Item bellis Pūnicīs omnibus,
 cum saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa
 nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occāsiōnem tālia
 fēcēre: magis quid sē dignum foret, quam quid in illōs iūre
 fierī posset, quaerēbant. Hoc item vōbīs prōvidendum est,
 20 patrēs cōscriptī, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentulī et cēterō-
 rum scelus quam vostra dignitās, neu magis irae vestrae quam
 fāmae cōsulātis. Nam sī digna poena prō factīs eōrum
 reperitur, novom cōsiliū adprobō sin magnitūdō sceleris
 omnium ingenia exuperat, hīs ūtendum cēnseō, quae lēgibus
 25 comparāta sunt.

‘Plērīque eōrum quī ante mē sententiās dixērunt, conpositē
 atque magnificē cāsum reī pūblicae miserātī sunt. Quae belli
 saevitia esset, quae victīs acciderent, ēnumerāvēre: rapī virginēs

10. **bello Macedonico**: the third, 171-168, brought to a successful conclusion by Aemilius Paulus (IV. 10. 16).

12. **creverat**: For aid afforded them by the Rhodians in an earlier war the Romans had ceded to them Caria and Lycia; but these territories were taken back when the Rhodians refused to take sides against Perses (*infida . . . fuit*). As no other penalty was inflicted they are said here to have been let go unpunished (*impunitos*).

13. **consultum est**: in the senate.

17. **ipsi**: *maiores nostri*.

18. **se**: depends on *dignum*; what case?

22, 23. **digna**: ‘adequate.’ **novom**: nom. sing. (see on 23. 17). Silanus’ proposition was ‘new,’ ‘strange,’ because the laws did not empower the senate to order the execution of a citizen

(see Cicero’s attempt to show that the law did not apply because these men had forfeited their citizenship, IV. 5. 19-21).

24 **omnium ingenia**: ‘the talents of all’ legislators to invent a fit penalty. **his**: sc. *consiliis*—abl. with *utendum*. **utendum**: sc. *esse*—‘it is fitting to use,’ impersonal, yet it takes the ablative. as *nocere*, etc., take the dative in their impersonal (passive) constructions (cf. *mihi nihil noceri potest*, III. 12. 9).

‘The horrors of the threatened war have been portrayed, but we should be mindful of our high position and reason calmly’ (II. 26-47)

26. **plerique**: not commonly followed by a genitive.

28. **quae . . . acciderent**: explained by the following infinitives. **rapī**: ‘that girls and boys were carried off,’ etc.

puerōs, divellī liberōs ā paréntum complexū, matrēs familiārum
 30 patī quae victōribus conlubuissent, fāna atque domōs spoliārī,
 eadem incendia fierī, postrēmō armīs cadāveribus, cruōre atque
 lūctū omnia complērī Sed, per deōs inmortalīs, quō illa ōrātiō
 pertinuit? an utī vōs infēstōs coniūratiōnī faceret? scilicet,
 quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn permōvit, eum ōrātiō accendet.
 35 Nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriā suae parvae
 videntur: multī eās gravius aequō habuēre. Sed alia aliīs
 licentia est, patrēs cōscriptī. Quī dēmissi in obscurō vitam
 habent, sī quid irācundiā delīquēre, paucī sciunt: fāma atque
 fortūna eōrum parēs sunt: quī magnō imperiō praeditī in excelsō
 40 aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūctī mortālēs nōvēre. Ita in
 maxumā fortūnā minuma licentia est; neque studēre neque
 ōdisse, sed minumē irāscī decet: quae apud aliōs irācundia
 dicitur, ea in imperiō superbia atque crūdēlitās appellātur
 Equidem ego sic existumō, patrēs cōscriptī, omnīs cruciātūs
 45 minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse. Sed plērīque mortālēs
 postrēma meminēre et in hominibus impiīs sceleris eōrum oblītī
 dē poenā disserunt, sī ea paulō saevior fuit.

‘D. Silānum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certō sciō quae
 dixerit, studiō rei pūblīcae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā rē
 50 grātiā aut inimicitias exercēre; eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam
 virī cognōvī. Vērū sententia eius mihi nōn crūdēlis (quid enim

29, 30. **matres familiarum**: usually *matres familias* (cf. *filii familiarum*, 43. 12). **conlubuissent**: this verb is usually impersonal.

32. **quo**: ‘to what end?’—explained by the final clause *utī . . . faceret*, in apposition.

33, 34. **scilicet . . . accendet**: ironical.

36. **alia aliis . . . est**: ‘some have one form of privilege, others another’—i.e., what one in obscurity may do another, under the limelight, may not.

39. **pares sunt**: their lot (*qui . . . habent*) is lowly, their fame (*pauci sciunt*) narrow, and so on an equality with each other.

43. **in imperio**: short for *in eis imperio praeditis* (cf. l. 39).

44. **equidem**: commonly, as here, with 1st sing.—‘for my part.’ He here returns to the main question, from which he digressed at l. 26.

45. **illorum**: the conspirators.

46. **in**: ‘in the case of.’ **sceleris**: see on l. 3. 5.

‘*Silanus proposes the death penalty, for which there is no warrant in law*’ (ll. 48–67).

49, 50. **studio**: ‘from warm love.’ **gratiam, inimicitias**: purely personal feelings. **eos, eam**: ‘such’—used as predicates.

in tālis hominēs crūdēle fierī potest?) sed aliēna ā rē públicā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Silāne, cōnsulem dēsīgnātum genus poenae novom dēcernere.

55 Dē timōre supervacāneum est disserere, cum praesertim diligentīā clārissimī virī cōsulis tanta praesidia sint in armīs. De poenā possum equidem dicere, id quod rēs habet, in lūctū atque miserīis mortem aerumnārum requiem, nōn cruciātum esse; eam cūncta mortālium mala dissolvere; ultrā neque cūrae

60 neque gaudiō locum esse. Sed, per deōs inmōrtālīs, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn addidistī, utī prius verberibus in eōs animadvorterētur? an quia lēx Porcia vetat? at aliae lēgēs item condemnātis cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exilium permittī iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī?

65 quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in hominēs tantī facinoris convictōs? sīn quia levius est, quī convenit in minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in maiōre neglēgerīs?

‘At enim quis reprehendet quod in parricidās rēi públicae dēcrētum erit? tempus diēs fortūna, cuius lubidō gentibus

70 moderātur. Illis meritō accidet quicquid ēvēnerit: cēterum vōs, patrēs cōnscriptī, quid in aliōs statuātis, cōnsiderāte.

52. **in:** ‘against,’ ‘toward,’ **allena** **a:** ‘inconsistent with.’

53. **aut metus aut iniuria:** ‘fear’ of consequences, ‘sense of having suffered wrong.’ As the speaker immediately excludes ‘fear’ the alternative *iniuria* is left as Silanus’ motive.

56. **praesidia:** 50. 9; cf. *exercitus*, I. 93.

57, 58. **in luctu . . . requiem:** a bit of Epicurean philosophy, of which Caesar was fond; it is quoted in IV. 4. 10–13.

59. **ultra:** adverb—‘beyond’ the grave.

62. **animadvorteretur:** impersonal—‘punishment be inflicted,’ **lex Porcia:** it forbade flogging. **allae leges:** see on *leges*, I. 11. 14, and cf. that whole passage with this.

64. **an:** sc. *non addidisti*, etc., from I. 61; so after *sin*, I. 66.

66. **qui:** ‘how?’—an old ablative of *quis*, *quid* (A. 150, b; B. 90, 2, a; H. 184, 4; H.-B. 140, b).

‘No punishment is too harsh for these men, but disregard of law on our part affords too dangerous a precedent’ (II. 68–96).

68. **at enim:** ‘but, you may ask’—a familiar use of *at*, to introduce an opponent’s possible objection in order to answer it.

69. **tempus, dies, fortuna:** subjects of *reprehendent*, supplied in answering the question. **tempus:** ‘some particular occasion.’ **culus lubido:** ‘whose caprice’ (cf. *fortuna . . . dominatur . . . res cunctas ex lubidine . . . celebrat*, 8. 1, 2).

70. **illis:** cf. *illorum*, I. 45.

71. **alios:** persons who might be

Omnia mala exempla ex rēbus bonīs orta sunt. Sed abi imperium ad ignārōs eius aut minus bonōs pervēnit, novom illud exemplum ab dignīs et idōneīs ad indignōs et nōn idōneōs
 75 trānsfertur. Lacedaemoniū dēvictīs Athēniēnsibus trīgintā virōs inposuēre, quī rem pūblicam eōrum trāctārent. Eī primō
 , coepēre pessimum quemque et omnibus invisum indemnātum necāre: ea populus laetārī et meritō dīcere fierī. Post ubi paulātīm licentia crēvit, iūxtā bonōs et malōs lubīdinōsē inter-
 80 ficere, cēterōs metū terrēre: ita cīvītās servitūte obpressa stultae laetitiae gravīs poenās dedit. Nostrā memoriā victor Sulla cum Damasippum et aliōs eius modī, quī malō rei pūblīcae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quis nōn factum eius laudābat? hominēs scelestōs et factiōsōs, quī sēditionibus rem pūblicam
 85 exagitāverant, meritō necātōs aiēbant. Sed ea rēs magnae initium clādis fuit. Nam utī quisque domum aut villam, postremō vās aut vestīmentum alicuius concupīverat, dabat operam, ut is in prōscriptōrum numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippī mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur, neque
 90 prius finis iugulandī fuit, quam Sulla omnīs suōs dīvitiīs explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tulliō neque hīs temporibus vereor, sed in magnā cīvītate multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest aliō

accused at some future time when men less wise and conscientious would be in authority.

73. **eius**: *imperii*; the reflexive *sui* would have been ambiguous.

75, 76. **Lacedaemoniū** . . . **imposuere**: in 404 when their victory at Aegospotami made them masters of Greece. The Athenians were forced to accept the rule of thirty of their own citizens who were in sympathy with Sparta—known in history as the thirty tyrants.' **tractarent** 'manage.'

77. **pessimum** . . . **invisum**: whose guilt was not questioned. **indemnatum**: without trial.

78, 79. **ea**: subject of *fieri*, which also is modified by *merito*. **iuxta** 'alike.'

81. **nostra memoria**: less than twenty years before.

82. **Damasippum**: a surname of D. Junius Brutus (praetor 82), who in the Mario-Sullan struggle perpetrated a massacre of senators. When captured by Sulla he was summarily put to death. **malo** . . . **creverant**: had thriven on their country's ills' (cf. II 11. 12).

86. **domum, villam**: large prizes, which might easily tempt; but at last (*postremo*) men had their fellows murdered for such trifles as *vas aut vestimentum*.

90. **Sulla** . . . **explevit**: Many of Sulla's supporters were enriched by spoils from confiscation of their opponents' property.

tempore, aliō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō crēdī: ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum
 95 cōnsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illi finem statuet aut quis moderābitur?

‘Maiōrēs nostrī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, neque cōnsilī neque audāciae umquam eguēre; neque illis superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna īnstitūta, sī modo proba erant, imitārentur.
 100 Arma atque tēla mīlītāria ab Samnitibus, īnsīgnia magistrātuum ab Tuscīs plēraque sūmpsērunt. Postrēmō quod ubīque apud sociōs aut hostīs idōneum vidēbātur, cum summō studiō domī exequēbantur: imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō tempore Graeciae mōrem imitātī
 105 verberibus animadvortēbant in cīvīs, dē condemnātis summum supplicium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitūdine cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, circumvenīrī innocentēs, alia huiusce modī fierī coepēre, tum lēx Porcia aliaeque lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exilium damnātis permissum
 110 est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quō minus novom cōnsilium capiāmus, in primīs magnam putō. Profectō virtūs

93. **alio consule:** abl. absolute—‘under another consul.’ **cui item exercitus sit:** referring, no doubt, to Cicero’s use of troops to guard the city (50. 9).

94. **hoc exemplo:** ‘by this precedent’ (cf. *more*, 33. 6).

95. **illi:** in different relations to *statuet* and *moderabitur*.

‘In old times traitors were punished with death, but the commonwealth has advanced beyond that stage’ (ll. 97–114).

97, 98. **consilii, audaciae:** see A. 356; B. 212; H. 458, 2; H.-B. 347, a.

100. **arma, tela:** as in 42. 4. The first would refer to the *scutum*, the second to the *veru*, a kind of spear, both of which may have been originally Samnite. **insignia magistratuum:** Livy (1. 8. 3) inclines toward the opinion that the *lictors* and their number, twelve, and the *curule chair*, as well as the *toga*

praetexta, were adopted from the Etruscans (*Tusci*).

103. **imitari:** used absolutely or with *bonos* understood (cf. *morem*, l. 104).

104. **illo . . . tempore:** under the kings, and perhaps under the *decemvirs*, who in constructing the Twelve Tables studied Grecian codes—though punishment by scourging and death was practiced by the Romans from the first.

109. **exsilium:** the accused was permitted to leave Rome and live unmolested in some distant place. There are many instances.

110. **quo minus:** ‘why not;’ *quo* is relative, looking back in thought beyond its nearer antecedent, *causam*, to the clause *tum . . . paratae sunt*. *Hanc* has the same reference, but is attracted to the gender of *causam*.

111. **in primis magnam:** ‘one of the strongest’ (lit., ‘great among the foremost’).

atque sapientia maior illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere, quam in nobis, qui ea bene parta vix retinemus.

115 'Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Catilinae? minime. Sed ita censeo, publicandas eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia, quae maxime opibus valent: neu quis de eis postea ad senatum referat neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existumare eum contra
120 rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum.'

52. Postquam Caesar dicendi finem fecit, ceteri verbo alius alii varie adsentiebantur. At M. Porcius Cato rogatus sententiam huiusce modi orationem habuit:

'Longe mihi alia mens est, patres conscripti, cum res atque
5 pericula nostra considero, et cum sententias non nullorum ipse mecum reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur de poena eorum, qui patriae parentibus, aris atque focis suis bellum paravere; res autem monet cavere ab illis magis quam, quid in illos statuamus, consultare. Nam cetera malicia tum
10 persequare, ubi facta sunt; hoc nisi provideris ne accidat, ubi

112, 113. **illis, in nobis**: both might have been dative or both abl. with *in*.

'I move confiscation and life imprisonment—and let no man ever seek to modify the sentence' (ll. 115–120).

117–120. **maxime valent**. 'are strongest.' **referat, agat**: submit to senate or popular assembly the question of their release or further punishment. **senatum existumare**: 'It is the sense of the senate that,' etc. Notice the various forms here after *censeo*—passive periphrastic, *ne*-clause and declarative infinitive. **facturum**: 'will be acting.'

Cato's speech: 'Speakers before me have dealt with theories; but it is the issue of life and liberty that confronts us' (ll. 4–18).

52. 1. **ceteri . . . adsentiebantur**: 'the rest were agreeing, some to the motion of one, some to that of another.'

The tense suggests a moment when the debate was still going on. **verbo**: for *sententiae* how governed? **alius**: cf. *quisque*, 43. 7. **alii**: dat. of reference.

2. **Cato**: a great-grandson of Cato the Censor (see on *huius*, Arch 9. 32). His surname *Uticensis* comes from his having committed suicide at Utica, in Africa.

6. **disseruisse**: 'to have been discoursing' in theoretical fashion. His point is that this is a time not for talk but for action.

7–9. **qui . . . paravere**: 'who as a matter of fact have planned,' etc. **cavere**: 'defend ourselves.' We should expect *ut caveremus*, but the infinitive is permissible (A. 563 and a, note; B. 295, 1 and 8; H. 565, 6; H.-B. 587 and a). **illis, illos**: the conspirators; so repeatedly in Caesar's speech.

10, 11. **persequare, provideris, implores**: note mood and person. **accidat, evenit**: subject is *hoc*.

ēvenit, frūstrā iūdicia inplōrēs: captā urbe nihil fit reliquī victīs. Sed, per deōs inmortalīs, vōs ego appellō, quī semper domōs villās, signa tabulās vostrās plūris quam rem pūblicam fēcistis: sī ista, cuiuscumque modī sunt quae amplexāminī, 15 retinēre, sī voluptātibus vostrīs ōtium praeberē voltis, expēgisciminī aliquandō et capessite rem pūblicam. Nōn agitur dē vectīgālibus neque dē sociōrum iniūriis: libertās et anima nostra in dubiō est.

‘Saepe numerō, patrēs cōscriptī, multa verba in hōc ōrdine 20 fēcī, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum cīvium questus sum, multōsque mortālīs eā causā advorsōs habeō. Quī mihi atque animō meō nullius umquam dēlictī grātiā fēcissem, haud facile alterius lubidīnī male facta condōnābam. Sed ea tametsī vōs parvī pendēbātis, tamen rēs pūblica fīrma erat, opulentia 25 neglegentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonīsne an malīs mōribus vivāmus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populī Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cuiuscumque modī videntur, nostra an nōbiscum ūnā hostium futūra sint. Hīc mihi quisquam mānsuētūdinem et misericordiam nōminat.

13, 14. **pluris . . . fecistis**: ‘have made more of’—lit., ‘have made (considered) of more account’ (A. 417; B. 203, 4; H. 448; H.-B. 356, 1). **ista**: why neuter? Is this the right word? Why? **cuiuscumque modi sunt**: contemptuous.

15. **retinere**: If Catiline wins you are likely to lose them.

16. **non agitur de**: impersonal ‘not the matter of . . . is at stake’ (cf. the personal construction in M. L. 2. 22 ff., and impersonal with clause as subject in Phil. 5.18).

‘My criticism of vice has had no effect; today it is not a question of morals but of the very existence of the state’ (ll. 19-35).

19. **hoc ordine**: as in I. 1. 27, and often.

21, 22. **qui . . . fecissem**: characteristic—‘I who never had granted my-

self nor even (lit., ‘and what is more’) my thoughts the indulgence of any shortcoming.’ Like his distinguished ancestor the younger Cato was a stern critic, and all the more so from his study of the Stoic philosophy.

23, 24. **ea**: the reference may be to *male facta*, ‘wrong doings,’ or better to the speaker’s criticisms. **parvi**: cf. *pluris*, l. 13. **opulentia**: ‘its wealth of power’—it was so strong that it could survive in spite of the indifference of many respectable citizens.

25, 26. **id**: explained by the oppositive clauses. **agitur**: ‘is at issue’ (cf. Phil. 5. 18; see on l. 16 above). **-ne, an**: the regular connectives in indirect double question. In l. 28 we find *an* alone connecting the two members.

28. **nostra**: predicate with *haec* (*future sint*); so the possessive gen. *hostium*.

29. **hic**: ‘in such a situation.’

- 30 Iam pridem equidem nōs vĕra vocābula rĕrum āmīsimus. Quia bona aliĕna largīri liberālītās, malārum rĕrum audācia fortitūdō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica in extrēmō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs habent, liberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnīs, sint miserīcordēs in fūribus aerārī: nē illī sanguinem nostrum largiantur
- 35 et, dum paucīs scelerātīs parcunt, bonōs omnīs perditum eant. 'Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ōrdine dē vitā et morte disseruit, crēdō falsa exīstumāns ea, quae dē īnferīs memorantur, dīvorsō itinere malōs ā bonīs loca taetra inculta, foeda atque formīdulōsa habēre. Itaque cēnsuit
- 40 pecūniās eōrum pūblicandās, ipsōs per mūnicipia in cūstōdiīs habendōs, vidēlicet timēns, nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus coniūratiōnis aut ā multītūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur. Quasi vērō malī atque scelestī tantum modo in urbe et nōn per tōtam Italiā sint, aut nōn ibi plūs possit audācia, ubi ad
- 45 dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā rē vānum equidem hoc cōnsilium est, sī perīculum ex illīs metuit: sī in tantō omnium

30. **equidem**: here with a plural (cf. 51. 44).

31. **bona aliena largiri**: 'to give away another's property,' as was done in the proscriptions of Marius and Sulla, and constantly by dishonest governors of provinces. This phrase is subject and *liberalitas* predicate with *vocatur*.

32-35. **sint**: concessive (see references on *sit*, IV. 10. 12). **sociorum fortunīs**: so common was it for provincial governors to grow rich at the expense of their subjects that a special court *de repetundis* was maintained at Rome for the trial of such cases (Verr. 14. 17). **furibus aerari**: 'robbers of the treasury' (see M. L. 13. 13-17 for one method). **ne . . . eant**: 'yet let them not,' etc. **perditum eant**: see on *salutatum*, 23. 4, and cf. the colloquial English expression 'they are going to do' something.

'Caesar's proposal is dangerous from any point of view. The fate of the whole conspiracy hangs on your action' (ll. 36-53).

37. **ea**: anticipating *malos* . . . *habere*. The Epicureans (51. 57, note) did not believe in the soul's immortality.

38. **a bonis**: after *divorso*, 'varying from (that of) the good' (cf. 34. 10).

41. **popularibus**: as in 22. 2.

42. **multitudine conducta**: 'a hired mob' (cf. *pretio*, 50. 5). The very things he mentions had been attempted (see 50. 3-8).

43-45. **quasi . . . sint . . . possit**: see on M. L. 23. 16. **plus possit**: see on IV. 10. 6. **ubi . . . sunt**: this is in answer to Caesar's proposition to distribute the prisoners among the smaller cities (*municipia*, 51. 117). **equidem**: 'in my opinion' (for its usual force see on 51. 44, and cf. l. 30 above).

46, 47. **metuit**: sc. Caesar; so with *timet*. **omnium**: subjective. **solus non timet**: a hint of Caesar's supposed part in the conspiracy. **magis refert**: 'it is the more important.' The subject is *me* . . . *timere*.

metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis refert mē mihi atque vōbīs timēre. Quā rē, cum dē P. Lentulō cēterisque statuētis, prō
50 certō habētōte vōs simul dē exercitū Catilīnae et dē omnibus coniūrātis dēcernere. Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō illīs animus infirmior erit: sī paululum modo vōs languēre viderint, iam omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

‘Nōlite existumāre maiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūblicam ex parvā magnam fēcisse. Sī ita rēs esset, multō pulcherrumam
55 eam nōs habērēmus: quippe sociōrum atque cīvium, praetereā armōrum atque equōrum maior cōpia nōbīs quam illīs est. Sed alia fuēre, quae illōs magnōs fēcēre, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt: domī industria, forīs iustum imperium, animus in cōsulundō liber, neque dēlictō neque lubīdinī obnoxius. Prō hīs nōs
60 habēmus lūxuriam atque avāritiam, pūblicē egestātem, prīvātīm opulentiam. Laudāmus divitiās, sequimur inertiam. Inter bonōs et malōs discrīmen nūllum, omnia virtūtis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mīrum: ubi vōs sēparātīm sibi quisque cōsiliū capitis, ubi domī voluptātibus, hīc pecūniae aut
65 grātiaē servītis, eō fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem pūblicam.

‘Sed ego haec omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissimī cīvēs patriam incendere; Gallōrum gentem infestissumam nōminī Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt; dux hostium cum exercitū suprā caput est: vōs cunctāminī etiam nunc et dubitātis, quid intrā moenia

51. **quanto . . . tanto**: ‘the . . . the’—measure of difference.

53. **nolite existumare**: a regular prohibitive form (see on M. L. 23. 17).

‘Not military strength but character enabled our fathers to build up the republic; and we have not their character’ (ll. 54-65).

56. **illis**: refers to *maiores*. For the thought from *nolite* cf. 51. 111-114.

57. **alla**: other than military strength. **nulla**: see on I. 7. 3.

59. **obnoxius**: ‘under control of,’ ‘a slave of.’ **pro**: ‘in place of.’

63-65. **separatim sibi quisque**:

somewhat redundant. With *quisque* cf. *alius*, l. 1. **capitis**: a verb. **voluptatibus, pecuniae, gratiae**: all the same construction; what? **hic**: in the senate. **eo**: ‘therefore.’

‘This is no time for thoughts of mercy. The enemy is at our gates, and we must act with vigor and without delay’ (ll. 66-96).

66, 67. **coniuravere . . . incendere**: We might expect a clause of purpose, but the thought is very like our ‘have sworn to burn.’ **nobilissimi cives**: ‘citizens of highest birth.’ **gentem infestissumam**: cf. III. 9. 26-28.

70 dēprēnsīs hostibus faciātis? misereāminī cēseō (dēliquēre hominēs adulēscēntulī per ambiōnem) atque etiam armātōs dīmīttātis: nē ista vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericordia, sī illi arma cēperint, in miseriam convortat. Scilicet rēs ipsa aspera est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō maxumē. Sed inertīā
 75 et mollitiā animī alius alium expectantēs cunctāminī, vidēlicet dīs inmortalibus cōnfīsī, quī hanc rem pūblicam saepe in maxumīs periculīs servāvere. Nōn vōtis neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum parantur: vigilandō agundō bene cōnsulundō prōspēra omnia cēdunt. Ubi sōcordiae tē atque
 80 ignāviae trādiderīs, nēquiquam deōs implōrēs: irātī infēstique sunt. Apud maiōrēs nostrōs A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō filium suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pugnāverat, necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns inmoderatae fortitudinis morte poenās dedit: vōs dē crūdēlissumīs parricidīs
 85 quid statuātis, cunctāminī? vidēlicet cētera vīta eōrum huic scelerī obstat. Vērū parcite dignitātī Lentulī, sī ipse pudicitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut hominibus umquam ūllīs pepereit. Ignōscite Cethēgī adulēscēntiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcīt. Nam quid ego dē Gabiniō Statiliō Caepariō loquar?
 90 quibus sī quicquam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē pūblicā habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs cōnscriptī, sī meherculē peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē corrigī, quoniam verba contemnitis. Sed undique circumventī sumus. Catilina

70–72. **hostibus**: probably abl. (see A. 403, 2, c; B. 218, 6; H. 474, 3; H.-B. 423, b). **misereamini, dimittatis**: cf. IV. 6. 51. **censeo**: like *credo*, used parenthetically to emphasize the irony. **ne**: 'truly.' **ista**: as in I. 1. 2. **convortat**: potential; intransitive here.

73. **scilicet**: 'of course, you claim' —ironical. **res ipsa**: 'the very situation' in which we are.

74. **immo . . . maxime**: 'no, you do fear it very greatly.'

78, 79. **vigilando**, etc.: means. **prospera . . . cedunt**: 'go well,' *prospera* is predicate adj.

83. **necari iussit**: by virtue of his *patria potestas* (cf. 39. 14).

85. **videlicet**: ironical, as in l. 75; cf. *scilicet*, l. 73. **cetera**: 'earlier.'

86. **obstat**: 'stands in the way of,' 'precludes.'

88. **iterum**: this implies his having had part in the first conspiracy.

92. **peccato locus**: 'time for blundering.' He means that the situation is so urgent as to demand right action at once (cf. *properandum est*, l. 96). **ipsa re**: 'by very fact,' 'by experience'—contrasted with *verba*, as often.

cum exercitū faucibus urget; aliī intrā moenia atque in sinū
95 urbis sunt hostēs; neque parārī neque cōsulī quicquam potest
occultē: quō magis properandum est.

‘Quā rē ego ita cēseō, cum nefariō cōsiliō scelerātōrum
cīvium rēs pūblica in maxuma perīcula vēnerit, eiūque indiciō
T. Volturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum convictī cōfessīque sint
100 caedem incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvīs
patriamque parāvisse, dē cōfessīs sicutī dē manifēstīs rērum
capitālīum mōre maiōrum supplicium sūmundum.’

53. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōsulārēs omnēs itemque
senātūs magna pars sententiam eius laudant, virtūtem animī
ad caelum ferunt, aliī aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant. Catō
clārus atque magnus habētur: senātī dēcrētum fit, sicutī ille
5 cēnsuerat.

20 Sed memoriā meā ingentī virtūte, dīvorsīs mōribus fuēre
virī duo, M Catō et C. Caesar. Quōs quoniam rēs obtulerat,
silentiō praeterīre nōn fuit cōsiliū, quīn utriūque nātūram
et mōrēs, quantum ingeniō possum, aperīrem.

54. Igitur eīs genus aetās ēloquentia prope aequālia fuēre,
magnitūdō animī pār, item glōria, sed alia aliī. Caesar beni-

94. **faucibus urget**: ‘threatens us, close at hand, with his jaws,’ as if ready to devour (cf. *ur̄bem quam e suis faucibus ereptam esse luget*, II. 1. 21).

95. **parari, etc.**: ‘neither preparation nor plan can be made secretly.’

‘I move, therefore, that these men, guilty by their own confession, be punished according to the custom of our fathers’ (il. 97-102).

97. **qua re ego ita censeo**: Cato, like Caesar, closes his speech with a formal recommendation or motion, and in essentially the same form (cf. 51. 116 ff). **cum**: with two verbs.

101, 102. **manifestis**: ‘clearly convicted.’ **more maiorum**: i.e., in the manner prevailing before criminals were

permitted to exile themselves (see 51. 108-110; Introduction p. 30, §53).

53. Lines 6-19 attribute the early success of Rome to the high character of her citizens, and her present degeneracy to the want of such men. Two notable exceptions.

22. **quīn . . . aperīrem**: a clause of result—‘without disclosing’ to my readers. The tenses in this sentence look back to the narrative before the digression began: ‘because the situation (brought out in the two speeches) had brought these men before us, it was not my plan,’ etc.

Caesar and Cato compared and contrasted.

54. 1. **aequalia**: cf. **grata**, 5. 3.

2. **gloria alia aliī**: ‘one had one form

ficiis ac mūnificentiā magnus habēbātur, integritāte vītae Catō. Ille mānsuētūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic
 5 sevērītās dignitātem addiderat. Caesar dandō sublevandō ignōscundō, Catō nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. In alterō miseris perfugium erat, in alterō malis perniciēs. Illius facilitās, huius cōstantia laudābātur. Postrēmō Caesar in animum indūxerat labōrāre vigilāre; negōtiis amīcōrum intentus
 10 sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre, quod dōnō dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium exercitum bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset. At Catōnī studium modestiae decoris sed maxumē sevērītātis erat; nōn divitiis cum divite neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strenuō virtūte, cum modestō
 15 pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certābat; esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat: ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum adsequēbātur.

55. Postquam, ut dixī, senātus in Catōnis sententiam discessit, cōsul optimum factū ratus noctem quae instābat antecapere, nē quid eō spatiō novārētur, triumvirōs quae supplicium postulābat, parāre iubet. Ipse praesidiis dispositis Lentulum
 5 in carcerem dēdūcit; idem fit cēteris per praetōrēs. Est in

of glory, the other another.' Though but two men are thought of the use of *alia alii* (instead of *altera alteri*) is justified by the thought of many forms of glory.

6. **ignoscundo:** In such cases as those of Cicero, Marcellus, Ligarius, many years after the time with which this history deals. Sallust wrote, as he tells us in ch. 4, after his retirement from public life, which followed Caesar's death.

10. **neglegere, denegare:** best taken as historical. **dono:** 'worth the giving.'

11. **novom . . . ubi:** 'a new (kind of) war, in which valor,' etc., implying a contrast with Pompey's fashion of claiming credit for much that others had done.

12. **modestiae:** 'self restraint.'

15. **certabat:** 'vie;' for *cum divite*,

etc., see on II. 8. 23; *divitiis, factione*, etc., are best taken as expressing specification.

17. **adsequēbatur:** sc. *gloria*.

The prison and the execution

55. 1. **discessit:** see on *pedibus* . . . *iturum*, 50. 17, 18.

3. **triumvros:** a 'board of three' having to do with punishment of criminals (see Introduction p. 61, §68).

4, 5. **ipse . . . Lentulum . . . deducit:** so had he led him in to the senate where the preliminary examination took place (46, 13). **carcerem:** the Mamertine prison, near the temple of Concord—where the sessions of the senate had been held—at the foot of the Capitoline hill. It had a lower dungeon, accessible only through a hole in its ceiling, called the Tullianum (I. 6).

carcere locus, quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum ascenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humī dēpressus; eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque insuper camera lapideīs fornicibus iūcta; sed incultū tenebrīs odōre foeda atque
 10 terribilis eius faciēs est. In eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum capitālium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueō gulam frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārisumā Cornēliōrum, quī cōsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dignum mōribus factisque suis exitium yītae invēnit. Dē
 15 Cethēgō Statiliō Gabīniō Caepāriō eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est.

56. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omnī cōpiā, quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs instituit, cohortis prō numerō militum conplet. Deinde, ut quisque voluntārius aut ex sociis in castra vēnerat, aequāliter distri-
 5 buerat, ac brevī spatiō legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nōn amplius duōbus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omnī cōpiā circiter pars quārta erat militāribus armīs instrūcta; cēterī, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās, aliī praeacūtās sudis portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum
 10 exercitū adventābat, Catilīna per montis iter facere, modo ad urbem modo in Galliam vorsus castra movēre, hostibus occāsiōnem pugnandī nōn dare. Spērābat prope diem magnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, sī Rōmae socii incepta patrāvissent. Intereā

7. **ascenderis**: 'when you have climbed (the hill).' **humī depressus**: 'sunk about twelve feet in the ground.'

9. **incultu**, etc.: cause.

11. **vindices . . . rerum**: the *triumviri* of l. 3, or their subordinates.

Catiline organizes his army and awaits reinforcements.

56. 2. **duas legiones**: Though Catiline had at first (l. 6) only about 2,000 men he organized them in twenty cohorts of about one-sixth the regular size (*pro numero militum*) in order to have nominally the two legions appro-

priate to a consul, as he claimed to be (36. 3).

4. **voluntarius**: a new recruit. **ex sociis**: of those already allied with him. **aequaliter**: among the cohorts.

5. **numero**: 'in respect to number,' but not in efficiency, as appears from the description of their armament that follows.

10, 11. **modo . . . vorsus**: 'turning now (southward) toward Rome, now (northward) into (cisalpine) Gaul.' The infinitives are historical. **hostibus**: the forces under Antony and his lieutenant, M. Petreius (59. 14).

servitia repudiābat, cuius initiō ad eum magnae cōpiae con-
 15 currēbant, opibus coniūrātiōnis frētus, simul aliēnum suis
 ratiōnibus existumāns vidērī causam cīvium cum servīs fugitivīs
 commūnicāvisse.

57. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmae con-
 iūrātiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cethēgō cēterisque,
 quōs suprā memorāvī, supplicium sūmptum, plērīque, quōs
 ad bellum spēs rapīnārum aut novārum rērum studium inlexe-
 5 rat, dilābuntur; reliquōs Catilīna per montis asperōs magnīs
 itineribus in agrum Pistōriēsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō, utī per
 trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam. At
 Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Picēnō praesi-
 dēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa existumāns, quae suprā
 10 diximus Catilīnam agitāre. Igitur ubi iter eius ex perfugīs
 cognōvit, castra properē mōvit ac sub ipsis rādicibus montium
 cōnsēdit, quā illi dēscēnsus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque
 tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote quī magnō exercitū locīs
 aequiōribus expeditus in fugā sequerētur. Sed Catilīna post-
 15 quam videt montibus atque cōpiīs hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe
 rēs advorsās, neque fugae neque praesidi ūllam spem, optimum
 factū ratus in tālī rē fortūnam bellī temptāre, statuit cum

14. **servitia repudiabat:** This was directly contrary to the advice contained in Lentulus' intercepted letter (44. 15; cf. III. 5. 40). In his oral message entrusted at the same time to Volturcius Lentulus had used the words *quo consilio . . . servitia repudiet* (44. 17). **cuius:** we may supply *generis* to justify the singular, though the plural *servitia* is its thought-antecedent.

16. **ratiōnibus:** abl. after *alienum*; for the word cf. 44. 14.

Learning of the events at Rome, beset by two hostile forces and cut off from retreat, he resolves to fight.

57. 6. **agrum Pistoriensem:** the region about Pistoria, a city of Etruria perhaps 20 miles northwest of Faesulae.

7. **At:** change of scene. The sentence is decidedly loose.

12. **illi descensus erat:** 'where Catiline, hastening into Gaul, had a descent' —i.e., Metellus, north of the Apennines, beset the only available pass through them. This forced Catiline to turn back southward, where Antony's army awaited him.

13. **utpote qui:** lit., 'as one who.' The subjunctive expresses characteristic, though it would not be hard here to read purpose into it.

14-16. **expeditus:** lightly equipped for rapid marching. **in urbe res advorsas:** since the decisive action of the government. **praesidi:** 'reinforcement' (see *magnas copias sese habiturum*, 56. 12).

Antōniō quam primum cōfligere. Itaque cōtione advocātā huiusce modī orationem habuit:

58. 'Conpertum ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem non addere, neque ex ignavo strenuum neque fortem ex timido exercitum oratione imperatoris fieri. Quanta cuiusque animo audacia natura aut moribus inest, tanta in bello patere solet. 5 Quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant, nequiquam hortere: timor animi auribus officit. Sed ego vos, quod pauca monerem, advocavi, simul uti causam mei consilii aperirem.

'Scitis equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi nobisque cladem attulerit, quoque modo, dum 10 ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc vero quod loco res nostrae sint, iuxta mecum omnes intellegitis. Exercitus hostium duo, unus ab urbe alter a Gallia obstant; diutius in his locis esse, si maxime animus ferat, frumentum atque aliarum rerum egestas prohibet; quocumque ire placet, 15 ferro iter aperiundum est. Quapropter vos moneo, uti fortiter atque parato animo sitis et, cum proelium inibitis, memineritis vos divitiis decus gloriam, praeterea libertatem atque patriam in dextris vestris portare. Si vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt,

18. **contione**: which meaning? See on IV. 6. 2.

He addresses his men: 'Victory will give us all we desire, defeat will give us the death of soldiers and free men.'

58. 1. **compertum habeo**: 'I have learned' (cf. note on 29. 4).

4. **natura aut moribus**: 'by nature or acquired habit' (so in 53. 22).

6. **animi auribus**: your words may be heard with the physical ear, but do not reach and affect his consciousness—cf. Cicero's *mentis oculos*, and Shakspere's 'my mind's eye, Horatio.' **quo**: really a neuter relative in abl. of means, used instead of *ut* because his action in assembling his men is to be the means of forewarning them; but notice the following coördinate clause with *uti*.

8. **equidem**: 'I am sure'—usually

with a 1st person pronoun and always suggesting the speaker's personal attitude (cf. 52. 45).

9. **quantam**: naturally the first word in the question, here postponed in order to make conspicuous the alleged cause of their disaster (see on I. 7. 12; II. 7. 23).

10. **praesidia**: like *praesidi*, 57. 16 (cf. 56. 12).

12. **ab urbe, a Gallia**: under Antony (36. 8) and Metellus Celer (30. 12, 42. 6, 57. 8) respectively.

13. **si . . . ferat**: 'if our courage should prompt us ever so much' to remain.

18. **in dextris portare**: i.e., all these good things are to be won with the sword. **si vincimus**: 'if we win,' as in English (see A. 516, 2, a, note; B. 261, 1; H. 533, 2; 574, second example, and 2; H.-B. 571).

conmeātus abundē, mūnicipia atque colōniae patēbunt: sī
 20 metū cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient, neque locus neque
 amīcus quisquam teget quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praetereā,
 mīlitēs, nōn eadem nōbīs et illīs necessitudō inpendet: nōs prō
 patriā, prō libertāte, prō vitā certāmus, illīs supervacāneum
 est prō potentiā paucōrum pugnāre. Quō audācius aggredi-
 25 āminī memorēs pristinae virtūtis. Licuit vōbīs cum summā
 turpitūdine in exiliō aetātem agere, potuistis nōn nullī Rōmae
 āmissis bonis aliēnās opēs expectāre: quia illa foeda atque
 intoleranda viris vidēbantur, haec sequī dēcrēvistis. Sī haec
 relinquere voltis, audaciā opus est: nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum
 30 mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem spērāre, cum arma, quibus
 corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvorteris, ea vērō dēmentia est.
 Semper in proeliō eis maxumum est periculum, quī maxumē
 timent: audācia prō mūrō habētur.

‘Cum vōs cōnsiderō, mīlitēs, et cum facta vostra aestumō,
 35 magna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus aetās virtūs vostra
 mē hortantur, praetereā necessitudō, quae etiam timidōs fortis
 facit. Nam multitudō hostium nē circumvenīre queat, pro-
 hibent angustiae locī. Quod sī virtūtī vestrae fortūna invīderit,
 cavēte inultī animam āmittātis, neu captī potius sicutī pecora
 40 trucidēminī, quam virōrum mōre pugnāntēs cruentam atque
 lūctuōsam victōriam hostibus relinquātis.’

19. **commeatus**: sc. *erit*. **municipia, coloniae**: II. 11. 7.

20. **metu**: dat.; for form see A. 89; B. 49, 2; H. 131, 4; H.-B. 97, 2.

22. **illis**: the government forces.

23, 24. **supervacaneum**: ‘unprofitable.’ **paucorum**: a favorite word of Sallust’s to designate the patrician oligarchy (cf. 30. 10, etc., where he uses it himself; here he puts it into Catiline’s mouth). **quo**: causal—‘therefore.’

25. **licuit . . . agere**: ‘it was (but is not now) possible to live,’ ‘you could have lived (but now cannot),’ etc.

27. **alienas opes expectare**: as heirs.

28. **viris**: ‘real men.’

29. **pace**: abl. of price.

35. **animus**, etc.: ‘your spirit, youth and courage.’

37. **nam**: ‘(the fact that they outnumber us means nothing), for,’ etc.

39. **cavete . . . amittatis**: ‘do not lose’—a common form of prohibition, with or without *ne* (see on Ep. 14. 51). Notice that *ne* (*neu*) is used with *trucidemini*. For another form of prohibition see on 52. 53. With the thought cf. the closing sentence of Manlius’ letter, ch. 33.

41. **relinquatis**: see on Ep. 5. 4.

- 59.** Hæc ubi dixit, paululum conmorātus signa canere iubet atque instructōs ordinēs in locum æquom dēducit. Dein remōtis omnium equīs, quō militibus exaequātō periculō animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum prō locō atque cōpiīs instruit.
- 5 Nam, utī plānitīēs erat inter sinistrōs montīs et ab dextrā rūpe aspera, octō cohortīs in fronte cōstituit, reliquārum signa in subsidiō artius conlocat. Ab eīs centuriōnēs omnīs, lēctōs et ēvocātōs, prætereā ex gregāriīs militibus optimum quemque armātum in prīmam aciem subducit. C. Mānlium in dextrā,
- 10 Faesulānum quendam in sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet. Ipse cum libertīs et colōnīs suis propter aquilam adsistit, quam bellō Cimbri cō C. Marius in exercitū habuisse dicēbātur. At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger quod proeliō adesse nequibat, M. Petrēiō lēgātō exercitum permittit. Ille cohortīs
- 15 veterānās, quās tumultūs causā cōscripserat, in fronte, post eas cēterum exercitum in subsidiō locat. Ipse equō circumiēns ūnum quemque nōmināns appellat hortātur, rogat, ut meminerint sē contrā latrōnēs inermīs prō patriā, prō liberīs, prō ārīs atque focīs suis certāre. Homō militāris, quod amplius

Both sides prepare for battle.

59. 1. signa: 'the signal for battle.' This may be subject or object of *canere*—'he orders the signal to sound,' or 'he orders (the trumpeter, *tubicen*) to sound the signal.'

2-4. remotis equis, exaequato periculo: Caesar uses the same abl. absolute phrases in B. G. 1. 25. **militibus:** possessor. **pedes:** nom. sing. **pro:** 'according to.'

6, 7. aspera: same construction as *montis*—'between the hills on his left and the rough ground extending from the cliff on the right.' **signa:** 'standards,' probably those of the maniples, as the cohorts as such had no special standard. **in subsidio:** 'in reserve.' **artius:** 'more closely massed.'

8. evocatos: old soldiers who had enlisted after having once retired from the army.

11, 12. aquilam: A silver eagle was the standard of the Roman legion. For this particular one Catiline seems to have had a superstitious regard if we take Cicero seriously in I. 9. 24-26. **bello Cimbrico:** 101.

13. pedibus aeger: perhaps from gout. He was doubly 'indisposed' that day.

14. Petreio: mentioned in Ep. 14. 32.

15. tumultus: a threatened uprising within Italy (cf. II. 2. 13).

16. equo: abl. of means; tr. 'on horseback.'

18. latrones: engaged not in *bellum iustum* (II. 1. 12) but in brigandage (*Introcinium*, II. 1. 14). **inermis:** see 5). 7-9.

19, 20. amplius triginta: 'thirty years (or) more' (see A. 407, c; B. 217, 3; H. 471, 4; H.-B. 416, 1, d). In 56. 6 we meet the abl. after *amplius*.

20 annōs trīgintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum magnā glōriā in exercitū fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōverat; ea commemorandō mīlitum animōs accendēbat.

60. Sed ubi omnibus rēbus explōrātis Petrēius tubā sīgnum dat, cohortīs paulātīm incēdere iubet, idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est, unde ferentāriīs proelium committī posset, maxumō clāmōre cum infēstīs signīs concurrunt; pīla omittunt, gladiīs rēs geritur. Veterānī prīstinae virtūtis memorēs comminus ācritēr īnstāre, illī haud timidī resistunt: maxumā vī certātur. Intereā Catilīna cum expeditīs in prīmā aciē vorsārī, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciīs arcessere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pugnāre, 10 saepe hostem ferīre: strenuī mīlitis et bonī imperātōris officia simul exequēbātur. Petrēius ubi videt Catilīnam, contrā ac ratus erat, magnā vī tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs hostīs inducit eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alibī resistentīs interficit. Deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs aggreditur. 15 Mānlius et Faesulānus in prīmīs pignantēs cadunt. Catilīna postquam fūsās cōpiās sēque cum paucīs relictum videt, memor generis atque prīstinae suae dignitātis in cōnfertissimōs hostīs incurrit, ibique pugnāns cōnfoditur.

21. **plerosque . . . noverat:** 'knew personally (*ipsos*) most of his men, and could recount their brave deeds.'

The fierceness of the fight. Catiline's activity, courage and death.

60. 5. **pila omittunt:** do not stop to hurl the spears. This would be to fight *eminus*; what they did was to fight *comminus* (l. 6), hand to hand, with the sword. **veterani:** under Petreius (59. 15).

6, 7. **instare, resistunt:** notice the different moods in coördinate verbs. **cum:** 'together with.' For *expeditis* cf. 57. 14.

8. **vorsari:** 'was busily engaged.'

11, 12. **contra ac ratus erat:** 'contrary to his expectations' (see references on III. 8. 26). Petreius had not supposed a man of Catiline's record and habits would make a competent commander. **tendere:** for *contendere*. **cohortem praetoriam:** the commander's bodyguard, composed of picked men.

13. **alios alibi:** 'some in one place, some,' etc. This was the result of their having been *perturbati*, 'thrown into disorder,' with ranks broken.

17. **generis:** see 5. 1.

61. Sed cōfectō proeliō tum vērō cernerēs, quanta audācia quantaque animī vīs fuisset in exercitū Catilinae. Nam ferē quem quisque vīvos pugnandō locum cēperat, eum āmissā animā corpore tegēbat. Paucī autem, quōs mediōs cohors prae-
 5 tōria disiēcerat, paulō divorsius, sed omnēs tamen advorsīs volneribus conciderant. Catilina vērō longē ā suis inter hostium cadāvera repertus est, paululum etiam spīrāns ferōciamque animī, quam habuerat vīvos, in voltū retinēns. Postrēmō
 10 ex omnī cōpiā neque in proeliō neque in fugā quisquam cīvis ingenuus captus est: ita cūctī suae hostiumque vītae iūxtā pepercerant. Neque tamen exercitus populī Rōmānī laetam aut incruentam victōriam adeptus erat. nam strenuissimus quisque aut occiderat in proeliō aut graviter volnerātus discesserat. Multī autem, quī ē castrīs vīsundī aut spoliandī
 15 grātiā prōcesserant, volventēs hostilia cadāvera amīcum aliī, pars hospitem aut cognātum reperiēbant; fuēre item quī inimicōs suōs cognōscerent. Ita variē per omnem exercitum lāetitia maeror, lūctus atque gaudia agitābantur.

His followers refuse quarter and fall where they had fought.

61. 2. **ferē**: 'in general.'

3. **vīvos**: see on *novom*, 51. 23, 23.
 17.

4, 5. **pauci quos medios**: 'a few in the center, whom,' etc. **cohors praetoria**: see 60. 12. **disiēcerat**: 'had

flung apart by force.' **paulo divorsius** 'a little aside' from where they had stood. **advorsis**: 'in front,' lit., 'turned toward' the enemy.

8. **vīvos**: case?

9. **quisquam**: on Catiline's side.

15, 16. **alii, pars**: a variation met repeatedly for *alii*, . . . *alii*.

VOCABULARY AND INDEX

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE VOCABULARY AND INDEX

a., act. = active, <i>i. e.</i> , transitive.	lit. = literally.
abl. = ablative.	loc. = locative.
abs. = absolute.	M. = masculine.
acc. = accusative.	N. = neuter (gender of noun).
adj. = adjective.	n. = neuter, <i>i. e.</i> , intransitive (verb)
adv. = adverb.	nom. = nominative.
appos. = appositive.	num. = numeral.
c. = common (gender).	ord. = ordinal.
card = cardinal.	p., part. = participle.
comp. = compound, composition; comparative.	part. = partitive.
constr. = construction.	pass. = passive.
cos. = consul.	pers. = personal.
dat. = dative.	pf. = perfect (tense).
def. = defective (verb).	pl., plur. = plural.
dem., demonstr. = demonstrative.	plupf. = pluperfect.
dep. = deponent.	poss. = possessive.
dim. = diminutive.	p.p. = perfect participle.
distrib. = distributive.	pr., pres. = present.
esp = especially.	pron. = pronoun.
F. = feminine.	prop. = proper (noun).
fig. = figurative, figuratively.	reflex. = reflexive.
fr. = from.	rel. = relative.
freq. = frequentative.	sal. = salutation (in a letter).
fut. = future.	Sal., Sall. = Sallust.
gen. = genitive.	sg., sing. = singular.
imp., impv. = imperative.	subj. = subject, subjective.
impers. = impersonal.	subjunc. = subjunctive.
impf. = imperfect.	subst. = substantive.
ind. = indicative.	superl. = superlative.
indecl. = indeclinable.	tr., trans. = transitive.
indef. = indefinite.	tr. pl. = <i>tribunus plebis</i> .
infin. = infinitive.	v., vb. = verb.
insep. = inseparable.	voc. = vocative.
int. = introductory note.	vol. = volitive.
intens. = intensive.	w. = with.
inter. = interrogative.	1, 2, 3, 4, following a verb in the Vocabulary, show the conjugation.
intrans = intransitive.	1, 2, 3, followed by sing. or plur indicate the person.
irr. = irregular.	

VOCABULARY

This Vocabulary is intended to accompany the Notes and Index. For idiomatic combinations and translations, see the former; for collections of examples with precise references, see the latter. Words marked (S) are found in Sallust's Catiline but not in the selections from Cicero.

A

A., an abbreviation (1) for the praenomen **Aulus**, which see, and (2) for *ante* in the phrase *ante diem* (**a. d.**) in dates. See R. C. § 8.

ā, ab (**abs** before *te*), prep. with the ablative, *from, by, on, in, on the side of, among*.—In comp., *apart, away, off*; with negative force, *not, in-, un-*.

ab-dicō, 1. v. a., *disavow*.—With reflex. and abl., *resign, abdicate*.

ab-dō, -didī, -ditus, -dere, a., *set aside, put away*.—Esp., with *in* and acc. or abl., *hide, keep secret, bury*.—**abditus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *hidden, concealed, secret, remote*.

ab-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, take or carry away*. (S)

ab-eō, irr. v. n., *go away, from, forth or off, depart*.—Fig., *retire, disappear, pass (away)*.

aberratiō, -ōnis, f., *a going astray, error*.

ab-errō, 1. v. n., *wander from the way; go astray*.—Fig., *go astray, go wrong, err, wander*.

ab-horreō, 2. v. n., *shrink from, shudder at*.—Fig., *be averse to, be inconsistent with, differ from, be disinclined to; be free from*.

abiciō, -lēci, -lectus, -ere [**ab-laciō**], a., *throw away or down*.—Fig., *cast away, fling or throw aside*.—**abiectus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *downcast, desponding; mean, contemptible, despicable*.

abiectus, see **abiciō** above.

abiciō, see **abiciō**.

ab-lūdiciō, 1. v. a., *give judgment against, take away by judicial decision*.

abiūrō, 1. v. a., *swear off, deny on oath*. (S)

abs, see **a**.

abs-condō, 3. v. a., *put out of sight, hide away, conceal*.—**absconditus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *hidden, concealed, secret*.

absēns, see **absum**.

absolūtiō, -ōnis, f., *an acquittal (in law)*.—Also, *completeness, perfection*.

ab-solvō, 3. v. a., *set loose, release*.—Fig., *acquit (in law), declare innocent*.—Also, *complete, perfect*.—**absolūtus, -a, -um**, p. p., as adj., *finished, complete*.

abstinentia, -ae, f., *self-restraint, integrity*.

abs-trahō, 3. v. a., *drag away or off; remove, detach*.

abstuli, see **auferō**.

ab-sum, āfui, āfutūrus, -esse, n., *be away, at a distance, or off from*.—**absēns, -ntis**, p. as adj., *absent, in one's absence*.

ab-surdus, -a, -um, adj., *out of tune*.—Fig., *out of reason, absurd*. (S)

abundāns, -ntis, part. as adj., *overflowing, abounding, rich*.

abundantia, -ae, f., *abundance, plenty; rērum (in the days of their plenty)*.

abundē, adv., *in abundance*.

ab-undō, -āvi, -āre, n., *overflow (with)*.—Fig., *abound in, be rich or strong in*.

ab-ūtor, 3. v. dep., *use up, spend, squander; take advantage of, misuse, put a strain upon*.

ac, see full form **atque**.

accēdō [**ad-cēdō**], 3. v. n., *approach, come near or to, draw near, advance*.—Impers. with **ut** or **quod**, *there is added that . . . , besides, moreover*.

accelerō [**ad-celerō**], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten, speed; make haste, hasten*.

accendō (ad-c), -ndī, -nsus, -ere, a., *set on fire*.—Fig., *inflammé, excite*.

acceptus, see **accipiō**.

accessō, see **accessiō**.

accessiō, ōnis, F., *addition*.

accidō, -cidī, -ere [ad-cadō], n., *fall upon or to*.—Fig., *fall out, happen, occur*.

accipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [ad-capiō], a., *take, receive, get*.—Fig., *take in by hearing, hear, learn, perceive, understand*.—Also, *admit, allow, accept*.—**acceptus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *welcome, acceptable to, popular, favorite*.

Accius (Attius), -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., *L. Accius*, a Roman tragic poet, born 170

accommodō (ad-c-), 1. v. a., *fit on, adjust, fit; adapt, accommodate*.—Fig., *oblige, lend*.—**accommodātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *fit, adapted, suitable, appropriate*.

accubō (ad-c-), -āre, n., *lie at, near or beside* (esp. at table).

accumbō (ad-c-), -cubui, -cubitum, -ere, n., *lie down, recline at meals*.

accūrātē (ad-c-), adv., *carefully, exactly, with care or exactness*.

accūsatiō, -ōnis, F., an accusation, indictment, arraignment, prosecution.

accūsātor, -ōris, M., an accuser, plaintiff, prosecutor.

accūsō, 1. v. a., *call to account, blame, accuse; accuse* (on a criminal charge), *indict, be an accuser*.

acer, **ācris**, **ācre**, adj., *sharp, piercing, keen*.—Fig., *brilliant, eager, zealous, passionate, spirited, severe, harsh*.

acerbē, adv., *bitterly*.—Fig., *cruelly, with cruelty, with bitterness, severely: ferre* (be pained at, grieve over)

acerbitās, -tātis, F., *sourness, sharpness*.—Fig., *harshness, bitterness, rigor, severity, hatred, hostility*.

acerbus, -a, -um, adj. *harsh* (to the taste) *sour, bitter*.—Fig., *harsh, rigorous, hostile, implacable*.—Also, *hard to bear, cruel*.

ācerrimē (-rumē), superl. of **ācriter**.

acervus, -ī, M., a heap, mass, pile.

Achāia, -ae, F., a province of Greece.

achāicus, -a, -um, adj., *Achaean; Grecian*.

Achillēs, -is, M., *Achilles*, the hero of the Trojan war

aciēs, -ei, F., a sharp point or edge; *keen glance, glare*.—Esp., *the line of battle, an army*.

Acilius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—Esp. *M'. Acilius Glabrio*, cos. 67, who as praetor (70) presided over the trial of Verres, and in 66 succeeded Lucullus as commander in the war against Mithridates. As adj., *Acilian* (**lēx**).

acquirō, see **adquirō**.

ācrimōnia, -ae, F., *sharpness*.—Fig., *energy, severity*.

ācriter, adv., *sharply, fiercely, violently; with energy, vehemence, zeal*.

acroāma, -atis, N., an entertainment, a concert.—Also, a musician, one who sings or plays.

actiō, -ōnis, F., a doing, an action of any sort.—Esp., of public or official acts, official action or conduct, political action.—Also, an action at law; a speech, an argument in court.

āctor, -ōris, M., a doer, agent, performer.—In legal sense, an accuser, complainant, plaintiff, prosecutor.

āctum, -ī, N., a deed, transaction, proposition, decree law.—Esp. (pl.), **ācta**, -ōrum, N., the official record of the day's transactions.

āctus, -ūs, M., impulse, motion.—Esp., a part of a play, an act.

acuō, -ui, -ūtus, -ere, a., *sharpen, whet*.—Fig., *incite, excite, rouse, stimulate*.

acūtus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *sharpened, sharp, acute*.

ad, prep. with acc.—Of motion, *to, toward, against*.—Fig., *to, toward, for, at, on, in, near, against, among, in regard to*.—In comp., *to, in, by, toward*.

ad-aequō, 1. v. a. and n., *make equal, become or be equal*.

adc-, see **acc-**.

addictiō, -ōnis, F., a (legal) award, assignment.

ad-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put to, join, annex, add*.

ad-ducō, 3. v. a., *lead, draw, or bring to, or in, bring, draw*.—Fig., *occasion, cause, induce, prompt, lead*.

adēmī, see **adimō**.

ad-eō, irr. v. n., *go to, approach, come to*.

visit (with or without **ad**).—Fig., encounter, incur, take part in.

ad-eō, adv., to that point or degree, so far, so much, to such an extent, so far, so, just: **ūsque adeō** (to that degree).—**atque adeō** (and even, or rather).

adeps, -**ipis**, c., soft fat, fat.—Fig. (sing. and pl.), corpulence, stoutness.

adepus, see **adipiscor**.

adfabrē (aff-), adv., skilfully.

adfectus, see **adficiō**.

ad-ferō (aff-), **attuli**, **adlātus**, **afferre**, irr. v. a., bring, take or carry to, bring.—Fig., cause, occasion, produce; report, announce: **manūs** (lay . . . on).

adficiō (aff-) [**ad-faciō**], 3. v. a., do to, treat, affect.—Fig., cause, produce in, fill with, inflict upon, visit with.

ad-figō (aff-), 3. v. a., affix or fasten to, attach.

ad-fingō (aff-), 3. v. a., make in addition, make besides, invent more, counterfeit besides.

ad-finis, -**e**, adj., bordering on, adjacent to —Fig., related to (by marriage), connected with.—As subst., a kinsman; an accomplice.

ad-firmō (aff-), 1. v. a. strengthen — Fig. encourage, assure.—Hence, state positively, assert, aver.

ad-flictō (aff-) 1. v. a. damage greatly shat'er, injure.—Fig., vex, harass, distress torment, annoy.

ad-fligō (aff-), -**ixi**, -**ictus**, -**ere**, a., dash down, overthrow, wreck, ruin.—Fig., dishearten, crush, distress.—**ad-flictus** (aff-), -**a**, -**um**, p. p. as adj., crushed, disheartened, ruined; desponding, miserable, dejected

ad-fluō (aff-), 3. v. n., flow to or toward.—Fig., flow with, abound in, be rich in.—**adfluēs** (aff-), -**ntis**, pres. p. as adj., abounding in, rich in; abundant, copious.

adforc, **adfui**, etc., see **adsum**.

adgredior (agg-), -**gressus**, -**gredi** [**ad-gradior**], dep., go to, approach, accost, address.—Hence, work upon, solicit, tamper with.—Also, attack, assail; undertake, commence. (S)

ad-gregō (agg-), 1. v. a., get or gather together, assemble, unite.—With reflex., attach one's self to, rally round.

adhibeō [**au-habeō**], 2. v. a., hold to.

turn to, apply.—Fig., furnish, produce.—Esp., bring in, call in, summon, employ.

ad-hortor, 1. v. dep., incite, encourage.

ad-hūc, adv. of time, until now, as yet, hitherto.—Esp., to this point, so far, thus far.

adigō [**ad-agō**], -**ēgi**, -**āctus**, -**ere**, a., drive to, force to.—Fig., **adigere ad iūs iurandum**, bind by oath. (S)

adimō, -**ēmi**, -**ēptus**, -**ere** [**ad-emō**], a., take away, remove.—Hence, deprive (one) of, rob of.

adipiscor, -**eptus**, -**ipisci** [**ad-apiscor**], dep., attain to, reach, obtain, acquire, gain, win.

aditus, -**ūs**, m., an approach, access.—Fig., right of approach, chance to approach, entrance, entry.

adiumentum, -**i**, n., aid, assistance.

ad-iungō, 3. v. a., join to, unite add attach; annex, conciliate, win over

adiutor, -**ōris**, m. an aider assistant helper. abettor.

adiutrix, -**icis**, f. a (female) aide, assistant

ad-iuvō, 1 v a., aid, help. assist be o, or give assistance —Fig., support sustain. second. encourage.—Also avail be of use, contribute to.

adlātus see **adferō**.

adliciō (all-), -**lexi**, -**lectus**, -**ere** [**ad-laciō**] attr:act, allure, entice, persuade

ad-linō (all-), -**ere**, a., besmear, bedaub

ad-minister, -**tri**, m., a helper.—Esp an abettor, tool, pander.

ad-ministra, -**ae**, f., a female attendant or helper, a handmaid.

ad-ministrō, 1. v. a. and n., attend upon, serve.—Fig., manage, superintend, direct.—Also, do one's work or duty.

admirābilis, -**e**, adj., wonderful, astonishing, admirable.

admirandus, see **admiror**.

admiratiō, -**ōnis**, f., admiration, wonder, astonishment.

ad-mīror, 1. v. dep., be amazed, wonder at, admire.—**admirandus**, -**a**, -**um**, ger. as adj., wondrous, marvelous.

ad-mittō, 3. v. a., let in, send in, introduce.—Fig., permit, allow.—Hence, be guilty of, commit.

ad-moneō, 2. v. a., warn, admonish remind, advise, bid.

admurmurātiō, -ōnis, *F*, a murmur at something, murmurs of approval or disapproval.

adnitor, -nīsus (or **nīxus**), -nītī, rest upon, strive after, exert one's self. (*S*)

ad-nuō (**ann-**), -uī, -ere, *n.*, nod to, nod assent to, assent.

adolēscēns, see **adulēscēns**.

adolēscēntia, see **adulēscēntia**.

ad-olēscō (**adul-**), -olēvī, -ultus, -ere, *n.*, grow up, grow to maturity.—**adultus**, -a, -um, *p. p.* as *adj.*, grown up, matured.—*Fig.*, ripe, developed. (*S*)

ad-ornō, 1. *v. a.*, fit out, equip, furnish, provide, organize.—Also, adorn, embellish, distinguish.

ad-parātus (**app-**), -ūs, *M.*, a preparation, getting ready.—Also, preparations, equipment, furniture, materials, tools.

ad-parātus (**app-**), -a, -um, see **adparō**.

ad-parō (**app-**), 1. *v. a.*, prepare, provide, furnish; arrange, make preparations (for).—**adparātus** (**app-**), -a, -um, *p. p.* as *adj.*, prepared, furnished.—Also, sumptuous, magnificent.

adpellō (**app-**), 1. *v. a.*, address, call by name.—*Esp.*, appeal to, implore, call upon.

ad-petō (**app-**), -ivī or -iī, -ītus, -ere, *a.*, strive after, try to get, covet, desire, aim at.—**adpetēns**, -ntis, *p.* as *adj.*, desirous of, eager for.—Absolute, covetous.

ad-pōnō (**app-**), 3. *v. a.*, put or place at, by or near, apply, fit.—*Fig.*, appoint, assign.—**ad-positus** (**app-**), -a, -um, *p. p.* as *adj.*, near, bordering upon.—Also, fit, suitable, fitted, suited.

ad-probō (**app-**), 1. *v. a.*, assent to, favor, approve, sanction.

ad-propinquō (**app-**), 1. *v. n.*, come near to, approach, draw near.

adquiescō, -ēvī, -ere, *n.*, come to rest, rest, be content, consent.

adquirō (**acq-**), -quīsivī, -quīsītus, -ere [**ad-quaerō**], *a.*, get in addition, add to, gain, acquire.

ad-rigō (**arr-**), -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [**ad-regō**], *a.*, raise, straighten up.—*Fig.*, arouse, excite.

adripiō (**arr-**), -ipui, -eptus, -ere [**ad-rapiō**], *a.*, catch up, seize; appropriate, secure.

adroganter (**arr-**), *adv.*, presumptuously, haughtily, insolently.

ad-rogō (**arr-**), 1. *v. a.*, ask further; claim, demand.—**ad-rogāns** (**arr-**), -ntis, *pres. p.* as *adj.*, presuming, overbearing.

adscendō (**asc-**), -scendī, -scēnsus, -ere [**ad-scandō**], *a.* and *n.*, ascend, mount, climb, reach.

ad-sciscō (**asc-**), -scivī, -scītus, -ere, *a.*, take to one's self, adopt, accept.—Hence, associate with one's self.

ad-scribō (**asc-**), 3. *v. n.*, write in addition, insert in writing.—*Esp.*, write down, enroll, assign.

adsēnsus, -ūs, *M.*, assent, approval.

ad-sentiō (**ass-**), 4. *v. n.*, give assent, approve, agree; more common in passive as deponent.

ad-sentior (**ass-**), -sēnsus, -tīrī, *dep.* see active form above.

ad-sequor (**ass-**), 3. *v. dep.*, follow up, overtake.—*Fig.*, gain, reach, attain; effect, accomplish.

ad-servō (**ass-**), 1. *v. a.*, keep or preserve carefully, watch over, guard.—Also, keep secret.

ad-sidō (**ass-**), -sēdī, -ere, *n.*, take one's seat, sit down, sit by or near.

adsiduē (**ass-**), *adv.*, continually, constantly, uninterruptedly.

adsiduitās (**ass-**), -tātis, *F.*, constant attendance upon a person, constant presence; painstaking, unremitting effort.—Also, constancy, persistence.

adsiduus (**ass-**), -a, -um, *adj.*, ever present, unremitting, continual, ceaseless, untiring, persistent.

adsignātiō (**ass-**), -ōnis, *F.*, an assigning, allotting.

ad-sistō, -stitī, -ere, *n.*, stand near, stand by, take position. (*S*)

adspectō, 1. *v. a.*, look to, look up to.

adspectus (**asp-**), -ūs, *M.* (active), a sight, view, glance; (passive), appearance, aspect, mien, look, looks.

adspargō (**asp-**), -ersī, -ersus, -ere [**ad-spargō**], *a.*, scatter, sprinkle or strew upon.—*Fig.*, add by way of seasoning, throw in, add.

adspernor, see **āspernor**.

adspiciō (**asp-**), -exī, -ectus, -ere [**ad-speciō**], *a.*, look at, behold, see; look to, look toward.

ad-stō (*ast-*), **-itī**, **-āre**, *n.*, stand by or near.

ad-stringō (*ast-*), **-inxī**, **-ictus**, **-ere**, *a.*, bind or fasten to.—Fig., implicate, compromise.

adsuēfaciō (*ass-*), 3. *v. a.*, habituate, accustom, train.—Pass., be accustomed (with *abl.*).

ad-sum, *irr. v. n.*, be at, near, by or at hand; stand by, aid, assist, support: **animō** (be attentive; be brave).

ad-sūmō (*ass-*), 3. *v. a.*, take to or upon one's self, receive, admit, claim, assume. **adt**, see **att**.

adulēscēns, **-ntis**, *adj.*, young.—As *subst.*, a young man or woman.—Also the younger, junior.

adulēscēntia, **-ae**, *F.*, the period of youth.

adulēscēntulus, **-ī**, *M.*, a very young man, mere boy.—As *adj.*, very young.

adulter, **era**, *adj.*, *M.* and *F.* only, unchaste, impure.—As *subst.*, adulterer, adulteress.

adultus, see **adolēscō**.

ad-veniō, 4. *v. n.*, come to, arrive at, reach. (*S*)

adventicius, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, foreign; accidental, incidental.

adventō, **-āre**, *n.*, advance, press forward. (*S*)

adventus, **-ūs**, *M.*, a coming, arrival.

adversārius (**-vor-**), **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, standing opposite; hostile, antagonistic.—As *subst.*, an antagonist, opponent.

adversio, **-ōnis**, *F.*, a turning, or directing toward.

adversus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, see **advertō**.

ad-vertō (*advor-*), 3. *v. a.*, turn or direct to, toward or against, turn; **animum** (notice, see **animadvertō**).—**adversus**, **-a**, **-um**, *p. p.* as *adj.*, over against, opposite; in opposition, adverse; in front.

ad-vesperāscit, **-ere**, *imp.*, it grows dark, evening draws near.

ad-vocō, 1. *v. a.*, call in. invite, summon.—Esp., call as counselor, witness, adviser.—**advocātus**, **-ī**, *M.*, *p. p.* as *subst.*, a friend, supporter, adviser, or witness (in court).

ad-volō, 1. *v. a.*, fly to, toward or at.—Fig., hurry to, reach with speed, make haste.

advor-, see **advor-**.

aedēs (**-is**), **-is**, *F.*, a dwelling of the gods, sanctuary, temple (not so large as a **templum**).—In plural, a house, dwelling (for men).

aedificium, **-ī**, *N.*, a building.

aedificō, 1. *v. a.*, build, construct, erect.—Fig., establish.

aedilis, **-is**, *M.*, an Aedile, see p. 60, §§ 64, 65.

aedilitās, **-tātis**, *F.*, office of aedile, aedileship.

Aegaeus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, Aegean.—**Aegaeum**, **-ī**, *N.*, as *subst.*, the Aegean Sea.

aeger, **-gra**, **-grum**, *adj.*, ill, sick, diseased, feeble.—Fig., afflicted, suffering, weak, enfeebled.

aegerimō (**-rumō**), *superl.* of **agrē**.

agrē, *adv.*, painfully, weakly.—Fig., with reluctance, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

Aegyptus, **-ī**, *F.*, Egypt.

Aelius, **-ī**, *M.*, a gentile name.—E. g., **Q. Aelius**, *cos.* 148.—Also, as *adj.*, **Aelian**: **lēx**.

Aemilius, **-ī**, *M.*, a gentile name.—E. g., 1. **L. Aemilius Paulus**, see **Paulus**. 2. **M. Aemilius Scaurus**, *cos.* 115.

aemulus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, imitating earnestly, rivaling.—As *subst.*, an imitator, follower, rival.

aequābiliter, *adv.*, indiscriminately, without partiality. (*S*)

aequālis, **-e**, *adj.*, equal, of equal age, contemporary. (*S*)

aequāliter, *adv.*, equally, uniformly, on equal terms. (*S*)

aequē, *adv.*, equally, alike, in like manner: **aequē** . . . **ac** (as [well] much . . . **as**, as . . . as).

aequitās, **-tātis**, *F.*, equality, evenness.—Fig., justice, fairness, impartiality: **animī** (even balance).

aequos, **-a**, **-um**, see **aequus**. (*S*)

aequus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, even, flat, level.—Fig., fair, just, calm, equal, favorable: **animō** (with resignation).

aerārius, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, of copper.—Hence, having to do with money, of the revenue or treasury: **tribūnī** (see on IV. 7.27).—As *subst.*, **aerārius**, **-ī**, *M.*, one who pays a poll tax, but cannot vote;

see p. 53, § 30.—**aerārium**, -ī, n., the treasury, a part of the temple of Saturn.
aerumna, -ae, f., pain, distress, hardship, toil.

aerumnōsus, -a, -um, adj., full of trouble, misery or care, miserable, wretched, careworn.

aes, **aeris**, n., copper, bronze, anything made of copper or bronze.—Hence, money: **aliēnum** (debt).

Aesculāpius, -ī, m., the god of medicine.

aestās, -tātis, f., summer.

aestimō (**aestumō**), 1. v. a., estimate, rate, value, assess.

aestuō 1. v. n., be hot, boil, surge.—Fig., be hot with anger, rage. (S)

aestus, -ūs, m., heat.—Fig., the boiling tide, breakers, waves, the sea.

aetās, -tātis, f., period of life, age (of old or young).—Hence, youth, old age, life, time.

aeternitās, -tātis, f., eternity, endless existence.—Fig., deathless fame.

aeternus, -a, -um, adj., eternal, everlasting, never-ending, endless, life-long.

Aetōlus, -a, -um, adj., of Aetolia, Aetolian.—Pl., subst., the Aetolians.

aff, see **adf**.

Āfrāntus, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g., L. Afranius, cos. 60.

Āfrica, -ae, f., see **Āfricus**.

Āfricānus, -a, -um, adj., of Africa, African.—Esp., as a surname, see **Scīpiō**.

Āfricus, -a, -um, adj., of Africa.—As subst., **Āfrica**, -ae, f., the Roman province of Africa.

afuisse, **āfutūrus**, see **absum**.

age, see **agō** **ad fin**.

ager, **agrī**, productive land, a field; an estate, farm; a territory, district; land, ground.

agg, see **adg**.

agitō, 1. v. a., drive, impel.—Hence, rouse, stir up, excite, harass.—Fig., turn over (in mind), propose, discuss, purpose.

agnōscō (**adg**-), -nōvī, -nitus, ere [**ad**-(**g**)**nōscō**], a., recognize, acknowledge (as one's own), identify, claim.

īxō, **ēgī**, **āctus**, -ere, a. and n., drive, lead, conduct, impel.—Fig., impel, move, prompt, excite.—Also, do, act, treat, discuss, plead, manage, conduct.

carry on, take part in, deal with, take up, handle, take action.—**age**, **age vērō**, **agedum** (come, come now, see on M. L. 14.1).

agrārius, -a, -um, adj., of, or belonging to, the public lands; **lēx** (a land law).—As subst., **agrārii**, -ōrum, m., agrarian partisans.

agrestis, -e, adj., of the fields, rustic.—Hence, countrified, rude, boorish.—As subst. pl., rustics, farmers.

Abāla, -ae, m., a family name.—E. g., C. Servilius Ahala, who killed Sp. Maelius, 439.

aiō, 3. v. defect., n., affirm, assert.

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., lively, active, eager, energetic, spirited.

alacritās, -tātis, f., liveliness, eagerness, enthusiasm, gladness, joy, delight.

alauda, -ae, f., a lark.—Fig., the name of one of Caesar's legions; often pl., **Alaudae** (see Ep. 20.14).

Alba, -ae, f., the name of several Italian towns.—Esp., 1. *Alba Longa*, the most ancient city of Latium. 2. *Alba Fucentina*, a town near the **Lacus Fucinus**, about 60 miles northeast of Rome.

Albānus, -a, -um, adj., of Alba, Alban.—As subst., **Albānum** -ī, n., an estate near Alba.—**Albāni**, -ōrum, m., the people of Alba, the Albans.

ālea, -ae, f., a die, a game with dice.—Fig., chance, hazard, fortune.

āleātor, -ōris, m., a gamester, gambler.

Alexander, -dri, m., a Greek name.—E. g., Alexander the Great.

algor, -ōris, m., cold. (S)

aliās [**allus**], adv., elsewhere, at another place or time. (S)

alibī [**alius**], adv., elsewhere. (S)

allēnigena, -ae, m., one born in a foreign land, a foreigner.

aliēnō, 1. v. a., make over to another, alienate, cast off or out. (S)

aliēnus, -ā, -um, adj., of another or others, not one's own, foreign, alien, strange.—Hence, ill-adapted, unfavorable.—As subst., **aliēnus**, -ī, m., a stranger.—Also, superl., an entire stranger.

aliō, adv., to another place, elsewhere.

aliquandō, adv., at some time, finally, at last.

Asiāticus, -a, -um, adj., of Asia, Asiatic asp-, see adsp-.

asper, -era, -erum, adj. rough, uneven.—Fig., harsh, cruel.

āspornor [ab-spornor], 1. v. dep., cast off, spurn, refuse. (S)

āsportō [abs-portō], 1. v. a., carry or take off or away.

ass-, see ads-.

astūtia, -ae, f., shrewdness, cunning.

astūtus, -a, -um, adj., shrewd, sagacious.—Often, in bad sense, sly, cunning.

at, conj., but, at least.

Athēnae, -ārum, f., pl., Athens, the capital of Attica.

Athēniēnsis, -e, adj., of Athens, Athenian.—Pl., subst., the Athenians.

Atilius, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. C. Atilius Regulus Serranus, cos. 257 and 250. 2. M. Atilius Regulus, cos. 267 and 256. 3. M. Atilius, condemned for treason. 4. Atilius Gavianus, trib. pl. at the time of Cicero's recall from exile.

atque or ac, conj., and also, yes and, and even, and further.—Also, with words of likeness and comparison, as, than, alter ac (otherwise than, different from what); **contrā atque** (different from); **perinde ac** (just as); **prō eō ac** (as); **similis atque** (just like); **simul atque** (as soon as); **atque adeo** (nay even, or rather).

atquē, conj., and yet, but yet, anyhow, still.

atrōcitas, -tātis, f., hideousness, cruelty, enormity; savageness, barbarity.

atrōciter, adv., fiercely, cruelly, savagely.

atrōx, -ōcis, adj., hideous, revolting; gloomy, sullen, fierce.

attendō (adt-), -tendī, -tentus, -ere [ad-tendō], a., stretch or turn to or toward.—Fig., mind, mark, observe, notice (often with **animum**).—**attentus (adt-), -a, -um, p. p.** as adj., attentive, intent upon.—**attentē, adv.**, attentively, earnestly.

attenuō (adt-) [ad-tenuō], 1. v. a., make thin, weaken, enfeeble, impair; abase.

atterō (ad-terō), -trivī, -tritus, -ere, a., rub upon: hence wear away, weaken, destroy

Atticus, -i, m., the surname of Titus Pomponius, see on Ep. 1, *Sal.*

attineō (adt-), -tinui, -tentus, -ēre [ad-teneō], a. and n., hold to, toward or near, hold fast, retain.—Also, belong to, have to do with, concern, matter, be of use or importance, make a difference, do good.

attingō (adt-), -tigi, -tactus, -ere [ad-tangō], a., come in contact with, touch, reach.—Fig., affect, concern.—Also, touch upon, mention slightly.

Attius, -i, m., a gentile name.—Esp., P. Attius Varus, governor of Africa in 49.—See also Accius.

attribuō (adt-) [ad-tribuō], 3. v. a., assign, allot, hand over to.

attulī, see adferō.

auctionārius, -a, -um, adj., of an auction, by auction.

auctor, -ōris, m., one who creates or promotes, a doer, supporter, voucher, authority, prompter, adviser, leader.

auctoritas, -tātis, f., deliberate opinion, advice, moral influence, prestige.—Also, documentary evidence, testimonials, credentials

auctus, see augeō.

aucupor, 1. v. dep., hunt birds, hunt.—Fig., search for, be on the watch for, catch at.

audacia, -ae, f., daring, audacity, presumption, impudence, recklessness.

audacter (-iter), adv., recklessly, rashly.

audāx, -ācis, adj., rash, venturesome, foolhardy, reckless.

audeō, ausus sum, audēre, semi-dep., dare, venture.—**ausus, -a, -um, p. p.** as present, daring.

audiō, 4. v. a., hear (of), listen to,

auferō, abstulī, ablātus, auferre [ab-ferō], a., carry off or away, remove, take away, put aside.

augeō, auxī, auctus, -ēre, a., increase, expand, add value to.

augur, -uris, m., an augur, see p. 64, §§ 83-90.

Aulus, -i, a first name.

Aurēlius, -i, m., a gentile name.—Esp., Aurelia Orestilla, wife of Catiline.—Also as adj., Aurelian: **lēx, forum.** (S)

auris, -is, f., an ear.

aurum, -i, n., gold.

auspicātō [impers. abl. abs.], *after taking the auspices.*

auspiciūm, -ī, N., *an augury, auspices.*

aut, conj., *or*; **aut . . . aut** (either . . . or).

autem, conj., *but, on the other hand, moreover*

Autronius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *P. Autronius Paetus*, see p. 19, § 23. (S)

auxiliūm, -ī, N., *help, aid, assistance, support*.—Pl., *auxiliaries, reinforcements.*

avāritia, -ae, F., *covetousness, greediness, avarice, cupidity, love of money, greed for gain.*

avertō, 3. v. a. [ab-vertō], *turn away, aside or off, divert, avert*.—**āversus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *turned away; disinclined, indisposed, averse.*

avidus, -a, -um, adj., *longing, eager, desirous.*

avitus, -a, -um, adj., *of a grandfather, ancestral, hereditary.*

āvōcō [ab-vocō], 1. v. a., *call away or off.*

āvortō = **āvertō**.

avus, -ī, M., *a grandfather.*

B

bacchor, 1. v. dep., *rave, rant, run riot, revel.*

barbaria, -ae, F., *a strange land*.—Fig., *rudeness, barbarism*.—Also, *a savage people.*

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *foreign, strange, barbarous, uncivilized, rude, cruel*.—As subst., M., pl., *barbarians, savages.*

barbātus, -a, -um, adj., *having a beard, bearded*.—Esp., *of the ancient Romans who wore full beards.*

bāro -ōnis, M., *dullard, blockhead.*

Basilius, M. Minucius, one of the assassins of Caesar.

beātus, -a, -um, adj., *prosperous, happy, highly favored; well-to-do, rich.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um, adj., *warlike.*

bellicus, -a, -um, adj., *of or belonging to war, military.*

bellō, 1. v. a. and n., *fight, make war, carry on war.*

bellum, -ī, N., *war, a war.*

bēlua, -ae, F., *a wild beast*.—Fig., as term of abuse, *brute, monster.*

bene, adv. [bonus], *well, successfully; habet* (it is well).

beneficiūm (beni-), -ī, N., *a kindness, favor, service, benefit; often best rendered by English plural, favors, services.*

benevolentia (beni-), -ae, F., *good-will, kindness.*

benevolus (beni-), -a, -um, adj., *well-wishing, friendly, kindly.*

benignitās, -tātis, F., *friendliness, affability.*

bēstia, -ae, F., *a beast, animal*.—As a cognomen, *L. Calpurnius Bestia*, a conspirator with Catiline. (S)

bibō, bibi, -ere, a. and n., *drink.*

Bibulus, *L. Calpurnius*, colleague of Julius Caesar as consul; later governor of Syria.

biduum, -ī, N., *the space of two days, two days.*

binī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *two apiece, two each, two by two.*

bipartitō (-per-), adv., *in two divisions.*

Bithŷnia, -ae, F., a part of Asia Minor.

bonitās, -tātis, F., *goodness, kindheartedness.*

bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good*.—Neut. as subst., *an advantage, blessing; pl., blessings, goods, property*.—Masc. pl., *good men, the good; in political sense, loyal* (used of members of the speaker's party).

Bosporānus, -a, -um, *of the Bosphorus*.—Plur., *the people living on its shores.*

brevis, -e, adj., *short, of space or time brief, short-lived.*

brevitās, -tātis, *shortness.*

breviter, adv., *briefly.*

Broccus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., *T. Broccus*, an uncle of Ligarius.

Brundusinus (Brundi-), -a, -um, adj., *of Brundisium*.—Pl., *the people of Brundisium.*

Brundusium, -ī, N., a town of Calabria, the port of departure for the east and Greece.

Bruttius, -a, -um, adj., *of the Bruttii*.—*Ager Bruttius, Bruttium*, a region in S. W. Italy. (S)

Brūtus, -ī, M. (heavy), a family name.—E. g., 1. *D. Junius Brutus*, cos. 138. 2. *D. Junius Brutus*, cos. 77, husband of Sempronia. 3. *D. Junius Brutus Al-*

binus, son of No. 2, a legatus of Caesar and one of his assassins. 4. *M. Junius Brutus*, leader, with Cassius, of the conspiracy against Caesar.

C

C., abbreviation for **Gālus**.

C, abbreviation for **centum** (100).

CIO, sign for 1000.

cadāver, -eris, *N.*, a corpse, carcass. (S)

cadō, cecidī, cāsūrus, -ere, *N.*, fall.—Fig., fail, cease, come to naught, be killed.—Also, happen, turn out, come to be.

cadūcus, -a, -um, adj., that falls, falling, inclined to fall.—Fig., frail, ineffectual.

Caecina, -ae, *M.*, a messenger of Octavian.

caecus, -a, -um, adj., blind, sightless — Also, dark, obscure.—Esp., as a proper name, see **Claudius**.

caedēs, -is, *F.*, a cutting down or off.—Fig., slaughter, murder, massacre, bloodshed, carnage.

caedō, cecidī, caesus, -ere, *A.*, cut (off or down); strike, beat, strike down, kill, cut to pieces.

caelestis, -e, adj., of heaven or the heavens, heavenly.—Fig., divine, peerless, matchless.

Caelius, -i, *M.*, a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *M. Caelius*, tr. pl. in 52. 2. *Q. Caelius Latinensis*, also a tribune.

caelō, 1. *v. a.*, hollow out, carve, engrave.—**caelātus**, -a, -um, *p. part.*, embossed, carved in relief.

caelum, -i, *N.*, heaven, the sky; the air, atmosphere, climate, weather.

Caepārius (**Cē-**), -i, *M.*, a gentile name.—Esp., *Q. Caeparius*, a conspirator with Catiline. (S)

Caesar, -aris, *M.*, a family name.—E. g., 1. *L. Julius Caesar*, cos. 64. 2. *C. Julius Caesar*, the conqueror of Gaul, triumvir and dictator. 3. *L. Julius Caesar*, a legatus of No. 2.

Caesētius, *C.*, a Roman knight, friend of Ligarius.

Caesōnius, -i, *M.*, a gentile name.—E. g., *M. Caesonius*, aedile with Cicero in 69.

Cālēta, -ae, *F.*, a port of Latium

Cal., see **Kalendae**.

calamitās, -tātis, *F.*, blight, disaster,

loss, injury, harm, defeat, misfortune, ruin.

calamitōsus, -a, -um, adj., unfortunate.

Cālātia, -ae, *F.*, a town near Capua.

Kalendae, see **Kalendae**.

Calēnus, -i, *M.*, a family name.—E. g., *Q. Fufius Calenus*, tr. pl. in 61.

Calidius, -i, *M.*, a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *Q. Calidius*, a former praetor, convicted of extortion. 2. *M. Calidius*, praetor in 57.

callidus, -a, -um, adj., well-practiced, skilful; ingenious, clever.—Also, crafty, cunning, artful, sly.

cālō, -ōnis, *M.*, a soldier's servant, camp-follower. (S)

Calpurnius, -i, *M.*, a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *C. Calpurnius Piso*, cos. 67. 2. *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus*, cos. 58.—As adj. *Calpurnian*: **lēx**.

calumnia, -ae, *F.*, intrigue, trickery; false accusation. (S)

calx, -cis, *F.*, limestone, lime.

camera, -ae, *F.*, a vaulted roof. (S)

Camers, -ertis, adj., of *Camerinum*, a town in Umbria. (S)

campus, -i, *M.*, a field.—Fig., a field (of activity).—Esp., the *campus Martius*.

Canīnius, a gentile name.—Esp., *C. Caninius Rebilus*, consul for a day in 45.

canis, -is, *C.*, a dog. (S)

canō, cecini, cantus, -ere, *A.* and *N.*, sing.—Hence, because the earlier oracles and prophets spoke in verse, foretell, predict, prophesy, give warning.

cantō, 1. *v. a.* and *N.*, sing, play.

cantus, -ūs, *M.*, singing, playing, music, song.

Capēnus, -a, -um, adj., of *Capena*.—Esp., *Porta Capēna*, the *Capene gate* at Rome, where the *via Latina* left the city.

capessō, -i, or -iī, -itūrus, -ere, *A.*, seize, lay hold of: *rem publicam* (engage in politics). (S)

capillus, -i, *M.*, the hair.

capīō, cēpī, captus, -ere, *A.*, take, seize, get, acquire.

capitālis, -e, adj., head, chief, foremost.—In law, involving one's civil rights, *capital* (see *caput*).

Capitō, -ōnis, *M.*, a cognomen (see *Gabinus*).

Capitōlinus, -a, -um, adj., of the Capitol.

Capitōlium, -ī, N, the Capitoline Hill.—

Also, the Capitol, i. e., the temple of Jupiter on this hill.

Cappadocia, -ae, F., a province of Asia Minor.

captō [freq. of **capīō**], 1. v. a., catch at, try to seize.—Fig., seek, strive for, pursue. (S)

Capua, -ae, F., the chief city of Campania, noted for its luxury.

caput, -itis, N, the head.—Fig., life.—

Hence, a man's standing as a citizen, civil existence, political status, see p. 48, § 6.—Also, the main or chief point, principal thing; source, origin

Carbō, -ōnis, M., a family name. E. g.,

1. C. Papirius Carbo, tr. pl. 128. 2.

C. Papirius Carbo, his son, tr. pl. 89.

3. C. Papirius Carbo, a democratic demagogue, cos. 82.

carcer, -eris, M., the prison.

careō, -uī, -itūrus, -ēre, N, be or go without, not to have, be free from (something bad), be deprived of (something good), lose, stay away from.

cāritās, -tātis, F., dearness, high price, costliness.—Also, affection, esteem, love.

carmen, -inis, N., a song, poem, verse; poetry.

Carth, see **Karth**.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., dear, costly; precious, valuable.

Casilinum, -ī, N, a town near Capua.

Cassius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g.,

1. L. Cassius, a juror in the case of Verres. 2. L. Cassius Longinus, a

conspirator in 63.

castē, adv., purely, uprightly, chastely, sinlessly.

castrēnsis, -e, adj., of the camp.

castrum, -ī, N., a fortress.—Pl., **castra**, -ōrum, a camp.

cāsus, -ūs, M., a falling, fall.—Fig., what befalls, an accident, contingency, chance; a mishap, misfortune, calamity.—**cāsū**, abl., by chance, by accident, as it chanced.

Catilina, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., L. Sergius Catilina, leader of the conspiracy of 63 (see p. 18, §§ 21-58). See Index.

Catō, -ōnis, M., a Roman name.—E. g.,

1. M. Porcius Cato, the famous 'Cato

the Censor.' 2. M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, his great-grandson, see on Sall. 53. 3. C. Cato, an unscrupulous politician.

Catulus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. Q. Lutatius Catulus, cos. with Marius, 102. 2. Q. Lutatius Catulus, his son, cos. 78.

causa, -ae, F., a cause, reason, motive; **causā** (on account of; for the sake of).—Also, a cause or case (in law), a side, a legal process, a lawsuit.—Hence, a cause, principle, party, faction.

cautē, adv., cautiously, warily, carefully, with caution.

cautiō, -ōnis, F., a taking care, carefulness, caution, precaution.

caveō, **cāvī**, **cautus**, -ēre, a. and n., be on one's guard, be cautious, take heed, beware.—**cavē** with subj., in prohibitions, with or without **nē**, do not.—Also, guard against, provide against, beware of.—**cautus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., careful, wary, cautious.

cecidī, see **cadō**.

cecidī, see **caedō**.

cecini, see **canō**.

cēdō, **cessī**, **cessūrus**, -ere, n., go from, give place, withdraw, retire, retreat.—Also, yield to, submit to, allow, permit.

celebre, -bris, -bre, adj., much frequented, crowded, populous.—Hence, famous, renowned.—Also, numerous, frequent. **celebritās**, -tātis, F., a large gathering, crowd, concourse.—Hence, fame, renown, distinction.

celebrō, 1. v. a., visit often, frequent, throng.—Hence, honor, talk much of, celebrate in song or story.

celer, -eris, -ere, adj., swift, fleet, quick, rapid.—Fig., hasty, impetuous.—As a surname (see **Metellus**).

celeritās, -tātis, F., quickness, swiftness, speed; promptness, energy.

celeriter, adv., quickly, speedily, promptly, with despatch, in haste, very soon.

cēlō, 1. v. a., keep secret, conceal.—pass. of persons, be kept in the dark (about something), of things, be kept secret, be hid.

cēna, -ae, F., dinner, the principal meal, eaten after noon.

cēnō, 1. v. n., *dine*.—**cēnātus**, *having dined, after dinner*.

cēnsēō, **cēnsuī**, **cēnsus**, **-ēre**, a, *assess (as a censor)*.—Hence, *value, estimate*.—Also, *be of opinion, judge, think, give one's vote for, move, decree*.

cēnsor, **-ōris**, m., *a censor*, see p. 58 §§ 56-58.

cēnsus, **-ūs**, m., *a registering of citizens and property by the censors, a census*.—Hence, *one's wealth, income, property*.

centum, num. adj., *one hundred*. (S)

centuria, **-ae**, f., *a body of one hundred*.—Esp., *a century*, see p. 52, § 25.

centuriō, 1. v. a., *divide into hundreds or centuries*.—**centuriātus**, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. as adj., *divided into centuries*; esp. **comitia centuriāta**, *an assemblage of the people by centuries for the purpose of voting* (see p. 53, §30).

centuriō, **-ōnis**, m., *a centurion*.

Cēpārius (Cae-), **-ī**, m., *a gentile name*.—E. g., *M. Ceparius*, a conspirator with Catiline.

cēpī, see **capīō**.

cernō, **crēvī**, **certus** (in compounds usually **crētus**), **-ere**, a., *separate*.—Hence, *discern, distinguish, perceive, see*.—**certus**, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. as adj., *determined, resolved, fixed, settled*.—Hence, *sure, trustworthy, true, reliable*.—Also, *resolute, unfaltering*.

certāmen, **-inis**, n., *a decisive contest, struggle, combat*.—Fig., *a rival effort, rivalry, emulation*.—Hence, *ardor, energy*.

certē, adv., *certainly, assuredly, no doubt*.

certō, adv., *with certainty*.

certō, 1. v. a. and n., *contend, struggle; struggle for*.

certus, see **cernō**.

cervicēs, **-um**, f. (always pl. in Cicero) *the neck, neck and shoulders, shoulders*.

cessī, see **cēdō**.

(cēterus), **-a**, **-um**, adj., *the other, the rest*.

Cethēgus, **-ī**, m., *a family name*.—E. g., *C. Cethegus*, a conspirator.

Chīlō, **-ōnis**, m., *a family name*.—E. g., *Q. Annius Chilo*, a conspirator.

Chius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Chios, an island in the Aegean, Chian*.—Pl., *the people of Chios*.

cibus, **-ī**, m., *food*.

Cicerō, **-ōnis**, m., *a family name*.—E. g., 1. *M. Tullius Cicero*. 2. *Q. Tullius Cicero*, his brother. 3. *M. Tullius Cicero*, his son. 4. *Q. Tullius Cicero*, his nephew, the son of No. 2.

Cilices, **-um**, m., pl., *the people of Cilicia*.

Cilicia, **-ae**, f., *a country in Asia Minor*.

Cimber, **-brī**, m., *a family name*.—Esp., *Gabinus Cimber* (*P. Gabinus Capito*), a conspirator.

Cimbri, **-ōrum**, m., pl., *the Cimbri, a German people, conquered by Catulus and Marius*.

Cimbricus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Cimbri*.

cincinnātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *curly haired*.—Esp., as a proper name, the cognomen of the famous *L. Quinctius Cincinnatus*, dictator 458.

Cincius, **-ī**, m., *a gentile name*.—E. g., *the procurator of Atticus*.

cingō, **cingī**, **cinctus**, **-ere**, a., *encircle, surround*.

cinis, **-eris**, m., *ashes*.—Fig., *ruins*.

Cinna, **-ae**, m., *a family name*.—E. g., *L. Cornelius Cinna*, an opponent of Sulla.

circiter, adv. and prep. with acc., *about, near*.

circum, adv. and prep. with acc., *around, about, among*.

circumclūdō, **-si**, **-sus**, **-ere** [**circum-claudō**], a., *shut in, enclose, surround*.

circumclūdō, 1. v. a., *place or put around, encircle, invest, besiege*.

circum-eō, irr. v. n., *go around*. (S)

circum-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry around; spread about, publish*. (S)

circum-lēns, pr. part. of **circumeō**.

circum-scribō, 3. v. a., *encircle, enclose in a ring*.—Fig., *confine, limit, deceive, cheat*.

circumscripitor, **-ōris**, m., *a cheat*.

circum-sedeō, 2. v. a., *sit around, invest, beset*.

circumspiciō, **-exī**, **-ectus**, **-ere**, a., *look about, survey, consider*.

circum-stō, **-stitī**, **-āre**, *stand around, surround*.

circum-veniō, 4. v. a., *come around*.—Fig., *distress, afflict*. (S)

citātus, see **citō**.

citerior, **-ius**, adj (comp. of old **citer**)

whence *citrā*), *this side, nearer, hither* (*Gallia, Hispania*). (S)

cito, adv., *quickly, soon*.—Comp., *citius*, *sooner, rather*.

citō, 1. v. a., *hasten, urge*.—Also, *call, summon*.—*citātus, -a, -um*, p. p. as adj., *quick, impetuous, swift*.

citus, -a, -um, part. of *cieō*, as adj., *quick, lively, swift*. (S)

cīvills, -e, adj., *of or belonging to citizens, civil*.—Hence, *relating to public life or politics, political, partisan, within the state, state*.

civis, -is, c., *a citizen, a native*.—Also, *a fellow-citizen*.

civītās, -tātis (gen. pl. *-ium*), f., *citizenship*.—Fig., *a body of citizens, the body-politic, the state*.—Hence, *a nation*.

clādēs, -is, f., *disaster, loss, harm, injury, defeat*.—Of persons, *the scourge, bane*. (S)

clam, adv. and prep., *secretly, without the knowledge of*.

clāmitō, 1. v. a., *keep crying out*.

clāmō, 1. v. a. and n., *cry out, exclaim, complain aloud*.

clāmor, -ōris, m., *a loud cry, shout, battle-cry, outcry*.

clārus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, bright*.—Fig., *famous, renowned, distinguished*.

classis, -is, f., *naval forces*.

Claudius, -i, m., *a gentile name*.—E. g., 1. *C. Claudius*, aedile 99. 2. *App. Claudius Pulcher*, praetor 89, cos. 79, father of No. 3. 3. *App. Claudius Pulcher*, cos. 54, brother of *P. Clodius*, and Cicero's predecessor as governor of Cilicia.

claudō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *shut (up), close, fasten, bring to a stop*.

clēmēns, -entis, adj., *mild, gentle, calm; merciful, forbearing, indulgent*.

clēmēnter, adv., *mildly, calmly*.

clēmēntia, -ae, f., *moderation, mildness, forbearance, clemency, mercy*.

cliēns, -entis, m., *a personal dependent, client, retainer, follower*. (S)

clientēla, -ae, f., *the relation between client and patron, clientship, vassalage*

Clōdius, -i, m., *a gentile (plebeian) name*.—E. g., 1. *P. Clodius*, the arch enemy of Cicero, see p 33, §§ 61-71. 2. *C. Clodius*, another of the same family.

Cn., an abbreviation for **Gnaeus**.

Cnidus (Gni-), -i, f., *a town of Caria*.

coāctus, see **cōgō**.

coaequō, 1. v. a., *make equal, level*.

coalēscō, -alui, -alitus, -ere, n., *grow together, join, unite*. (S)

coarguō, -ui, -ere [con-arguō], a., *prove guilty, convict, expose*.—Also, *prove, establish, show*. (S)

cōdicillus, -i, m., *a small tablet (usually in pl.)*.

coēgi, see **cōgō**.

coepī, -isse, def. v. a., *began*.—With passive infinitives are used the passive forms *coeptus (-a, -um) est*, etc.

coepitūs, -uum, m., pl., *beginnings, undertakings*.

coerceō, -cui, -citus, -ēre [con-arceō], a., *enclose completely, surround*.—Hence, *confine, repress, restrain, hold in check*.

coetus, -ūs, m., *an assembly, meeting*.

cōgitātē, adv., *thoughtfully, purposely, with reflection*.

cōgitatiō, -ōnis, f., *thought*.—Also, *a thought, purpose, plan, project, judgment*.

cōglitō [con-agitō], 1. v. a., *consider thoroughly, think of, over or about, plan intend, design*.

cognātiō, -ōnis, f., *relationship by blood, kinship*.

cognātus, -a, -um, p. part [co-gnāscor] as adj. and subst., *of common origin, related by blood, a relative, kinsman*.

cognitiō, -ōnis, f., *study, acquiring knowledge*.—Hence, *acquaintance (with), knowledge (of)*.

cognitor, -ōris, m., *a legal representative, attorney, advocate, defender*.—Fig., *a supporter, voucher*.

cognitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **cognōscō**.

cognōmen, -inis, n., *a name, last name, nickname*.

cognōscō, -gnōvī, -gnitus, -ere, a., *become thoroughly acquainted with, ascertain, know, perceive, understand, learn*.—Also, *recognize, acknowledge*

cōgō, coēgi, coāctus, -ere [con-agō], a., *bring together, collect*.—Also, *force, compel*.

cohaereō [con-haereō], 2. v. n., *hold*

or *cling together*.—Fig., *be closely united or connected*.

cohibeō [**con-habeō**], 2. v. a. *hold together, hold in check, repress, keep under, subdue, keep from*.

cohors, -ortis F., a cohort (10th part of a legion). *a band of armed men*.—Also, *a company, train, throng*.

cohortor [**con-hortor**], 1. v. dep., *encourage*.

coll- see **conl-**, for words not found here.

colō colui, cultus, -ere, a., cultivate, till.—Fig., *practice, attend to, honor, worship, revere*.

colōnia, -ae, F., a colony.

colōnus, -i, M., a colonist.

Colophōn, -ōnis, M., an Ionian city of Asia Minor.

Colophōnius, -a, -um, adj., of Colophon.—Pl., M., *the people of Colophon*.

color, -ōris, M., color, tint, hue; complexion.

colōs = color.

com-, old form of **cum** in composition.

comes, -itis, C., a companion, attendant, retainer, follower.

cōmissātiō, -ōnis, F., a debauch.

cōmitās, -tātis, F., affability, kindness, refinement.

comitātus, -ūs, M., an escort, suite, train, retinue.

cōmiter, adv., courteously, affably, kindly.

comitia, -ōrum, N., pl., an assembly (of the Roman people, see p. 52, §§ 25-41), *an election*.

comitium, -i, N., the comitium, adjacent to the Forum.

comitor 1. v. dep., *accompany follow*.—**comitātus, -a, -um, p p** (as present), *accompanying; (as passive) attended, accompanied*.

commēātus (conm-), -ūs, M., a going to and fro.—Of an army, *a convoy, supply-train*.—Hence, *supplies, provisions*.

commemorābilis (conm-), -e, adj., worth mentioning, memorable.

commemorātiō (conm-), -ōnis, F., a mentioning, mention.

commemorō (conm-), 1. v. a., mention, recount, state.

commendāticus (-tius), -a, -um, adj., commendatory: litterae (of recommendation; of introduction).

commendātiō (conm-), -ōnis, F., a recommendation.

commendō (conm-), 1. v. a., consign to one's care, entrust—Also, *recommend commend*.

com-meō (conm-), 1. v. n., go to and fro—With **ad**, *visit*.

comminus, adv., at close quarters, hand to hand. (S)

com-misceō (conm-), -miscui, -mixtus (-mistus), -ēre, a., mix, blend; unite, join.

com-mittō (conm-), 3. v. a., combine, unite, join; commit, permit, allow.—Also, *entrust*.

commodē, adv., advantageously, conveniently, fitly.

commodō, 1. v. a., adjust, adapt.—Also, *lend, help*.

commodum, see commodus.

commodus, -a, -um, adj., suitable, convenient, advantageous, fit.—As subst., **commodum, -i, N., an advantage, profit, favor, benefit**.—**commodō, abl.** as adv., *without prejudice to, consistently with*.

com-moneō (conm-), 2. v. a., remind, impress upon one.

com-moror (conm-), 1. v. dep., stop, tarry, wait, linger.

com-moveō (conm-), 2. v. a., put in motion, move, stir; alarm, startle, provoke, excite.

commūnicō (conm-), 1. v. a., impart, share, make common, connect, join, add.

commūnis (conm-), -e adj., open to all, common, general, public—Also, *affable, courteous*.

commūniter, adv., in common, jointly, together.

commūtātiō (conm-), -ōnis, F., a changing, change, interchange, exchange.

commūtō (conm-), 1. v. a., change or alter completely, reverse.

comparātiō (conp-), -ōnis, F., a procuring, getting, providing, preparing for, preparation.—Also (perhaps a different word), *a comparing, comparison*.

com-parō (conp-), 1. v. a., make ready, prepare, provide, furnish; procure, get, obtain.—Also (perhaps a different word), *put side by side, compare, contrast*.

com-pellō (comp-), -puli, -pulsus, -ere, a., drive together, collect.—Also, drive, force, compel.

comperendinō, 1. v. a., adjourn over an entire day.

comperiō, -perī, -pertus, -ire, a., find out with certainty, discover, learn.

competitor, -ōris, m., a rival candidate, competitor.

complector (comp-), -plexus, -ī, dep., encircle, embrace, enfold; comprise, include.—Also, care for, value, love.

compleō (comp-), 2. v. a., fill up or full, fill, complete, fill or cover completely, man (of ships, etc.).

complexus, see complector.

complexus, ūs, m., embrace.

com-plūrēs (comp-), -a or -ia, adj., pl., several, many, very many.

com-pōnō (comp-), 3. v. a., put, place, set or lay together; arrange, regulate, settle.—**compositus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.,** settled, set in order, quiet, composed.—**(ex) compositō,** designedly, according to compact.

compositē, adv., in an orderly manner. (S)

compositō, see compōnō.

com-prehendō (comp-), -dī, -sus, -ere, a., seize, grasp, arrest.—Fig., grasp, understand.

com-primō (comp-), -pressī, -pressus, -re, a., press close.—Fig., stop, hold back, suppress, put down, subdue, crush.

com-probō (comp-), 1. v. a., approve, sanction; make good.

compulī, see compellō.

cōnāta, -ōrum, see cōnor.

cōnātus, -ūs, m., an attempt, effort, enterprise.

con-cēdō, 3. v. a. and n., withdraw, retire, give way, yield.—Also, allow, grant, permit.

con-celebrō, 1. v. a., resort to in large numbers.—Hence, celebrate.—Fig., celebrate (in story), publish abroad.

con-certō, 1. v. n., contend warmly, dispute, quarrel.

concessus, see concēdō.

concidō, -cidī, -ere [con-cadō], fall (down), collapse.—Fig., fall, be overthrown, be ruined.

conciliō, 1. v. a., bring together, gain over, make friendly.

concilium, -ī, n., a gathering, assembly, meeting.—Esp., a united body, a conference, a council.

conc-, see cont- for words not found here.

conciplō, 3. v. a. [con-capiō], take up, on or in, catch, receive.—Fig., understand, comprehend, perceive.—Hence, conceive in the mind, meditate, harbor.

concitō, 1. v. a., arouse, excite, instigate, agitate.—**concitātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.,** swift, at full speed; impetuous.

conclāmō, 1. v. n., cry out together, shout.

concordia, -ae, f., concord, harmony.—Esp., personified, the goddess of Concord, whose temple was N. W. of the Forum.

concors, -ordis, adj., harmonious, in accord.

concupiscō, -cupivī, -cupitus, -cupiscere, a., covet, long for.

con-currō, -curri or cucurri, -cursus, -ere, n., run together, rush or hasten to or in. (S)

concurso, -āre, n., run to and fro, hither and thither.

concursum, -ūs, m., a running together, assembly, throng, mob, tumult, collision, onset, attack, charge.

concutiō, -cussi, -cussus, -ere, a., shake violently.—Fig., startle, terrify, alarm. (S)

condemnō, 1. v. a. [con-damnō], find guilty, condemn.

condiciō, -ōnis, f., an agreement, terms; situation, state, condition, position.

conditiō, incorrect for condiciō.

condō, -didī, -ditus, -ere (eum-dō), put together, construct, found, build.—Also, put away, lay up, store.

condonātiō, -ōnis, f., a giving away.

con-dōnō, 1. v. a., give up, sacrifice, remit, forgive, pardon out of regard to.

con-dūcō, 3. v. a., bring together, hire, bribe. (S)

cōn-ferō, irr. v. a., bring together, collect, gather; put side by side, compare, contrast, match.—Also, postpone, set, appoint, establish, remove to.—With reflex., betake one's self, take refuge in; devote one's self to.

cōnfertus, -a, -um, adj., pressed close, crowded, thick, dense, compact, in close array.—Also, stuffed, filled full, crammed.

cōfessiō, -ōnis, F., a confession, acknowledgment.

cōfessus, see **cōnfiteor**.

cōnīestim, adv., at once, in haste.

cōnficiō, 3. v. a. [**con-faciō**], do completely, finish, complete, execute, accomplish; make up, compose, draw up.—Also reduce, weaken, destroy, kill, exhaust.

cōn-fidō, 3. v. semi-dep., feel confident, be assured, rely, presume. have confidence in.—**cōn-fisus**, -a, -um, in present sense, trusting in.

cōn firmo, 1. v. a., make firm.—Fig., strengthen, reassure, encourage.—Also, assert, maintain, declare, prove.

cōnfisus, see **cōnfidō**.

cōnfiteor, -fessus, -ērī [**cōn-fateor**], dep., acknowledge, own, confess, avow, admit.

cōn-flagrō, 1. v. n., burn up, be consumed by fire.—Fig., be destroyed.

cōn-fligō, -flīxī, -flictus, -ere, a. and n., dash or strike together, struggle, contend, fight.

cōn-flō, 1. v. a., blow up (of fire), light up, smelt, fuse, forge.—Fig., excite, kindle, inflame.—Also, get or scrape together, get up, produce, cause.

cōn-fluō, -flūxī, -ere, n., flow, flock or run together, assemble, gather. (S)

cōn-fodiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere, a., transfix, stab, pierce. (S)

cōnfōrmātiō, -ōnis, F., a forming, fashioning, shaping; form, structure.

cōn-fōrmō, 1. v. a., form, fashion, train.

cōnfringō, -frēgī, -fractus, -ere, a., shatter, destroy.

cōn-fugiō, 3. v. n., flee, resort to.

con-gerō, 3. v. a., bring together, heap up, collect.

conglārium, -ī, N., a serving out of gifts, originally wine, to people or soldiers.

concredior, -gressus, -ī, dep. [**con-gradior**], come together, meet, have an interview.—Also, in hostile sense, fight, join battle, struggle.

congregō, 1. v. a., bring or gather together.

congressus, p. p. of **concredior**.

congruō, -uī, -ere, n., come together.—Fig., agree together, harmonize.—Also, suit, fit.

coniciō (-iliciō), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere

[**con-iaciō**], a., throw together, hurl, aim.—Hence, thrust or throw (into a place). put, place, drive, force.—Also, conjecture, infer.

coniectūra, -ae, F., an inference, an idea.

coniectus, p. p. of **coniciō**.

coniugium, -ī, N., marriage.

coniunctiō, -ōnis, F., a joining, union, connection.

con-iungō, 3. v. a., join together, unite.—**coniunctus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj. (comp. **coniunctior**), joined to, near, closely connected, united, allied, friendly.
coniūnx (-iux), -iugis, c., a husband, a wife.

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, F., a confederacy, a plot, conspiracy.

con-iūrō, 1. v. a., swear together, conspire.—**coniūratōr**, -ī, m., p. p. as subst., a conspirator.

cōnīvēō, -ēre, n., shut the eyes. Fig., refuse to see, connive at, wink at.

con-lacrimō (coll-, -lacrumō), 1. v. a. and n., lament together, bewail.

conlātus (coll-), see **cōnferō**.

conlēticius, -a, -um, adj., hastily gathered.

conlētīō (coll-), -ōnis, F., a collecting.

conlēga (coll-), -ae, m., a partner in office, colleague.

conlēgium (coll-), -ī, N., association in office.—Also, an official body (of any sort), a corporation.

conligō (coll-), -līgī, -lētus, -ere [**con-legō**], a., gather, collect, assemble.—Also, put together, infer.

con-locō (coll-), 1. v. a., set right, arrange, station, put in place, set up, erect.—Of money, etc., put out, invest.—Of a guardian, give in marriage.

conloquium (coll-), -ī, N., a conversation, conference.

con-lubet (libet), -buit (-bitum est), -ēre, usually imp., it pleases. (S)

comm-, see **comm-**.

connīvēō, see **cōnīvēō**.

cōnor, 1. v. dep., endeavor, attempt, try, venture.—**cōnāta**, -ōrum, n., pl., p. p. as subst., undertakings, attempts, ventures, plans.

comp-, see **comp-**.

con-quiescō, 3. v. n., take rest, repose,

- be at rest or inactive.*—Fig., *find rest, peace or recreation.*
- conquisitor, -ōris, m.,** an investigator, searcher.—Esp., a recruiting officer.
- cōn-sanguineus, -a, -um, adj.,** of the same blood, related (by blood).—Masc. as subst., a kinsman.
- Cōnsānus, a, -um, adj.,** of or belonging to the town Consa (Compsa), in Samnium.
- cōnscelerātus, -a, -um, adj.,** utterly wicked, depraved.
- cōnscendō, -endī, -ēnsus, -ere [conscandō], a.,** climb, mount, embark (upon a ship).
- cōnscientia, -ae, f.,** joint knowledge, consciousness, complicity.—Also, conscience (good or bad).
- cōnsciscō, -scivī, -scitum, -ere, v. a.,** decree, resolve: w. **mortem**, bring death upon (oneself), commit suicide.
- cōnscius, -a, -um, adj.,** aware of, privy to.—As subst., an accessory, witness, confidant, participant.
- cōn-scribō, 3. v. a.,** write in a list, enroll, register, enlist.—Esp., in p. p., **Patrēs conscripti** (senators, 'conscrip[t] fathers').
- cōnsecrō [con-sacrō], 1. v. a.,** devote to a deity, consecrate.—**cōnsecrātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.,** hallowed, holy, sacred.
- cōn-senescō, -senul, -ere, n.,** grow old, become aged.—Fig., become weak or infirm, decay, fall into disuse.
- cōnsensio, -ōnis, f.,** harmony of feeling, agreement.
- cōnsensus, -ūs, m.,** united opinion, agreement, concerted action, consent.
- cōn-sentiō, 4. v. n.,** be of one mind, agree, combine, conspire, show agreement.
- cōn-sequor, 3. v. dep.,** follow, pursue; come up with, overtake.—Fig., attain, arrive at, reach, win.—Also, come after, succeed, ensue.
- cōn-servātor, -ōris, m.,** a keeper, preserver.
- cōn-servō, 1. v. a.,** keep, maintain; keep intact, respect, observe.
- cōnsessus, -ūs, m.,** an assembly, a session, a bench (of judges), a panel (of jurors).
- cōnsiderātē, adv.,** after consideration, deliberately.
- cōnsiderō, 1. v. a.,** look at closely, con-
- template.**—**cōnsiderātus, -a, -um** adj., cautious, circumspect, deliberate.
- Cōnsidius, a** gentile name. 1. **M. Nōnianus**, a friend of Pompey. 2. **C.**, proprætor in Africa, 48.
- cōn-sidō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, sit** down, have a seat.—Also, halt, encamp, take a position.
- cōnsilium, -i, n.,** deliberation, consultation, consideration.—Fig., advice, counsel, wisdom, statesmanship.—Also, a body of counselors, council, deliberative assembly, a court, a bench, a panel, a cabinet.
- cōnsistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n.,** take a stand, stand still, stop, remain, stay.—Also, consist in or of, depend upon.
- cōnsobrinus, -i, m.,** a mother's sister's son, a cousin.
- cōn-sociō, 1. v. a.,** make common, share, associate, join, connect.
- cōnsolātiō, -ōnis, f.,** consolation, comfort.
- cōnsōlor, 1. v. dep.,** cheer, comfort, encourage.
- cōnspectus, -ūs, m.,** a sight of.—Pass., the looks of.
- cōnspectus, p. p. of cōnspiciō.**
- cōnspiciō, -spexī, -spectus, -ere, a.,** look upon, see.
- cōnspirātiō, -ōnis, f.,** an agreement, combination, conspiracy, union.
- cōn-spirō, 1. v. a.,** unite, combine, plot, conspire.
- cōnstāns, see cōnstō.**
- cōnstanter, adv.,** firmly, resolutely, uniformly, consistently.
- cōnstantia, ae, f.,** firmness, steadiness.—Fig., firmness of character, resolute bearing, moral courage, loyalty.
- cōn-steruō, 3. v. a.,** strew over. (S)
- cōnstiti, see cōnsistō, or cōnstō.**
- cōnstituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [con-statuō], a.,** place, put, set; construct, set up, found, create.—Fig., establish, regulate, organize; appoint, fix, define, settle, determine, decide.
- cōn-stō, -stitī, -stātūrus, -āre, n.,** agree, correspond, be consistent with; stand firm, be unmoved, unchanged, steadfast.—Also, be generally recognized, admitted, settled; consist, be composed of.
- cōnstat, imp.,** it is well known.

certain, evident, an admitted fact.—**cōnstāns**, pres. p. as adj., *unchanging, steadfast, resolute, firm.*

cōn-stringō, -strinxī, -strictus, -ere, a., *bind together, fasten.*—Fig., *restrain, hold back, keep in check.*

cōn-suēscō, -suēvī, -suētus, -ere, n., *become accustomed.*—**cōn-suētus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *accustomed, used.* (S)

cōnsuētūdō, -dinis, F., *habit, custom; usage, manners; intercourse, friendship.*

cōnsul, -ulis, M., *a consul*, see p. 58, §§ 53-55.—**prō cōnsule**, see p. 62, §§ 73-76.

cōnsulāris, -e, adj., *of a consul.*—Esp., as subst., *an ex-consul.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, M., *the consulship.*

cōnsulō, -uī, -tus, -ere, a. and n., *reflect, deliberate, take counsel.*—With acc., *consult, ask the advice of.*—With dative, *consult the interests of, provide for, promote the welfare of.*—**cōnsultus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *well considered.*—Also, *experienced, practiced.*—Hence, with iūris, *a legal expert, lawyer.*

cōnsultō, adv., *purposely, designedly, with deliberation.*

cōnsultum, -ī, N., *a decision, order, decree.* **senātūs**, see p. 69, § 110.

cōn-sūmō, 3. v. a., *squander, waste, wear out, destroy, run through, spend.*

contāgiō, -ōnis, F., *contact, contagion.* (S)

contāminō, 1. v. a., *bring into contact.*—Fig., *contaminate, defile, dishonor.*

con-tegō, 3. v. a., *cover up, bury.*

con-temnō, -tem(p)si, -tem(p)tus, -ere, a., *disregard, esteem lightly.*—**contemptus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *despicable.*

con-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, n., *stretch, strain; aim, hurl, shoot; strive for, aim at, pursue, try to reach; try, endeavor, attempt; struggle, wage war, contend; press on, hasten.*—Also, *compare, contrast, maintain, assert.*—With ab, *urge upon, persuade.*—**contentus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *strained, tense.*—Fig., *eager, intent.*

ontentiō, -ōnis, F., *an effort, struggle, eager competition for; contest, fight.*—Also, *comparison.*

contentus, p. p. of **contendō** or **contineō**.

con-terō, -trivī, -tritus, -ere, a., *break or bruise by blows; waste, destroy; stamp out, efface.* (S)

contēxī, see **contegō**.

conticēscō, -ticuī, -ere, n., *become silent, cease to speak.*

contigī, see **contingō**.

continentia, -ae, F., *self-restraint, moderation.*

contineō, -uī, -tentus, -ēre [con-teneō], *contain, include, bound, enclose, keep in, detain, restrain, confine.*—**continēns**, -entis, pres. p. as adj., *continual, continuous; continent, restraining one's self.*—As subst., *a continent.*—**contentus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *contented, satisfied, content.*

contingō, -tigī, -tāctus, -ere, a. and n., *touch, reach, attain to.*—Also, *occur, happen, fall to one's lot.*

continuō, adv., *forthwith, immediately, directly.*

continuo, 1. v. a., *connect, unite.*

continuus, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, successive*

cōntiō (-ciō), an assembly, see p. 55, §§ 42, 43.—Also, an address.

cōntiōnātor, -ōris, M., *a haranguer, demagogue, agitator.*

cōntiōnor, 1. v. dep. address.—Pres. part., **cōntiōnāns**, *addressing, haranguing.*

contrā, adv. and prep., *opposite, facing, in opposition to, against, contrary to; on the other hand, to the contrary.*

con-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw, bring or gather together, contract, make smaller.*—Also, *bring upon one's self, incur.*

contrārius, -a -um, adj., *opposite, opposed to, hostile.*

contrōversia (-vorsia), -ae, F., *a dispute, quarrel.*

contubernālis, -is, C., *a tent-companion; intimate friend.*

contulī, see **cōnferō**.

contumēlia, -ae, F., an insult.

con-turbō, 1. v. a., *confuse, disturb, disorder, disquiet.* (S)

con-valēscō, -valuī, -ere, n., *get better, recover.*

con-veniō, 4. v. a. and n., *come together.*

- meet, assemble.*—Fig., *agree, suit, be fitting.*—Impers., **convenit**, *there is agreement or harmony; it is fitting, ought.*
- conventus**, -ūs, M., *an assembly, meeting, business corporation.*
- conversus**, see **convertō**.
- con-vertō** (-vortō), 3. v. a., *turn about.*—Fig., *change, convert.*
- conviciūm** (-vīt-), -ī, N., *a wrangling; abuse, insult.*
- con-vincō**, 3. v. a., *prove guilty, convict; prove, establish.*
- convivium**, -ī, N., *a feast, banquet, carousal.*
- con-vocō**, 1. v. a., *call together, summon, assemble.*
- convortō**, see **convertō**.
- co-operiō** (cōp-), -operui, -opertus, -īre, a., *cover up, overwhelm.*—Esp. **co-opertus** (cōp-), p. part. (S)
- cōpla**, -ae, F., *an abundance, ample supply, plenty.*—Hence, *wealth, riches, luxury.*—Esp., pl., *forces, troops; resources.*
- copiosus**, -a, -um, adj., *well supplied.*
- cōram**, adv. and prep., *personally, face to face, in person.*
- Corduba**, -ae, F., *Cordova, a city in Spain.*
- Corfidius**, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *L. Corfidius*, a Roman knight.
- Cornēlius**, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*—E. g., 1. *L. Cornelius Cinna*, see **Cinna**. 2. *L. Cornelius Sulla*, see **Sulla**. 3. *L. Cornelius Lentulus*, see **Lentulus**. 4. *P. Cornelius Sulla*, see p. 27, § 46. 5. *C. Cornelius*, a would-be murderer of Cicero.
- Cornēlius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Cornelius.*—Esp., of No. 2 above.
- Cornificius**, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *Q. Cornificius*, a juror in the trial of Verres, tribunus plebis 69, and one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship.
- corpus**, -oris, N., *the body.*
- corrīgō** (conr-), -rēxi, -rēctus, -ere [con-regō], a., *correct, amend, improve, reform.*
- corripī** (conr-), -ui, -eptus, -ere [con-rapiō], u., *seize upon, plunder.*
- corrōtorō** (conr-), 1. v. a., *strengthen, confirm.*
- corrumpō** (conr-) [con-rumpō], 3. v. a., *weaken, injure, ruin, destroy.*—Also, *corrupt, bribe.*—**corruptus**, -a -um, p. p. as adj., *corrupt, profligate.*
- corruō** (conr-), -ui, -ere, a. and n., *fall in ruins, fall; overthrow.*
- corruptēla** (conr-), -ae, F., *an allurement.*
- corruptor** (conr-), -ōris, M., *a corrupter, seducer.*
- corruptus**, see **corrumpō**.
- cotidiānus** (cott-), -a, -um, adj., *daily.*
- cotidiē** (cott-), adv., *daily.*
- Cotta**, -ae, M., *a family name.*—E. g., *L. Aurelius Cotta*, cos. 65.
- Cottius**, -ī, the gentile name of two witnesses against Verres.
- crās**, adv., *to-morrow.*
- Crassus**, -ī, M., *a family name.*—E. g., 1. *L. Licinius Crassus*, the great orator, censor 103. 2. *P. Licinius Crassus*, censor 89. 3. *M. Licinius Crassus*, the wealthiest man of his day, a member of the first triumvirate.
- crātēra**, -ae, F., *a wine bowl.* (S)
- crēber**, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, close, repeated, numerous.*
- crēbrō**, adv., *in close succession, often, repeatedly.*
- crēdibilis**, -e, adj., *credible.*
- crēdibiliter**, adv., *credibly.*
- crēdō**, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a. and n., *commit, entrust; trust to, confide in.*—Esp., **crēdō** (*I suppose*), parenthetical and ironical.—**crēde mihi** (*take my word for it; follow my advice*).—**crēditum**, -ī, N., p. part. as subst., *anything entrusted, a loan.*
- creō**, 1. v. a., *create, produce.*—Esp., *choose, elect.*
- Creperēius**, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *M. Crepereius*, a juror in the case of Verres.
- crepitus**, -ūs, M., *a noise.*
- crēsco**, crēvi, crētus, -ere, n., *grow, increase, multiply.*—Fig., *thrive, make progress, become famous.*
- Crētēnsis**, -e, adj., *Cretan.*—Pl. M., subst., *the Cretans.*
- Crēticus**, a surname (see **Metellus**). (S)
- crēvi**, see **cernō** and **crēsco**.
- crīmen**, -inis, N., *a charge.*
- crīminor**, 1. v. dep., *accuse, charge, denounce.*

crīminōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of accusations, slanderous.*

Crispus, a family name (see *Sallustius*).

Crotōniēnsis, -e, adj., *pertaining to the town Crotona.* (S)

cruciātus, -ūs, m., *torture, torment; agony.*

cruciō, 1. v. a., *rack, torture.*

crūdēlis, -e, adj., *cruel.*

crūdēlitās, -tātis, f., *cruelty.*

crūdēliter, adv., *cruelly.*

cruentus, -a, -um, adj., *bloody.*

crur, -ōris, m., *blood, gore.*

crux, **crucis**, f., *a cross, death on the cross.*

cubile, -is, n., *a place of rest, couch, bed.*

cucurri, see **currō**.

cuius modī, gen. of **quis modus**, of *what sort or kind? of whatever kind.*

culpa, -ae, f., *a fault, error, defect; blame, guilt.*

cultūra, -ae, f., *cultivation.*

cultus, -ūs, m., *cultivation, care, mode of life, dress.* (S)

cum, prep., *with, along with, in company with, armed with.*

cum, conj. (temporal), *when, while; (causal), when, since; (concessive) although; (correlative) cum . . . tum, not only . . . but also, both . . . and. cum primum*, as soon as.

cumulātē, adv., *fully.*

cumulō, 1. v. a., *heap, pile up, amass.*—Fig., *heap up, complete.*

cumulus, -ī, m., *a heap.*—Hence, *the last stroke, finishing touch; an extra weight.*

cunctor, 1. v. dep., *hesitate, be reluctant, hang back.* (S)

cūnctus, -a, -um [**con-iūnctus**], adj., *all (together).*

cupidē, adv., *eagerly, earnestly, passionately, warmly.* (S)

cupiditās, -tātis, f., *a longing, desire, passion, eagerness.*—Esp., *selfish desire, greed of gain.*

cupidō, -inis, f., *an eager, passionate desire.* (S)

cupidus, -a, -um, adj., *desirous, eager, longing for; selfish, covetous, ambitious, self-seeking.*

cupiō, -pīvī, -pītus, -ere, *be eager or anxious for.*—With dat., *be zealous for, devoted to.*

cūr (**quōr**), adv., *why?*

cūra, -ae, f., *care, attention, regard.*

cūria, -ae, f., *a senate-house.*—Esp., *the Curia Hostilia, near the Forum.*

Cūriō, -ōnis, m., *a family name.*—E. g., *C. Scribonius Curio, a friend of Cicero.*

cūriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *thoughtful, curious; meddling, inquisitive.*

Cūrius, a gentile name.—Esp., *Q. Curius, a conspirator with Catiline.*

cūrō, 1. v. a., *care for, look to, attend to*—With acc. and gerundive, *have done, see to, order.*

curriculum, -ī, n., *a race course.*—Fig., *a course, career.*

currō, **cucurri**, **cursus**, -ere, n., *run.*—Fig., *fly, hasten.*

currus, -ūs, m., *a chariot.*

cursus, -ūs, m., *a running, course, flight, voyage, journey; career.*

curūlis, e, adj., *of a chariot.*—Hence, *sella* (*the curule-chair*, p. 57, §51).

cūstōdia, -ae, f., *a watching, ward, guard.*—Also, usually pl., *a guard, sentinel.*

cūstōdiō, 4. v. a. and n., *guard, be on guard.*

cūstōs, -ōdis, m., *a keeper, watchman.*

Cyrus, -ī, a Greek proper name. (S)

Cythēris, -idis, f., *a well-known woman, friend of Antony and Volumnius.*

Cyzicēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of or from Cyzicos.*—Pl. m., subst., *the people of Cyzicos.*

Cyzicus (-os), -ī, f., *a city on the Propontis.*

D

d., an abbrev. for **diem** in the phrase (**a. d.**) *ante diem.*

D., the sign for 500.

D., abbrev. for *Decimus*.

Damasippus, -ī, m., *a surname.*—Esp. *L. Junius Brutus Damasippus*, follower of Marius, killed by Sulla's order. (S)

damnātiō, -ōnis, f., *conviction, condemnation.*

damnō, 1. v. a., *condemn, declare guilty, sentence.*

damnum, -ī, n., *loss, damage.* (S)

dē, prep., *down from, off from, away from, from.*—In partitive sense, *out of, of.*—Also, *about, concerning, in regard to, of,*

for.—In comp., adverbially, *down, off, away, out*.

dea, -ae, F., a goddess: **Bona** (worshiped by women, see p. 33, § 61).

dēbeō [dē-habeō], 2. v. a. and n., *owe, be in debt; be bound (morally), ought, should*.—**dēbitus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *due, deserved*.

dēbilis, -e, adj., *feeble, weak, helpless*.

dēbilitō, 1. v. a., *disable, cripple, maim*.—Fig., *break, crush*.

dēbitor, -ōris, M., *a debtor*.

dē-cēdō, 3. v. n., *withdraw, depart, retire; depart from life, die*.

decem, card. num. adj., *ten*.

December, -bris, -bre, adj., *of December*.

dē-cernō, 3. v. a. and n., *decide, determine, move, vote for, decree*.

dēcerpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere [dē-carpō], *pluck off, gather*.—Fig., *take away*.

decet, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it becomes, is fit, is proper*.

dēcidō, -cidī, -ere [dē-cadō], *fall off or down, fall*.

decimus (decu-), -a, -um, adj., *the tenth*.—Esp., **decuma** (pars), -ae, F., *a tithe*.

Decimus, -ī, M., *a Roman first name*.

dē-clārō, 1. v. a., *make clear or plain, declare, disclose, show*.

dēclinātiō, -ōnis, F., *a bending, a side movement*.

dēcoctor, -ōris, M., *a bankrupt, spendthrift*.

decorō, 1. v. a., *adorn, honor*.

decōrus, -a, -um, adj., *becoming, beautiful, comely*.

dēcrētum, -ī, N., *a decree, decision, ordinance, resolution*.

decuma, -ae, F., *tithe*.

decumānus, -a, -um, adj., *having to do with the tithes; as substantive, decumānus, -ī, M., *a collector of tithes or taxes*.*

decuria, -ae, F., *a division of ten men, a decury*.

decus, -ōris, N., *an ornament, beauty, honor*. (S)

dēdecus, -ōris, N., *a dishonor, disgrace; blot, stain*.

dē-dicō, 1. v. a., *devote*.

dēditō, -ōnis, F., *surrender*.

dē-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *give up, surrender, yield*.

dē-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, bring, draw or take down, off or away, accompany, escort*.—Fig., *induce, bias, mislead*.—Also, *marry* (of the husband).

dēfat, see **dēfet**.

dēfendō, -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *ward off, parry, repel; defend, support, maintain*.—Esp., *speak for the defense, say in defense*.

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *a plea; a speech for the defense*.

dēfēnsor, -ōris, M., *a preventer; a defender*.

dē-ferō, irr. v. ā., *carry or bring down, away or to*.—Fig., *confer, grant, give; report, announce; impeach, indict*.

dēfessus, see **dēfetiscor**.

dē-fetigō (defat-), 1. v. a., *tire out, exhaust*.

dē-fetiscor, -fessus, -ī, dep., *grow weary, faint or exhausted*.—**dēfessus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *exhausted, worn out, wearied*.

dēficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [dē-faciō], a. and n., *fail, come to an end, expire*.—Fig., *fall away, revolt, forsake, abandon, desert*.

dē-figō, 3. v. a., *fix or fasten down, in or into, set, drive, post, placard*.

dē-finiō, 4. v. a., *mark off, limit, put an end to*.—Fig., *define, explain*.

dēflagrō, 1. v. n., *burn entirely*.—Fig., *perish*.

dē-flectō, 3. v. a. and n., *bend or turn aside, divert, turn or ward off*.

dēfore, see **dēsum**.

dē-gustō, 1. v. a., *taste*. (S)

dēhinc, adv., *hence, henceforth, hereafter, afterward*.

dēiciō (dēlic-), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [dē-laciō], a., *cast, throw or hurl down, overthrow, prostrate, destroy*.—Also, *remove, avert, turn away, repel*.—**dē-iectus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *cast down, dejected, dispirited*.

dēiciō, see **dēiciō**.

dein, adv., *then, next*. (S)

dēinceps, adv., *next in succession, in turn, in succession*.

dēinde, adv., *then, next, thereafter, besides*.

dē-lābor, 3. v. dep., *slip down or away*.

dēlectātiō, -ōnis, F., *delight, pleasure, amusement, enjoyment*.

dēlectō, 1. v. a., *entice away, allure; delight, charm, give pleasure to.*

dēlēctus, -ūs, see **dīlēctus**.

dē-lēniō, 4. v. a., *soothe or soften, allay, pacify, cajole.*

dēlēō, 2. v. a., *blot out, erase, efface, destroy completely.*

dēliberātiō, -ōnis, f., *consideration, thought, reflection, discussion.*

dē-liberō, 1. v. a., *consider, deliberate, take counsel, advise upon.*

dēlicātē, adv., *daintily, self-indulgently, sensually.*

dēlicātus, -a, -um, adj., *charming, voluptuous; addicted to pleasure, self-indulgent, sensual.*

dēliciae, -ārum, f., pl., *pleasure, luxury, delights; whims, fancies.*

dēlictum, -i, n., *a neglect of duty, offense, fault, sin.*

dē-ligō, 1. v. a., *bind, fasten.*

dēligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere [dē-legō], a., *select, pick out.*

dē-linguō, -liquī, -liētus, -ere, n., *fail, do wrong, sin.* (S)

Dēlos, -i, f., *an island in the Aegean.*

dēlūbrum, -i, n., *a shrine, a sanctuary.*

dēmēns, -entis, adj., *mad.*

dēmenter, adv., *madly, foolishly.*

dēmentia, -ae, f., *madness, infatuation, folly.*

dē-migrō, 1. v. n., *move away or off, remove.*

dē-minuō, 3. v. a. and n., *lessen, diminish, infringe.*

dēminūtiō (dīm-), -ōnis, f., *decrease, lessening.*—Fig., *loss, sacrifice.*

dē-mittō, 3. v. a., *let or send down, let fall, sink.*—Fig., *despond, be disheartened.*—**dēmissus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *downcast, discouraged, despondent.* (S)

dē-mōlior, 4. v. dep., *tear down.*

dē-mōnstrō, 1. v. a., *point out, show plainly, indicate.*—Fig., *explain, state, mention.*

dē-moveō, 2. v. a., *remove.*

dēmum, adv., *at length, at last, not until, precisely, only.*

dēnārius, -i, m., *a coin worth ten asses, about 17 cents.*

dē-negō, 1. v. a., *deny, assert not, refuse to give, refuse.* (S)

dēnique, adv., *at last; in short, finally, secondly and lastly.*

dē-notō, 1. v. a., *mark or point out, designate.*

dēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *thick, closely packed, crowded.*

dē-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *announce formally or officially.* Hence, *warn, threaten, menace.*—Also, *order, command.*

dēpeculātor, -ōris, m., *an embezzler, plunderer.*

dē-pellō, -pulli, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive away, aside, down, off or from, remove, dislodge.*—Fig., *deter, dissuade, hinder.*

dē-pendō, -dī, -ere, a., *weigh out, pay.*

dē-plōrō, 1. v. a., *lament.*

dē-pōnō, 3. v. a., *lay aside, put off, deposit.*—Fig., *give up, resign, waive one's claim to.*

dēpopulātiō, -ōnis, f., *a laying waste, a plundering.*

dē-populor, 1. v. dep., *lay waste, plunder, ravage.*

dē-portō, 1. v. a., *carry down or off.*—Fig., *carry off, get, win, earn, bring home.*

dē-poscō, 3. v. a., *demand, claim.*

dēprāvō, -ātus, -āre, a., *distort, pervert.*—Fig., *corrupt, deprave.*

dēprecātor, -ōris, m., *a spokesman, intercessor.*

dē-precor, 1. v. dep., *pray against, avert by prayer, pray.*

dē-prehendō (-prēndō), -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *seize upon, catch, take unawares, surprise, discover.*—Fig., *comprehend, perceive, detect, discern.*

dēprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere [dē-premō], a., *press down, sink.*—Fig., *put down, suppress.*

dē-prōmō, -prōmpti, -prōmptus, -ere, a., *draw forth, bring out, produce.*—Fig., *draw, derive, obtain.*

dēregō, see **dērigō**.

dē-relinquō, 3. v. a., *leave behind, abandon, forsake.*

dēscēnsus, -ūs, m., *a descent.* (S)

dē-sciscō, -ivī, -ītus, -ere, n., *leave, revolt from, desert, fall off.*

dē-scribō, 3. v. a., *copy off, transcribe, write out or down, map out; draw, sketch, represent.*—Fig., *delineate, describe.*

dē-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, a., *abandon,*

forsake, give up.—**dēsertus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *abandoned, lonely, solitary, forlorn.*

dēsiderium, -ī, N, a *longing, ardent desire, wish, want, grief, regret.*

dēsiderō, 1. v. a., *feel the want of, yearn for, desire, miss, need.*

dēsidia, -ae, F., *inactivity, sloth.* (S)

dē-signō, 1. v. a., *mark or point out, assign, appoint.*—**dēsignātus**, p. p. as adj., *elect.*

dē-sinō, 3. v. a. and n., *leave off, cause to cease, cease.*

dē-sistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n., *stand off, leave off, desist, cease, stop, halt.*

dēsperātiō, -ōnis, F., *despair.*

dē-spērō, 1. v. a. and n., *give up hope, be hopeless, despair (of).*—**dēsperātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *hopeless, desperate.*

dēspicātus, -a, -um, adj., *despised, contemptible.*

dēspiciō, -exī, -ectus, -ere, a. and n., *look down on.*—Fig., *despise, disdain, decline.*

dēspoliō, 1. v. a., *rob, despoil, impoverish.*

dē-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *draw off; unsheathe, draw.*

dē-sum, irr. v. n., *be away, wanting or lacking, fail; desert, neglect.*

dē-testor, 1. v. dep., *call to witness against.*—Also, *avert by prayer.*

dētineō [dē-teneō], -ui, tentus, -ēre, a., *hold or keep away, hold back, delay, detain.* (S)

dē-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw, take or pull off, away or down, remove.*

dētrimentum, -ī, N., *loss, damage, injury.*—Esp., *defeat.*

dē-turbō, 1. v. a., *drive off.*

deus, -ī, M., *a god.*

dē-vinciō, 4. v. a., *bind or tie down or fast, attach, fasten.*

dē-vincō, 3. v. a., *conquer, vanquish, subdue.*

dē-vitō, 1. v. a., *avoid, shun.*

dēvius, -a, -um, adj., *off the road, out of the way, retired.*

dē-vocō, 1. v. a., *call down or away.*—Fig., *invite, bring.*

dē-voveō, 2. v. a., *vow, consecrate, devote.*

Dexippus, -ī, M., *a slave or freedman of Cicero.*

dexter, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum), adj., *on or to the right (side), right.*—Fig., *handy, skilful.*

dextera (-tra), -ae, F, *the right hand.*—Fig., *an assurance of friendship.*

dī, see **dis**.

Diāna, -ae, F., *a Roman goddess of the chase.*

diciō, -ōnis, F., *sway, rule, dominion.*

dicō, dixī, dictus, -ere, a., *say, tell, name, utter, pronounce, mention, speak.*—Esp., *assign, appoint, fix upon.*

dictātōr, -ōris, M., *a dictator*, see p. 57, §§ 46, 47.

dictātūra, -ae, F., *a dictatorship, office of dictator.*

dictiō, -ōnis, F., *a speaking; causae (pleading); iūris (administration).*

dictitō, 1. v. a., *keep saying.*

dictō, 1. v. a., *repeat; dictate.*

dictum, -ī, N., *a word, saying, expression.*—Esp., *a proverb.* (S)

dies, -ēī, M. and F., *a day, time.*

differō, distulī, dilātus, -ferre [dis-ferō], irr. v. a. and n., *pull asunder, scatter.*—Esp., *put off, defer, postpone.*

difficilis, -e, adj., *hard, difficult, troublesome.*

difficultās, -tātis, F., *difficulty, trouble, unreasonableness.*

difficulter, adv., *with difficulty.*

diffidō, -fisu sum, -ere [dis-fidō], semi-dep., *distrust.*

diffuō, -flūxī, -ere [dis-fluō], n., *flow away, dissolve, waste away.*

dignitās, -tātis, F., *worth, merit, rank, standing, position, importance, prestige.*

dignus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, deserving.*

dī-iudicō, 1. v. a., *decide.*

dīiunctiō, see **disiunctiō**.

dīlungō, see **dislungō**.

dī-labor, 3. v. dep., *slip, fall, melt or glide away, disperse*

dilātiō, -ōnis, F., *a putting off, postponement, adjournment.*

dilēctus (dē-), -ūs, M., *a choosing, selection.*—Esp., *a levy, draft.*

diligēns, -entis, adj., *painstaking, careful, watchful.*

diligenter, adv., *industriously, with pains or care, scrupulously.*

diligentia, -ae, F., *painstaking, watchfulness, faithfulness.*

diligō, -lēxī, -lēctus, -ere [dis-legō],
a., esteem highly, love.

dilūcēscō, -lūxī, -ere, n., grow light, dawn.

dīmīcātīō, -ōnis, F., a fighting, contest, struggle.

dīmīcō, 1. v. n., fight, contend.

dīminuō, see dēminuō.

dī-mittō, 3. v. a., let go, slip or pass, dismiss, release.—Also, send here and there.—Fig., sacrifice, forego, abandon.

dīnumerō, 1. v. a., count out, enumerate, reckon up.

Dīō (Dion), -ōnis, M., name of a Greek philosopher.

dīreptīō, -ōnis, F., a pillaging.

dīreptor, -ōris, M., a robber.

dīrimō, -ēmī, -ēemptus, -ere [dis-emō],
a., take to pieces, part, divide, separate.—

Fig., break off, interrupt, put an end to; frustrate, destroy, ruin. (S)

dīripiō, -uī, -eptus, -ere [dis-rapiō],
a., tear asunder; pillage.

dīruō, -uī, -utus, -ere, a., tear down, demolish, destroy. (S)

dis- (dī-), insep. prep., apart, asunder; utterly.

dis-cēdō, 3. v. n., go away, withdraw, retire.—With **ab**, leave, forsake, desert, abandon.

dis-cernō, 3. v. a., separate, distinguish, discern. (S)

discessiō, -ōnis, F., a going away, departure, separation.—Of the senate, a vote, a division.

discessus, -a, -um, see discēdō.

discessus, -ūs, M., a going apart, withdrawal, departure.

discidium, -ī, N., a parting, disagreement, dissension.

disciplina, -ae, F., teaching, training, a course of training, school.

discipulus, -ī, M., a pupil.

discō, didici, -ere, a. and n., learn.

dis-color, -ōris, M., of another color, differing in color.

discordia, -ae, F., disagreement, dissension, enmity, strife. (S)

discribō, 3. v. a., distribute, divide, apportion, assign.

discrīmen, -inis, N., a separation; decision.—Hence, the decisive moment, turning point, crisis.—Also, hazard, peril, danger.

disiciō, -lēcī, -iectus, -ere [dis-iaciō],
a., hurl apart, disperse, rout. (S)

dis-iungō, 3. v. a., divide, separate.—**disiunctus, -a, -um, p.p.** as adj., distant, remote, strange.

dis-pār, -aris, adj., unequal, inferior, unlike, ill-matched. (S)

dispergō (-pargō), -sī, -sus, -ere [dis-pargō], a., disperse, divide, scatter, separate.

dispartīō, 4. v. a. [dis-partiō], distribute, divide, apportion.

dispicīō, -spexī, -spectus, -ere, a., descry, discern, perceive, detect.

displīceō, 2. v. n. [dis-placeō], displease, be unsatisfactory.

dis-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, a., set apart, arrange, station.

dis-putō, 1. v. a., discuss, argue.—Esp., maintain, insist.

dis-sēminō, 1. v. a., sow about, spread abroad, scatter.

dissēnsiō, -ōnis, F., difference of opinion, disagreement.

dis-sentiō, 4. v. n., differ in opinion, dissent, disagree.

dis-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, a., argue about, discuss, explain. (S)

dissideō, -ēdī, -ēre, n., disagree, be at enmity, be unlike.

dis-similis, -e, adj., unlike, dissimilar, different, motley.

dissimilitūdō, -inis, F., unlikeness, difference.

dissimulātor, -ōris, M., a dissembler, one who conceals. (S)

dis-simulō, 1. v. a. and n., conceal, disguise, dissemble.

dissipō (-upō), 1. v. a., scatter, disperse, spread on all sides.

dis-solvō, 3. v. a., unloose, relax, separate.—**dissolūtus, -a, -um, p.p.**, as adj., remiss, licentious, profligate.

distinctus, see distinguō.

distīneō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre [distīneō], a., keep apart, away or back, hold asunder, distract.

distinguō, -inxī, -inctus, -ere, a., separate, part; set off, adorn.

dis-trahō, 3. v. a., pull asunder, tear apart, break up.—Fig., distract, perplex.

dis-tribuō, 3. v. a., divide, distribute, assign.

distringō, -īnxi, -ictus, -ere, draw apart, stretch out.—Fig., engage, occupy, embarrass.

distulī, see **differō.**

dītissimus, see **dives.**

diū, adv., for a time, a long time: **iam diū** (for a long time now): **quam diū** (how long? as long as): **tam diū** (so long).—Comp., **diūtius,** (any) longer.

dius, for **deus** in phrase **mē dius fidius,** (so help me) god of truth.

diūturnitās, -tātis, F., long duration, length of time.

diūturnus, -a, -um, adj., of long duration, lasting, prolonged.

dī-vellō, -velli, -vulsus, -ere, a., rend, pull or tear asunder or apart.

diversē (-vorsē), adv., in different directions, hither and thither.

diversus (-vorsus), see **divertō.**

dī-vertō (-vortō), 3. v. n., turn away or aside, diverge.—**diversus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., opposite, contrary, different, unlike.

dīves, -itis, adj., rich, wealthy.

dīvidō, -vīsī, -vīsus, -ere, a., divide, apportion, distribute.—**divisus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., parted, divided.

dīvinitus, adv., by the will of heaven, providentially.

dīvinō, 1. v. a., foresee, divine; predict, foretell; conjecture.

dīvinus, -a, -um, adj., providential, superhuman.

dīvisor, -ōris, M., a distributor of bribes.

dīvitiae, -ārum, F., pl., riches, wealth.

dīvorsē, adv. = diversē.

dīvorsus, see **divertō.**

dō, dedi, datus, dare, a., give, bestow; grant, permit; furnish, afford.

doceō, -uī, -ctus, -ēre, a., teach, instruct, show, tell, inform, point out.—

doctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., learned, well-versed, accomplished.

doctrīna, -ae, F., teaching, instruction; learning, science, erudition, scholarship.

documentum, -ī, N., a lesson, example, instruction, instance, pattern, warning; proof, evidence, specimen. (S)

Dolābella, -ae, M., Cicero's son-in-law.

doleō, 2. v. n., feel pain.—Fig., feel hurt, be grieved.

dolor, -oris, M., pain.—Fig., distress, grief, resentment, vexation, chagrin.

dolus, -ī, M., a trick, stratagem, artifice.—Pl., wiles.

domesticus, -a, -um, adj., belonging to the home or family, private, personal.—Hence, within or of the state or city, civil

domicilium, -ī, N., a dwelling, settled residence, home.

domina, -ae, F., a mistress.

dominātiō, -ōnis, F., rule, dominion. absolute power, despotism.

dominus, -ī, M., a master.

Domitius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E.g., L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, cos. 54

domō, -uī, -itus, -āre, a., tame, break in; subdue, vanquish.

domus, -ūs (-ī), F., a house, home.—Hence, family.

dōnātiō, -ōnis, F., a giving, a gift, a reward.

dōnō, 1. v. a., give, present.

dōnum, -ī, N., a gift.

dormiō, 4. v. n., sleep.

Drusus, -ī, M., a family name.—E.g., M. Livius Drusus, tr. pl. 91.

dubitātiō, -ōnis, F., uncertainty, doubt, hesitation, demur.

dubitō, 1. v. n., be uncertain, doubt.—Also, hesitate.

dubius, -a, -um, adj., doubtful, uncertain, indecisive.

ducentī, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., pl., two hundred. (S)

dūcō, dūxi, ductus, -ere, a., lead, draw, bring, drag, conduct.—Hence, prolong, drag out, attract.—Also, consider, regard.

ductō, 1. v. a. (freq. of dūcere), lead, command.

ductus, -ūs, M., a leading; command

dūdum, see **iam** ad fin.

duint, old pres. subj. of dō.

dulcēdō, -dinis, F., sweetness, agreeableness, charm, sweets.

dulcis, -e, adj., sweet, charming.

dum, conj., while, so long as; until.—With negatives, as yet.

dummodo, conj., provided that

dumtaxat, adv., only, merely.

duo, -ae, -o, card. num. adj., two.

duodecim, card. num. adj., twelve.

duodecimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *twelfth*.

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard, harsh, rough, rude, severe, stern*.

dux, ducis, c., a leader, guide; a commander, officer.

Dyrrachium, -ī, N, a coast town in Greek Illyria.

E

ē, prep. with abl., see **ex**.

eā [abl. sing. fem. of **is**], adv., *on that side, that way, there*.

ēbriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *given to drinking, sottish*.

ecf-, see **eff-**.

ecquis, -quid, interrog. pron. [*is, does, etc.*] *any one, anything, any?*—**ecquid**, adv. acc., *at all?*

edāx, -ācis, adj., *hungry, greedy*.

ē-dīcō, 3. v. a., declare, publish, proclaim, issue an order. (S)

ēdictum, -ī, N, a proclamation, official order, edict.

ēditicius, -a, -um, adj., *proposed, nominated*; **iūdicēs** (*special jurors, nominated by the plaintiff*).

ē-dō, -didi, -ditus, -ere, a., bring, give or put forth or out, publish, exhibit.—**ēditus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *high, raised, elevated, lofty*.

ē-doceō, 2. v. a., teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, apprise.

ē-dūcō, 3. v. a., lead, draw, bring or take forth or out.

effeminō (ecf-), 1. v. a., render effeminate, weaken.—**effeminātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *effeminate, unmanly*. (S)

efferrō (ecf-), extuli, ēlātus, -ferre (ex-ferō), irr. v. a., carry or bring out, forth or away.—Fig., set forth, publish, proclaim.—Also, *elevate, extol, promote, praise*.

efficiō (ecf-), -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [ex-faciō], a., make, accomplish, perform, effect, render, produce, bring about or to pass, cause.

effigēs, acc. **-em, F.**, a likeness, image, portrait, statue; symbol.

effingō, -fīnxī, -fictus, -ere [ex-fingō], a., form, fashion.

efflagitō [ex-flāgitō], 1. v. a., ask for urgently, beg hard.

effrēnātus, -a, -um, adj., *unbridled, ungovernable*.

effugiō (ecf-) **[ex-fugiō]**, 3. v. a. and n., flee away or from, escape, avoid.—Also, *escape one's notice*.

egeō, -uī, -ēre, n., be in need or want; need, want, lack.

egestās, -tātis, F., want, need.

ēgī, see **agō**.

Egnātulēius, L., a quaestor in command of the fourth legion when it deserted Antony.

ego, mei, pers. pron., **I**.

egomet, emphatic form of **ego**.

ēgredior, -gressus, -dī [ex-gradior], dep., march or go out.

ēgregiē, adv., *excellently, eminently, singularly, admirably*.

ēgregius, -a, -um, adj., *distinguished, eminent, peerless, unrivaled*.

ēliciō, -lēcī, -lectus, -ere [ex-laciō], a., fling, cast, thrust or drive out or forth, expel, banish.—Fig., reject, get rid of.—With reflex., *rush forth or away*.—**ēlectus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *outcast, banished, wrecked, ruined*.

ēlectus, see **ēliciō**.

ēliciō, see **ēliciō**.

ē-lābor, 3. v. dep., slip, pass or glide away or from, escape.

ē-labōrō, 1. v. a. and n., take pains, labor at or upon, work out, wring, force—**ēlabōrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *highly wrought, polished, finished*.

ēlegāns, -ntis, adj., *nice, fastidious; tasteful, choice*.

ēleganter, adv., *choicely, tastefully, fastidiously*. (S)

ēligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere [ex-legō], a., pick out, choose, select.—**ēlēctus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *picked, selected, select, choice*.

ēloquentia, -ae, F., eloquence. (S)

ē-lūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., have full swing or play; escape, evade.—Fig., baffle, deceive, mock at, set at naught.

ē-mentior, 4. v. dep., speak or say falsely. (S)

ē-mergō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., free one's self, rise, emerge.

ēmineō, -uī, -ēre, n., stand out, project.—Fig., be prominent.

ē-mittō, 3. v. a., let go, send or drive

forth or out, throw, hurl.—With reflex, *rush or start forth.*

emō, emī, ēmptus, -ere, a., buy, purchase, gain, acquire.

ē-morior, -ī, dep., die.

ēn, interj., lo! behold! see! (S)

ē-nārrō, 1. v. a., tell, relate.

enim, conj., for, for instance, I mean; in fact, truly, certainly.

enim-vērō or enim vērō, adv., yes indeed, assuredly, indeed.

ēnitēscō, -nitui, -ere, n., shine forth, be bright, be distinguished. (S)

ē-nītor, 3. v. dep., struggle out or up, climb up, struggle, strive.

ēnixē, adv., strenuously, earnestly, zealously.

Ennius, -ī, m. (Q.), the father of Roman epic poetry, born 240.

ē-numerō, 1. v. a., count over or up, recount. (S)

ē-nūntiō, 1. v. a., tell out, disclose, reveal, declare, pronounce. (S)

eō, ivī (II), itūrus, ire, n., go, pass, proceed, move, advance, march.

eō, adv., thither, to the place.

eōdem, adv., to the same place, to that end or degree, thereto.

Ephesus, -a, -um, adj., of Ephesus.—Pl., m., subst., the Ephesians

Ephesus, -ī, f., chief city of the province Asia.

epigramma, -atis (abl. pl. -atīś), n., an inscription; an epigram.

Ēpīrus (-os), -ī, f., the N. W. district of Greece.

epistula (-ola), -ae, f., a written communication, a letter.

epulae, -ārum, f., see **epulum.**

epulor, 1. v. dep., feast, revel.

epulum, -ī, n., and **epulae, -ārum, f. pl.,** a feast, a banquet.

eques, -itis, m., a horseman.—Esp., a knight, see p. 50, §§ 18–20.

equester, -tris, -tre, adj., of cavalry, of knights, equestrian.

equidem, adv. (usually with 1st pers. sing.), for my part, at least, to be sure, indeed.

equitātus, -ūs, m., cavalry.

equus, -ī, m., a horse. (S)

ērēctus, -a, -um, see ērigō.

ergā, prep. with acc., toward, in relation to, with respect to.

ergō, adv., on account of (with gen.) accordingly, therefore.

ērigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [ex-regō], a., set upright, raise, erect.—Fig., rouse, excite, cheer, inspire.—**ērēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,** high, lofty; enthusiastic, on the alert.

ērīpiō, -īpui, -eptus, -ere [ex-rapiō], a., wrest, pluck, tear or take away.—Hence, rescue, deliver, save.—Also, extort, rob, deprive of.

errātum, -ī, n., an error, a mistake.

errō, 1. v. n., go astray, be mistaken, make a mistake.

error, -ōris, m., a mistake.

ērūctō, -āre, a., belch forth.

ērudiō, 4. v. a., train, teach, instruct.—**ēruditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,** learned, accomplished.

ērumpō, 3. v. a. and n., break, burst or sally forth or out.

ēscendō (exs-), -endī, -ēnsus, -ere [ex-scandō], a. and n., ascend, mount, climb or go up.

et, conj., and **et . . . et (both . . . and; not only . . . but also).**

et-enim, conj., for, and indeed, in fact, moreover.

etiam [et-iam], now too, yet, even now, still, also, even: **etiam atque etiam (again and again): etiam si (even if, although): quin etiam (why, even; nay, even).**

etiāmsī, see etiam.

Etrūria, -ae, f., a country of Italy, N. of Rome.

et-sī or et sī, conj., even if, although.—Also, and yet.

Eutrapelus, -ī, m. (lit. 'witty'), a surname of Volumnius.

ē-vādō, -sī, -sus, -ere, n., get away, escape; turn out, become.

ē-veniō, 4. v. n., come out.—Fig., turn out, become, happen.

ēventus, -ūs, m., an event, issue, result, consequence, fate.

ē-vertō (-vortō), 3. v. a., overturn, overthrow, ruin, destroy.

ēvocātor, -ōris, m., one who calls forth or drums up, a recruiter.

ē-vocō, 1. v. a., call out, forth or up, summon, invite.—**ēvocātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,** veteran.—Pl., m.

veteran soldiers who have reenlisted.
(S)

ē-vomō, 3. v. a., *vomit out, throw up, disgorge.*

ex (ē), prep. with abl., *out of, from, off, of, after; by virtue of, in accordance with, according to; on the side of, in, on.*

exa-, see also **exsa-**.

exaedificō, 1. v. a., *build, erect.* (S)

ex-aequō, 1. v. a., *make equal.* (S)

ex-aggerō, 1. v. a., *enlarge.*

ex-agitō, 1. v. a., *drive out, chase, pursue, harass, persecute.* (S)

exanimis, -e, adj., *breathless, terrified.*

exanimō, 1. v. a., *deprive of breath or life.*—Fig., *dishearten, terrify, prostrate.*
—**exanimātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *out of breath, fainting, exhausted, half dead.*

ex-ardescō, -ārsī, -ārsus, -ere, n., *blaze out or up.*—Fig., *be provoked, incensed, exasperated; break forth.*

exarō, 1. v. a., lit. *plow; write.*

ex-audiō, 4. v. a., *hear faintly.*

ex-eēdō, 3. v. n., *go out, forth or away, withdraw, retire, depart.*

excellō, -celsus, -ere, n., *be eminent, superior, surpass.*—**excellēns**, -entis, pres. p. as adj., *prominent, superior, surpassing.*—**excelsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *elevated, lofty; sublime, noble.*—As subst., n., *an eminence, a height.*

excidō, -cidī, -ere [ex-cadō], n., *fall out, slip away, escape.*

excidō, -idī, -isus, -ere [ex-caedō], a., *cut out or off, raze, destroy.*

exciteō (-ciō), -civī, -citus, -cīre, a., *call out, summon; excite, arouse.* (S)

excipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [ex-capiō], a., *take out, except; catch, intercept, surprise; receive, welcome, entertain.*—Also, *follow, succeed, come after.*

excitō, 1. v. a., *call out, summon, rouse.*—Fig., *excite, animate, provoke.*

ex-clūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [ex-claudō], *shut out, exclude, hinder, prevent.*

ex-colō, 3. v. a., *cultivate, refine.*

ex-cruciō, 1. v. a., *torture, torment.*

excubiae, -ārum, f., pl., *a watching; a watch, a guard.*

excursiō, -ōnis, f., *a running out; a sally, raid, incursion.*

excūsatiō, -ōnis, f., *an excuse.*

excūsō, 1. v. a., *justify, excuse; plead in excuse; excuse, absolve.*

exe-, see **exse-** for words not found here.
exemplum, -ī, n., *a sample; a copy, transcript; a pattern, type, example, precedent, instance, illustration; a warning.*

ex-eō, irr. v. n., *go, move, proceed, march or issue out or forth, remove, depart, withdraw; get out or abroad, become known.*

exerceō [ex-arceō], 2. v. a., *engage busily, employ; exercise, train, practice; persecute, harass.*

exercitātiō, -ōnis, f., *exercise, practice, experience, ease, readiness.*

exercitātus, -a, -um, adj., *trained, experienced, disciplined.*—Also, *troubled, disturbed, worried.*

exercitus, -ūs, m., *an army.*

ex-hauriō, 4. v. a., *drain out.*—Fig., *carry off, exhaust, use up.*

exhilarō, 1. v. a., *enliven, make gay.*—**exhilarātus**, -a, -um, pass. part. as adj., *gay, cheerful.*

exi-, see also **exsi-**.

exigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [ex-agō], a., *drive out; prove, test, examine; finish complete; pass, spend; exact, claim.*

exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *scanty, petty, mean, meagre.*

eximīe, adv., *exceedingly, very much, uncommonly.*

eximīus, -a, -um, adj., *select, choice, unusual, superior, eminent.*

existimātiō (-tum-), -ōnis, f., *judgment, opinion, public opinion; reputation, repute.*

existimātor (-tum-), -ōris, m., *a judge, critic.*

existimō (-tumō) [ex-aestimō], 1. v. a., *value, estimate, esteem; consider, think, regard, suppose.*

exitiosus, -a, -um, adj., *destructive, ruinous, deadly.*

exitium, -ī, n., *disaster, destruction, ruin, havoc.*

exitus, -ūs, m., *a going forth, an outlet.*—Fig., *a result, issue, event; conclusion, close.*

exo-, see also **exso-**.

ex-optō, 1. v. a., *long for.*

ex-orior, 4. v. dep., *rise, arise.* (S)

ex-ōrnō, 1. v. a., *fit out, equip.*—Hence, *adorn, embellish.*

exōrsus, -ūs, *m.*, a beginning.

expectātiō, see **expectātiō**.

expectō, see **expectō**.

expediō, 4 *v. a.* and *n.*, extricate, disengage, clear, release; make ready, organize, settle, prepare.—**expeditus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, unencumbered, easy, quick, active.—**expeditē**, *adv.*, without hindrance, easily, quickly.

ex-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, *a.*, drive out, banish, remove.

expergīscor, -perrēctus, -ī, *dep.*, awake, be alert, bestir one's self.

experior, -pertus, -īrī, *dep.*, try, find, experience.

expers, -tis, *adj.*, without part in, without, destitute.

ex-petō, 3. *v. a.*, seek eagerly, long for, aim at, desire.

ex-pilō, 1. *v. a.*, rob, plunder.

explānō, 1. *v. a.*, make level or even; make clear, explain.

ex-pleō, 2. *v. a.*, fill up or out, complete, finish, satisfy

ex-plicō, -āvi (-uī), -ātus (-itus), -āre, *a.*, unfold, disentangle, set free, set forth.

ex-plōrō, 1. *v. a.*, bring to light, examine, discover.—**explōrātus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, assured, certain.

ex-pōnō, 3. *v. a.*, put or set out, expose, explain, describe.

ex-portō, 1. *v. a.*, carry, bring or send away, export.

exprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere [**expremō**], *a.*, press, force or draw out, represent.

ex-prōmō, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus, -ere, *a.*, draw or bring out or forth, exhibit, display

expugnātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, a taking by assault, a storming.

ex-pugnō, 1. *v. a.*, take by storm, capture.—*Fig.*, conquer, subdue.

expūrgō, 1. *v. a.*, cleanse, purify; clear (one) of a charge. (S)

exquirō, -sivī, -situs, -ere [**ex-quaerō**], *a.*, search out, ask.

ex-sanguis (**exan-**), -e, *adj.*, bloodless, lifeless, feeble, weak. (S)

exsecrātiō (**exe-**), -ōnis, *f.*, an execration, curse, solemn oath. (S)

exsecror, 1. *v. dep.*, curse, execrate. (S)

ex-sequor (**exe-**), 3. *v. dep.*, follow up or out, carry out, perform. (S)

exsiliō (**exi-**), -iluī, -īre [**ex-saliō**], spring, leap or bound up.

exsilium (**exil-**), -ī, *n.*, exile.

ex-sistō (**exis-**), -stiti, -ere, *n.*, step out or forth, come forth, emerge, appear, spring up, come to light; proceed, arise, spring, become, turn out, result.—*Fig.*, come into being, be visible. show one's self.

ex-solvō (**exol-**), 3. *v. a.*, unloose, set free, release, discharge.

expectātiō (**exp-**), -ōnis, *f.*, a waiting for, anticipation.

ex-spectō (**exp-**), 1. *v. a.*, look for, wait for or to see, anticipate.

ex-stinguō (**ext-**), -inxī, -īctus, -ere, *a.*, quench; kill, destroy, put an end to.

ex-stō, -āre, *n.*, stand out, be prominent; be found (to be), be.

ex-struō (**ext-**), -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, *a.*, heap, pile or build up, construct, erect. (S)

exsul (**exul**), -ulis, *c.*, an exile.

exsulō (**exulō**) 1. *v. a.*, be an exile, be banished, live in exile.

exsultō (**exu-**), -āvi, -āre, *n.*, leap, dance; rejoice, boast.

ex-superō (**exu-**), 1. *v. a.* and *n.*, be superior, excel, exceed. (S)

ex-tenuō, 1. *v. a.*, make thin, diminish.—*Fig.*, disparage, underrate.

exterī, -ae, -a, *adj.*, pl., outward, external; foreign, strange.—**extrēmus**, -a, -um, *superl.*, farthest, extreme, last; last part of.

exterminō, 1. *v. a.*, drive out, banish, expel, exile.

externus, -a, -um, *adj.*, outside, public; foreign, strange.

ex-timēscō, -timuī, -ere, *a.*, be afraid of, dread, fear, fear greatly.

ex-tollō, -ere, *a.*, raise, lift up.

ex-torqueō, 2. *v. a.*, wrench, wrest or force from.

extrā, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*, outside, outside or out of.

extra-ordinārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, unusual, exceptional.

extrēmus, see **exterī**.

ex-turbō, 1. *v. a.*, drive, put, turn or thrust out or away, disturb.

exuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., throw, put, strip or cast off or aside.

ex-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, a., burn up, down or to the ground.

exuviae, -ārum, F., pl. that which is stripped off, spoils booty, trophies, leavings.

F

faber, -brī, M., an engineer.

Fabiānus, -a, -um, adj., of Fabius.—Esp. **fornix Fabiānus**, the Fabian arch.

Fabius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E.g., 1. *Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus*, who subdued the Allobroges 121. 2. *Q. Maximus*, consul part of 45.—Also, as adj. of Fabius.

fābula, -ae, F., a story, play.

facētia, -ārum, F., grace of speech, humor, wit. (S)

faciēs, acc. -em, F., form, face, appearance, looks. (S)

facile, adv., easily, readily, without difficulty, unquestionably.

facilis, -e, adj., easy, simple, straightforward, affable.

facilitās, -tātis, F., ease, facility; readiness, affability.

facinorōsus (-ner-), -a, -um, adj., atrocious, criminal.

facinus -oris, N., a deed, action.—Esp., a misdeed, crime.

faciō, feci, factus, -ere, a. and n., make, do, form, fashion, create, produce, excite, cause, bring to pass, reject, accomplish, perform, commit, render, furnish.—**fiō, fieri, factus sum**, pass. in all above senses.—Also, become, happen, result, come to pass, etc.—**factum, -ī, N.** p.p. as noun, a deed, act, exploit.

factiō, -ōnis, F., a class, order, set, section, party, faction. (S)

factiōsus, -a, -um, adj., partisan, factionous, seditious. (S)

factum, see **faciō**.

facultās, -tātis, F., capability, possibility, ability, chance, opportunity.—Also, abundance, supply, means, resources.

fācundia, -ae, F., eloquence. (S)

faenerātor (fēn-), -ōris, M., a money-lender, usurer. (S)

Faesulāe, -ārum, F., pl., a city of Etruria.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, adj., of *Faesulāe*.—As subst., *M.*, a native of *Faesulāe*.

falcārius, -ī, M., a scythe-maker: **inter falcāriōs** (scythe-makers' street).

Falcidius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E.g., *C. Falcidius*, a tr. pl.

fallācia, -ae, F., deception, a trick, an artifice.

fallāx, -ācis, adj., deceitful.

fallō, fefellī, falsus, -ere, a., deceive, disappoint, escape one's notice.—**falsus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., false, spurious, untrustworthy.—**falsō, abl.** as adv., falsely, wrongly, erroneously.

falsō, see **fallō**.

falsus, see **fallō**.

fāma, -ae, F., common talk, report, rumor.—**Fig.**, character, reputation, good name, ill-repute.

famēs, -is, F., hunger.

familla, -ae (-ās), F., the slaves in a household, a household, slaves: **pater familiās** (a householder).

familiāris, -e, adj., of the household or family, intimate, friendly: **rēs** (property).—As subst., a friend, comrade.

familiāritās, -tātis, F., intimate friendship, intimacy. (S)

familiāriter, adv., intimately, in full confidence.

fānum, -ī, N., a shrine.

fās, N. (only in nom. and acc.), divine will; right, permitted.

fascis, -is, M., a bundle.—Esp. in pl. the fascis, see p. 58, §54.

fāstī, -ōrum, M., pl., a register of judicial days, a court-calendar; a calendar, an almanac.—Hence, a register of events, annals.—Esp., the official lists of higher magistrates.

fātālis, -e, adj., set by fate, fated, destined, decreed.

fateor, fassus, -ērī, dep., confess, own, avow, acknowledge.

fatigō, 1. v. a., weary, wear out, exhaust. (S)

fātum, -ī, N., destiny, fate, doom; curse, plague, ruin: **fāta Sibyllina** (see p. 66, §91).

faucēs, -ium, F., pl., the throat, gullet.—**Fig.**, throat, jaws.—Also, a defile, narrow pass.

Faustus, -ī, M., a name.—E.g., *L. Corn.*

- nelius Sulla Faustus*, son of the dictator Sulla.
- faveō**, *fāvī*, *fautūrus*, -ēre, *n*, *ap-*prove, promote, assist.
- Favōnius**, -ī, *m.*, a gentile name—E.g., *M. Favonius*, an enemy of Clodius.
- fax**, *facis*, *f.*, a torch, firebrand.—Fig., ruin, destruction.
- faxint** = *fecerint*, see **faciō**.
- febris**, -ī, *f.*, a fever.
- Februārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of February.
- fēcī**, see **faciō**.
- fefelli**, see **fallō**.
- fēlicitās**, -tātis, *f.*, happiness, good fortune or luck, success.
- fēmina**, -ae, *f.*, a woman.
- fēnerātor**, see **faen-**.
- ferē**, *adv.*, about, usually, generally, for the most part.
- ferentārii**, -ōrum, *m.*, *pl.*, skirmishers. (S)
- feriō**, *ire*, *a.*, strike, strike down. (S)
- ferō**, *tuli*, *lātus*, *ferre*, *a.* and *n.*, carry, bring, move; get, obtain, acquire; suffer, tolerate, endure; report, relate, publish; *sē ferre* (move, betake one's self); *aegrē*, *indignē*, *graviter*, *molestē ferre* (be indignant at, resent): *fertur* (it is said).
- ferōcia**, -ae, *f.*, fierceness. (S)
- ferōcitas**, -tātis, *f.*, fierceness.
- ferōciter**, *adv.*, fiercely. (S)
- ferōx**, -ōcis, *adj.*, fierce, bold, fearless. (S)
- ferramenta**, -ōrum, *n.*, tools.
- ferreus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of iron.—Fig., hard-hearted, unfeeling.
- ferrum**, -ī, *n.*, iron, steel; a sword, the sword.
- fertilis**, -e, *adj.*, fruitful.
- ferus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wild, cruel. (S)
- festinō**, *i. v. a.* and *n.*, hasten, hurry, do hurriedly.
- fēstus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, festal, festive, joyous, merry.
- fictus**, see **figō**.
- fidēlis**, -e, *adj.*, faithful.
- fidēlitas**, -tātis, *f.*, faithfulness.
- fidēs**, -ei, *f.*, confidence, faith, reliance, belief; a promise, pledge; good faith, fidelity, honesty; protection, dependence, credit.
- Fidius**, -ī, *m.*, the god of faith; only in the phrase *mē dius (mēdius) fidius* (so help me the god of truth).
- fidō**, *fīsus sum*, -ere, *semi-dep. n.*, trust, have confidence.
- fidūcia**, -ae, *f.*, confidence, trust. (S)
- fidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, trustworthy.
- figō**, *fixi*, *fixus*, -ere, *a.*, fix, fasten, nail, attach; place or plant (**crucem**).
- filia**, -ae, *f.*, a daughter.
- filīola**, -ae, *f.*, a little daughter.
- filīolus**, -ī, *m.*, a little son.
- filius**, -ī, *m.*, a son.
- figō**, *finxi*, *fictus*, -ere, *form*, fashion.—Fig., form mentally, imagine, conceive, suppose, fancy.—**fictus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, false, fictitious, imaginary.
- fīnis**, -is, *m.*, a limit, boundary, end.—*Pl.* territory, country.
- fīnitimus** (-tumus), -a, -um, *adj.*, adjacent, neighboring.—As *subst.*, *m.*, *pl.*, neighbors.
- fīō**, *fieri*, see **faciō**.
- firmāmentum**, -ī, *n.*, a support.
- Firמידius**, -ī, *m.*, a friend of Clodius.
- firmō**, *i. v. a.*, make firm, fast or strong, strengthen, fortify.
- firmus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, firm, strong; steady, stanch.
- fiscus**, -ī, *m.*, a basket, purse.
- fistula**, -ae, *f.*, a pipe, musician's pipe.—Fig., a cat-call.
- fīsus**, see **fidō**.
- fixus**, see **figō**.
- Flaccus**, -ī, *m.*, a family name.—E.g., 1. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, cos. with Marius 100. 2. and 3. *M. Laenius Flaccus*, father and son, friends of Cicero.
- flāgitiosē**, *adv.*, shamefully.
- flāgitiosus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, scandalous, infamous.
- flāgitium**, -ī, *n.*, a shameful act, burning shame, disgrace.
- flāgitō**, *i. v. a.*, demand passionately, clamor for, implore.
- flagrō**, *i. v. n.*, burn, be hot, be on fire with, be consumed by.
- Flāminius**, -ī, *m.*, a gentile name.—E.g., 1. *Q. Flaminius*, cos. 223. 2. *C. Flaminius*, a conspirator with Catiline.—As *adj.*, *Flaminian*.
- flamma**, -ae, *f.*, a fire, blaze.
- flectō**, *flexi*, *flexus*, -ere, *a.*, bend, turn, twist.—Fig., move, tempt, influence. *persuade*, turn aside, change.
- fleo**, 2. *v. n.*, weep.

flētus, -ūs, *m.*, a weeping, lamentation; tears.

flōreō, -uī, -ēre, *n.*, bloom, blossom.—Fig., be flourishing, prosperous, eminent, honored, etc.—**flōrēns**, -ntis, *pres. p.* as adj., flourishing, prosperous, in the prime, in repute, eminent, successful.

flōrēscō, -ere, *n.*, begin to flourish.

flōs, **flōris**, *m.*, a flower.—Fig., the flower, crown, best part.

flūmen, -inis, *n.*, a river.

fluō, **flūxī**, **flūxus**, -ere, *n.*, flow, pour, stream, float.—**flūxus**, -a, -um, *pf.* part. as adj., fleeting, uncertain.

focus, -ī, *m.*, hearth.

foederātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, leagued together, allied.

foedus, -eris, *n.*, a league, alliance, treaty, compact, bargain.

foedus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foul, hideous, offensive, disgusting.

foenum, -ī, *n.*, hay.

fōns, **fontis**, *m.*, a spring, fountain.—Fig., a source.

forās, *adv.*, out through the doors, out of doors, forth, out.

fore, **forem**, from **sum**.

forēnsis, -e, *adj.*, of or in the forum, public, forensic.

foris, *adv.*, out-doors, abroad, out.

fōrma, -ae, *f.*, form, shape, figure, appearance, features.—Fig., form, nature, manner, kind. (S)

Formiæ, -ārum, *f.*, a town of Latium

Formiānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, near or pertaining to Formiæ; esp., w. *fundus* supplied, a country place near Formiæ.

formidō, -inīs, *f.*, fear, dread.

formidulōsus (-olōsus), -a, -um, *adj.*, alarming; fearful.

fornix, -icis, *m.*, an arch.

fors, **fortis**, *f.*, chance.—**forte**, *abl.*, as *adv.*, by chance, accidentally.

forsitan [for **fors sit an**], *adv.* (with subj.), maybe, perhaps.

fortasse, *adv.*, perhaps, possibly.

forte, *abl.* of **fors**.

fortis, -e, *adj.*, strong, vigorous, steadfast, bold, gallant.

fortiter, *adv.*, strongly, boldly, manfully, gallantly.

fortitūdō, -inīs, *f.*, strength, firmness, manliness, intrepidity.

fortuitō, *adv.*, by chance, accidentally
fortūna, -ae, *f.*, chance, luck; the goddess of luck, Fortune.—Esp., good fortune.—Pl., fortunes, wealth, property.

fortūnātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lucky, prosperous, happy.

forum, -ī, *n.*, a market place.—Esp., the Forum Romanum.

fovea, -ae, *f.*, a small pit, pitfall, trap.

foveō, **fōvī**, **fōtus**, -ēre, *a.*, warm; cherish, assist, encourage.

fragilis, -e, *adj.*, brittle.—Fig., frail, feeble, sensitive. (S)

fragilitās, -tātis, *f.*, brittleness.—Fig., weakness, frailty.

frangō, **frēgī**, **frāctus**, -ere, *a.*, break or dash to pieces.—Fig., break down, crush, overpower, defeat, wreck.

frāter, -tris, *m.*, a brother.

frāternē, *adv.*, like a brother, heartily, cordially.

frāternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a brother, brotherly.

fraudatiō, -ōnis, *f.*, cheating.

fraus, -dis, *f.*, deceit, deception, imposition, treachery. (S)

frēgī, see **frangō**.

fremitus, -ūs, *m.*, a low noise, murmur, mutter, roar.

frequēns, -ntis, *adj.*, often, constant; in large numbers, crowded, full.

frequentē, *adv.*, often, frequently; in large numbers.

frequentia, -ae, *f.*, a full attendance, throng, crowd.

frequentō, *l. v. a.* and *n.*, resort to, visit in crowds, celebrate.

fretum, -ī, *n.* (abl. also **fretū**, *m.*), a strait.—Esp., the Strait of Messina, between Italy and Sicily.

frētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, leaning on, relying on, confident in.

frigus, -oris, *n.*, cold.—Pl. in same sense.

frōns, -tis, *m.*, forehead, brow; face, front.

fructus, -ūs, *m.*, enjoyment, delight.—Hence, produce, fruits, crops, profit, income.

frūmentārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of grain: **rēs** (provisions).

frūmentum, -ī, *n.*, grain. (S)

fruor, **fructus** (**fruitūrus**), -ī, *dep.*, enjoy, delight in.

frūstrā, adv., *without effect, to no purpose, in vain.* (S)

frūstror, 1. v. dep., *baffle, disappoint.*

fuga, -ae, f., *flight.*

fuglō, **fūglī**, -ere, a. and n., *flee, flee from, shun, avoid.*—Also, *escape the notice of one.*

fugitivus, -a, -um, adj., *runaway.*—As subst., *a runaway slave.*

fulgeō, **fulsī**, -ēre, N., *shine.*

fulmen, -inis, N., *a lightning flash, thunderbolt.*

Fulvia, -ae, f., the woman who betrayed the conspiracy of Catiline.

Fulvius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *M. Fulvius Flaccus*, a follower of the Gracchi. 2. *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, who triumphed over the Aetoli, 188. 3. *M. Fulvius*, a young conspirator, put to death by his father.

fundāmentum, -ī, N., *a foundation, support.*

funditus, adv., *from the foundation, utterly, completely.*

fundō, 1. v. a., *lay the foundations of, found, begin.*

fundō, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, -ere, a., *pour, scatter; put to flight, rout.*

fundus, -ī, M., *the bottom, lowest part; piece of land, farm.*

fūnestus, -a, -um, adj., *deadly, fatal; sad, dismal.*

fungor, **fūnetus**, -ī, dep., *go through with, be done with, perform.*

fur, **furis**, M., *thief.*

furia, -ae, f., *a fury, scourge, curse.*—Pl., *violent passion, rage, madness.*—Esp., *the Furies*, goddesses of vengeance.

furibundus, -a, -um, adj., *raging, mad, wild, frantic.* (S)

furiosus, -a, -um, adj., *raving mad, furious, insane.*

Fūrius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *P. Furius*, a conspirator.

furō, -ere, n., *rave, be mad.*

furor, -ōris, M., *madness, frenzy, fury.*

fūrtim, adv., *by stealth.*

fūrtum, -ī, N., *theft, a theft.*

fūsus, see **fundō**.

G

Gabinus, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *A. Gabinus*, tr. pl. 67, cos. 58. 2.

Cimber Gabinus (or *P. Gabinus Capito*), a conspirator. 3. *P. Gabinus Capito*, praetor 89. Also, as adj., *Gabinian.*

Gāius, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to *C.*

Gallia, -ae, f., *Gaul*, see **Map**.

Gallīcānus, -a, -um, adj., *of or from Cisalpine Gaul.*

Gallīcus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Gauls, Gallic, Gaulish.*

Gallus, -a, -um, adj., *of Gaul, Gallic.*—As subst., *a Gaul.*—Also, a family name.

gānea, -ae, f., *an eating-house, low tavern, brothel* (S)

gāneō, -ōnis, M., *a glutton, debauchee, profligate.*

gaudeō, **gāvisus**, -ēre, semi-dep., *be delighted, rejoice.*

gaudium, -ī, N., *inward joy; gladness, delight, rejoicing.*

gāvisus, see **gaudeō**.

Gavius, a family name.—E. g., *P. Gavius*, the Roman citizen crucified on Verres' order.

gaza, -ae, f., *treasures.*

gelidus, -a, -um, adj., *icy, cold.*

Gellius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Gellius Poplicola*, cos. 72, censor 70.

gemitus, -ūs, M., *a sighing, sigh, groan, wailing.*

gener, -erī, M., *a son-in-law.*

generō, 1. v. a., *beget, create.*

gēns, -tis, f., *a clan, house; a people, a nation.*

genus, -eris, N., *birth, descent; lineage, family.*—Hence, *a family, race, tribe; a breed, kind, sort, species.*—Also, *character, nature; way, sort, manner, method.*

germānitās, -tātis, f., *brotherhood, sisterhood.*

gerō, **gessī**, **gestus**, -ere, a., *carry, have, wear; keep, entertain, cherish; exhibit, display; carry on or out, conduct, manage, control, fill (an office): mōrem (humor, gratify).*

gestiō, -īvī, -īre, a. and n., *rejoice.*—Also, *desire earnestly.*

gestus, -a, -um, see **gerō**.

Glabriō, -ōnis, M., a family name.—E. g., *M. Glabrio*, praetor presiding over trial of Verres; general in the Mithridatic war.

glaciātor, -ōris, m., a gladiator.—Hence, a bully, ruffian.

gladiātōrius, -a, -um, adj., of gladiators, gladiatorial.

gladius, -i, m., a sword.

Glaucia, -ae, m., a family name.—E. g., C. Servilius Glaucia, killed 100.

glōria, -ae, f., fame, renown.

glōrior, i. v. dep., boast, vaunt or brag of, glory in.

glōriōsus, -a, -um, adj., famous, renowned.—Also, boastful.

Gnaeus, -ī, m., a first name, abbreviated to Cn.

gnātus, see nāscor.

gnāvus,

Gracchus, -ī, m., a family name.—E. g.,

1. Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, tr. pl. 133.

2. His brother, C. Sempronius Gracchus, tr. pl. 121.

gradus, -ūs, m., a step, pace.—Fig., a step, degree, grade, rank, position.

Graecia, -ae, f., Greece.

Graece, adv., in Greek.

Graecus, -a, -um, adj., belonging to the Greeks, Greek.

Grāī (-īf), -ōrum, m., pl., the Greeks.

grandis, -e, adj., tall, large. (S)

grātia, -ae, f., favor, esteem; gratitude, thanks; influence.—**grātiā,** following a gen., for the sake of, on account of.

grātiōsus, -a, -um, adj., influential, popular; obliging.

Grattius, -ī, m., a gentile name.—Esp., the prosecutor of Archias.

grātuitō, adv., without pay, voluntarily.

grātulātiō, -ōnis, f., an expression of joy, congratulation; vote of thanks, public thanksgiving.

grātulor, i. v. dep., show one's joy, rejoice; congratulate.

grātus, -a, -um, adj., acceptable, agreeing, pleasing; grateful, thankful.

gravis, -e, adj., heavy, solid; burdensome, grievous, severe, harsh; weighty, impressive, influential, venerable, eminent.

gravitās, -tātis, f., weight; power, strength, energy, dignity, sterling worth, force of character.

graviter, adv., heavily, forcibly; with influence, dignity; seriously, sternly; *à terre* (be indignant at).

gravor, i. v. dep., be vexed, take amiss, be reluctant.

gregārius, -a, -um, adj., of the common sort, common: **mīles** (private). (S)

grex, gregis, m., a flock, herd, drove; a troop band, company, crowd.

gubernātiō, -ōnis, f., a steering.—Fig., direction, management.

gubernō, i. v. a., steer.—Fig., direct, manage.

gula, -ae, f., the throat, neck. (S)

gustō, i. v. a., taste, eat.

H

habeō, 2 v. a. and n., have, hold, possess, keep, occupy.—Also, esteem, think, regard, consider: **honōrem** (confer): **rēs sē sic [bene] habet** (the case stands thus [well]): **grātiām habēre**, feel grateful.

habitō, i. v. a. and n., inhabit, live, dwell, make one's home in.

habitus, -ūs, m., condition, state; bearing, demeanor.

hāctenus, prep phrase, thus far.

haereō, haesī, haesūrus, -ēre, n., hang, cling to, keep close to.—Also, pause, hesitate, be perplexed or embarrassed.

haesitō, i v n., stick fast, flounder; falter be at a loss.

Hannibal -alis, m., the commander of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.

haruspex -icis, m., a diviner, soothsayer; see p. 66 §92.

hasta, -ae, f., a spear, lance;

haud, adv., not, not at all, by no means.

haudquāquam, adv., not by any means, not at all. (S)

hauriō, hausī, haustus (hausūrus), -ire, a., drain, draw, drink; consume, exhaust

haveō (aveō), only in impv, **havē, havētō, havēte**, hail, be well, farewell. (S)

hebesco, -ere, n., grow dull

hem, interj., O! well! indeed! alas!

Hēraclīa (-ēa), -ae, f., a Greek city of Lucania.

Hēraclīēnsis, -e, adj., of Heraclia.—Pl., the people of Heraclia.

herculē, interj., by Hercules! **meherculē** (so help me Hercules!).

hērēditās, -tātis, f., heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.

Hērennius, -ī, m., a gentile name.—

E. g., *C. Herennius*, convicted of embezzlement; trib. pl. 60.

hērēs, -ēdis, m. and **f.**, an heir, heiress.

herī, adv., yesterday.

besternus, -a, -um, adj., of yesterday, yesterday's; **diē besternō** (yesterday).

heus, interj., *ho! ho, there! hollo!* see *herel*

hiberna see **hibernus**.

hibernō, l. v. n., pass the winter, winter.

hibernus, -a, -um, adj., of winter, winter.—**hiberna, -ōrum, n.**, pl., winter quarters.

hic, adv., in this place, here; on this occasion, under these circumstances.

hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron., this, this present, these.—As subst., he, she, it; they.—**hōc, neut. abl.** used adverbially, in this respect, on this account, the: **hōc magis** (all the more); **hic . . . ille** (the latter . . . the former).

hicine (hic + -ne), interrogative adv., here?

hiemps (-ems), -emis, f., winter; storm, stormy weather or season.

hinc, adv., hence.—Also, on this side: **hinc . . . hinc** (on this side . . . on that).

Hirtius, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g., *A. Hirtius*, cos. 43.

Hispania, -ae, f., Spain.

Hispanus, -a, -um, adj., Spanish.—Pl., subst., the Spaniards.

histriō, -ōnis, m., a stage-player, actor

hodiē, adv., to-day, now.

hodiernus, -a, -um, adj., of to-day, to-day's: **diēs (to-day, this day)**.

Homerus, -ī, m., Homer.

homō, -inis, c., a man, human being.—Esp., contemptuous, fellow, creature—Often equivalent to a personal pronoun.

honētās, -tātis, f., reputation, character, respectability, credit.—Fig., uprightness, integrity.

honētē, adv., honorably.

honētō, l. v. a., honor.

honestus, -a, -um, adj., honorable, respected, esteemed.

honor (-ōs), -ōris, m., honor, an honor, a mark of honor.—Esp., a post of honor, an office.

honōrificē, adv., by way of praise.

hōra, -ae, f., an hour.

horreō, -uī, -ēre, a. and **n.**, shudder, be frightened at, dread.

horribilis, -e, adj., dreadful, frightful, fearful.

hortātus, -ūs, m., admonition, encouragement.

Hortēnsius, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g., *Q. Hortensius Hortalus*, cos. 69, Cicero's rival in the courts.

hortor, l. v. dep., encourage, urge on, cheer; prompt, incite.

hortus, -ī, m., a garden.

hospes, -itis, m., a host.—Also, a guest, guest-friend.

hospitium, -ī, n., a hospitable reception, entertainment.—Esp., the relation between host and guest, guest-friendship.

hostilis, -e, adj., of or belonging to the enemy, an enemy's.

hostis -is, c., an enemy, a public enemy, the enemy.

HS [for IIs (duo sēmis, 2½ asses)], an abbrev. for sēstertīl.

hūc, adv., to this place or point.

hūcine [hūce -ne], inter. adv., to this place?

huius modī, see modus.

hūmānitās, -tātis, f., human nature or feeling.—Hence, kindness, gentleness, courtesy.—Also, education, culture, accomplishments.

hūmāniter, adv., as befits a man.

hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., human, humane, cultivated, refined.

humerus, see umerus.

humilis, -e, adj., low, shallow.—Fig. lowly, humble, poor mean, obscure, insignificant.

humus, -ī, f., the ground: **humī** (on the ground).

I

iaceō, -uī, -ēre, n., lie; lie down, dead, low or prostrate; be helpless, neglected, despised, crushed or overthrown.

iaciō, iēcī, iactus, -ere, a., throw, cast, fling, hurl, lay.—Fig., drop, let fall, hint at, suggest, mention, impule.

iactō, l. v. a., toss, bandy about (of talk): **sē** (insolently display one's self).

iactūra, -ae, f., a throwing away, loss, sacrifice, expense.

iactus, -ūs, *m.*, a throw.

iam, adv., now, by this time, at last; already, but now; soon, ere long; **nōn iam** (no longer): **nunc iam** (now at last): **iam dūdum, iam pridem** (long ago, now for a long time).

Jāniculum, -i, *n.*, the high hill or ridge west of the Tiber—Mons Janiculus.

iānua, -ae, *f.*, a door, gate. (*S*)

Iānuārius, -a, -um, adj., of January.

ibi, adv., there, thereupon.

ibidem, adv., in the same place, just there.

īd., see **īdūs**.

idcirco, adv., on that (this) account, for that (this) purpose.

idem, eadem, idem, adj. pron., the same.—Often rendered by an English adverb, also, likewise, as well, at the same time.

ideō, adv., for that (this) reason (purpose), therefore.

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., fit, suitable, adapted, deserving.

īdūs, -uum, *f.*, pl., the Ides, on the 13th of all months except March, May, July, October, when they fell on the 15th.

īclī, see **īaciō**.

īēiūnē, adv., meagrely, grudgingly.

īēiūnus, -a, -um, adj., fasting.—Fig., mean, petty, meagre, poor.

igitur, conj., therefore, consequently; well then, to resume, as I was saying

ignārus, -a, -um, adj., ignorant, inexperienced.

ignāvia, -ae, *f.*, worthlessness, cowardice.

ignāvus (-os), -a, -um, adj., worthless, cowardly. (*S*)

ignis, -is, *m.*, fire, flame.

ignōbilis, -e, adj., obscure. (*S*)

ignōminia, -ae, *f.*, disgrace, degradation, a stigma.

ignōrātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, ignorance.

ignōrō, 1. v. a., not know, fail to notice or observe, overlook.—Pass., be unobserved, unrecognized.

ignōscō, -nōvī, -nōtus, -ere, *n.*, pardon, forgive, excuse.

ignōtus, -a, -um, adj., unknown, strange, obscure, base.

ignōtus, part., see **ignōscō**.

īlias, -adis, *f.*, the Iliad.

illa, for compounds with **in**, see **inla**—

illātus (**inl**-), see **īnferō**.

ille, for compounds with **in**, see **inle**—

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., that; those.—

As subst., he, she, it, they.—Often of what follows, this, the following.—With proper names, the great, the famous: **hic . . . ille** (the latter . . . the former).

illi, for compounds with **in**, see **inli**—

illim, adv., thence.

illinc, adv., thence.

illu, for compounds with **in**, see **inlu**—

illūc, adv., to that place, thither, there.

Illyricus, -a, -um, adj., of Illyria or the Illyrians.—As subst., **Illyricum**, -ī, *n.*, Illyria.

īmāgō, -inis, *f.*, an imitation, copy, representation (picture, statue, bust, etc.).—Hence, conception, thought, idea.

imbēcillitās (**inb**-), -tātis, *f.*, weakness, feebleness.

imbēcillus (**inb**-), -a, -um, adj., weak, feeble. (*S*)

imberbis (**inb**-), -e, adj., beardless, without beard.

imbibō, 3. v. a., drink in, take in, conceive.

imbuō (**inb**-), -uī, -ūtus, -ere, *a.*, soak, moisten, stain, fill. (*S*)

īmītātōr, -ōris, *m.*, a copyist, imitator.

imitōr, 1. v. dep., copy.

immānis (**inm**-), -e, adj., huge, vast; wild, fierce; monstrous.

immānitās (**inm**-), -tātis, *f.*, vastness; fierceness, cruelty.

immātūrus (**in-m**-), -a, -um, adj., untimely, unripe, premature.

immineō (**in-m**-), -ēre, *n.*, overhang; threaten, impend.

imminuō (**in-m**-), -uī, -ūtus, -ere, *a.*, weaken, impair, injure.

immittō (**in-m**-), 3. v. a., let or send in, down or loose, insert, throw, set on.

immō, adv., nay, nay rather, nay more: **immō vērō** (nay rather).

immoderātus (**in-m**-), -a, -um, adj., unrestrained, excessive. (*S*)

immortālis (**in-m**-), -e, adj., deathless, eternal, endless.

immortālītās (**inm**-), -tātis, *f.*, endless life; deathless name.

immūtō, 1. v. a., change. (*S*)

imparātus (**in-p**-), -a, -um, adj., not ready, unprepared. (*S*)

impediō (inp-), 4. v. a., *entangle, hamper*.—Fig., *embarrass, encumber, interfere with, obstruct, prevent*.—**impeditus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *burdened; difficult*.

impellō (in-p-), -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive, push or urge on*.—Fig., *impel, instigate, constrain, induce*.

impendeō (in-p-), -ēre, n., *overhang, impend, threaten*.

impēnsa (inp-), -ae, f., *outlay, expense, sacrifice*.

imperātor (inp-), -ōris, m., *general, commander*.

imperātorius (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *of a commander*.

imperitus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *ignorant, inexperienced*.

imperium (inp-), -ī, n., *a command, order; authority, power, sway; military power; sovereignty*.

imperō (inp-), 1. v. n., *order, direct, command, give orders, levy*.

impertiō (inp-), 4. v. a., *impart, share, communicate, assign, give*.

impetrō (inp-), 1. v. a., *gain one's end, effect, get, procure by request*.

impetus (inp-), -ūs, m., *an attack, assault; vigor, force, impetuosity*.

impius (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *irreverent, unpatriotic, undutiful*.

implicō (in-p-), -āvi (-ui) -ātus (-itus), -āre, a., *entangle, entwine, bind up*.

implorātiō (inp-), -ōnis, f., *a call for help, an entreaty*.

implorō (in-p-), 1. v. a., *entreat*.

impōnō (in-p-), -posui, -positus, -ere, a., *place, put, fasten or saddle upon*. (S)

importūnitās (inp-), -tātis, f., *unfitness, wrong-headedness*.

importūnus (inp-) -a, -um, adj., *unfit, inconvenient, cruel, unfeeling*.

impositus (inp-), see **impōnō**.

impotēns (in-p-), -entis, adj., *powerless: sui* (ungovernable, lawless).

impressus, see **imprimō**.

imprimō (inp-), -pressī, -pressus, -ere, a., *impress, stamp, mark*.

improbē (inp-), adv., *wickedly*.

improbītās (inp-), -tātis, f., *wickedness, dishonesty, want of principle*.

improbō (in-p-), 1. v. a., *disapprove*.

improbus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *wicked, dishonest, disloyal*.

imprōvidus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *short-sighted; heedless, reckless*.

imprōvisō, adv., *unexpectedly, suddenly*.

imprōvisus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *unforeseen, unexpected*.—As subst.: **dē imprōvisō** (*suddenly, unexpectedly*).

impūbēs (in-p-), -eris, adj., *beardless, immature, boyish*.

impudēns (in-p-), -entis, adj., *shameless, barefaced, immodest*.

impudenter (inp-), adv., *shamelessly, with effrontery*.

impudentia (inp-), -ae, f., *shamelessness, effrontery*.

impudicus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *shameless, indecent, unchaste*.

impulsus (inp-), see **impellō**.

impulsus, -ūs, m., *a push, pressure, shock, impulse*.

impune, adv., *without punishment*.

impūnitās (inp-), -tātis, f., *freedom from punishment, license*.

impūnitus (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *unpunished, scot-free*.

impūrus (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *unclean, impure, infamous, vile*.

Imus, see **īnerus**.

in, prep. with acc. and abl.—With acc., *of motion, into, to, upon, against, among; of time, for, to, until; fig., to, toward, against, upon, over*.—With abl., *in, on, among, within, at; in the case of, in the matter of, in respect to*.—In comp., *in, upon, toward; negatively, not, in-, un-*.

inānis, -e, adj., *void, empty, bare*.—Fig., *vain, idle, unfounded*.

in-auditus, -a, -um, adj., *unheard of, unknown; unheard*.

inaurātus, -a, -um, adj., *gilded*.

inb-, see **imb-**.

in-cēdō, 3. v. n., *proceed, walk*. (S)

incendium, -ī, n., *a burning, conflagration, fire*.

incendō, -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *set on fire, burn*.—Fig., *arouse, inflame*.

incēnsiō, -ōnis, f., *a burning*.

inceptum, -ī, n., *a beginning, undertaking, enterprise*.

in-certus, -a, -um, adj., *undecided, untrustworthy, doubtful*.

incessus, -ūs, *m.*, a walk, gait, carriage, bearing. (S)

inchoō, see **incohō**.

in-cidō, -cidī, -ere [**in-cadō**], fall into or upon.—Fig., fall in with, meet; happen, occur.

incidō, -cidī, -cīsus, -ere [**in-caedō**], *a.*, cut in, into or open; carve, engrave.

incipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**in-capiō**], *a.* and *n.*, begin, undertake.

incitāmentum, -ī, *n.*, an incitement, incentive, inducement.

in-citō, 1. *v. a.*, set in motion, urge, spur.—Fig., arouse, encourage, provoke.—**incitātus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, swift, rapid, impetuous.

inclinō, 1. *v. a.* and *n.*, bend, lean, turn; waver, give way.

inclūdō, -sī -sus, -ere [**in-claudō**], *a.*, shut up or in, inclose, include, insert.—Also keep in, suppress.

in-cognitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untried, uninvestigated, unknown.

incohō (-choō), 1. *v. a.*, begin.

incolumis, -e, *adj.*, unhurt, unimpaired, undiminished.

in-commodus, -a, -um, *adj.*, inconvenient, unseasonable.—Esp., as *subst.*, **in-commodum**, -ī, *n.*, trouble, loss, misfortune.

in-cōsiderātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unconsidered, ill-advised; heedless.

in-cōsultē, *adv.*, indiscreetly, ill advisedly, rashly. (S)

in-corrūptē, *adv.*, justly.

in-corrūptus (**inconr-**), -a, -um, *adj.*, unspoiled; upright, unbiased.

in-crēbrēscō (-bēscō), -bruī, -ere, *n.*, grow, increase, spread.

in-crēdibills -e, *adj.*, beyond belief, marvelous, extraordinary.

in-crepō, -uī, -itus, -āre, *n.*, make a noise.

in-cruentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bloodless. (S)

in-cultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rough, rude, coarse, unpolished. (S)

incultus, ūs, *m.*, want of care, roughness, uncouthness. (S)

incumbō, -cubuī, -cubitus, -ere, *n.*, lie upon, bend to, exert one's self.

in-currō, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursūrus, -ere, *a.* and *n.*, rush at or upon, attack, assail. (S)

indāgō, 1. *v. a.*, trace out, track.—Fig., search into, investigate.

inde, *adv.*, from that place, thence, therefrom, thereafter.

indemnātus, -a, -um, *adj.* [**in-dam-nātus**], uncondemned, unsentenced.

index, -dīcis, *c.*, an informer, witness against.

India, -ae, *f.*, India.

indīcium, -ī, *n.*, information, charge, evidence, proofs.

indicō, 1. *v. a.*, point out, make known, discover, reveal, disclose, show.

in-dīcō, 3. *v. a.*, give notice of, proclaim, order, appoint.

indictus, *p. p.* of **indicō**.

in-dictus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unsaid, unpleaded, untried, unheard.

indigeō, -uī, -ēre, *n.*, be in need or want of, long for, desire.—**indigēns**, *pres. part.*, in need, in want.

indignē, *adv.*, shamefully.

indignitās, -tātis, *f.*, heinousness, shamefulfulness; insult, outrage.

in-dignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unworthy, undeserving, undeserved.—As *subst.*, **indignum**, -ī, *n.*, a shame, outrage.

in-doctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untaught, unlearned, ignorant. (S)

in-dūcō, 3. *v. a.*, bring, lead or draw in or on, introduce.—Fig., induce, cause, impel.

induō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, *a.*, clothe, put on, assume; get involved in.

industria, -ae, *f.*, diligence, painstaking: **dē industriā** (on purpose).

industrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, diligent, painstaking, assiduous.

indūtiæ, -ārum, *f.*, a truce. (S)

inedia, *ae, f.*, fasting. (S)

in-eō, 4. *v. irr. a.* and *n.*, go or come in or into, enter upon.—Fig., begin, adopt, take up, take part in, gain, secure.

ineptia, -ae, *f.*, folly.—Pl., silliness, trifles, absurdities.

inermis, -e (-us, -a, -um), *adj.*, unarmed, defenseless. (S)

iners, -ertis [**in-ars**], *adj.*, without skill, shiftless, passive, spiritless.

inertia, -ae, *f.*, incapacity, want of energy, idleness.

ineuntis, *gen. of pres. p. of inēō*.

infāmia, -ae, *f.*, dishonor.

infāmis, -e, adj., *disreputable*.

infāns, -ntis, c., a *child*.

inferior, -us, comp. of **inferus**.

in-fēlix, -icis, adj., *unfruitful*.—Fig., *unfortunate, ill-fated, unhappy*.

infēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *hostile, enraged, dangerous, threatening*.

in-ferō, irr. v. a., *bring or carry in, introduce, bring upon*.—Fig., *produce, cause, make, create, inflict, commit*.

inferus, -a, -um, adj., *below, beneath, lower*.—As subst., **inferī**, -ōrum, m., *the dead*.—Superl., **infimus** (-umus) or **imus**, -a, -um, *lowest, at the bottom*: **infimī** (*the most degraded*).

infēstus, -a, -um, adj., *unsafe, unquiet*.—Also, *hostile, dangerous*.

infidēlitās, -tātis, f., *faithlessness, perfidy, treachery*.

infidus, -a, -um, adj., *faithless, treacherous*. (S)

infimus, see **inferus**.

in-finitus, -a, -um, adj., *endless, boundless, countless*.

infirmō, 1. v. a., *weaken, invalidate, annul, make void*.

in-firmus, -a, -um, adj., *weak, unsteady, inconstant, ineffectual*.

infitiātor, -ōris, m., a *denier, repudiator*: **lentus** (*a bad debtor*).

infitor, 1. v. dep., *deny*.

in-flammō, 1. v. a., *set on fire*.—Fig., *kindle, incense, infuriate*.

in-flō, 1. v. a., *blow or breathe into or upon*.—Fig., *puff up, elate*.

infra, adv. and prep. with acc., *below*.

infumus, superl. of **inferus**.

ingenium, -ī, n., *nature, temperament, constitution, talents, bent*.

ingēns, -ntis, adj., *vast, great*.

ingenuus, -a, -um, adj., *free-born*.—As subst., a *free person*.

in-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *unpleasant, thankless; unthankful*.

in-gravescō, -ere, n., *grow or become heavier, more serious, worse*.

ingredior, -essus, -ī [**in-gradior**], dep., *go, come, walk or march in or into, enter, engage in, begin, undertake*.

inhibeō, -uī, -itus, -ēre [**in-habeō**], a., *hold in, restrain, check*.

in-hiō, 1. v. n., *gape or gaze at; hold the open mouth to*.

inhonestus, -a, -um, adj., *dishonorable, base*. (S)

in-humātus, -a, -um, adj., *unburied*.

iniciō (**inī-**), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**in-laciō**], a., *put, place, hurl, or throw in, into or upon*.—Fig., *inspire, occasion, cause*.

inī, see **ineō**.

iniciō, see **iniciō**.

inimicitia, -ae, f., *enmity, hostility*.—Usually plural.

inimicus, -a, -um [**in-amīcus**], adj., *unfriendly, hostile; of an enemy*.—As subst., a *private foe, opponent, rival*.

inīquitās, -tātis, f., *unevenness*.—Fig., *unfairness, injustice*.

inīquus, -a, -um [**in-aequus**], adj., *uneven; unfair, unjust, unfavorable*.

initio, 1. v. a., *begin, initiate, consecrate, admit*.

initium, -ī, n., a *beginning, commencement*.

inīducundus, -a, -um, adj., *unpleasing*.

inīūria, -ae, f., *injustice, wrong, abuse*.—**inīūriā**, abl., *unjustly, without cause*.

inīūriōsē, adv., *unjustly, insultingly*.

inīussū (abl. only), m., *without command*.

inīustē, adj., *unjustly*.

inīustus, -a, -um, adj., *unjust*.

inlātus, p.p. of **inferō**.

inlecebra (ill-), -ae, f., a *enticement, attraction, charm*.

in-libātus (ill-), -a, -um, adj., *undiminished, unimpaired*.

inliciō (ill-), -lexī, -lectus, -ere, a., *entice, allure, ensnare*. (S)

in-lūdō (ill-), 3. v. a. and n., *play at, sport with, jeer, mock, ridicule*.

inlūstris (ill-), -e, adj., *bright, clear, noble, honorable, distinguished*.

in-lūstrō (ill-) 1. v. a., *light up, clear up, bring to light, explain*.

inm-, see **imm-**.

in-nocēns, -entis, adj., *harmless, guiltless, blameless*.

innocentia, -ae, f., *blamelessness, integrity*.

in-noxius, -a, -um, adj., *harmless; unhurt*.—Fig., *blameless*. (S)

in-numerābilis, -e, adj., *countless, numberless*.

inopia, -ae, f., *lack, scarcity; want, need, helplessness*.

inp-, see **imp-**.

inquam, v. def., say.

inquinus, -a, -um, adj., of foreign birth; alien, immigrant (S)

inquisitor, -ōris, M., a tracker, spy and informer.

in-rēpō (irr-), -rēpsī, -ere, n., creep, slip or steal in.

inrētīō (irr-), 4. v. a., catch in a net, snare, entangle.

in-rideō (irr-), -rīsī, -rīsus, -ēre, a. and n., jest at, mock at, jeer

inrītō (irr-) 1. v. a., provoke, anger.—Fig., arouse, excite.

in-rumpō (irr-). 3. v. a. and n., break or burst in or into, intrude, attack; break down, destroy. (S)

in-ruō (irr-), -rui, -ere, n., rush in, into or upon; enter upon, seize.

in-ruptiō (irr-). -ōnis, F., a breaking in, inroad, invasion, attack.

insatiābilis, -e, adj., insatiable. (S)

in-scribō, 3. v. a., write in or upon, inscribe, mark, trace.

in-sepultus, -a, -um adj., unburied.

in-sequor, 3. v. dep., follow up, after or close, pursue; attack.

in-serō, -sēvī, -situs, -ere a., implant, ingraft.—**insitus** -a, -um, p.p. as adj., inborn, natural.

in-serviō, -itus, -īre, n., be serviceable, devoted or submissive to, serve, yield to.

insideō, -sēdī, -ēre, sit in or upon.—Fig., be fixed, settled or established in or upon.

insidiae, -ārum, F., pl., an ambush.—Fig., tricks, plots, craft, treachery.

insidiātor, -ōris, M., one lying in wait, a lurker, waylayer.

insidior, 1. v. dep., lie in wait, make treacherous attacks upon, plot against.

insidiōsus, -a, -um, adj., artful, cunning, treacherous.

in-sidō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, a. and n., sit or settle in or on, be fixed, established, settled, deep-rooted, sink in, occupy.

insigne, -is, N.; a mark, badge, emblem, symbol; a decoration, ornament, insignia. Often plural.

insignis, -e, adj., marked, memorable, famous, renowned, noble.

in-simulō, 1. v. a., charge, accuse, tax with, blame, allege.

in-sistō, -stitī, -ere, n., stand, step or tread on; advance, pursue, follow.

insitus, see **inserō**.

in-solēns, -ntis, adj., unusual; extravagant, in bad taste; arrogant, haughty.

insolenter, adv., unusually; insultingly.

insolentia, -ae, F., unusualness; arrogance, haughtiness.

insolēscō, -ere (only pres. system), n., become haughty or arrogant. (S)

in-solitus, -a, -um, adj., unaccustomed to; unusual, strange.

insomnia, -ae, F. (N. in plur.), sleeplessness. (S)

insōns, -sontis, adj., not guilty, innocent. (S)

inspēranti, adj. (in dat. and abl. only), not hoping, not expecting.

in-spērātus, -a, -um, adj., unlooked for, unhoped for, unexpected.

instaurō, 1. v. a., renew, repeat, begin anew.

instituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [in-statuō], a. and n., set up, fix, set; provide, prepare, procure; draw up, set in order.—Fig., appoint, establish, introduce; begin, set about, undertake; purpose, determine; instruct, teach, train.

institutum, -ī, N., a principle, practice, custom, usage.

in-stō, -stitī, -stātūrus, -āre, n., stand upon or over; press on, pursue, draw near, be at hand; impend, threaten.

instrūctus, see **instruō**.

instrūmentum, -ī, N., a tool; equipment, stock in trade.

in-struō, -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, a., build, erect, order, organize; prepare, equip.

insuēscō, -suēvī, -suētus, -ere, n., grow accustomed. (S)

insula, -ae, F., an island.

insulsus, -a, -um, tasteless, insipid.—Fig., silly, witless.

in-sum, v. irr., be in, be found or contained in.

in-suō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, sew in, up or into.

insuper, adv., above, over; moreover, in addition. (S)

integer, -gra, -grum, adj., whole, entire, perfect, sound, fresh, vigorous.—Fig., pure, upright, honest.—Also, open, undecided, unprejudiced.

integrē, adv., *irreproachably, honestly, disinterestedly, impartially.*

integritās, -tātis, F., *soundness, blamelessness, uprightness.*

intellegō (-ligō), -ēxī, -ēctus, -ere, a., *perceive, understand, discern; learn, find out, know, be aware.*

intempestus, -a, -um, adj., *unseasonable, unpropitious, dark.* (S)

in-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, a. and n., *stretch out or forth, extend; direct to, aim at, threaten.*

intensus, -ūs, M., *a stretching out.*

inter, prep. with acc., *between, among, in, through.*—Of time, *within, during, all through.*

inter-cedō, 3. v. n., *come, go or lie between, intervene; of time, pass.*—Fig., *be, exist or come between.*—Esp., of magistrates, *protest against, oppose, veto.*

intercessiō, -ōnis, F., *an intervention; a protest, veto.*

intercludō, -ūsī, -ūsus, -ere [inter-claudō], a., *shut or cut off, block up, stop.*

inter-dum, adv., *sometimes, occasionally, now and then.*

inter-eā, adv., *in the mean time.*

inter-eō, 4. v. irr., *perish, die, pass away, be lost.*

interficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [inter-faciō], a., *kill, destroy.*

interficiō, -iēcī, -lectus, -ere [inter-faciō] a., *throw between or in, interpose.*—Mostly in p.p., *placed between, interspersed, intervening.*

interim, adv., *meanwhile.*

interimō (-emō), -ēmī, -ēemptus, -ere [inter-emō] a., *do away with, destroy, kill, slay.*

interior -us, adj. comp., *inner, interior; more profound, secret or unknown; deeper, more intimate.*

interitus, -ūs, M., *destruction, ruin, annihilation, death.*

inter-mittō, 3. v. a., *suspend, interrupt; let pass lose.*

interneciō (-niciō), -ōnis, F., *a massacre, general slaughter*

interpellō, 1. v. a., *interrupt, disturb, obstruct, interfere with.*

inter-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put in between, interpose, introduce; urge, allege, use as a pre-*

text.—With **sō**, *interfere, intermeddle, offer one's services.*

interpres, -etis, C., *an agent, go-between, messenger.*—Esp., *an agent for bribery.*

interpretor, 1. v. dep., *explain, expound, define, construe, understand.*

inter-rogō, 1. v. a., *question, ask; cross-question, examine.*

inter-sum, v. irr., *be or lie between; be different.*—Fig., *be engaged in, take part in, have a hand in.*—Esp. in third person, *it is of importance, it concerns.*

inter-vāllum, -ī, N., *a space or time between, interval.*

interventus, -ūs, M., *a coming between, intervention.*

intestinus, -ā, -um, adj., *inward; civil personal.*

intimus (-umus), -a, -um, adj. superl., *inmost, furthest, deepest; most profound, secret, close or cordial.*—As subst., *an intimate friend.*

in-tolerābilis, -e, adj., *insupportable, intolerable.*

in-tolerandus, -a, -um, adj., *insupportable, unendurable.* (S)

intrā, adv., *on the inside.*

intrā, prep. with acc., *within, into*—Of time, *within, in less than.*—Fig., *less than, fewer than, under.*

intrō-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead or bring in, introduce; represent.*

intro-eō, -īvī, -īre, a. and n., *enter, come in.* (S)

introitus, -ūs, M., *an entering, entrance; passage, entry.*

in-tueor, 2. v. dep., *look or gaze at, watch, regard.*

intuli, see **inferō**.

intus, adv., *within.*

in-ultus, -a, -um, adj., *unavenged, unpunished.*

in-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, a., *burn in or into, brand, impress indelibly.*

in-ūsītātus, -a, -um, adj., *unusual, strange, extraordinary.*

in-ūtilis, -e, adj., *unserviceable, unavailable, good for nothing.*

in-vādō, -vāsī, -vāsus, -ere, a. and n., *burst or rush into, assail, make an attack on, seize.*

in-veniō, 4. v. a., *come upon, find; find out, discover, learn; invent, devise.*

in-vestigō, 1. v. a., *search after, trace out.*

in-veterāscō, -rāvī, -ere, N., *grow old, become established, gather strength by time.*

in-victus, -a, -um, adj., *unconquered, unconquerable.*

in-videō, 2. v. n., *look askance at.*—Fig., *grudge, envy, be jealous of.*

invidia, -ae, F., *envy, jealousy, prejudice, unpopularity.*

invidiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *envious; causing envy or odium.*

invidus, -a, -um, adj., *envious, jealous, unfriendly, hostile.*

invisus, -a, -um, adj., *hated, detested.*

invitō, 1. v. a., *invite.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj., *against one's will, unwilling.*

locus, -ī, M., *jest.*

Iovis, gen. of **Juppiter**.

ipse, -sa, -sum, intens. pron., *self, very; mere.*

ira, -ae, F., *anger, rage.*

irācundia, -ae, F., *a proneness to anger, hasty temper, wrath.*

irācundus, -a, -um, adj., *irritable, passionate, easily provoked.*

irāscor, **irātus**, -ī, dep., *be angry.*—**irātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *angry, in anger.*

irr-, see **inr-**.

is, **ea**, **id**, dem. pron., *this, that.*—As subst., *he, she, it, they.*—**eō**, abl. neut., *on this account, the.*

iste, **ista**, **istud**, dem. pron., *that, this.*—Often of an opponent, *that wretched, base, etc.*

istic, adv., *there, in that place.*

istinc, adv., *from that place.*

istūc, adv., *to that place.*

ita, adv., *thus, in this way, so, in such a way, as follows.*

Italia, -ae, F., *Italy.*

italicus, -a, -um, adj., *Italian.*

itaque, conj., *therefore.*

item, adv., *likewise, besides, too; just so, in like manner.*

iter, **itineris**, N., *a way, road, course, march, journey.*

iterum, adv., *a second time, again.*

itūrus, see **eō**.

Iuba, -ae, M., *Juba, king of Numidia.*

iubeō, **iussī**, **iussus**, -ēre, a., *bid, order, command, prescribe.*

iūcunditās, -tātis, F., *delight, enjoyment; good humor.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., *agreeable, pleasant, delightful.*

iūdex, -icis, M., *a judge, juror*, see C. T. p. 244, §§ 2, 5, 6.

iūdicīālis, -e, adj., *of a court of justice, judicial.*

iūdicium, -ī, N., *a legal trial; sentence, verdict; a court of justice.*—Fig., *an opinion, judgment, decision.*

iūdicō, 1. v. a., *sit as judge or juror, decide.*—Fig., *think, consider.*

iugulō, 1. v. a., *cut the throat, stab, kill, murder, put to death.*

iugulum, -ī, N., *the collar bone; throat, neck.*

Iugurtha, -ae, M., *king of Numidia, taken by Marius 106.*

Iūllus, -ī, M., *a gentile name, see Caesar.*

iungō, -ūnxī, -ūctus, -ere, a., *join, unite, fasten together.*

iūniānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Junius*

iūnius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*—Esp *D. Iunius Silanus* cos. 62. See also **Brūtus**.—As adj., *Junian, pertaining to Junius.*

Juppiter (**Iūpī**-), **Iovis**, M., *the supreme divinity of the Romans.*

iūrandum, see **iūs iūrandum**.

iurgium, -ī, N., *a dispute, a quarrel.* (S)

iūrō, 1. v. a. and n., *swear, take an oath.*—Esp., **iūrātus**, p.p. as adj., *under oath, on oath.*

iūs, **iūris**, N., *right, justice; a court; a law the law: iūris cōsultus* (a legal expert, lawyer.)

iūs iūrandum, **iūris iūrandī**, N., *an oath.*

iussī, see **iubeō**.

iussū, abl. sing. only, *by order*

iussum, -ī, N., *an order.*

iūstē, adv., *justly.*

iūstitia, -ae, F., *justice.*

iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *just.*

iuvenis, -is, adj., *young.*—As subst., *a young person.*

iuventūs, -tūb's, F., *the age of youth, youth.*—Also, *the young.*

iuvō, **iūvī**, **iūtus**, -āre, a., *help, aid assist.*—Also, *delight, gratify.*

iūxtā, adv., *near, close by; equality, alike.* (S)

K

Kal., abbrev. for **Kalendae**.

Kalendae (**Cal**-), **-ārum**, F. pl., *the Calends*, the first day of the Roman month.

Karthāginiēnsis (**Car**-), **-e**, adj., *Carthaginian*.—As subst., *the Carthaginians*.

Karthāgō (**Car**-), **-inis**, F., *Carthage*.

L

L., abbrev. for **Lucius**.

L, a sign for fifty.

labefactō, 1. v. a., *cause to totter*.—Fig., *shake, weaken, destroy, ruin*.

lābēs, **-is**, F., *a fall, giving way, sinking*.—Fig., *downfall, ruin, destruction*.—Also, *a spot, stain, blemish*.—Fig., *plague-spot, disgrace, ruin, poison*.

Labiēnus, F., *a famous legatus of Caesar*, but opposed to him in the Civil War.

labō, 1. v. n., *totter, give way*.

lābor, **lāpsus**, **-ī**, dep., *slide, fall, drift, pass away, perish; go wrong, be mistaken*.

labor, **-ōris**, M., *toil, trouble*.

labōriōsus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *toilsome, troublesome, painful*.

labōrō, 1. v. n., *toil, struggle, strive*.—Fig., *be anxious, in trouble, embarrassed, care about, fret over, suffer*.

labōs = **labor**.

Lacedaemonius, **-a**, **-um**, adj. and subst., *Lacedaemonian, Spartan*. (S)

lacerō 1. v. a., *mangle, tear*. (S)

laccessō, **-ivī**, **-itus**, **-ere**, *provoke, irritate, assail, fall upon*.

lacrima (**-uma**), **-ae**, F., *a tear*.

lacrimō 1. v. n., *weep (for)*.

lactēns, **-ntis**, adj., *sucking, nursing*.

lacus, **-ūs**, M., *a lake*.

Laeca, **-ae**, M., *a family name*.—E. g., *M. Laeca*, see p. 25, §41.

laedō, **-si**, **-sus**, **-ere**, **a.**, *strike, hurt, injure; distress, offend*.—Also, *break (a promise, etc.)*, *transgress*.

Laelius, **-ī**, M., *a gentile name*.—E. g., *C. Laelius*, the friend of Scipio.

Laenius, **-ī**, M., *a gentile name*.—E. g., *M. Laenius Flaccus*, a friend of Cicero.

laetitia, **-ae**, F., *joy, delight*.

laetor, 1. v. dep., *rejoice, be glad, exult*.

laetus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *joyful, glad; pleasing, joyous*. (S)

laevus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *left*.—Esp., **laeva** (*manus*), *the left hand*. (S)

Lāis, **-idis**, F., *name of a noted Greek woman*.

lāmentātiō, **-ōnis**, F., *a lamentation, wailing, mourning*.

lāmentor, 1. v. dep., *wail, lament, mourn; bemoan*.

lāmina, **-ae**, F., *a thin plate of metal, plate, leaf, layer*.

lancea, **-ae**, F., *a spear*. (S)

langueō, **-ēre**, n., *be faint, weary, languid*. (S)

languidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *faint, weak*.—Fig., *spiritless, lukewarm, powerless*.

lanista, **-ae**, M., *a trainer of gladiators*.

Lāudicēa, **-ae**, F., *a city of Phrygia, in Asia Minor* (see **Lāudicēa**).

lapideus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of stone*. (S)

lapis, **-idis**, M., *a stone*.

lāpsus, see **lābor**.

laqueus, **-ī**, M., *a slip-noose*.—Fig., pl., *meshes, toils (of the law)*. (S)

Lār, **Laris**, M., *a guardian of the house*. (S)

largē, adv., *abundantly, freely, widely, comprehensively*. (S)

largior, 4. v. dep., *give lavishly*.—Esp., *bribe*.—Also, *supply with*.

largitiō, **-ōnis**, F., *munificence*.—Esp., *bribery*.

largitor, **-ōris**, M., *a liberal giver, spendthrift*.—Esp., *one who bribes*.

lascīvia, **-ae**, F., *playfulness, wantonness*. (S)

lassitūdō, **-dinis**, F., *weariness, exhaustion*. (S)

lātē, adv., *broadly, widely*.

latebra, **-ae**, F., *a hiding-place*.

lateō, **-uī**, **-ēre**, n., *lie hid, skulk, escape notice*.

Latīniēnsis, **-e**, adj., *Latin*.

Latinus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Latin*.

lātiō, **-ōnis**, F., *a bringing; the proposing (of a law)*.

Latium, **-ī**, N., *the country of the Latins*.

lātor, **-ōris**, M., *a proposer (of a law)*.

latrō, **-ōnis**, M., *a robber*.

latrōcinium, **-ī**, N., *robbery, brigandage, bushwhacking; an act of robbery*.—Also, *a band of brigands*.

latrōcinor, -āri, dep., *carry on a bandit war, be a bushwhacker.*

lātus, p.p. of **ferō**.

lātus, -a, -um, adj., *broad, wide, extensive.*

latus, -eris, N., *the side, flank*.—Fig., *the chest, lungs.*

Lāudicēa (Lāo-), -ae, F., *Laodicea.*

laudō, 1. v. a., *praise, eulogize, commend, approve.*

laureātus, -a, -um, adj., *crowned or decked with laurel.*

laus, **laudis**, F., *praise, fame, renown*.—Also, *merit, exploits.*

lautumiae, -ārum, F., pl., *a stone-quarry*.—Hence, *a prison.*

lautus, see **lavō**.

lavō **lāvi**, **lautus** (**lōtus**), -ere or -āre, a. and n., *wash, bathe.*

lectitō, -āre, 1. v. a., *read repeatedly, make a practice of reading.*

lectulus, -ī, M., *a couch, bed.*

lectus, -ī, M., *a bed, couch.*

lēctus, see **legō**.

lēgatiō, -ōnis, F., *an embassy; a position as legatus.*

lēgātus, -ī, M., *an envoy, ambassador*.—Also, *a lieutenant.*

legiō, -ōnis, F., *a legion.*

lēgitimus (-tumus), -a, -um, adj., *fixed by law, lawful, proper.*

lēgō, 1. v. a., *choose, appoint or send as legatus.*

legō, **lēgī**, **lēctus**, -ere, *gather, collect; choose, select*.—Also, *read*.—**lēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *choice, select, picked, first-rate.*

lēniō, 4. v. a., *soften, soothe.*

lēnis, -e, adj., *smooth, soft, gentle*.—Fig., *indulgent, mild.*

lēnitās, -tātis, F., *softness, gentleness, mildness, clemency.*

lēniter, adv., *softly, gently.*

lēnō, -ōnis, M., *a pimp*.—Fig., *a go-between, tool.*

lēnōcinium, -ī, N., *position as pimp, pandering.*

lentē, adv., *slowly, deliberately.*

Lentidius, -ī, M., *a partisan of Clodius.*

Lentulus, -ī, M., *a family name*.—E. g., 1. *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus*, cos. 72. 2. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, cos. 71, head of the conspirators

in the city, see p. 27, §§ 46 ff. 3. *P. Lentulus*, an unknown praetor. 4. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, ther. cos. 57, Cicero's friend. 5. The son of No. 4, of the same name.

lentus, -a, -um, adj., *flexible; slow, insensible.*

lepidus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant, witty, graceful.*

Lepidus, -ī, M., *a family name*.—E. g., 1. *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, cos. 78. 2. *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, cos. 66.

lepōs (-or), -ōris, M., *charm*. (S)

levāmen, -inis, N., *a lightening* (of sorrow), *solace.*

levis, -e, adj., *light*.—Fig., *trifling, petty, insignificant; inconstant, unreliable, unprincipled.*

levitās, -tātis, F., *lightness*.—Fig., *want of principle, character or steadfastness; restlessness, shallowness.*

leviter, adv., *lightly, calmly.*

levō, 1. v. a., *lighten, relieve.*

lēx, **lēgis**, F., *a law, statute.*

libellus, -ī, M., *a little book, a writing of any kind.*

libēns (lub-), see **libet**.

libenter (lu-), adv., *willingly, gladly, with pleasure.*

liber, -era, -erum, adj., *free, independent*.—Pl., M., *free men.*

liber, -brī, M., *a book.*

liberālis, -e, adj., *gentlemanly, dignified, gracious, courteous.*

liberālitās, -tātis, F., *the feelings of a gentleman; liberality.*

liberāliter, adv., *like a gentleman, graciously, liberally.*

liberatiō, -ōnis, F., *a setting or becoming free; acquittal.*

liberātor, -ōris, M., *a deliverer, savior.*

liberē, adv., *freely, without restraint; frankly, boldly.*

liberī, -ōrum, M., pl., *children.*

liberō, 1. v. a., *set free, release, acquit, prove not . . . , absolve.*

libertās, -tātis, F., *freedom, liberty, independence*.—Personified, *the goddess of Liberty.*

libertinus, -ī, M., *a freedman.*

libertus, -ī, M., *a freedman.*

libet (lu-), -buit or **libitum est**, -bēre, impers., *it pleases*.—**libēns** (lub-),

-ntis, pres. p. as adj., *willing, with good will, with pleasure, glad.*
libidinōsē (lub-), adv., *at one's caprice, arbitrarily, wantonly.*
libidinōsus (lub-), -a, -um, adj., *self-willed, capricious.*
libidō (lub-), -inis, F., *passion, caprice, lawlessness; lust.*
librārius, -ī, M., *a writer, a copyist.*
licentia, -ae, F., *license, boldness, lawlessness.*
licet, -uit (licitum est), -ēre, impers., *it is permitted, allowed.*—Introducing a concession, *although.*
Licinius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*—E. g., 1. *M. Licinius Crassus*, triumvir. 2. *A. Licinius Archias*, a Greek poet defended by Cicero 62. 3. See *Lucullus*.
lictor, -ōris, M., *a lictor*, see p. 61, § 71.
Ligārius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*—E. g., 1. *Q. Ligarius*, defended by Cicero 46. 2. *T. Ligarius*, brother of Q., quaestor urbanus.
limen, -inis, N., *a threshold.*—Hence, *a doorway, entrance, gate.*
lingua, -ae, F., *a tongue; a language, speech, words.*
līnum, -ī, N., *flax; a thread.*
liquefaciō, -factus, -ere, a., *make liquid, melt.*
lis, litis, F., *a strife; a lawsuit, damages.*
lītera, see *littera*.
literātus, see *litteratus*.
littera (līte-), -ae, F., *a letter of the alphabet.*—Pl., *anything written, a letter, epistle, dispatch, document.*—Also, *literature.*
litterātus (liter-), -a, -um, adj., *liberally educated, scholarly.*
litūra, -ae, F., *a blot, erasure.*
lītus, -oris, N., *the seashore.*
locō, 1. v. a., *place, put, build, found.*—Also, *lease, invest.*—Esp., with gerundive, *contract for, let the contract for.*
Locrēnsis, -e, of Locri (in Bruttium).—Pl. subst., M., *the people of Locri.*
locuplēs, -ētis, adj., *rich, wealthy, responsible, safe.*
locuplētō, 1. v. a., *enrich.*
locus, -ī, M. (pl., loca, -ōrum, N.), *a place, spot; region, district; a post, position, station; a subject of discussion, point, topic* (pl., locī, M.); *room, free*

course, opportunity, chance; occasion time.
locūtus, see *loquor*.
longē, adv., *far off, at a distance; by far, exceedingly.*
longinquitās, -tātis, F., *distance.*
longinquus, -a, -um, adj., *far off, distant, remote; lasting.*
Longīnus, -ī, a family name (see *Cassius*).
longitūdō, -inis, F., *length.*
longiusculus, -a, -um, adj., *somewhat long, rather long, a little longer.*
longus, -a, -um, adj., *long, distant, tedious.*
loquāciter, adv., *with a multitude of words, at large.*
loquor, -cūtus, -ī, dep., *speak, talk, converse, say, tell.*
lōtus, see *lavō*.
lub-, see *lib-*.
Luccēius, -ī, the gentile name of a witness against Verres.
Lūcius, -ī, M., *a Roman first name.*
lūctuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of sorrow, mournful, doleful.*
lūctus, -ūs, M., *grief, sorrow, mourning, lamentation.*
lūculentus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, lucid, brilliant.*
Lūcullus, -ī, M., *a family name.*—E. g., *L. Licinius Lucullus*, commander against Mithridates.
lūdibrium, -ī, N., *play, mockery, derision; the subject of mockery, a butt.* (S)
lūdus, -ī, M., *a play, game;*—Pl., *public games.*—Also, *a school, training school.*
lūgeō, -lūxi, lūctus, -ēre, a. and n., *mourn, lament, wear mourning, bewail, bemoan, deplore.*
lūmen, -inis, N., *light, a light.*
lupinus, -a, -um, adj., *of or belonging to a wolf.*
Lupus, -ī, M., *a friend of Cicero.*
lūstrō, 1. v. a., *review, survey.*—Relig. term, *make bright, purify.*
lūx, lūcis, F., *light, sunlight, daylight.*—Fig., *the sight of men, publicity.*
lūxuria, -ae, and **lūxuriēs**, acc. -em, F., *luxury, high-living, self-indulgence.*
lūxuriēs, see *lūxuria*.
lūxuriōsē, adv., *in luxury, luxuriously.* (S)
lūxus, -ūs, M., *indulgence, excess, vice.* (S)

M

M., abbrev. for **Marcus**.

M, sign for 1,000.

M', abbrev. for **Mānius**.

Macedonia, -ae, F., Macedonia.

Macedonicus, -a, -um, adj., of Macedonia, Macedonian. (S)

māchinātor, -ōris, M., a contriver, inventor.

māchinor, 1. v. dep., contrive, invent, scheme, plot.

mactō, 1. v. a., sacrifice; load with evils, punish, kill.

macula, -ae, F., a spot.—Fig., a blemish, stain, disgrace.

Maelius (**Mē-**), -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *Sp. Maelius*, killed by Ahala.

maereo, -ere, v. a. and n., be sad.

maeror (**moe-**) -ōris, M., grief, sorrow, lamentation.

maestitia (**moe-**), -ae, F., sadness, sorrow, dejection.

maestus (**moe-**), -a, -um, adj., sad, sorrowful, melancholy.

magis, adv., more, rather, in a higher degree.

magister, -trī, M., a master, director, commander, teacher.

magistrātus, -ūs, M., a civil office, magistracy.—Also, a magistrate, public officer.

magnanimus, -a, -um, adj., great-souled, noble, generous.

magnificē, adv., nobly, grandly, generously, splendidly.

magnificus, -a, -um, adj., noble, grand, costly, fine. (S)

magnitūdō, -inis, F., greatness, size, bulk; great number, great amount, abundance.—Fig., intensity, depth, extent.

magnoperē or **magnō opere** (used for the lacking adv. of **magnus**), greatly, exceedingly, particularly, very much, earnestly, zealously

magnus, -a, -um, adj. (comp. **maior**, superl. **maximus**), great, large, abundant, considerable, much.—Fig., grand, mighty, noble.

maiestās, -tātis, F., greatness, grandeur, dignity, splendor: (**laesa**), treason.

maior, -us, adj., comp. of **magnus** in all the meanings there given.—Also, with or without **nātū** or **annis**, older, the

elder.—Esp., in pl., **maiorēs**, -um, M., ancestors, forefathers.

Māius, -a, -um, adj., of May.

male, adv., badly, ill, wrongly, wickedly, unwisely.—Also, hardly: **pācāta** (hardly reduced to submission, still rebellious).

maledictum, -ī, N., abusive language, insult.

maleficium (**mali-**), -ī, N., wickedness, crime, harm, hurt.

malevolentia (**mali-**), -ae, F., ill will, envy, malice. (S)

malevolus (**mali-**), -a, -um, adj., envious, spiteful, ill-disposed.

malitia, -ae, F., ill-will, spite.

malleolus, -ī, M., a small hammer; a fire-dart.

mālō, **mālui**, **mālle**, irr. v. a. and n., choose rather, prefer.

malus, -a, -um, adj. (comp. **peior**, superl. **peissimus**), bad, low, wicked, injurious, hurtful, ugly, unlucky.—As subst., **malum**, -ī, N., evil, mischief, misfortune calamity; punishment, injury, usage

Mām., abbrev. for **Māmercus**.

Māmertinus, -a, -um, adj., of Mars.—As subst. pl., the sons of Mars, a name assumed by the people of Messana.

mancipium (-cup-), -ī, N., a formal purchase or the slave or article purchased; **mancipiō et nexō**, by purchase and ownership.

mandātum, -ī, N., a charge, order, commission, injunction.

mandō, 1. v. a., command, commission; commit, entrust, consign.

māne, adv., in the morning; early.

maneō, **mānsi**, **mānsus**, -ēre, n., stay, remain, last, endure, abide, continue.

manicātus, -a, -um, adj., with long sleeves.

manifestō (**manu-**), adv., clearly, openly, plainly, evidently.

manifestus (**manu-**), -a, -um, adj., clear, plain, apparent, evident.—Of offenses, proved, exposed.—Of offenders, convicted, caught in the act.

Mānilius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *C. Manilius*, tr. pl. 66.

Mānius, -ī, M., a first name.

Mānliānus, -a, -um, adj., of Manlius.

Mānlius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g.,

1. *Q. Manlius*, juror in the case of Verres, tribunus plebis 69. 2. *C. Manlius*, a conspirator.

mānō, -āvī, -āre, *N.*, flow, run, drop.—Fig., spread, get abroad.

mānsuētē, adv., gently, mildly.

mānsuētūdō, -inis, *F.*, mildness, gentleness, clemency.

mānsuētus, -a, -um, adj., tamed; mild, soft, gentle.

mānsūrus, see **maneō**.

manubiae, -ārum, *F.*, pl., money obtained from the sale of booty, prize-money.

manūmittō or **manū mittō**, 3. v a, set at liberty, free.

manus, -ūs, *F.*, the hand.—Fig., force, prowess; an armed force, a host company.—Also, the handwriting.

Marcellus, -ī, *M.*, a family name.—E. g., 1. *M. Claudius Marcellus*, who took Syracuse 212. 2. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, praetor 79, governor of Syracuse. 3. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, son of No. 2, cos 50.

Mārcius, -ī, *M.*, a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Mārcius*, a Roman knight, friend of Ligarius. See also **Rēx**.

Mārcus, -ī, *M.*, a first name.

mare, -is, *N.*, the sea.

maritimus (-umus), -a, -um, adj., maritime, belonging to the sea.

marītus, -ī, *M.*, a married man, husband.

Marius, -ī, *M.*, a gentile name.—E. g., *C. Marius*, seven times consul between 107 and 86.

marmor, -oris, *N.*, marble.

Mārs, -tis, *M.*, the god of War.—Fig., war, the fortune of war.

Mārtiālis, -e, adj., of Mars.—Pl. m. as subst., **Mārtiālēs**, -ium, the soldiers of the **legiō Mārtia**.

Mārtius, -a, -um, adj., of Mars.—Esp., **legiō Mārtia**, which deserted Antony in 44.

Massilia, -ae, *F.*, a seaport in Gaul, now *Marseilles*.

Massiliēnsis, -e, adj., of *Marseilles*.—As subst. pl., the people of *Marseilles*.

māter, -tris, *F.*, a mother: **familiās** (matron, mistress of a house).

māteria, -ae, and **māteriēs**, acc. -em, *F.*, stuff, matter, material, timber.—Fig., cause, occasion, source, opportunity. (S)

mātrimōnium, -ī, *N.*, wedlock, marriage.

mātrōna, -ae *F.*, a married woman, wife, matron.

mātūrē adv., early, speedily

mātūrītās, -tātis, *F.*, ripeness, perfection, fulness, full time.

mātūrō, 1 v a and n., ripen.—Fig., hasten. make haste

mātūrus, -a -um, adj. ripe; full-grown, complete; early.

maximē (-umē), adv., in the highest degree, especially exceedingly, very.

maximus (-umus). superl. of **magnus**. **Maximus**, -ī, *M.*, a Roman name.—E. g., see **Fabius**.

Mēdēa, -ae, *F.*, a famous sorceress of Colchis.

medeor, -ērī dep., heal, cure, be good for.—Fig., remedy, relieve, amend, correct, restore.

medicīna, -ae, *F.*, the medical art, medicine surgery; a remedy

medicus, -a -um, adj., healing, curative.—As subst., **medicus**, -ī, *M.*, a physician.

mediocris, -e adj. middling, ordinary, moderate.

mediocriter, adv., moderately, tolerably, somewhat, not very.

meditātiō, -ōnis, *F.*, a thinking over, contemplation.

meditor, 1. v. dep. reflect upon, muse over, consider, purpose.

medium, -ī *N.*, the middle, midst.—Fig., the midst of all, the presence of all, the public, community.

medius, -a, -um, adj., in the middle, mid; undecided, neutral.

mēdius fidius or **mē dius fidius**, see **fidius**.

meherclē, **meherculē**, **meherculēs** or **mē herculēs** (for **mē Herculēs iuvet** by *Hercules*!)

mellior, -us, comp. of **bonus**.

melius, comp. of **bonum**, or of **bene**.

membrum, -ī, *N.*, a limb.

meminī, -isse, def. v. a, remember.

Memmius, -ī, *M.*, a family name.—E. g., 1. *C. Memmius*, a popular leader at the time of the Jugurthine war. 2. *C. Memmius*, son-in-law of Sulla.

memor, -oris, adj., mindful, remembering.

memorābilis, -e, adj., *worthy of remembrance, worth telling, memorable* (S)

memoria, -ae, F., *memory, recollection*.
nostrā memoriā (in our times).

memorō, 1. v. a., *mention, relate, tell* (S)

mendācium, -i, N., *a lie, untruth, falsehood*.

mendicitās, -tātis, F., *beggary*.

mendicus, -a, -um, adj., *beggarly, needy*.—As subst., *a beggar*.

mēns, -tis, F., *the mind, understanding, reason; plan, purpose, intention, design*.

mēnsis, -is, M., *a month*.

mentió, -ōnis, F., *a mentioning*.

mentior, 4. v. dep., *lie, cheat, deceive, assert falsely, falsify*. (S)

mercātor, -ōris, M., *a trader*.

mercēs, -ēdis, F., *wages, pay; reward, recompense*.

mercor, 1. v. dep., *buy*. (S)

mereō and **mereor**, 2. v. a. and dep., *deserve, merit, be worthy of*.—Esp., *earn pay* (as a soldier), *serve* (in the army).

meritō, adv., *deservedly, justly*.

meritum, -i, N., *one's deserts; a service, kindness, favor*.

meritus, p.p. of **mereo(r)**.

merx, -cis, F., *goods, wares*.

Messālla, -ae, M., *a family name*.—E. g.,
1. *M. Valerius Messalla*, cos. 61. 2.
M. Valerius Messalla, cos. 53.

Messāna, -ae, F., *a city of Sicily*.

Messius, -i, *a gentile name*.—Only
C. Messius, tr. pl. 57.

-met, a suffix attached to personal pronouns, *-self*.

Metellus, -i, M., *a family name of the gens Caecilia*.—E. g., 1. *Q. Metellus Numidicus*, cos. 109. 2. *Q. Metellus Pius*, cos. 80, son of 1, and patron of Archias. 3. *Q. Metellus Creticus*, cos. 69. 4. *M. Metellus*, praetor 69, brother of No. 3. 5. *L. Metellus*, propraeor in Sicily 70, brother of Nos. 3 and 4. 6. *Q. Metellus Celer*, praetor 63, cos. 60. 7. *Q. Metellus Nepos*, brother of No. 6, cos. 57.

mētor, **mēnsus**, **mētiri**, dep., *measure*. (S)

metuō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *fear*.

metus, -ūs, M., *fear, anxiety*.

meus, -a, -um, poss. pron., *my, mine, my own*.

mī, voc of **meus**.

miles, -itis, M., *a soldier*.

mīlia (mīll-), pl. of **mīlle**.

mīliēs (-ēns), adv., *a thousand times*.

mīlitāris, -e, adj., *belonging to a soldier, warlike, martial*.

mīlitia, -ae, F., *military service, warfare, war*.

mīlle, pl. **mīlia** (mīll-), num. adj. in sing., subst. in pl., *a thousand*.

mīllēsimus, -a, -um, num. adj., *the thousandth*.

mīlliēs (-ēns), see **mīliēs**.

minae, -ārum, F, pl., *threats*.

minimē (-umē), adv., *least of all, very little; by no means, not at all*.

minimus (-umus), -a, -um, adj., *superl. of parvus, least, smallest, very small, short, trifling or insignificant*.—**minimum**, adv., *very little, slightly*.

minitor, 1. v. dep., *threaten*.

minor, 1. v. dep., *threaten*.

minor, -us, adj., comp. of **parvus**, *less, inferior, less important*.—As subst., **minōrēs**, -um, M., pl., *posterity, descendants*.—**minus**, -ōris, N, *less* (of).

Minucius (-tius), -i, M., *a gentile name*.

minuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *make small; lessen, diminish, weaken, restrict*.

minus, adv [N sing. acc. of **minor**], *less; not at all, by no means, not*.—With **quō** (often written **quōminus**), *that not, from*.—With **nihilō** (often written **nihilōminus**), *nevertheless, no less*.

mīrābilis, -e adj., *wonderful, marvelous*.

mīrandus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, strange*.

mīrificē, adv., *marvelously*.

mīrificus -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary*.

mīror, 1. v. dep., *wonder or marvel at, admire*.

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary*.

miscēō, **miscui**, **mixtus**, -ēre, a., *mix, mingle, unite*.—Fig., *stir up, excite; confuse, embroil, disturb*.—**mixtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *made up of; heterogeneous*.

misellus, -a, -um, adj., *poor, wretched, unfortunate*.

Misēnum, -I, N., a town in Campania.

miser, -era, -erum, adj., wretched, unfortunate, pitiable.

miserābills, -e, adj., pitiable, miserable, deplorable, sad. (S)

miserandus, -a, -um, adj. [gerundive of *miseror*], pitiable.

miserē, adv., wretchedly, miserably, pitifully; desperately.

misereor, -itus, -ērī, dep., feel or have pity or compassion. (S)

miseret, -uit, -ēre, impers., it distresses, excites pity in.

miseria, -ae, F., wretchedness.

misericordia, -ae, F., pity, compassion, mercy, tenderness.

misericors, -cordis, adj., tender-hearted, pitiful, compassionate.

miseror, 1. v. dep., bewail, deplore, compassionate. (S)

Mithridātēs, -is, M., a King of Pontus, called the Great.

Mithridāticus, -a, -um, adj., of Mithridates, Mithridatic.

mitis, -e, adj., mild, gentle.

mittō, misī, missus, -ere, a., let go, send, despatch; finish, end; release, dismiss; pass over, omit; throw, hurl.

mixtus, see *misceō*.

mōbils, -e, adj., movable; rapid, swift; changeable, instant.

mōbilitās, -tātis, F., movableness, changeableness. (S)

moderātē, adv., with moderation, moderately.

moderātiō, -ōnis, F., guidance, government; moderation, self-control.

moderor, 1. v. dep., rule, guide, govern; restrain, temper.—**moderātus, -a, -um, p.p.** as adj., within bounds, self-controlled, restrained.

modestia, -ae, F., obedience to law, self-restraint, sense of propriety, modesty, discretion (S)

modestus, -a, -um, adj., forbearing, temperate, sober, discreet.

modicē, adv., discreetly.

modicus, -a, -um, adj., moderate, temperate; middling.

modo, adv. and conj., only merely; now, just now: **nōn modo** (not only, I do not say).—Also, provided only, on condition that.

modus, -I, M., measure; limit, end, restriction; way, manner, method: **huius (eius) modī** (of this [such] a kind): **modō, in (ad) modum** (in the manner [of]).

moenia, -ium, N. pl., walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls.

moe-, see *mae-*.

mōlēs, -is, F., a mass, massive structure.—Fig., greatness, power, might, strength; difficulty, labor.

molestē, adv., with difficulty or trouble: **ferō** (I am vexed).

molestia, -ae, F., trouble, annoyance, vexation, disgust.

molestus, -a, -um, adj., troublesome, grievous, annoying.

mōlior, 4. v. dep., endeavor, strive; labor upon, work at.—Fig., undertake, attempt, set about.

molliō, -ivī, -itus, -īre, a., soften, enervate, render effeminate. (S)

mollis, -e, adj., soft, pliant.—Fig., tender, mild, gentle, weak.

molliter, adv., softly, mildly; effeminately. (S)

mollitia, -ae, F., softness, weakness.

mōmentum, -I, N., movement, motion.—Fig., weight, influence, importance, moment: **officiōrum** (relative weight).

moneō, 2. v. a., remind, advise, warn; inform, announce.

mōns, montis, M., a mountain. (S)

mōnstrum, -I, N., an evil omen, portent; monster, monstrosity.

monumentum (moni-), -I, N., a memorial, monument.

mora, -ae, F., a delay, hindrance.

morbus, I, M., sickness.

morior, mortuus (fut. p. *moritūrus*), **mori, 3. v. dep.**, die.—**mortuus, -a, -um, p.p.** as adj., dead.—As subst. pl., the dead.

mors, mortis, F., death.

morsus, -ūs, M., a biting, gnawing.

mortalis, -e, adj., mortal, human, perishable, transient.

mortuus, p.p. of *morior*.

mōs, mōris, M., a custom, way, fashion, use; nature, quality; a precept, law, rule.—In pl., manners, customs, character: **mōrem alicui gerere** (humor or gratify some one).

mōtus, -ūs, *M.*, a movement; impulse, emotion, passion; a rising, commotion, insurrection.

moveō, mōvi, **mōtus**, -ēre, *a.*, move, set in motion, shake, remove; excite, cause, produce, begin; affect, inspire.

mox, adv., soon, afterward.

mūcrō, -ōnis, *M.*, a point or edge; a sword, dagger.

mulcō, 1. *v. a.*, beat, maltreat.

mult, see **mult-**.

mullebris, -e, adj., feminine, womanly; womanish, unmanly. (*S*)

mulier, -eris, *F.*, a woman.

muliercula, -ae, *F.*, a little woman (poor, weak, helpless, etc.).

multitūdō, -inis, *F.*, a great number.—*Esp.*, the common people, the masses.

multō [abl. *N.* of **multus**], adv., much, by far.

multō (-ctō), 1. *v. a.*, punish, deprive (as a punishment).

multum, see **multus**.

multus, -a, -um, adj., much, many: **cōsuētūdō** (close).—**multum**, -ī, *N.*, as subst. and (acc.) adverb, much.—*Compar.*, **plūs**, -ris, *N.* [subst. and (acc.) adv. in sing.], more: **plūrēs**, -a [adj. in pl.], more, many.—*Superl.*, **plūrimus**, -a, -um, very much, very many.

Mulvius (*Mil-*), -a, -um, adj., *Mulvian*: **pōns**, a bridge over the Tiber above Rome.

mūniceps, -cipis, *C.*, a citizen of a free town.

mūnicipālis, -e, adj., municipal, provincial.

mūniciplum, -ī, *N.*, a free town.

mūnificentia, -ae, *F.*, generosity, munificence. (*S*)

mūniō, 4. *v. a.* and *n.*, defend (with a wall), fortify, protect.—Also, build, pave.—**mūnitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., well or strongly fortified, defended or protected.

mūnītus, see **mūniō**.

mūnus, -eris, *N.*, a service, office, post, employment, function, duty; a tribute, gift, present.—Also, a show of gladiators.

Mūrēna, -ae, *M.*, a family name.—*E. g.*, *C. Licinius Murena*, cos. 62. (*S*)

mūrus, -ī, *M.*, a wall.

Mūsa, -ae, *F.*, a muse, one of the nine Muses (goddesses of music, poetry and all liberal arts).

mūtātīō, -ōnis, *F.*, a change.

Mutina, -ae, *F.*, a town in Cisalpine Gaul

mūtō, 1. *v. a.*, alter, change.

mūtūē, adv., mutually, in return.

mūtus, -a, -um, adj., dumb, silent, speechless.

mūtūus, -a, -um, adj., loaned, as a loan.

mystērīum, -ī, *N.*, a secret service, a secret.

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., of Mytilene.

Mytilēnē (-ae), -ēs (-ārum), *F.*, a city of Lesbos.

N

nactus, p.p. of **nanciscor**.

nam, conj., for, for instance.

nanciscor, **nactus** or **nanctus**, -ī, dep., get, obtain; meet with, stumble on, find.

nārrō, 1. *v. a.*, tell, relate. (*S*)

nāscor, **nātus** (**gnātus**), -ī, dep., be born or begotten, derive origin.—*Fig.*, arise, proceed, be produced.—**nātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., born, produced; destined or designed by nature for anything.

nātālis, -e, adj., of one's birth.

nātiō, -ōnis, *F.*, a nation, race, people.—*Contemptuously*, a caste, a clique.

nātūra, -ae, *F.*, nature, character: **rērum** (the universe).

nātus, p.p. of **nāscor**.

nātū, *M.*, abl. only, birth, age, years; **maior** (older): **minor** (younger).

naufragus, -a, -um, adj., ship-wrecked.—*As* subst., a ship-wrecked person.—*Fig.*, pl., ruined men.

nauta, -ae, *M.*, a sailor.

nauticus, -a, -um, adj., of ships, of sailors, naval, nautical.

nāvālis, -e, adj., of ships, naval, nautical.

nāviculārius, -a, -um, adj., of a small vessel.—*As* subst., a boat-owner, ship-master.

nāvigātīō, -ōnis, *F.*, a sailing, navigation, voyage.

nāvigō, 1. *v. n.*, sail, set sail, go by sea.

nāvis, -is, *F.*, a ship, a boat.

nē, interj., truly, verily, really.

nē, adv., with subj., not.—Also, standing before, with **quidem** after, a particular word or phrase, not . . . even, not . . . either.

nē, conj., in clauses of purpose, *that not, lest, to prevent*.—With a word of fear, *lest, that*.—With one of hindering, *from being or doing anything*.

-ne, inter. particle, introducing a question to be answered 'yes' or 'no'.—In an indirect question, *whether*, usually followed by **an**, meaning *or*.

Neāpolitānus, -a, -um, adj., of Naples.

—As subst. pl., *the people of Naples*.

nec or **neque**, conj., and *not*: **neque**. . . **neque** (*neither . . . nor*).

necessārius, -a, -um, adj., *unavoidable, inevitable, needful, requisite*.—As subst., *a relative, friend*.—Abl. N. as adv., **necessāriō**, *unavoidably*.

necesse, indecl. adj. used in nom. and acc. only, *unavoidable, indispensable*.

necessitās, -tātis, F., *force, compulsion, constraint*.

necessitūdō, -inis, F., *relationship, friendship, intimacy*.—Also *need, want, distress*.

necne, conj. in double questions, *or not?*

necl-, see **negl**-.

necō, 1. v. a., *put to death, kill*.

ne-fandus, -a, -um, adj., *unmentionable, impious, execrable*.

nefāriō, adv., *impiously, execrably, abominably*.

nefārius, -a, -um, adj., *impious, execrable, abominable*.

neglegenter (-lig-), adv., *heedlessly, carelessly*.

neglegentia, -ae, F., *carelessness, heedlessness*.

neglegō, -ēxi, -ēctus, -ere, a. *not heed, be indifferent to, despise, disregard, slight, make light of*.

negō, 1. v. a. and n., *say no, say that . . . not, deny, refuse*.

negōtiātor, -ōris, M., *a wholesale dealer, banker, capitalist*.

negōtiōr, 1. v. dep., *do business, trade, traffic*.

negōtiosus, -a, -um, adj., *busy*. (S)

negōtium, -ī, N., *business, occupation, employment, an affair*.—Also, *difficulty, pains, trouble, labor*.

nēmō, dat. **nēmīnī** [**nē-homō**], C., *no one, nobody*.—Rarely, *no one else* (IV. 10. 10): **nōn nēmō** (*one or more*).

empe, conj., *certainly, of course*.

nepōs, -ōtis, M., *a grandson*.—Fig., *a spendthrift, prodigal*.

Nepōs, -ōtis, M., *a family name*, see **Metellus**, No. 7.

nēquam, adj., indecl., *worthless, wretched, vile, bad*.

neque, see **nec**.

ne-queō, -ivī, īre, n., *not to be able, be unable, cannot*.

nēquior, comp. of **nēquam**.

nēquiquam (**nēquid**-, **nēquic**-), adv., *in vain, to no purpose, without reason*.

nē-quis (-quī), -quae, -quid (-quod), indef. pronoun, *that no one, let no one*.

nēquissimus, superl. of **nēquam**.

nē-quitia, -ae, F., *idleness, negligence, inefficiency*.

Nerō, -ōnis, M., *a family name*.—Esp. *Ti. Claudius Nerō*, a senator. (S)

nervus, -ī, M., *a sinew*.—Fig., *vigor, force, power, strength*.

ne-sciō, -ivī, -īre, a., *not know, be ignorant*: **nesciō an** (*I do not know but; probably*): **quis (quī)** (*some or other*).

nescius, -a, -um, adj., *unknowing, ignorant, unaware*.

neu, see **nēve**.

nē-ve or **neu**, adv. *and not, nor, and that not, and lest*.

nex, -necis, F., *a violent death*.

nexum, -ī, N., *legal obligation*; see also **mancipium**.

nī = **nisi**.

nihil, indecl., *nothing*.—As adverb (adv. acc.), *not, not at all*: **nōn nihil** (*something*).

nihilum, -ī, N., *nothing*: **nihilō** (abl. as adv.) with a comp., *not a bit (the), none (the)*.

Nīlus, -ī, M., *the Nile*.

nī-mirum, adv., *certainly, surely*.—Often ironical, *doubtless, forsooth*.

nimis, adv., *too, too much, excessively, beyond measure*.

nimius, -a, -um, adj., *beyond measure, excessive, too much*.—Acc. sing. N. as adv., **nimium**, *too (much)*.

nisi, conj., *if . . . not, unless, except*: **nisi si** (*except if*).

nīsus, see **nitor**.

nīteō, -uī, -ēre, n., *shine, glitter*.

nitidus, -a, -um, adj., *shining, glittering, bright*.

nītor, **nīxus** and **nīsus**, -ī, dep., *rest upon; press forward*.—Fig., *strive, rely or depend upon*. (S)

nix, **nivis**, F., *snow*.

nīxus, p.p. of **nītor**.

Nōbillor, -ōris, M., a family name.—E. g., *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, who triumphed 88 over the Aetolians.

nōbillis, -e, adj., *well-known, famous, celebrated*.—Also, *high-born, of noble birth*.—Pl. as subst., *the nobles*, see p. 49, § 12 f.

nōbilitās, -tātis, F., *fame* (rare).—Usually, *high or noble birth*.—Hence, *the nobility, the nobles*.

noceō, 2. v. n., *harm, hurt*.—**nocēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *hurtful; criminal, guilty*.

noctū, adv., *in the night, at or by night*.

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj., *of, by or at night, night*.

nōbō, -uī, nōlle [nē-volō], v. irr., *not wish, wish not, be unwilling*.

nōmen, -inis, N., a name.—Also, an account: **meō** (eō) **nōmine** (*on my [that] account*).

nōmenclātor, -ōris, M., a prompter (see on Ep. 12. 37).

nōminātim, adv., *by name, expressly, one by one, in detail*.

nōminō, 1. v. a., *call by name, name, mention, report*.

nōn, adv., *not, no*.

Nōnae, -ārum, F. pl., *the Nones, the ninth day before the Ides*.

nōn-dum, adv., *not yet*.

nōn-ne, inter. adv., *expecting an affirmative answer*.

nōn nēmō, see **nēmō**.

nōn nihil, see **nihil**.

nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, adj., *some, several*.—Often subst. in pl.

nōn-numquam (-nunq-), adv., *sometimes, occasionally*.

nōnus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the ninth*.

norma, -ae, F., a measure, standard, rule, pattern: *vītam ad certam ratiōnis normam dērigere* (*direct one's life according to the fixed rules of a system*).

nōs, pl. of **ego**, often of one person

nōscō, **nōvī**, **nōtus**, -ere, a., *get to know, become acquainted with*.—In perfect

tenses, *have become acquainted with, have learned, know*.—**nōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *known, familiar*.—As subst., *friends, acquaintances*.

noster, -tra, -trum, poss. pron., *our, ours, our own; one of us*

nota, -ae, F., a mark, sign.—Esp., a mark of disgrace, brand.

nōtiō, -ōnis, F., an examination, investigation: **cēnsōria** (*by the censors*).

notō, 1. v. a., mark, note, observe; brand with infamy, censure.

nōtus, **nōtiōr**, **nōtissimus**, see **nōscō**.

novem, card. num. adj., *nine*.

November, -bris, -bre, adj., of November.

nōvī, see **nōscō**.

noviciūs, -a, -um, adj., *new, untrained*.

novissimē, adv. superl., *most recently*. (S)

novitās, -tātis, F., *newness, strangeness, humble birth*. (S)

novō, 1. v. a., make new, make a change, effect a revolution. (S)

novus (-os), -a, -um, adj., *new, young, fresh, recent; strange, unheard of*: **rēs novae** (*a revolution*).

nox, **noctis**, F., a night.

nūbō, **nūpsī**, **nūptum**, -ere, n., marry (only of the woman). (S)

Nucerinus, -ī, M., of or belonging to Nuceria, a Campanian city.

nūdius tertius [**nunc diēs** (est) **tertius**], adv., *day before yesterday*.

nūdō, 1. v. a., make naked, strip; deprive of, strip of; plunder.

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *naked, bare, defenseless; plundered, without*.

nūllus, -a, -um, [nē-ūllus], adj., *not any, none, no, not*.—With rel. pron., *none of*.

num, inter. adv., in direct questions expecting a negative answer.—In indirect questions, *whether, if*.

Numantia, -ae, F., a city in Spain.

nūmen, -inis, N., the divine will, the power of heaven.

numerō, 1. v. a., count, reckon; account, esteem, consider.

numerus, -ī, M., a number.

Numidicus, -a, -um, adj., of Numidia, Numidian.

Numitōrius, C. a Roman knight, witness against Verres.

nummus, -i, m., a piece of money.—Esp., a sesterce.

numquam, see **nunquam.**

num-quis (-qui), -quae, -quid (-quod), interrogative pron., expecting the answer 'no.'

nunc, adv., now.—After contrary to fact conditions, as it is, as things are.

nūndinum, -i, n., nine days, the interval (inclusive) between two *nundinas* or market-days.

nunquam (numq-) [nē-unquam], adv., never.

nūntiō, 1. v. a., announce, report, inform, narrate, make known.

nūntius, -i, m., a messenger.—Also, a message.

nūper, adv., lately, recently.

nūptiae, -ārum, f., pl., a marriage, a wedding.

nūsqum [nē-ūsqum], adv., nowhere, in no place. (S)

nūtus, -um, -ū [nom. acc. abl.], m., a nod, sign; will, pleasure.

O

O, interj., O! oh!

ob, prep., with acc., about, before, in front of; on account of, because of, by reason of: **quam ob rem** (wherefore): **ob eam rem** (on this account).

obediō, see **oboediō.**

ob-eō, 4. v. irr. a. and n., come or go to or against, go to meet, engage in, attend to, perform, execute.

obf-, see **off-.**

obiciō (-liciō), -lēci, -lectus, -ere [ob-laciō], a., throw, hold or put before, up or in the way, expose, bring on, taunt, upbraid.

ob-lūrgō, 1. v. a., chide, scold, blame, reprove.

oblātus, p.p. of **offerō.**

oblectātiō, -ōnis, f., delight, charm.

ob-lectō, 1. v. a., delight, please.

ob-ligō, 1. v. a., bind up, put under obligations, make liable, pledge, mortgage.

ob-linō, -lēvi, -litus, -ere, a., besmear, daub.

oblitus, p.p. of **oblinō.**

oblitus, p.p. of **obliviscor.**

obliviō, -ōnis, f., forgetfulness, oblivion.

obliviscor, -litus, -i, dep., forget.

obnoxius, -a, -um, adj. (w. dat.), submissive, subject, under obligation, liable. (S)

ob-nūntiō, 1. v. a., announce anything bad.—Esp., announce unfavorable omens, prevent by declaring unfavorable auspices.

oboediō (obē-), 4. v. n., obey, yield obedience to, serve, be subject to.—Pres. part. **oboediēns,** obedient, submissive, subject.

ob-orior, 4. v. dep., arise, appear, spring up.

ob-ruō, 3. v. a., overthrow, overwhelm; cover, hide, bury.

obscurē, adv., darkly, covertly, secretly.

obscuritās, -tātis, f., darkness, obscurity; uncertainty; meanness.

obscurō, 1. v. a., darken, obscure, hide, conceal suppress.

obscurus, -a, -um, adj., dark, indistinct, unintelligible; ignoble, mean.—As subst., **n. in obscurō** (in obscurity).

obsecrō, 1. v. a., entreat, beg.

ob-secundō, 1. v. n., be compliant, show obedience, humor, obey.

observantia, -ae, f., attention, respect, regard, reverence.

ob-servō, 1. v. a., watch, heed, observe, regard, respect, honor.—**observāns, -ntis,** pres. p. as adj., watchful, attentive, respectful.

obses, -idis, c., a hostage; a pledge, surety, security.

obsideō, -ēdi, -essus, -ēre [ob-sedeō]. a., hem in, beset, invest, blockade; watch closely for.

obsidiō, -ōnis, f., siege, investment, blockade; peril.

ob-sidō, -ere, a., invest, occupy. (S)

ob-sistō, -stiti, -stitus, -ere, n., stand in the way, oppose, withstand.

obs-olēscō, -lēvi, -lētus, -ere, n., grow old, decay, fall into disuse.

obstinātus, -a, -um, part. as adj., stubborn, obstinate. (S)

ob-stipēscō, see **obstupēscō.**

obstiti, perfect of **ob-sistō** and **obstō.**

ob-stō, -stiti, -āre, n., stand in the way, hinder, thwart, obstruct.

ob-strepō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., roar, resound; drown with noise.

obstrictus, p.p. of **obstringō**.
ob-stringō, -**strinxī**, -**strictus**, -**ere**, a.,
bind, tie, fetter, hamper
obstrūctiō, -**ōnis**, f., a barrier, obstruction.
obstrūctus, see **obstruō**.
ob-struō, -**ūxi**, -**ūctus**, -**ere**, a., build
up, block, bar; hinder, obstruct.
ob-stupefaciō, 3. v. a., astound, render
senseless, benumb.
obstupesco, -**ui**, -**ere**, be amazed.
ob-sum, irr. v. n., hinder, hurt, injure,
be prejudicial to.
ob-temperō (opt-), 1. v. n., comply
with, attend to, submit to, obey.
ob-testor, 1. v. dep., call as a witness,
appeal to, protest.—Also, *entreat, im-*
plore, beseech. (S)
obtigī, see **obtingō**.
obtimeō (opt-), -**tinuī**, -**tentus**, -**ēre**
[ob-teneō], a., hold, have, occupy,
possess; keep, maintain; assert, demon-
strate; get possession of, gain, acquire.
obtingō, -**tigī**, -**ere** **[ob-tangō]**, n., fall
to one's lot; happen, fall, occur.
obtrectō **[ob-tractō]**, 1. v. a. and n.,
detach from, disparage, decry; be op-
posed to, thwart, injure.
obtulī, see **offerō**.
ob-versor, 1. v. dep., move to and fro, go
about, show one's self; hover or float
before, appear to one.
obvertō (-vort-), -**vertī**, -**versus**, -**ere**
[ob-vertō] a., turn toward.
ob-viam or **ob vīam**, adv., toward,
against, to meet: fierī, venīre (come to
meet, meet).
obvius, -**a**, -**um**, adj., in the way, meeting,
so as to meet: esse (meet).
occāsiō, -**ōnis**, f., an occasion, oppor-
tunity, fitting moment: per occā-
siōnem (on a favorable opportunity).
occāsus, see **occidō**.
occāsus, -**ūs**, m., a going down, setting.—
Fig., downfall, ruin, destruction, death.
occidō, -**cidī**, -**cāsus**, -**ere** **[ob-cadō]**,
 n., fall, die; be ruined, lost.
occidō, -**cidī**, -**cīsus**, -**ere** **[ob-caedō]**,
 a., strike down, kill, slay.
occludō, -**sī**, -**sus**, -**ere** **[ob-claudō]**,
 a., shut, close, restrain.
occultē, adv., in secret, in concealment,
privately.
occultō, 1. v. a., hide, conceal.

occultus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., hidden, con-
cealed, secret.
occupātiō, -**ōnis**, f., a seizing.—Fig.,
an occupation, business, employment,
engagements.
occupō. 1. v. a., take possession of,
seize upon—**occupātus**, -**a**, -**um**, p.p.
 as adj., employed, busy, engaged.
occurrō (obc-), -**curri**, -**cursus**, -**ere**
[ob-currō], n., run or go to meet, meet;
come across, fall in with.—Fig., appear,
occur, present or suggest itself.
Ōceanus, -**i**, m., the ocean.
Octāviānus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., of Octavius,
Octavian.
Octāvius, -**i**, m., a gentile name.—E. g.,
Cn. Octavius, cos. 87.
octāvus, -**a**, -**um**, ord. num. adj., eighth.
octō, card. num. adj., eight. (S)
Octōber, -**bris**, -**bre**, adj., of October.
oculus, -**i**, m., the eye.
ōdi, **ōsūrus**, -**isse**, def. v., hate.
odiosus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., hateful, vexatious,
annoying, troublesome.
odium, -**i**, n., hatred, grudge, animosity,
enmity, aversion.
odor, -**ōris**, m., a smell.
offendō (ob-f-), -**fendī**, -**fēnsus**, -**ere**,
 a. and n., hit, thrust, strike or dash
against; hit, come or light upon, meet,
find.—Fig., blunder, make a mistake,
fail, be unfortunate; offend, give of-
fense, shock, displeasure.—**offēnsus**, -**a**,
 -**um**, p.p. as adj., vexed, offended,
embittered.—Also, *offensive.*
offēnsiō, -**ōnis** f., a tripping—Fig.,
aversion, dislike, disgust, an accident,
misfortune.
offēnsus, see **offendō**.
offerō (obf-), **obtulī**, **oblātus**, **offerre**
[ob-ferō], a., present, offer, show, exhibit,
expose, adduce, bestow confer, inflict.
officiō (obf-), -**fēcī**, -**fectus**, -**ere** **[ob-**
faciō], a., hinder, oppose, thwart,
obstruct. (S)
officiōsus, -**a** -**um**, adj. courteous,
obliging, ready to serve; dutiful, obliga-
tory, conscientious.
officium, -**i** n., a service, kindness,
favor, courtesy; an obligation duty.
offundō (obf-), -**ūdī**, -**ūsus**, -**ere** **[ob-**
fundō], pour out spread extend;
cover, overspread.

ōlim, adv., *once, formerly.*

ōmen, -inis, N., *a sign, omen.*

omittō, 3. v. a. [**ob-mittō**]. *let go, let fall.*—Fig., *let slip, pass over, omit, cease; give up, lay aside, neglect, disregard.*

omniñō, adv., *altogether, wholly, entirely, at all, in all, only.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, every, the whole of.*

onus, -eris, N., *a load, burden.*—Fig., *care, trouble, difficulty.*

onustus, -a, -um, adj., *loaded, laden, burdened.*

opera, -ae, F., *service, pains, exertion; dare (take pains, give attention).*—Pl., *workmen; aiders, abettors, hired partisans.*

operiō, -uī, -ertus, -īre, a., *cover over.*—**opertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hidden, concealed.*—As subst., N., *in opertō (in a secret place).*

opifex, -icis, M., *a laborer, workman, artisan.* (S)

Opimius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *L. Opimius*, cos. 121.

opīmus, -a, -um, adj., *fat, fertile, rich, sumptuous.*

opīniō, -ōnis, F., *supposition, conjecture, fancy, belief; one's own reputation; one's appreciation, esteem, judgment of another: lātius opīniōne (more widely than one would have supposed)*

opīnor, 1. v. dep., *suppose, imagine, conjecture, think, believe.*

opitulus, 1. v. dep., *help, aid, assist, succor.*

oportet, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it is necessary, becoming, proper, fit; one ought, must, should.*

opperior (**oper-**), -pertus, -īrī, dep., *wait, wait for.* (S)

oppetō (**obp-**), -ivī, -itus, -ere [**ob-petō**], a., *meet, encounter.*

oppidō, adv., *very, very much.*

oppidum, -ī, N., *a town.*

oppōnō, -posui, -positus, -ere [**ob-pōnō**], a., *set before, bring forward, allege, adduce.*—**op-positus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *opposite, opposed to, lying over against.*

opportunitās, -tātis, F., *fitness, convenience, suitableness; a fit time, favorable opportunity*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, convenient, opportune, advantageous.*

oppositus, p.p. of **oppōnō**.

oppositus, -ūs, M., *a placing or setting against, an opposing.*

oppressus, part. of **opprimō**.

opprimō, -essi, -essus, -ere [**ob-premō**], a., *overpower, subdue, suppress, overwhelm, overcome; surprise seize, catch.*

oppugnō [**ob-pugnō**], 1. v. a., *attack, besiege; assail.*

ops, **opis**, F., *power, might; aid, help; property, wealth.* Often plural.

ops-, see **obs-** for compounds with **ob**.

opt-, see **obt-** for compounds with **ob**.

optātius, comp. of **optātum** (**optō**).

optimās, -ātis, adj., *of the best or noblest, aristocratic.*—As subst., **optīmātēs**, -ium, M., pl., *the aristocratic party, the optimates.*

optimē, superl. of **bene**.

optimus (-umus), superl. of **bonus**.

optō, 1. v. a., *choose, select, wish (for), desire.*—**optātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *desirable, pleasant.*

opus, -eris, N., *work, labor; a military or public work, a work of art.*—Esp., in nom. and acc. sing. with **esse**, *need, want, necessity, necessary.*—In abl. with **magnō**, **quantō**, **tantō**, see **magnopere**, etc.

ōra, pl. of **ōs**.

ōra, -ae, F., *the coast, shore.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, F., *speaking, language; a speech, oration, harangue; eloquence.*

ōrātor, -ōris, M., *a speaker.*

ōrātōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of the orator.*

orbis, -is, M., *a circle: terrae or terrārum, see terra.*

ōrdinō, 1. v. a., *order, arrange, dispose, regulate.*

ōrdior, **ōrsus**, -īrī, dep., *begin, set about, undertake.*

ōrdō, -inis, M., *arrangement, order; a layer, row, line, an order, rank, class, degree.*

Orestilla, -ae F., *Catiline's wife (see Aurēllia).*

orior, **ortus**, **orīrī**, dep., *rise, appear; come or spring forth, grow, be descended from.*—**oriēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as subst., *the morning sun.*—Hence, *the East.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, N., *ornament, mark of*

honor, decoration, embellishment.—Also *distinction, honor.*

örnâtê, adv., *elegantly.*

örnâtus, see **örnô**.

örnâtus, -ûs, m., *furniture, outfit.*—Esp., *rich dress, costly apparel, ornaments.*

örnô, 1. v. a., *furnish, provide, equip; ornament, adorn, embellish.*—Fig., *honor, be an ornament to.*—**örnâtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *furnished, provided with; handsome, elegant; excellent, eminent.*

ôrô, 1. v. a., *speak, plead, beg, entreat.*

Orpheus, -eî, m., 1. *The Thracian bard.*
2. *A servant of Cicero's.*

ôrsus, p.p. of **ôrdior**.

ortus, p.p. of **orior**.

ortus, -ûs, m., *a rising.*

ôs, **ôris**, n., *the mouth, face.*

os, **ossis**, n., *a bone*

ostendô, -dî, -tus, -ere [obs-tendô], a., *exhibit, display.*—Fig., *disclose, show; declare, tell, make known, say.*

ostentâtiô, -ônîs f. *display.*

ostentô, 1. v. a., *show, display, vaunt.*

Ôstiënsîs, -e, adj., *of or at Ostia.*

ostium, -î, n., *a door; a mouth.*

ôtiôsus, -a, -um, adj., *idle, unemployed; calm, tranquil.*

ôtium, -î, n., *ease, idleness; peace, quiet, tranquillity.*

P

P., abbreviation for **Pûblius**.

paciscor, **pactus**, -î dep, *bargain, contract.*—**pactus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *settled, agreed upon, stipulated.*

pacô, 1. v. a., *make peaceful, subdue.*—**pacâtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *peaceful, pacified, calm, tranquil.*

patiô, -ônîs, f., *an agreement, contract, bargain.*

pactum, -î, n., *an agreement, contract.*—Abl. in adverbial phrases, *way, manner, means.*

pactus, p.p. of **paciscor**.

pactus, p.p. of **pangô**.

paene, adv., *nearly, almost, I may (might) say.*

paenitet, -ult, -êre, v. impers., *it regrets, dissatisfies: mē paenitet (I regret, am dissatisfied).*

palam, adv. *openly, publicly.*

Palâtînus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Palatium, Palatine.*

Palâtium, -î, n., *the first of the seven hills of Rome.*

Pamphylia, -ae, f., *a country in Asia Minor.*

pandô, **pandî**, **passus**, -ere, a., *extend, unfold, disclose, publish.*

pangô, **pepigî** (**pêgî**), **pâctus**, -ere, a., *fasten, construct, agree upon.*

Panhormus, -î, f., *a city of Sicily, now Palermo.*

Pânsa, C., consul with Hirtius, 43.

Pâpius, -a, -um, adj., *of Papius.*—**lêx Pâpla**, a law providing for the deportation of foreigners from Italy.

pâr, **paris**, adj., *equal, a match for; fit, proper, right.*

parâtê, adv., *with preparation.*

parâtus, -a, -um, part. and adj., *ready, prepared.*

parcô, **pepercî**, **parsus**, -ere, n., *spare, show mercy to.*

parcus, -a, -um, adj., *thrifty, frugal, penurious.* (S)

parêns, -ntîs, adj., c., *a parent.*

pâreô, -uî, -êre, n., *come forth, appear.*—Also, *obey, submit to, comply with, consult for.*

pariês, -letîs, m., *a (house) wall.*

pariô, **peperi**, **partus** (fut. p. **paritûrus**), -ere, n., *bring forth, bear, produce.*—Fig., *create, accomplish, cause, procure.*

parô, 1. v. a., *prepare, furnish, provide, contrive, design; resolve, determine, be about to; procure, get.*—**parâtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *prepared, ready; fitted; equipped, skilled.*

parricîda (**pâri-**), -ae, m., *a murderer of a near relative, an assassin.*—Fig., *a traitor.*

parricîdium (**pâri-**), -î, n., *parricide, murder.*—Fig., *treason.*

pars, **partis**, f., *a part, portion, share; a party, faction, side (often pl.); a part or character on the stage (always pl.); duty, function; a part, place, district, region, direction.*

Parthus, -î, m., *a Parthian; inhabitant of Parthia, to the east of Syria. Commonly plural.*

particeps, -ipîs, adj., *sharing, partaking of, participating in.*—As subst., *a partner, comrade, associate, accomplice.*

partim, adv., *partly, in part, a part, some of, some: partim . . . partim* (some . . . others; either . . . or).

partus, p.p. of **pariō**.

parum, adv., *too little, not enough, not very, insufficiently.*

parvulus (-olus), -a, -um, adj., *small, little, petty, slight.*

parvus, -a, -um, adj., *little, small, petty, inconsiderable.*

pāscō, **pāvī**, **pāstus**, -ere, a. and n., *feed, nourish, support.*—Fig., *feast, delight, gratify.*—Pass., *be fed; feed, pasture.*

passus, p.p. of **pandō** and **pator**.

passus, -ūs, m., *a step, a pace.*

pāstiō, -ōnis, f., *a pasturing, grazing, pasture.*

pāstor, -ōris, m., *a herdsman, shepherd, cow-boy.*

pāstus, p.p. of **pāscō**.

patefaciō, 3. v. a., *lay or throw open, open.*—Fig., *expose, detect, bring to light, disclose.*

pateō, -uī, -ēre, n., *stand, lie or be open, stretch out, extend.*—Fig., *be accessible; be clear, plain, evident, manifest.*

patēns, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *open, exposed.*

pater, -tris, m., *a father: familiās* (a household).—In pl., *fathers, forefathers, ancestors.*—Also as a title of honor, especially of the senate: **patrēs cōscriptī** (Conscript Fathers).

patera, -ae, f., *a bowl, shallow cup.* (S)

paternus, -a, -um, adj., *of a father, fatherly, paternal.*

patiēns, -entis, pres. part. of **pator**.

patientia, -ae, f., *patience, endurance; forbearance, indulgence.*

pator, **passus**, **patī**, dep., *support, undergo, suffer, endure; allow, permit, let.*—**patiēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *enduring, patient, tolerant.*

patria, -ae, f., *one's native land; one's native city.*

patricius, -a, -um, adj., *patrician.*—As subst., pl., *the patricians.*

patrimōnium, -ī, n., *an inheritance.*

patrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a father, of one's ancestors; hereditary, ancestral.*

patrō, 1. v. a., *carry out, perform, accomplish.* (S)

patrōcinium, -ī, n., *protection, defense patronage.* (S)

patrōnus, ī, m., *a protector, defender; advocate.*

patruus, -ī, m., *a father's brother, paternal uncle.*

paucitās, -tātis, f., *fewness.*

paucus, -a, -um, adj. (usually pl.) *a few, only a few.*

paulātim, adv., *little by little, gradually.* (S)

paulisper, adv., *for a little while, for a short time.*

paululum, adv., *a little, a very little, somewhat.* (S)

paulum, adv., *see paulus.*

paulus, -a, -um, adj., *little, small.*—As subst., **paulum**, -ī, n., *a little, a trifle.*—Adverbially in abl. and acc. n., *a little, somewhat, slightly.*

Paulus -ī, m., *a family name.*—E. g., 1. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, the conqueror of Perses in 168. 2. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, praetor 53, cos. 50, accuser of Catiline. (S)

paupertās, -tātis, f., *poverty.* (S)

pāvī, from **pāscō**, and **paveō**.

paveō, **pāvī**, -ēre, a. and n., *tremble, be afraid, quake with fear.* (S)

pāx, -cis, f., *peace.*

peccātum, -ī, n., *a fault, error, mistake, transgression, sin.*

peccō, 1. v. n., *make a mistake, transgress, commit a fault, offend, sin.*

pectō, **pexi**, **pexus**, -ere, a., *co b.*

pectus, -oris, n., *the breast; heart, feelings; soul, mind.*

pecuārius, -a, -um, adj., *of cattle.*—As subst., m., *a cattle-breeder; f., cattle-breeding.*

peculātus, -ūs, m., *embezzlement of public money.*

pecūliāris, -e, adj., *one's own; proper, special, peculiar.*

pecūnia, -ae, f., *property, wealth, riches.*—Esp., *money.*

pecūniōsus, -a, -um, adj., *rich.*

pecus, -oris, n., *cattle.*

pecus, -udis, f., *a beast, brute, animal.*

pedes, -itis, m., *one on foot or a foot.*—Esp., *a foot-soldier.* (S)

pedester, -tris, -tre, adj., *on foot, pedestrian; of a foot-soldier.*

pedetemptim (-tentim), *adv.*, *step by step, slowly, cautiously.*

peior, *comp.* of **malus**.

peius, *comp.* of **malum** and **male**.

pellō, **pepulī**, **pulsus**, -ere, *a.*, *beat strike; drive out, banish; rout, put to flight.*

Pelopidēs, -ae, *m.*, *a descendant or follower of Pelops.*

Penātēs, -ium, *m.*, *the Penates, guardian gods of the family.*

pendeō, **pependī**, -ēre, *n.*, *hang, overhang, depend upon.*

pendō, **pependī**, **pēnsus**, -ere, *a* and *n.*, *weigh (out); pay, pay out; suffer or undergo.*—Fig., *ponder, consider.* (S)

penetrō, *l. v. a. and n.*, *enter, press or penetrate into.*

penitus, *adv.*, *deeply, far within; completely, wholly, entirely.*

pēnsitō, *l. v. a.*, *weigh (out), pay.*

pēnsūm, -ī, *n.* (part. of **pendō**, as subst.), *weight, importance.*

pependī, see **pendeō** and **pendō**.

peperci, see **parcō**.

peperi, see **pariō**.

pepulī, see **pellō**.

per, *prep.* with *acc.*, *through, through-out, all over or along.*—Of the agent, *through, by, by means of.*—Of the cause, *for, by, on account of.*—Of time, *through, during, for.*—In *comp.*, *through, thoroughly, very.*

per-adulēscēns, -ntis, *adj.*, *very young.*

per-agrō, *l. v. a. and n.*, *wander or travel over or through.*—Fig., *traverse, spread through.*

per-angustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *very narrow.*

per-benevolus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *very kind, very friendly.*

per-brevis, -e, *adj.*, *very short, brief or concise.*

percellō, -culī, -culsus, -ere, *a.*, *beat or throw down, overturn.*—Fig., *overthrow, ruin, destroy.*

percipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**percipiō**], *a.*, *take possession of, get, obtain.*—Fig., *perceive, observe; understand, know.*

percommodē, *adv.*, *very conveniently, by good fortune.*

per-contor (-cunctor), *l. v. dep.*, *ask, question.* (S)

per-crēbrēscō (-hēscō), -bruī (-buī), -ere, *n.*, *become prevalent, spread abroad, be generally known.*

perculī, see **percellō**.

percussor, -ōris, *m.*, *a striker, murderer, assassin.*

percutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere [**per-quatiō**], *a.*, *strike, thrust or pierce through; slay, kill.*—Fig., *strike, visit (with calamity).*

perdidī, see **perdō**.

per-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, *a.*, *destroy, ruin, waste, lose.*—**perditus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, *hopeless, desperate, ruined; abandoned, corrupt; disloyal.*

per-doceō, *2. v. a.*, *teach thoroughly.*

per-dūcō, *3. v. a.*, *lead, bring, conduct, guide; prolong.*

pergrinor, *l. v. dep.*, *live or travel abroad.*

peregrinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *strange, foreign, exotic.*

perennis, -e, *adj.*, *everlasting, unceasing, unfailling.*

per-eō, *irr. v. n.*, *run through; pass away, perish, be lost.*

per-exiguus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *very small, little, short, petty.*

perfectiō, -ōnis, *f.*, *a finishing, completing, perfection.*

perfectus, see **perficiō**.

per-ferō, *v. irr. a.*, *carry or bring (through), complete, accomplish; carry news, tell, relate, pass (a law).*—Fig., *permit, endure, suffer.*

perficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**per-faciō**], *a.*, *accomplish, perform, finish, complete; cause, effect, bring to pass.*—**perfectus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, *finished, complete; perfect, excellent, exquisite.*

perfringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere [**per-frangō**], *a.*, *break or burst through, down or in pieces.*—Fig., *break through, infringe, violate.*

per-fruor, *3. v. dep.*, *enjoy fully or thoroughly.*

perfuga, -ae, *m.*, *a deserter.* (S)

per-fugiō, *3. v. n.*, *flee (to a place) for refuge, take refuge in.* (S)

perfugium, -ī, *n.*, *a place to flee to, a shelter, asylum, refuge.*

per-fungor, *3. v. dep.*, *fulfil, perform,*

discharge.—Also, *go through, undergo*.—Hence, *get through with, be rid of or done with*.

pergō, perrēxī, perrēctus, -ere [per-regō], a. and n., *proceed, go on, pass on; continue, proceed with*.

per-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *very gratifying, very pleasant*.

per-horrēscō, -ruī, -ere, a. and n., *tremble or shudder (at)*.

periclitor, 1. v. dep., *try, prove, test, make trial of*.—Also, *be in danger, be endangered, be exposed to danger*.

periculum, see **periculum**.

periculōsus, -a, -um, adj., *dangerous, hazardous*.

periculum, -ī, n., *a trial, proof, experiment; risk, hazard, danger*.

perimō or per-emō, 3. v. a., *destroy, cut off, hinder*.

per-inde, adv., *in the same manner, just as, equally*.

per-iniquus, -a, -um, adj., *very unfair, most unjust*.

peritus, -a, -um, adj., *experienced, practiced, skilled, skilful, expert*.

periūrium, -ī, n., *a false oath, perjury*.

perlātus, see **perferō**.

perlegō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere, a., *read through, read thoroughly*. (S)

per-magnus, -a, -um, adj., *very great, large, high*.

per-maneō, 2. v. n., *stay to the end, hold out, last, continue, endure, remain, persist*.

permisceō, -miscuī, -mixtus, -ēre, a., *mix thoroughly, confuse*. (S)

per-mittō, 3. v. a., *give up, entrust, surrender, commit; give leave, let, allow, suffer*.

per-modestus, -a, -um, adj., *very moderate, modest, shy*.

per-moveō, 2. v. a., *move, stir up*.—Fig., *excite, influence, induce*.

per-multus, -a, -um, adj., *very much, very many*.

permūtātiō, -ōnis, f *a change, alteration, revolution*.

perniciēs, acc -em, f., *destruction, ruin, overthrow, disaster, calamity*.—Fig., *bane, pest, plague, curse*

perniciōsus, -a, -um, adj., *destructive, ruinous, baleful*.

per-nōbills, -e, adj., *very famous*.

per-noctō, 1. v. n., *stay all night, pass the night*.

per-ōrātiō, -ōnis, f., *conclusion (of a speech), peroration*.

per-ōrō, 1. v. a., *completely plead; finish, conclude*.

perpellō, -puli, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive, force, prevail on*. (S)

per-pendō, -pendī, -ere, a., *weigh carefully, examine, consider*.

perpetior, -pessus, -ī [per-pator], dep., *suffer with patience, abide, endure*. (S)

perpetuō, adv., *constantly, always, forever*.

perpetuus, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, unbroken, entire, permanent; ōrātiō (full presentation of a case); in perpetuum (forever)*.

Persae, -ārum, m., pl. (sing. -ēs, -ae), *the Persians*.

per-saepe, adv., *very often*.

per-scribō, 3. v. a., *write out*.

per-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow after, pursue, engage in; come up with, overtake; prosecute, take vengeance on*.

Persēs, -ae, m., *the last King of Macedonia*.

persevērantia, -ae, f., *constancy, steadfastness*.

persevērō, 1. v. n., *abide by, go on with, persist in*.

per-solvō, 3. v. a., *pay, show, render; poenās (suffer)*.

persōna, -ae, f., *a mask; a character or part*.

perspicō, -exī, -ectus, -ere, a., *see through, look into or at; view, examine, inspect*.—Fig., *perceive, note, observe, ascertain*.

perspicuē, adv., *evidently, clearly, manifestly, plainly*.

perspicuus, -a, -um, adj., *evident, clear, manifest*.

per-stringō, -īnxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *graze, touch closely; wound*.—Fig., *censure, blame*.

per-suādēō, 2. v. a. and n., *convince, persuade; prompt, induce*.

per-tenuis, -e, adj., *very slight, slender, weak*

per-terreō. -itus, -ēre a, *frighten or terrify thoroughly*.

per-timēscō, -mūi, -ere, a. and n., *be very much frightened, fear greatly.*

pertinācia, -ae, f., *perseverance, constancy.*—In bad sense, *obstinacy, wilfulness.*

pertināx, -ācis, adj., *persevering, unyielding, obstinate.*

pertineō, -uī, -ēre [per-teneō], n., *reach, extend.*—Also, *relate, pertain, have reference to, concern, be pertinent.*

pertuli, see perferō.

perturbātiō, -ōnis, f., *confusion, disorder, disquiet, revolution.*

per-turbō, 1. v. a., *throw into confusion or disorder, disturb, embarrass, confound.*

pervādō, -sī, -ere, a. and n., *pass or spread through, penetrate, pervade, fill.*

per-vagor, 1. v. dep. *wander through, overrun, spread out, pervade, become common.*—**pervagātus, -a, -um, p.p.** *as adj., wide-spread, well known.*

per-veniō, 4. v. n., *come (to), arrive (at), reach, attain to.*

perversus, p.p. of pervertō.

per-vertō (-vortō), 3. v. a., *overthrow, destroy, ruin, corrupt.*—**perversus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,** *askew, awry.*—Fig., *perverse, wrong, evil, bad.*

pēs, pedis, m., *a foot, the foot.*

Pescennius, -i, m., *the name of a freedman of Cicero.*

pessimē, superl. of male.

pestifer, -era, -erum, adj., *destructive, noxious, pernicious.*

pestilentia, -ae, f., *a plague.*

pestis, -is, f., *a plague, pest, pestilence; destruction, ruin, death.*—Of a person, *curse, poison.*

petitiō, -ōnis, f., *a thrust, pass, attack; a soliciting for office, canvass.*

petō, petivī, petitus, -ere, a., *attack, assault, aim or thrust at, go to, make for, travel to; demand, require, ask, entreat; endeavor to obtain, canvass for, be a candidate for.*

Petrēius, -i, m., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *M. Petreius, the legatus of C. Antonius, and later of Pompey in Spain.*

petulāns, -ntis, adj., *forward, saucy, impudent, brazen.*

petulantia, -ae, f., *sauciness, impudence, wantonness.*

pexus, p.p. of pectō.

Pharsālia, -ae, f., *the region about Pharsalus.*

Pharsālicus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to Pharsalus.*

Pharsālus, -i, f., *a city of Thessaly, scene of Caesar's victory over Pompey.*

Philetaerus, -ī, m., *a freedman or client of Cicero.*

Philippicus, -a, -um, adj., *relating to Philippus.*—Esp., *as subst., f., a powerful invective.*

Philippus, -ī, m., 1. *A King of Macedonia.* 2. *L. Philippus, cos. 91.*

philosophia, -ae, f., *philosophy.*

philosophus, -a, -um, adj., *philosophical.*—As subst., *a philosopher.*

plāculum, -ī, n., *propitiatory offering, atonement; the victim.*

Picēnum, -ī, m., *a district N. E. of Rome.*

Picēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Picenum.*

pictor, -ōris, m., *a painter.*

pictūra, -ae, f., *the art of painting, painting, a picture.*

pictus, p.p. of pingō.

piē, adv., *piously, religiously, dutifully, affectionately.*

pietās, -tātis, f., *piety, patriotism, filial or parental affection.*

piget, -uit, v. impers., *it wearies, 'makes one tired.'*

pila, -ae, f., *a ball; the game of ball.*

pilum, -ī, n., *a (heavy) javelin. (S)*

pingō, pīnxī, pictus, -ere, a., *paint, embroider, decorate. (S)*

pinguis, -e, adj., *fat, fertile, rich; dull, gross, stupid.*

pīrāta, -ae, m., *a corsair, pirate.*

Pisō, -ōnis, m., *a family name.*—E. g.,

1. *C. Calpurnius Piso, cos. 67. (S)*

2. *Cn. Calpurnius Piso, in plot to kill consuls in 66. (S)*

3. *M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus, cos. 61. (S)*

4. *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus, cos. 58*

(the father-in-law of Caesar).

5. *C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, Cicero's son-in-law.*

Pistōriēnsis, -e, adj., *of Pistorium (Pistoria), a city in Etruria. (S)*

pīus, -a, -um, adj., *dutiful (to gods, parents, country, etc.), devout, loyal, tender, loving, kind.*

Plus, see Metellus.

pl., *abbrev. for plēbis.*

placeō, 2. v. n., *please, be acceptable.—*

- Usually impers., *it pleases, seems right, best, is agreed, is resolved, is decided.*
- placidē**, adv., *mildly, gently.* (S)
- placō**, 1. v. a. *reconcile; quiet, calm, appease, pacify.*
- plāga**, -ae, f., a blow, stroke, cut, wound, stripe; injury.
- Plancius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., Cn. Plancius, quaestor in Macedonia 58.
- plānē**, adv., *simply, clearly, distinctly; wholly, entirely.*
- plānitia** (-ēs), -ae, f. (acc. -am or -em), a level ground, flat surface, plain. (S)
- plānus**, -a, -um, adj., *even, level, flat; plain, clear, distinct.*
- Platō**, -ōnis, m., the founder of the Academic philosophy.
- plaudō**, -sī, -sus, -ere, n., *strike; clap the hands, applaud.*
- plausus**, -ūs, m., a clapping of the hands, applause.
- Plautius**, -a, -um, adj., of the gens *Plautia*.—Esp. **lĕx Plautia**
- plēbēcula**, -ae, f., the mob, rabble.
- plēbēus**, -a, -um, adj., of the common people, plebeian, vulgar.
- plēbs** (-bis), -bis, or **plēbēs**, -eī (or -ī), f., the commons, the plebeians, see p. 51, §§ 21, 22.
- plēnus**, -a, -um, adj., *full, filled.*
- plērumque**, adv., *for the most part, commonly, very often.*
- plērusque**, -raque, -rumque, adj., *the greater part, the most, most.*
- plōrātus**, -ūs, m., *lamentation, entreaty.*
- Plōtius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—As adj., of Plotius, Plotian.
- plūrimus**, superl. of **multus**.
- plūs**, comp. of **multus**.
- pluvius**, -a, -um, adj., of rain; **aqua** (rain, or surface-water).
- poe**-, see also **pū**-.
poēma, -atis, n. (dat. and abl. pl. -atis), a poem.
- poena**, -ae, f., compensation, satisfaction, punishment, penalty.
- Poenī**, -ōrum, m. pl., the Carthaginians.
- poenitet**, see **paenitet**.
- poēta**, -ae, m., a poet.
- poliō**, 4. v. a., *smooth, polish*.—Fig., *polish, refine, adorn.*
- pollēs**, -ntis, part. as adj., *strong, powerful.* (S)
- polliceor**, 2. v. dep., *hold forth, offer, promise.*
- pollicitor**, 1. v. dep., freq. of **polliceor**, *promise.*
- polluō**, -ui, -ūtus, -ere [prō-luō], f., *soil, defile*.—Fig., *dishonor, desecrate.* (S)
- Pompēiānus**, -a, -um, adj., of or near the city of Pompeii.—As subst., m., pl., the people of Pompeii.
- Pompēius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g.
1. Q. Pompeius Rufus, cos. 141. 2. Cn. Pompeius Magnus, the triumvir.—3. Q. Pompeius Rufus, sent to protect Capua against the conspirators in 63.—As adj., of Pompey; E. g., **via Pompēia**, in Sicily.
- Pompōnius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g., T. Pomponius Atticus, see on Ep. 1. **Sal.**, Atticō.
- Pomptinus** (Pontī-), -ī, m., a family name.—Esp., C. Pomptinus, praetor 63.
- pōnō**, **posui**, **positus**, -ere, a., *put, place, set, lay, post, station; lay or put down or aside*.—Fig., *put, place, cause to rest, count upon, depend, found*.—**positus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *set, situated, standing, lying.*
- pōns**, -tis, m., a bridge.
- pontifex** (pontu-), -ficus, m., a pontifex, see p. 64, §§ 81, 82.
- pontificātus**, -ūs, m., the office of Pontifex. (S)
- Pontus**, -ī, m., the Black Sea.—Also, a district in Asia Minor.
- Popilius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g., C. Popilius, convicted of embezzlement 70.
- popīna**, -ae, f., a cook-shop, eating-house, low tavern.
- poposci**, see **poscō**.
- populāris**, -e, adj., of or belonging to the people, democratic.—Esp., as subst., pl., adherents to, partisans of (w. gen.).
- populārīter**, adv., in the interests of the people.
- populus**, -ī, m., a people, the people: **Romānus** (the people of Rome, including all classes, see p. 47, § 1.—Also, excluding the higher classes, see p. 51, §§ 21, 22).
- Porcius**, -ī, m., a gentile name, see **Catō**.—As adj., **Porcian**; see Index under **lĕx**.

per-timēscō, -mūl, -ere, a. and n., *be very much frightened, fear greatly.*
pertinācia, -ae, f., *perseverance, constancy.*—In bad sense, *obstinacy, wilfulness.*
pertināx, -ācis, adj., *persevering, unyielding, obstinate.*
pertineō, -uī, -ēre [per-teneō], n., *reach, extend.*—Also, *relate, pertain, have reference to, concern, be pertinent.*
pertulī, see **perferō**.
perturbātiō, -ōnis, f., *confusion, disorder, disquiet, revolution.*
per-turbō, 1. v. a., *throw into confusion or disorder, disturb, embarrass, confound.*
pervādō, -sī, -ere, a. and n., *pass or spread through, penetrate, pervade, fill.*
per-vagor, 1. v. dep. *wander through, overrun, spread out, pervade, become common.*—**pervagātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *wide-spread, well known.*
per-veniō, 4. v. n., *come (to), arrive (at), reach, attain to.*
perversus, p.p. of **pervertō**.
per-vertō (-vortō), 3. v. a., *overthrow, destroy, ruin, corrupt.*—**perversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *askew, awry.*—Fig., *perverse, wrong, evil, bad.*
pēs, **pedis**, m., *a foot, the foot.*
Pescennius, -i, m., *the name of a freedman of Cicero.*
pessimē, superl. of **male**.
pestifer, -era, -erum, adj., *destructive, noxious, pernicious.*
pestilentia, -ae, f., *a plague.*
pestis, -is, f., *a plague, pest, pestilence; destruction, ruin, death.*—Of a person, *curse, poison.*
petitiō, -ōnis, f., *a thrust, pass, attack; a soliciting for office, canvass.*
petō, **petivī**, **petitus**, -ere, a., *attack, assault, aim or thrust at, go to, make for, travel to; demand, require, ask, entreat; endeavor to obtain, canvass for, be a candidate for.*
Petrēius, -ī, m., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *M. Petreius*, the *legatus* of C. Antonius, and later of Pompey in Spain.
petulāns, -ntis, adj., *forward, saucy, impudent, brazen.*
petulantia, -ae, f., *sauciness, impudence, wantonness.*
pexus, p.p. of **pectō**.

Pharsālia, -ae, f., *the region about Pharsalus.*
Pharsālicus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to Pharsalus.*
Pharsālus, -ī, f., *a city of Thessaly, scene of Caesar's victory over Pompey.*
Philetaerus, -ī, m., *a freedman or client of Cicero.*
Philippicus, -a, -um, adj., *relating to Philippus.*—Esp., as subst., f., *a powerful invective.*
Philippus, -ī, m., 1. *A King of Macedonia.* 2. *L. Philippus*, cos. 91.
philosophia, -ae, f., *philosophy.*
philosophus, -a, -um, adj., *philosophical.*—As subst., *a philosopher.*
plāculum, -ī, n., *propitiatory offering, atonement; the victim.*
Picēnum, -ī, m., *a district N. E. of Rome.*
Picēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Picenum.*
pīctor, -ōris, m., *a painter.*
pīctūra, -ae, f., *the art of painting, painting, a picture.*
pīctus, p.p. of **pingō**.
piē, adv., *piously, religiously, dutifully, affectionately.*
pietās, -tātis, f., *piety, patriotism, filial or parental affection.*
piget, -uit, v. impers., *it wearies, 'makes one tired.'*
pīla, -ae, f., *a ball; the game of ball.*
pīlum, -ī, n., *a (heavy) javelin.* (S)
pingō, **pīnxī**, **pīctus**, -ere, a., *paint, embroider, decorate.* (S)
pinguis, -e, adj., *fat, fertile, rich; dull, gross, stupid.*
pīrāta, -ae, m., *a corsair, pirate.*
Pisō, -ōnis, m., *a family name.*—E. g., 1. *C. Calpurnius Piso*, cos. 67. (S) 2. *Cn. Calpurnius Piso*, in plot to kill consuls in 66. (S) 3. *M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus*, cos. 61. 4. *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus*, cos. 58 (the father-in-law of Caesar). 5. *C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi*. Cicero's son-in-law.
Pistōriēnsis, -e, adj., *of Pistorium (Pistoria), a city in Etruria.* (S)
pīus, -a, -um, adj., *dutiful (to gods, parents, country, etc.), devout, loyal, tender, loving, kind.*
Plus, see **Metellus**.
pl., abbrev. for **plēbis**.
placeō, 2. v. n., *please, be acceptable.*—

- Usually impers., *it pleases, seems right, best, is agreed, is resolved, is decided.*
- placidē**, adv., *mildly, gently.* (S)
- plācō**, 1. v. a. *reconcile; quiet, calm, appease, pacify.*
- plāga**, -ae, f., a blow, stroke, cut, wound, stripe; injury.
- Plancius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., Cn. Plancius, quaestor in Macedonia 58.
- plānē**, adv., *simply, clearly, distinctly; wholly, entirely.*
- plānitia** (-ēs), -ae, f. (acc. -am or -em), a level ground, flat surface, plain. (S)
- plānus**, -a, -um, adj., *even, level, flat; plain, clear, distinct.*
- Platō**, -ōnis, m., the founder of the Academic philosophy.
- plaudō**, -si, -sus, -ere, n., *strike; clap the hands, applaud.*
- plausus**, -ūs, m., a clapping of the hands, applause.
- Plautius**, -a, -um, adj., of the gens Plautia.—Esp. *lēx Plautia*
- plēbēcula**, -ae, f., the mob, rabble.
- plēbēus**, -a, -um, adj., of the common people, plebeian, vulgar.
- plēbs** (-bis), -bis, or **plēbēs**, -ei (or -i), f., the commons, the plebeians, see p. 51, §§ 21, 22.
- plēnus**, -a, -um, adj., *full, filled.*
- plērumque**, adv., *for the most part, commonly, very often.*
- plērusque**, -raque, -rumque, adj., *the greater part, the most, most.*
- plōrātus**, -ūs, m., *lamentation, entreaty.*
- Plōtius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—As adj., of Plotius, Plotian.
- plūrimus**, superl. of **multus**.
- plūs**, comp. of **multus**.
- pluvius**, -a, -um, adj., of rain; aqua (rain, or surface-water).
- poe-**, see also **pū-**.
- poēma**, -atis, n. (dat. and abl. pl. -atis), a poem.
- poena**, -ae, f., compensation, satisfaction, punishment, penalty.
- Poenī**, -ōrum, m. pl., the Carthaginians.
- poenitet**, see **paenitet**.
- poēta**, -ae, m., a poet.
- poliō**, 4. v. a., *smooth, polish.*—Fig., *polish, refine, adorn.*
- pollēs**, -ntis, part. as adj., *strong, powerful.* (S)
- polliceor**, 2. v. dep., *hold forth, offer, promise.*
- pollicitor**, 1. v. dep., freq. of **polliceor**, *promise.*
- polluō**, -ui, -ūtus, -ere [prō-luō], f., soil, defile.—Fig., *dishonor, desecrate.* (S)
- Pompēiānus**, -a, -um, adj., of or near the city of Pompeii.—As subst., m., pl., the people of Pompeii.
- Pompēius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g.
1. Q. Pompeius Rufus, cos. 141.
2. Cn. Pompeius Magnus, the triumvir.—
3. Q. Pompeius Rufus, sent to protect Capua against the conspirators in 63.—As adj., of Pompey; E. g., *via Pompēia*, in Sicily.
- Pompōnius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., T. Pomponius Atticus, see on Ep. 1. *Sal., Atticō.*
- Pomptinus** (Ponti-), -i, m., a family name.—Esp., C. Pomptinus, praetor 63.
- pōnō**, **posui**, **positus**, -ere, a., *put, place, set, lay, post, station; lay or put down or aside.*—Fig., *put, place, cause to rest, count upon, depend, found.*—**positus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *set, situated, standing, lying.*
- pōns**, -tis, m., a bridge.
- pontifex** (pontu-), -ficus, m., a pontifex, see p. 64, §§ 81, 82.
- pontificātus**, -ūs, m., the office of Pontifex. (S)
- Pontus**, -i, m., the Black Sea.—Also, a district in Asia Minor.
- Popilius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., C. Popilius, convicted of embezzlement 70.
- popīna**, -ae, f., a cook-shop, eating-house, low tavern.
- poposci**, see **poscō**.
- populāris**, -e, adj., of or belonging to the people, democratic.—Esp., as subst., pl., adherents to, partisans of (w. gen.).
- populārīter**, adv., *in the interests of the people.*
- populus**, -i, m., a people, the people: **Romānus** (the people of Rome, including all classes, see p. 47, § 1.—Also, excluding the higher classes, see p. 51, §§ 21, 22).
- Porcius**, -i, m., a gentile name, see **Catō**.—As adj., *Porcian*; see Index under **lēx**.

porrigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [prō-regō], a., put or stretch forth, reach out, offer, present, grant.

porrō, adv., forward, onward; henceforth, in the future; then, moreover, besides.

porta, -ae, f., a gate, door.

portātiō, -ōnis, f., a carrying, transportation.

portendō, -tendī, -tentus, -ere, a., foretell. *portend.* (S)

portentum, -ī, n., a sign, token; monster, monstrosity.—Fig., a strange tale, wonderful story.

portō, 1. v. a., bring, carry.

portuōsus, -a, -um, adj., rich in (lit. full of) harbors.

portus, -ūs, m., a harbor, haven.—Fig., place of refuge.

poscō, poposci, -ere, a., ask, beg, demand, request, desire.

positus, p.p. of pōnō.

possessiō, -ōnis, f., a seizing, occupying; possession, occupation; possessions, property.

possideō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ēre, [prō-sideō], a., own, possess; occupy, enjoy.

possidō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere [prō-sidō], a., take possession of, seize upon for one's self.

possum, potuī, posse, irr. v. n., be able, have power, can.

post, adv., behind, back; afterward, after; then, next.—**post quam** or **postquam** (conjunction), after.

post, prep. with acc., behind, after; inferior to, less important than.

posteā, adv., after this, hereafter, afterward.—**posteā quam** or **posteāquam** (conjunction), after.

posteāquam, see posteā.

posteritās, -tātis, f., future time, futurity, future generations.

posterus, -a, -um, adj., coming after, following, next, ensuing, future; in **posterum** (for the future).—**posterī, -ōrum, m., pl.**, posterity, future generations.—Superl., **postrēmus, -a, -um**, the hindmost, last; lowest, basest, meanest.—**postrēmō, abl.** as adv., lastly, finally.

posthāc, adv., hereafter.

postquam, see post.

postrēmō, see posterus.

postrēmus, see posterus.

postridiē, adv., the next day.

postulātiō, -ōnis, f., a demand, request, desire.

postulō, 1. v. a., ask, demand, require, request, desire.

posuī, see pōnō.

potēns, -ntis, adj., able, mighty, powerful, having power over.

potentia, -ae, f., might, power; authority, sway, influence. (S)

potestās, -tātis, f., ability, power; possibility, opportunity.—Esp., magisterial (civil) power, authority, privilege.

potior, 4. v. dep., become master of, take possession of.

potior, -us, adj. comp., better, preferable, more desirable.—**potius, neut. acc.** as adv., rather.—Superl., **potissimus, -a, -um, principal**, most prominent.—**potissimum, neut. acc.** as adv., rather than any . . . else, preferably.

pōtō, 1. v. a., drink. (S)

potuī, see possum.

pōtus, -a, -um, adj., drunken, intoxicated.

pr. = pridie.

prae, prep with abl., before, in front of; in comparison with; for, by reason of, on account of.—In comp., before, in front.

praeacūtus, -a, -um, adj., sharpened at the end, pointed.

praebeō, 2. v. a. [prae-habeō], offer, present, furnish, display, grant, cause, occasion.

praeceps, -cipitis, adj., head foremost, headlong.—Fig., hasty, rash, precipitate.

praeceptum, -ī, n., a maxim, rule, order, command, teaching.

praeacidō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [prae-caedō], a., cut off.—Fig., cut short, end, destroy.

praescipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [prae-capiō], a. and n., take or seize beforehand, get the start of.—Fig., advise, warn, instruct, bid, order.

praecipuē, adv., chiefly, especially.

praecipuus, -a, -um, adj., peculiar, especial, extraordinary.

praeclārē, adv., very clearly, admirably, excellently.

prae-clārus, -a, -um, adj., *very clear or bright*.—Fig., *magnificent, noble, famous, excellent, celebrated*.

praeclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**prae-claudō**], a., *shut, close; prevent, impede*.

praecō, -ōnis, M., *a crier*, see p. 61, § 71.

praecōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of a crier*.—Subst., **praecōnium**, -ī, N., *a heralding, celebrating*.

prae-currō, -cucurrī (rarely -currī), -ere, n., *run or hasten on before or in advance*.—Fig., *excel, surpass*.

praeda, -ae, F., *booty, spoil*.

praedātor, -ōris, M., *a robber*.

praedicātiō, -ōnis, F., *affirmation; a proclamation, publication; praising, praise*.

prae-dicō, 1. v. a., *publish, proclaim; relate, state, declare*.

prae-dicō, 3. v. a., *mention or say beforehand, predict, foretell*.

praeditus, -a, -um [**prae-datus**], adj., *gifted, provided, possessed, furnished*.

praedium, -ī, N., *a farm*.

praedō, -ōnis, M., *a robber*.

praedor, 1. v. dep., *plunder, rob*.

prae-eō, -ī (-īvī), -īre, irr. v. n., *go before, lead the way; prescribe, dictate*.

praefectūra, -ae, F., *a city governed by a prefect, a prefecture*.

praefectus, -ī, M., *a governor of a province, conquered city, etc.*

prae-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry in front, hold before, show, exhibit; prefer, value more, esteem above*.

prae-ficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**prae-faciō**], a., *set over, put at the head or in command of*.

prae-hendō, see **pre**.

prae-mittō, 3. v. a., *send on, forward or in advance*.

praemium, -ī, N., *a reward*.

prae-moneō, 2. v. a., *forewarn*.

Praeneste, -is, N., *a city S. E. of Rome*.

prae-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put first, place in command or charge*.—Fig., *set above, prefer to*.

prae-posterus, -a, -um, adj., *perverted, distorted, absurd, unreasonable*.

praeripiō, -ripui, -reptus, -ere [**prae-rapiō**], a., *take away, carry off, forestall*.

praerogātīvus, -a, -um, adj., *voting first*.—As subst., F., *the tribe or century*

voting first, see p. 54, §§ 33-35.—Fig., *a sure sign; favor, aid*.

prae-scribō, 3. v. a., *order, appoint, direct, command, dictate*.

praesēns, pres. p. of **praesum**.

praesentia, -ae, F., *presence*.—**in praesentia** (*at the moment, for the present*).

prae-sentiō, 4. v. a., *perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, presage, divine*.

praesertim, adv., *especially: praesertim cum* (*especially as, and that though*).

praesideō, -sēdī, -ēre [**prae-sedeō**], a. and n., *protect; preside over*.

praesidium, -ī, N., *a defense, protection, help, aid; a guard, escort, garrison; an entrenchment, camp, post*.

praestāns, p.p. of **praestō**.

praestō, adv., *at hand, ready, present, here; esse* (*meet, wait upon*).

prae-stō, -itī, -itus (fut. p. -stātūrus), -āre, n., *stand at the front, be superior, excel*.—Impers., **praestat** (*it is better*).

—Also, a., *vouch for, be responsible for, warrant; fulfil, discharge; show, exhibit; offer, furnish*.—**praestāns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *pre-eminent, remarkable, excellent, distinguished*.

praestōlor, 1. v. dep., *stand ready for, wait for, expect*.

prae-sum, irr. v. n., *be at the front, at the head or in command of, preside or rule over, superintend*.—**praesēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *present, in person, at hand, in sight, evident; prompt, direct, efficacious, powerful; collected, resolute*.

praeter, adv., *except, excepting, unless, save*.

praeter, prep. with acc., *past, by, beyond, against, contrary to, above, more than, besides, in addition to, except*.

praetereā, adv., *besides, moreover, again*.

praeter-eō, -ī, -itus, -īre, irr. v. a. and n., *go by or past, pass by, overtake; pass over, leave out, not mention, neglect to do*.—**praeteritus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *gone by or past, departed*.—As subst., N. pl., *the past, by-gones*.

praeter-mittō, 3. v. a., *let pass; omit, neglect, leave undone; make no mention of, overlook*.

praeterquam, conj., *beyond, besides, except*.

praetervectiō, -ōnis, F., a passing by.
praetextātus, -a, -um, adj., wearing the *pretexta*, young.

praetextus, -a, -um, adj., bordered, edged.—As subst., F., the *toga praetexta*, having a purple border and worn by children and magistrates.—Hence, in *praetextā*, in childhood.

praetor, -ōris, M., a head, chief, president, commander.—Esp., a praetor, see p. 59, §§ 59, 60.

praetōrium, -i, N., the general's tent (in camp), the governor's residence (in a province).

praetōrius, -a, -um, adj., of or belonging to a praetor: *cohors* (a general's body-guard).—As subst., M., an ex-praetor.

praetūra, -ae, F., the office of a praetor, a praetorship.

prandeo, -di, -ansus, -ere, take break-fast, lunch.

prāvitās, -tātis, F., irregularity; impropriety, viciousness.

prāvus, -a, -um, adj., misshapen; irregular, perverse, improper. (S)

precātiō, -ōnis, F., a praying, prayer.

precor, 1. v. dep., ask, entreat, supplicate.

prehendō (prae-), and prēndō, -di, -sus, -ere, a., lay hold of, seize, surprise.

premo, -essi, -essus, -ere, a., press, cover, burden; press upon, overwhelm.

pretium, -i, N., price, value; money, wages, reward, bribe: *operae est* (it is worth while).

(prex, precis), F. (only in abl. sing. and in pl.), a prayer, request.

pridem, adv., long ago. Often with *iam*.

pridiē, adv., on the day before.

primō, adv., at first, in the beginning, first.

primum, adv., at first, first, in the first place; for the first time.—**cum (or ut) primum** (as soon as).

primus, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of *prior*), the first, foremost, chief, principal, most excellent, eminent or distinguished: *cum primis* and *in primis* (among the first, chiefly, especially).

princeps, -ipis, adj., first, chief, most eminent.—As subst., M., the first, leading or principal person, a head, author, originator, leader, contriver.

principātus, -ūs, M., the first place, pre-eminence, leadership.

principium, -i, N., a beginning.—**prīncipiō**, abl. as adv., in the beginning.

prior, -us, adj. comp., former, previous.—

prius, N. acc. as adv., before, sooner, first; **prius quam** or **priusquam**, conj., before.

prīstinus, -a, -um, adj., former, early, primitive, original, ancient.

prius, prius quam, see **prior**.

privātim, adv., individually, personally, privately. (S)

privātus, p.p. of privō.

privilēgium, -i, N., a bill or law for or against an individual.

prīvignus, -i, M., stepson. (S)

privō, 1. v. a., bereave, deprive; release, deliver.—**privātus, -a, -um, p.p.** as adj., belonging to the individual, private, apart from the state; not in office, in private life.—As subst., M., a private citizen.

prō, prep. with abl., before, in front of.—Fig., for, in favor of, for the benefit of; on account of, in return for; in place of, instead of, acting as; in proportion to, in comparison with, according to, by virtue of.—In comp., before, forth.

prō, interj., O! Ah! Alas!

pro-avus, -i, M., a great-grandfather.—In general, an ancestor.

probātus, p.p. of probō.

probē, adv., rightly, properly, fitly, excellently; very thoroughly.

probitās, -tātis, F., goodness, worth, honesty, uprightness.

probō, 1. v. a., try, test, judge of; approve, recommend, show to be good; show, prove, demonstrate.—**probātus, -a, -um, p.p.** as adj., tried, tested, approved, good, excellent, esteemed.

probrum, i, N., disgrace, shameful act.
probus, -a, -um, adj., good, proper, superior, upright, honest. (S)

procāx, -ācis, adj., forward, bold, impertinent. (S)

prōcēdō, -cessi, -cessum, -ere, v. n., advance, go forward, come forth.

procella, -ae, F., a storm, tempest, hurricane.

prōcessiō, -ōnis, F., a marching on, an advance.

procul, adv., at a distance, afar off, from afar, remote.

prōcūratiō, -ōnis, F., *superintendence, management, administration.*

prōcūrātor, -ōris, M., *a manager, agent, deputy, steward.*

prōd-eō, 4. v. irr., *go or come forth, appear.*

prōdīgium, -ī, N., *an omen, portent; monster, prodigy.*

prōdigus, -a, -um, adj., *wasteful, lavish.*
—As subst., *a spendthrift.*

prō-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put or bring forth; publish, make known, hand down; appoint, create; betray, surrender treacherously, abandon.*

prō-dūcō, 3. v. a., *bring or lead forth, out or forward; educate, bring up.*

proelior, 1. v. dep., *fight.*

proelium, -ī, N., *a battle.*

profānus, -a, -um, adj., *not holy, common, profane.* (S)

profectiō, -ōnis, F., *a going away, setting out, departure.*

profectō, adv., *really, assuredly, certainly.*

profectus, see **proficiscor**.

prō-ferō, irr. v. a., *bring or carry forth, out or forward, produce, make known, reveal, cite, mention: rēbus prōlātīs* (during vacation).

profectiō, -ōnis, F., *a public acknowledgment, avowal, declaration.*

prōficiō, -feci, -fectus, -ere [prō-faciō], n. *advance, make progress, be useful.*

proficiscor, -fectus, -ī, dep., *set out, start, go, proceed; begin, commence.*

profiteor, -fessus, -ēri, dep., *own, avow, confess; offer freely, propose, promise, make promises.*

prōfligō, 1. v. a., *strike, dash or cast down, overwhelm, ruin, destroy.*—**prō-fligātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *ruined, wretched, corrupt, dissolute, profligate.*

pro-fugiō, 3. v. n., *flee, run away, escape.*

profugus, -a, -um, adj., *runaway, fugitive, exiled.*

pro-fundō, 3. v. a., *pour forth, shed copiously; dissipate, squander, lavish.*—**profusus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *lavish, extravagant; costly, expensive.*

pro-fundus, -a, -um, adj., *deep, profound, vast.*—As subst., N., *an abyss, gulf.*

profusē, adv., *freely, excessively.* (S)
profusus, see **profundō**.

prōgeniēs, acc. -em, abl. -ē, F., *descent, race, family; offspring.*

prōgredior, -gressus, -ī, dep., *come or go forth, advance, proceed.*

prohibeō, 2. v. a. [prō-habeō], *hold back, restrain, hinder, prevent, avert; keep, preserve, defend.*

prōiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [prō-iaciō], a., *throw forth, cast out, drive away, banish; resign, renounce.*

pro-inde, adv., *just so, in like manner, just; hence, accordingly, therefore, then.*

prōlātō, -āre, a. and n., *lengthen, extend; put off, delay, defer.*

prōlātus, p.p. of **prōferō**.

prō-mereō, -uī, -ēre, a., *deserve, earn, gain, win.*

prōmiscuus, -a, -um, adj., *mingled without distinction, promiscuous.*

prōmissum, -ī, N., *a promise.*

prō-mittō, 3. v. a., *let hang down, put forth; promise, assure.*

prōmptus, -a, -um, adj., *ready, quick, inclined to.* (S)

prōmulgō, 1. v. a. and n., *propose in public; propose to enact*

prō-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *make known, publish, proclaim, announce*

prōnus, -a, -um, adj., *leaning forward or downward, face down.* (S)

prōpāgō, 1. v. a., *propagate; extend, enlarge, prolong, preserve.*

prōpatulus, -a, -um, adj., *open, uncovered.*—As subst., **prōpatulum, -ī**, N., *an open place.*

prope, adv., *near, nigh; nearly, almost, about.*

prope, prep. with acc., *near to, hard by, not far from.* (S)

prope diem or **propediem**, adv., *at an early day; soon, shortly.*

prōpellō, -puli, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive forward, beat off, repel.* (S)

prope modum or **propemodum**, adv., *nearly, almost.*

properē, adv., *hastily.* (S)

properō, 1. v. a. and n., *hasten.*

propinquus, -a, -um, adj., *near, neighboring; kindred, related.*—As subst., *a relative, kinsman*

propior, -us, adj. compar., *nearer.*

- nigher, more closely related.*—*Superl., proximus, see below.*
- prō-pōnō**, 3. v. a., *put forth, lay, place or set out or before, expose, display*—Fig., *imagine, conceive; point out, represent, report, say, publish; threaten, denounce; resolve, intend, design, determine.*
- proprius**, -a, -um, adj., *one's own, special, particular, proper, peculiar, characteristic.*
- propter**, adv., *near at hand.*
- propter**, prep., *near, close to; on account of, by reason of, from, for, because of.*
- propter-eā**, adv., *therefore, for that reason, on that account.*
- prōpugnāculum**, -ī, n., *a bulwark, fortress, tower, defense.*
- prōpulsō**, -ātus, -āre, a., *drive back, ward off, repel, avert.*
- prō-ripīō**, -uī, -reptus, -ere, a., *drag forth.*—Fig. (sē), *rush, hurry.*
- prorsus**, adv., *by all means, certainly, entirely, absolutely.*
- prō-scribō**, 3. v. a., *publish, advertise, proscribe, outlaw.* (S)
- prōscripitiō**, -ōnis, f., *a notice of sale, outlawry, confiscation.*
- prō-sequor**, 3. v. dep., *accompany, attend; honor, adorn; proceed.*
- prosperē**, adv., *successfully.*
- prosperus**, -a, -um, adj., *agreeable to one's wishes, favorable, fortunate, successful.* (S)
- prōspiciō**, -exī, -ectus, -ere, a. and n., *look forward, see afar off, descry, foresee; look to beforehand, look out for. provide.*
- prō-sternō**, 3. v. a., *throw down or to the ground, overthrow, prostrate.*—Fig., *subvert, ruin, destroy.*
- prō-sum**, -fui, *prōdesse*, irr. v. n., *be useful, do good, benefit, profit.*
- prōtulī**, see *prōferō.*
- prōveniō**, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, n., *come forward, appear, make progress, prosper.* (S)
- prōvidentia**, -ae, f., *foresight, foreknowledge, forethought, precaution.*
- prō-videō**, 2. v. a. and n., *see to look after, care or provide for, make preparations for; foresee, see beforehand; prevent, obviate (an evil).*
- provincia**, -ae, f., *a duty, charge, business, function; sphere of office, administration, government.*—Also, *a province* (i.e., a territory out of Italy, brought under Roman administration).
- prōvinciālis**, -e, adj., *in, of or about a sphere of duty or a province.*
- prō-vocō**, 1. v. a., *call forth or out; challenge, invite; excite, rouse, stimulate.*
- proximē** (-umē), adv. [superl. of *prope*], *of space, nearest, very near, next; of time, shortly before or after; of degree, next, next to, next after.*
- proximus** (-umus), -a, -um, adj. [superl., see *propior*], *of place, the nearest, next; of time, the next preceding or following, the previous, next, last, following; of degree, the next.*—Also, *the most closely connected or related.*—As subst., m. pl., *one's nearest and dearest, one's intimate friends and relatives.*
- prūdēns**, -ntis, adj., *foreseeing; skilled, experienced, versed, practiced; aware, conscious, on purpose; sensible, intelligent, judicious.*
- prudentia**, -ae, f., *acquaintance with, knowledge of, skill in; sagacity, intelligence, discretion.*
- pruina**, -ae, f., *hoar-frost.*
- psallō** -ī, -ere, n., *play upon the harp, play and sing.* (S)
- Ptolemaeus**, -ī, m., *the name of several kings of Egypt; the king of Cyprus dethroned by Clodius.*
- pūbēs**, -eris, adj., *grown up, adult.*—As subst., m., pl., *men, adults.*
- pūbēs**, -is, f., *young men (able to bear arms), men.*
- pūblicānus**, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the farming of the revenue.*—As subst., **pūblicānus**, -ī, m., *a tax-collector.*
- pūblicātiō**, -ōnis, f., *a seizure for the state, confiscation.*
- pūblicē**, adv., *at state cost, by or for the state, in the name or behalf of the state.*
- Pūblicius**, -ī, m., *a gentile name.*
- pūblicō**, 1. v. a., *confiscate.*
- pūblicum**, see *pūblicus.*
- pūblicus**, -a, -um, adj., *of, by or for the state or people, common, general.*—As subst., **pūblicum**, -ī, n., *the public good, the commonwealth; the public treasury, income, revenue; a public place, publicity.*

Pūblius, -I, M., a first name, abbreviated to P.

pudēns, -ntis, adj., modest, shy; sensitive, conscientious, honorable.

pudet, -uit (-itum est), -ēre, imp v., it shames, one is ashamed.

pudicitia, -ae, F., modesty, chastity, virtue.

pudor, -ōris, M., a sense of right, honor, propriety; a desire for approval, shame, decency, propriety.

puer, -erī, M., a child, a boy, a lad—Also, a slave.

puerilis, -e, adj., of a child.

pueritia, -ae, F., childhood, boyhood.

pugna, -ae, F., a fight.

pugnāx, -ācis, adj., ready to fight, warlike, quarrelsome.

pugnō, 1. v. n., fight, contend.

pulchellus (-cellus), -a, -um, adj., beautiful, handsome.

pulcher (-cer), -chra, -chrum, adj., beautiful, handsome.—Fig., fine, excellent, noble, glorious.

Pulcher, -I, M., a surname of Clodius.

pulchrē (-crē), adv., beautifully, finely, nobly.

pulchritūdō (pulcr-), -inis, F., beauty, excellence.

pulsus, p. p. of pellō.

pulvinar, -āris, N., a couch of the gods

pūctum, -ī, N., a small hole, puncture.—Hence, a vote.—Also, a moment instant (of time).

pungō, pupugī, pūctus -ere, a, prick, pierce through.

Pūnicus (Poen-), -a, -um, adj., Punic, of or with Carthage.

pūniō (poen-), 4. v. a., punish, correct, chastise; avenge.

pūrgātiō, -ōnis, F., a cleansing, purifying.—Fig., a justification.

pūrgō, 1. v. a. clean, cleanse.—Fig., excuse, exculpate, justify clear from accusation.

purpura, -ae, F., purpl color, purple; purple cloth, robes, etc.

purpurātus, -ī, M., one robed in purple a grand-vizier courtier.

pūrus, -a, -um, adj., clean, pure: unstained, spotless, undefiled.

Puteoli, -ōrum, M., a city on the coast of Campania.

putō, 1. v. a., reckon, value, estimate; suppose, believe, think.

Q

Q., abbreviation for first name **Quintus**
quā, rel. adv., by which road, at which place, on which side, where.

quadringenti, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., four hundred.

quadringentiēns, num. adv., four hundred times.

quaerō, -sivī, -situs, -ere, a. and n., search or ask for, desire.—Fig., think out, meditate, plan; try to gain, acquire or procure; examine, inquire into judicially, investigate.

quaesitor, -ōris, M., an examiner, the presiding officer of a court, see C. T., p. 244, § 2.

quaesō, **quaesimus**, 3. v. def., I (we) beg, pray.

quaestio, -ōnis, F., an inquiry, investigation; a trial, a court.

quaestor, -ōris, M., a quaestor, see p. 60. §§ 66, 67. **prō quaestore** 'acting quaestor).

quaestorius, -a, -um, adj., of a quaestor.—As subst., M., an ex-quaestor.

quaestuōsus, -a, -um, adj., profitable, lucrative; rich, wealthy.

quaestūra, -ae, F., a quaestorship, the office of quaestor.

quaestus, -ūs, M., gain, acquisition, profit, advantage.

quālis, -e, adj., interrog., of what sort, kind or nature?—Relative, of such a sort, kind or nature, such as, as.

quam, adv., interrog., how?—Relative, as, as . . . as possible, than.

quam diū, adv., how long? as long (as).

quam ob rem, adv. phr., interrog., for what reason? on what account? why?—Relative, on which account, for which reason.

quam-quam, conj., although.—Corrective, and yet.

quam-vis, adv., as much as you will, ever so (much), very.—Conj., however much, although.

quandō, adv., interrog., when?—Indef., at any time.—Relat., when.

quandō quidem, adv., since indeed, since, seeing that.

quantō, see **quantus**.

quantō opere (**quantopere**), adv. phr., *how greatly, how much*.

quantum, adv., acc. N. of **quantus**, *how much, as much as*.

quantus, -a, -um, adj., interrog., *how great? how much?*—Relative, *however great, (so great) as*.—Abl. as adv., **quantō**, N., *as, the (with comp.)*.

quantus-cumque, -a, -um, adj., *however great, of whatever size*.

quā-propter, adv., interrog., *why? wherefore?*—Relative, *wherefore, and on this account*.

quā rē, or **quārē**, adv., interrog., *how? by what means? for what reason? why?*—Relative, *whereby; therefore*.

quārtus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *fourth*.
quārtus-decimus, *fourteenth*.

quā-si, adv., *as if, as though; just as, as; somewhat like, about, as it were, so to speak*.

quassō, 1. v. a., *brandish, wave; shiver, shatter*.

quā-tenus, adv., interrog., *how far? to what extent? how long?*—Relative, *as far as, to the extent that*.

quattuor, card. num. adj., *four*.

-que, enclitic conj., *and*.—After a negative, *but*.

quem ad modum, adv. phr., interrog., *in what manner? how?*—Relative, *in what way, how; as*.

quēō, quivī, quitus, quire. irr. v. n., *be able, can*.

quercus, -ūs, F, *oak*.

querella (-ēla), -ae, F., *a complaining, complaint*.

querimōnia, -ae, F, *a complaint, reproach, lament*.

queror, questus, -I, dep., *complain, lament, bewail*.

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what*.—**quō**, abl. sing. N. *the*.—**quod**, N., see **quod**, conj.

quī, abl. of **quis** (**quī**) as adv. *how*.

quā, conj., *because*.

quicumque, quae-, quod-, indef. rel. pron., *who-, which- or what- ever*

quidam, quae-, quod-, indef. pron. *a certain, some*.—As subst. *a certain man, somebody, something*.—Often doubtfully, *if I may say so to speak*

quidem, adv., *indeed, in truth, certainly*.

—Often concessive, *I admit; or restrictive, at least*.

quies, -ētis, F., *rest, repose; quiet, peace, tranquillity*.

quiescō, -ēvi, -ētus, -ere, n., *rest, repose, lie, be or keep quiet; remain neutral, abstain from action*.—**quiētus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *peaceful, neutral, tranquil, calm*.

quiētē, adv., *calmly, quietly, peacefully*.

quiētus, see **quiescō**.

quī-libet (-lubet), quae-, quod- and quid-, indef. pron., *any you will, no matter who, any one, all*.

quīn, conj., interrog., *why not?*—Relative, *that not, but that, but, from*. . . -ing: **quīn etiam** (*nay even*).

quī-nam, see **quisnam**.

Quīnetilis (**Quīnt-**), -e, adj., *of July*.

quīndecim, card. num. adj., *fifteen*.

quīngentēsimus, -a, -um, ord. num., *five hundredth*.

quīngēni, -ae, -a, distrib. num., *five hundred apiece*.

quīngentī, -ae, -a, card. num., adj., *five hundred*.

quīnquāgintā, card. num. adj., *fifty*.

quīnque, card. num. adj., *five*.

quīnquennium, -ī, N., *a period of five years*.

quīntus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *fifth*.

Quīntus, -ī, M., *a first name, abbreviated to Q*.

quīppe, adv., *certainly, to be sure, by all means; forsooth*.

Quīris, -ītis M., *a Roman citizen, see on II. 1. 1*.—In voc. pl., *fellow citizens!*

quīs (**quī**), quae, quid (**quod**), pron. interrog., *who? which? what?*—Indefinite after **sī**, **nē**, num, **nisi**, *any one, anything, any*.

quis-nam (**quī-**), quae-, quid- (**quod-**), *who (which, what) pray? who in the world?*

quispiam (**quī-**), quae-, quid- (**quod-**) or **quippiam**, indef. pron., *any (some) one, body or thing*.

quis-quam, quae-, quid- (**quī-**), indef. subst. pron., *any man, person or thing*.

quis-que, quae-, quod- (**quī-**, **quī-**), indef. pron., *whoever, whatever. each,*

every, everybody, everyone, everything.—
With superlatives = **omnēs (-la)** with
positives: **doctissimus quisque** =
omnēs doctī.

**quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid (quic-
quid),** indef. pron., *whoever, what-
ever, every one who, each, every, all.*

**quī-vīs, quaevis, quidvis (quod-
indef. pron.,** *who or what you please,
any . . . whatever.*

quō, abl. N. of **quī.**

quō, conj., *for the reason that, because.*—
In final and consecutive clauses, *that,
so that, in order that:* **quō minus**
(*so that . . . not, to prevent, from
. . . -ing*).

quō, adv., interrog., *to what place?
whither? to what end?*—Relative, *whither,
to which.*—Indef. after **sī**, etc., (*if*) *to
any place.*

quō-ad, adv., *as long as, as far as, as
much as; until.*

quō-circā, conj., *for which reason,
wherefore.*

quō-cumque, adv., *to whatever place,
whithersoever.*

quod, conj., *that, in that, seeing that,
because; as to the fact that, whereas; with
sī, now if, but if.*

quom, see **cum,** conj.

quō minus or **quōminus,** see **quō,**
conj.

quō modō or **quōmodō,** adv., interrog.,
in what way? how?—Relative, *in the
manner in which, as.*

quondam, adv., *at one time, once, form-
erly.*

quoniam, conj., *since, because.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quot, adj. pl. indec., interrog., *how many?*
—Relative. *as many as, as.*

quot-annīs or **quot annīs,** adv., *every
year, yearly.*

quotidiānus, -a, -um, adj., *daily.*

quotidiē, adv., *daily.*

quotiēns (-ēs), adv., interrog., *how
often?*—Relative, *as often as, as.*

quotiēns-cumque (-ēsc-), adv., *as often
as, however often.*

quotus, -a, -um, adj., *what in number?
which in order? how many?* **quotus
quisque** (sing. in Lat. = pl. in Eng.),
how few.

quōusque or **quō ūsque,** adv., *till when?
how long? to what end?*

quō-vīs, adv., *to any place whatever.*

quum, see **cum,** conj.

R

rādix, -icis, F., a root; foot.—Fig.,
source, origin; basis, foundation.

Raecius, a family name. E. g., **L.
Raecius,** a banker of Palermo.

rapina, -ae, F., robbery.

rapiō, -uī, -tus, -ere, a., carry off, tear,
*drag or hurry away; ravish, plunder;
seize, lay hold on.*

raptō, 1 v. a., carry off, drag or hurry
away; waste, ravage.

rārō, adv., *seldom, rarely.*

ratio, -ōnis, F., a reckoning, account;
*relation, reference, respect; regard,
concern, consideration; course, conduct,
procedure, manner, fashion, plan; con-
dition, nature, kind; judgment, under-
taking; ground, motive, reason; pro-
priety, order, law, rule; theory, system,
science, knowledge; view, opinion.*

ratiōcinor, 1. v. dep., reckon, compute;
reason, argue, infer.

ratus, see **reor.**

rea, see **reus.**

Reātinus, -a, -um, adj., of Reate, N. E.
of Rome.

recēns, -ntis, adj., fresh, young, recent.—
Fig., *vigorous.*

receptor, -oris, M., a receiver, harbore
concealer.

receptrix, -icis, F., a harbore, concealer;
see **receptor.**

recessus, p.p. of **recēdō.**

recessus, -ūs, M., a retiring, retreat;
a retired spot, nook, retreat.

**recido (recc-), recidi (recl-), re-
cāsūrus, -ere [re-cadō], n.,** fall back
or down, be reduced to.

reciperō, see **recuperō.**

recipiō, 3. v. a., take, get or bring back,
*regain, recover; take to one's self, admit,
receive; assume, undertake, warrant,
promise.*—With reflex. pron., *with-
draw, retire; recover or collect one's self.*

re-clitō, 1. v. a., read out or aloud.

reclāmātiō, -ōnis, F., a shouting back,
cry (of an audience) of disapproval.

re-clāmītō, -āre, n., exclaim against.

re-clāmō, 1. v. n., *cry out against*.

re-cognōscō, 3. v. a., *know again, recognize; review, inspect*.

re-colō, 3. v. a., *cultivate again; resume, renew, restore*.

reconciliatō, -ōnis, f., *a restoration, renewal*.

re-eonciō, 1. v. a., *reunite, reconcile; re-establish, restore*.

re-condō, 3. v. a., *put back, lay up, store away; hide, conceal*.—**reconditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *profound, abstruse*.

recordatiō, -ōnis, f., *a recollection, remembrance*.

recorder, 1. v. dep., *think over, call to mind, remember*.

re-creō, 1. v. a., *remake, restore; revive, refresh, recruit*.

rēctā, see under **regō**.

rēctē, adv., *uprightly*.—Fig., *rightly, properly, accurately*.—**rēctē factum** (a good deed).

rēctus, p.p. of **regō**.

recuperō (**recip-**), 1. v. a., *get or obtain again, regain, recover*.

re-currō, -curri, -ere, n., *run back*.—Fig., *return, revert*.

recūsatiō, -ōnis, f., *a refusal*.

recūsō, 1. v. a., *decline, reject, refuse; object, plead in defense*.

redactus, see **redigō**.

red-arguō, -ui, -ere, a. and n., *disprove, refute, contradict*.

red-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put or give back, return, restore; give up, yield, resign, pay; assign, give; make or cause to be, render*.

redēmtiō, -ōnis, f., *a buying back, a ransoming; bribery; a farming of the revenue*.

redēmtus, p.p. of **redimō**.

red-eō, 4. v. irr., *go, come or turn back, return, turn around; be brought back, be restored, be reduced; arrive at, reach, attain*.

redigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [**red-agō**], a., *drive, lead or bring back; get together, collect, raise (money, etc); bring or reduce to, make, render*.

redimiō, -itus, -īre, a., *bind or wreath around, encircle, crown*.

redimō, -ēmī, -ēmtus, -ere [**red-**

emō], a., *buy back, ransom, redeem; buy up, contract for, hire*.

reditus, p.p. of **redeō**.

reditus, -ūs, m., *a return*.

re-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, bring, conduct or escort back, restore*.

red-undō, 1. v. n., *run over, overflow*.—Fig., *be full of, overflow with, swim or reek with*.

refectus, p.p. of **reficiō**.

refellō, -felli, -ere [**re-fallō**], a., *disprove, refute; repel*.

referciō (-arciō), -si, -tus, -īre [**re-farciō**], a., *fill up, stuff, cram*.—**refer-tus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *filled full, thronged, crowded, replete; rich, wealthy*.

re-ferō, rettulī, relātus, referre, irr. v. a., *carry, bring, draw or give back*.—With reflex. pron., *go back, return, retire*.—Fig., *report, announce, relate; make a motion, propose, refer; enter, inscribe, register, record*.

rē-fert or **rē fert**, -tulit, -ferre, irr. v. imp., *it is for one's interest or advantage, it matters, concerns, it is of importance or consequence*.

refertus, p.p. of **referciō**.

reficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**re-faciō**], a., *remake, restore, renew, repair*.—Fig., *recruit, refresh*.

re-formidō, -ātus, -āre, a., *dread, stand in awe of, shun, avoid*.

re-fricō, -ui, -āturus, -āre, a., *rub, gall, fret*.—Fig., *excite afresh, renew*.

re-frigerō, 1. v. a., *make cool, cool off*.—Fig., in pass., *grow languid*.

refringō, -frēgī, -fractus, -ere [**re-frangō**], *break open, up or in*.—Fig., *weaken, destroy*.

refugiō, 3. v. a. and n., *flee back, run away, escape; run from, avoid, shun*.

refūtō, 1. v. a., *repel, repress, restrain; rebut, confute, disprove*.

rēgālis, -e, adj., *kingly, royal, regal; of, about or like a king*.

rēglē, adv., *royally*.—Esp., *imperiously, tyrannically*.

Rēginus (Rhē-), -a, -um, adj., *pertaining to Rhegium, a city of Bruttium in southwestern Italy*.—As subst., *an inhabitant of Rhegium*.

regiō, -ōnis, f., *a line; a boundary line*.

- limit, boundary (usually pl.); a quarter, region, tract, territory.*
- rēglus, -a, -um**, adj., *kingly, royal, regal; of or belonging to the king.*
- rēgnō**, 1. v. n., *be king, reign; rule, govern, sway.*
- rēgnum, -ī**, N., *royal authority, dominion, sovereignty.*—Also, *a kingdom.*
- regō, rēxi, rēctus, -ere**, a., *direct, conduct, manage, rule, govern.*—**rēctus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *straight, upright, correct; proper, just, conscientious.*—**rēctā**, abl. sing. F., as adv., *straightway, right on, directly.*
- regredior, -gressus, -ī**, dep., *go, come or turn back, return.* (S)
- rēciō (-īciō), -īeci, -iectus, -ere** [**rēiaciō**], a., *throw, hurl or drive back, off or away; cast off, repel, reject, disdain, despise.*—As legal term, of jurors, *set aside, challenge, reject.*
- rēiectiō, -ōnis**, F., *a rejecting; a challenging of jurors.*
- rēliciō**, see **rēciō**.
- relātus**, see **referō**.
- re-laxō**, 1. v. a., *lighten, relax.*
- re-levō**, 1. v. a., *lift up, lighten; relieve, free from, lessen, console.*
- religiō, -ōnis**, F., *reverence for the gods, piety; superstition, religious scruple or awe; an offense against religion; scrupulousness, conscientiousness, exactness; holiness, sacredness, sanctity; a sacred place or thing.*
- religiōsē**, adv., *scrupulously, conscientiously, punctually, exactly.*
- religiōsus, -a, -um**, adj., *fearing the gods, devout; scrupulous, precise, conscientious; holy, sacred, venerable.*
- re-linquō, -liqui, -lictus, -ere**, a., *leave (behind); forsake, abandon, desert; give up, resign, relinquish; leave unnoticed, undone or unmentioned.*
- reliquiae, -ārum**, F. pl., *the remains, remainder, what is left of anything.*
- reliquis, -a, -um**, adj., *that is left, that remains, remaining; the other, the rest, the remaining or remainder of.*
- re-maneō, -mānsī, -ēre**, n., *stay or remain behind; remain, be left, continue, abide, endure.*
- remānsiō, -ōnis**, F., *a staying behind, remaining, continuing.*
- remedium, -ī**, N., *a remedy, relief from or for, assistance, help against.* (S)
- rēmex, -igis**, M., *a rower, oarsman.*
- reminiscor, -ī**, dep., *recall to mind, recollect, remember.*
- remissiō, -ōnis**, F., *a sending back, a relaxing, abating.*
- re-mittō**, 3. v. a., *let go, send, throw or drive back; return, restore; slacken, relax, relieve, abate, remit.*—**remissus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *slack, loose, languid.*
- re-moror**, 1. v. dep., *stay, linger, delay; hold back, hinder, obstruct.*
- remōtus**, p.p. of **removeō**.
- re-moveō**, 2. v. a., *move back, take away, set aside, withdraw.*—**remōtus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *distant, remote; separate, free from, strange to.*
- re-novō**, 1. v. a., *renew.*
- re-nūtiō**, 1. v. a., *bring back word, report, announce; proclaim, return (as elected); disclaim, renounce.*
- reor, ratus, rēri**, dep., *believe, think, suppose, imagine.* (S)
- re-pellō, reppulī (repu-), repulsus, -ere**, a., *drive or thrust back, keep or ward off, repulse.*
- repente**, adv., *suddenly.*
- repentinō**, adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*
- repentinus, -a, -um**, adj., *sudden, hasty, unlooked for, unexpected.*
- reperiō, repperī (repe-), repertus, -ire**, a., *find, meet with.*—Fig., *discern, procure, find, learn.*
- re-petō**, 3. v. a., *attack again; go back to, return to.*—Also, *ask or demand back, demand or claim.*—Fig., *undertake again, renew, repeat.*
- repetundae, or pecūniae repetundae, -ārum**, F., pl., *extortion, embezzlement.*
- re-pleō**, 2. v. a., *fill again or up, make full, supply.*—**re-plētus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *filled, full, crowded, richly supplied with.*
- re-portō**, 1. v. a., *bring or carry back, report.*
- re-poscō, -ere**, a., *demand (back).*
- reppulī**, see **repellō**.
- re-prehendō**, 3. v. a., *hold back or fast.*—Fig., *blame, censure, rebuke, reprove, criticise.*
- re-primō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere** [**re-**

premō, a., *keep back, check, curb, restrain.*

repudiō, 1. v. a., *refuse, scorn.*

re-pugnō, 1. v. n., *resist.*

repulsa, -ae, f., *a defeat at the polls.* (S)

repulsus, p.p. of **repellō**.

re-putō, 1. v. a., *compute.*—Fig., *think over, reflect upon.* (S)

requiēs, -ētis, f. (acc. -ētem or -em, abl. -ete or -e), *rest, repose.*

re-quiēscō, 3. v. n., *rest, repose; find consolation or peace.* (S)

requirō, -sivī, -situs, -ere [re-quaerō], a., *look or search for, want to know, ask or inquire after; need, want, lack, require.*—Also, *perceive to be wanting, look in vain for, miss.*

rēs, -rei, f., *a thing, affair, event, fact, circumstance, occurrence, deed, case, condition.* The precise meaning must usually be decided by the context.

re-scindō, -scidī, -scissus, -ere, a., *cut, break or tear off, down or open.*—Fig., *annul, abolish, repeal, rescind.*

re-scribō, 3. v. a., *reply in writing.*

re-secō, 1. v. a., *cut loose, off or away.*—Fig., *curtail, restrain.*

re-servō, 1. v. a., *keep back, save up, reserve.*

resideō, -sēdī, -ēre [re-sedeō], n., *remain, rest, reside, sit.*—Fig., *remain behind, be left.*

re-sidō, -sēdī, -ere, *sit down, settle; sink, subside; abate, grow calm.*

re-signō, 1. v. a., *unseal, annul, cancel, rescind.*

resipiscō, -ivi (-ui), -ere, n., *recover one's senses, revive.*

resipisset, from **resipiscō**.

re-sistō, -stitī, -ere, n., *stand still, halt, stop, stay, remain; withstand, oppose, resist, make resistance.*

respicō, -spexī, -spectus, -ere, a. and n., *look back, behind or about, look to or for.*—Fig., *regard, consider, respect.*

re-spondeō, -spondī, -spōnsus, -ēre, a., *answer, reply; give a response, reply (of lawyers, priests, etc.); agree, correspond with, answer to.*

respōsum, -i, n., *a reply, answer, response.*

rēs publica, rei pūblicae, f., *a common-wealth; the state, constitution, public life, public interests, politics.*

re-spuō, -ui, -ere, a., *spit out, cast out or off.*—Fig., *reject, disapprove.*

re-stinguō, -inxī, -inctus, -ere, a., *put out, quench, extinguish.*—Fig., *exterminate, annihilate, destroy.*

restiti, from **resistō** and **restō**.

restituō, -ui, -ūtus, -ere [re-statuō], a., *set up again, replace, restore, rebuild, revive.*—Fig., *restore to a former condition, re-establish.*

restitutiō, -ōnis, f., *a restoring, restoration; recalling, reinstating.*

re-stō, -stitī, -āre, n., *withstand, resist; be left, remain.*

re-tardō, 1. v. a. and n., *hinder, delay, retain, impede; tarry.*

reticeō, -ui, -ēre [re-taceō], a. and n., *be or keep silent; keep a thing secret, conceal.*

retineō, -tinui, -tentus, -ēre [re-teneō], a., *hold or keep back, detain; retain, restrain.*—Also, *keep, retain, preserve, maintain.*

re-torqueō, 2. v. a., *twist or bend back, cast, drive or fling back.*

re-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw, drag or call back, withdraw, remove.*

rettuli, from **referō**.

re-tundō, **rettudi** (retu-), -tūsus (-tūnsus), -ere, a., *beat back, blunt, dull.*

reus, -a, -um, adj *concerned in a thing, party to an action; accused, arraigned, defendant, prosecuted, under charges.*—As subst. m. and f., *a defendant, prisoner, criminal, culprit.*

[**re-vertō**] (-vort-), -ti [-ere], n., *only in tenses formed on perfect stem, see revertor.*

re-vertor (vortor), -versus (-vorsus), -ti, dep., *only in tenses formed on present and supine stems, turn or come back, return.*

re-vincō, 3. v. a., *refute, disprove, convict.*

re-vīsō, -ere, a. and n., *look back on, come back to see, visit (again).*

re-viviscō, -vixī, -ere, n., *come to life again, revive, recover.*

re-vocō, 1. v. a., *call back, recall; call off, withdraw; resume, regain, recover.*

revertō, -vorti, see **revertō**, **revertor**.

rēx, **rēgis**, m., *a king.*

Rēx, **Rēgis**, m., *a family name.*—E. g.,

Q. Marcius Rex, a commander of forces against Catiline.

Rhēgium (Rēg-), -ī, N., a city in the S. W. of Italy.

Rhēginus, -a, -um, see **Rēginus**.

Rhēnus, -ī, M., the Rhine.

Rhodi, -a, -um, adj., of Rhodes.—As subst., M. pl., the people of Rhodes.

Rhodos (-us), -ī, F., Rhodes, an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

rideō, **risi**, **risum**, -ēre, v. n., laugh.

ridiculus, -a, -um, adj., laughable; silly.

risus, -ūs, M., laughter.

rōbur, -oris, N., oak, hard wood.—Fig., hardness, strength, firmness, power.—Also, the best part, the pith, kernel, flower.

rōbustus, -a, -um, adj., of oak.—Fig., hard, firm, strong, hardy.

rogātiō, -ōnis, F., an asking, prayer, entreaty.—Techn., a proposal to the people, a proposed law or decree, a bill.

rogātū, M. (ablative only), a request.

rogitō, 1. v. a. (freq. of **rogō**), ask repeatedly. (S)

rogō, 1. v. a. and n., ask, question; beg, request.—Techn., propose a bill or law.—Also, pass a law (rare, cf. I. 11. 15).

Rōma, -ae, F., Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., of Rome, Roman.—Esp. **lūdī Rōmānī**, the Roman games, given Sept. 4-12.—As subst. M., a Roman.

Rōmulius (Rōmil-), -a, -um, adj., of Romulus: **tribus**.—Also as subst. F., the Romilian tribe.

Rōmulus, -ī, M., the founder and first King of Rome.

Rōscius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. **L. Roscius Otho**, who carried a law giving special seats in the theater to the *Equites*. 2. **Q. Roscius Gallus**, the noted actor.

rōstrum, -ī, N., the prow of a ship.—Pl., **rōstra**, -ōrum, N., the Rostra, a platform for speakers in the Forum.

Rudiae, -ārum, F. pl., a town in Calabria, birthplace of the poet Ennius.

Rudinus, -a, -um, adj., of Rudiae.

rudis, -e, adj., unwrought, rough, raw, wild; unpolished, uncultivated, ignorant.

Rūfus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g.,

1. **Q. Pompeius Rufus**, cos. 141. 2. **Q. Pompeius Rufus**, see **Pompēius**.

ruīna, -ae, F., a falling down, a fall.—Hence, a ruin.—Fig., downfall, disaster, overthrow, destruction.

rūmor, -ōris, M., common talk, hearsay, report; fame, reputation.

rumpō, **rūpī**, **ruptus**, -ere, a., break, burst; destroy, make void.

ruō, -uī, -utus (fut. p. **ruitūrus**), -ere, a. and n., fall down, go to ruin; hasten, hurry; cast or hurl down, prostrate.

rūpēs, -is, F., a cliff, a rock. (S)

rūpī, see **rumpō**.

ruptus, see **rumpō**.

rūrsus, adv., back, again.

rūs, **rūris**, N., the country.

rūsticor, 1. v. dep., live in or visit the country.

rūsticus, -a, -um, adj., belonging to the country; boorish, clownish.—As subst., a country fellow.

S

S., an abbrev. for **sēmis**, see **HS**.

S. D., abbrev. for **salūtem dicit**.

Sabīnus, -a, -um, adj., Sabine.—As subst. M. pl., the Sabines.

sacer, **sacra**, **sacrum**, adj., holy, sacred, consecrated to a divinity. (S)

sacerdōs, -ōtis, C., a priest or prstess.

sacerdōtium, -ī, N., the priesthood, office of priest, sacred office. (S)

sacrārium, -ī, N., a shrine, sanctuary, chapel, oratory.

sacrilegus, -ī, M., one who lacks regard for sacred things, an impious or sacrilegious man. (S)

sacrō, 1. v. a., devote to a divinity, dedicate; hallow, consecrate.—**sacrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., holy, sacred: **lēx** (under the protection of the gods).

sacrō-sāctus, or **sacrō sāctus**, -a, -um, adj., inviolable, sacred.

sacrum, -ī, N., a sacred or holy thing, vessel, utensil, building or spot; a religious rite or act.—Pl., worship, religion.

saeculum, or **sæculum**, -ī, N., a lifetime, generation; an age, the ages.

Saenius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—Esp., **L. Saenius**, a senator. (S)

saepe, adv., often, frequently.

saepiō (sēp-), -psī, -ptus, -ire, a.,
hedge in, enclose; encircle, guard.

saepius, comp. of **saepe**.

saep̄ta, -ōrum, n., pl., a railing.—Esp.,
the voting booths, see p. 53, § 32.

saeviō, -ī, -itus, -ire, n., rage, be angry
or violent.

saevitia, -ae, f., fierceness, cruelty. (S)
saevus, -a, -um, adj., raging, cruel,
savage, fierce, violent. (S)

sagāx, -ācis, adj., keen, shrewd.

Salamīnius, -a, -um, adj., of Salamis.—
As subst. m. pl., the people of Salamis.

Sallustius, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g.,
C. Sallustius Crispus, tr. pl. 52 and a
noted historian.—Also, the name of a
freedman of Cicero.

saltem, adv., at least, anyhow.

saltō, l. v. n., dance.

saltus, -ūs, m., a forest, pasture; narrow
pass, defile.

salūs, -ūtis, f., safety, health, welfare,
prosperity, preservation, deliverance.—
Often, acquittal (of defendants in court).
—Also, greeting, salutation, at the
beginning of a letter.

Salūs, -ūtis, f., the goddess of Safety.

salūtāris, -e, adj., healthful, wholesome,
salutary, advantageous.

salūtō, l. v. a., greet, wish health to;
pay one's respects to.

salvus, -a, -um, adj., safe, uninjured,
unhurt, well, sound.—Also, financially
sound, solvent, able to pay one's debts.

Samnis, -itis, adj., of Samnium, Samnite.
—As subst. m., a gladiator armed with
Samnite weapons. (S)

Samos (-us), -ī, f., an island off the
coast of Asia Minor, famed for its
earthenware.

Sampsiceramus, -ī, m., the name of a
petty eastern prince given in derision
to Pompey.

sānābilis, -e, adj., curable.

sanciō, **sānxī**, **sānctus**, -ire, a., estab-
lish, ordain, fix immutably, ratify.—
sānctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,
sacred, inviolable; venerable, august;
conscientious, upright.

sānctē, adv., solemnly, conscientiously,
religiously, with awe.

sānctitās, -tātis, f., inviolability, sacred-
ness; purity, virtue.

sānctus, p.p. of **sanciō**.

sānē, adv., doubtless, truly, certainly;
right, very.—Often with concessive
force, by all means, for all I care.

Sanga, -ae, m., a family name.—E. g., Q.
Fabius Sanga, patron of the Allobroges.

sanguis, -inis, m., blood; bloodshed,
murder, slaughter.

sānitās, -tātis, f., soundness of body or
mind, health, discretion.

sānō, l. v. a., heal, cure, restore to health.
—Fig., restore, repair; allay.

sānus, -a, -um, adj., sound, safe, whole;
sober, sensible.

sapiēns, -ntis, adj., wise, discreet, ju-
dicious.—As subst., a wise man, a sage.

sapienter, adv., discreetly.

sapientia, -ae, f., wisdom.

sapiō, -ivī, -ere, a. and n., taste, smack of,
—Also, be wise, sensible, discreet.

Sardinia, -ae, f., an island W. of Italy.

satelles, -itis, c., an attendant, abetter,
accomplice, tool, minion.

satietās, -tātis, f., satiety, enough and
more than enough, disgust.

satiō, l. v. a., fill, satisfy, glut, cloy, dis-
gust.—In pass., be wearied.

satis, adj. indec., and adv., enough,
sufficient, adequate; sufficiently, cmplly.

satis-faciō, or **satis faciō**, 3. v. irr. n.,
do enough for, give satisfaction; make
amends or reparation.

satisfactiō, -ōnis, f., a satisfying, making
amends, explanation. (S)

Sāturnālia, -iōrum (dat., abl. -ibus),
n. pl., the festival in honor of Saturn,
see on III. 4. 22.

Sāturninus, -ī, m., a family name.—E. g.,
L. Appuleius Saturninus, tr. pl. 100,
put to death by Marius.

saucius, -a, -um, adj., wounded.

saxum, -ī, n., a rock.

scaena (scē-), -ae, f., a stage.

scaenicus (scē-), -a, -um, adj., of the
stage, dramatic, theatrical.

Scaevola, -ae, m., a family name.—E. g.,
Q. Mucius Scaevola, a famous jurist in
Cicero's time.

Scaurus, -ī, m., a family name.—E. g.,
M. Aemilius Scaurus, cos. 115.

scelerātē, adv., impiously, wickedly,
scandalously.

scelerātus, -a, -um, adj., wicked, im-

pious, vicious; scandalous.—As subst. M., *a wretch, miscreant, scoundrel.*

scelestus, -a, -um, adj., infamous, accursed, villainous.—As subst. M., *a wretch, miscreant, scoundrel.* (S)

scelus, -eris, N., a crime, sin, enormity, wickedness.

scēna, see scaena.

scēnicus, see scaenicus.

sciēns, see sciō.

scientia, -ae, F., knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

scilicet, adv., it is clear, evidently, no doubt.—Ironically, *forsooth.*

scintilla, -ae, F., spark.

sciō, 4. v. a., know, understand, perceive.
—**sciēns, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., versed, expert in; purposely, intentionally, wilfully, with one's eyes open.**

Scipiō, -ōnis, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior*, cos. 205, 194, the conqueror of Hannibal 2. *P. Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor*, cos. 147, 134, adopted grandson of No. 1, and destroyer of Carthage and Numantia. 3. *L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus*, cos. 83.

sciscō, scivī, scītus, -ere, a., appoint, enact, decree, ordain.—Esp., p.p. as subst., **scitum, -i, N., a decree, an enactment**, e. g., **plēbiscitum**, a law passed in the *comitia tributa* (p. 53, § 29).

scortum, -i, N., a harlot.

scriba, -ae, M., a clerk.

scribō, scripsi, scriptus, -ere, a. and n., write, draw; compose, describe, communicate; draw up or draft a document; enlist, enroll.

scrinium, -i, N., a letter-case, portfolio. (S)

scriptiō, -ōnis, F., writing, a writing.

scriptor, -ōris, M., a writer.

scriptūra, -ae, F., the act of writing.—Also, *a tax paid on public pastures.*

scrūpulus (scrip-), -i, M., a small sharp stone.—Fig., *uneasiness, anxiety, doubt, trouble, scruple.*

sē-cēdō, 3. v. n., go away or aside, separate, remove, retire.

sē-cernō, 3. v. a., sever, separate; set apart or aside; reject.

sēcēssiō, -ōnis, F., a withdrawal, going aside; a political separation.

sēcūs, see sētius.

secundum, prep. with acc., by, along, after, next to, in accordance with, according to.

secundus, -a, -um, adj., next, following, second; favorable, propitious, fortunate: rēs (prosperity);—N. pl. as subst., *prosperity.*

secūris, -is, F., an ax.—As emblem of authority, see p. 58, §§ 54, 55.

secus, adv., otherwise, differently, not so.

sed, conj., but.

sedeō, sēdī, sessum, -ēre, n., sit; continue, remain, tarry, wait.

sēdēs, -is, F., a seat, chair, bench; a dwelling-place, residence, home.

sēditīō, -ōnis, F., an insurrection, civil discord, rebellion, riot.

sēdō, 1. v. a., allay, settle, still, calm, quiet, check, stop, lay.

sēdulitās, -tātis, F., assiduity, earnestness, persistency, zeal, application; officiousness.

sē-gregō, 1. v. a., set apart, lay aside; separate, remove, divide.

sē-iungō, 3. v. a., disjoin, part, separate, sever, divide.

sella, -ae, F., a seat, chair, stool, workbench: curūlis, see p. 57, § 51.

semel, adv., once, once for all.

sēmen, -inis, N., seed.—Fig., *origin, ground, source, cause, author.*

sēminārium, -i, N., a nursery.

sēmis, -issis, M., a half-unit, one-half: H S (two and one-half [asses]), the abbreviation for sēstertius.

semper, adv., always.

sempiternus, -a, -um, adj., everlasting, perpetual, eternal, lifelong.

Semprōnia, -ae, F., the wife of D. Brutus, involved in Catiline's conspiracy. (S)

Semprōnius, -i, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *Ti. and C. Sempronius Gracchus*, see *Gracchus*.—As adj., *Sempronian*, see Index under *lēx*.

senātor, -ōris, M., a senator.

senātōrius, -a, -um, adj., of a senator or the senate, senatorial.

senātus, -ūs, M., a senate.—Esp., *the Roman Senate*, see p. 66, § 93: **cōnsultum**, see p. 69, § 110.

senectūs, -tūtis, F., old age.

senex, senis, adj., *old, aged, advanced in years, senior* (comp. **senior**)—As subst. *m.*, an old man (over forty-five).

senilis, -e, adj., *of old age, of old people; aged, senile*.

senior, comp. of adj. **senex**.

sensus, -ūs, *m.*, a perception, feeling, sensation; feeling, emotion; sense, understanding; a signification.

sententia, -ae, *f.*, an opinion, purpose, judgment, sentiment, determination, will, decision; a sentence, verdict, vote; a resolution, proposal, motion.

sentina, -ae, *f.*, bilge-water.—Fig., dregs, refuse, off-scourings.

sentiō, sēnsī, sēnsus, -ire, *a.*, feel, hear, see, perceive, be sensible of; observe, notice; think, deem, judge, imagine, suppose.—In official language, vote, decide, give one's opinion.

sēparātim, adv., severally, separately, individually. (S)

sē-parō, 1. *v. a.*, divide, separate.—**sēparātus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as adj., separate, distinct, particular, different.

sepeliō, -pelivī, -pultus, -ire, *a.*, bury.—Fig., overwhelm, destroy.

sēpes, sēpiō, see **saep**.

sē-pōnō, 3. *v. a.*, set aside, put by, pick out; assign, appropriate; exclude, put aside, set apart.

septem, card. num. adj., seven.

September, -bris, -bre, adj. (sc. **mēnsis**), September, the seventh month when the year began with March.

septem-decim, num. adj., indecl., seventeen.

Septimius, -ī, *m.*, a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *P. Septimius Scaevola*, a senator condemned 72 for taking bribes. 2. *Septimius* of Camerinum, a conspirator with Catiline.

septimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., the seventh.

sepultus, *p.p.* of **sepeliō**.

sequester, -tris, *m.*, an agent or go-between in bribery.

sequor, -cūtus, -ī, dep., follow, attend, pursue.—Fig., succeed, result, ensue; follow (a leader, party, etc.), comply with, accede to, conform to; strive for, aim at; come next.

Ser., abbreviation for **Servius**.

Sergius, -ī, *m.*, a gentile name, see **Catilina**.

sērius, comp. of **sērō**.

sermō, -ōnis, *m.*, talk, conversation; ordinary speech; common talk, rumor, report; style, language.

sērō, adv., late, too late.

serpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, *n.*, creep, wind along, spread abroad.

serta (-ae), -ōrum (-ārum), *n.* (f.) pl., a garland, a wreath.

Sertōriānus, -a, -um, adj., of *Sertorius*.

Sertōrius, -ī, *m.*, a gentile name.—E. g., *Q. Sertorius*, a general of *Marius* and leader of the Spaniards against the Romans.

sērūs, -a, -um, adj., (too) late.

servilis, -e, adj., of or like slaves or a slave, slavish, servile.

Servilius, -ī, *m.*, a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *C. Servilius Ahala*, see **Ahāla**. 2. *C. Servilius Glaucia*, praet. 100. 3. *P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus*, cos. 79.

serviō, 4. *v. n.*, be a servant or slave, be in service, serve.—Fig., be devoted to, accommodate one's self to, comply with, aim at.

servitium, -ī, *n.*, slavery; the class of slaves, slaves.

servitūs, -tūtis, *f.*, slavery.

Servius, -ī, *m.*, a first name.

servō, 1. *v. a.*, save, preserve, protect; uphold, keep, observe; give heed to, pay attention to, watch: **dē caelō**, see p. 72, § 89.

servolus (-ulus), -ī, *m.*, a young slave.

servus, -ī, *m.*, a slave.

sēscēntī (sexc-), -ae, -a, card. num. adj., six hundred.—Often of an indefinite large number, a thousand, a multitude of.

sēsē, or **sē**, from **suī**.

sēstertium, *n.*, 1,000 sesterces; with numeral adverb, hundred-thousands of sesterces; see Grammar. (S)

sēstertius, -ī, *m.*, a sesterce, about five cents.

Sēstius, -ī, *m.*, a gentile name.

sētiūs (sēc-), adv. comp., less, in a less degree. Only with negatives.

seu, see **sive**.

sevērē, adv., gravely, seriously, rigidly, sternly, austerely.

sevēritās, -tātis, F., *strictness, sternness, austerity.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *serious, grave, strict, austere, stern.*

sē-vocō, 1. v. a., *call apart, aside or away; separate, remove.*

sex, num. adj. indecl., *six.*

Sex., *abbreviation for Sextus.*

sexāgēsīmus (-gēnsūmus), -a, -um, *ord. num. adj., sixtieth.*

sexāgintā, card. num. adj., *sixty.*

Sextilis, -e, adj., *of August.*

Sextius, *see Sēstius.*

sextus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *sixth.*

Sextus, -i, M., *a first name.*

sī, conj., *if.*—In indirect questions, *to see if, whether.*

sībilus, -ī, M., *a hissing.*—Fig., *hooting, cat-calls.*

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Sibylline: libri or fāta (the Sibylline books, see p. 66, § 91).*

sic, adv., *in this (such a) manner, so, thus; so much, to such a degree or extent; such, of such a kind.*

sica, -ae, F., *a dagger.*

sicārius, -a, -um, adj., *murderous.*—As subst. M., *a cutthroat.*

Sicca, -ac, M., *a friend of Cicero.*

Sicilia, -ae, F., *Sicily.*

Siciliēnsis, -e, adj., *of Sicily.*—As subst., *a Sicilian.*

Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sicily, Sicilian.*—As subst. M. pl., *the people of Sicily.*

sic-ut or sic-utī, adv., *so as, just as, as.*

Sigēum, -ī, N., *a headland near Troy.*

signātor, -ōris, M., *a sealer (of a document), witness (of a will): signātor falsus, a forger. (S)*

signifer, -eī, M., *a standard-bearer.*—Fig., *a leader.*

significātiō, -ōnis, F., *an indicating, denoting; an indication, mark, sign; an expression of approval, applause.*

significō, 1. v. a., *show, express, publish, indicate, intimate; betoken, foreshow, portend.*

signō, 1. v. a., *seal (a letter or document). (S)*

signum, -ī, N., *a mark, token, sign, indication, ballot; a standard, banner; a seal, signal; a statue, figure, bust; a sign in the heavens, a constellation.*

Sillānus, -ī, M., *a family name.*—E. g., *D. Junius Silanus, cos. with Murena 62.*

silentium, -ī, N., *silence, stillness; tranquillity, peace.*

sileō, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *be still, silent, noiseless; not speak of, be silent about.*

silva, -ae, F., *a wood, forest.*

Silvānus, -ī, M., *a family name.*—E. g., *M. Plautius Silvanus, tr. pl. 89.*

silvestris, -e, adj., *overgrown with woods, covered with forests.*

similis, -e, adj., *like, resembling.*

similiter, adv., *in like manner.*

similitūdō, -inis, F., *likeness, resemblance.*

simpliciter, adv., *simply, straightforwardly, naturally.*

simul, adv., *at once, together, at the same time: atque or ac (as soon as).*—

simul . . . simul, not only . . . but at the same time; now . . . now

simulacrū, -ī, N., *an image, figure, portrait, statue.*

simulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a false show, pretense, deceit, hypocrisy.*

simulātor, -ōris, M., *a copier; a pretender, hypocrite. (S)*

simulō, 1. v. a., *imitate, copy; feign, pretend, counterfeit.*

simultās, -tātis, F., *enmity, rivalry, jealousy, hatred.*

sīn, conj. [sī-ne], *but if*

sīne, prep. with abl. without.

singulāris, -e, adj., *one by one, singly, solitary, singular, unique, matchless, extraordinary, remarkable.*

singulātīm, adv., *severally, one by one, singly. (S)*

singulī, -ae, -a, adj., pl. one to each, one at a time, single, separate.

sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., *left, on the left. (S)*

sinō, sīvī, situs, -ere, a., *let, suffer, allow, permit, give leave.*—**situs, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.,** *placed, set, situate, resting, dependent: potestās in vō-bis sita est (rests with you).*

Sinōpē (-pa), -ēs (-ae), F., *a city on the Black Sea.*

sinus, -ūs, M., *a curve, fold, hollow; the folds of a garment, the bosom, the top.*—Also, *a bay, a gulf.*

sī quandō or sīquandō, adv., *if ever.*

sī quidem or **siquidem**, adv., *if only; since.*

sī quis, indef. pron., *if any one.*

sīs [**sī-vīs**], parenthet. phrase, *if you will, if you please, will you.*

sistō, stitī, status, -ere, a. and n., *place, station; arrest, stop, check.—status, -a, -um*, p.p. as adj., *set, fixed, appointed, regular.*

sitis, -is, f., *thirst.—Fig., greed.*

Sittius, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g., *P. Sittius*, a knight, a follower of Caesar.

situs, p.p. of **sinō**.

situs, -ūs, m., *situation, site.*

sī-ve or **seu**, conj., or *if*.—As correl., *if . . . or if, whether . . . or.*

Smyrnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Smyrna*, a city of Ionia.—As subst. m. pl., *the people of Smyrna.*

sōbrius, -a, -um, adj., *sober, not drunk; prudent, cautious.*

socer, -erī, m., *a father-in-law.*

socia, see **socius**.

societas, -tātis, f., *a fellowship, association, union, community.*—In mercantile sense, *a co-partnership, association in business, corporation; a revenue farmers' association.*—In political sense, *a confederacy, alliance.*

socius, -a, -um, adj., *sharing, partaking; united, associated, allied.*—As subst. sing., m. and f., *a partner, companion, associate, confederate, accomplice.*—In pl., m., *allies, allied nations.*

sōcordia, -ae, f., *slothfulness, idleness, negligence.*

Sōcraticus, -a, -um, adj., *pertaining to Socrates.*—As subst., *a pupil of Socrates.*

sodālis, -is, m., *a fellow or member of a corporation, college or club.*—Hence, *a mate, comrade, companion; partner, accomplice.*

sōl, sōlis, m., *the sun.*

solācium, -ī, n., *comfort, consolation, relief, solace.*

sōlemnis, see **sollemnis**.

soleō, solitus sum, -ēre, semi-dep., *be accustomed or wont.*

sōlītūdō, -inis, f., *loneliness; a lonely place, wilderness.*—Fig., *want, lack, destitution.*

sollemnis (-ennis), -e, adj., *stated, established, appointed; religious, fes-*

tive.—As subst. n., *a religious rite, ceremony; a custom, usage.* (S)

sollicitātiō, -ōnis, f., *vexation, anxiety; inciting, instigation, soliciting.*

sollicitō (sōli-), 1. v. a., *move violently.*—Fig., *disturb, disquiet; tempt, incite, inveigle, seduce, approach, make overtures to.*

sollicitūdō, -inis, f., *anxiety.*

sollicitus, -a, -um, adj., *uneasy, troubled, agitated, anxious.*

sōlum, see **sōlus**.

solum, -ī, n., *the ground; foundation; soil, earth.*—In phrase **quod in solum (venit)**, *whatever comes up.*

sōlus, -a, -um, adj., *alone, only, single, sole.*—**sōlum**, n. sing. acc. as adv., *only.*

solūtīō, -ōnis, f., *a loosing, payment.*

solūtus, p.p. of **solvō**.

solvō, solvi, solūtus, -ere, a., *unbind, disengage; discharge an obligation, pay, perform, fulfil; free, release, deliver.*—**solūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *free, uncontrolled, insolent, careless, remiss.*

somnus, -ī, m., *sleep.*—Also, *sloth, idleness, inactivity.*

sonō, -ui, -itus, -āre, a. and n., *sound, make a noise; utter, cry out, thunder forth.*

sōns, -ntis, adj., *guilty.* (S)

sonus, -ī, m., *a sound.*

sōpiō, 4. v. a., *put to sleep.*

sordēs, -ium, f. pl. (in sing. only acc. and abl.), *dirt, uncleanness; a mourning garment* (see C. T. § 14, p. 246), *mourning.*—Fig., *lowness, meanness, vileness, base conduct.*—Of persons, *the dregs of the people, rabble.*

soror, -ōris, f., *a sister.*

sors, sortis, f., *a lot; a casting or drawing of lots, decision or appointment by lot; an office assigned by lot; fate, destiny, fortune.*

sortior, 4. v. dep., *cast or draw lots; assign or obtain by lot.*

sortitīō, -ōnis, f., *a drawing of lots; a choosing or assigning by lot, especially of jurors.*

sortitūs, m. pl. (sing. abl. -tū), *a casting or drawing of lots.*

Sp., abbreviation for **Spurius**.

spargō, -si, -sus, -ere, a., *scatter, distribute, spread abroad, extend*

āpartacus, -ī, M., the leader of the gladiators in their war against Rome in 73.

sparus, -ī, M., a hunting-spear. (S)

spatium, -ī, N., room, space, distance; interval, extent.—Of time, a space of time, interval, period; leisure, opportunity.

species, -em (acc.), -ē (abl.), F., shape, form, looks, appearance; a spectacle, sight, show.

spectō, 1. v. a., look or gaze at, watch, behold; look, face or lie towards any quarter; have in view, aim at, strive for, endeavor after; tend, incline, refer to.—**spectātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., tried, proved; respected, excellent.

specula, -ae, F., a look-out post, watch-tower: **in speculis** (on the watch).

speculātor, -ōris, M., a spy.

speculor, 1. v. dep., spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.

spernō, sprēvī, sprētus, -ere, a., despise, condemn, spurn, scorn, reject.

spērō, 1. v. a. and n., hope, look for, trust, expect.

spēs, speī, F., hope, anticipation: **spē cōnātūque** (ambitious efforts).

Spinthēr, -ēris, M., an agnomen. See **Lentulus**.

spiritus, -ūs, M., the air; a breathing, breath, life.—Fig., pl., airs, pride, arrogance.

spirō, 1. v. a. and n., breathe, breathe forth. (S)

splendeō, -ēre, n., shine, gleam.—Fig., be bright, illustrious, glorious.

splendidus, -a, -um, adj., bright, shining.—Fig., brilliant, distinguished.

splendor, -ōris, M., brightness, lustre; magnificence; dignity, rank.

spoliātiō, -ōnis, F., a robbing, plundering; deprivation, removal from.

spoliō, 1. v. a. and n., strip; rob, plunder, pillage, deprive, despoil.

spolium, -ī, N., booty, spoil.

spondeō, spondi, spōnsus, -ēre, a. and n., promise, engage.

sponte (abl), F., only with possess. pron., of (one's) own accord.

Spurius, -ī, M., a first name.

squaleō, -ui, -ēre, n., be squalid.—Fig., be in or put on mourning.

squālor, -ōris, M., filthiness. —Fig., mourning garments, mourning.

stabilīō, 4. v. a., make firm; fix, stay, establish.

stabilis, -e, adj., firm, steadfast; enduring, unwavering, intrepid.

stabilitās, -tātis, F., stability, durability, firmness, steadfastness.

Statilius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., **L. Statilius**, a conspirator.

statim, adv., forthwith, at once, immediately, instantly.

Stator, -ōris, M., the Supporter, an epithet of Jupiter.

statua, -ae, F., a statue.

statuō, -ui, -ūtus, -uere, a., set up, place, fix, set, station.—Fig., believe, assert, decide, conclude, determine, pass judgment.

status, -ūs, M., a station, position; state, condition, circumstances.

sternō, strāvī, strātus, -ere, a., strew, scatter; overthrow, prostrate.—**strātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., prostrate, prone, lying.

stimulō, 1. v. a., spur, urge on, incite, stimulate. (S)

stimulus, -ī, M., a goad.—Fig., a sting, pang; a spur, incentive.

stipātor, -ōris, M., a close follower, satellite. (S)

stipendiārius, -a, -um, adj., liable to tribute, tributary.

stipendius, -ī, N., tribute.—Also, a soldier's pay, services, a campaign.

stipō, 1. v. a. and n., crowd together; surround, accompany.

stirps, -pis, F., the root, offspring, descendants.—Fig., source.

stō, steti, status, -āre, n., stand; stand still or firm; remain, endure.

strātus, p.p. of **sternō**.

strāvī, see **sternō**.

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., vigorous. (S)

strepitus, -ūs, M., a confused noise, a hum of voices, a murmur.

studeō, -ui, -ēre, n., be eager, zealous or anxious for or about, favor, desire, strive after.

studiōsē, adv., eagerly, zealously, anxiously, carefully.

studiōsus, -a, -um, adj., eager, zealous, fond, devoted, friendly.

studium, ī, N., zeal, eagerness, fondness, desire, effort, exertion; devotion, loyalty.

- kindness, kind services, partisanship; a pursuit, study.*
- stultus, -a, -um, adj., foolish.**
- stuprum, -ī, N., lewdness.**
- suādeō, -sī, -sus, -ēre, a. and n., advise, recommend, urge, advocate.**
- suāsor, -ōris, M., an adviser, counselor, advocate.**
- suāvis, -e, adj., sweet, pleasant, agreeable, grateful, delightful.**
- suāvitās, -tātis, F., pleasantness, agreeableness, attractiveness.**
- suāviter, adv., smoothly, pleasantly.**
- sub, prep. with acc. and abl.—With abl., under, below, at the foot of; just before.—With acc., under, beneath, close to, up to; just at or before.—In comp. (subs-), under, somewhat, secretly.**
- subāctus, p.p. of subigō.**
- subc, see succ-.**
- subdolus, -a, -um, adj., somewhat crafty, tricky, cunning. (S)**
- subducō, 3. v. a., lead or draw up; withdraw. (S)**
- sub-eō, 4. v. a., go under, approach, endure, submit to.—subitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., sudden, unexpected, surprising.—subitō, N. abl., as adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.**
- subf-, see suff-.**
- subiciō (-liciō), -lēci, -lectus, -ere [sub-laciō], a., throw, lay, place or bring under or near; hand to, supply; substitute, forge, counterfeit; submit, subject, make subject; prompt, suggest.**
- sublector, -ōris, M., a forger.**
- subigō, -ēgi, -āctus, -ere [sub-agō], a., bring or get under; overcome, subdue; incite, impel, force, constrain.**
- subiciō, see subiciō.**
- subitō, see subeō ad fin.**
- subitus, p.p. of subeō.**
- sublātus, p.p. of tollō and sufferō.**
- sub-levō, 1. v. a., lift from below, raise, hold up; sustain, support; alleviate, lessen.**
- subolēs, -is, F., offspring.**
- subp-, see supp-.**
- subscriptor, -ōris, M., a joint prosecutor, see C. T., p. 244, § 7.**
- subsellium, -ī, N., a bench.**
- sub-sequor, 3. v. dep., follow up or after; come after; comply with.**
- subsidium, -ī, N., troops in reserve, auxiliaries; aid, help, succor, support, assistance, protection.**
- sub-sidō, -sēdi, -sessus, -ere, n., sit or settle down; remain, abide, stay; lie in wait or on the watch.**
- sub-sortior, 4. v. dep., substitute by lot, choose as a substitute.**
- sub-sum, irr. v. n., be under or beneath, near or at hand, approach.—Fig., lie concealed in.**
- subter-fugiō, 3. v. a., escape.**
- sub-veniō, 4. v. n., assist.**
- sub-vertō (-vort-), -tī, -sus, -tere, a., overturn, destroy. (S)**
- succēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere [sub-cedō], n., come or go up, advance, follow after, take the place of, relieve, succeed to; be successful, prosper.**
- succēseō, see suscenseō.**
- succumbō (sub-c-), -cubui, -ere, n., fall down, yield, submit, surrender.**
- succurrō (sub-c-), -curri, -cursus, -ere, n., help, assist, aid, succor. (S)**
- sudis, -is, F., a stake. (S)**
- Suessa, -ae, F., a town near the boundary between Latium and Campania.**
- sufferō, sustuli, sublātus, sufferre [sub-ferō], a., undergo, endure.**
- sufficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [sub-faciō], a., put in one's place, substitute — Intrans., be sufficient.**
- suffrāgium, -ī, N., a vote, suffrage: ferre, inīre (give one's vote).**
- suī, sibi, sē, or sēsē, reflex. pron. of 3d pers., one's self.**
- Sulla, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. L. Cornelius Sulla, the champion of the aristocracy against Marius; distinguished in the notes as the 'Dictator Sulla.' 2. P. Cornelius Sulla, elected consul for 65, but deposed (p. 19, § 23).**
- Sullānus, -a, -um, adj., of Sulla, of the times of Sulla, Sullan. (S)**
- Sulpicius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. P. Sulpicius, juror in the case of Verres, quaestor 69. 2. C. Sulpicius Galba, praetor 63.—As adj., of Sulpicius.**
- sum, fui, futūrus, esse, irr. v. n., be, exist.**
- summa, -ae, F., the main thing, chief point; the whole amount, sum total; chief command.**

summātim, adv., *in a general way, by topics.*

summus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **superus**, *at the top; the top of, highest part of.*—Fig., *highest, greatest, extreme, most distinguished.*

sūmō, **sūmpsī**, **sūmptus**, -ere [sub-emō], a., *take up or away, assume, get, acquire; supplicium (inflict, exact).*

sūmptuōsē, adv., *expensively, extravagantly, lavishly.*

sūmptuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *expensive; lavish, extravagant.*

sūmptus, p.p. of **sūmō**.

sūmptus, -ūs, m., *expense.*

super, adv. and prep. with acc. and abl., *above, over, beyond.* (S)

superbē, adv., *haughtily, proudly, superciliously.*

superbus, -a, -um, adj., *haughty, arrogant, supercilious.*—Also, *proud, splendid, noble.*

superficiēs, -em (acc.), f., *the top.*—In law, *improvements, buildings.*

superior, see **superus**.

superō, 1. v. a. and n., *rise above, overtop, surmount.*—Fig., *be superior, overcome, surpass.*—Also, *be left over, remain, survive.*

super-sum, irr. v. n., *be left, remain, exist still, survive; be superfluous.*

superus, -a, -um, adj., *upper, higher.* **Mare Superum**, *the Adriatic.*—As subst. m. pl., *those above, the gods.*—Compar., *higher, upper; former, previous, elder; stronger, more able.*—**Suprēmus**, *highest, last.*

supervacāneus, -a, -um, adj., *unnecessary, needless.* (S)

suppeditō, 1. v. a. and n., *be in abundance; suffice; supply.*

suppetō (sub-p-), 3. v. n., *be at hand, in store or available.*

supplex, -icis, adj., *suppliant, humble.*—As subst., *a suppliant.*

supplicātiō, -ōnis, f., *public praise or prayer; a day of humiliation or thanksgiving, a thanksgiving.*

supplicium, -ī, n., *a kneeling, bowing down.*—Hence, *any act of worship; punishment.*

sup-pōnō (sub-), 3. v. a., *put or place under, substitute falsely.*

supprimō (sub-), -pressī, -pressus, -ere [sub-premō], a., *keep back, check, suppress, conceal.*

suprā, adv. and prep. with acc., *above over, beyond, before.*

suprēmus, see **superus**.

supt-, see **subt-**.

Sūra, -ae, m., an agnomen. See **Lentulus**.

surgō, **surrēxī**, -ere [sub-regō], n., *rise, leap to one's feet.*

surripīō (subr-), -ripuī, -reptus, -ere [sub-rapiō], a., *take secretly, steal, purloin, pilfer.*

suscēnseō (succ-), -uī, -ēre, n., *be angry, irritated, enraged.*

suscipiō (succ-), -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [subs-capiō], a., *undertake, assume, begin, enter upon; undergo, submit to, accept: susceptus ex (occasioned by).*

suspectus, -a, -um, adj., *suspected, distrusted.*—As subst., *an object of suspicion.*

suspiciō, -spexī, -spectus, -ere, a., *look up toward or at.*—Fig., *respect, esteem, honor.*—Rarely, *look askance at, distrust.*

suspiciō (-tiō), -ōnis, f., *distrust, mistrust, suspicion.*

suspīcor, 1. v. dep., *mistrust, suspect, feel suspicious.*

sustentō, 1. v. a. and n., *support, maintain; uphold; hold out, endure, suffer, be patient.*

sustineō, -uī, -tentus, -ēre [subs-teneō], a. and n., *uphold, support, sustain; keep back, restrain, control; endure, hold out against, withstand.*

sustulī, see **sufferō** and **tollō**.

suus, -a, -um, poss. reflex. pron., *his, her, its, their; one's, one's own.*

Synnada, -ae, f., a city of Phrygia, in Asia Minor. Also **Synnas**, **Synnadis**, **Syrācūsae**, -ārum, f. pl., *Syracuse.*

Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Syracuse.*—Pl. m., *the people of Syracuse.*

Syria, -ae, f., *Syria.*

T

T., abbreviation for **Titus**.

tabella, -ae, f., *a tablet, a writing tablet* (see R. C. § 4), *a voting tablet* (p. 53 § 32).—Hence in pl., *a written document of any sort.*

tabellārius, -a, -um, adj., *relating to the tabella; pertaining to a letter or to voting: lēx (regulating the ballot).*—As subst. M., *a letter-carrier, messenger.*

taberna, -ae, F., *a hut, cottage; a booth, workshop, small store; inn, tavern.*

tābēs, -is, F., *a wasting away, blight, plague.*

tābescō, -buī, -ere, n., *dissolve; waste, pine or dwindle away.*

tabula, -ae, F., *a board, plank; a writing-tablet; a writing, record, memorandum, list, schedule; a public document, a law; a picture, painting.*

tabulārium, -ī, N., *a public registry, depository of records.*

taceō, 2. v. a. and n., *be silent, say nothing, hold one's peace; be or keep silent about, pass over in silence.*—**tacitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *silent, quiet, mute.*

tacitē, adv., *silently, in silence.*

taciturnitās, -tātis, F., *silence.*

tacitus, -a, -um, adj., *silent, speechless.*

tāctus, p.p. of **tangō**.

taedet, -ēre, imp. v., *it disgusts: mē (I am disgusted with).*

taeter (tēt-), -tra, -trum, adj., *offensive, loathsome; shameful, revolting.*

tālāris, -e, adj., *of the ankles, reaching to the ankles.*

tālis, -e, adj., *such, of such a kind.*

tam, adv., *so, to such an extent.*

tamen, adv., *nevertheless, but still, in spite of this.*

tametsī, conj., *notwithstanding that, although, and yet.*

tam-quam (tanq-), *as much as, just as if, as it were.*

tandem, adv., *at length, at last, finally.*—*In impatient questions, pray, then.*

tangō, tetigī, tāctus, -ere, a., *touch, touch upon; border on, be contiguous to; strike, hit, beat; impress, affect.*

tanquam, see **tamquam**.

tantō, N. abl. of **tantus**.

tantopere or **tantō opere**, adv., *so earnestly, greatly, very or much, to such a degree.*

tantulus, -a, -um, *so little, small, trifling or insignificant.*

tantum, N. acc. of **tantus**.

tantum modo, adv., *only, merely.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj., *of such a size, measure or quality, so great, such: tantus . . . quantus (as great . . . as); tantus . . . quantus nōn (greater . . . than): tantū est (it is worth the cost).*—**tantum**, N. acc. as

adv., *so much, to such an extent; only.*—**tantō**, N. abl. of degree, *so much, the (with a comp.).*

tardē, adv., *slowly, late.*

tarditās, -tātis, F., *slowness.*

tardō, 1. v. a., *hinder, delay, impede, prevent.*

tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow.* (S)

Tarentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of or near Tarentum.*—As subst. M. pl., *the people of Tarentum.*

Tarentum, -ī, N., *a town of lower Italy.*

Tarquinīus, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*—Esp., *L. Tarquinīus, a conspirator.* (S)

Tarracinēnsis (Ter-), -e, adj., *of Tarracina.*—As subst. M., *a man of Tarracina.* (S)

Tarsus, -ī, F., *the capital of Cilicia.*

Tauromenītānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Tauromenium, a Sicilian town.*

tēctum, -ī, N., *a roof, house, shelter.*

tēgō, tēxī, tēctus, -ere, a., *cover, shelter, protect; hide, conceal.*

tellūs, -ūris, F., *the earth, globe; land, ground; region, country.*

tēlum, -ī, N., *a missile, dart, javelin; a weapon, of any kind.*

temere, adv., *without purpose, by accident, thoughtlessly.*

temeritās, -tātis, F., *chance, accident; rashness, indiscretion.*

temperantia, -ae, F., *moderation, self-control, discretion.*

temperō, 1. v. a., *rule, regulate: control one's self, be discreet.*—**temperātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. *calm, well-balanced, discreet.*

tempestās, -tātis, F., *a season; weather (good or bad), a storm.*

tempestivus, -a, -um, adj., *timely, seasonable, early.*

templum, -ī, N., *an open place, a consecrated spot, a sanctuary; a shrine, fane, temple.*

temptō (tentō), 1. v. a., *handle, touch; attack, assail; try, sound, tempt, tamper with.*

tempus, -oris, N., *time, a time; fitting or appointed time, right season, proper period, opportunity; position, state, condition; pl., the times, circumstances, necessities, extremities, crises, perils*.
tendō, tetendī, tentus, -ere, a., *stretch (out); aim at; struggle*.

tenebrae, -ārum, F. pl., *darkness, gloom, obscurity*.

Tenedos (-us), -i, F., *island near Troy*.

teneō, uī, -tus, -ēre, a., *hold, keep, possess, occupy, maintain; guard, bind; reach, gain*.—Fig., *conceive, comprehend, know*.
tener, -era, -erum, adj., *soft, delicate, tender; of tender age, young*.

tentō, see **temptō**.

tenuis, -e, adj., *fine, thin, slender*.—Fig., *nice, subtle; trifling, mean*.

ter, num. adv., *three times*.

Terentia, -ae, F., Cicero's wife; see on Ep. 9, Salutation.

Terentius, -i, M., a gentile name.—Esp., Cn. Terentius, a senator. (S)

tergum, -i, N., *the back*.

terminō, 1. v. a., *bound, limit*.—Fig., *define, determine; end, finish*.

terminus, -i, M., a *bound, limit*.—Fig., *end, termination*.

terra, -ae, F., *the earth, the land; ground, soil; a land, country*.—**orbis terrae** (*the whole earth*).—**orbis terrarum** (*the Roman world*).

Terracīnēnsis, see **Tarra**.

terreō, 2. v. a., *frighten, alarm, terrify*. (S)

terribilis, -e, adj., *frightful*. (S)

terror, -ōris, M., *fright, dread; apprehension, intimidation*.

tertiō, tertium, see **tertius**.

tertius, -a, -um, num. ord. adj., *the third*.—**tertium**, N. acc. as adv., *for the third time*.—**tertiō**, N. abl. as adv., *for the third time, in the third place, thirdly*.

testāmentum, -i, N., a *will*.

testimōnium, -i, N., *witness, evidence, proof; a testimonial*.

testis, -is, C., a *witness*.

testor, 1. v. dep., *cause to testify, call as a witness, appeal to*.—Also, *demonstrate, declare, assert*.—**testātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *public, manifest, clear, proved*.

tetendī, see **tendō**.

tetiglī, see **tangō**.

tetrarchēs, -ae, M., a *petty prince*. (S)

Teutonī (-es), -ōrum (-um), M. pl., a *people of Germany*.

theātrum, -i, N., a *theater*.

Themistoclēs, -ī (-is), M., an *Athenian general*.

Theophanēs, -is, M., a *Greek historian*.

Thessalonica, -ae, F., a *city of Macedonia*, where Cicero dwelt during his exile.

Tl., **Tib.**, abbreviations for **Tiberius**, a *praenomen*.

Tiberinus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Tiber*.

Tiberis, -is, M., *the Tiber*.

Tigrānēs, -is, M., a *king of Armenia*.

timeō, uī, -ēre, a. and n., *fear, be afraid (of), be anxious (for)*.

timidē, adv., *timidly*.

timidus, -a, -um, adj., *afraid*.

timor, -ōris, M., *fear, dread, alarm, apprehension, anxiety*.

tirō, -ōnis, M., a *recruit; a beginner, amateur, tyro*.

Tirō, -ōnis, M., Cicero's *freedman and secretary*.

Titus, -i, M., a *first name*.

toga, -ae, F., *the toga*.

togātus, -a, -um, adj., *clad in the toga*.

tolerābilis, -e, adj., *bearable, endurable*.

tolerō, 1. v. a. and n., *endure, sustain, support, hold out*.—**tolerandus**, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., *bearable, endurable*.

tollō, sustulī, sublātus, -ere, a., *lift, raise, exalt*.—Fig., *set up, elevate; take away, remove, carry off, make way with; kill, destroy; remove, abolish, annul*.

Tongilius, -i, M., a *gentile name*.—Only of a *conspirator*.

toreuma, -atis, N., *embossed work*. (S)

torpēscō, -puī, -pēscere, N., *grow numb or torpid, become inactive*. (S)

Torquātus, -i, M., a *family name*.—E. g., 1. M. Manlius Torquatus, one of the heroes of early Rome. 2. L. Manlius Torquatus, cos. 65.

torqueō, torsi, tortus, -ēre, a., *turn (away), bend; torture, rack*.

tor-tor, -ōris, M., a *torturer*.

tot, indecl. adj., *so many*.

totiens (-ēs), adv., *so often, so many times; as often*.

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire, total.*

trāctō, 1. v. a., *handle, manage, treat, practice, conduct, spend.*

trādō, -didī, -ditus, -ere [trāns-dō], a., *give up, hand over, surrender, betray.*—Fig., *deliver, transmit; relate, narrate, propound, teach.*

trādūcō or **trāns-dūcō**, 3. v. a., *lead, bring or carry over or across, transport, transfer, remove; bring, win or draw to one's side.*

trahō, trāxī, trāctus, -ere, a., *drag, draw or haul (along, forth or away).*—Fig., *attract, allure, influence; protract, prolong, delay, retard.*

trāmes, -itis, m., *a side-way, by-path, foot-path.* (S)

tranquillitās, -tātis, f., *calmness of wind or weather.*—Fig., *calmness, stillness, quiet, serenity.*

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., *calm, quiet, still.*—Fig., *composed, tranquil.*

trāns, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond, to or on the farther side of.*—In comp., *over, across, through and through.*

trāns-alpinus, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the Alps, transalpine.*

trānsceŋdō, -dī, -ere [trāns-scandō], a., *climb over, cross, surmount.*—Fig., *overstep, transgress.*

trāns-dūcō, see **trādūcō**.

trāns-eō, irr. v. a. and n., *go, come or pass over, across, by or through, cross, pass.* (S)

trāns-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry or convey over or across; copy, transcribe.*—Fig., *transport, transfer, translate, transform.*

trānsigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [trāns-agō], a., *stab, pierce.*—Fig., *finish, settle, perform, dispatch, transact.*

trāns-marīnus, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the sea, from over the sea.*

trāns-mittō, 3. v. a., *send, carry or convey over or across, dispatch, transmit.*—Fig., *hand over, commit, intrust.*

Trānspadānus, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the Po.*

tredecim, card. num. adj. (indecl.), *thirteen.*

Tremellius, -ī, m., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *C. Tremellius Scrofa*, a juror in the

case of Verres, and *tribunus militum* 69. **trepidatiō**, -ōnis, f., *agitation, confusion, consternation.*

trepidō, 1. v. n., *tremble, rush about in a panic, show alarm by confusion.* (S)

trēs, tria, card. num. adj., *three.*

trēs-virī, -ōrum, m. pl., *a Board of Three,* see p. 61, § 68.

tribūlis, -is, m., *of the same tribe, a fellow tribesman.*

tribūnal, -ālis, n., *a raised platform, judgment-seat.*

tribūnātus, -ūs, m., *the office of a tribune, a tribuneship.*

tribūnicīus, -a, -um, adj., *of a tribune, tribunitial.*

tribūnus, -ī, m., *a tribune,* see p. 59, §§ 61-63: **aerārius** (*of the treasury*, see on IV. 7. 27): **militāris** (*of the soldiers*).

tribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *assign, allot, grant, give; ascribe, attribute; divide, distribute.*

tribus, -ūs, f., *a tribe,* see p. 52, § 25.

tribūtum, -ī, n., *tribute.*

tribūtus, -a, -um, adj., *of the tribes; esp. comitia tribūta*, an assemblage of the people by tribes for the purpose of voting (p. 53, § 29).

triciēns (-ēs), num. adv., *thirty times.*

triclinium, -ī, n., *a dining-couch: sternere* (*provide the furniture*).

trīdium, -ī, n., *three days' time, three days.*

triennium, -ī, n., *three years.*

trīgintā, card. num. adj. (indecl.) *thirty.* (S)

trīnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *three each, three.* In sing. **trīnus**, -a, -um, in phrase **trīnum nūndinum** (see **nūndinum**).

trīstis, -e, adj., *sad, dejected, dismal, miserable; gloomy, stern.*

trīstitia, -ae, f., *sadness, misery, gloom, grief.* (S)

trīumphō, 1. v. n., *celebrate a triumph.*—Fig., *exult, rejoice.*

trīumphus, -ī, m., *a triumphal procession, a triumph.*

trīumvir, -ī, m., *one of a commission of three* (cf. **trēs-virī**). (S)

trīvium, -ī, n., *a place where three roads meet.*—Hence, *a frequented place, public square.*

Trōiānus, -a, -um, adj., of Troy, Trojan. (S)

tropaeum, -i, n., a trophy.

trucidatiō, -ōnis, f., a slaughter, massacre, butchery.

truclidō, 1. v. a., cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, massacre.

tū, tui, pers pron., you.

tuba, -ae, f., a trumpet.

Tūberō, -ōnis, m., a family name.—E. g., Q. Aelius Tubero, the accuser of Ligarius.—T., his father.

tueor, **tūtus**, -ēri, dep., look at, behold; uphold, maintain, support, guard, defend, protect.—**tūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., safe, secure, out of danger.

tuli, see **ferō**.

Tullia, -ae, f., Cicero's daughter.

Tullianum, -i, n., a dungeon in Rome built by Servius Tullius. (S)

Tulliola, -ae, f., the pet name of Cicero's daughter.

Tullius, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. See **Cicerō**. 2. Servius Tullius, sixth King of Rome.

Tullus, -i, m., a family name.—E. g., L. Volcatius Tullus, cos 66.

tum, adv., then, at that time, under those circumstances, in the next place: **tum** . . . **cum** (at the time when).

tumultus, -ūs, m., an uproar, commotion.—Esp., a civil war, insurrection, riot, disturbance.

tumulus, -i, m., a mound, hill, hillock.—Also, a tomb.

tunc, adv. [**tum-ce**], then, at that time.

tunica, -ae, f., a tunic.

turba, -ae, f., an uproar, commotion; crowd, troop. (S)

turbulentus, -a, -um, adj., restless, stormy; unruly, lawless.

turma, -ae, f., a troop or squadron of cavalry.

turpis, -e, adj., ugly, unsightly.—Fig., infamous, dishonorable.

turpiter, adv., basely, shamefully, dishonorably.

turpitūdō, -inis, f., baseness, disgrace, dishonor, infamy

Tusculānus, -a, -um, adj., of or at Tusculum.—As subst., n., a villa near Tusculum.

Tuscus, -a, -um, adj., of Etruria, Etrurian, Etruscan, Tuscan. (S)

tūte, emphatic form of **tu**, you yourself.

tūtō, adv., safely, in safety.

tūtōr, 1. v. dep., guard, protect.

tūtōr, -ōris, m., a guardian, trustee, conservator.

tūtus, p.p. of **tueor**.

tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron., your (singular) yours.

tyrannus, -i, m., a tyrant.

U

ūber, -eris, n., a teat, dug, breast.

ūber, -eris, adj., full, fruitful, fertile, productive.—Fig., rich, copious.

ūbertās, -tātis, f., richness, fullness, abundance, fertility.

ubi or **ubi**, adv.—Relative, the place in which, where; of time, when.—Interrogative, where?

ubicumque (**ubi**), adv., wherever.

ubi-nam, inter. adv., where? where on earth?

ubi-que, adv., in any place whatever, wherever, everywhere.

ulciscor, **ultus**, -i, dep., take vengeance on, avenge, punish.

ūllus, -a, -um, adj., any, any one.—As subst., any one, anybody.

ulterior, -ius, adj. comp., farther, more remote or distant.

ultimus (-umus), -a, -um, adj. superl., farthest, most distant or remote.—Fig., most extreme, best or worst.

ultrā, adv. and prep. with **acc.**, on the other side, beyond; above, exceeding, more than. (S)

ultrō, adv., spontaneously, of one's own accord, unasked; gratuitously, actually: **ultrō et citrō** (to and fro).

ultus, p.p. of **ulciscor**.

umbra, -ae, f., the shade, a shadow.—Fig., a constant companion or accompaniment.

Umbrenus, -i, m., a family name.—Only of a freedman.

umquam (**unq-**), adv., at any time, ever.

ūnā, adv., at the same place or time, together, along (with).

unde, adv.—Rel., whence, from which.—Interrog., whence?

Undecim, card. num. adj. (indecl.), *eleven*.

Undecimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the eleventh*.

Undequinquagēsimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the forty-ninth*.

undique, adv., *from or on all sides*.

unguentum, -i, N., *an ointment, an unguent, a perfume*.

unicē, adv., *exclusively*.

universus (-vorsus), -a, -um, adj., *all together, whole, entire, collective*.

unquam, see **umquam**.

ūnus, -a, -um, adj., *one; alone, sole, single; but or only one*.

ūnus-quisque, indef. pron., *each several one, each individual, every single, every*.

urbānus, -a, -um, adj., *of or in Rome or the city*.

urbs, -is, F., *a city, the city*.

urgueō or **urgeo**, **ursi**, -ēre, a., *press, force, impel; press hard, beset, burden, oppress*.—Fig., *follow up, urge on*.

usitātus, -a, -um, adj., *usual, wonted, customary, common, ordinary, familiar*.

uspiam, adv., *anywhere*.

usquam, adv., *at any place, anywhere*.

usque, adv., *all the way (to), until, unto, as far as; continually, incessantly: quō usque (to what end? to what purpose? how long?)*

ūstor, -ōris, M., *a burner of the dead*.

ūsūra, -ae, F., *use, enjoyment, right to enjoy*.—Hence, *interest (on a debt)*, cf. Old English 'usance.'

usurpatio, -onis, F., *a using, the use*.

ūsūrpō, 1. v. a., *use, employ, practice, exercise, enjoy; name, call, speak of, use or adopt in speech*.

ūsus, p.p. of **ūtor**.

ūsus, -ūs, M., *use, enjoyment; practice, exercise; experience, skill; intercourse, familiarity*.—Also, *usefulness, value, benefit, advantage*.—With **esse**, *there is need, it is necessary*.

ut or **utī**, adv. (relative), *as; (interrog.), in what way or manner, how?*

ut or **utī**, conj.—Of time, *when, as; ut primum, as soon as*.—Consecutive or final, *that, so that; in order to, to*.—Concessive, *though, although*.

uter, -tra, -trum, pron. (interrogative), *which of the two? which? (indefinite),*

whichever of the two, whichever one, the one who.

uter-que, -traque, -trumque, adj., pron., *both, each*.

uter-vīs, **utra**-, **utrum**-, indef. pron., *which you please, either*.

utī, see **ut**.

ūtī, see **ūtor**.

Utica, -ae, F., *a town in Africa, near Carthage*.

ūtīlī, -e, adj., *serviceable, fit, profitable, suitable*.

ūtīlītās, -tātīs, F., *usefulness, expediency, benefit, profit*.

utinam, adv., *oh that! would that! if only! I wish that!*

ūtor, **ūsus**, -ī, dep., *make use of, employ, enjoy, take advantage of; practice, observe, experience; be intimate or familiar with one*.—With pred. noun or adj., *find, find in*.

ut-pote, adv., *as, inasmuch as, since*.

utrimque, adv., *on both sides*.

utrum, interrog. adv., *introducing the first part of a double question*.

uxor, -ōris, F., *a wife*.

V

V, sign for **quīnque**, *five*.

vacillō, 1. v. n., *waddle, stagger*.—Fig., *waver, hesitate*.

vacō, 1. v. n., *be empty, void, vacant, free from, unoccupied*.

vacuēfaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, a., *make empty, empty, clear*.

vacuus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, free from, devoid of, without; vacant, unoccupied; at leisure, disengaged*.

vadimōnium, -ī, N., *a promise secured by bail, security, bail*.

vāgīna, -ae, F., *a scabbard*.

vagor, 1. v. dep., *stroll about, roam*.—Fig., *spread abroad*.

vagus, -a, -um, adj., *rambling, roving; unsettled, inconstant*. (S)

valdē, adv., *very, very much, exceedingly, thoroughly*.

valeō, -ui, -itūrus, -ēre, n., *be well or strong*.—Fig., *be strong, powerful, influential, have weight, avail*.—**valēns**, pres. p. as adj., *strong, vigorous; powerful, mighty*.

Valerius, -ī, M., *a gentile name*—E g.

1. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, cos. 100. 2. *P. Valerius*, an unknown friend of Cicero.—As adj., *Valerian*: *lĕx, tabula*.
- valētūdō** (*valit-*), *-inis*, *F.*, *health* (good or bad).
- validus**, *-a, -um*, adj., *strong, vigorous*. (*S*)
- vānitās**, *-tātis*, *F.*, *emptiness, uselessness, weakness, folly*. (*S*)
- vānus**, *-a, -um*, adj., *vacant*.—Fig., *idle, groundless, unmeaning*. (*S*)
- Varguntēius**, *-i*, *M.*, a gentile name.—Only of *L. Vargunteius*, the would-be murderer of Cicero. (*S*)
- variē**, adv., *differently, variously*. (*S*)
- varietās**, *-tātis*, *F.*, *difference, diversity, variation*.
- varius**, *-a, -um*, adj., *variegated, partly-colored*.—Fig., *diverse, different, changing; inconstant, untrustworthy*.
- Varrō**, *-ōnis*, *M.*, *A. Terentius*, a friend of Cicero.
- Vārus**, *-i*, *M.*, a family name.—E. g., *P. Attius Varus*, a supporter of Pompey.
- vās**, *vāsis*, *N.* (pl. *vāsa, -ōrum*), a vessel, implement; baggage. (*S*)
- vāstatiō**, *-ōnis*, *F.*, a ravaging, devastation, laying waste.
- vāstitās**, *-tātis*, *F.*, a waste, desert; desolation, ruin.
- vāstō**, 1. *v. a.*, lay waste, desolate, devastate, ruin, destroy.
- vāstus**, *-a, -um*, adj., *empty, unoccupied, waste, desolate; also insatiate*. (*S*)
- vātēs**, *-is*, *C.*, a seer, prophet, soothsayer.
- Vatīa**, *-ae*, *M.*, surname of *P. Servilius*.
- vāticinor**, 1. *v. dep.*, foretell, predict.—Also, *rave, rant*.
- ve**, encl. conj., or.
- vēcordia** (*vae-*), *-ae*, *F.*, *folly, madness*. (*S*)
- vēcors** (*vae-*), *-cordis*, adj., *foolish, senseless, mad, crazy*.
- vectigal**, *-ālis*, *N.*, a tax, impost; income, revenue.
- vectigālis**, *-e*, adj., *belonging to taxes; paying taxes, tributary*.—As subst., a taxpayer, a tributary.
- vehemēns**, *-entis*, adj., *violent, furious, impetuous*.
- vehementer**, adv., *eagerly, earnestly, ardently, impetuously; extremely, very, much*.
- vehō**, *vexi, vectus, -ere, a.*, carry, convey.—Pass., *be carried, ride*.
- vel**, conj., or.—Intensive, even: *vel . . . vel* (either . . . or).
- velle**, see *volō*.
- vēlum**, *-i*, *N.*, a sail.—Also, a curtain, canopy, veil.
- vel-ut** or **vel-utī**, adv., *even as, just as like as*.
- vēna**, *-ae*, *F.*, a blood-vessel.
- vēnālis**, *-e*, adj., *purchasable, venal*.
- vēndō**, *-didī, -ditus, -ere, a.*, sell; betray (for money); praise.—For passive see *vēneō*.
- venēficus**, *-a, -um*, adj., *poisonous*.—As subst., a poisoner.
- venēnum**, *-i*, *N.*, poison.
- vēneō**, *-iī, -irē* (as pass. of *vēndō*), *n.*, go for sale, be sold.
- veneror**, 1. *v. dep.*, worship, adore; honor, revere; beg, pray for.
- venia**, *-ae*, *F.*, indulgence, grace; permission; pardon, remission.
- veniō**, *vēni, ventus, -ire, n.*, come.
- vēnor**, 1. *v. dep.*, hunt.
- venter**, *-tis*, *M.*, belly.
- ventus**, *-i*, *M.*, the wind.
- venustās**, *-tātis*, *F.*, grace, charm, loveliness.
- venustus**, *-a, -um*, adj., *lovely, charming, winning, graceful*.
- vēr**, *vēris*, *N.*, spring.
- verberis** (*gen.*), *-ere* (*abl.*), *N.* (usually pl.), a lash, whip; a scourging.
- verberō**, 1. *v. a.*, lash, scourge, beat; torment. (*S*)
- verbōsē**, adv., *with many words*.
- verbōsus**, *-a, -um*, adj., *full of words, prolix, verbose*.
- verbum**, *-i*, *N.*, word, expression, phrase.
- vērē**, adv., *truly, really, in fact; properly, rightly, aright*.
- verēcundia**, *-ae*, *F.*, modestly.
- vereor**, 2. *v. dep.*, reverence, revere; fear, be afraid (of).
- vērī-similis**, see *vērūm*.
- vērītās**, *-tātis*, *F.*, truthfulness, truth, reality.
- vērō**, adv., *in fact, in truth, certainly, truly*.—In a climax, *even, indeed*.—Adversative, *but in fact, but indeed, however*.—In transitions, *now, but however*.

Verrēs, -is, m., a family name.—Only of *C. Cornelius Verres*, see p. 16, § 17.

versō (vorsō), 1. v. a., *turn or whirl about*.—Fig., *disturb, agitate; think over, consider, transact, carry on*.—In pass. with middle sense, *dwell, live stay, be*.—Fig., *be, be circumstanced or situated; appear, present one's self; be occupied, engaged or busy with, take part in*. (S)

versus (vor-), p.p. of **vertō**.

versus (vor-), adv., *in the direction of, toward*.

versus (vor-), -ūs, m., a line, row; a line of writing, a verse.

vertō (vor-), -tī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., *turn, turn around, about or away; change, alter*.—Pass., *be in or engaged in, turn or depend upon*.

vērūm, -ī, n., the truth: **vērī similis** (probable, likely).

vērūm, adv., but, still.

vērus, -a, -um, adj., true, real; right, proper, just.

vescor, -ī, 3. v. dep., eat, feed upon, enjoy. (S)

vesper, -erī or -eris, m., the evening; **vesperī** (locative), in the evening.

vespera, -ae, f., the evening.

Vesta, -ae, f., goddess of the Household.

Vestālis, -e, adj., of *Vesta*.

vester, -tra, -trum, adj. pron., your, yours, of you (plural).

vēstibulum, -ī, n., an entrance court, an entrance.

vēstīgium, -ī, n., a footprint, track; mark, trace, vestige, ruins.

vestimentum, -ī, n., clothing. (S)

veterānus, -a, -um, adj., old, veteran.—Subst., m. pl., veterans. (S)

vetō, -ul, -itus, -āre, a., forbid. (S)

Vettius, -ī, m., a witness bribed by Clodius.

vetus, -eris, adj., old, ancient.

vetustās, -tātis, f., old age, age; ancient times, antiquity; long duration, great age; posterity, the remote future.

vexātiō, -ōnis, f., discomfort, hardships; a harassing, persecution.

vexātor, -ōris, m., one who distresses, a harasser, abuser.

vexō, 1. v. a., shake, agitate.—Fig., injure, molest, annoy, torment; waste, persecute.

via, -ae, f., a highway, street.—Fig., a way, method, course.

Vibō, -ōnis, f., a town of the Bruttii.

vibrō, 1. v. a. and n., brandish, shake; quiver, tremble; glitter.

vicēsīmus (vig-, vicēns-), -a, -um, ord. num. adj., the twentieth.

vicī, see vincō.

vicinitās, -tātis, f., neighborhood, nearness, proximity. (S)

vicinus, -a, -um, adj., near, in the neighborhood.—As subst. m., a neighbor.

vicissitūdō, -inis, f., a change, alteration; varying fortunes.

victor, -ōris, m., a conqueror.—In app. almost an adj., victorious.

victōria, -ae, f., victory (in war).—Fig., success, triumph.

victus, p.p. of vincō.

victus, -ūs, m., means of living, food, sustenance; way of life, mode of living. (S)

vicus, -ī, m., a block or row of houses, street, ward; village.

vidēlicet, adv., clearly, evidently.—Ironical, forsooth, of course.

videō, vidī, visus, -ēre, see, perceive.—Fig., observe, mark, understand; see to, care for.—Pass., be looked upon, be regarded, seem, appear: **vidētur** (it seems best).

vigeō, -ui, -ēre, n., be vigorous, thrive, flourish; be esteemed, be honored.

vigēsīmus, see vicēsīmus.

vigilāns, -ntis, adj., anxious, careful, watchful, vigilant.

vigilia, -ae, f., a staying awake, loss of sleep; pl., vigils, sleepless nights.—Also, vigilance, watchfulness; pl., sentinels, watchmen.—Mil. term, a watch, one-fourth of the night.

vigilō, 1. v. n., keep or lie awake; be watchful or vigilant.

vigintī, card. num. adj., twenty.

vills, -e, adj., cheap; worthless.

vilitās, -tātis, f., cheapness.

villa, -ae, f., a country-house.

vinciō, -nxī, -ctus, -ire, a., bind, fetter.—Fig., confine, restrain.

vinculum, see vinculum.

vincō, vicī, victus, -ere, a., conquer, defeat, subdue, vanquish.—Fig., overcome, surpass, excel; carry one's point.

vinculum or **vinclum**, -i, N., a bond, fetter; pl., imprisonment, restraint, chains.—Fig., a link, tie, bond.

vindex, -icis, C., a champion, defender, protector; an avenger, punisher.—In civil law, a claimant.

vindicō, 1. v. a., demand, claim, assert; deliver, protect, defend; avenge, punish.

vinum, -i, N., wine.

violentia, -ae, F., force, fury, violence. (S)

violō, 1. v. a., injure, dishonor, outrage; violate, profane.

vir, **virī**, M., a man; husband.

virēs, pl. of **vis**.

virga, -ae, F., a slender branch, a rod.

virgō, -inis, F., a maiden, girl, virgin.

virilis, -e, adj., of men or a man, a man's.—Fig., manly, vigorous. (S)

virtūs, -tūtis, F., manliness, manhood, courage, worth, character.

vis, **vis**, F., strength, force, power, vigor, energy, influence (usually pl. of bodily powers), effect, meaning, import.—Esp., hostile strength, force, violence, compulsion: **vim et manūs** (violent hands).—Hence in law, riot, breach of the peace.—Also, number, amount, quantity, abundance.

viscera, -um, N. pl., the inner parts of the body.—Fig., the heart, center, bowels, vitals, life.

visō, -si, -sus, -ere, a., view, behold; look to or after; go to see, visit.

visus, p.p. of **videō** and **visō**.

vita, -ae, F., life, real life, course or way of life or living.

vitium, -i, N., a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice.

vitō, 1. v. a., shun, avoid, evade, try to escape.

vituperātiō, -ōnis, F., blame, censure, a charge.

vituperātor, -ōris, M., a critic; one who blames, censures, reproaches.

vituperō, -āvi, -āre, a., blame, censure, disparage.

vivō, **vixi**, -ere, n., live, have life, be alive, pass one's life.

vivus (-os), -a, -um, adj., alive, living.

vix, adv., with difficulty, with much ado, hardly, barely.

vix-dum, adv., hardly then, scarcely yet, but just.

vixi, see **vivō**.

vocābulum, -i, N., a word, name. (S)

vocō, 1. v. a., call, summon, cite, invite, convoke.—Also, bring, get or draw into something, involve in.

vōcula, -ae, F., failing voice.

Volāterrānus, -a, -um, adj., of Volaterrae, a town in Etruria.

Volcatius, -i, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Volcatius Tullus*, cos. 66.

volgāris (**vul**-), -e, adj., common, ordinary, commonplace.

volgō (**vul**-), adv., generally, universally, openly, publicly.

volgus (**vul**-), -i, N., the multitude, public, masses, mob. (S)

volitō, 1. v. n., flit about, hover or hang about.

vulnerō (**vul**-), 1. v. a., wound, hurt, injure, pain.

volnus (**vul**-), -eris, N., a wound.—Fig., hurt, misfortune.

volō, **volui**, **velle**, irr. v. a. and n., will, be willing, wish, desire, be disposed, intend, purpose.—With **quid sibi**, mean, signify.—Esp., will have it that, pretend, assert.

Volturcius, -i, M., the name of a conspirator.

voltus (**vul**-), -ūs, M., the countenance, features, expression, looks.

Volumnius, -i, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *Volumnius Eutrapelus*, a friend of Cicero and Antony.

voluntārius, -a, -um, adj., voluntary.—As subst., a volunteer.

voluntās, -tātis, F., will, wish, choice, desire, inclination; disposition, feeling, policy, views.—Esp., favor, good will, affection.

voluptārius, -a, -um, adj., pleasant, agreeable, delightful. (S)

voluptās, -tātis, F., pleasure, delight, satisfaction, enjoyment.

Volusius, M., a contemporary of Cicero.

volvō, -vi, -ūtus, -ere, a., turn, turn around, roll, roll along.—Fig., ponder, reflect upon. (S)

vorsō, see **versō**.

vorsus, adv. and prep., turned toward, in the direction of. (S)

vortō, see **vertō**.

vōrmet, emphatic form of **vōs**.

voster, see **vester**.

vōtivus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *promised by a
vow, votive.*

vōtum, **-ī**, N., *a vow; a prayer.*

voveō, **vōvī**, **vōtus**, **-ēre**, a. and n.,
vow, dedicate; make vows.

vōx, **vōcis**, F., *a voice cry, call; words,
talk.*

vul-, see **vol-**.

X

X, sign for **decem**, *ten*.

INDEX

This Index is intended to facilitate and unify the use of Introduction, Notes and Vocabulary. Occasionally a word or construction is indexed which is met in the Text but not in the Notes; in a few cases the reverse is true; but as a rule a reference in the Index represents a topic suggested by both the Text and the corresponding note. When a usage is of frequent occurrence only a few representative passages are noted in the Index. In the case of proper names, however, the aim is to include all essential references.

The asterisk (*) indicates that references to the grammars are made in the note on the passage referred to.

For abbreviations met in the Index see table on the page immediately preceding the Vocabulary.

A

a, ab: agent w. com. nouns personified, I.10.6; source, w. verbs of asking. II. 6.14; 7.17; *Verr. 16.19, 17.1; *ab his*, III.9.24.—*cavere ab*, Sal. 52.8; *a nobis abire*, auction term, Ep. 9.34.—*Abs te*, I.11.10; *ab aliis*, in two senses, Mar. 10.9,10; *aliena a*, Sal. 51.52.

Abbreviations in letters, R.C. §§11,12.

abdicare, constr. w., III.6.13,38; Sal. 47.16.

abest ut . . . ut, M.L. 24.24.

ABLATIVE: see under CASES.

abs, w. *te*, see **a, ab**.

Absolute use of trans. vb., *III.10.14; M.L. 3.17; Sal. 51.103.

ABSTRACT NOUNS: in concrete or collective sense, I.13.4; II.3.5, 5.34; III.9.25; IV.2.27; Mar. 3.26.—Plural, I.1.4; II.5.13; IV.8.2; M.L. 22.24; Sal. 14.2.—Abstract and concrete together, II. 5.39.

Abuse, terms of: *gladiator*, I.12.4. *latro* (*latrocinium*), I.13.4; Phil. 2.21; *leno*, IV.8.13; *parricida*, I.12.8; Phil. 2.22; Sal. 31.24; *percussor*, Phil. 6.12; *pestis*, I.5.10; II.1.22; Phil. 3.11; *Spartacus*, Phil. 6.12.

abutor, not 'abuse,' I.1.1.

ac, introducing new point, M.L. 13.5; *aeque ac*, III.12.30; *contra ac*, Sal. 60.11. See **atque**.

Accius, poet, Arch. 11.8; Ep. 18.3.

Accumulation of synonyms, I.5.7.—Of indefinites, Ep. 9.4; 15.37.

ACCUSATIVE: see under CASES.

Achaean League insults Roman ambassadors, M.L. 5.4.

Achaia for Peloponnesus, M.L. 12.36.

Actors not citizens, Arch. 5.13.

actus, 'act' in play of life, Mar. 9.1.

ad: 'with regard to,' I.5.24.—'To (or 'at') the house of,' I.8.3.—'In addition to' (*hoc*), Sal. 17.11.—'Into the vicinity of,' M.L. 15.28.

addictio, legal term, Verr. 4.17.

adfinis, w. gen. or dat., IV. 3.21.

ADJECTIVES: agree w. nearest noun of series, III.1.6; IV.1.2—Neuter w. nouns of different gender, II.9.13; III. 4.12; Sal. 5.3.—Not usually applied directly to proper names, I.2.4. II.6. 13.—Co-ord. w. abl. or gen. of quality, I.2.4; II.10.19.—Substantive: *omnium*, *II.8.18; *horum*, Arch. 4.13.—Comparative above superl., III.5.45; Mar. 11.2; 'too,' IV.6.34,37; 'unusually,' IV.6.8; standard of comparison omitted, *II.5.2; III.2.10.—Superlative w. *unus*, III.10.28; w. *quisque*, M.L. 1.4; Phil. 2.12.—Forms in *-vos*, *-vom*, Sal. *23.17, 51.23.

admonere de, M.L. 15.24.

adsuefactus w. abl., *II.5.6.

- ADVERBS:** in *-a*, *I.9.14; in *-tus*, III. 9.31.—Numeral, Verr. 13.16, 18.33.—Of place (=prep. phrase): *aliquo*, I.7. 21; *hinc*, III.2.17; *huc*, II.2.15; *quo* (rel.), I.5.1; III.12.22, etc.; (interrog.), I.4.16; correlatives, *I.4.16.—As adjective: attributive, II.12.17; predicate, I.8.7,13; *bene est* (abbreviated B.E.), etc., Ep. 2.1.—As substantive, Mar. 9. 6; Sal. 5.7,8.
- aedes:** sense in sing. and plur., III.3.20; omitted w. a god's name, Ep. 10.75.
- aediles:** p. 60, §64.—Time of taking office, Verr. 10.19.
- Aemilius Paulus**, IV.10.16; Sal. 51.10.—Aemilius Scaurus, Arch. 3.26.
- aeque ac**, III.12.30.
- aera legum**, III.8.15.
- aerarium**, depository of laws, I.2.11.—*aerarii tribuni*, IV.8.28; *fures*, Sal. 52.34.
- aes alienum**, II.2.21; Sal. 14.5.
- Afranius**, L., Ep. 12.54, 14.32.
- Africa**, the province, Lig. int. note.
- Africanus**, see Scipio.
- Age:** expressions of, Phil. 1.21.—Age of eligibility for office, p. 63, §77.
- age:** see **ago**.
- ager Gallicus**, II.3.2.
- ago, agere:** 'aim at,' III.2.8; IV.6.31; Lig. 4.1.—*cum populo*, M.L. 1.2; Verr. 12.26; Sal. 51.118.—*forum*, 'hold court,' Ep. 13.23.—*gratias*, IV.3.2; Ep. 7.1.—*quid agis*, two senses, Ep. 11.44, 19.2.—*agitur*, 'is at stake,' M.L. 2. 7-22; impersonal w. *de*, M.L. 6.5; Sal. 52.16; w. ind. question, Sal. 52.25; 'is at issue,' Phil. 5.18.—Impers. pass. w. adv., 'be dealt with well,' etc., Verr. 14.8.—*age*, imperative as interjection, M.L. 14.1, 16.1.—Active used absolutely, M.L. 3.17.
- agrarii**, IV.2.22.
- Ahala**, I.1.22.
- Alaudae**, Ep. 20.14.
- Alba Fuentia**, Phil. 2.23.
- alienus**, deriv., I.9.20; w. gen., Sal. *40. 18, w. abl., Sal. 56.15; w. *a* and abl., Sal. 51.52; *aes alienum*, II.2.21; Sal. 14.5.
- aliquando**, I.10.1.
- aliquo**, I.7.21.
- alius alii**, Sal. 22.7, 52.75; plur., Sal. 53.3.—*alium alio* (adv.), 'one to one place, one to another,' Sal. *27.3; *alios alibi*, Sal. 60.1.—*alii . . . pars*, Sal. 61.15.
- Alliteration:** *m*, Ep. 7.6,7; *p*, I.12.21; Lig. 6.29; *v*, I.6.22; IV.6.19; M.L. 20.11.
- Allobroges:** hostile to Rome, III.9.26; Sal. 52.67.—Part in conspiracy, p. 28; III.2.13—5; Sal. 40,41,44.
- altaria** (plur.), I.9.28.
- alter . . . alter**, IV.4.6.—*alterum se*, Ep. 12.62.
- alveolus**, Arch. 6.20.
- Ambiguity:** intentional (?), I.6.9; of position, II.6.5.—*nos*, IV.6.49.
- amplissimus:** said of senators, M.L. 1.2.
- amplius** w. numeral: w. abl., Sal. 56.6; not affecting case, Sal. *59.19.
- an:** elliptical, *I.1.17, 11.24; Arch. 4.27, 11.5, etc.; for *an potius*, IV.6.25.—Between members of ind. double question, Sal. 25.7.
- ANACOLUTHON**, I.12.1; M.L. 7.5; Mar. 4. 10; Phil. 5.4.
- Anaitis**, M.L. 9.22.
- Anaphora**, I.1.3; II.2.18, 6.20; IV.6.28, 9.8; M.L. 2.26, 23.22; Arch. 9.18; Ep. 3.10, etc.
- animadvertere** w. *in* and *acc.*, I.12.16.
- animus:** of the intellect, Arch. 6.7; moral qualities, Arch. 7.5; courage, Phil. 1.4.—Pleonastic, IV.8.14; Ep. 2.17.
- anne** for *an*, M.L. 19.9.
- ante** (adv.), Phil. 1.6.—*ante actus* (*antecessus*), 'past,' Mar. 1.24.
- antecedent** incorporated in rel. clause, *I. 13.26; repeated, III.6.39.
- ante diem** in dates, *I.3.7.
- Antioch**, Arch. 3.3.
- ANTITHESIS:** II.11.16-24; IV.6.20.—*Re, verbo*, Verr. 15.9; Sal. 35.1.
- Antonius**, C.: Cicero's colleague, pp. 20, 23; I.13.19; III.6.10-12; IV.11.2; Ep. 3. int. note; Sal. 21.10, 24.1, 26.8.—Sent to defeat Catiline, Sal. 36.3; not in the battle, 'indisposed,' Sal. 59.18.—Proconsul of Macedonia in Cicero's stead, I.13.19; IV.11.2; Sal. 26.8.—Ungrateful, Ep. 3.
- Antonius**, M., orator, grandfather of triumvir, M.L. 12.15.
- Antonius**, M., father of triumvir, M.L. 23.11.

Antonius, M., triumvir: seizes power on Caesar's death, Phil. 1.9,10; 2.4,22, etc., and int. note; Ep. 21. int. note.

Apostrophe, Verr. 63.8; Phil. 3.1.

Appius Claudius Pulcher, Ep. 13.6,21, int. note.

Applause, Phil. 1.10,19; 2.18; 3.8,14; 4.1,23.

apud, 'at the house of,' I.4.14; III.5.7; Sal. 36.1.—Replaced by *ad*, I.8.3.—Form *aput*, Ep. 14.41.

aquila, legionary standard, I.9.24; Sal. 59.11.

Aquilius, M.L. 5.6.

Archias, A. Licinius, poet, Arch. int. note and *passim*.

argentum, 'plate,' II.8.15.

Ariobarzanes, M.L. 2.11.

Aristippus, philosopher, Ep. 16.18.

ART: objects 'collected' by Roman generals, M.L. 14.11; Verr. int. note.

arx, the Capitoline fortress, IV.9.9.

Asia, the province, M.L. 2.5, 22.17.

Assassins, would-be, of Cicero, I.4.20; II. 6.6; Sal. 28.1-8.

Assemblies: p. 52, §§25-43; see Comitia. Contio.

Asyndeton: II.1.5, 5.19, etc.—Between consuls' names, III.8.13.—Adversative, IV.4.3; Arch. 4.22-26.—Shows passion, IV.2.24-28.

at: marking change of scene, Sal. 43.1, and often.—*at enim* to introduce opponent's view, M.L. 17.9, Verr. 5.27, Sal. 51.68, etc.

atque: to introduce stronger word, IV. 9.4.—'And especially,' I.5.8.—'And even', M.L. 12.11.—'Now,' to introduce new point, M.L. 2.1.—*atque adeo*. I.2.19, 4.11; II.12.14, etc.—*contra atque*, III.8.27.—See *ac*.

Atticus, Ep. 1. sal.—Absent when Cicero returned from exile, Ep. 12.2.—Addressed in Ep. 1,4-8, 12, 13, 17, 20.

ATTRACTION: Adj. to case of pred. noun. II.10.27; M.L. 4.20, etc.—Rel. pron. II.12.7.—Verb. properly impersonal to plur. pron., M.L. 12.26; verb to subjunctive, *I.7.32; II.2.8; M.L. 4.4; Phil. 5.4; Sal. 45.5, etc.—Clause to unnatural dependence, M.L. 9.40.

auctoritas: senatus. p. 70, §111; I.1.26.—Plur., 'documentary evidence,' Verr. 3.8.

audacia: in bad sense, II.5.13; concrete, III.9.25.

audire, 'hear of,' w. *de* and *abl*, III.10.9.

augures: p. 64, §§83-90; their power, p. 65, §§88-90.

Augury: signs in west unfavorable, III. 8.8.

Aurelia Via, II.4.7.—Forum Aurelium, I. 9.22.

aures animi, Sal. 58.6.

auspicia: p. 65, §85ff.; I.13.26.—Taken before elections, Ep. 18.11.—*auspiciis iisdem*, 'at the same time,' I.13.26.

autem, correlative to *primum*, Ep. 15.52.

Autronius, p. 19; Sal. 17.7.

B

beards, II.10.19.

beati, 'well-to-do,' II.9.23

beneficia, 'services worthy of reward,' Arch. 5.27.

bellum, tumultus, latrocinium, II.1. 12; III.2.13.

Bestia, L., Sal. 17.9, 43.4.

Bibulus, Ep. 13.24.

Bithynia, M.L. 2.10.

bona, II.10.5; Verr. 5.16.

boni, 'patriots,' I.1.5, 10.10; III.12.10; Mar. 6.32 (w. *viris*); Ep. 14.1, and often.

Bosphorani, M.L. 4.5.

Bribery, methods in, Verr. 12.29; large sums involved, Verr. 13.16.

Brocchus, T., Lig. 4.16, 11.15.

Brundisium: important port, M.L. 11.5; date of founding, Ep. 12.29.

Brutus, D. Junius, Phil. 3.12; Sal. 25.3.—Consul-elect, Phil. 4.16.—His edict, Phil. 3.12; Ep. 21.11.—Addressed in Ep. 21, when at Mutina.

Brutus, D. Junius (Gallaeus), Arch. 11.7.

Brutus, L. Junius, 'the elder,' Phil. 3.16.

Brutus, M. Junius, leader of Caesar's assassins, Phil. 3.16; Ep. 20.24; his letter to Atticus, Ep. 17.1.

Burial, importance of, IV.6.13.

C

cadere = *accidere*, Ep. 5.3.

caelum: *de caelo* in augury, III.8.14.

CAESAR, C. Julius: ancestry, IV.4.8.—Pontifex Maximus, Sal. 49.8.—Praetor, 92, IV.4.3.—Attitude toward Cat-

- line's conspiracy, IV.4,5; his speech, Sal. 51.—Triumvir, p. 34, §63.—Breaks with Pompey and the senate, p. 40, §77; Lig. 6.18; Ep. 14.8.—Dictator, p. 40, §78.—His battles, Mar. 2.9; world-wide exploits, Mar. 9.15–18; four-fold triumph, Mar. 9.18.—Reforms projected, Mar. 8.1–4.—Deeply offended at Marcellus, Mar. 1.21; at Ligarius, Lig. int. note.—His magnanimity, Mar. 3.5, 6.7; Lig. 4.22; Sal. 54.4,6.—Friend of the people, IV.5.3, 11; Lig. 12.28.—His power, Ep. 18; appointed consuls, Ep. 18.9, 21.9.—Assassinated, Ep. 19.
- Caesar, C., adopted name of Octavius, Phil. 1.17; Ep. 20.8.
- Caesar, L., IV.6.36; cos. 64, Ep. 1.1.
- Calendar, confusion of, II.10.30.
- Calls in early morning, I.4.24.
- Campus Martius: I.5.14; II.1.9.—Meeting place of comitia centuriata, p. 53, §31; scene of consular elections, IV.1.12; Verr. 7.2; Ep. 18.8; consecrated for each election, IV.1.12; Ep. 18.11.
- canere** = *praedicere*, III.8.10.
- Caninius, C., consul half a day, Ep. 18.13.
- Capena, porta**, Ep. 12.40.
- Capitolium**: three senses, IV.9.9; fire, III.4.20.
- Cappadocia, M.L. 2.11.
- captus mente**, III.9.2.
- caput**, usually 'civic status,' p. 48, §6; IV.5.13; Ep. 9.13.
- carcer**: Sal. 55.5.—Imprisonment not a means of punishment, I.8.13; II.10.16.—Conspirators strangled there, Sal. 55.10–16.
- CASES**: Forms: Nom. in *-vos, -vom*, Sal. *23.17; 51.23.—Gen. in *-as*, *IV.6.18; in *-i* or *-ii*, I. title; in *-i* (decl. 4), Sal. 30.7; in *-i* (decl. 5), M.L. 19.19.—Dat. in *-u*, Sal. *58.20.
- Ablative, case of adverbial relations.
- Absolute: conditional, I.12.20, etc.; concessive, M.L. 2.13; Mar. 11.15; Ep. 4.10, etc.; w. same subj. as main verb, *Phil. 6.27.
- Accordance: see under Cause.
- Agent w. pass. periphrastic, M.L. 2.29.
- Attendant circumstance, *M.L. 10.15; Ep. 15.64.
- Cause, *I.9.19; co-ord. w. causal clause, Arch. 4.5; 'according to,' M.L. 9.48; *Verr. 1.12; *Sal. 33.6.
- Comparison, for clause, *IV.3.22.
- Degree of difference: w. *amplius*, Sal. 56.6; *malle*, Arch. 11.8; *post*, Mar. 9.26: *quo . . . hoc*, 'the . . . the,' M.L. 20.9.
- Fine or penalty, *I.11.14.
- Locative (*terra marique*), II.13.20.—Appos. to loc., *Arch. 3.4; figurative w. *stare*, *Ep. 14.24; place within which, *I.8.7.
- Manner: w. adj., II.9.12; w. *cum*, M.L. 24.6, etc.
- Place whence, without prep., IV.10.13.
- Price, M.L. 6.27; Ep. 10.13; Sal. 35.11, 47.3, 58.29, etc.
- Quality: Arch. 12.15ff.; w. proper name, I.2.4 w. pron., Ep. 11.3; co-ord. w. adj., II.10.19; in pred., *Sal. 5.1.
- Separation: *I.7.15; w. *alienus*, Sal. 56.16; w. *expers*, Sal. 33.5.
- Source: w. *natus*, *Sal. 5.1; w. verb of asking, *II.6.14; *Verr. 16.19, 17.1.
- Specification, Mar. 11.15; Sal. 25.2,4.
- Time: within which, Ep. 12.46; in words not meaning time, I.13.21; Ep. 4.25, 14.55.
- W. *de* for gen. part., *IV.5.12; w. *ex*, M.L. 9.26; w. *de* after *admoneo*, M.L. 15.24.
- W. *facio, fio*, 'make of,' 'become of,' *M.L. 20.3; Ep. 9.33; *Sal. 52.70; w. *de* and *futurum*, 'become of,' Verres 63.23.
- W. various verbs and adj.: *assuefactus*, *II.5.6; *defigere in*, *I.6.33; *fretus, nitor*, *Ep. 2.3; *haereo*, *I.6.5; *interest* (poss. pron.), *IV.5.1; *refertus*, *M.L. 18.21; *utendum* impersonal, Sal. 51.24.
- One word in two abl. constructions, II.11.11.
- Accusative, case of direct object.
- Adverbial, *I.1.3, 4.26; Lig. 4.4, etc.—*id temporis*, *I.4.26.
- Cognate, *I.12.2; M.L. 13.14; *Sal. 27.11; associated w. dir. obj., Sal. 45.12.

- Duration, *I.2.9; IV.4.8, etc.
 Exclamation, *I.1.10, etc.
 Person and thing: I.4.13; *Sal. 16.1.4; *25.4, etc.; w. *moneo*, II.9.29; acc. of thing w. pass., *Verr. 15.13; Sal. *25.4, 50.13, etc.
 W. *miseret* and gen., *Lig. 5.17; *audire*, 'hear of,' III.10.9.
 W. *pridie*, *I.6.20.
 Dative, case of indirect object.
 Agent: w. pass. periphrast., I.7.11. w. perf. tenses, *I.7.8; II.6.17; M.L. 24.23, etc.
 Ethical, *II.2.20.
 Interest, w. *nubere*, Sal. 15.3.
 Possessor, II.12.3; w. *res est*, Verr. 11.13; Phil. 5.10, 6.1.
 Purpose, I.6.10; Ep. 15.32; Sal. 15.5.
 Reference, *I.6.30; IV.6.14; *Ep. 12.28,38; *Sal. 20.28, etc.
 Separation, *III.9.25.
 Two datives, Sal. 20.21.
 W. compounds: verbs, Ep. 14.8; Sal. 23.3, 27.15, etc.; nouns, II.12.22; *Sal. 32.2.
 W. special verbs: 'believe,' *I.3.4; 'favor,' *I.1.22; 'serve,' *I.9.17; 'spare,' *Sal. 14.17; *confido*, *Sal. 16.9; *confirmo*, Verr. 17.4; *consulere*, *IV.2.1; *irascor*, Mar. 10.8; *mederi*, *M.L. 9.47; Mar. 8.11; *necesse est*, *Ep. 4.4; *satisfacere*, Verr. 1.20.—W. passive impersonal, *III.12.9; Verr. 9.38; Ep. 9.25.
 W. adj., *IV.6.2.
 Genitive, the adjective case, either attributive or predicate.
 Appositional, *I.5.28; Verr. 11.10; Lig. 5.20, etc.
 Of the charge, w. vbs. of accusing, etc., *I.2.16.
 Material, *II.8.10.
 Objective: w. verb of memory, *I.3.5; IV.1.6, etc.; *in mentem venire*, *Verr. 17.16; Ep. 15.3; *miseret*, *paenitet*, etc. (w. acc.), *Lig. 5.17; IV.10.7; Ep. 13.12; w. *potior*, II.9.2; Sal. 47.12; w. pres. part., *Sal. 5.4.—W. nouns: abstract, Sal. 30.16; agent, *Sal. 5.6; *studium*, Lig. 5.3.—W. adj.: *particeps*, I.1.13; *Sal. 17.12; *studiosus*, Lig. 12.20.
 Partitive: w. neuter adj., I.4.19; pron., *id temporis*, I.4.26; *id loci*, *Sal. 45.8.—W. adj., *expers*, *M.L. 19.15; Sal. 33.4; *plerique*, Sal. 51.26; superl., Sal. 17.6.—W. adv., *I.4.8.—Remote from governing word, IV.8.12.—Replaced by prep. phrase, IV.5.12.
 Possessive: attributive, *vostrum*, Sal. 33.8; governing word omitted, Ep. 10.15; *13.28.—Predicate, *III.8.4; IV.4.20; M.L. 7.15; Mar. 9.25, etc.
 Quality: *I.2.10; III.10.21; *Sal. 17.6; co-ord. w. adj., Verr. 13.3; Phil. 2.25.—Value, *I.9.7; Arch. 6.30; Ep. 4.24, etc.; w. *facere*, Lig. 5.31; w. *pendere*, Sal. 52.24; *pensi habere*, Sal. *5.12.
 Subjective, *I.1.5; Ep. 21.9, etc.
 W. adj.: *alienus*, *Sal. 40.18; *plenus*, Arch. 3.10; *proprium*, *I.5.23; II.10.18; *similis*, I.2.26.
 W. expressions of plenty and want: *eg eo*, *Sal. 51.97; *indigeo*, *Ep. 12.21; *expers*, *M.L. 19.15; *refertus*, M.L. 11.26 (see under ABLATIVE).
 Modifying possessive pron., *I.4.11; IV.11.14.
 Of adj. w. noun in loc., *I.8.5; Sal. 28.5, etc.
 Double, I.5.28; (subjective and objective), M.L. 15.21; Arch. 3.9; Ep. 4.11, etc.
 Locative: w. adj. in gen., *I.8.5, etc.; w. appos. in abl., *Arch. 3.4; *vesperi*, Ep. 20.3.
 Nominative: case of subject.—Independent in titles, I. title.
 Vocative in apostrophe, I.4.7; Verr. 64.13; Phil. 3.1, etc.
 CATILINE: Int., pp. 18–32.—Birth and character, Sal. 5; served under Sulla, Sal. 5.3; endurance, I.10.11; III.7.15; murder of wife and son, I.6.9,11; Sal. 15.5; influence over youth, I.6.7; Sal. 14.13ff., 16; a crime-broker, Sal. 16.3; charged w. crimes not committed, Sal. 14.20, 22.7; financial straits, I.6.15.—Held minor offices, p. 18; Sal. 35.7; race for consulship prevented by prosecutions, pp. 18–20; I.7.28; Ep. 1.5.—Forms conspiracy, Sal. 17, 20–22.—Leaves Rome, Sal. 32; assumes con-

- sular state, Sal. 36; organizes army, Sal. 56; proclaimed *hostis*, Sal. 36; refuses to enlist slaves, Sal. 56.14.—His retreat cut off, Sal. 57.12; address to troops, Sal. 59; defeat and death, p. 32; Sal. 60, 61.
- Cato, M. Porcius, Censor, Arch. 7.15, 9.32.
- Cato, M. Porcius, Uticensis, Arch. 9.32; a Stoic, Sal. 52.21; speech on conspiracy, Sal. 52; character, Sal. 54.
- Catulus, Q. Lutatius: opposed *lex Manilia*, M.L. 17.10; inconsistent, M.L. 21.28; denounces corrupt courts, Verr. 15.14, defeated for *pontifex maximus*, Sal. 49.1; Catiline's letter to, Sal. 35; favored death penalty, Ep. 17.7.—His son, Arch. 3.27.
- causa**, 'one's cause' or 'case,' II.8.14, 11.14; Arch. 12.18; Lig. 10.7, etc.; 'for the sake of,' Verr. 8.22.
- cave** in prohibitions, *Lig. 5.16; Ep. 14.51; Sal. 58.29.—*cavere ab*, Sal. 52.8.
- ce**, intensive suffix, *I.2.10, 13.23.
- cena**, hour of, Arch. 6.19; Ep. 16.1.
- censeo**, 'propose,' 'move,' IV.4.2; Sal. 51.116, 52.97; constructions with, Sal. 51.116; parenthetical and ironical, IV.6.51; Sal. 52.70.
- censores**: powers and duties, p. 58ff.; III.8.32.
- census lists, Arch. 5.18.
- centuriae**: p. 53, §30; p. 54, §§35, 36; M.L. 1.14.
- certo scio, certum scio**, Ep. 4.12.
- certus** and **quidam**, Mar. 6.4.
- cervix**, plur., in Cicero, III.7.20.
- ceterae, aliae**, III.6.33.
- Cethegus, III.4.23; Sal. 43.15.
- Characteristic clauses, *I.2.28; see Subjunctive.
- Chiasmus, IV.8.23; Arch. 2.7; Sal. 14.8, etc.
- Christmas and the Saturnalia, III.4.22.
- Chronological Table, pp. 43–46.
- CICERO, M. Tullius: life, pp. 11–42; place in history and literature, pp. 11–14.—Eques, M.L. 2.8; of senatorial rank by virtue of office, Verr. 14.25.—Entered public life early, M.L. 1.5; opposed by Verres for aedileship, Verr. 8.20; baffles attempt to postpone trial, Verr. 18.18.—Rivals for consulship, Ep. 1.4; suggests alliance w. Catiline, I.6.21; Ep. 1.4; opposed but finally elected by nobles, Sal. 23.14–18; held all offices *suo anno*, I.11.19.—Vigorous measures against conspiracy, Sal. 29, 45–47, 50.8.55; life assailed by the conspirators, I.4.19ff.; IV.1.13; Sal. 28.1–8, 43.5; oration I, Sal. 31.15; taunted w. using *comperi*, Ep. 3.13; called *optimus consul*, Ep. 17.16; Sal. 43.5; yields province for 62 to Antony, I.13.19; IV.1.16, 11.2; Ep. 3.9; Sal. 26.8.—Assailed for acts, Arch. 6.31; exiled, pp. 33–37, Ep. 5–11; the bills of Clodius, Ep. 5. int.; talks of suicide, Ep. 6.2; no faith in gods, Ep. 9.9; his home, p. 39; Ep. 10.19, 12.71; expenses, Ep. 10.22; return, p. 37–39; Ep. 12.—Pro-consul in Cilicia, p. 39; Ep. 13.—Course in civil war, Ep. 15; opposed Caesar; Mar. 1.12, 4.20; Lig. 2.20ff., and often, in command at Capua, Ep. 14.37; joined Pompey but did not fight, Mar. 5.14; constant advocate of peace, Ep. 15.20.—Long silent, Mar. 1.1; clung to hope of saving republic, Phil. 1.3; spent leisure in writing, Ep. 18.19.—Approved Caesar's assassination, Ep. 19.—Opposed M. Antony, Phil.; Ep. 21.—Proscription and death, p. 42.—Private life: affection for family, Ep. 9–11; trials in his later years p. 40, §79; his villas, Ep. 15.5; his recreations, Arch. 6.15–21; Ep. 16.22.
- Cicero, M. (son), IV.2.13; Ep. 9. sal., 11.30; his birth, Ep. 1.1, 11.7.
- Cicero, Q. (brother): praetor 62, IV.2.9; presided at trial of Archias (?), Arch. 2.2; poet and patron of literature, Arch. 2.10.
- Cilicia: pirate headquarters, M.L. 12.39; Cicero's province, Ep. 10. int.
- Cimbri and Teutones, III.10.10 fin.
- Cinna, III.10.10.
- Citizens (*cives*) enrolled by praetors, Arch. 4.29; *civis* and *hostis*, II.12.16.
- Citizenship (*civitas*): rights involved, pp. 47–49; properly granted by the people, Arch. 10.22; extended to Italians, M.L. 13.23; Arch. 4.6; a protection everywhere, Verr. 62.28; forfeited by conspirators (?), I.11.15.
- Claudius, Appius: father, Arch. 5.1; son, Ep. 13 int., 6, 11, 21.

Clauses: suspension of, II.8.2; M.L. 1.7.—causal, *II.1.22; Verr. 2.23, 65 12, etc.; *non quo*, M.L. 24.16; reason, IV.6.8.—Characteristic, *I.2.28, etc.; w. *cur*, Ep. 15.44; *quid est quod*, *M.L. 24.8.—Concession, III.3.9.—Condition: see Conditions.—Purpose: w. *rel.*, *I. 9.21; M.L. 24.17; *Sal. 20.32; of mention, not of fact, II.5.1; apogetic, Verr. 2.1.—Restrictive, *IV.8.9.—Result: w. *rel.*, *I.2.27, etc.—See other forms under Moods: Subjunctive.

clientelae, IV.11.4.

Clodia, Ep. 4.16.

Clodius, P., pp. 33–38; Ep. 4.16; his bills, Ep. 5. int.

cogitare: *nihil nisi* w. *acc.*, II.5.13; *nihil nisi de*, I.7.23.

cognate object, *I.12.2; IV.7.12; Sal. 27. 11, etc.

cognitor, 'advocate,' IV.5.4.

cohors praetoria, II.11.8; Sal. 60.12, 61.4.

collocare, 'place a contract,' III.8.31.

coloniae, municipia: defined, II.11.7; loyal, II.11.8.—*coloniae Sullae*, II.9.19.

colonus, II.12.4.

colors in dress, II.3.9.

comitatus, passive, II.2.19.

Comitia: p. 52, §§25–43; not deliberative, p. 54, §37.—*Centuriata*, p. 53, §30; I.5.14; Ep. 12.34, 18.11.—*Curiata*, p. 53, §28.—*Tributa*, p. 53, §29; Verr. 9.15; Ep. 4.25, 18.11.

comitium, I.6.22.

commemorare, meaning, II.5.5.

committere ut, *III.7.22; Verr. 18.1; Ep. 3.25.

Comparison: standard omitted, *II.5.2; III.2.10.

comperi, a favorite word, I.11.6; Ep. 3.13.

concursare w. sing. subj., IV.8.13.

concession suggested by context, II.12.7; (in *rel.* clause), Verr. 64.27; (*tamen*), IV.11.5; Verr. 13.1.

Concordia, temple of, III.3.19, 9.11; Sal. 46.14, 49.15.

condicio, II.7.1; III.1.9; Verr. 6.14, 18.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES:

Class 1—fact assumed, *S. 58.18; w.

hint of cause, II.3.11, 10.10, etc.—†Pf.-pres., I.7.5; fut.-fut., Ep. 9.22; fut. pf.-fut., *I.2.22; fut. pf.-fut. pf., IV.6.1; fut.-pres., Ep. 14.32.

Class 2—condition possible, *I.8.1; *loquatur-debeat*, I.8.1; w. *posse* in conclusion, II.11.14.—Proviso, *I. 9.7; Sal. 5.11; w. optative force, Ep. 14.33.

Class 3—contrary to fact: Subjunc. impf.-impf., *I.7.12; plupf.-plupf., *I.8.26; plupf.-impf., Verr. 3.20; Ep. 11.11; impf.-plupf., *I.12.3; *posse-mus-deberemus*, Arch. 8.3; *esset-erat deligendus*, *M.L. 17.2; abl. abs.-*futurum fuit*, *IV.8.24.

Mixed conditions: Class 1—*vis-perge*, I.9.14; *placet-decernatur*, IV.4.17.—Class 2—*possit-studeo*, II.8.5; *vilemus-videmur*, I.1.15; *conferatur-interest*, III.6.33; *intersit-liberabis*, I.5.5.—Class 3—*impenderet-fui*, I.12.10; *fuisse-erat*, Phil. 2.6.

Apodosis (conclusion): Impv., *I.9.14, 17; II.10.27; Lig. 10.22.—Exclamation, II.5.10.—Conclusion of implied condition as protasis of a new conclusion, Verr. 64.26.—Indic. of periphrastic: Active, *IV.8.25; passive, *M.L. 17.2.—Omitted (anacoluthon), I.11.5; III.8.22.

Protasis (condition): Impv. (w. pres. conclusion), Lig. 10.14; (w. fut. conclusion), I.4.1; M.L. 13.24; Verr. 65.9.—Abl. abs., I.12.20; IV.8.24.—Without *si* (parataxis), Arch. 9.33; *Verr. 65.20.—Omitted, III.7.21; implied in prep. phrase, *Verr. 10.4.

condonatio, legal term, Verr. 4.17.

conducere, 'take a contract,' III.8.31.

confectus, 'exhausted,' I.10.16; II.11.4.

conferre, 'compare,' II.11.10.

confido, construction, *Sal. 16.9.

congiarium, Ep. 20.19.

coniectura, III.8.3; M.L. 9.51.

Coniunctio, rhetorical term, IV. 4.

Conjunctions in series, II.7.4.

conlubet, personal, Sal. 51.30.

conscripti (*patres*), I.2.14.

Considius, C., Lig. 1.20.—M. (Nonianus) Ep. 14.16.

*In all such couplets the first member represents the condition, the second the conclusion.

- consilium:** abstract, I.1.27; 'council' (of the senate), I.1.12; 'court,' 'jury,' C. T. §2; Verr. 6.20, etc.; Sal. 35.3; *consilium publicum*, III.3.14.
- Conspirators w. Catiline. Who they were, I.1.8; Sal. 17.6ff.; classified, II.8-10.—Leaders left at Rome, II.3.15; III.1.24; Sal. 43; their fatal blunder, III.9.24; Sal. 44; arrest, III.2.3; Sal. 45; examination, III.4.5; Sal. 47; execution, Sal. 55.—Had they forfeited their *iura civium*? IV.5.20.
- Consul; legal age, I.11.19; M.L. 21.23; elected by *comitia centuriata*, p. 53, §31; powers, p. 58, §§53-55; right to summon persons, III.2.6; president of senate, I.4.13; IV.10.1; might determine questions to be submitted, M.L. 19.24; direction of public works, III.8.32; names used to designate year, III.8.13.
- consularis**, I.5.12
- consulo:** w. acc., I.5.31; Verr. 11.1, etc.; w. dat., *IV.2.1; Verr. 9.33, etc.
- consultum ultimum**, pp. 30, 31; I.1.26, 2.1; Sal. 29.6.
- contendere:** 'claim,' 'strive to obtain,' Verr. 16.19; 'compare,' II.11.14.
- contingit**, of good fortune, I.7.6.
- contio:** meanings, II. title; IV.6.2.—An assembly, p. 55, §42, 43; Phil. 1.1; Ep. 21.17.—A speech, II. title; Verr. 15.18; made by private citizens only on permission, p. 55; Ep. 12.58.
- contra:** as adj., Ep. 3.12; *contra atque*, III.8.26.
- convenit** w. infin. pf., I.2.12.
- conventus**, 'a corporation,' Lig. 9.11
- convivium tempestivum**, Arch. 6.19.
- convolvere**, intrans., Sal. 52.73.
- copia**, w. infin., Sal. 17.16.
- Corduba, Arch. 10.38
- Cornelii, the three, III.4.16.
- Courts, Arch. 2.2; R.C.T., p. 244; held in or near the forum, M.L. 1.19.
- Crassus, L. Licinius, orator, Arch. 3.27.
- Crassus, M., triumvir, conspirator (?), Sal. 17.18ff.
- credo:** w. dat. of person, *I.3.5; par-
 enthetical and ironical, I.2.22; II.6.24,
 Arch. 5.12, etc.—*Crede mihi*, I.3.4; II
 7.16.
- Cretans surrender to Pompey, M.L. 12.42.
- Cruelty to slaves, IV.6.26.
- cum** (conj.): causal, but tr. 'when,' I.6.
 19; Mar. 1.27; *Phil. 6.8, etc.—Con-
 cessive, III.3.9; w. indic., *Sal. 20.35.—
 Temporal, w. subjunc., *III.2.26; w.
 indic. impf., *III.2.1.—*Cum praeser-
 tim*, I.1.12.20; *vero*, IV.6.15.—*cum* . . .
tum (*cum* omitted), Arch. 4.5.—Before
 abl, I.13.8; IV.7.28; Arch. 10.11, etc.;
 before subjunctive not related, IV.7.33.
- cum** (prep.): after verb of contending,
 II.8.23; Sal. 54.15; *loquor*, III.5.26.—
 Near *cum* (conj.), IV.6.17; Arch. 4.1,
 etc.—*Cum teio*, I.6.22; *cum telis esse*,
 Sal. 49.15; *cum gladio*, I.13.15.
- cumulation of indefinites, Verr. 14.1;
 Ep. 9.4.
- cupere** w. acc. and infin., *I.2.14.
- cur**, after *non esse*, Ep. 15.44.
- cura ut valeas**, Ep. 9.52.
- curia:** senate house, II.1.10; III.8.28;
 IV.1.12; the senate, Sal. 43.19.
- Curio, C., M.L. 23.25; Verr. 7.3, 8.6.
- Curius, M', addressed in Ep. 18.—Q.,
 conspirator, Sal. 23, 26.7.
- cursum honorum**, I.11.19; II.9.3.
- curulis sedes**, p. 58, §51; IV.1.14.
- custodia:** *libera*, I.8.3; III.6.14; IV.
 3.11; plur., Sal. 47.16.—Concrete,
 'guards,' at gates, I.3.22; on coast,
 M.L. 6.27.—See Synonyms.
- Cyzicus, Ep. 8.5.

D

- Damasippus, Sal. 51.82.
- Dancing, II.10.25,33; unbecoming a
 Roman, II.10.25, and especially a
 woman, Sal. 25.4.
- dare epistolam**, Ep. 9.1, etc.
- Dates: the day, *I.3.7; Verr. 10.35;
 R.C. §8; Ep. 9.17; *Sal. 17.1; the year,
 III.8.13; Arch. 3.18; Sal. 17.1.
- DATIVE: see CASES.
- Death, Epicurean view, IV.2.6-8, 4.10,
 26; Sal. 51.57ff.
- debeo** in a conclusion, *Arch. 8.2.—
debet-licet, Arch. 1.7.
- Debtors, proceedings against, II.10.4;
 Sal. 33.6.
- Debts due on Ides and Kalends, I.6.15.
- decumae**, 'tithes,' M.L. 6.8.
- Defective verbs: *odi*, *I.6.3; *memini*,
 I.3.7.
- deferre** (*ad senatum*), II.2.8, 6.8.

- Definite perfect, *II.4.1.
deinde omitted after *primum*, M.L. 9.14.
 Delos, M.L. 18.19.
delubrum, templum, III.1.15.
 Democrats, Ep. 2.5.
denique, summing up, II.11.19,23, etc.
 DEPENDENT VERBS PASSIVE: pf. part.,
 I.10.11; II.12.19; gerundive, *M.L.1.23.
derit = *deerit*, Ep. 11.39.
desiderare, 'miss,' Ep. 2.13; 'claim,'
 Ep. 3.8.
designatus (*consul, praetor*, etc.): I.5.
 12, 6.26; *Sal.* 26.2; omitted, Ep. 1.1,
 10.9.—Called to vote first in their rank,
 p. 68; Ep. 17.6; *Sal.* 50.13.
dic, etc., *I.5.3.
 Dictator, p. 57, §46; plur., II.9.14.
dictito, *II.7.24; *Sal.* 22.6.
dies: fem., III.11.10; **Sal.* 36.5.—Of
 indefinite time, III.11.10.
dignus qui (w. subjunc.), *M.L. 5.30.
 Dilemma, Phil. 1.13, 3.20.
 DIMINUTIVES: *lectulus*, *I.4.21; IV.8.18;
filiolus, Ep. 1.1; *malleoli*, I.13.16;
plebecula, Ep. 20.23; *vocula*, Ep. 4.4;
 of a name, *Tulliola*, Ep. 9.23; adjective,
parvulus, IV.2.13; *longiusculus*, Arch.
 10.31; *misellus*, Ep. 9.25.
 Dinner hour, Arch. 6.19; Ep. 16.1.
 Dion, philosopher, Ep. 16.24.
discessio (in senate), p. 69; Ep. 17.9;
Sal. 55.1. *Pedibus ire*, *Sal.* 50.17.
dissolvere double sense, II.8.12; *dis-*
solutus, 'lax,' I.2.15.
 Distributive numerals, M.L. 4.8; Ep. 15.6.
 Division (voting in senate): see **discessio**.
divisores, agents in bribing, Verr. 8.20.
docta w. acc. of thing, *Sal.* 25.4.
 Dolabella, a governor, betrayed by Verres,
 Verr. 4.9,13.—P. Cornelius, married
 Tullia, Ep. 14.41.
doleo, constr., *Sal.* 25.4.
dolor, reiteration of, IV.1.1–16.
domesticus, not 'domestic,' I.6.4; II.1.8.
domi militiae (asyndeton), M.L. 16.29.
domicilium sedesque, III.11.14.
dominatio, said of one man, II.9.2.
 Domitius, L., Ep. 14.16.
domum: w. prep., I.4.4; without, Arch.
 2.21.
donatio, Phil. 4.17.
 DOUBLE CONSTRUCTIONS: in same word—
quibus, II 11.11; *Sampsiceramum*, Ep.
 4.5.—Same case, M.L. 15.21; Arch. 3.9;
 Ep. 4.11.
dubito, 'doubt,' w. *quid sit*, M.L. 15.31;
 w. *quin*, M.L. 14.30.—'Hesitate,' w.
 infin., I.7.18; IV.5.26; w. *quin*, M.L.
 16.43.
duc (*dic, fac, fer*), *I.5.3.
duint = *dent*, *I.9.4.
dum: 'as long as'—w. impf., III.7.8;
 w. fut., IV.11.9; 'until' (w. subjunc.),
 *Ep. 13.4; 'provided' (w. *modo*), *I.9.7;
 II.7.15; IV.1.9, etc.
 Dyrrhachium, Ep. 11.47.
- E**
- Early morning calls, I.4.24.
ecquid, III.5.38; adverbial, I.8.23.
edere indicium, III.5.21.
edicere w. subjunc. Ep. 21.8.
 Edictum of D. Brutus, Ep. 21.11.
educ, *I.5.3.
egeo w. gen., **Sal.* 51.97.
 Egnatuleius, quaestor, deserts Antony,
 Phil. 2.27.
ego, written, *III.2.28.
eius modi qui, III.10.23; *ut*, III.10.26.
 Elections, consular, in July, I 5.12
 Elegiac verse, Arch. 10.30.
 ELLIPSIS: verb of saying, I.6.33; II.2.4,
 5.1; III.5.1, etc.—Apodosis, I.12.10;
 III.8.22.—Subj. of infin. after *subere*,
 III.8.26.—Word governing gen., I.11.
 23; Ep. 10.15, 13.28, etc.; noun w. adj.,
 Ep. 8.7, etc.—'Say' (implied in other
 words) governing indirect discourse, II.
 10.15; III.4.14, and often.—After *tam*,
 etc., I.7.14; II.9.11, etc.
 Emotions freely expressed, IV.2.11.
 EMPHASIS: by anaphora, I.1.3; M.L. 23
 22, and often; by inversion, I.2.4 4.14;
 Verr. 62.25; by repetition, I.1.27; III.
 9.19; synonyms, I.5.7; word position,
 II.12.14; IV.7.8; M.L. 17.28; Arch. 4.
 21; Verr. 9.1.
enim, IV.5.7.
 Ennius, poet, Arch. 8.22, 9.29, 10.1.
eo, ire, w. supine, *Sal.* 52.35
eo (adv.), w. *ut*-clause following, Lig.
 5.6.
 Epicureans: idea of death, IV.4.10; *Sal.*
 51.57; no belief in immortality, *Sal.*
 52.37.
epigramma, Arch. 10.30.

- equidem**: regularly w. 1 sing., Jnl. 51.44; 'in my opinion,' w. 3 sing., Sal. 52.45; w. 2 plur., Sal. 58.8.
- Equites**: p. 50, §§18-20; as jurors, IV. 6.44; Arch. 11.18; Verr. 13.11, etc.; in harmony w. senate, IV.7.23; as revenue farmers, M.L. 2.5.
- es** in Greek names, IV.10.17.
- Escort** to city gates, I.8.38.
- esse**: w. dat. and *cum*, 'have to do with,' III.5.22; *vobis est res cum*, Phil. 5.10.—*Fui, fueram* w. pf. part., I.7.9; III.10.30.—*Futurum de*, Verr. 63.23; *futurum fuisse*, Phil. 2.2; *fore ut*, II.2.14; III.8.29; *forent*, *Sal. 18.6.
- et**: 'that is,' II.2.5; *et is*, 'and at that,' III.9.5; IV.4.14; for last + in (a+b) + c, II.7.4; 'but' after negative, *II. 13.11.
- etiam**, 'still,' I.1.2.
- Etymologica figura**, IV.3.2; Sal. 35.12.
- Euphemism**: *siquid obtigerit*, IV.2.6; *siquid factum est*, M.L. 20.3; *ferramenta*, III.5.9.
- evocati**, veterans re-enlisted, Sal. 59.8.
- exaudire**, I.8.35; IV.7.1.
- Exclamations**: acc., *I.1.10; voc., I.4.7.—Clause w. interrog., *II.2.23; *ut* and subjunc., *I.9.1.—Infin., Ep. *1.2, 10.17, 11.3; verb omitted, Ep.1.2.
- excubiae**, Mar. 10.22.
- exemplo vetere**, M.L. 9.48.
- exire** (in drawing of jurors), Verr. 13.24.
- existimatio**, 'public sentiment,' Verr. 7.30.
- expers**, derivation, M.L. 19.15; w. gen., *M.L. 19.15; w. abl., Sal. 33.5.
- exponere indicium**, III.5.21.
- exsillum** allowed, p. 30, §53; Sal. 51.109.
- exterminare**, 'banish,' III.2.3.
- extremus** (partitive), *M.L.12.46.
- exuviae nauticae**, M.L. 18.25.
- F**
- Fabianus fornix**, Verr. 7.9.
- Fabius**, Q., Arch. 9.34.
- facere**: used to avoid repetition, Ep. 6.5, 12.52; *fidem*, Ep. 20.24; *ut*, in periphrasis, *III.3.14; *ut* omitted, Verr. 17.16; Ep. 9.22, 11.42.
- facinus**, *vox media*, III.7.11; Sal. 20.11.
- factum atque transactum est**, III.6.35; *factum* substantive, IV.6.42.
- Faesulae**: at foot of Apennines, II.10.31; camp at, I.2.17; Sal. 24.6.
- fama**, *vox media*, IV.6.35.
- familia**, not 'family,' II.8.15; 'slaves' collectively, Ep. 9.30; plur., II.9.24; M.L. 6.26; a 'following,' Phil. 4.24; a 'school' of gladiators, Sal. 30.17.—Gen. in *-as*, *IV.6.18; plur. w. *matres*, *fili*, etc., *Sal. 43.12.
- fascēs**, p. 58, §54; w. *securēs*, II.6.20 laureati, Lig. 3.11.
- fatalis**, not 'fatal,' III.4.18; but commonly in bad sense, IV.1.26.
- fatum**, 'destruction,' III.7.22; governs the gods, III.8.23.
- Favonius**, M., Ep. 12.70.
- fax**, I.6.9, 13.16.
- Fear**, *ut* and *ne* after expressions of, *I.2.22; II.7.20; IV.7.3; Mar. 4.17; Ep. 10.29.—Implied in *videte*, M.L. 7.30; in *periculum est*, Verr. 11.8.
- Feeling**, cause of, variously expressed, II.1.17.22.
- Fees** to lawyers forbidden, M.L. 1.12.
- ferenda**, 'endurable,' I.7.31; Ep. 9.46; *non ferendus*, 'intolerable,' III.9.18.
- ferre**, 'tell of,' I.10.11; *prae se ferre*, Phil. 5.2; Ep. 4.18; *sententiam ferre*, IV.5.14.
- fides**, 'credit,' II.5.15; M.L. 7.23; *fides publica*, III.4.1; *fidem facere*, Ep. 20.24.
- Figulus**, C. Marcius, Ep. 1.1.
- Figura etymologica**, IV.3.2; Sal. 35.12.
- Final clauses**: see Purpose, under Subjunctive; giving 'purpose of mention,' II.5.1; III.5.1, etc.
- fiscus**, Verr. 8.17.
- Flaccus**, L. Valerius, III.2.21; Sal. 45.2; M. Fulvius, I.2.1-5; IV.6.36 (table).
- flos ac robur**, II.11.6.
- Foppery**, II.10.19.
- foras**, *foris*, II.1.22.
- fore ut** in periphrasis, II.2.14; III.8.29.
- forensis opera**, Ep. 4.13; *usus*, M.L. 1.19.
- forent**, *Sal. 18.6.
- foris**, II.2.17 (see *foras*).
- Formianus** (*fundus*), Ep. 14.57.
- Fornix Fabianus**, Verr. 7.9.
- fortissimus**, complimentary, IV.6.36.
- Fortuna**, personified, Mar. 2.20.
- Forum**: Romanum—center of courts, IV.1.11; M.L. 1.19; Verr. 66.25; banks, M.L. 7.28; temples, M.L. 15.14.—

Aurelium, I.9.22.—*forum agere*, 'hold court,' Ep. 13.23.
frater (*patrueelis*), 'cousin,' Mar. 11.10.
frequens conspectus, M.L. 1.1; *senatus*, III.3.18; plur., III.3.10.
 FREQUENTATIVE VERBS: see Iterative.
frequentia (*quiritum*), Phil. 1.1.
fretus w. abl., *Ep. 2.3.
fugitivus, meaning, II.9.16; Verr. 62.21.
 Fulvia betrays conspiracy, Sal. 23.
 Fulvius Flaccus, M., I.2.1-5; IV.6.36 (table).—Nobilior, M., Arch. 9.34, 11.10.—Fulvius, youth killed by father's order, Sal. 39.13.
 Furies, Sal. 14.9.
 Furius Philus, L., Arch. 7.13.
 Future punishment, I.13.26; IV.4.29.
futurum fuisse, Phil. 2.2.

G

Gabinus: A., tr. pl. 67, desired by Pompey as *legatus* in pirate war, M.L. 19.8.—P. (Cimber), conspirator, III.3.5, 6.15, 23; Sal. 40.20, 47.5, 18, 55.15.
 Callia: *cisalpina*, against Antony, Phil. 3.21, 4.7; *transalpina*, limits ill defined, III.9.27; *Galliae ambae*, Ep. 14.30.
 Gallicanae legiones, III.3.1; *Galicus ager*, II.3.2.
 Gambling prohibited, Arch. 6.20.
 Games (*ludi*): Verr. 10.37-43; expiatory, III.8.24; votive, Verr. 10.37.
 Gender of rel. pron., II.9.13; M.L. 11.4; of adj., III.4.12; Sal. 5.3, etc.
 General truths, in subord. clause, III.5.27; (2 sing.), *IV.4.17; Sal. 52.10; in apod., *IV.10.30; Sal. 52.10.
 GENITIVE: see Cases.
gens: for *civitas*, III.9.27; *Iulia*, IV.5.8.
genus, various senses, II.10.17.
 GERUNDIVE: suggests possibility, II.13.10; purpose, IV.6.50; in noun phrase, III.8.31; M.L. 19.31; as subj. of infin., M.L. 21.6.—W. *locare*, III.8.31.—W. abl. of agent, M.L. 2.29.—Of deponent w. passive sense, M.L. 1.23; impersonal, Sal. 51.24.
 Gesture w. demonst. pron., III.9.19; IV.8.17, etc.
 Glabrio, M'. Acilius: presided at trial of Verres, Verr. 2.10, etc.; succeeded Lucullus against Mithridates, M.L. int., 2.13; supporter of Caesar, Ep. 18.25.

Gnomic perfect, *Sal. 51.4.
 Gracchus, C.: I.2.1; IV.2.21, 6.43.—Ti., IV.2.20, 5.19.
 Graecia, Magna, Arch., 5.11.
 Grain supply of Rome, M.L. 12.30.
gratiam habere, I.5.8; *referre*, IV.2.5; Ep. 9.10; *habere* and *referre*, Ep. 9.15, 16; *gratias agere*, III.6.6; IV.3.2; Ep. 7.1; *agere* and *habere*, Mar. 11.2.
 Grattius, prosecutor of Archias, Arch. 4.13.
 Greek widely read, Arch. 10.7.—Greek names in -es, IV.10.17.
 Grouping of words: (a+b)+(c+d), I.13.22; II.1.5; III.7.14, 16; (a+b+c+d)+e, II.7.4.

H

Habere and *tenere* w. pf. part., *I.1.7; *Sal. 29.4, 58.1; *se habere=esse*, Ep. 9.25; (*in se*) *habere*, 'involve,' IV.4.16; *gratiam (gratias) habere (agere, referre)*, see *gratiam*.
haerere, constr., *I.6.5.
haruspices, p. 66, §92; III.4.15; Sal. 47.13; consulted by senate, IV.8.19.
hasta, in auctions, Phil. 4.18.
haveto, Sal. 35.17.
 HENDIADYS, I.1.6, 6.23, 29; IV.5.23; M.L. 20.1; Arch. 4.25; Mar. 4.11; Ep. 2.19, etc.
 Heraclea, favored in treaty, Arch. 4.3, hesitates to accept *civitas*, Arch. 4.6.
hiberna, M.L. 13.27.
hic (adv.), II.6.13; III.9.1.
hic (pron.): of persons present, I.1.6, 7; of nearness in time, Arch. 7.12, 9.32; contrasted w. *ille* in time, IV.6.45, 47; *hic . . . ille*, 'latter . . . former,' IV.5.4, 5; *haec omnia*, I.8.36; II.9.2, etc.—W. -ce, intensive, *I.2.10, 13.23, etc.—See also *hoc*.
Hispaniae duae, M.L. 12.34.
hoc: acc. w. *monere*, *II.9.29; w. *quod*-clause appositive, II.2.3; followed by jussive subjunctive, II.9.29.—*hoc est*, 'that is,' Verr. 9.16.
homo: 'a human being,' IV.5.26; Lig. 5.31; contemptuous, II.6.3; Verr. 66.23; w. uncomplimentary adj., I.6.3; of two different persons, Verr. 8.6.—*Homo novus*, Sal. 23.17.
honos, 'political honor,' III.12.21; Sal. 20.22; plur., 'office,' I.11.19; II.9.3;

M.L. 1.17.—*Cursus honorum*, p. 63, §77; I.11.20.—*Honoris causa*, of a living man, M.L. 19.18.
horae, Ep. 18.12.
Hortensius, M.L. 17.12; Verr. int., 4.1; his dominance of the courts, Verr. 11.13, 12.—The Hortensii, Arch. 3.28.
hospitium, IV.11.4; Ep. 9.14.
hostis, I.5.30.
Hours of the Roman day, Ep. 18.12.
HS, Verr. 8.31.
huc=*ad hoc*, II.2.15.
humi, I.10.12.
HYPALLAGE, M.L. 9.7; Sal. 39.18.
HYSTERON PROTERON, IV.10.13.

I

-i or -ii in gen., I. title.
id: appositive to clause preceding, I.8.20; III.4.6; *id quod*=*quae res*, *II.8.23; IV.9.17; *id temporis*, *I.4.26; *id loci*, Sal. 45.8; *in eo ut*, III.2.7.
idem: trans. by adv., *I.3.12; w. adverbative suggestion, Arch. 7.9; nom. plur. *idem*, II.7.22; III.1.16.
idoneus qui, *M.L. 19.12.
idus, day for settling debts, I.6.15.
igitur, resumptive, I.4.14; IV.11.6.
ignis Vestae, IV.9.10; III.4.20.
ille: 'that well-known,' II.1.9; IV.10.12; M.L. 9.4; Mar. 8.12, etc.—Between noun and adj., II.6.13; w. adj. alone, IV.2.9.—'The former,' I.6.25; IV.5.5.—W. gesture, III.9.19; IV.8.17, 9.10.—Neut., *illud* or *illa*, w. appositive clause: *quod*-clause, *I.1.21; *ut*, III.9.8, 12.22; *ne*, II.7.19; w. appositive nouns, III.5.43, 45, etc.
imago, 'portrait,' on seal, III.5.15.
imberbis, II.10.19.
immo vero, I.1.12; II.10.18; IV.8.20; Arch. 4.29; Mar. 8.27; Sal. 52.74, etc.
IMPERATIVE: see MOODS.—Short forms (*dic, duc, fac, fer*), *I.5.3, 8.18, etc.
imperator, I.5.3; Phil. 4.10.
imperium: 'military authority,' p. 57, §50; IV.11.1; holder must not enter Rome, Verr. 15.18.—Used of senate's power, I.5.23; II.2.7; implies independence, III.9.29.—*Imperium ac potestas*, M.L. 12.41.
impero w. infn. passive, I.11.12.
impetrare, I.8.1.

imprisonment of debtors, Sal. 33.6.
improbi: in moral sense, IV.4.28; Verr. 12.27; political (cf. *boni*), I.12.16; III.12.15; Ep. 14.8, etc.
in: w. abl. of persons, 'in the case of,' IV.6.28; Mar. 1.20, etc.; literal and fig. sense together, II.5.39.—W. acc., 'against,' I. title; 'toward' (= *erga*), Mar. 8.33, 11.16, etc.; *in dies*, 'from day to day,' Sal. 20.15.
Inceptive (inchoative) verbs, *III.2.26, 3.5, etc.
Incorporation of antecedent, *I.13.26.
INDEFINITE PRONOUNS: see PRONOUNS.
INDEFINITE SUBJECT (2 sing. w. subjunc.): in cond'tion, *IV.4.17; in both clauses (*nisi*), Sal. 52.10, 11.—In main clause after *ubi*, Sal. 52.10; in both clauses, Ep. 15.43; w. *cum*, IV.10.28–30; in main clause without protasis, *Sal. 25.7.
INDICATIVE: see MOODS.
indictum edere (*exponere*), III.5.21.
INDIRECT DISCOURSE: depending on implied verb of saying, II.10.15; III.4.14, and often; moods in, Sal. 44.17; imperative in, *Sal. 34.2.
INDIRECT QUESTIONS: see QUESTIONS.
inferis, ab, II.9.26; *apud inferos*, IV.4.29.
infitiatores, 'defaulters,' II.10.7.
ingenui, IV.7.30.
initata, I.6.32.
iniuria (adv.), I.7.14.
iniussu populi, IV.5.22.
innocentia, meaning, M.L. 13.6.
inquinus, Sal. 31.23.
Insertions in speeches on publication, I.10.17.
insignia of office, p. 57, §51ff.; Sal. 36.3; their origin, Sal. 51.100; of augurs, p. 65, §90.
institutum, 'precedent,' Verr. 4.17.
integrum, 'new,' 'not decided,' IV.3.14; Mar. 5.21; Lig. 1.10.
interest: 'there is a difference,' III.6.23; IV.5.10; Verr. 18.23; 62.1, etc.; 'it is to one's interest,' *IV.5.1; Lig. 8.4; Ep. 4.24, 5.1, etc. [NOUNS.
INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS: see PRO-
interrogatus=*accusatus*, Sal. 31.11.
inter se, reciprocal, II.11.4; I.11.5.47.
Intransitive verbs in passive: *noceri*, III.12.9; Verr. 9.38; *serviendum*, Ep. 9.26; *utendum*, Sal. 51.24.

invadere, constr., Ep. 14.8.
 Inversion, I.2.4, 4.14; Verr. 62.25, etc.
inveterascere in good sense, III.11.9.
invictus, 'invincible,' II.9.10.
ipse: prefers nom., I.8.2; III.12.13, etc.;
 for *sua sponte*, II.1.4.
 Irony, I.1.14, 2.22, 3.15; II.1.4; Lig.
 1.1-10, etc.
is: = *talis*, I.9.11; III.12.14; Verr. 3.28,
 etc.—Takes up a preceding *hic, ille*, etc.,
 IV.6.21; *nos*, M.L. 18.15; *vos*, M.L. 12.
 22.—*Et . . . is*, 'and at that,' III.9.5;
 IV.4.14.
iste: 'that of yours,' *I.1.2, 27, 3.5, etc.—
 'Near you,' I.7.7.—Idea of 2 pers. not
 obvious, I.1.23.—Of an opponent, *I.
 1.15; M.L. 17.18; Verr. 1.24, 2.9 and
 often.—Contemptuous, *I.1.15; II.5.7;
 IV.5.12; Arch. 7.2, etc.
ita: properly of manner, not degree, II.
 8.5; omitted before *ut*-clause, M.L. 7.
 25; restrictive, IV.7.19; M.L. 3.12; Ep.
 14.20; anticipatory, III.9.4; Arch. 5.23;
 Phil. 2.3; *ita . . . ut* in asseverations,
 IV.6.7.—*Ita* w. adj., M.L. 8.2, 3.
 ITERATIVE (frequentative) VERBS: *dic-
 tito*, *II.7.24; *iacto*, II.9.23; *labefacto*,
 IV.10.38; *curso*, Verr. 9.14; *concurso*,
 IV.8.13, etc.

I (consonant)

iaceo w. part., II.1.19; Ep. 2.5.
iactare *se*, II.9.23; IV 5.28.
iam: w. fut. tense means 'soon,' I.4.18;
iam dudum, etc., tenses w., *I.5.27, 13.1;
iam pridem, II.10.2; IV.3.17; *iam vero*,
 marking transition, II.4.18; M.L. 11.1,
 13.33.
 Iuba, king of Numidia, Lig. 8.10; sup-
 porter of Pompey, Ep. 15.31.
iubeo, constr. w., I.11.12; subj. of infin.
 omitted, III.8.26.
iucundus, gratus, IV.1.4.
iudices, 'jurymen,' Arch. 1.1; Verr. 1.1
 and often; Ep. 1.5; three classes, IV.6.
 44; *sortitio*, 'drawing,' Verr. 6.16;
relectio, 'challenging,' Verr. 3.27, 6.15;
 manner of giving verdict, Verr. 6.21
 (cf. C.T. §§8, 9).
iudicium: recognition of service, M.L.
 15.11, 16.13, a court, Arch. 2.2; Verr.
 1.8.
 Iulia gens, IV.5.8.

Iunianum consilium, Verr. 10.18.
Iuppiter: declension, *I.5.8; *Stator*, I.5.
 8; III.9.19, etc.
 Juries: drawn from three classes, IV.6.44;
 size, Verr. 10.31; sometimes 'packed,'
 Ep. 1.5.
ius (*iura*) *civium*, p. 47, §§1-9; I.11.16;
 III.6.38; IV.5.20; *ius trium liberorum*,
 Mar. 8.4; *ius praetoris*, III.6.38; *voca-
 tionis*, III.3.6; *prehensionis*, III.3.6.
iussu, in abl. only, I.9.16.
 Juxtaposition of cognate words, III.12.
 28; IV.3.2; Sal. 35.12, etc.; of pro-
 nouns, III.12.6; IV.5.1; Ep. 5.3.

K

Kalendae, I.3.9; *Kal. Iunia*, *Sal. 17.1.
 Knights: see Equites.

L

labefactare, IV.10.38.
 Labienus, T., Ep. 14.35.
lacrimae, signs of emotion, IV.2.11;
 Mar. 4.2, 11.3, etc.
 Laelius, C., Arch. 7.13; Ep. 2.27.
Lais, case forms, Ep. 16.19.
 Lands given to veterans, Phil. 4.17.
lar familiaris, Sal. 20.34.
 Latin read less widely than Greek, Arch.
 10.7.
latro, term of abuse, I.13.4; Phil. 2.21,
 6.12.
latrocinium: abstract, II.1.14; con-
 crete, 'band of brigands,' I.13.4. See
 Synonyms, *bellum*.
laureati fasces, Lig. 3.11.
lautumiae, Verr. 61.6.
 Law courts near forum, M.L. 1.19.
 Laws: kept in temple, I.2.11; named for
 proposers, IV.5.19; notice of seventeen
 days required before voting, M.L. 17.27;
 Ep. 14.19. See **Lex**.
 Lawyers took no fees, M.L. 1.12.
lectisternium, III.10.1.
lectus, lectulus, IV.8.18.
legatus: military, chosen by senate,
 M.L. 19.8; diplomatic, insulted by
 Achaeans, M.L. 5.4.
leges = 'conditions,' Ep. 14.23.
 Legions desert Antony, Phil. int., 1.9.
legum aera, III.8.15.
leno, term of abuse, IV.8.13.
 Lentulus, p. 27, §46; full name, III.4.16;

his letters, III.5.36; Sal. 44.12; seal, III.5.13; resigns praetorship, III.6.38; relationships, IV.6.36; denies guilt, then confesses, III.5.20-29; Sal. 47.8ff.; executed, Sal. 55.10ff.

Lepidus, M., III.10.10.18.

Letters. R.C. pp. 333-336; the address, III.5.35.

lex: *Aurelia*, IV.6.44, 7.22; Verr. 1.1.—*Caelia Didia*, Ep. 14.19.—*Iulia*, Arch. 4.6; Ep. 13.15.—*Manilia*, M.L. int.—*Papia*, Arch. 5.15.—*Plautia de vi*, Sal. 3.1.11.—*Plautia Papiria* (quoted), Arch. 4.6.—*Porcia*, I.11.14; IV.5.19; Sal. 51.62.—*Sempronia*, I.11.14; IV.5.19; Sal. 51.62; (*frumentaria*), IV.6.42.—*Valeria*, I.11.14; IV.5.19; Sal. 51.62.—*Leges sumptuariae*, Ep. 16.29.

libertini, IV.8.1.

libri Sibyllini, III.4.15; Sal. 47.10.

licet: w. infin., Lig. 6.12; w. subjunc., I.3.6; II.2.17, etc.; passive form, Ep. 9.40.

Licinius, A., see Archias and Lucullus.

lictores: p. 58, §54; p. 61, §71; of praetor, p. 59, §60; M.L. 12.9.—See **fascēs**.

Ligarius, Q., Lig. int. and *passim*.—T., quaestor, Lig. 12.13.

LITOTES: *non multa*, I.6.26; *non nolle*, III.9.28.

litterae: 'a letter,' III.2.15, etc.; *litterae ad*, III.5.12; w. *mandata*, III.2.15; Ep. 21.3; 'history,' III.11.9; 'literature,' Arch. 6.26; *lumen litterarum*, Arch. 6.34; 'literary pursuits,' Arch. 6.10; 'written records,' Arch. 4.23.

locare, 'place contract,' *III.8.31.

LOCATIVE: see Cases.

locus, 'vantage ground,' II.1.11.

loqui cum, III.5.26.

Lots: for jryments, Verr. 6.16; for provinces, IV.7.29.

Lucullus, L. Licinius: quaestor w. Sulla, Arch. 5.21; achievements, M.L. 8.6; recalled, M.L. 9.48.—M. Licinius (brother), Arch. 3.21, 4.1.

ludus: *gladiatorius*, II.5.2.—*Ludi*, public games, III.8.24; Verr. 10.37, 38, 42, etc.—See Games.

lux, metaphorical, M.L. 3.11, 12.22; Phil. 1.5.

luxury and extravagance, Sal. 20.22

M

Maelius, Sp., I.1.22.

Magistrates: inviolable, III.6.13, 37; relative rank, p. 62, §72; minor, p. 61, §68; Sal. 30.19.

magistratus (abstract), Sal. 21.7; resignation from, III.6.13, 38; Sal. 47.16 (diff. constr.).

magno opere, Ep. 9.33.

Magnus, surname of Pompey, Arch. 10.20; Ep. 2. sal.

maiestas, 'treason,' Verr. 13.22.

male=*vix*, III.9.27.

mallem and subjunc. without *ut*, II.3.10.

malleoli, I.13.16.

manciplum, nexum, Ep. 18.21.

mandata et litterae, III.2.15; Ep. 21.3.

Manilia *lex*, M.L. int.

Manlius, C., I.2.17, 3.9; II.9.18; Sal. 24.6.—*Castra Manliana*, I.5.3; Sal. 32.6.

Manumission, slave's reward, IV.8.2; pretended by Cicero, Ep. 9.31.

manus, 'hand writing,' III.5.11.

Marcellus, C., Mar. 11.10.—M., I.8.27; Mar. int.; a senator, Mar. 1.8; pardoned at senate's entreaty, Mar. 1.21; Lig. 12.25, 27; Cicero's friend and fellow-student, Mar. 1.15; assassinated, Mar. 11. fin.—The Marcelli, Arch. 9.34; Mar. 4.2.5.

Marcus Rex, Q., Sal. 30.7, 32.13.

Marius, C., I.2.5; conquered Cimbri and Teutones, III.10.10; IV.10.18; M.L. 20.22; consul 5 successive years, M.L. 20.21; overrode law, III.6.39; struggle w. Sulla, III.10.10; M.L. 3.13.

Marius, M., addressed in Ep. 15.

Mars=*bellum*, Arch. 11.10.

Mart'a legio deserts Antony, Phil. int., 1.9, 24, 2.14.

Massilia, II.6.27.

maxime w. *si*, I.12.10.

Maximus, Q. Fabius, Arch. 9.34.

Medea, M.L. 9.4.

mederi w. *dat.*, *M.L. 9.47; Mar. 8.11.

Medicine, metaphor from, II.5.36ff.; simile, I.13.7ff.

medius (adj.), w. partitive sense, *M.L. 12.46.

medius fidius, Mar. 3.24.

mehercule, I.7.11; II.7.26.

memini w. pres. ('impf.') infin., *I.3.8; force of infin. tenses w., III.8.18.

Memmius, C., IV.2.23.

mens: 'purpose,' I.3.4; 'thought,' I.6.23; *mente captus*, III.9.2; *in mentem venire* w. gen., Ep. 15.2.

Messalla, M. Valerius, Ep. 12.54.

Messius, C., tr. pl. and friend of Pompey, Ep. 12.65.

METAPHORS, I.5.27, 12.9.25; II.1.20, 5.36; III.7.20; IV.2.19; M.L. 5.5; Verr. 64.18; Phil. 5.11, etc., etc.

Metellus: Q., Celer, II.12.9; Sal. 30.12.—Creticus, M.L. 12.42; Verr. 9.34; Sal. 30.8.—Nepos, denounces Cicero, pp. 32.33.—Numidicus, Arch. 3.25.—Pius, M.L. 16.10; Arch. 3.26, 4.11, 10.35.—M. Metellus, praetor 69, Verr. 9.25.—The Metelli as office-holders, Verr. 10.9.

Middle voice, *II.8.12.

minitari, constr. II.1.3; IV.10.8.

Minucia via, Phil. 2.23.

minus=*non*, I.5.4, 9.5 (>*mis*-); III.11.7.

Misenum, M.L. 12.15.

miseret w. acc. and gen., Lig. 5.17.

Mithridates, M.L. int. and *passim*, his forces, M.L. 4.3; narrow escape, M.L. 9.13; received by Tigranes, M.L. 9.15; death, Ep. 2.1.

Mithridatic wars, M.L. int.; 8.4.

Mock modesty, Arch. 1.1; Phil. 6.26.

modi w. *eius*, gen. qual., *I.2.10; III. 10.21.

moenia, synonyms, I.3.3.

monere w. two acc., *II.9.29; w. infin., *Sal. 52.8.

Money, how counted, Verr. 8.31, *13.16.

monstra, of acts, Ep. 13.10.

Moods.

Indicative.

Main clause—*est primum*, *I.5.22; in narrator's parenthesis in ind. disc., *III.4.8; M.L. 8.13; Verr. 10.7, etc.; *futurum fuit* in apod., *IV.8.25; *studeo*, II.8.5; other words, I. 1.15; I.5.5; I.12.10; III.6.33; Phil. 2.6, etc.

Dependent clause—causal, Sal. 45.13; concessive, *cum*, *Sal. 20.35; *quamquam*, *III.12.30; temporal, *III. 2.1; M.L. 7.22.

Subjunctive.

Main clause:

Optative, *I.9.3; II.2.19; Ep. 9. 4.15.

Potential: in mild statement: *velim*, Ep. 9.38, 10.33, 18.30; *mallem*, *II.3.10.—Indefinite 2 sing., *IV.10.30; *Sal. 25.7.—Ironical, IV.6.51; Sal. 52.70.—Potential force in subord. clause, *Sal. 40. 13.

Volitive: concessive, IV.10.12; Arch. 6.10; Lig. 6.14.

deliberative, M.L. 11.5; Lig. 9.13.

exclamatory, *I.9.1, 21; IV.1. 25.

imperative (2 sing.), Ep. 9.21, 16.6.

jussive, *II.4.5, 5.38, 40 (in apod.); IV.1.23, 4.17; Verr. 12.32.

Dependent clause:

Attraction, *I.7.32; II.2.8; M.L. 4.4; Sal. 45.5, etc.

Cause: *quod* (quoted), *II.1.22; Verr. 2.25, 65.13; *cum*, I.6.19; Mar. 1.27; *Phil. 6.8; Ep. 15.45, etc.; *neque quo*, M.L. 24.16, Ep. 15.40; Sal. 34.8, etc.; *magis quam quod*, Sal. 14.20; *quid (nihil) est quod*, M.L. 24.8; Ep. 16.30; *non est cur*, Ep. 15.44—these last really characteristic clauses.—Reason, Ep. 18.4.

Characteristic: *I.2.28; *Sal. 14. 18; w. hint of cause, *I.9.21; *quid (nihil, non) est quod (cur)*, M.L. 24.8; Ep. 15.44, 16.30.

Concessive, *cum*, III.3.12.

Condition and Proviso: see Conditional sentences.

Purpose: *qui*, *I.9.22; *Sal. 20.32; *quo*, M.L. 24.17.—Purpose of mention, II.5.1; III.5.1, 7.29.—Apologetic, Verr. 2.1.

Rel. clause, restrictive, *IV.8.9; after *dignus*, *M.L. 5.30; *idoneus*, *M.L. 19.12.

Result, *qui*, *I.2.27; *Sal. 40.16; *quin*, Sal. 53.22.

Substantive: Subject—*abest ut*. M.L. 24.24; *licet*, *I.3.6; II. 2.17; Lig. 9.22; *necesse est*, Lig. 1.16; Phil. 2.17; *oportet*, Mar. 9.13. *permissum est*, Sal. 30.12; *restat*, Mar. 10.15.

Object—*cave*, *Lig. 5.6; Ep. 14.51; Sal. 58.29; *committere ut*, *III.7.22; Ep. 14.51; *curare ut*, Ep. 4.26; *decernere ut*, I.2.1, wit'-out *ut*, *Sal. 29.6; *dubitare quin*, M.L. 14.30; *edicare*, Ep. 21.8; *facere ut*, *III.3.14, without *ut*, Verr. 17.16; Ep. 9.22; fear, expressions of, see Fear; ind. question, III.5.22; double, *Sal. 25.7; w. *necne*, *II.6.15; *mallem*, *II.3.10; *obtestari*, Sal. 33.17; *orare ut*, III.5.3; Ep. 6.3; without *ut*, *Ep. 5.7; *rogare ut*, M.L. 5.29; *suasi ut*, Ep. 20.22; *velim*, *Ep. 9.38, 18.30.

Appositive: *quod*-clause (fact) to *illud (illa)*, *I.1.21; *ut*-clause to pronoun, III.9.8; Lig. 7.10; to noun, Sal. 43.8; Mar. 3.21; *ne*-clause, II.7.19, etc.

With passive verbs: *deterreor*, *Verr. 5.23; *impediti ne*, *Sal. 30.9.

After *quam (ut)*, II.2.4; *Ep. 5.4; Sal. 58.41.

Temporal: *cum*, *III.2.26; *dum* (with hint of purpose), *Ep. 13.4.

Imperative: as protasis, I.4.1; M.L. 13.24; Verr. 65.9, etc.; as apodosis, *I.9.14; II.10.27; Lig. 10.22, etc.—Future form, *II.10.27; III.10.2; *scito*, Ep. 9.22; *havelo*, Sal. 35.17.—Replaced by subjunc. pres. 2 sing., Ep. *16.6, 9.21; 3 pers., *II.4.5, etc.; by *fac (ut)*, *Ep. 9.22; in prohibitions by *cave (ne)* w. subjunc., *Lig. 5.6; Ep. 14.51; Sal. 58.29; by *noli (nolite)* w. infin., M.L. 23.17; Mar. 6.32; Ep. 10.1.

Infinitive: exclamatory, *Ep. 10.17; infin. omitted, *Ep. 1.2.—Historical, Verr. 9.14; Sal. 14.16, 16.3, 27.4ff; coord. w. indic. impf., Sal. 21.10, 24.4.—After *copia*, Sal. 17.16; *coniurare*, Sal. 52.66; *deterreor*, *Verr. 5.23, 9.4; *dubitare*, I.7.18; Lig. 8.4; *monere*, *Sal. 52.8; *necesse est*, *Ep. 4.4; *oportet*, I.1.16.—W. verbs meaning 'know how', II.10.33.

Participle: see PARTICIPLE.

Morning calls, I.4.24.

mos: *maiorum*, I.11.13; II.2.3; Sal. 52.102; replaced by *vetus exemplum*, M.L. 9.48.—*mores*, 'character,' Mar. 2.22.
multare, 'fine,' 'punish,' I.11.14.
multo w. superl., IV.8.19; w. *mallem*, Arch. 12.8.
mulvius pons, III.2.26.
municipia, coloniae, II.11.8; Phil. 3.9.
murus, I.3.3, 5.6.
Muses, temple to, Arch. 11.10.
Mytilene, Ep. 15.58.

N

Name: man's, I. title; *I.2.5; woman's Ep. 9. sal.—Mover's name signed to *senatus consultum*, p. 69; Ep. 12.57.

Nanaea, M.L. 9.22.

Nasica, P., I.1.18.

Navigation generally closed in winter, M.L. 11.26.

ne (interjection), II.3.19; Ep. 18.5.

-ne (question mark), I.1.3; for *nonne*, I.3.7; 'whether,' III.5.13; *-ne* . . . an in indirect double question, *Phil. 5.19.

ne (conj.): after expressions of fear, *I.2.22; II.7.20; *videte ne non*, *M.L. 7.30; for *nedum*, *Ep. 16.21.—*Ne* . . . *quidem*, 'not . . . either,' M.L. 7.1; does not destroy general neg., I.10.5; IV.2.29; *ne* . . . *non modo* . . . *sed ne* . . . *quidem*, IV.9.21.

nec=*non aut*, Mar. 2.9.

necesse est: w. infin., Ep. 4.4; w. subjunc., Lig. 1.16; Phil. 2.17.

necessitudo, M.L. 2.8; plur., Lig. 7.13.

nec-ne, *II.6.15.

Negative, general, distributed, I.3.23, 10.5; II.4.25; *Arch. 6.10, etc.; two negatives cancel, *IV.2.11.

nemo (*ne-homo*): gen. and abl. borrowed from *nullus*, *II.1.12; Mar. 2.1; for *nullus*, IV.8.8; *nemo homo*, Ep. 12.37; *non nemo*, IV.5.13; *nemo* . . . *ne quidem*, IV.2.29; *nemo non modo* . . . *sed* II.4.25.

neque non, *IV.2.11; *neque* . . . *-que*, *II.13.10; *neque quo* . . . *neque quo*, M.L. 24.16; *neque* . . . *et*, M.L. 1.10.

nequeo replaced by *non queo*, Ep. 9.27.

nescio an, 'perhaps,' IV.5.5; Lig. 9.5; *nescio quis*, I.6.32, *13.2; II.5.28, etc.; *illud nescio quid*, Arch. 7.11.

- nihil** for *non*, *I.1.3 and often; *nihil nisi*, 'nothing but,' I.7.23, etc.; *nihil aliud nisi*, Arch. 4.12; Ep. 13.9; *nihil neque . . . neque*, Arch. 6.10.
- nisi**: as co-ord. connective, before noun, II.5.13; IV.11.8; prep. phrase, I.7.23; participle, Ep. 4.1; infin. clause, Ep. 13.9; *quid (nihil) aliud nisi*, Verr. 64.22; Ep. 13.9.—*Nisi vero*, ironical, w. indic., II.4.2; IV.6.36; *nisi forte*, IV.10.22; *nisi si*, II.4.2; Ep. 10.2; *nisi quod*, Ep. 9.44.—Out of place, III.7.18.
- Nobles**: p. 49; opposed Cicero's advancement, Ep. 1.9; Sal. 23.15.
- noli, nolite**, w. infin. in prohibitions, *M.L. 23.17; Mar. 6.32; Ep. 10.1, etc.
- nomen**: Roman names, I. title; *nomine*, 'in honor of,' III.6.29; 'on account of,' Verr. 8.20, 13.19; Sal. 35.9, 13.
- nomenclator**, Ep. 12.37.
- NOMINATIVE**: see CASES.
- non**: for *nonne*, II.9.15; *non quo* for *nequeo*, Ep. 9.27; = neg. prefix, in- or un-, I.6.13; III.3.18, 28; M.L. 22.1; Sal. 35.11, etc.—*Non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem*, w. 3d neg., I.10.5; IV.9.21; without, II 9.31, 10.9; M.L. 13.32.—*Non modo . . . verum etiam* (A+B), II.3.6, 4.22; *non modo . . . sed* (A+B), II.4.25; IV.10.32; *non solum . . . sed*, III.10.8.—*Non quo . . . sed ut*, *M.L. 24.15; Ep. 15.39; Sal. 34.8; . . . *sed ne*, Ep. 3.2 —*Non qui* (nom.) . . . *sed quod*, Sal. 35.8.—*Non ut . . . sed ut*, M.L. 16.26.—*Non . . . sed*, w. infins., Arch. 4.15.—*Non nemo, non nulli*: see words.
- nonne**, postponed, II.11.25; replaced by *non*, II.9.15.
- non nemo**, IV.5.13.
- non nulli**, I.12.12.
- nos**: expressed w. verb, *I.1.14.—Editorial, *I.9.5, Mar. 6.1, 8.36, etc.; near sing. *ego* or *meus*, I.9.5; Ep. 1.6, 8.3; ambiguous, IV 6.49.—Gen. plur. *nostrum* partitive, IV.6.30; *nostri* objective, Ep. 3.6.—*Nostrum omnium*, I.6.18; IV.6.21.
- nostrer**: near *ego*, Ep. 12.3; 'devoted to us,' Ep. 9.30.
- nota**, I.6.4.
- novae tabulae**, II.8.19; *novus homo*, p. 50, §16; Sal. 23.17.—Forms *novos, novom*, Sal. *23.17; 51.23.
- nudius tertius**, IV.5.14, 6.37.
- nullus**: w. rel. = *non*, I.7.3; Ep. 4.9; w. *iam*, II.1.5; *non nulli*, I.12.12.—Forms used for missing cases of *nemo*: gen., *Mar. 2.1; abl., *II.1.12.
- num**, II.9.12; in ind. question, *I.5.31.
- Number**: sing. (collective) for plur., Ep. 13.23; pron. 1 sing. and plur., see **nos**.
- Numerals**: distributive, *Ep. 20.5; used for card., *M.L. 4.8; adverbs, *Verr. 13.16.
- numquam**, distributed by *non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem*, I.10.5.
- nunc**: introducing fact after unreal supposition, I.7.21; III.7.24; marking transition, III.7.1; IV.5.1; Arch. 11.30; w. *vero*, II.4.23.
- nundinum**, Ep. 14.19.
- O**
- O**, interj.: w. acc., *I.1.10; w. voc., I.4.7.
- oblitus** (*oblino*), II.5.23.
- oblitus** (*obliviscor*), IV.1.6.
- obsidio**, blockade of a country, IV.10.18.
- obviam venire** w. dat. Ep. 12.38.
- OCTAVIAN**: Phil. int., 1.17; adopted by Caesar, Phil. 2.7; takes his name, Phil. 1.17; Ep. 20.8; his youth, Phil. 1.21; Ep. 20.9; baffles Antony, Phil. 1.24ff.; gives large bounties to his soldiers, *Ep. 20.5.
- odi**, *I.6.3.
- Offices** (*magistratus*): dates of creation, p. 56; classified, p. 56; when terms began, p. 57, §48.
- omnis**: 'every kind of,' I.13.25; *omnia* = *nihil nisi*, III.2.24; *omnium* substantive, *II.8.18, 9.6.
- 'Only' implied in *tantum*, III.10.34; in *tam diu*, III.7.8.
- opera**: *forensis*, Ep. 4.13; *fortis fidelisque*, III.6.9; *mea*, Ep. 12.48; *operam dare*, Ep. 11.14, 14.55; Sal. 29.6; *operae pretium est*, IV.8.1.
- Opimius**, L., I.2.1.
- oportet**: w. infin., I.1.16; w. subjunc., Mar. 9.13.
- optare ab**, II.7.17.
- optimates**, I.3.13.
- optimus**: *quisque*, M.L. 1.4; Sal. 34.6; ironical, I.8.10.—*Optimus maximus* w. Juppiter, III.9.9.

opus as pred. adj., *Verr. 3.22; *Ep. 20.11.

rare, constr., Ep. 5.7, 6.2 (*ut*); *orare in audaciam*, Sal. 50.7.

oratio perpetua, Verr. 11.10.

orbis terrae, I.1.20; *terrarum*, M.L. 15.9.

Order of debate in senate, p. 69, §§104-108; III.6.3; IV.7.1; Ep. 17.6.

ordo: narrower than *genus*, IV.7.9; *hic ordo* (senate), I.1.27; IV.7.22, etc.; *ordo publicanorum*, M.L. 7.8.—The *ordines*, pp. 49-52; I.8.30; Verr. 3.4; *ordo senatorius* = *nobilitas*, p. 50.

Orestilla, Catiline's wife, I.6.9; Sal. 15.2, 35.10, 15.

-orum in successive words, I.3.15; IV. 10.7.

ornatus, 'equipped,' M.L. 7.5.

Orpheus, Arch. 8.26.

Ostia, M.L. 12.17.

ostium: *Oceani*, M.L. 12.24; *Tiberinum*, M.L. 12.23.

Oxymoron, *I.7.26; III.5.17.

F

pace, apologetic, Mar. 2.4.

pacto = *modo*, I.7.12; IV.3.25.

paenitet, constr., *IV.10.7; Ep. 6.2.

Pairs, words in, I.13.22; II.1.5; III.7.14.

Palatinus mons, p. 26; I.1.4.

Palatium, I.1.4.

Pansa, C. Vibius, Lig. 1.9.

Parataxis, *Arch. 9.33.

paratus ut, Lig. 1.6.

PARENTHETICAL WORDS: *credo*, I.2.22; II.6.24; Arch. 5.12, etc.; *censeo*, IV.6.51; Sal. 52.70; clauses, III.5.1, 7.29; Mar. 2.2, etc.

parietibus, I.3.3; II.1.10.

parricida: *civium*, I.12.8; *patriae*, Phil. 2.22.

parricidium for *caedes*, I.7.23.

pars: 'direction,' IV.2.16; 'party,' Ep. 4.9.

PARTICIPLE: Present w. *videre*, etc., I.2.21 (cf. infin., *II.3.8).—Future, 'likely to do,' II.8.27.—Perfect: in prep. phrase w. noun, IV.7.12; Arch. 5.14; Mar. 1.27; as co-ord. clause, *M.L. 5.8, 9.11; w. *fuit*, etc., *I.7.9; w. *habere*, *tenere*, *I.1.7; III.7.2, 13; M.L. 7.13; Verr. 14.7, etc.; of dep. verbs w. passive sense, I.10.11; M.L. 1.23; of in-

trans. verbs w. passive sense, IV.6.33; in abl. neut. w. *opus esse*, *Sal. 43.17.

partim . . . partim: II.10.3; M.L. 7.11; for *aut . . . aut*, III.10.11.

Partitive force in certain adj., *M.L. 12.46; Ep. 13.22.

Passive of intrans. verbs, *III.12.9; IV. 6.33; of deponents, I.10.14; M.L. 1.23; pass. infin. w. *imperare*, I.10.12.

patres conscripti, I.2.14.

patria potestas, Sal. 39.14, 52.83.

Patrician conspirators, II.12.8; III.9.29; IV.8.4.

patrocinium, Sal. 41.6.

patronus: of a community, IV.11.4; Sal. 41.6; of an individual, Verr. 14.9, 64.1.

pauci, of the senatorial oligarchy, Sal. 20.17, 30.10, 58.24.

Paullus, L. Aemilius, IV.10.16.

pecudes, type of patience, II.9.32.

pedarii, p. 69, §106.

pedibus ire (in senate division), Sal. 50.17.

Pelopidae, Ep. 18.3.

Penalties: originally fines, I.11.14.

penates, national, IV.9.9.

pensi habere, Sal. 5.12.

per in adjurations, Sal. 35.17; *per me*, 'by personal means,' I.5.17; more modest than *a me*, III.1.19; *per hos annos*, *II.4.17.

per- intensive, in adj., II.10.5; M.L. 4.4; Ep. 4.24.

perditi, political, I.6.2.

perficere ut, Arch. 10.27.

Perfumes and colors effeminate, II.3.9.

periculum, 'peril of conviction,' M.L. 1.12; Verr. 4.13.

perinde atque, Mar. 4.17.

PERIPHRAISIS: see *committere*, *facere*, *fore*, *perficere*.

perpetua oratio, Verr. 11.10.

Perses: form, *IV.10.17; his surrender, M.L. 18.13.

Personal constructions: of *conlubes*, Sal. 50.30; of *videri*, *I.6.28; III.8.3; M.L. 4.17; Arch. 8.6, etc.

Personification, I.10.6; II.11.9, 26; M.L. 12.30; Arch. 6.31.

pestis, said of a person, I.5.10; II.1.22; Phil. 3.11.

petitio, 'candidacy,' Verr. 9.5; Ep. 1.7; Sal. 21.17.

- Petreius, M., Ep. 14.32.
pexo capillo, II.10.19.
 Phrase as attributive, III.5.12,18; IV.5.2;
 remote from noun III.5.18.
 Picenum, II.3.2.
pila, 'ball-playing,' Arch. 6.20.
 Piso, L. Calpurnius, Tullia's husband,
 IV.2.15; Ep. 9. sal, 29; 11.28.—L.,
 cos. 58, hostile to Cicero, Ep. 11.23.—
 C., cos. 67, tries to implicate Caesar in
 conspiracy, Sal. 49.1.
placere (*senatui*), I.8.19.
 Plancius, Cn., quaestor who sheltered
 Cicero in exile, Ep. 11.21.
 Play on words, I.11.10, 12.22.
plebecula, Ep. 20.23.
plebi, gen., *M.L. 19.19.
plebs, secessions of, Sal. 33.8.
PLEONASM: *animus*, IV.8.14; M.L. 2.20,
 etc.; *primo coepisset*, III.5.41; *templum*
et locus, IV.7.11; *hoc fere sic fieri solere*,
 M.L. 9.33.
plerique w. gen. part., Sal. 51.26.
 Plotius, L., Arch. 9.13.
 Plural: in exaggeration, I.1.21, 2.5; IV.
 3.24; instead of impers., M.L. 12.26;
 editorial, see *nos*; of abstract nouns,
 II.5.12; IV.2.27; generic, 'such men as,'
 Arch. 9.34; plur. verb w. sing. subj.
 (synesis), Sal. 43.2.
poenitet, constr., *IV.10.7; Ep. 6.2.
POMPEIUS: achievements, III.11.13; IV.
 10.19; M.L. 10.12.—Called *imperator*,
 M.L. 10.18; *Magnus*, Ep. 2. sal.;
Sampsicramus, Ep. 4.5,17.—Consul
 (70) at 36, M.L. 21.23; moved restora-
 tion of tribunician power, Verr. 15.12.—
 Exceptional experiences, M.L. 21; *im-*
perator in all his campaigns, M.L. 10.22;
 his *imperia*, M.L. 10.23; poor success
 against Sertorius, M.L. 4.12.—Cicero's
studia toward him, Ep. 2.11; Pompey's
 coldness, Ep. 2. int., 16.—Supported
 by senate in civil war, Mar. 5.8; his
 army's weakness, Ep. 15.13; followers
 boastful and threatening, Lig. 11.30;
 Ep. 15.17; his victory at Dyrrhachium,
 Ep. 15.24; defeat and death, Ep. 15. int.
 Pomptinus, C., praetor, III.2.21; Sal. 45.
pontifex, p. 64, §81.
populi, 'friendly to the people,' IV.
 3.11; 'adherents' to a cause (w. gen.).
 Sal. 22.2, 24.2.
 Population of Rome, p. 51, §24.
portenta: in year of Caesar's death,
 Phil. 4.27; *atque prodigia*, III.8.12ff.;
 Sal. 30.5.
portoria, M.L. 6.8.
posse multum, plus, etc., *IV.10.6; M.L.
 15.3, 24.10; Ep. 15.53, etc.; *quod potest*,
 Lig. 4.1.
possessio, legal term, Verr. 5.16.
possessiones, always of land, II.8.11.
POSSESSIVE: see Pronouns.
 Postponement of elections, M.L. 1.13.
 Postpositive *nonne*, II.11.25; *quid*, II.7.
 23; *si*, I.7.12; *quanto*, II.1.17; *quantum*,
 Sal. 58.9.
 Postscript, R.C. §15; Ep. 11.47.
potestas, p. 57, §49; *patria*, Sal. 39.14,
 52.83.
potiri w. gen., II.9.2.
potissimum, of persons, M.L. 1.22, 16.10.
prae, 'in comparison with,' II.3.1; *prae*
se ferre, Phil. 5.2; Ep. 4.18.
praecones, p. 61, §71; summon senate,
 p. 68, §103; II.12.13.
praedicere, 'state first,' IV.3.15.
praefectura, III.2.30; Phil. 3.9.
Praeneste, I.3.20.
praenomen given on first mention of a
 man, III.4.12.
praerogativa, Verr. 9.29.
praesens: 'in person,' II.9.11; 'timely,'
 III.9.9.
praesertim: *cum*, 'especially as,' III.
 12.20; Ep. 3.7; *qui*, 'especially as,' III.
 9.31; 'and that though,' Arch. 10.37.
praesidium: sing., IV.7.3; plur., I.3.22;
 II.11.4; IV.9.2; Sal. 26.9, 50.9, etc.
praestare, 'answer for,' IV.11.21; 'sup-
 ply,' 'afford,' Ep. 10.6.
praesto esse, w. dat., *Ep. 12.28, 15.6.
praeter as conj., Sal. 36.7.
Praeteritio, I.1.22; II.11.11; III.8.7;
 M.L. 12.17, etc.
praeterquam, mere connective, III.11.3.
praetexta, II.2.20; *praetextatus*, Arch.
 3.21.
praetor: p. 59, §59; had *imperium*, III.
 2.22; might call senate and submit
 questions, M.L. 19.24; enrolled new
 citizens, Arch. 4.29; presided at trials,
 C.T. §3; Verr. 2.10, etc.; Arch. 2.2;
 two praetors taken by pirates. M.L.
 11.8; *praetor urbanus*, I.13.15.

praetoria cohors, II.11.2; Sal. 60.12, 61.4.

Pregnant sense, III.1.10; IV.4.3; Ep. 12.51, etc.

PREPOSITIONS: w. verbs of asking, *II.6.14, 7.17; III.9.24; Verr. 16.19, etc.; omitted w. loc. abl., *I.8.7; *cuncta Asia*, M.L. 5.20; after *decedere*, IV.10.13; used w. *tota Asia*, M.L. 3.5; prep. phrase as adj., III.2.17, 5.12, etc.; independent of sentence, Ep. 9.30.

pridie: w. acc., *I.6.20; supplanted, Ep. 9.17.

primum: omitted before correl. *deinde*, Ep. 16.6; *deinde* omitted, Ep. 9.31; *primum omnium*, II.9.6.

princeps senatus: p. 69, §105; *principes* (= *consulares*), II.6.11; III.6.3.

priusquam w. infin., *III.3.11.

privatus and magistratus, I.1.19.

privilegium, Ep. 5. int.

pro, interj., Sal. 20.27.

pro, prep.: 'in return for,' III.11.1; IV.11.6; Ep. 3.11; 'in place of,' IV.11.1; *pro eo ac= sic ut*, IV.2.5.

pro consule, as judge, M.L. 13.29; Ep. 13.23; phrase in double sense, M.L. 21.15.

prodigia atque portenta, III.8.12; Phil. 4.27; Sal. 30.5.

Prohibitions, *M.L. 23.17; see *cave*, *noli*. Prolepsis, Lig. 4.6.

Pro-magistrates, p. 62, §§73-76; Verr. 4.12.

PRONOUNS.

Personal: expressed as subject, *ego*, *III.2.28; *nos*, *I.1.14; *tu*, Verr. 64.3, 21 etc.; *vos*, M.L. 5.2.—Editorial *nos*, *I.9.5, etc. (see *Nos*).—Gen. plur forms: objective in -i, *IV.9.15; partitive in -um, IV.6.30; w. *omnium*, II.12.15.

Possessive: for obj. gen. of pers., *I.3.18; for subj. gen., Ep. 5.5; w. adj. in gen., *I.4.11; co-ord. w. noun in gen., IV.11.15; same in pred., Sal. 52.28.—W. noun in loc., *I.8.5.—Beside its cognate personal, III.12.5; M.L. 1.4.—*Vestrum est*, *III.12.4.—See *noster*, *vester*.

Reflexive: referring to subj. of main clause, III.4.11, 12; to subj. of its

own clause, III.4.14; to thought-subj., *III.12.5; to other antecedent, Mar. 5.7.—*Inter se*, reciprocal, II.11.14.

Relative: beginning sentence, I.5.1; neuter w. antecedents of different gender, II.9.13; Ep. 3.23; attracted by pred. noun, II.12.7; two relatives together, II.6.8; III.12.12.—Antecedent implied in poss. pron., *I.3.18; incorporated, *I.13.26; repeated w. rel., III.6.39, 10.30; repeated in synonym, III.9.27; antecedent remote, IV.8.23; Ep. 12.30.—Rel. = *cum is*, *I.9.21; III.2.24; *et is*, I.5.1; III.12.12; Ep. 2.9; *siquis*, II.12.22; III.12.12; *ut is* (purpose), *I.9.22; (result), *I.2.27; M.L. 15.12.—*Idem qui*='the same as,' III.12.2.—Restrictive, w. proviso, IV.8.8.

Interrogative: in exclamation, *II.2.23.—See *quis*, *quid*.

Interrogative and Indefinite: forms *quis*, *qui* (*quid*, *quod*) not always distinguished, II.4.12, 6.8; *quisque* w. superl., M.L. 1.4; Phil. 2.10; w. *unus*, I.1.13.—Cumulation of indefinites, Verr. 14.1; Ep. 9.6.—See *aliquis*, *quidam*, *quisquam*.

Demonstrative: see *hic*, *iste*, *ille*.

Intensive: see *ipse*.

prope, III.8.23; IV.1.26.

proprius w. gen., I.5.23; II.10.18; Mar. 4.7.

propter, 'near,' M.L. 5.25.

propterea . . . *ut*, Lig. 3.15.

pro quaestore, Verr. 4.12.

Proscriptions, III.10.17; property of victims sold, Arch. 10.31; Sal. 21.6.

prosequi, 'escort,' I.8.38.

provincia consularis, IV.11.2.

Proviso, *I.9.7.

publicani, M.L. 2.5, 9; Ep. 13.1.

publice, not 'publicly,' I.5.16.

puer, indefinite term, Phil. 1.21.

pulvinaria, III.10.1.

Punic wars, M.L. 6.2.

Punishments: p. 30, §53; originally fines, I.2.8; of slaves, I.6.4; IV.6.25; of Vestals, III.4.20.

purpuratus, IV.6.17.

putare and *existimare* redundant, M.L. 4.21.

Q

- quae cum ita sint**, I.5.1, 8.14; II.12.1; IV.9.1, etc.
- quaesitor**, Verr. 10.10.
- quaestio legitima**, Arch. 2.1.
- quaestor**: powers and duties, p. 60, §66; time of taking office, p. 57, §48; IV.7.29–Verr. 10.23.
- quam**, conj.: same construction after as before: case, Ep. 2.22; *Sal. 47.6; mood, II.2.4; nom., w. verb, Ep. 2.21; *ut*-clause, Ep. 5.3; gen., w. governing noun omitted, III.10.20.—*Supra quam*, Sal. 5.5.
- quamquam**: concessive, III.12.29; corrective, introducing main clause, I.9.1; II.7.23; III.8.1; IV.6.6, etc.; not correl. to a following *tamen*, II.12.7.
- quantus**=*quam magnus*, IV.9.18; = *quanta sint quae*, III.1.20.
- quasi** clause in exclamation, *M.L. 23.16; Verr. 66.1; Sal. 52.43; to qualify unusual phrase, Mar. 1.19; w. numeral, Verr. 8.19.
- que** after negative, 'but,' *II.13.11; attaches explanatory word, M.L. 12.42.
- quem ad modum**, 'how,' II.6.17.
- queo** w. *non* for *nequeo*, Ep. 9.27.
- queror**, constr., Sal. 40.10.
- QUESTIONS**: Exclamatory w. *ut*, I.9.1.26.—Indirect w. *-ne* ('whether'), III.5.13; *-ne . . . an*, *Phil. 5.19; Sal. 52.25 (w. *an* alone, Sal. 52.28); w. *necne*, II.6.17; w. *quantis*, etc., IV.9.18 (two questions in one); w. *ut*, 'how,' Mar. 3.21.—Rhetorical, I.9.21; II.8.14; M.L. 13.11ff.; Verr. 63.4ff., etc.—See *an*, *-ne*, *nonne*, *num*.
- qui**, rel.: in clause of cause, *I.9.21; III.2.24; characteristic, *I.2.28; purpose, *I.9.22; result, *I.2.27; M.L. 15.12; = *siquis*, II.12.22.—*Non* (or *neque*) *quo . . . sed* (two senses), *M.L. 24.16.—Neut. plur. w. antecedents of different genders, II.9.13.
- qui**, abl. as adv., 'how,' Phil. 6.8; *Sal. 51.66.
- quicquid** for *siquid*, *I.7.32.
- quid**, interrog.: exclamatory, before question, I.3.19; *quid quod*, 'what of the fact that,' I.7.7, 8.3; M.L. 5.15; *quid est quod*, 'what reason why,' *M.L. 24.8; Phil. 4.30; *quid agis* (two senses), Ep. 11.44; *quid quaeris*, 'in short,' Ep. 13.11, 15.18; *quid scribam*, 'what to write,' Ep. 10.3; *quid vero*, I.6.9; III.9.26.
- quid**, indef.: w. *ne*, *I.2.2; w. *si*, 'what ever,' III.3.21.
- quidam**: contemptuous, Ep. 20.12; Sal. 24.6, 40.1; to qualify unsatisfactory word or phrase, IV.1.17, 6.10; Arch. 7.10; Mar. 1.15; *quodam modo*, w. bold expression, I.7.25; *quidam* and *certus*, Mar. 6.4.
- quidem**: adversative, II.1.21; concessive, II.5.18; emphatic, Arch. 11.7.23; restrictive, II.4.9.
- quin**, 'why not,' Sal. 20.41.
- quin** after *dubitare*, *M.L. 14.30; *quin etiam*, before strong statement, II.6.11; *neminem quin*, *Verr. 5.29.
- quippe qui**, Sal. 48.7.
- Quirinus**, III.1.11.
- quirites**, II.1.1; Phil. 1.1, etc.
- quis**, interrog.: Form *quis* as adj., II.4.12; *qui* as subst., Verr. 17.15.—In exclamations, *II.2.23.
- quis**, indef., used after *si*, *ne*, *num*.
- quisquam** after implied neg., *M.L. 14.30.
- quisque** w. superl.: *optimus*, M.L. 1.4; Sal. 34.6; *primus*, Phil. 2.10.
- quo**, abl. of *qui*: *quo . . . hoc*, 'the . . . the,' M.L. 20.9; *quo minus* w. subjunc., after noun, *III.6.39; verb, Ep. 9.14.—As adv., I.5.1.
- quo** from *quis*, as adv., I.4.16; see **qui**, adv.
- quod**, neut. rel.: *quod si*, 'if this,' II.6.2; 'but if,' I.12.9; Mar. 8.29, etc.; *quod utinam*, Ep. 9.4.—Subj. of introd. clause: *quod attinet*, Ep. 10.25; *quod hortaris*, Ep. 9.36; *quod reliquum est*, II.12.18; *quod scribis*, Ep. 10.19.—In char. clause, *quid (nihil) est quod*, *M.L. 24.8; Arch. 5.8; Ep. 16.30 (cf. *non esse cur*, Ep. 15.44).
- quod**, interrog., adj. form, *I.6.4.
- quod**, conj.: moods w., *II.1.22; Phil. 4.7.—In subst. clause, 'that,' I.1.21.—Contrasted w. *si*, Mar. 6.35.
- quodam modo**, see **quidam**.
- quom**=*cum*, Ep. 14.44.
- quo minus**, see **quo**.
- quotus quisque**, Lig. 9.6.

E

ratio: *belli*, II.6.17; *doctrinae*, Arch. 7.10; *honorum*, Lig. 10.10; *petitionis*, Ep. 1.7; *studiorum*, Arch. 1.10; *vitae*, M.L. 1.5, 24.21; *eadem ratione*, III.5.18.—Plur., 'considerations,' IV.5.7; 'plans,' Ep. 1.3.

-re, 2 sing. ending: in pass. indic. fut., I.1.1, 7.24; pass. subjunc. pres., I.9.9 (cf. **-ris**).

Reate, III.2.30.

recitare, 'read,' Ep. 12.56,58.

recta, recte, *I.9.14.

Redundancy, M.L. 4.21, 10.7, etc.

referre: *ad senatum*, I.8.18; M.L. 19.24; Sal. 29.4; *referre de*, Phil. 2.8; Ep. 21.9; w. ind. question, Sal. 50.10; *referre gratias*, III.6.6; IV.2.5; *gratiam*, Ep. 9.15.

refert: *parvi*, w. infin. subj., M.L. 7.16; *magis*, w. infin., Sal. 52.47.

refertus w. gen., M.L. 11.26; w. abl., *M.L. 18.21.

Reflexive (middle) passive, *II.8.12.

relectio, 'challenging of jurors,' Verr. 3.27.

Relative: see under Pronouns; rel. clauses in effect independent, *Phil. 3.3-5, 5.12.

religio, 'scruple,' w. *quominus* and subjunc., III.6.39,41; 'sense of duty,' Verr. 1.25.

Religion, regard for, lost in higher classes, IV.4.31; Cicero's belief, I.13.26ff.; IV. 4.28ff.; Ep. 9.9; officers of, p. 63, §§79-92.

reliquum facere, Mar. 3.21; *quid reliqui*, *Sal. 20.39; *nihil reliqui facere*, Sal. 28.14.

Repetition: *si* and abl. abs., II.11.13; *ut*, III.2.19; Ep. 7.5; of words for emphasis: *ille*, III.9.19,20; *fuit*, I.1.23, etc., etc.

repetundae, 'extortion,' Verr. 8.11; court *de repetundis*, C.T. §1; Verr. 14.17; Sal. 52.33.

repulsa, 'defeat for office,' Sal. 20.23.

res: wide range of meanings, I.3.11.—'Cash,' II.5.15; 'a case in court,' Verr. 5.1; *res publica*, II.2.7; *res novae*, 'change,' 'revolution,' Sal. 28.10; *rerum potiri*, II.9.2.—*Res est* w. dat., 'have to do,' Verr. 11.13, Phil. 5.10.

Result: see Subjunctive, under Moods.
reus, IV.3.1, 5.17.

Revenues in Asia, three forms, M.L. 6.8; farmed, M.L. 2.5.

Rewards to informers, IV.3.9; Sal. 30.15ff.

Rhodus, 'Rhodes,' Ep. 15.58; Sal. 51.12.

-ris in pass. indic. pres., I.1.10 (cf. **-re**).

rogare legem, 'pass a law,' I.11.15.

rogatio, 'law,' 'bill:' of Clodius, Ep. 5. int.

Romulia (*tribus*), Verr. 8.30.

Romulus, III.1.11; statue, III.8.17.

Roscus, actor, Arch. 8.4,5.

rostra, M.L. 1.2, 18.25.

Rudiae, birthplace of Ennius, Arch. 10.1.

F

Sabini, type of sturdy manhood, Lig. 11.12.

sacrarium, I.9.26.

Sale of army commissions, M.L. 13.13.

Salus, temple of, Ep. 12.30.

salutem dicere (S.D.) in letters, R.C. §10; Ep. 11.45.

salvus, 'solvent,' II.8.22, 9.25; in double sense, III.10.31.

Sampsiceramus, Pompey's nickname, Ep. 4.5.

sane: concessive, II.7.15; two senses, II.7.15, 10.1.

sapere, of a child's understanding, Ep. 11.7.

sapientes, 'philosophers,' Arch. 6.33; superlative, Arch. 12.12.

sapientia, 'philosophy,' Arch. 6.43.

satisfactio, 'explanation,' Sal. 35.4.

Saturnalia, III.4.22.

Saturninus, L., I.2.5; III.6.40; IV.2.22.

'Say' implied in other words, III.4.14., etc.

scaenae, ludi, III.8.24.

scelus, 'criminality,' IV.10.5.

scilicet, II.9.5; Sal. 52.73.

Scipio: the elder, IV.10.12.—Younger, IV.10.14; Ep. 2.21; his career, Arch. 7.13; twice consul, M.L. 20.17.

Scipionic circle, Arch. 7.13.

scito, *II.10.27; Ep. 1.2, etc.

scribae, p. 61, §70; classes, IV.7.28.

scriptura, a tax, M.L. 6.8,20.

se, sibi, sui: see Reflexive under Pronouns.

se habere = *esse*, Ep. 9.25; *se alterum*, Ep. 12.62.

- Seats of senators, I.7.8; II.6.11; of consuls, p. 58, §51; IV.1.14.
- Secessions of the plebs, Sal. 33.8.
- secures** of lictors, M.L. 12.9.
- sed**: in limitations, III.7.8; resumptive, III.2.2; in transitions, III.12.1.
- sedes**, *sella curulis*, IV.1.14.
- Senate: origin, p. 66, §93; power, p. 67, §§94-100; meetings, p. 68; voting, p. 69, §108; the *senatus consultum*, p. 70; I.1.26; *ultimum*, I.2.1; Sal. 29.6.—Properly called and presided over by consul, I.4.13; IV.10.1; M.L. 19.24; or praetor, p. 68, §101; or tribune of plebs, Phil. 6.25; Ep. 21.8; summoned by *praecones*, II.12.13; business finished by sunset, IV.3.20; not a judicial body, I.8.20; Sal. 35.3; called an oligarchy, Sal. 20.17, 30.10.—Reconciled to knights, IV.7.22; w. Pompey in civil war, Mar. 5.8.
- Senators: age of eligibility, M.L. 21.5; seats, I.7.7; II.6.11; order of calling in debate, p. 69; III.6.3; Ep. 17.6.—Controlled juries twelve years, Verr. 13.8; protected their fellows, Verr. 16.4.—Senators in Catiline's conspiracy, Sal. 17.6ff.
- sentina**, term of abuse, I.5.28.
- SEQUENCE: see Tenses.
- sermones**, 'conversations,' III.11.9; Sal. 47.9.
- Sertorius, M.L. 4.11.13.
- Servilius, M., Phil. 6.25.—P., M.L. 23.11.23.
- servitia** = *servi*, IV.2.27, 6.48.
- sestertia**, Sal. 30.15.
- Shaving, II.10.19.
- si**: postposed, I.7.12; causal, II.10.10; *si quidem*, Mar. 8.32; concessive—*si maxime . . . tamen*, I.12.9; *si . . . tamen*, II.7.26; III.3.15; IV.10.5, etc.; contrasted w. *quod*, Mar. 6.35; *nisi si*, II.4.2.
- Sibyllini libri**, III.4.15; Sal. 47.10.
- sic**, anticipating clause, M.L. 10.11; Ep. 9.52.
- Sicca**, Ep. 9.51.
- Sigeum**, Arch. 10.15.
- significationes** = *portenta*, II.13.14.
- 'Signs,' II.13.14; III.8.12ff.; Phil. 4.27.
- signum**: 'seal,' III.3.3, 5.3, 13.35; Sal. 47.15; 'image,' III.8.28; 'signal for battle,' Sal. 59.1; plur., 'statues,' M.L. 14.10; military 'standards,' Sal. 59.6.
- Silanus, D., p. 31; IV.4.1; Sal. 50.13.
- similis**, constr. w., I.2.26.
- simul**, sometimes prep., *Arch. 11.18; *simul atque*, I.7.9.
- Singing and dancing, how regarded, II.10.25; Sal. 25.4.
- sive . . . sive**, IV.6.1; Phil. 4.27; Ep. 5.4.
- Slaves: branded, I.6.4; cruelly treated, IV.6.26; had no rights, IV.8.8; insurrection feared, I.11.9; Spartacus, M.L. 10.27, 11.18; Verr. 62.21; Lentulus' attempt to incite, IV.6.48; Sal. 30.6; loyal to government, IV.8.11; Cicero's slaves, Ep. 9.30-36.
- socii** made citizens, M.L. 13.23; Arch. 4.6.
- sodales**, II.5.4.
- solum**, *quod in*, Ep. 16.22.
- solutio**, 'liquidation,' M.L. 7.23.
- sors**: 'drawing' for provinces, IV.7.29, 11.1; of places by praetors, Verr. 8.15; by quaestors, IV.7.29.
- sortitio**, 'drawing' for jurors, Verr. 6.16; for provinces (*sors*), IV.7.29, 11.1.
- Spartacus, M.L. 10.27, 11.18; Verr. 62.21; as term of abuse, Phil. 6.12.
- speculator**, M.L. 16.10; Verr. 63.24, 64.6.
- spiritus**, I.6.19; IV.4.8.
- splendor**, **splendidus**, said of knights, Lig. 11.25.
- stare**, 'stand by,' w. abl., *Ep. 14.24.
- Stator, Jupiter, I.5.8, 13.27.
- Stoics, IV.2.9.
- Streets named from trades, I.4.4.
- studeo** in apod., II.8.5.
- subsellia**, I.7.8; II.6.11; see Seats.
- sul** w. gerundive, *I.3.15.
- Sulla, L. Cornelius: called *summus imperator*, M.L. 10.17; his revolution, III.10.10; gave senate control of juries, IV.6.45; his veterans, II.3.4; colonies, II.9.19.
- summa salus rei publicae**, I.5.11; in shorter form, I.6.17; III.6.2.
- summum bonum** in plur., Mar. 6.28.
- sumptus in**, 'forced contributions,' M.L. 13.35; Ep. 13.13.
- suo anno**, p. 21, §29; I.11.18; Cicero's ambition, Ep. 1.4.
- superare**: used absolutely. *III.10.14; intrans., 'abound,' Sal. 20.32.

superior nox, I.4.1, II.3.17.

SUPERLATIVE: see Adjectives.

SUPINE: in *-um*, *I.4.24; Sal. 28.4; w. obj., Sal. 52.35; in *-u*, *I.12.3; Ep. 13.6; *Sal. 14.2.

suppetere, Arch. 6.6.

supplicatio, III.6.27, 9.15.

supplicium, III.9.15.

Supplies for pro consul *en route*, Ep. 13.15.

supra quam, Sal. 5.5.

Suspension of clauses, II.8.2, 9.1; III.2.6; M.L. 4.7.

sustuli, from *tollo*: literal sense, III.1.12; derived, II.5.28.

suus, referring to logical subj., *III.12.5; Mar. 4.4.

Syllogism, IV.5.19–21.

Symmetry by insertion, I.5.24; II.8.6.

SYNONYMS: *bellum*, *latrocinium*, *tumultus*, II.1.12; *custodiae*, *praesidia*, *vigiliae*, I.3.22; *delubrum*, *templum*, III.1.15; *exercitus*, *praesidia*, II.11.4; *gratus*, *iucundus*, IV.1.4; *homo*, *vir*, I.6.3; *hostis*, *inimicus*, I.5.30; M.L. 10.19; *iter*, *via*, Ep. 13.1; *moenia*, *murus*, *paries*, I.3.3; *otium*, *pax*, III.7.31; *omitto*, *praetermitto*, *relinquo*, III.8.12.—Synonyms grouped for emphasis, I.5.7; II.10.1.

T

tabellae, R.C. §4; III.4.1.

tabellarii, R.C. §1; Ep. 11.43, 13.1.

tabernae, IV.8.14.

tabulae: *legum*, I.2.11; *novae*, 'business accounts', II.8.19; Sal. 21.6; *tabulae*, 'paintings', M.L. 14.17; *tabula Valeria*, 'bank' (?), Ep. 10.15.

taedet, constr., *IV.10.7; Ep. 13.11.

tamen: between demons. and adj., I.5.9; 'only so much', III.7.8 (cf. *tantum*); *quam* omitted, I.7.14.

tamen: implies a preceding concession, IV.11.5; replaced by phrase, III.5.28

tametsi, corrective, I.9.4.

tandem, 'pray', I.1.1; *tandem aliquando*, I.10.1.

tanti, gen. of indef. value, I.9.7; II.7.12.

tantum: 'only so much', III.10.34 (cf. *tam*); Verr. 14.18; *tantum abest ut*, M.L. 24.24.

tantus: correlative omitted, II.9.11; III.7.21; *tanta quanta non*=*maiora quam*, M.L. 11.6; demons. pron. as=

magnus, I.5.9, 7.4; III.7.20, 26, etc.—Trans. by adverb, II.9.30.

Tarentinus (*fundus*), Ep. 8.7.

Tarquins, the, Phil. 3.16.

templum: p. 65, §86; I.1.4; pleonastic, IV.7.11; omitted w. a god's name, Ep. 10.15.—*Templa* near forum, M.L. 15.14; *templa*, *delubra*, III.1.15.

tempus: one's 'interest', Verr. 11.17; plur., 'necessities', 'perils' (often legal), I.9.10; M.L. 1.9.

tenere (*habere*) w. pf. part., *I.1.7; III.7.2, 13; for *scire*, III.7.9.

TENSES.—Sequence after hist. pres., III.6.10; Sal. 32.8, 34.2; in gen. truth, III.5.27.

Indicative: Present, historical, Verr.

9.9; Sal. 32.8, 34.2, etc.; w. *iam diu*, etc., *I.5.27.—Imperfect: conative, *I.5.30; III.2.1; Lig. 8.9; continued action, I.5.18, 10.2; III.7.5; M.L. 17.32; Sal. 52.2; epistolary, R.C. §15; Ep. 9.17, 13.1, 24; following co-ord. plupf., M.L. 9.33.—Perfect: definite, *II.4.1; Verr. 18.38; epistolary, Ep. 9.16; gnomic, *Sal. 51.4; w. *simul atque*, *I.7.9.—Pluperfect: epistolary, Ep. 8.1, 14.53, 15.59.—Future perfect: after *si*, *ubi*, etc., *I.2.22; in conditions, both clauses, IV.6.1; in prot. only, I.2.22.

Subjunctive: Present: in direct command, Ep. 9.21, 16.6; conditions, *I.8.1; jussive (3 pers.), *II.4.5; IV.1.23; Verr. 12.32, etc.; optative, *I.9.3; potential (*velim*), Ep. 9.38.—Imperfect: in conditions, *I.7.12, *12.3; Verr. 3.20; Ep. 11.11; potential (*mallem*), *II.3.10.—Perfect: epistolary, Ep. 17.2, 20; w. historical force, *Phil. 1.24; in result clause, *Sal. 34.4; as 'true perfect', Verr. 3.7.—Pluperfect: epistolary, Ep. 9.40; optative, II.2.20; for indic. fut. pf in ind. disc., III.6.13, 8.24; *Sal. 17.21.

Imperative: future, *II.10.27; III.10.2; Ep. 1.2, etc.—Replaced by subjunc., Ep. 9.21; *II.4.5; Ep. 17.2; by periphrasis, *cave*, *Lig. 5.16; *noli*, *M.L. 23.17.

Infinitive: Present ('imperfect'), w. *memini*, *I.3.8; w. past tenses of

- debere, oportet*, etc., I.1.16; III.5.18, 9.32; w. *noli(te)* in prohibitions, *M.L. 23.17; historical, Verr. 9.14; Sal. 14.16, 27.4ff.—Perfect: w. *debere, oportet*, etc., *I.2.12; II.2.5; w. *memini*, III.8.18; *volo*, II.12.16; 'true pf.,' Verr. 2.13.—Future: w. verb of 'hope,' 'promise,' *I.4.21; supplied by *fore ut*, III.8.29.
- Terentia, Cicero's wife, IV.2.12; Ep. 9. sal.; her long life, Ep. 10.27; ready to sacrifice her dowry, Ep. 10.22, 11.34.
- terra marique**, II.13.20.
- testamentum facere**, privilege of citizens, Arch. 5.26.
- tetrarcha**, Sal. 20.18.
- Teutones et Cimbri, III.10.10 fin.
- Themistocles, Arch. 9.9.
- Theophanes, Arch. 10.21.
- 'Threaten,' constr. w. verbs meaning, II.1.3.
- Tigranes, M.L. 9.15.
- Time within which, *per* and *acc.*, II.4.17 (see Ablative, under Cases).
- Tiro, Ep. 14. sal., 47.
- TMESIS, Sal. 5.6.
- toga**: full, called *velum*, II.10.21; *praetexta*, II.2.20; *virilis*, M.L. 1.5.
- togatus**, 'civilian,' II.13.4; III.6.30, 10.7.
- toto, tota**, prep. omitted w., *Ep. 12.64; written, M.L. 3.5.
- Trades in certain streets, I.4.4.
- transactum est**, Ep. 9.21.
- Transitions: *et quoniam*, III.6.4; *sed quoniam*, III.12.1; *iam vero*, II.4.18 *nunc*, III.7.1; *nunc vero*, II.4.23.
- tresviri** (for prisons, etc.), p. 61, §68; II.12.26; Sal. 55.3 (*triumviri*).
- Triarius, M.L. 9.42.
- tribunal praetoris**, I.13.15.
- tribuni**: *plebis*, p. 59, §§61–63; powers abridged and restored, Verr. 13.15; might summon senate, Phil. 6.25; Ep. 21.8; re-election forbidden, IV.2.21.—*Aerarii*, IV.7.27.—*Militum*, Verr. 10.28.
- tribus**, voting by, p. 53, §§29–36; Verr. 9.15, Ep. 18.11.
- triclinium**, Ep. 16.3.
- triduum**: in gen., Ep. 13.28; abl., II.7.19.
- trinundinum**, M.L. 17.27; Ep. 14.19.
- Triumphs: III.11.4; IV.10.17; to whom due, M.L. 21.10; Caesar's fourfold, Mar. 9.18; Cicero's claim, Lig. 3.11
- Triumvirates: first, p. 34; Ep. 4.9, 10.10; second, p. 42.
- triumviri** (for prisons, etc.): see *tresviri*.
- Tubero: L. Aelius, appointed governor of Africa, Lig. 7.3; Q., accuser of Ligarius, Lig. 7.3 *et passim*.
- Tullia, Cicero's daughter, IV.2.13; Ep. 9. sal.
- Tullianum**, II.10.16; Sal. 55.6.
- Tulliola, Ep. 9.23; see Tullia.
- tum**: anticipating condition, *Mar. 8.19; suggesting omitted condition, Lig. 5.35; after imperative, M.L. 13.24; *tum vero*, introducing climax, IV.7.34.
- tumultus**, 'excitement,' III.3.13; war within Italy, III.2.13.
- tu-ne**, I.11.6.
- tunica**, properly short and sleeveless, II.10.20.
- tuto esse**, I.8.7.
- tus**, adv. ending, III.9.31.
- Tyrants, the thirty, Sal. 51.75.

U

- ubi**: in char. clause, I.10.15; =prep phrase w. rel., Verr. 65.2; Sal. 54.11.
- ubinam gentium**, I.4.8.
- ultimum consultum**, I.1.26, 2.1: Sal. 29.6.
- ultimus**, etc., w. partitive force, M.L. 12.46; Ep. 13.22.
- ultra**, III.9.29, 12.15.
- ulus**, dimin. ending, *I.4.21.
- Umbrenus, P., III.6.22; Sal. 40.1.
- una**, 'together with,' III.2.34.
- unde**=*ex quo*, Mar. 11.1.
- uno homine**, I.5.11.
- unus**=*primus*, II.8.10; *unam* . . . *alteram*, IV.4.1,3; 'only one,' M.L. 10.8; w. superl., *III.10.28; w. *quisque*, I.1.14; 'general,' IV.2.18, 6.14; *una nox*, IV.9.20.
- usque ad**, I.8.37; *usque in*, M.L. 4.6; 12.42; *quo usque*, I.1.1.
- ut**: w. indic.—'as,' I.7.12; exclamatory, 'how,' I.9.1; 'when,' III.1.23; restrictive, M.L. 24.19.—W. subjunc.—concessive, *Lig. 9.11; after expressions of fear, IV.7.3; Mar. 4.20; Ep. 10.29; 'how,' in ind. question, Mar. 3.21; Lig. 3.14; in subst. clauses, see under Subjunctive, under Moods.—Omitted:

after *da operam*, Ep. 14.56; *edicere*, *Ep. 21.8; *mallem*, 11.3.10; *necesse est*, Phil. 2.20; *velim*, Ep. 9.38, 18.30.—Repeated, for clearness, 111.2.19; Ep. 7.5; to introduce different clauses—*ita praesens ut . . . ut*, 111.9.9; *abest ut . . . ut*, M.L. 24.24.—*Ut aiunt*, 1.6.29; 11.6.27.

uter, Phil. 3.22.

uterque in plur.: of groups, 11.9.28; of individuals, Sal. 30.9.

Utica, Lig. 1.30.

utor, uti, 'find in,' 11.8.25.

utpote, Sal. 57.13.

utrum . . . an, Lig. 10.3.

V

vadimonium, 11.3.5, 10.4.

valore multum, etc., *IV.10.6; M.L. 14.23; Mar. 5.17; Ep. 15.53, etc.

Valeria: *lex*, see under *lex*; *tabula*, Ep. 10.15.

Valerius, L., 1.2.6.

Vargunteius, L., 1.4.20; Sal. 28.2.

Varro, A. Terentius, Ep. 14.44.

Varus, L. Attius, Lig. 1.30.

vectigales, M.L. 2.2, etc.; *vectigalia*, M.L. 2.7, etc.; kinds, M.L. 6.8.

vehementer w. adj., IV.6.20.

vel, offering choice, 11.1.4; Mar. 6.18.

velle: 'will have it that,' IV.4.30, 5.13; M.L. 13.38; w. vol. subjunc., Ep. 9.38 and often; w. *sibi*, 'mean,' 11.10.27; without *sibi*, 11.12.27.

verbo and **re** in contrast, Phil. 1.10.

vero: in climax, IV.6.15; w. *tum*, IV. 7.34.

Verrēs: in general, p. 16, §17; Verr. int.—As *quaestor*, Verr. 4.5; *legatus*, Verr. 4.8; *praetor urbanus*, Verr. 4.15, 13.24; *propraetor* in Sicily, Verr. 4.20 and *passim*.—Seeks postponement of trial, Verr. 10; fails, Verr. 18.18; tries to defeat Cicero for aedile, Verr. 8.20.—Actio II promised, Verr. 18.28.

vesper and **vespera**, 11.4.8.

Vestals: 111.4.20; IV.1.8; how punished, 111.4.20.—*Ignis Vestae*, IV.9.10.

vestri, obj. gen. form of *vos*, IV.9.15; Phil. 2.3; *vestrum*, partitive form, IV. 8.12; objective, 111.12.20.—*Vestrum est*, 111.12.4.

vetus: 'of long standing' 11.10.4; 'of former times,' 11.9.28; 111.8.15.

via: *Appia*, Ep. 12.40; *Aurelia*, 11.4.7; *Minucia*, Phil. 2.23.

viatores, pp. 60, 61, §§63, 71.

videlicet, 1.8.11; 11.6.3; IV.4.30; Sal. 52.85.

videre ne non, *M.L. 7.30.

videri, passive, M.L. 4.10, 16.27; personal, *1.6.28; Arch. 8.6.

vigilia, division of time, *111.2.32; plur. concrete, 1.1.4, 3.22.

vir: 'manly man,' 111.5.37; 'husband,' IV.6.38; not w. uncomplimentary epithet, 1.6.3.—*Viri fortes*, ironical, 1.1.14; *summi*, referring to magistrates, 1.12.5.

virtus: senses, M.L. 10.13, 13.1.2; 'qualities,' M.L. 1.27.

vita, term of affection, Ep. 9.8.

VOCATIVE: see under *Cases*.

vocula, Ep. 4.4.

volitare, bad sense, 11.3.8.

volo: see *vella*.

Volturcius, T., p. 29; 111.4; Sal. 44-47.

vos, subj., expressed, M.L. 6.2.

Vox media, rhetorical term, IV.6.35; *conspiratio*, IV.10.37; *facinus*, 111.7.11; *fama*, IV.6.35; *tempestus*, Ep. 9.41; *valetudo*, Ep. 9.48.

W

Weeping of men, IV.2.11.

West in augury, 111.8.8.

Wills: see *testamentum*.

Words inserted: see *Symmetry*; in pairs, 1.13.22; 111.7.14.

Z

ZEUGMA, 11.9.9; 111.7.14; M.L. 23.27; Verr. 14.17; Sal. 33.4.

